

# SHOLL'S HUMANITOME

---

WORD-LISTS

434

355

# Kansas City Public Library



This Volume is for  
REFERENCE USE ONLY



KANSAS CITY MO PUBLIC LIBRARY



0 0001 0330185 9



SHOLL'S  
HUMANITOME



# SHOLL'S HUMANITOME

*pro copia verborum*

Over Two Thousand  
Specialized and Applied Vocabularies  
for the use of  
Writers, Speakers, and Students

With a Guide to Character Delineation  
and Human Description

*By*

Clarence Vreeland Sholl

The Verbis Publishing Company  
New York  
1936

## HUMANITOME COPYRIGHTS

Sholl's Humanitome, first one-volume edition of  
Sholl's Word-lists, The Humanitome Series,  
Books 1A, 1B, 1C, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and  
The Humanitome Guide and Index,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1936, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1936, by C. V. Sholl.

Copyright protected in Great Britain,  
Ireland, India, Australia, and in all  
countries subscribing to the Berne  
Convention.

All rights are reserved. This book or  
parts thereof must not be radiophone  
broadcast, translated into other lan-  
guages, or reproduced in any form with-  
out permission of the copyright owner.

- First edition of Books 1A, 1B, 1C, and 7,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1929, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1929, by C. V. Sholl.
- First edition of Books 2, and 3,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1932, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1932, by C. V. Sholl.
- First edition of Book 6,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1934, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1934, by C. V. Sholl.
- First edition of Books 4, 5, 8, and Index,  
Copyright in Canada, 1936, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1936, by C. V. Sholl.
- Second edition of Book 1A,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1932, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1932, by C. V. Sholl.
- Second edition of Books 1B, 1C, and 7,  
Copyright in Canada, 1936, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1936, by C. V. Sholl.
- Second edition of Book 3,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1933, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1933, by C. V. Sholl.
- Second edition of Books 2, and 6,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1936, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1936, by C. V. Sholl.
- Third edition of Books 1A, and 3,  
Copyright in U. S. A., 1936, by C. V. Sholl,  
Copyright in Canada, 1936, by C. V. Sholl.

MADE IN U. S. A.

Composition by STOW-MARSHALL, INC.  
New York, N. Y.

Electrotyped by STODDART-BELL ELECTROTYPE, INC.  
New York, N. Y.

Printed by JEFFREY & FOSTER, INC.  
New York, N. Y.

Bound by VAN REES BOOKBINDING CORP.  
New York, N. Y.

## P R E F A C E

Without words there can be little thought. When one thinks, he mentally talks to himself. If the number of words he commands wherewith to label his thoughts is limited, his thought must of necessity be limited; but if his vocabulary is large then his thought is not trammelled by lack of material for thought.

Imagination is a prime requisite for any successful writer or speaker; and so is a large vocabulary, for a large vocabulary supplies the raw material for imagination to work with. Anyone may by persistent effort increase the size of his vocabulary, and thereby allow full play to such imagination as he possesses, and both imagination and memory will be improved by the exercise.

The radio has made the world speech-conscious. Your language must be beyond criticism if you would succeed today. To express your thoughts somehow is not good enough. You must have a large and varied vocabulary if you would hold the interest of your listeners and sway them to your desires. Not only professional writers and speakers, but everyone, should gain all the knowledge that he can of the language he must constantly use throughout life.

Above all particular values, such as finding the proper term to express a particular thought, is the greater general value of the Humanitome to its users, of the building up of an adequate vocabulary which becomes a permanent part of their mental equipment so that it can be used without hesitation to express their thoughts not only clearly, but in the mood and manner best calculated to gain the results they seek.

The gift of eloquence is a weapon and a shield; it is the mark of the leader of men; a natural attribute of those who are great—but few persons are naturally eloquent. The acquired talent of fluent speech is an ally and a protector; a mark of those who aspire to leadership; and a cultural attribute without which preferment can only be achieved under a handicap—and most persons can attain fluent, forceful speech.

The writer, public speaker, reporter, lawyer, teacher, or preacher must have at his command the full and varied resources of the language in order to describe precisely, convincingly, and interestingly, the characters and events of fiction and of fact with which he deals.

The older word-books of Roget and his successors have been of great assistance to these workers with words, but their principal shortcoming, from the writer's and speaker's point of view, is that they are divided into categories which are not particularly suited to the needs of writers and speakers. For instance, such subjects as man's appearance, actions, speech, character, etc., are scattered throughout these books, and are then represented very incompletely.

In the Humanitome some 60,000 terms are listed under 2277 separate headings in a systematic manner which is both practical for quick reference and inspiring for study, and the Humanitome Index regroups these categories under a great many other subject headings.

Some of the new features presented for the first time in this work are—

The method of "applying" one category to another, by adding subcategories

for shape, posture, size, and color, in categories such as those covering the human body and parts of the body; by adding categories describing characteristics of an attractive and an unattractive nature to the parts describing the body, the costume, temperamental disposition, etc.; by adding subcategories listing the physical acts which express emotions, under each category on emotions; and by many other similar additional categories and subcategories throughout the work:

The method of distinguishing the common words of the language from the rare and unusual words by placing the latter after the former as synonyms, and by defining them if they have no synonym, leaving the common words listed alphabetically for the use of the beginning student:

The practice, followed throughout the *Humanitome*, of showing all words in their undivided form, never splitting them by a hyphen at the end of a line:

The suggestive lists of references for building a character, such as those shown in categories 558 to 560:

The "progressive" form of classifying some categories, like those of *Relative Motion* 579 to 597:

The exhaustive lists of over 1350 substitutes for the overworked verb "said":

The extra information given in many of the lists, such as the country inhabited and the language spoken which is shown for the 709 tribes of mankind in categories 811 to 817, and the color and transparency shown for the 296 gem-stones listed in category 204:

The classified grouping of references under useful headings in the index, such

as the 148 references given under the title *Mystery*:

And many innovations of treatment in particular lists.

There are few obsolete, obsolescent, or archaic terms in the lists. There are included, however, many rare and unusual words which often express meanings more exactly than the more common terms generally used and which are suggestive of conditions and qualities which can be expressed in phrases of common words.

Phrases and words having a far-fetched, figurative meaning, or which are grossly trite and worn-out in a certain sense, are omitted. Excepting idiomatic combinations of words, the writer or speaker who hopes for success should coin his own phrases.

Only nouns, adjectives, and verbs are listed. In each category any one, two, or all three of these parts of speech are given as may be necessary to fully cover the subject of the category, but without useless duplication. For example, adjectives describing temperamental characteristics such as "stingy", and nouns denoting the actor such as "miser" are given, but nouns such as "stinginess" which may easily be formed from the list of adjectives are not given. This method avoids much duplication of terms.

Some practical hints on using the *Humanitome* are given in "How to Use the Book" on page IX. All the material for characterization and human description which the English language affords becomes readily available through the use of the schemes of classification, the index, and the references to relatives and opposites given in the categories.

New York, 1936.

C. V. SHOLL.



# GENERAL CONTENTS

	Category	Page
<b>Book 1—Human Appearance</b>		1
<b>Book 1A—General Qualities of Appearance</b>		1
Shape, Size, and Color	1	3
The Person	56	23
<b>Book 1B—The Human Body</b>		25
The Human Body	66	27
Parts of the Body	104	37
<b>Book 1C—Human Costume</b>		65
Costume and Ornament	158	67
Weapons and Armor	207	87
<b>Book 2—Human Mind</b>		93
The Mind	221	94
Intellection	235	101
Will and Desire	282	114
<b>Book 3—Human Emotion</b>		117
Emotion	291	118
Egoistic Emotions	294	122
Sympathetic Emotions	319	136
Esthetics	343	147
Acts of Emotional Expression	344	148
<b>Book 4—Human Sensation</b>		153
Sensation	345	154
The General Sensations	349	158
The General Senses	361	162
The Special Senses	374	166
The Appetites	390	177
<b>Book 5—Human Temperament</b>		181
Temperament	401	182
Character	404	183
Manners	500	202
Personal Habits	525	206
Description of Temperaments	558	210
<b>Book 6—Human Action</b>		217
Action	561	218
Actions of the body alone	598	224
Actions with an object	627	230
Complex Actions	668	237
Inaction	718	247
<b>Book 7—Human Speech</b>		251
Speech and Voice	731	252
Speech of General Meaning	739	256
Speech of Particular Meaning	760	266
<b>Book 8—Human Station in Life</b>		283
Race, Habitat, and Nationality	811	284
Social Status	843	309
Occupation	858	312
Amusement	918	328
<b>Index and Guide</b>		329

**Schematic Classification of Human Attributes,**  
with references to principal Schemes of Classification in the *Humanitome*.

*CLASSIFIED AS PHYSICAL AND MENTAL ATTRIBUTES*

**HUMAN ATTRIBUTES**

**Physical Attributes**

Appearance, Physical Body, Costume—Book 1—Scheme on page 1.  
Physical Acts and Actions—Book 6—Scheme on page 217.  
Voice and Speech—Book 7—Scheme on page 251.  
Race, Station in Life, Occupation—Book 8—Scheme on page 283.

**Mental Attributes**

Mind, Intellection, Will, Desire—Book 2—Scheme on page 93.  
Emotion, Esthetics—Book 3—Scheme on page 117.  
Sensations, Appetites (Physical-Mental)—Book 4—Scheme on page 153.  
Temperament, Disposition, Character—Book 5—Scheme on page 181.

*CLASSIFIED AS STATES AND ACTIONS*

**HUMAN ATTRIBUTES**

**CONDITIONS AND STATES OF BEING**

**Physical Conditions**

Appearance—Schemes on pages 1, 2, and 22.  
Body and Physical Condition—Schemes on pages 25 and 26.  
Costume and Weapons—Schemes on pages 65 and 66.  
Senses, General and Special—Schemes on pages 162 and 166.  
Appetites—Scheme on page 176.  
Inaction—Scheme on page 247.  
Voice—Scheme on page 252.  
Race—Scheme on page 284.  
Habitat and Nationality—Scheme on page 305.  
Station in Life (Social Status)—Scheme on page 308.

**Mental Conditions**

Condition of Mind—Scheme on page 94.  
Emotional Condition—Scheme on page 118.  
Sensitivity—Schemes on pages 154 and 158.  
Disposition (Temperament)—Scheme on page 182, column one.  
Character—Schemes on pages 182 col. 2, 189, 196, and 200.

**ACTIONS AND ACTIVITIES**

**Physical Actions**

Acts of Emotional Expression—Category 344, on page 148.  
Manners—Scheme on page 201.  
Personal Habits—Scheme on page 206.  
Physical Action and Movement—Scheme on page 217.  
Acts of Voice and Speech—Schemes on pages 252 and 255.  
Occupation—Schemes on pages 312 and 320.  
Amusement—Scheme on page 328.

**Mental Actions**

Acts of Intellection—Scheme on page 100.  
Acts of Will—Scheme on page 114.  
Acts of Emotion—Scheme on page 117.  
Significant Speech—Scheme on page 265.

## HOW TO USE THE HUMANITOME

### About the book—

The categories are numbered consecutively throughout the book, and nearly all references are made to the category numbers. Where a reference is made without giving a category number the reference is to a word in the same category. The category numbers of the lists on each page are shown in the top outer corner of the page. Page numbers are shown at the bottom of the pages for reference to Schemes of Classification and other matter which does not come under a category number.

The categories are arranged in logical order as shown by the schemes which precede each Part of each Book. The form of Part One, Book One, is typical of the arrangement of categories in the Humanitome. For example, sub-section (C-a) SIZE (column 2, page 10) contains the following categories—

23 Size, containing nouns such as “size”, “bigness”, and “littleness”, followed by categories which further divide “Size”, as follows:

24 Bigness, containing adjectives such as “big”, “large”, “oversized”,

25 Averageness, containing adjectives such as “average”, “medium”, and

26 Littleness, containing adjectives such as “little”, “small”, “undersized”.

Categories 4 to 14, 16, 17, and 32, consist of an (a) section and a (b) section. The numerals after words in the (a) sections refer to numerals before the words in the (b) sections.

Only the simple space-saving form “(s)” is used. This denotes both the singular and the plural form of a noun, as “arm(s)”, meaning “arm” and “arms”. Most space-saving forms make visual perception of the words, and therefore memorization, more difficult.

### Everyday uses—

*To find a synonym or word of similar meaning—*

You will soon become familiar with the contents of the Humanitome and know just where to look for the word you want, but until then consult the index. There you will probably find the word for which you wish a synonym. If it is not there look for the commonest term you can think of which broadly means the same thing. For instance, if you want a synonym for the verb “lash” look in the index for the common term “whip”. In the category referred to under “whip” you will find two exact synonyms for “lash”, and eight more for “whip”.

*To find an antonym or word of opposite meaning—*

Consult the reference to opposites at the end of the category containing the word you have.

*To find a known but temporarily unrecollected word—*

Look up some synonym of it. You will find it in that category.

*To find words to exactly express an idea or thought—*

Write your idea or thought in your own words and look for synonyms.

*To completely cover a subject or description—*

Consult the index, read the categories there referred to, and study the schemes containing these categories to see what else is contained in the same divisions.

*To gain ideas by means of a word's relatives—*

Consult all references to other categories given in the category containing your word or central idea and read the categories lying near this one.

### For study—

*To find the place of a word, idea, or thought in the language, or field of thought—*

Study the scheme of classification containing the category which contains your word or idea.

*To gain knowledge on a subject and get leads for further reading—*

Read the categories on that subject carefully and note topics on which you can get books.

*To develop a larger vocabulary—*

Work systematically, a little each day, copying the words you wish to make your own. Look them up in a good dictionary if you are not sure of their meaning, pronunciation, and proper use. Study them, then lay them aside for a week. Each week read over all the words you have so far copied, speaking them aloud, until they have been surely memorized. Use them whenever you can in conversation.

*To describe a person or character completely—*

It is helpful if the writer will make a complete description of each of the principal characters in his story. Although it is unlikely that all of this material will be used in the story, this complete listing of attributes and characteristics clarifies the characters in the author's mind and makes it less likely that they will act or speak out of character in the story. This complete Character Delineation and Physical Description may be built up by following the references to Human Attributes given below.

## **CHARACTERISTIC ATTRIBUTES**

*The more permanent attributes of a person.*

### **Physical Attributes**

#### **Physical Appearance**

- Person (body & costume) 56-65
- Body (the entire body) 66-103
- Parts of the Body 104-157
- Costume (entire costume) 158-175
- Parts of the Costume 176-219

#### **Physical Condition**

- Condition of the Body 72-75, 90-99
- Age of the Body 100-102
- Physical Sensibility 345-389
- Appetency and Desire 390-399
- Voice and Speech 731-738

#### **Physical Actions**

*Attributes expressed in action.*

- Physical Character 497-499
- Social Manners 500-524
- Personal Habits 525-557
- Physical Amusements 918-921

*(Characteristic Attributes, Continued.)*

### **Mental Attributes**

#### **Mental Condition**

- Condition of Mind 221-234
- Mental Sensibility 235-281
- Will and Will-power 282-287

#### **Mental Actions**

*Attributes expressed in action.*

- Temperament, Disposition 401-403
- Character, Personality 404-406
- Moral Character 407-434
- Mental Character 435-473
- Emotional Character 474-496
- Mental Amusements 922-924

### **Social Attributes**

#### **Natural Status**

- Race and Tribe 811-817
- Habitat, Dweller 818-829

#### **Political Status**

- Nationality 830-842

#### **Civil Status**

- Social Status 843-857
- Occupation, Calling 858-917

## **TRANSIENT ATTRIBUTES**

*Temporary attributes of condition or action.*

### **Transient States**

#### **Mental States**

- Mental State 252-272
- Emotional State 291-344

#### **Physico-mental States**

- Sensory State 349-360

#### **Physical States**

- Inaction, Cessation 718-725

### **Transient Actions**

#### **Moving, Acting**

- Motion and Movement 561-626
- Action and Activity 627-717

#### **Speaking, Saying**

- Speaking, in general 739-759
- Significant Speech 760-808

See also categories 558 to 560 for detailed references for describing fifteen general types of character. See Character in index for many references. See also the Humanitome Chart, Description of Characters.

C. V. SHOLL.

# BOOK ONE

## HUMAN APPEARANCE

Words used to describe Human Appearance, Physical Condition, and Costume

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Page
General Qualities of Appearance—Book 1A—(Scheme)	1
The Human Body—Book 1B—(Scheme)	25
Human Costume and Ornament—Book 1C—(Scheme)	65

## BOOK 1-A

### GENERAL QUALITIES OF APPEARANCE

Words used to describe Shape, Size, Color, and Appearance

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
SHAPE, SIZE, AND COLOR—Part 1, Book 1—(Scheme)		2
<i>SHAPE—Section One—</i>		3
Form (A)—		3
Form (A-a)—(Form, Symmetry, Nonsymmetry)	1	3
Forms (A-b)—(Curvature, Angularity, Straightness)	4	3
Texture (A-c)—(Texture, Fineness, Coarseness)	15	9
Posture (B)—		10
Posture (B-a)—(Posture)	18	10
Position (B-b)—(Verticality, Inclination, Horizontality)	19	10
<i>SIZE—Section Two—</i>		10
Size (C)—		10
Size (C-a)—(Size, Bigness, Averageness, Littleness)	23	10
Length, Height (C-b)—(Longness, Shortness, Highness, Lowness)	27	11
Width, Depth (C-c)—(Wideness, Narrowness, Thickness, Thinness)	30	11
<i>COLOR—Section Three—</i>		12
Color (D)—		12
Color (D-a)—(Color, Dullness, Brightness)	33	12
Colors (D-b)—(Colors, The Colors)	41	15
THE PERSON—Part 2, Book 1—(Scheme)		22
<i>BODY AND COSTUME—General Description—</i>		23
Appearance (E)—		23
Appearance (E-a)—(Appearance)	56	23
Investment (E-b)—(Clothedness, Unclothedness)	57	23
Visibility (E-c)—(Distinctness, Indistinctness)	59	23
Attractiveness (E-d)—(Attractiveness, Naturalness)	61	24
Unattractiveness (E-e)—(Unattractiveness, Unnaturalness)	63	24
Qualities of Appearance Causing Emotions (E-f)	65	24

## APPEARANCE

### Scheme of Classification—

#### Part One, Book One

#### (Shape, Size, and Color)

### SHAPE (Section One)

#### FORM (A)

##### Form (A-a)

Form in general 1

Symmetry 2

Nonsymmetry 3

##### Forms (A-b)

###### *Curvature*

Curvature 4

Convexity, Bluntness 5

Concavity, Hollowness 6

Waviness, Sinuosity 7

###### *Angularity*

Angularity 8

Pointedness, Edge 9

Indentation, Perforation 10

Roughness, Groovedness 11

###### *Straightness*

Straightness, Parallelness 12

Flatness, Evenness 13

Smoothness, Downiness 14

*Stoutness, See 31*

*Slenderness, See 32*

##### Texture (A-c)

Texture 15

Fineness, Flexibleness 16

Coarseness, Stiffness 17

### POSTURE (B)

#### Posture (B-a)

Posture 18

#### Position (B-b)

Pendency 19

Verticality 20

Inclination 21

Horizontalness 22

### SIZE (Section Two)

#### SIZE (C)

##### Size (C-a)

Size 23

Bigness 24

Averageness 25

Littleness 26

##### Length, Height (C-b)

Length, Height 27

Longness, Highness 28

Shortness, Lowness 29

##### Width, Depth (C-c)

Width, Depth 30

Thickness, Stoutness 31

Thinness, Slenderness 32

### COLOR (Section Three)

#### COLOR (D)

##### Color (D-a)

###### *Color in general*

Color in general 33

Color 33a

Coloredness 33b

Colorlessness 33c

###### *Number of Colors*

One-coloredness 34

Varicoloredness 35

Manycolorredness 35a

Stripedness, Regular, 35b

Stripedness, Irregular, 35c

Spottedness, Regular, 35d

Spottedness, Irregular, 35e

Iridescence, Opalescence 36

###### *Lack of Light*

Dullness, Darkness 37

Opacity, Cloudiness 38

###### *Excess of Light*

Brightness, Luminosity 39

Transparency, Translucency 40

##### Colors (D-b)

###### *Colors in general*

Color Lists, Explanations 41

Colors of Light 42

Colors of Pigments 43

*Colors—Categories 44 to 46, and 48 to 52, each contain five sub-categories; General Terms, Pure Colors, Tints, Shades, and Grays.*

Reds 44

Oranges 45

Yellows 46

Browns 47

Yellowgreens 48

Greens 49

Greenblues 50

Blues 51

Violets, Purples 52

Blacks 53

Grays 54

Whites 55

## PART ONE

(Of Book One)

### SHAPE, SIZE, and COLOR

Words used to describe  
qualities of shape, size,  
and color.

### SECTION ONE

#### SHAPE

#### (A) (A-a) FORM

See scheme on page 2.

#### 1 Form in general

*nouns*

build  
cast  
configuration  
conformation  
construction—make, make-up.  
contour—tournure.  
fashion  
features—physiognomy.  
figure—figuration.  
form—frame, stamp, trim, turn.  
formation  
lines—line, lineament, lineation.  
mold  
outline—schema.  
posture—See 18.  
profile  
proportion  
shape—cut, guise, pattern, type.

Form of Posture,  
See 18.

Form of Body,  
See 67 to 77.

Form of Body Parts,  
See 107 to 148.

Form of Costume,  
See (M-b) page 67.

*NOTE*—Read the Preface and "How to Use the Book" carefully for explanation of the manner in which the rarer words are indicated and for details regarding the references given in the lists.

#### 2 Symmetry

*adjectives*

balanced—well-balanced.  
beautiful—See 93.  
bissymmetrical—homolateral, lateritypic.  
regular  
shapely  
symmetrical—homogeneous, symmetric.  
uniform—even.  
well-formed  
well-proportioned—proportionate.  
well-shaped—eumorphous.  
For opposites, See 3.

Symmetry of Beauty,  
See 93.

#### 3 Nonsymmetry

*adjectives*

deformed—distorted.  
formless  
half-formed—semiformed.  
ill-formed  
irregular—difform.  
lopsided—one-sided, unbalanced.  
misproportioned—disproportionate, disproportioned, impropportionate, unproportionate, unproportioned.  
misshapen—malformed.  
shapeless—amorphous, inform.  
ugly—See 98.  
unformed—unfashioned.  
unshapely—unshapen.  
unsymmetric—asymmetric, asymmetrical, dissymmetric, heterogeneous, skew, unsymmetrical.  
variform  
For opposites, See 2.

Nonsymmetry of  
Deformity,  
See 72 to 74.

Nonsymmetry of  
Ugliness, See 98.

#### (A-b) FORMS

See scheme on page 2.

For nouns, See Special Index of  
Forms under Forms in Index.

#### 4 Curvature (Curved Lines)

See Note in column one.

#### 4a Curvature

*adjectives (Lines)*

arched 2,36—arced, arcuate,  
enarched, fornicate, round,  
testudinate.  
bowed 3,10,21—bent, embowed.

crescent (*open*) —

See "crescent (*closed*)" below.

curved 11,30,31—curvate, curve,  
curvilinear, curvilinear, curving,  
curvulate, flexed, hyperbolic,  
inflected, parabolic, sweeping,  
turned.

recurved 23,34—reverted, rolling,  
sigmoidal.

sagged 36—catenary, looped,  
sagging.

scalloped—See "scalloped" in 10a.  
semicircular (*open*) 2—half-round,  
round, semiround.

tricurvate—curved in three direc-  
tions or planes.

coiled 37—convolute, encoiled,  
gyrate, interinvolved, involved,  
meandrine, rolled, scorpoid,  
spiral, tortile, twined, volute.

curled—See "spiral" below.

hooked 20,22,28—aduncate,  
aduncous, angulous, aquiline,  
falcate, hamate, hooky.

spiral (*flat*) 32—cochleoid,  
cochleous, curled, curlicued,  
planispiral, rolled, scrolled,  
spiraliform, spatulated, spirivalve,  
spiroid, spiry, whorled.

spiral (*helical*) 19,37—accollé,  
corkscrew, helical, helicoid,  
helixoid, torsive, twined, voluble.

whorled 38—turbinate, twirled,  
twisted, verticillate, voluted,  
vortical, vorticosé.

*adjectives (Figures)*

circular 4,7,15,40—circloid, cycloid,  
discoïd, gyrate, hooped, orbicular,  
orbiculate, round, rotund.

crescent (*closed*) 8—bicornous,  
corniculate, crescentic, croissant,  
lunar, lunate, meniscal, meniscoid.

elliptical 24—elliptic.

looped 1,5

oval 14,18,27,33—lanceoval, ovate,  
rotundo-ovate.

quadrantal 39—wedge-like.

ring-like 9,25,29—annular, cricoid,  
ringed.

round 6,12,26—circular, orbéd,  
rotundious.

semicircular (*closed*) 13,17,35—  
half-moon, half-mooned, half-  
round, lunetate, semiround.

For opposites, See 8 & 12.

## 4b Some particular forms of Curvature

*adjectives*

- 1 almond-shaped (*flat*)—amigdaloid.
- 2 arch-shaped—psaloid, vaulted.
- 3 bow-shaped—arciform.
- 4 chain-like—catenulate, concatenate, link-like.
- 5 clover-leaf-shaped—trefoiled, trifoliate, trilobate.
- 6 coin-shaped—nummiform, nummiline.
- 7 collar-shaped—colliform.
- 8 crescent-shaped—crescentiform, lunar, lunate, luniform, lunoid, lunular, lunulate, lunuliform, meniscal, menisciform, meniscoid, mooned, moon-like, moon-shaped, moony.
- 9 crown-shaped—coroniform.
- 10 C-shaped—cee-shaped.
- 11 curve-shaped—curviform.
- 12 disk-shaped—discal, disciform, discoid, discoidal.
- 13 D-shaped—dee-shaped.
- 14 egg-shaped (*flat*)—ovate, ovoid.
- 15 figure-eight-shaped (8)—lemniscatic.
- 16 fountain-like (*gushing*)—scaturient.
- 17 half-moon-shaped—half-circle, lunetate, semilunar, semilunate, semiround.
- 18 heart-shaped (*flat*)—cardiform, cordate, cordiform.
- 19 helix-shaped—corkscrew-shaped.
- 20 hook-shaped—claw-like, hamiform, unciform, uncinat, unciniform, unguiform.
- 21 horseshoe-shaped—hippocrepian, hippocrepiform, lecotropal.
- 22 J-shaped—jay-shaped.
- 23 lyre-shaped—lyrate, psaloid.
- 24 nostril-shaped—nariform.
- 25 ocellus-like—ocelliform.
- 26 O-shaped—circular.
- 27 oval-shaped—ovalescent, ovaloid.
- 28 question-mark-shaped (?)—litiiform.
- 29 ring-shaped—annuloid, cingular, circinate.
- 30 sickle-shaped—drepaniform, falcated, falciform.
- 31 simitar-shaped—acinaciform, simitared.
- 32 snail-shell-shaped—cochleate.
- 33 spoon-shaped (*flat*)—spatular, spatulate, spatuliform.
- 34 S-shaped—ess-shaped, reverted, S-curved, sigmate, sigmoid.
- 35 stirrup-shaped—stapedial.
- 36 U-shaped—staple-like.
- 37 vine-like—volubilate, volute.
- 38 vortex-like—vortical, whirling.
- 39 wedge-shaped (*flat*)—See "wedge-shaped" in 8b.
- 40 wheel-shaped—rotate, rotated, rotiform, trochal, trochate.

B-shaped, G-shaped, P-shaped, Q-shaped, and R-shaped may be considered forms of curvature.

**NOTE**—In compound words "like" and "shaped" generally have the same meaning when denoting physical characteristics.

## 5 Convexity (and Bluntness)

See Note on page 3.

## 5a Convexity (Curved Surfaces)

*adjectives*

- blunt 21,27—obtuse, premorse, rotuncate, safe-edged, succise, truncate, truncated, unedged, unpointed.
- bulging 4,8,18,23,36—ballooned, bellied, bold, bulbous, knobbed, protuberant, swelled, swollen, ventricose, ventricular, whelky.
- convex 5,9,12,14,24,25,30,35—amphicyrtous (*gibbous*), dome-like, gibbous (*irregularly convex*), projecting, retuse, rockered, round, rounded, volumed.
- cylindrical 10,11,13,26,32—cylindric, round, terete (*cylindrical and tapering*).
- ellipsoidal 22,31
- globular—See "spherical" below.
- hemispherical—See "semispherical" below.
- obrotund (*nearly spherical*) 1—  
 oblate (*flattened at the poles*) 3,34  
 prolate (*flattened at the sides*) 31
- ovoid 2,16,20—See "egg-shaped" in 5b.
- pyriform 15,28,33—pear-shaped.
- round, rounded—See "convex" above.
- semispherical 6—hemispherical, semiglobular, semiobicular, semiround, semispheric, semispheroid, semispheroidal.
- spherical 7,17,19,29—balled, conglobate, globular, orbbed, orbicular, orbiculate, rotund, rotundate, round, rounded, spherai, spheric, spheriform, spheroidal (*nearly spherical*).
- For opposites, See 6 & 9.

## 5b Some particular forms of Convexity

*adjectives*

- 1 acorn-shaped—bolanoid, glandiform, glanduliform.
- 2 almond-shaped—amigdaliform.
- 3 apple-shaped—maliform, pomiform.
- 4 barrel-shaped—dolioform.
- 5 blister-like—bulliform, phlyctenoid.
- 6 breast-shaped—mammiiform, mastoid.
- 7 bulb-shaped—bulbous.
- 8 cask-shaped—orculiform.
- 9 clamshell-shaped—conchiform.
- 10 club-shaped—clavate, claviform, clubbed, obclavate (*inversely*), ropaliform.
- 11 column-shaped—columnar.
- 12 curve-shaped—See "curve-shaped" in 4b.
- 13 cylinder-shaped—cylindrical, cylindriform.
- 14 dome-shaped—domical, domoid.
- 15 drop-shaped—guttiform, stilliform.
- 16 egg-shaped—obovate, oöidal, ovaliform, ovate, oviform, ovoid.
- 17 globe-shaped—globate, globed, globoid, globose, globuloid, globulous, globy, sphere-like, spheriform, spherular, sphery.



- 18 goblet-shaped—poculiform, scyphiform.
  - 19 grape-like—aciniform.
  - 20 heart-shaped—cardiform, cardioid, cordate, cordiform.
  - 21 heel-shaped—calciform.
  - 22 kidney-shaped—bean-shaped, nephroid, reniform.
  - 23 knob-shaped—tubercular, tuberculiform, tuberculoid.
  - 24 lens-shaped—biconvex, concavo-convex, convexo-concave, convexo-convex, double-convex, lenticular, lentiform, lentoid, plano-convex.
  - 25 mushroom-shaped—agariciform, fungiform.
  - 26 neck-shaped—trachelate.
  - 27 nipple-shaped—mammilliform, mastoid, papilliform.
  - 28 pear-shaped—lacrimiform (*tear-shaped*), piriform, pyriform, tear-shaped.
  - 29 pebble-shaped—calculiform.
  - 30 pillow-shaped—pulvinate, pulvinated.
  - 31 plum-shaped—pruniform, prunoid.
  - 32 sausage-shaped—allantoid, botuliform.
  - 33 tear-shaped—lacrimiform, pear-shaped, pyriform (*pear-shaped*).
  - 34 turnip-shaped—napiform.
  - 35 umbrella-shaped—umbraculiform.
  - 36 urn-shaped—urceolar, urceolate.
- See Note on page 4.*

## 6 Concavity (and Hollowness)

*See Note on page 3.*

### 6a Concavity (Curved Surfaces)

*adjectives*

- cavernous 4  
 concave 1,5,6,8,9,11,14—coved, depressed, dished, retreating, round, scooped.  
 hollow 2,3,10,13—cavate, glenoid, incavate.  
 sunken 7—reamed.  
 tubular 12,15,16—tunneled; *See also* “tube-shaped” in 6b.  
 vaulted—domed; *See* “arch-shaped” in 4b.  
*For opposites, See 5 & 10.*

### 6b Some particular forms of Concavity

*adjectives*

- 1 basin-shaped—crateriform.
- 2 bell-shaped—campaniform, campanulate.
- 3 boat-shaped—cymbaform, naviculaeform, navicular, naviculoid, scaphoid.
- 4 cave-like—caval, cavernous.
- 5 cup-shaped—calathiform, caliciform, cotiliform, cupped, cupular, cupuliform, pocilliform, scyphate, scyphiform, vallate.
- 6 dish-shaped—patelliform.
- 7 funnel-shaped—arytenoid, choanoid, infundibular, infundibuliform.
- 8 ladle-shaped—cyathiform.
- 9 lens-shaped—biconcave, concavo-concave, concavo-convex, convexo-concave, double-concave, plano-concave.

- 10 sack-shaped—saccate, sacciform, saccular, sacculate, sac-shaped, utricular, utriculiform, utriculose.
  - 11 saucer-shaped—pateriform, pelviform, rotuliform.
  - 12 sheath-shaped—elytriiform, elytroid, vaginal.
  - 13 slipper-shaped—calceiform, sandaliform, soleæform, soleiform.
  - 14 spoon-shaped—cochleariform, scooped, spatulate, spatular, spatulate, spatuliform.
  - 15 trumpet-shaped—buccinal, salpingiform.
  - 16 tube-shaped—cannoid, cannulate, pipe-like, tubal, tubate, tube-form, tube-like, tubiform, tubular, tubulate, tubulated, tubuliform, tubulose, tubulous, tunneled, tunnel-shaped, vaginate, vasiform.
- See Note on page 4.*

## 7 Waviness (and Sinuosity)

*See Note on page 3.*

### 7a Waviness

*adjectives*

- curly—pampiniform; *See* “wavy” below.  
 intertwined 1,5—complected, convolute, entwined, interwoven, inwoven, involute, involuted, raddled, snarled, tangled, twined, twisted, webbed, wreathed.  
 kinky—kinked; *See* “twisted” below.  
 recurved 4—rolling, sigmoid, sigmoidal, S-shaped.  
 scalloped—*See* “scalloped” in 10a.  
 serpentine—serpent; *See* “sinuous” below.  
 sinuous 3,6—flexuous, rivoise, serpentine, sigmoid, sinuate, sinuose, snaky, vermicular (*worm-like*).  
 snaky—*See* “sinuous” above; *See also* 71.  
 twined—*See* “intertwined” above.  
 twisted 2—retorted, screwed, skewed, torsive, tort, tortuose, tortuous, wrapped.  
 undulating—billowy, rolling, undulant, undulate, undulous.  
 wavy—distorted (*irregularly waved*), flexuous, ondoyant, rippled, waved.  
 winding 1,3—devious, meandriiform, meandrine, meandrous, running, scamandrine, serpentine, sinuous, snaky, tortuose, tortuous, twisted, wandering.  
*For opposites, See 14.*

### 7b Some particular forms of Waviness

*adjectives*

- 1 labyrinth-like—labyrinthiform, labyrinthine, mazy.
  - 2 rope-like (*twisted*)—restiform, torqued, twisted.
  - 3 serpent-like—anguiform, serpentine, snaky; *See also* 71.
  - 4 S-shaped—ess-shaped, recurved, reverant, reverted, S-curved, sigmate, sigmatoid, sigmoid, sigmoidal, tangent.
  - 5 vine-like—twining, volubilate, voluble.
  - 6 worm-like—vermian, vermiceous, vermicular, vermiculate, vermiculose, vermiform.
- See Note on page 4.*

## 8 Angularity (Angular Lines)

*See Note on page 3.*

### 8a Angularity

*adjectives (Lines)*

acute-angled 2,14,16,17,27,28,29,32—acutangular, acute, oxygonal.  
 angular 4,20,23,28—acutangular, angled, cornered, equiangular, gonoid, gored, inflected, nooked, oblique, obtusangular, pointed, quoined, radiate 22,23, right-angled, sharp, sharp-cornered, zigzag; *See also Angular Figures below.*  
 bent 15—akimbo, angled, cranky, elbowed, flexed, geniculate, hooked, inflexed, kimbo, kneed, turned.  
 bent backward—recurvous, reflexed, retorted, retroflected, retroflexed, retrorse, reverse, reversed, reverted, turned backward.  
 branched 1,3,21,26—branching, ramiferous, ramified, ramulose, tree-like.  
 crooked—gnarled.  
 crossed 5,25,30  
 diagonal—cornered, cornerwise.  
 forked 10—branching, cleft, cloven, crotched, divaricate (*forked widely*), furcate, lituate (*with points curved outward*).  
 bifid (*cleft in two*) 18,27,31—bifurcate, bifurcated, lituate (*points curved outward*), twi-forked; *See also "two-pointed" in 9a.*  
 trifid (*cleft in three*) 9,29—trifurcate, trifurcated; *See also "three-pointed" in 9a.*  
 jutting—projecting, salient.  
 obtuse-angled—amblygon, obtusangular, obtuse, splayed.  
 recessed—nooked.  
 right-angled 7,9,11,14,15,25—rectangular, right, square, square-angled, square-cornered.  
 scalene (*of a triangle*)—no two sides equal.  
 scalene (*of cone or cylinder*)—axis inclined to base.  
 slanted—beveled, canted, cocked, diagonal, sharp, slant, tilted.  
*For opposites, See 4 & 12.*

*adjectives (Figures)*

oblong  
 rectangular—oblong, orthogonal, square.  
 rhombic 8—diamond, lozenged, rhombiform, rhomboid, rhomboidal.  
 square 7—quadrangular, quadrate, quadratic.  
 triangular 2,19,20,24

*adjectives (Angular Figures having a certain number of sides)*

three-angled—deltoid, isosceles, obtriangular, scalene, three-cornered, triangular, triangulate, trigonous, triquetrous, wedge-shaped.  
 three-sided—trigonal, triangular, trilateral.  
 four-angled—quadrangular, tetragonal.  
 four-sided—quadrilateral, tetragonal, trapezate, trapeziform, trapezoid, trapezoidal.  
 five-angled—pentangular.  
 five-sided—pentagonal.  
 six-angled—hexangular, sexangular.  
 six-sided 12—hexagonal.  
 seven-angled—heptangular, septangular.

seven-sided—heptagonal.  
 eight-angled—octangular.  
 eight-sided—octagonal.  
 nine-angled—nonangular.  
 nine-sided—enneagonal, nonagonal.  
 ten-angled—decangular.  
 ten-sided—decagonal.  
 many-angled 6,23—many-sided, multangular, multilateral, peripolygonal, polyangular, polygonal, polygonar, polygonic.  
 many-sided—*See "many-angled" above.*

### 8b Some particular forms of Angularity

*adjectives*

1 antler-shaped—cervicorn.  
 2 A-shaped—gable-like, roof-shaped.  
 3 branch-shaped—ramiform, ramose.  
 4 cone-shaped—arytenoid, conic, conical, strobiliform.  
 5 cross-shaped—crosswise, cruciate, cruciform.  
 6 crystal-like—crystalliform, crystalline.  
 7 cube-shaped—cubic, cubical, cubiform, cuboid.  
 8 diamond-shaped (*rhomb*)—lozenged, mascle-shaped, rhombic.  
 9 E-shaped—epsiloid.  
 10 fork-shaped—furciform.  
 11 F-shaped—digammic, eff-shaped.  
 12 honeycomb-cell-shaped—alveolariform.  
 13 H-shaped—aitch-shaped, zygal.  
 14 K-shaped—kay-shaped.  
 15 L-shaped—ell-shaped.  
 16 M-shaped—em-shaped.  
 17 N-shaped—en-shaped.  
 18 pincer-shaped—cheliform, forcipiform.  
 19 prism-shaped—prismal, prismatic, prismoidal.  
 20 pyramid-like—pyramidal, pyramidic, pyramoidal, tetrahedral.  
 21 root-like (*branching*)—rhizine, rhizoid.  
 22 starfish-like—actiniform, actinoid, radiate.  
 23 star-shaped (*conventional*)—asteroid, etoile, pentacular (*five points*), starlike, starry, stellar, stellate, stelliform.  
 24 triangle-shaped—deltoid, obdeltoid, scalene (*irregular*), trianguloid, trigonal.  
 25 T-shaped—tau-shaped, tee-shaped.  
 26 vein-like—veinous, veiny, venose, venous.  
 27 V-shaped—lambdoid (*upsidedown*), vec-shaped.  
 28 wedge-shaped—cuneal, cuneate, cuneiform, gored, obcuneate, quoined, sphenic, sphenoid, wedged, wedge-like.  
 29 W-shaped—double-u-shaped.  
 30 X-shaped—cruciate, ex-shaped.  
 31 Y-shaped—hyoid, hypsiloid, upsiloid, wye-shaped, ypsiliform, ypsiloid.  
 32 Z-shaped—zee-shaped.  
*See Note on page 4.*

## 9 Pointedness (and Edge)

*See Note on page 3.*

### 9a Pointedness (Angular Surfaces)

*adjectives*

- bristly 5,6,14—barbed, briary, prickly, setarious, spinous, spinuliferous, spinulose, spiny, thistly, thorny.  
 conical 9,30—*See also* “cone-shaped” in 8b.  
 jagged—craggy, erose, erosodentate, lacerate, ragged, scraggly, slashed, splintery.  
 many-pointed 19,21,26—radiate, rayed.  
 one-pointed—*See* “pointed” below.  
 peaked 25—copped, peaky, piked.  
 pointed 2,4,7,15,22—acuate, bristled, cacuminous (*pointed at the top*), copped, crenulate, cuspidate, lanced, picked, piked, punctate, setarious (*bristled*), speared, tined.  
 pyramidal 20—*See also* “pyramid-like” in 8b.  
 saw-toothed 8—crenulate, runcinate, saw-like, serrate, serrated, serriform, serrous, serrulate.  
 sharp-edged 3,10,27—ancipital (*two-edged*), cutting, edged, edgy, keen, knife-edged, sharp, trenchant, two-edged.  
 sharp-pointed 1,11,12,17,18,24,28—acerate, acerose, acuminate, acute, hastate, keen, needle-pointed, piled, prickly, sharp, spicular, spiculate, spiked, spiky, spinous, toothpick.  
 tapered 13,15,23—acuminate, subulate, taper, tapering, taper-pointed, terete (*tapering and cylindrical*).  
 three-pointed—three-forked, three-pronged, tricuspidate, trident, tridentate, trifid, trifurcate, trifurcated, triple-pointed, triple-pronged;  
*See also* “E-shaped” in 8b.  
 toothed 29—crenulate, dentate, denticulate (*finely toothed*), dentilated, erosodentate (*irregularly dentate*).  
 two-pointed—bicuspid, bident, bidentate, bifid, bifurcate, bifurcated, double-pointed, double-pronged, forked, twi-forked, two-forked, two-pronged; *See also* “Y-shaped” in 8b.  
*For opposites, See 5 & 10.*

### 9b Some particular forms of Pointedness

*adjectives*

- 1 arrowhead-like—arrow-headed, arrowy, sagittiform.  
 2 arrow-like—sagittal, sagittary, sagittate.  
 3 ax-shaped—dolabriform, hatchet-shaped, securiform.  
 4 beak-shaped—rhamphoid, rostrate, rostriform, rostroid.  
 5 broom-shaped—scopulate, scopuliform.  
 6 brush-like—muscariform, scopiform, scopuliform.  
 7 canine-tooth-shaped—caniniform.  
 8 comb-like—ctenate, pectinate, pectinated, pectineal, pectiniform.  
 9 cone-shaped—conical, coniform, conoid; *See also* “cone-shaped” in 8b.

- 10 chisel-shaped—scalpriform.  
 11 dagger-shaped—pugioniform, styletiform.  
 12 dart-shaped—belemoid.  
 13 finger-like—dactylate, dactyloid, digitiform, palpiform.  
 14 fringe-like—laciniate, laciniform.  
 15 horn-shaped—corniform, cornute, oxhorn-shaped.  
 16 knife-shaped—cultrate, cultriform.  
 17 lancehead-shaped—lanceolate, lanciform.  
 18 needle-shaped—acicular, aciform, belonoid, oxeate.  
 19 open-hand-shaped—palmate, palmated, palmatiform.  
 20 pyramid-like—pyramidal, pyramidic, pyramoidal, tetrahedral.  
 21 ray-like—actinoid.  
 22 spear-shaped—hastiform, speared, speary.  
 23 spindle-shaped—fusiform, fusoid, shuttle-shaped.  
 24 spine-like—acanthiform, acanthous, calcariform, mucronate, spiniform, spinous, spiny, splinter-like, spur-like.  
 25 spire-like—spiry, steeple-crowned, steepled, steeple-like.  
 26 star-shaped—*See* “star-shaped” in 8b.  
 27 sword-shaped—ensate, ensiform, gladiate, xiphoid.  
 28 thorn-shaped—aculeiform, spiniform, thorny.  
 29 tooth-like—denticuliform, dentiform, dentoid, odontoid.  
 30 top-shaped—strobic, turbinal, turbinate, turbiniform, turbinoid.  
*See Note on page 4.*

## 10 Indentation (and Perforation)

*See Note on page 3.*

### 10a Indentation (Angular Surfaces)

*adjectives*

- cellular 1—saccine.  
 curved inward—inbent, incurvate, incurvated, incurved, indented; *See* “concave” in 6a.  
 cut 2—cleaved, cloven, cracked, gashed, incised, rent, sarceled, scarfed, slashed, split.  
 dented 1—denticulate (*finely dented*), depressed, dinted, imprinted.  
 dimpled—dimply.  
 incised—chipped, scotched.  
 indented—chinked, depressed, hacked, inbent, indentce, pitted (*See in 11a*), rimose.  
 notched—chipped, crenate, forked (*See in 8a*), incised (*irregularly notched*), niched, nicked, recessed, toothed (*See in 9a*), vandyked.  
 perforated 3,4,5—holey, perforate, pertuse, pierced, pinked, punched, punctured, riddled, rouletted (*square holes*).  
 scalloped—crenate, escalated.  
 segmented—sacculated.  
 slotted  
 spongy—porous.  
*For opposites, See 6 & 9.*

**10b Some particular forms of Indentation***adjectives*

- 1 honeycomb-like—cellular, faviform, honeycombed.
- 2 mouth-shaped—oriform.
- 3 network-like—cancellate, dictyotic, meshy, netted, retaceous, reticular, reticulate, reticulated, reticulate, retiform.
- 4 pore-like—poriform.
- 5 sieve-like—colliform, cribriform, ethmoid, ethmose, screen-like, strainer-like.  
*See Note on page 4.*

**11 Roughness (and Groovedness)***See Note on page 3.***11a Roughness (Rough Surfaces)***adjectives*

- billowy 6—*See* “undulating” in 7a.  
channeled—canaliculate; *See* “grooved” below.  
coarse—*See* “rough” below.  
corrugated—corduroy, corrugate, crimped, crimped, rugate, rugose.  
crinkled 3—crisp, crisped, rippled.  
crumpled—*See* “wrinkled” below.  
eroded—erose, sculptured; *See* “jagged” in 9a.  
folded—buckled, creased, doubled, plaited, plicate, plicatulate, plieiform, replicate, tucked.  
furrowed—*See* “grooved” below.  
gnarled 11—*See* “knobby” below.  
granular—sanded.  
gritty—granulated, granulose, pulveraceous, pulverous, pulverulent, sabellan, sabulous, sandy, sharp, tophaceous, trachytic.  
grooved—canaliculate, channeled, fluted, fossulate, furrowed, guttered, kerfed, lacunose, lacunosorugose, lacunulose, porcate, rifled, rifled, rivoise, rutted, ruvid, scarfed, scored, seamed, slotted, striate, striated, strigate, strigose, striolate, sulcate.  
knobby 2,8,10—articulated (*jointed*), gnarled, gnarly, jointed, knarred, knobbed, knotted, knotty, knurled, knurly, monticulate, muricated, noded, nodose, snagged, torous, torulose, tuberculate, tuberosus.  
lumpy 7—excrecensced, hummocked, humpy, muricate, pebbled, tufted.  
pitted 5—dotted, foveate, pricked, punctate, punctulate, punctulated, punctulose, punctured, scorbiculate.  
puckered—*See* “wrinkled” below.  
ridged—porcate, puckered, ribbed, seamed, twilled.  
rough 4,5,9—abradant, abrasive, asperous, broken, coarse, ragged, rasped, roughened, ruffled, rugged, ruvid, scabrate (*scabrous*), scaberulous, scabrescent (*slight*), scabrid (*small*), scabriusculose (*slight*), scabriusculous, scabrous (*with little points*), scarred, scarry, scragged, scraggly, scraggy, scratchy, scuffed, uneven, unlevel.  
scabby—scabbed, scabious, scurfy.  
scaled—imbricate, laminated, scabrous, scaly, scarious, scurfy, scutate, squamate, squamose.  
wart—verrucose.  
wrinkled 1,3—creased, crumpled, puckered, rimpled, ruffled, rugate, rugged, rugose, rugulose, rumped, rutted, seamed, seamy.  
*For opposites, See 14.*

**11b Some particular forms of Roughness***adjectives*

- 1 bark-like—corticiform, corticose.
- 2 berry-shaped—bacciform, cocciform.
- 3 brain-like—cerebriform.
- 4 cluster-like—aciniform, acinose, glomuliferous, grumous, racemiform, racemose.
- 5 coral-like—coralliform.
- 6 cumulus-cloud-shaped—cumuliform, cumulous.
- 7 ear-of-grain-like—atheroid.
- 8 knot-like—nodular, noduliform.
- 9 pine-cone-shaped—pincal, piniform.
- 10 string-of-beads-like—granose, moniliform, necklace-shaped, sacculate, tortulous, toruliform, torulose.
- 11 tree-like—arborescent, dendriform, dendritic (*like tree branches*), dendroid.  
*See Note on page 4.*

**12 Straightness (and Parallelness)***See Note on page 3***12a Straightness (Straight Lines)***adjectives*

- even  
parallel 4,5—equidistant.  
rectilinear—rectilinear, vertilinear.  
square 5,6  
straight 1,2,3,7,8,9—collineate, right, ruled, sagittal, sagittate, straight-lined, true, unbent, unturned;  
*See also* “arrow-like” in 9b.  
*For opposites, See 4 & 8.*

**12b Some particular forms of Straightness***adjectives*

- 1 column-shaped—columnelliform, columnar, columniform, pillared.
- 2 I-shaped
- 3 keel-shaped—carinate, cariniform, tropeic.
- 4 ladder-like—scalar, scalariform.
- 5 lattice-like—clathrate, latticed, trellised.
- 6 network-like—plexed, plexiform.
- 7 ray-like—penciliform, radiant, radiate, rayed.
- 8 reed-like—arundinaceous, calamiform.
- 9 rod-shaped—bacilliform, baculiform, ramrod-like, rhabdoidal, rod-like, veretilliform, virgate, virgulate, wand-like.  
*See also 32b Slenderness.*  
*See Note on page 4.*

**13 Flatness (and Evenness)***See Note on page 3.***13a Flatness (Flat Surfaces)***adjectives*

- even—flush.  
flat 1,2,3,4,5,6—complanate, deplanate, flattened, plain, planar, planate, plane, plat, platoid, tabulate.  
level—horizontal (*See 22*), plain.  
*For opposites, See 5, 6, 9, & 10.*

**13b Some particular forms of Flatness***adjectives*

- 1 board-like—planky.
- 2 plate-like—placoid.
- 3 ribbon-like—taeniform, taenioid.
- 4 scale-like—lamellar, lamelliform, squamate, squamiform, squamoid, squamose, squamous.
- 5 strap-shaped—ligulate, liguliform, lorate.
- 6 table-like—slab-like, tablet-like, tabulate.

*See Note on page 4.*

**14 Smoothness (and Downiness)**

*See Note on page 3.*

**14a Smoothness (Smooth Surfaces)***adjectives*

- downy 1,4,6—pappose, piline, plumulaceous, plushy, pubescent, pubigerous, sericated, soft, tomentose, velvety, villous.
- silky 5—satiny.
- slippery 3—glairy, sleek, slick, slippery.
- smooth 2,3—even, fine, flat, levigate, plain, unbroken, unwrinkled.
- soft 6—*See* “downy” *above*.
- unwrinkled—*See* “smooth” *above*.
- velvety 6—*See* “downy” *above*.

*For opposites, See 7 & 11.*

**14b Some particular forms of Smoothness***adjectives*

- 1 feather-like—penniform, pinnate, pinniform.
- 2 glass-like—mirror-like, vitreous, vitrified, vitriform.
- 3 ice-like—glacial, glaciuous.
- 4 plume-like—plumate, plumiliform, plumous.
- 5 silk-like—sericate, sericated, sericeous.
- 6 velvet-like—plush-like, velutinous, velvet, velvety, villiform.

**(A-c) TEXTURE**

*See scheme on page 2.*

**15 Texture***nouns*

- fabric
- grain
- structure
- surface
- texture—contexture, tissue, warp-and-woof.
- weave—web.

coarseness—*See* 17.

fineness—*See* 16.

flexibleness—flexibility; *See* 16.

hardness—*See* 17.

softness—*See* 16.

stiffness—*See* 17.

thickness—*See* 17.

thinness—*See* 16.

**16 Fineness (and Flexibleness)**

*See Note on page 3.*

**16a Fineness***adjectives*

- delicate 6—subtile.
- fine—smooth (*See* 14a).
- flexible 5—flexile, flimsy, limber, limp, limpsy, pliable, pliant, slimsy, supple.
- sleazy—*See* “thin” *below*.
- soft—downy (*See in* 14a), fleecy, velvety (*See in* 14a).
- tenuous—*See* “thin” *below*.
- thin 4,7—filmy 2, gossamer 1, gossamery 1, light, membranous 5, sheer, slazy, sleazy, tenuous, tissue-like, tissuey, veil-like 3, wafery.

*For opposites, See 17.*

Fineness of Hair, *See* 108.

Fineness of Skin, *See* 152.

Fineness(Thinness) of Costume, *See* 161.

**16b Some particular forms of Fineness***adjectives*

- 1 cobweb-like—araneous.
- 2 film-like—filmiform, filmy.
- 3 lace-like—lacy.
- 4 leaf-like (*thin*)—foliuous.
- 5 membrane-like—membranaceous, membranous, membranous, velamentous, veliform.
- 6 spider-web-like—arachnoid.
- 7 veneer-like—skin-like.

**17 Coarseness (and Stiffness)**

*See Note on page 3.*

**17a Coarseness***adjectives*

- coarse—crass, rough (*See* 11a).
- hard (*hard surfaced*) 3—firm, heavy (*hard*), scleroid, sclerotic, sclerous, thick, tough.
- horny—onychoid.
- leathery 1—leathern.
- stiff 2—*See* “unflexible” *below*.
- thick—*See* “hard” *above*.
- unflexible—hard, rigid, starched, stiff, strong.

*For opposites, See 16.*

Coarseness of Hair, *See* 108.

Coarseness of Skin, *See* 153.

Coarseness(Thickness) of Costume, *See* 162.

**17b Some particular forms of Coarseness***adjectives*

- 1 leather-like—coriaceous.
- 2 paper-like—chartaceous, papery, papyritious.
- 3 parchment-like—pergameneous.

**(B)(B-a) POSTURE***See scheme on page 2.***18 Posture***nouns*

attitude  
 bearing—aspect, mien.  
 carriage—port.  
 pose—poise.  
 position—station.  
 posture—set, stance, stand.

Posture of Body, See 78 to 81.

Posture of Body Parts, See 107 to 148.

**(B-b) POSITION***See scheme on page 2.***19 Pendency***adjectives*

dangling—adangle.  
 hanging—dependent, pending.  
 overhanging—jutting.  
 pendent—appendant, impending, pendular,  
 pendulent, swinging.  
 pendulous—pensile.  
 suspended—hung.

**20 Verticality (and Upsidedownness)***adjectives*

erect  
 perpendicular—orthogonal, plumb, right,  
 scandent (*climbing*), sheer.  
 sitting—sejant.  
 standing—statant, upstanding.  
 upright  
 vertical

inverted  
 reversed—reverted.  
 upsidedown—resupinate.

*For opposites, See 22.***21 Inclination***adjectives*

inclined—pitched, raked, ramped, reclinant  
 (*inclined backward*), rising, scarped (*steeply*),  
 shelved, shelving, shelvy, steep, unlevel.  
 leaning—listed, pronate; *See also* 78.  
 slanting—oblique, slant, slanted.  
 sloping—sloped, slopy.  
 tilted—tilting, uptilted.

**22 Horizontality***adjectives*

flat—plane.  
 horizontal—low.  
 level—plain.  
 lying—pronate; *See also* 81.

*For opposites, See 20.***SECTION TWO****SIZE****(C)(C-a) SIZE***See scheme on page 2.***23 Size***nouns*

bigness—immensity, magnitude; *See* 24.  
 bulk—mass.  
 capacity—*interior size*.  
 dimension—amplitude, area, dimensions, extent, space.  
 girth—circumference.  
 largeness—greatness; *See* 24.  
 littleness—minimutude, minitude; *See* 26.  
 magnitude—*See* “size” *below*.  
 size—measure, measurement, proportions, volume.  
 smallness—*See* 26.

Size of Body, See 82 to 87.

Size of Body Parts, See 107 to 148.

**24 Bigness***See also* 28 *Longness*.*adjectives*

ample  
 big  
 bulky  
 coarse  
 enlarged—augmented.  
 enormous—colossal, titanic.  
 expanded  
 extended  
 gigantic—giant.  
 great  
 huge  
 immense  
 large—considerable, magnitudinous, sizable.  
 mammoth  
 massive—massiform, massy.  
 mighty  
 monstrous—monster.  
 oversize—oversized.  
 prodigious  
 stupendous  
 towering  
 vast

*For opposites, See 26.*

Bigness of Body, See 82.

**25 Averageness***adjectives*

average—fair.  
 common—ordinary, usual; *See* “normal” *below*.  
 intermediate—mean.  
 medium—medial, median, mediate.  
 middle—mesne (*Law*), mid, middling.  
 moderate  
 normal—regular, respectable, standard;  
*See* “common” *above*.

**26 Littleness***See also 29 Shortness.**adjectives*

contracted  
diminished  
diminutive—tiny, wee.  
insignificant  
little  
miniature—toy.  
scanty—scant.  
small—baby, delicate, inconsiderable, minikin,  
minim, minute, puncticular.

*For opposites, See 24.***Littleness of Body, See 83.****(C-b) LENGTH (and HEIGHT)****27 Length (and Height)***nouns*

length—scope.  
longness—*See* 28.  
shortness—*See* 29.

altitude  
elevation  
height  
highness—rise; *See* 28.  
loftiness  
lowness—*See* 29.  
stature  
tallness—prosperity.

**28 Longness (and Highness)***See also 24 Bigness.**adjectives*

long—big, lengthened, lengthful, lengthy.

high  
lofty  
tall  
towering—towerly.

*For opposites, See 29.***Longness of Body, See 84.****29 Shortness (and Lowness)***See also 26 Littleness.**adjectives*

short (*not long*)—curtailed, curtate, half-length, little,  
shortened.

low—short (*not tall*).

*For opposites, See 28.***Shortness of Body, See 85.****(C-c) WIDTH (and DEPTH)****30 Width (and Depth)***nouns*

breadth—beam.  
diameter—caliber.  
narrowness—*See* 32.  
wideness—*See* 31.  
width

deepness—thickness.  
depth  
shallowness—thinness.

slenderness—slimness, thinness; *See* 32.  
stoutness—fatness, thickness; *See* 31.

**31 Thickness (Stoutness)***See also 5 Convexity.**adjectives*

broad  
wide  
deep—thick.

stout—fat, thick.

*For opposites, See 32.***Stoutness of Body, See 86.****32 Thinness (Slenderness)***See Note on page 3.***32a Thinness (Slenderness)***adjectives*

narrow 4,7—hairbreadth, half-width.  
shallow—thin.  
slender 1,2,3,5,6,8,9,10—elongated, lanceated, slim,  
slivery, spindling, tenuous, thin.

*For opposites, See 31.***Slenderness of Body, See 87.****32b Some particular forms of Slenderness***adjectives*

- 1 antenna-like—antenniform.
- 2 bristle-like—setiform, setuliform.
- 3 hair-like—capillaceous, capillary, capilliform,  
piliform, trichoid.
- 4 ribbon-like—*See* "ribbon-like" in 13b.
- 5 spike-like—spicate, spiciform, spicous, spiculiform,  
spiked, spiky.
- 6 stem-like—scape-like, scapiform, scapose.
- 7 strap-like—*See* "strap-shaped" in 13b.
- 8 thread-like—filiar, filiform, filose, nematoid.
- 9 whip-shaped—flagelliform.
- 10 worm-like—vermiform; *See also* "worm-like" in 7b.  
*See also 12b Straightness.*

*See Note on page 4.*

## SECTION THREE

## COLOR

## (D) (D-a) COLOR

See scheme on page 2.

## 33 Color in general

## 33a Color

## nouns

black—absence of light.

brightness—See 39; orieney.

broken color—mixed color.

brown—shades of red, orange, or yellow, or of mixtures of these.

cast

color (all colors)—chroma.

color (except black, white, & gray)—tinct, true color.

coloration

coloring—tintage.

complementary color

complexion

cool colors—green, blue, violet.

dull color—one that reflects little white light.

dullness—See 37.

dye

enamel

finish

full color—pure color.

gilt

glossy color—one that reflects much white light.

gray—a mixture of black and white.

hue—a pure color tinged with another color.

light—See also 377.

light-color—a color of light.

luminosity—brightness or visibility.

luster

micron—one millionth of a meter; 1/25000 of an inch; the unit used in light-wave measurement.

mixed color—a color containing red and green, or yellow and blue.

neutral color

nuance

paint—oil color, water color.

pigment—lake.

pigment color—a color of pigments.

primary color—a color that cannot be made by mixing other colors;

primitive color.

pure color—one untinged with black or white; self-color.

secondary color—a mixture of two primary colors

shade—a pure color or a hue, tinged with black.

simple color—one simple in color composition.

spectrum—rainbow, solar spectrum.

spectrum color—one of the colors in sunlight; color, prismatic color, rainbow color, saturated color.

stain

sunlight—the light from the sun containing all the spectrum colors; white-light.

sunset colors—sky colors seen at sunset; red nearest the horizon, blue or violet highest.

tertiary color—a mixture of a primary color and one of its secondary colors.

tincture

tinge

tint—a pure color or a hue, tinged with white.

tone—degree of color; shade or tint. value—lightness or darkness of a color.

varnish

warm colors—red, orange, yellow.

white—a mixture of red, green, and blue as in sunlight; the color caused by reflection of sunlight.

mellow

painted

pale—pastel, quiet, soft.

prismatic

pure

rich

shaded

stained

tinted

vivid—bright, high, loud.

For opposites, See 33c.

## 33c Colorlessness

## adjectives

achromatic—achromous.

bleached—decolorate, etiolated.

colorless (transparent)

colorless (black, white, or gray),

hueless

tintless

transparent—See 40.

uncolored

For opposites, See 33b.

## 34 One-coloredness

## adjectives

clear

concolorous

flat

homochromous

immaculate

isochroous

level

monochromatic

monochrome

monochromic

monotinted

monotone

one-color

one-colored

plain

pure

self-color

self-colored

solid

spotless

unfigured

unichromatic

unicolor

uniform

unspecked

unspotted

whole-colored

For opposites, See 35.

## Color of Body,

See 88, 89, 103, & 154 to 157.

## Color of Body Parts,

See 107 to 148.

## 33b Coloredness

## adjectives

allochroic—variable in color; allochroous.

chromatic—colorific, tinctorial.

colored (not colorless)

colored (not black, white, or gray)

dark—melanous.

deep

discolored—See 37, 89, and 154.

died

faint

gilded

grained

hued

intense—saturate.

light—delicate, leucous.



### 35 Varicoloredness

#### 35a Manycolored

##### *adjectives*

contrasty  
figured—damask, printed.  
five-color—pentachromatic.  
four-color—quadricolor, tetrachromatic.  
many-colored—heterochromatic, multicolor,  
multihued, polychromatic, polychrome, polychromic.  
mosaic—tessellar, tessellated, tesseral, tessellate.  
mottled—See “mottled” in 35e.  
paneled—paned.  
party-colored—harlequin, listed, party-striped, patched.  
spotted—See “spotted” in 35d.  
striped—See “striped” in 35b.  
three-color—trichromatic, tricolor.  
two-color—bicolor, magpie (*black and white*),  
mi-party, shot (*died two colors*).  
varicolored—prismatic, varicolor, varied, versicolor.  
variegated—discolor, kaleidoscopic, motley, panached,  
scroddled, tissue, veined.  
*For opposites, See 34.*

#### 35b Striped Regularly

##### *adjectives*

banded—belted, fasciate, fasciated, stratified, striate,  
striated, striolate, zonate, zoned.  
barred—grilled, lineate, lined, lineolate, liny.  
bordered—limbate, limbous, marginate, ocellated,  
purpled.  
lined—ruled; *See also* “striped” below.  
striped—laced, laid, penciled, pin-striped, satin-striped,  
stripy, vittate.  
checkered—check, checked, crisscrossed, cross-barred,  
grated, grilled, latticed.  
mosaic—See “mosaic” in 35a.  
plaid—plaided, tartan.

#### 35c Striped Irregularly

##### *adjectives*

cloudy—See “streaked” below.  
marbled—marble, marbled, marbly, marled,  
marmorate, veined.  
mottled—jaspid, tabby; *See also* “mottled” in 35e.  
pearly—See “pearly” in 36.  
ringed—ring-streaked, torquate (*ringed around the neck*); *See also* “ocellated” in 35e.  
streaked—flaked, freaked, liny, multistriate, rivulose,  
smeared, streaky, vermiculate.  
tortoise-shell (*yellow and black*)—testudinarious.  
veined—See “marbled” above.  
watered—damask, moiré (*translucently watered*),  
rippled, ripple-marked, rivulose, tabby.

### 35d Spotted Regularly

##### *adjectives*

dotted—cribbled, guttate, guttular, polka-dot,  
prickled, punctate, stippled.  
flecked—mealy.  
freckled—naevose.  
mottled—See “mottled” in 35e.  
specked—sanded.  
speckled—sparked, ticked.  
spotted—macular, maculate, maculated,  
maculiferous, maculose, naevose, parded, pardine,  
spattered.

### 35e Spotted Irregularly

##### *adjectives*

brindled—brinded, brindle.  
dappled—dapple.  
grizzled—See “speckled” below.  
mottled—mizzled, shaded, souffle, splashed, sprinkled.  
piebald—calico, pied, pintado, pinto, skew-bald.  
signate—marked with marks like letters.  
speckled (*irregularly*)—grizzled (*black and white*),  
mixed, pearled (*whitish*), pepper-and-salt (*black and white*),  
plashed (*speckled like granite*), roan (*brown and gray*), trout-colored (*black and white*).  
spotted (*irregularly*)—blotched, eyed, maced, plashy,  
spotty.  
ocellated (*ringed spots*)—eyed, ocellar, ocellary,  
ocellate, oculate, pavonious, ring-streaked.

### 36 Iridescence (and Opalescence)

##### *adjectives*

changeable—allochromatic, cangiante, chatoyant,  
cymophanous, dichroistic, idiochromatic,  
metachromatic (*changeable when hot*), prismatic,  
shot.  
chatoyant—See “changeable” above.  
iridescent—iridine, irisated, opalescent, opaline,  
orient, pavonine, pearly, polychromatic, versicolor.  
nacreous—See “pearly” below.  
opalescent—See “iridescent” above.  
pearly—margaric, margaritaceous, margarous, nacre,  
nacreous, nacrine, pearlaceous, pearled, pearlish.  
watered—moiré (*watered translucently*); *See also*  
“watered” in 35c.

**37 Dullness (and Darkness)***adjectives*

dark—black, dark-colored (*See* 53), illuminous, sad, shadowy.  
 dead  
 dim  
 dingy  
 discolored  
 dull—pale.  
 faded  
 filmy  
 fishy  
 flat  
 frosted  
 indistinct—*See* 60.  
 lusterless—lackluster, mat, matted.  
 rusty  
 tarnished  
 unpolished  
 weathered—patinated, patined, patinous, time-worn.  
*For opposites, See* 39.

**38 Opacity (and Cloudiness)***adjectives*

cloudy—milky, nebulous.  
 hydrophanous—*opaque when dry, transparent when wet*; hygrophanous.  
 opaque—adiaphanous, undiaphanous.  
 pyrophanous—*opaque when cold, transparent when hot*.  
 untransparent  
*For opposites, see* 40.

**39 Brightness (and Luminosity)***adjectives*

beaming  
 blazing—ablaze, conflagrant, splendid.  
 bright—clear, florid (*red*), illuminant, light, lively, lucid, orient, oriental, sunny, white, vivid.  
 brilliant—jewel-like, jewelry, luculent, rainbow, resplendent, sun-bright, tinsel, transplendent.  
 dazzling  
 distinct—*See* 59.  
 flaming—fiery, flagrant, flaring, lambent.  
 flashing—fulgurant, fulgurous.  
 gaudy—*See* “vivid” below.  
 glaring—glary.  
 glassy—glazed, vitreous.  
 gleaming—agleam.  
 glimmering—aglimmer.  
 glinting—aglint.  
 glistening—aglist, tinsel.  
 glittering—aglitter, clinquant, coruscant, glistening, rutilant (*glittering red*).  
 glossy  
 glowing—aglow, candent, candescent, incandescent.

light—light-colored (*See* 55); *See* “bright” above.  
 luminous—illuminant, luminescent, luminiferous, photogenetic.  
 lustrous—lusterful.  
 metallic—nitid, nitidous.  
 pearly—*See* 36.  
 phosphorescent—noctilucous, phosphorent, photogenetic, photogenic.  
 polished—burnished.  
 radiant—irradiant, lambent, perradiant.  
 reflecting—relucet.  
 refulgent—effulgent, fulgent, profulgent.  
 resplendent—epiphanous, splendid.  
 satiny—sheeny, tramosericeous.  
 scintillating—coruscant, coruscating, scintillant, scintillescent.  
 shimmering—shimmery.  
 shining—ashine, fulgent, fulgid, irradiant, lucent, shiny, varnished.  
 silky—sericeous, sleek.  
 silvery  
 sparkling—asparkle, micaceous, sparking.  
 splendid—effulgent, splendid, splendid.  
 twinkling  
 vivid—garish, gaudy, gay, high-colored, lively, painted.  
*For opposites, See* 37.

**40 Transparency (and Translucency)****40a Transparency***adjectives*

clear  
 crystal—crystalline.  
 diaphanous—*transparent from thinness*.  
 glassy—hyaloid, vitreous.  
 hydrophanous—*opaque when dry, transparent when wet*; hygrophanous.  
 pyrophanous—*opaque when cold, transparent when hot*.  
 transparent—hyaline, laky, luculent, transpicuous, watery.

**40b Translucency***adjectives*

cloudy—*See* 38.  
 limpid  
 lucent—lucid.  
 membranous—*translucent from thinness*.  
 opalescent  
 opaline  
 opaloid (*whitish*)  
 pellucid—hyaloid, pellucet.  
 semidiaphanous  
 semilucet  
 semiopaque  
 semipellucid  
 semitranslucent  
 semitransparent  
 translucent—translucid.  
 watered—with translucent markings; water-marked.  
*For opposites, See* 38.

**(D-b) COLORS**

*See scheme on page 2.*

*See Special Index of Colors under Colors in Index.*

**41 Color Lists, Explanations**

*The colors in categories 44 to 55 are classified by the colors and color mixtures of light, and not from pigment mixtures.*

*Red, yellow, green, and blue are about evenly spaced in regard to wave-length and seem to be the four principal colors, or classes of colors, differentiated by the mind. Red, green, and blue are primary colors. Yellow, although a secondary color, is one of the principal colors. Its composition (red-green) is not as apparent to the eye as the composition of the other secondary colors, greenblue (green-blue) and violet (blue-red). All other pure colors lie somewhere between these four principal colors and are, or can be, composed of them.*

*Some approximate color compositions are given in terms of red, yellow, green, blue, black, and white. Black enters into the composition of shades; white, of tints; and both black and white, of grays.*

*The color lists of pure colors are in order of hue from the red end of the spectrum toward the violet end. Color lists of tints, shades, and grays are in order from lightest to darkest. Mixed colors are listed under their predominating colors. Colors which are listed in two categories are, in color composition, on the border line between the two categories in which they are listed.*

*See Special Index of Colors under Colors in Index.*

**42 Colors of Light****Principal Colors of Light****in Spectrum Order***nouns*

red—pure red.  
 red-orange—red 3/4, yellow 1/4.  
 orange—red 1/2, yellow 1/2.  
 yellow-orange—red 1/4, yellow 3/4.  
 yellow—pure yellow (red 1/2, green 1/2).  
 yellow-yellowgreen—yellow 3/4, green 1/4.  
 yellowgreen—yellow 1/2, green 1/2.  
 green-yellowgreen—yellow 1/4, green 3/4.  
 green—pure green.  
 green-greenblue—green 3/4, blue 1/4.  
 greenblue—green 1/2, blue 1/2.  
 blue-greenblue—green 1/4, blue 3/4.  
 blue—pure blue.  
 blue-violet—blue 3/4, red 1/4.  
 violet—blue 1/2, red 1/2.  
 red-violet—blue 1/4, red 3/4.  
 (red—placed here, completes the color circle.)

**Luminosity of Spectrum Colors***nouns*

white—the most luminous color.  
 yellow  
 yellow-orange, and yellowgreen  
 orange, and green  
 red-orange, and greenblue  
 red, and blue (and violet, blue 1/2, red 1/2).  
 red-violet and blue-violet  
 violet (spectrum violet)—spectrum violet is darker than violet which is blue 1/2, red 1/2.  
 black—black has no luminosity.

**Primary Colors of Light***nouns*

red, green, and blue.

**Secondary Colors of Light***nouns*

yellow—red 1/2, green 1/2.  
 greenblue—green 1/2, blue 1/2.  
 violet—blue 1/2, red 1/2. Not exactly spectrum violet.

**Tertiary Colors of Light***nouns*

orange—red 1/2, yellow 1/2.  
 yellowgreen—yellow 1/2, green 1/2.  
 green-greenblue—green 1/2, greenblue 1/2.  
 blue-greenblue—greenblue 1/2, blue 1/2.  
 blue-violet—blue 1/2, violet 1/2.  
 red-violet—violet 1/2, red 1/2.

**Complementary Colors of Light**

red and greenblue make white.  
 green and violet make white.  
 blue and yellow make white.  
 red and green and blue make white.  
 greenblue and violet and yellow make white.

**43 Colors of Pigments**

*Owing to the impurities in all pigments, the mixture of pigments does not produce the same colors as the mixture of colored lights.*

**Primary Colors of Pigments***nouns*

red, yellow, and blue.

**Secondary Colors of Pigments***nouns*

orange—red and yellow.  
 green—yellow and blue.  
 violet—blue and red.

**Tertiary Colors of Pigments***nouns*

“broken green”—orange and green.  
 “gray”—green and violet.  
 “brown”—violet and orange.

**Complementary Colors of Pigments**

red and green make gray.  
 yellow and violet make gray.  
 blue and orange make gray.  
 red and yellow and blue make black.  
 orange and green and violet make black.  
 black and white make gray.

**44 Reds**—*Typical red (see pure red, below) is a primary color, of wave-length .650 micron. Reds are colors from red-violet (blue 1/4, red 3/4), to red-orange (red 3/4, yellow 1/4).*

## General Terms, Red and Reddish

### adjectives

red—ardent, carnation, crimson, erythrean, fiery, fire-red, gules (*heraldry*), hot, incarnined, incarnadined, lurid, minious, rouge, rufous, sanguine.  
red or reddish—erythroid, rubicund, rubric, ruddy.  
reddish—erubescant, flammulated, florid, helvolous, pyrrhochrome, pyrrhous, rubedinous, rubescent, rubid, rufescent, subpuniceous, warm.

## Reds

### nouns (or adjectives)

### Violet Reds

red-violet—blue 1/4, red 3/4;  
bluish-red, purple.  
amaranthine  
- - - —blue 1/5, red 4/5.  
carmine lake  
lake—blue 1/6, red 5/6;  
(*adj. rubric*).  
crimson—crimson lake.  
red-redviolet—blue 1/8, red 7/8;  
violetish red.  
- - - —blue 1/10, red 9/10.  
Cambridge red  
geranium—blue 1/16, red 15/16;  
geranium lake.  
madder lake—blue 1/20, red 19/20.  
poppy—coquelicot.

### Pure Red

red (*pure red*)—vermilion,  
(*adjs. See General Terms above*).

### Orange Reds

red-scarlet—red 19/20, yellow 1/20;  
American vermilion, Australian vermilion, Chinese red, chrome vermilion, derby red, vermeil.  
- - - —red 15/16, yellow 1/16.  
scarlet  
- - - —red 9/10, yellow 1/10.  
cinnabar  
red-redorange—red 7/8, yellow 1/8;  
orangish red, wax red, (*adj. scarlet*).  
- - - —red 5/6, yellow 1/6.  
- - - —red 4/5, yellow 1/5.

*Continued in the next column.*

red-orange—red 3/4, yellow 1/4;  
fire-red, signal red, sunglow,  
yellowish red, (*adjs. fulvorufous, lurid, minaceous, rufous, sandy*).

## Tints of Reds (Light Reds)

### nouns

### Violet Red Tints

cameo pink  
light red-violet—light purple,  
Sappho.  
tea rose  
woodbine  
pink—(*adjs. incarnadined, pinkish*).  
rose-pink  
shrimp-pink—*mixed, 7% yellow*.  
rose lake—rose madder.  
red cherry  
eglantine  
shell-pink  
damask  
mikado

### Pure Red Tints

peach blossom  
light red—red 1/2, white 1/2;  
(*adj. pink*).  
rose—red 2/3, white 1/3; (*adjs. rosaic, roseate, rosy, rubicund*).

### Orange Red Tints

light red-orange  
salmon pink—*mixed, 6% blue*.  
orange rose—*mixed, 12% blue*.  
peach  
yellowish pink—*glaieul*.  
cherry—*cerise*.

## Shades of Reds (Dark Reds)

### nouns

### Violet Red Shades

jacquemont  
carmine—(*adj. puniceous*).  
claret  
strawberry—*mixed, 13% yellow*.  
American beauty  
cactus rose  
dark cardinal  
dark red-violet—dark purple.  
maroon  
autumn leaf  
eureka red  
chocolate maroon  
wine—(*adjs. vinaceous, vinous*).  
ibis red  
black maroon

### Pure Red Shades

cochineal  
cardinal  
Turkey red

blood red—red 2/3, black 1/3;  
blood, sanguine, (*adjs. murrey (heraldry), sanguinaceous, sanguine (heraldry), sanguineous*).

holly red  
National red  
dark red—red 1/2, black 1/2;  
ox-blood.  
Oriental red  
Sultan red  
Tuscan red  
chocolate

## Orange Red Shades (Red Browns)

bronze red  
dark red-orange—Bismark,  
(*adjs. phoeniceous, rufous*).  
ponso  
firefly  
auburn  
burnt red  
henna  
bay—(*adj. spadiceous*).  
morocco  
autumn—autumn brown.  
Indian red  
bister—*mixed, 7% green*.  
velvet brown  
chestnut—(*adj. castaneous*).  
Pompeian red  
liver—liver color, (*adj. hepatic*).  
liver maroon  
rosewood—*mixed, 2% green*.  
coco-bala

## Red Grays

### nouns

### Violet Red Grays

red-violet gray—purple gray.  
roan

### Pure Red Grays

reddish gray  
carnation  
red-gray  
silver gray  
pearl gray  
Judee  
iron-gray

### Orange Red Grays

red-orange gray  
cedar

**45 Oranges**—*Typical orange (see pure orange, below) is a tertiary color of wave-length .610 micron. Oranges are colors from red-orange (red 3/4, yellow 1/4) to yellow-orange (red 1/4, yellow 3/4).*

## General Terms, Orange

### adjectives

orange—flavotestaceous,  
luteorufescent, saffrony.  
orange or orangish—flame-colored,  
rusty, sandy, warm.  
orangish—carrotty, ochrous.

## Oranges

nouns (or adjectives)

## Red Oranges

red-orange—red 3/4, yellow 1/4;  
fire-red, sunglow, yellowish red,  
(*adjs.* fulvorufous, lurid,  
miniacious, rufous, sandy).  
red lead—red 2/3, yellow 1/3;  
(*adj.* miniate).  
bittersweet—red 3/5, yellow 2/5.  
reddish orange—red 5/8, yellow  
3/8; burnt orange, capucine,  
tangerine.

## Pure Orange

orange—red 1/2, yellow 1/2; red-  
yellow, (*adjs.* See *General Terms*  
above).

## Yellow Oranges

marigold  
flame  
yellowish orange—red 3/8,  
yellow 5/8.  
crab-apple—red 2/5, yellow 3/5.  
cadmium orange—red 1/3,  
yellow 2/3.  
orange-lake—mixed, 22% blue.  
yellow-orange—red 1/4,  
yellow 3/4.

## Tints of Oranges

(Light Oranges)

nouns

## Red Orange Tints

light red-orange  
light Chinese red  
nude—light flesh color.  
flesh pink—mixed, 5% blue;  
blush pink, flesh-tint.  
rose cendre  
corial  
shrimp  
salmon

## Pure Orange Tints

flesh—orange 1/4, white 3/4;  
(*adjs.* carnation, carneau,  
sarcoline).  
light orange—orange 1/2,  
white 1/2.  
leather—orange 7/8, white 1/8.  
mandarin—mixed, 12% green;  
mandarin orange.

## Yellow Orange Tints

tussore  
light yellow-orange  
cuir  
dauphine—mixed, 33% blue.  
apricot  
raw sienna—mixed, 16% green.  
Persian orange

## Shades of Oranges

(Browns)

nouns

## Red Orange Shades

lotus—light old rose.  
Venetian red  
russet—mixed, 10% green.  
old rose—mixed, 28% greenblue.  
madder—mixed, 7% blue.  
suede—mixed, 12% green.  
dark red-orange—Bismark,  
(*adjs.* phoeniceous, rufous).  
suntan—sunburn.  
burnt rose—mixed, 7% blue.  
rust-red—iron-oxide red, iron-red,  
rust,  
(*adjs.* ferruginous, rufous).  
wood brown  
brown—red 1/6, yellow 1/12,  
black 3/4; (*adjs.* See *General*  
*Terms* in 47).  
brick-red—tile-red,  
(*adjs.* latericeous, testaceous).  
mahogany brown  
mink brown  
tanbark  
umber  
brown sugar  
nut-brown—nut.  
burnt umber  
coidovan  
coffee  
liver maroon  
seal brown

## Pure Orange Shades

dark orange—orange 1/2, black 1/2;  
tenné (*heraldry*).  
saffron—(*adj.* croceous).  
pomegranate—orange 2/5, black 3/5.  
copper—mixed, 8% blue.  
cocoa—mixed, 10% green.  
Bordeaux red—mixed, 7% blue.  
burnt copper—dark copper.  
mahogany—orange 3/20,  
black 17/20.

## Yellow Orange Shades

yellow ochre  
sienna  
titan  
dark yellow-orange  
orange tawny  
sherry  
sorel  
amber—light amber,  
(*adjs.* ambery, fulvohyaline).  
honey—(*adj.* melichroous).  
hazel—mixed, 13% blue.  
antique-brown—antique.  
Bismark brown  
argus brown  
burel

gold-bronze—Siam.  
antique gold  
caramel  
amber brown—  
(*adj.* flavohyaline).  
Havana  
sepia  
brownstone  
Van Dyke brown  
Nubian black

## Orange Grays

(Orange Browns)

nouns

## Red Orange Grays

red-orange gray  
taupe

## Pure Orange Grays

fawn  
orange-gray  
terra cotta  
ashes of roses  
dark terra cotta

## Yellow Orange Grays

light buff  
buff  
pongee  
yellow-orange gray  
melon  
drab  
ochre—(*adjs.* ochereous,  
ochraceous, ochroid).  
café au lait—mixed, 21% blue.  
castor  
nutria-tan—nutria.

## 46 Yellows

—Typical yellow  
(see pure yellow,  
below) is a secondary color, of  
wave-length .580 micron. Yellows  
are colors from yellow-orange (red  
1/4, yellow 3/4), to yellow-yellow-  
green (yellow 3/4, green 1/4).

General Terms, Yellow  
and Yellowish

adjectives

yellow—flavopallid, golden, ochros,  
or (*heraldry*), xanthic.  
yellowish—flavescent, flavous,  
flaxen, fulvous, luteous,  
ochereous, sallow, tawny,  
waxen, xanthic.  
golden—aurate, blond, brassy,  
chrysochrous, flavid, gilt,  
inaurate, luteolus, xanthous.

**Yellows***nouns (or adjectives)***Orange Yellows**

yellow-orange—red 1/4, yellow 3/4;  
reddish yellow.  
sunflower—red 1/7, yellow 6/7.  
yellow yellow-orange—red 1/8,  
yellow 7/8; orangish yellow.  
burnt sienna—mixed, 34% green.

**Pure Yellow**

yellow (*pure yellow*)—butter  
yellow, chrome yellow, fustic,  
red-green, (*adjs. See General  
Terms above*).  
yellow lake—mixed, 13% blue.

**Yellowgreen Yellows**

jonquil yellow  
yellowgreenish yellow—yellow 7/8,  
green 1/8.  
yellow-yellowgreen—yellow 3/4,  
green 1/4; green gold, greenish  
yellow, (*adj. chrysochlorous*).  
primrose yellow—mixed, 7% red.

**Tints of Yellows***(Light Yellows)**nouns***Orange Yellow Tints**

Naples yellow  
light yellow-orange  
Tuscan  
wheat  
corn-color  
cadmium yellow  
Sauterne  
citron  
gold—(*adjs. See General Terms  
above*).  
matte gold

**Pure Yellow Tints**

cream white—yellow 1/10,  
white 9/10; ivory white.  
cream—yellow 1/5, white 4/5;  
(*adj. creamy*).  
alabaster  
ivory—yellow 2/5, white 3/5;  
(*adj. eburneous*).  
antique ivory  
light yellow—yellow 1/2, white 1/2;  
goldenrod, (*adjs. fallow, See also  
"golden" above*).  
leghorn  
maize—yellow 3/4, white 1/4.  
manila—yellow 4/5, white 1/5.

**Yellowgreen Yellow Tints**

light yellow-yellowgreen—light  
greenish yellow.  
chamois  
moss-rose  
lemon—(*adj. citreous*).  
straw-color—straw-yellow,  
(*adj. stramineous*).  
flaxen

mustard  
sulfur—brimstone, sulfur-yellow.  
gamboge  
colonial yellow

**Shades of Yellows***(Dark Yellows)**nouns***Orange Yellow Shades**

linen—(*adj. unbleached*).  
atmosphere  
beeswax yellow—wax yellow.  
golden oak  
dark yellow-orange  
oak  
tawny—(*adj. fulvescent*).  
cinnamon  
cervine  
antique-brown—antique.  
tan  
brunette  
Bismark brown  
mushroom  
cork  
snuff—tobacco.  
walnut  
butternut  
Havana  
sepia  
Van Dyke brown

**Pure Yellow Shades**

dark yellow—yellow 1/2, black 1/2;  
capuchin.  
orient—yellow 2/5, black 3/5.

**Yellowgreen Yellow Shades**

dark yellow-yellowgreen—  
dark greenish yellow.

**Yellow Grays***(Yellowish Browns)**nouns***Orange Yellow Grays**

corn  
yellow-orange gray  
camel  
parchment  
buckskin  
graystone  
blond  
sand  
khaki—mixed, 7% red; dust,  
khaki tan.  
sable brown  
beaver  
mastic

**Pure Yellow Grays**

champagne  
old ivory  
yellow-gray  
yellowish gray  
Chinese gold  
gray drab  
yellow stone

**Yellowgreen Yellow Grays**

ecru  
pearl gray  
yellow-yellowgreen gray  
sallow

**47 Browns**—*Browns are shades  
of red, orange, or  
yellow; or shades of mixtures of  
these colors.*

**General Terms, Brown  
and Brownish***adjectives*

brown—dusky.  
brownish—brunette, brunnous,  
infusate, russet, scorched,  
umber, ustulate.  
gray brown—fumous, fuscous,  
luteofuscous.  
green brown—aeneofuscous.  
red brown—auburn, badious, bay,  
dun, foxy, fuliginous, piecous,  
pitchy, rubiginous, rufous, russet,  
rusty, sooty.  
yellow brown—dun, fawn,  
gingerous, luteofulvous, tan,  
tawny.

**Red Browns**

See - Orange Red Shades  
Orange Red Grays  
Red Orange Shades  
Red Orange Grays

**Orange Browns**

See - Pure Orange Shades  
Pure Orange Grays  
Yellow Orange Shades  
Yellow Orange Grays

**Yellow Browns**

See - Orange Yellow Shades  
Orange Yellow Grays  
Pure Yellow Shades  
Pure Yellow Grays

**48 Yellowgreens**—*Typical yellowgreen (see pure yellowgreen, below) is a tertiary color, of wave-length .545 micron. Yellowgreens are colors from yellow-yellowgreen (yellow 3/4, green 1/4), to green-yellowgreen (yellow 1/4, green 3/4).*

**General Terms,  
Yellowgreen***adjectives*

yellowgreen or yellowgreenish—  
chrysochlorous, flavovirescent,  
greenish yellow, luteovirescent,  
yellow-green, yellowish green.

**Yellowgreens***nouns (or adjectives)***Yellow Yellowgreens**

yellow yellowgreen—*yellow* 3/4, *green* 1/4; green gold, greenish yellow, (*adj.* chrysochlorous).  
yellowish yellowgreen—*yellow* 5/8, *green* 3/8.

**Pure Yellowgreen**

yellowgreen—*yellow* 1/2, *green* 1/2;  
goose-green, (*adjs.* See *General Terms* above).

**Green Yellowgreens**

glowworm—*yellow* 9/20, *green* 11/20.  
greenish yellowgreen—*yellow* 3/8, *green* 5/8.  
absinthe—*yellow* 3/10, *green* 7/10.  
green-yellowgreen—*yellow* 1/4, *green* 3/4; yellowish green.

**Tints of Yellowgreens***nouns***Yellow Yellowgreen Tints**

primrose  
light yellow-yellowgreen—light greenish yellow.  
canary  
old gold  
dark lemon  
beige—*mixed*, 19% *red*.

**Pure Yellowgreen Tints**

Quaker drab—Quaker color.  
light yellowgreen—*yellowgreen* 1/2, *white* 1/2.

**Green Yellowgreen Tints**

light green-yellowgreen—gooseberry green, light yellowish green.  
siskin-green  
Rhone  
reed green  
Nyanza  
Chartreuse  
apple green  
olive green—*mixed*, 20% *red*; olive.

**Shades of Yellowgreens***nouns***Yellow Yellowgreen Shades**

olive yellow—*mixed*, 2% *red*.  
dark yellow-yellowgreen—dark greenish yellow.  
lizard bronze—*mixed*, 2% *red*.  
citrine—*mixed*, 7% *red*.  
willow green  
olive drab—*mixed*, 7% *red*.  
Pullman car—*mixed*, 2% *red*.

**Pure Yellowgreen Shades**

dark yellowgreen—*yellowgreen* 1/2, *black* 1/2.

**Green Yellowgreen Shades**

raw umber—*mixed*, 15% *red*.  
dark greenish-yellowgreen—dark yellowish green.  
reseda green—reseda.  
sage green  
pistache  
autumn green  
sage  
Quaker green—*mixed*, 2% *red*.  
mousse  
bronze—(*adj.* aeneous).  
crocodile  
cedre (*cedar leaves*)  
bronze green  
new hay  
olive brown—*mixed*, 3% *red*.  
bronze brown—*mixed*, 2% *red*.  
statuary bronze (*mixed*)  
verd antique (*mixed*)

**Yellowgreen Grays***nouns***Yellow Yellowgreen Grays**

ecru  
yellow-yellowgreen gray  
boa—pale sage green.  
stone gray

**Pure Yellowgreen Grays**

yellowgreen gray

**Green Yellowgreen Grays**

aloes

**49 Greens**—*Typical green* (see *pure green*, below), is a primary color, of wave-length .510 micron. Greens are colors from green-yellowgreen (*yellow* 1/4, *green* 3/4) to green-greenblue (*green* 3/4, *blue* 1/4).

**General Terms, Green and Greenish***adjectives*

green—verdant, vert (*heraldry*), virid.  
green or greenish—chlorochrous, jade.  
greenish—greeny, porraceous, virescent, viridescent.

**Greens***nouns (or adjectives)***Yellowgreen Greens**

green-yellowgreen—*yellow* 1/4, *green* 3/4; yellowish green.  
Epsom—*mixed*, 10% *red*.  
foliage green  
grass green—(*adj.* prasinous).

Milori green—*yellow* 1/7, *green* 6/7.  
yellowgreenish green—*yellow* 1/8, *green* 7/8.  
French green—*yellow* 1/10, *green* 9/10; night green.  
parrot-green—parrot.

**Pure Green**

green (*pure green*)—emerald green, Olympian green, Paris green, Persian green, Saxon green, smaragdine, Vienna green, (*adjs.* See *General Terms* above).

**Greenblue Greens**

greenbluish green—*green* 7/8, *blue* 1/8.  
green-greenblue—*green* 3/4, *blue* 1/4; aquamarine, bluish green.

**Tints of Greens***(Light Greens)**nouns***Yellowgreen Green Tints**

pea green  
sedge  
light green-yellowgreen—light yellowish green, gooseberry green.  
tea—*mixed*, 10% *blue*.

**Pure Green Tints**

light green—*green* 1/2, *white* 1/2; (*adj.* chlorine).

leaf green  
sap green  
billiard green  
jade green  
veridine green

**Greenblue Green Tints**

light bluish green

**Shades of Greens***(Dark Greens)**nouns***Yellowgreen Green Shades**

Prussian green  
dark greenish yellowgreen—dark yellowish green.  
moss green

**Pure Green Shades**

dark green—*green* 1/2, *black* 1/2.  
golf green  
holly green  
verdure green  
chrome green: *green* 3/10, *black* 7/10.  
marine green—*green* 1/5, *black* 4/5.  
bottle green  
emerald green—emerald,  
Verona green, verte emerald,  
viridian.  
jungle green: *green* 1/10, *black* 9/10.  
*Continued on the next page.*

hunter's green—elephant green.  
chasseur  
ultramarine green—*green* 1/20,  
*black* 19/20; roamarin.  
invisible green  
terre verte  
Brunswick green

### Greenblue Green Shades

sea-green—celandon, salt-green,  
(*adj.* glaucous).  
leek green  
dark bluish green  
verdigris—(*adj.* eruginous).  
mignonette

### Green Grays

*nouns*

#### Yellowgreen Green Grays

olive-green gray—*mixed*, 17% *red*.  
seafoam-green—seafoam.  
olive gray—*mixed*, 4% *blue*.  
fairy green  
yucca

#### Pure Green Grays

greenish gray  
green-gray  
almond-green—almond.  
etang  
source  
sage gray—Ondine.  
esthetic gray  
ivy green  
serpent

#### Greenblue Green Grays

water green—aqua green,  
ocean green.

**50 Greenblues**—*Typical green-blue (see pure blue below), is a secondary color, of wave-length 480 micron. Greenblues are colors from green-greenblue (green 3/4, blue 1/4) to blue-greenblue (green 1/4, blue 3/4).*

### General Terms,

### Greenblue

*adjectives*

greenblue or greenbluish—  
blue-green, bluish green,  
cyanochlorous, green-blue,  
greenish blue, peacock.

### Greenblues

*nouns (or adjectives)*

#### Green Greenblues

green-greenblue—*green* 3/4,  
*blue* 1/4; aquamarine, bluish  
green.  
greenish greenblue—*green* 5/8,  
*blue* 3/8.

### Pure Greenblue

greenblue—*green* 1/2, *blue* 1/2;  
email, (*adjs.* See *General Terms*).

### Blue Greenblues

bluish greenblue—*green* 3/8,  
*blue* 5/8.  
azulin—*green* 3/10, *blue* 7/10.  
blue-greenblue—*green* 1/4,  
*blue* 3/4; greenish blue.

### Tints of Greenblues

(Light Greenblues)

*nouns*

#### Green Greenblue Tints

light bluish green  
Turkish blue  
azure—azure blue, (*adj.* cyaneous).  
Bremen blue  
robin's-egg blue  
baby-blue  
Normandy blue  
beryl  
turquoise-green—turquoise.  
Nile green  
peacock green

#### Pure Greenblue Tints

light greenblue—greenblue 1/2,  
*white* 1/2.

#### Blue Greenblue Tints

pearl  
pearl-blue  
light greenish blue  
zenith  
sky-blue—celeste, turquoise-blue,  
(*adj.* cerulean).  
French blue  
celestial blue  
turquoise blue (*dark*)  
cyan blue  
Nile blue  
opal blue  
Sevres  
peacock blue  
Antwerp blue

### Shades of Greenblues

(Dark Greenblues)

*nouns*

#### Green Greenblue Shades

dark bluish green  
myrtle—myrtle-green.

#### Pure Greenblue Shades

canard  
dark greenblue—greenblue 1/2,  
*black* 1/2; gendarme blue,  
gros-bleu.  
rameau

#### Blue Greenblue Shades

admiral  
dark greenish blue—sea-blue,  
(*adj.* cerulic).

### Greenblue Grays

*nouns*

#### Green Greenblue Grays

#### Pure Greenblue Grays

greenblue-gray  
French gray  
cendrillon

#### Blue Greenblue Grays

electric blue  
Gobelin blue  
Quaker blue

**51 Blues**—*Typical blue (see pure blue, below), is a primary color, of wave-length 450 micron. Blues are colors from blue-greenblue (green 1/4, blue 3/4) to blue-violet (blue 3/4, red 1/4).*

### General Terms, Blue

### and Bluish

*adjectives*

blue—azure (*heraldry*), cyanic.  
bluish—ceruleous, cold,  
lazure (*dark*).

### Blues

*nouns (or adjectives)*

#### Greenblue Blues

blue-greenblue—*green* 1/4, *blue* 3/4; greenish blue.  
royal blue—*green* 1/5, *blue* 4/5.  
Oriental blue  
greenbluish blue—*green* 1/8, *blue* 7/8.  
methyl blue—*mixed*, 3% *red*.  
Yale blue—*green* 1/10, *blue* 9/10.  
cobalt blue—Saxon blue.

#### Pure Blue

blue (*pure blue*)—bluebird,  
permanent blue, ultramarine blue,  
(*adjs.* See *General Terms* above).

#### Violet Blues

violetish blue—*blue* 7/8, *red* 1/8.  
blue-violet—*blue* 3/4, *red* 1/4.

### Tints of Blues

(Light Blues)

*nouns*

#### Greenblue Blue Tints

light lilac—*mixed*, 8% *red*.  
light greenish blue  
cadet blue

#### Pure Blue Tints

light blue—*blue* 1/2, *white* 1/2.  
Alice blue  
China blue  
Copenhagen blue

#### Violet Blue Tints

light blue-violet—orchid blue.  
orchid  
lavender  
dark lilac  
persenche  
violet (*the flower*)



## Shades of Blues

(Dark Blues)

*nouns*

## Greenblue Blue Shades

sapphire-blue—sapphire,  
(*adj.* sapphirine).

bluet

dark greenish-blue—sea-blue,  
(*adj.* cerulic).

Prussian blue

mascot

## Pure Blue Shades

smalt—blue 3/4, black 1/4;

smalt-blue, powder blue.

national blue

Mazarine blue

blue lake

dark blue—blue 1/2, black 1/2;

blue-black.

lapis lazuli—(*adj.* lazuline).

Miloti blue—blue 3/10, black 7/10.

bronze blue—blue 1/4, black 3/4.

navy blue—nautical blue.

Jean Bart

marine blue—blue 1/10, black 9/10.

indigo

## Violet Blue Shades

royal purple

dark blue-violet

eveque

mulberry—murrey.

## Blue Grays

*nouns*

## Greenblue Blue Grays

Indian blue

porcelain blue

## Pure Blue Grays

granite

lead-colored—lead, lead-gray.

delft blue

bluish gray—(*adjs.* caesious,  
griceous).

blue fox

maltese

bice

blue-gray

perse

pigeon's throat

dove

telegraph blue

steel-blue—steel, chalybeate,  
(*adj.* chalybeous).

mouse

slate—slate-gray,

(*adj.* schistaceous).

smoke

black slate

## Violet Blue Grays

argent

blue-violet gray—evenglow.

## 52 Violets (Purples)—Typical

*violet (see  
pure violet, below) is a secondary  
color, of wave-length .390 micron.  
Violets, or blue-reds, listed in this  
category are colors from blue-violet  
(blue 3/4, red 1/4), to red-violet  
(blue 1/4, red 3/4).*

## General Terms, Violet

*adjectives*violet or purple—blue-red,  
fuscoviolaceous, ianthine,  
purple, purpuraceous, purpurate,  
purpure (*heraldry*), purpureous,  
red-blue, violet.violet or violetish—purpureal,  
violaceous, violet.violetish or purplish—bluish red,  
livid, purplish, purpurescent,  
reddish blue, subpurpureous,  
violetescent.

## Violets

*nouns (or adjectives)*

## Blue Violets

blue-violet—blue 3/4, red 1/4.

bluish-violet—blue 5/8, red 3/8.

blue-purple—blue 3/5, red 2/5.

## Pure Violet

violet—blue 1/2, red 1/2; blue-red,  
(*adjs.* See General Terms above).

## Red Violets

Solferino—blue 2/5, red 3/5.

reddish-violet—blue 3/8, red 5/8.

rose de Provence—blue 1/3, red 2/3.

red-violet—blue 1/4, red 3/4;

bluish-red, purple.

## Tints of Violets

(Light Violets)

*nouns*

## Blue Violet Tints

light blue-violet—orchid blue.

catalpa

mauvine

mauve

light heliotrope

blue-pink—Ophelia.

raspberry (*mixed*)—ronce.

dark heliotrope

magenta

## Pure Violet Tints

light violet—violet 1/2, white 1/2.

## Red Violet Tints

light red-violet—light purple,

Sappho.

baby-pink

coral-pink

coral (*mixed*)—coraline.

dahlia

## Shades of Violets

(Dark Violets)

*nouns*

## Blue Violet Shades

pervenche

wisteria

dark blue-violet

eveque

prune

plum

mulberry—murrey.

## Pure Violets Shades

dark violet—violet 1/2, black 1/2.

## Red Violet Shades

carmine—(*adj.* puniceous).

dark red-violet—dark purple.

acacia

fuchsia

garnet—*mixed*, 6% yellow.

begonia

puce (*mixed*)

chardon

ruby—ruby-red, (*adjs.* rubineous,  
rubious).

claret lees

pigeon's blood

burgundy

old coral

dahlia purple

## Violet Grays

*nouns*

## Blue Violet Grays

blue-violet gray—evenglow.

raisin

Bougainville

thistle

amethyst

neutral tint

## Pure Violet Grays

violet gray

## Red Violet Grays

metal

red-violet gray—purple gray.

old rose-leaf

anemone

**53 Blacks**—*Black is the absence of color or light. For descriptive purposes black is considered to be a color.*

### General Terms, Black and Blackish

#### adjectives

#### Black

black—melanoid, midnight, negro, nigrescent, nigrine, nigrour, sable (*heraldry*).  
ebon—ebeneous.  
inky—atramentous.  
pitch-black—pitchy.  
raven—coracine.  
sable  
sloe

#### Blackish

blackish—morel, nigrecious, nigricant.  
dark-colored—dark, darksome, deep, melanoid.  
dingy—somber.  
dusky—obfuscous, obscure, sooty.  
inkish  
swarthy—swart.

### Pure Black

#### nouns (or adjectives)

black (*pure black*)—coal-black, ebon, ebony, ivory black, jet, jet-black, lamp-black, sable, saturn (*heraldry*), smoke-black.

*See under the various colors for Dark Shades.*

**54 Grays**—*Grays are uncolored mixtures of black and white; shades of white.*

### General Terms, Gray and Grayish

#### adjectives

ashy—ashen, cineraceous, cinerous, cinerescant.  
drab  
gray—incandescent.  
grayish  
grizzled—grizzly.  
hoary—hoar.  
lead-gray—lead-colored, leaden, livid, plumbeous.  
neutral  
silvery  
smoky

### Pure Grays

#### (Shades of White)

#### nouns (or adjectives)

#### Light Grays

silver—black 1/20, white 19/20.  
oyster-white—oyster.  
antique silver  
aluminum  
tin  
platinum  
grayish white—black 1/8, white 7/8; mist gray.  
nickel  
silver gray—kit.  
light gray—black 1/4, white 3/4; colonial gray, gull gray, white-gray.

#### Grays

gray—black 1/2, white 1/2;  
black-white.  
antique statuary  
crane gray  
grizzle

#### Dark Grays

stone  
dark gray—black 3/4, white 1/4;  
black-gray.  
pewter  
grayish-black—black 7/8, white 1/8; gunmetal.  
pepper and salt  
jasper—black 19/20, white 1/20.

*See under the various colors for Colored Grays.*

**55 Whites**—*White is a mixture of all the colors of sunlight. For descriptive purposes white is considered to be a color.*

### General Terms, White and Whitish

#### adjectives

#### White

bleached  
chalky—cretaceous.  
hoary  
pearly  
snowy—niveous.  
white—argent (*heraldry*), leucochroic, leucous.

#### Whitish

faded  
fair  
hoary

light-colored—delicate, light, lightsome.  
milky—lactescent.  
pale—palescent, paley, pallid, wan.  
silvery  
washed  
whitish—albescent, canescent, incanous.

### Pure White

#### nouns (or adjectives)

white (*pure white*)—lily-white, milk-white, pure white, silver-white, snow-white.

*See under the various colors for Light Tints.*

### Scheme of Classification— Part Two, Book One (The Person)

### APPEARANCE (E)

#### Appearance (E-a)

#### Appearance 56

#### Investment and

#### Divestment (E-b)

#### Investment 57

#### Clothedness 57a

#### Overclothed 57b

#### Divestment 58

#### Unclothedness 58a

#### Underclothed 58b

#### Visibility (E-c)

#### Distinctness 59

#### Visibleness

#### Distinctness

#### Well-lightedness

#### Indistinctness 60

#### Invisibleness

#### Indistinctness

#### Poorly-lightedness

#### Attractiveness (E-d)

#### Attractiveness 61

#### Naturalness 62

#### Commonness 62

#### Unattractiveness (E-e)

#### Unattractiveness 63

#### Unnaturalness 64

#### Spectrality 64a

#### Uncommonness 64b

#### Qualities Causing

#### Emotions (E-f)

#### Appearance Causing

#### Emotions 65

**PART TWO**

(Of Book One)

*See scheme on page 22.***THE PERSON**

Words used to describe  
the appearance of  
the entire person.

**(E) (E-a) APPEARANCE***See scheme on page 22.***56 Appearance***See also 375.**nouns*

air  
appearance—habitus, ostent,  
personality, port.  
aspect—face.  
bearing—style.  
countenance  
expression  
exterior—outside.  
front  
guise  
look—sort.  
looks—visage.  
mien—manner; *See also 500.*  
person—*See 66.*  
presence  
profile  
semblance—seeming.  
shadow  
shape—form, trim; *See also 1.*  
silhouette

**(E-b) INVESTMENT  
and DIVESTMENT****57 Investment****57a Clothedness***adjectives*

adorned  
apparelled  
armed—*See also 207.*  
armored—panoplied.  
arrayed  
attired  
booted  
clad  
cloaked  
clothed  
coated  
corseted  
costumed  
covered  
decked  
decorated—pranked.  
disguised  
draped  
dressed—toileted.  
enrobed  
equipped  
frocked

garbed  
garmented  
gemmed  
gloved  
gowned  
habilitated  
habited  
hatted  
helmeted  
hooded  
invested  
jewelled  
liveried  
mail-clad—immailed, mailed.  
masked  
ornamented  
robed  
shod—calceate.  
spectacled  
uniformed  
veiled  
vested  
vestured  
weaponed  
wrapped

*For opposites, See 58a.***57b Overclothedness***adjectives*

bedecked  
bedizened  
begemmed  
bejewelled  
high-collared  
muffled  
overdressed  
swaddled  
swathed

*For opposites, See 58b.***58 Divestment****58a Unclothedness***adjectives*

bare  
barefooted—discalced.  
barehanded  
bareheaded  
barelegged  
barenecked  
bootless  
breechless  
coatless  
collarless  
denuded  
disarrayed  
dismasked  
disrobed  
divested  
exposed  
garmentless  
hatless  
hoseless  
naked  
nude—in the altogether.  
shirtless

shoeless  
skirtless  
sockless  
stark-naked—stark.  
stripped  
“un” before words in 57a.  
weaponless

*For opposites, See 57a.***58b Underclothedness***adjectives*

decollete  
dishabille  
half-dressed—scantily clad.  
low-necked  
negligee  
seminude  
shirtsleeved  
underclothed  
underdressed

*For opposites, See 57b.***(E-c) VISIBILITY****59 Distinctness***adjectives**Visibleness*

apparent—appearing, manifest.  
discernible  
distinguishable  
looming—overshadowing.  
visible—seeming, showing; *See 375.*

*Distinctness*

clear—plain.  
conspicuous—salient, striking.  
definite—well-defined.  
distinct—lucid.  
sharp—sharp-cut.

*Well-lightedness*

clear  
light—fair.  
sunny  
undimmed—serene.  
unshaded—shadeless, unshady.  
unshadowed—shadowless.

*For opposites, See 60.***60 Indistinctness***adjectives**Invisibleness*

indiscernible—undiscernible.  
indistinguishable,  
undistinguishable.  
invisible—unseen; *See 375.*  
obscured—eclipsed, veiled.  
unapparent

*Indistinctness*

blurred—bleary.  
clouded—cloudy, nubilous,  
obfuscous.  
faint—languid (*distant*), pale.  
inconspicuous  
indefinite  
indistinct—shrouded, veiled.  
nebulous—nebular, nebulo-  
se.  
undefined—unclear, vague.

*Continued on the next page.*



# BOOK 1-B

## THE HUMAN BODY

Words used to describe the Human Body and Body Parts

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>THE BODY—Part 3, Book 1—(Scheme)</b>		<b>26</b>
<i>NATURAL BODY—Section One—</i>		<i>27</i>
<b>Body (F)—</b>		<b>27</b>
Human Body (F-a)—(Human Body)	66	27
Shape of Body (F-b)—(Figure, Semblance, Deformity, Sex)	67	27
Posture of Body (F-c)—(Standing, Sitting, Lying, etc.)	78	31
Size of Body (F-d)—(Bigness, Littleness, etc.)	82	32
Color of Body (F-e)—(Color, Cleanness)	88	33
Attractive Qualities (F-f)—(Strength, Beauty, Health)	90	33
Unattractive Qualities (F-g)—(Weakness, Ugliness, Sickness)	95	34
Age (F-h)—(Youth, Maturity, Old Age)	100	35
Race (F-i)—(Racial Appearance)	103	37
 <i>PARTS OF BODY—Section Two—</i>		<i>37</i>
<b>Body Parts (G)—</b>		<b>37</b>
Body Parts—(Body Parts and their Parts)	104	37
Anatomy—(Bones, Muscles, Organs, etc.)	106	38
<b>Head (H)—</b>		<b>45</b>
Head—(Head, Hair, Ear)	107	45
Face—(Face, Eye, Nose, Mouth, Chin)	110	47
Neck—(Neck)	125	55
<b>Arm (I)—</b>		<b>55</b>
Arm—(Arm, Shoulder, Elbow, Wrist)	126	55
Hand—(Hand, Finger)	132	57
<b>Trunk (J)—</b>		<b>58</b>
Upper Trunk—(Trunk, Back, Chest)	134	58
Lower Trunk—(Abdomen, Waist, Seat, Groin)	138	59
<b>Leg (K)—</b>		<b>59</b>
Leg—(Leg, Hip, Knee, Ankle)	141	59
Foot—(Foot, Toe)	147	61
<b>Skin (L)—</b>		<b>62</b>
Skin (L-a)—(Skin)	149	62
Hirsuteness (L-b)—(Hairiness, Hairlessness)	150	62
Texture of Skin (L-c)—(Fineness, Coarseness)	152	62
Color of Skin (L-d)—(Complexion, Blemish of Color)	154	63
 <i>GOOD AND BAD APPEARANCE OF BODY—Section Three—</i>		<i>64</i>
Good, Pleasing, or Attractive Appearance		<b>64</b>
Bad, Displeasing, or Unattractive Appearance		<b>64</b>

## BODY

### Scheme of Classification— Book One B. (Body)

#### NATURAL BODY (Sect.1)

BODY (F)  
**Body, Human, (F-a)**  
 Body (entire) 66

#### Shape of Body (F-b)

*Shape of Body, See 1,2,3.*

*Figure, Form*

Figure 67  
 Tall Thin Figure 68  
 Tall Thick Figure 82  
 Short Thin Figure 83  
 Short Thick Figure 69

*Semblance*

Semblance 70  
 Semblance, Animal, 71

*Deformity*

Deformity 72  
 Deformities 73  
 Partlessness 74  
 Blemish of Shape 75

*Sex*

Male 76  
 Female 77

#### Posture of Body (F-c)

Hanging, See 19  
 Standing, Leaning 78  
 Sitting, Squatting 79  
 Kneeling, Creeping 80  
 Lying, Floating 81

#### Size of Body (F-d)

Bigness 82  
 Littleness 83  
 Averageness, See 25  
 Tallness 84  
 Shortness 85  
 Stoutness 86  
 Slenderness 87

#### Color of Body (F-e)

Color of Skin 154-157  
 Cleanness 88  
 Filthiness 89

#### Attractive Qualities

of Body (F-f)

Strength 90  
 Activeness, Skill 91  
 Wakefulness, Life 92  
 Beauty 93  
 Healthiness 94

#### Unattractive Qualities of Body (F-g)

Weakness 95  
 Clumsiness 96  
 Sleep, Death 97  
 Ugliness 98  
 Sickness 99

#### Age (F-h)

Youth 100  
 Maturity 101  
 Old Age 102

#### Race (F-i)

Racial Appearance 103

### PARTS OF BODY (Sect.2)

#### BODY PARTS (G)

##### Parts of Body

Body Parts 104  
 Parts of B.P. 105  
 Anatomy 106

#### HEAD (H)

##### Head

Head 107  
 Hair of Head 108  
 Ear 109

##### Face

Face 110  
 Forehead 111  
 Eye 112  
 Eyebrow 113  
 Eyelash 114  
 Eyelid 115  
 Nose 116  
 Cheek 117  
 Mouth 118  
 Tooth (Teeth) 119  
 Tongue 120  
 Lip 121  
 Mustache 122  
 Chin 123  
 Beard 124

##### Neck

Neck 125

#### ARM (I)

##### Arm

Arm 126  
 Shoulder 127  
 Upper-arm 128  
 Elbow 129  
 Forearm 130

##### Hand

Wrist 131  
 Hand 132  
 Finger 133

### TRUNK (J)

#### Upper Trunk

Trunk 134  
 Back 135  
 Chest 136

#### Lower Trunk

Loin (Loins) 137  
 Abdomen, Waist 138  
 Seat 139  
 Groin 140

### LEG (K)

#### Leg

Leg 141  
 Hip (Hips) 142  
 Thigh 143  
 Knee 144  
 Lower-leg 145

#### Foot

Ankle 146  
 Foot 147  
 Toe 148

### SKIN (L)

#### Skin (L-a)

Skin 149

#### Hirsuteness (L-b)

Hairiness 150  
 Hairlessness 151

#### Texture of Skin (L-c)

Fineness 152  
 Smoothness 152  
 Coarseness 153  
 Roughness 153

#### Color of Skin (L-d)

Complexion 154  
 Color, Complexion 155  
 Lightness 155a  
 Darkness 155b  
 Floridness 155c  
 Artificial  
 Complexion 156  
 Blemish of Color 157

*NOTE—Categories 107 to 148 have each six parts entitled: General Terms, Parts of —, Form of —, Posture of —, Size of —, Color of —.*

*Under these headings are lists of terms completely describing each of the parts of the human body.*

### PART THREE (Of Book One)

See scheme on page 26.

#### THE BODY

Words used to describe the appearance of the natural body.

#### SECTION ONE NATURAL BODY

##### (F)(F-a) BODY

See scheme on page 26.

##### 66 Body (Human Body)

nouns

being  
body—bulk, carcass, corpus, frame, soma, the flesh.  
character—a person as described in a story or play.  
corpse—cadaver, carcass, corse, relic, relict, remains, stiff.  
creature—earthling.  
fetus—unborn child; embryo.  
figure—shape.  
human—Adamite, human being.  
individual  
man—hominian, homo; See 811b(1).  
mortal  
mummy—a preserved cadaver.  
person—one, party (slang), someone, soul, spirit, wight.  
dead person—deceased, decedent, defunct, the dead, the deceased.  
physique—natural body.  
sarira (*Theosophy*)—the body; corporeal attributes.  
self—oneself.  
stranger—a person not known.  
adjectives  
bodily—fleshly, incarnate, somatic.  
corporeal—corporal.  
corpse-like—cadaverous.  
fetal—embryonic.  
human—creature.  
man-like—android, anthropic, anthropoid, hominal; See also 71.  
material  
mortal  
personal  
physical—natural.

##### (F-b) SHAPE OF BODY

Shape of Body, See 1.  
Symmetry of Body, See 2, 93.  
Nonsymmetry, Body, See 3, 74, 98.  
67 Figure (Form of Body)

nouns

build  
cast  
figure—taille, trim.  
form—proportions.  
physiognomy  
physique  
profile  
sex—See 76, 77.  
shape—set.

##### 68 Tall Thin Figure

See also 82, 84, and 87.

adjectives

attenuated  
elongated  
gangling  
gaunt  
lank  
lanky  
lathy  
leggy  
lengthy  
long-geared  
long-limbed  
rangy  
rawboned  
slender—See 87.  
weedy  
willowy

nouns

beanpole  
lath  
rail  
sapling  
shadow  
skeleton  
weed

For opposites, See 69.

Tall Thick Figure, See 82.

Short Thin Figure, See 83.

##### 69 Short Thick Figure

See also 83, 85, and 86.

adjectives

blocky  
bunt  
chubby  
chumpy  
chunky  
dumpy  
dwarfish  
pluggy  
podgy  
pudgy  
punchy  
pursy  
robust  
rolypoly  
sawed-off  
spuddy  
squab  
squabby  
square-built  
squat  
squatty  
squidgy  
stocky  
stodgy  
stout—See 86.  
stubby  
stumpy  
swady  
thickset  
toadish  
toad-like  
tubby

nouns

block  
butter-ball  
chunk  
dumpling  
rolypoly  
squab  
stock  
stub  
stump  
toad  
tub

For opposites, See 68.

##### 70 Semblance

Similarity

nouns

similarity—analogy, likeness, resemblance, sameness, semblance, similitude, simulance.  
caricature  
counterpart—like, similar.  
double—ringer, simulacrum.  
facsimile—simile.  
image—effigy, eidolon.  
likeness (*like one*)—brother, fellow, match, mate, sister.  
replica—copy, ectype.  
reproduction  
twin—gemellus, geminus.  
twins—adelfia (*Siamese*), gemini.  
type—analogue, analogon.

adjectives

similar—like, analogous, cosimilar, like, looking like, resemblant, resembling, same, same as, self, selfsame, semblant, similar to, simulant, simulating, taking after, twin, twin-like, typical.

##### Dissimilarity

nouns

dissimilarity—antithesis, contrast, difference, dissemblance, dissimilitude, distinction, oppositeness, unlikeness, variance.

adjectives

dissimilar—antipodal, contrastive, different, distinct, opposite, original, singular, unique, unlike, varying.

##### 71 Semblance, Animal-like,

See also *Animal-like* in Index.

adjectives

animal-like—animal, animalic, theriomorphic, zoid, zoomorphic.  
ape-like—pithecan, pithecoïd, pithecomorphic, simian, simioïd, simious.  
ass-like—asinine.  
bat-like—battish, chiropterous.  
bear-like—arctoid, ursiform, ursine, ursoid.  
beast-like—bestial, theroid.  
bird-like—aviform, avine, ornithoid, ornithomorphic.  
brute-like—brutish.  
bull-like—taurian, tauriform, taurine.  
calf-like—vituline.  
cat-like—aeluroïd, feliform, feline.  
cow-like—bovine.

Continued on the next page.

crow-like—corvine, corvoid.  
 deer-like—cervine, cervoid.  
 dog-like—canine, cynoid.  
 dragon-like—draconic.  
 eagle-like—aquiline.  
 elephant-like—elephantine.  
 fish-like—ichthyal, ichthyic, ichthyoid, pisciform, piscine.  
 fox-like—alepocoid, vulpecular, vulpine.  
 frog-like—batrachoid, raniform, ranine, ranoid.  
 giraffe-like—giraffine.  
 goat-like—capriform, caprine, hircine.  
 goose-like—anserine.  
 gorilla-like—simian.  
 hare-like—leporiform, leporine.  
 hawk-like—accipitral, accipitrine.  
 hog-like—choerodian, porcine, suilline, suine, suoid, swinish.  
 horse-like—equine, hippoform.  
 lion-like—leonine.  
 lizard-like—lacertiform, lacertiloid, lacertine, lacertoid, saurian, sauroid.  
 man-like—android, anthropic, anthropoid, hominal, hominiform, hominine, humanish.  
 monkey-like—ceboïd, puggy.  
 mouse-like—muriform, murine, murinoid, mureid.  
 mule-like—asinine.  
 owl-like—owlish, strigine.  
 ox-like—bovine.  
 pig-like—*See* “hog-like” *above*.  
 rabbit-like—*See* “hare-like” *above*.  
 ram-like—*See* “sheep-like” *below*.  
 rat-like—rattish, ratty.  
 reptile-like—herpetoid, reptilian, reptiliform, reptiloid, sauroid.  
 rhinoceros-like—rhinocerial, rhinocerine, rhinocerotid.  
 rodent-like—rodent, rodential, rosorial.  
 rooster-like—galliform.  
 seal-like—phociform, phocine.  
 sheep-like—oviform, ovile, ovine.  
 snake-like—anguine, anguiform, anguineal, colubrine, ophidian, serpent, serpentiform, serpentine, serpent-like, snaky.  
 swanlike—cygnine, swanny.  
 swine-like—*See* “hog-like” *above*.  
 tiger-like—tigerine, tigerish, tigrine, tigroid.  
 toad-like—bufoniform, toadish.  
 turtle-like—testudinal, testudineous, tortoise-like.  
 vulture-like—vulturine, vulturoid, vulturous.  
 weasel-like—musteline.  
 wolf-like—lupiform, lupine, lupous, thoïd.  
 worm-like—*See* 7b.  
 zebra-like—zebrine, zebroid.

**Animal-like Semblance of Face,**  
*See* **Semblance in 110.**

## 72 Deformity

*See also* 3 *Nonsymmetry.*

### nouns

deformity—defect, disfigurement, infirmity, malformation, mutilation, vice.

### nouns

albino—a person without pigmentation.  
 cripple  
 defective  
 freak—freak of nature.  
 gnome  
 hunchback—*See* 73.  
 monster—cacogenesis, monstrosity, teras.  
 oaf—a deformed child.  
 talipes—a club-footed person.  
 valgus—a bow-legged person.  
 varus—a knockkneed person.

### adjectives

abnormal  
 atrophied—atrophic.  
 bent  
 broken—fractured, ruptured.  
 contorted—stenotic.  
 crippled  
 crooked—askew, crump, skewed, skew-gee.  
 defective  
 deficient  
 deformed—disformed, inform.  
 disabled  
 disfeatured  
 disfigured  
 dislocated  
 distorted  
 formless  
 freakish  
 gnomish  
 grotesque  
 ill-made  
 incomplete  
 infirm—decrepit; *See* 95.  
 lame—halt, halting, lamed, limping, spavined, sprained, strained.  
 maimed  
 malformed—agenesic, misfashioned, misfigured, misformed.  
 misshapen—unproportioned.  
 monstrous—teratoid.  
 mutilated—mutilate.  
 ruptured—herniated.  
 shriveled—shrunken, starky, wizen, wizened.  
 stiff—rigid, set.  
 swollen—swelled.  
 twisted—awry.  
 undeveloped  
 unnatural—abnormal.  
 wasted  
 withered  
 wry—awry.

**Deformities of Body and Body Parts, See**

**73 Deformities,**

**74 Partlessness,**

**“Form” in 107 to 148.**



## 73 Deformities

See also 74 Partlessness.

*adjectives*

## Of the Head (107)

malformed-headed—pericephalic.

See *Form of Head* in 107 for terms.

## Of the Ear (109)

cauliflower-eared

## Of the Eye (112)

blind—sightless; See *Blindness* in 376.

cross-eyed—cockeyed, esotropic, strabismic.

pit-eyed—sunken-eyed; See “hollow” in 112.

pop-eyed—boss-eyed, bug-eyed, bulging-eyed, exophthalmic.

squint-eyed—strabismic, swivel-eyed.

wall-eyed—divergent-eyed, exotropic, heterotropic.

## Of the Nose (116)

broken-nosed

## Of the Mouth (118)

See *Of the Teeth, Tongue, Lip, and Chin; below.*

## Of the Teeth (119)

crooked-toothed—perodontate.

## Of the Tongue (120)

schistoglossic—*having a cleft tongue.*

tongue-tied—elinguid, tongue-tacked.

## Of the Lips (121)

crooked-mouthed—wry-mouthed.

hare-lipped—chilochusic, lagostomic, rabbit-mouthed.

puckered-mouthed—fish-mouthed, mullet-mouthed,

pouch-mouthed, purse-mouthed.

## Of the Chin (123)

crooked-jawed—wapper-jawed, wry-mouthed.

receding-jawed—See *Form of Chin* in 123.

## Of the Neck (125)

wry-necked—crook-necked, loxic, rhebocranic, torticollic, trachelocyllosic.

## Of the Arm (126)

crooked-armed—perobrachious.

## Of the Shoulder (127)

See *Of the Back, below.*

## Of the Hand (132)

club-handed—talipomantic.

crooked-handed—perochiric.

four-fingered—tetradaetylous.

six-fingered—hexadactylous, hyperdactylous,

plethomeric, polydactyl, polymelian, sexdigitate.

## Of the Back (135)

crooked-backed—curved-spined, scoliotic.

lateriflexous—*curved from side to side.*

rachioecyphotic—*curved from front to back.*

rachioscoliotic—*curved from side to side.*

scolioecyphotic—*curved from front to back and from side to side.*

hollow-backed—saddle-backed, sway-backed.

humpbacked—bunch-backed, cyrtoid, gibbous,

hog-backed, hucklebacked, humped, humpy,

hunch-backed, hunched, kyphotic, round-backed.

*nouns*—crookback, humpback, hunchback.

hump-shouldered—round-backed.

round-shouldered—hucklebacked, stoop-shouldered.

winged—scapulated.

## Of the Chest (136)

chicken-breasted—pigeon-breasted.

flat-chested—sanidodic.

*noun*—sanidodes.

funnel-breasted

## Of the Abdomen (138) and Groin (140)

ruptured—herniated.

## Of the Leg (141)

badger-legged—short-legged (*one leg*) ; *legs unequal in length.*

bow-legged—bandy-legged, bowed, valgoid.

*noun*—valgus.

crooked-legged—rhebolic, scelocambolic.

cross-legged—scissors-legged.

knee-sprung—goat-kneed.

knockkneed—in-kneed, interfering, knuckle-kneed, near-legged, varoid.

*noun*—varus.

## Of the Foot (147)

club-footed—kyllosic, taliped.

*noun*—talipes equinovaris.

crooked-footed—peropodic.

flat-footed—liopic.

heel-walking

*noun*—talipes calcaneous.

high-arched

*nouns*—talipes arcuatus, talipes cavius.

interfering—*ankles striking when walking.*

pigeon-toed—in-footed, pent-toed, toed-in.

*noun*—talipes varus.

splay-footed—lieopic, out-footed, toed-out.

*noun*—talipes valgus.

toe-walking—oxypodic.

*noun*—talipes equinus.

## 74 Partlessness

*adjectives*

armless—abrachious.

beardless—atrichosous.

breastless—amastous.

chinless—agnathic, agnathous, jawless.

earless—anotus, inauriculate.

eyebrowless—milphosic.

eyelashless—lashless, madarotic.

eyeless—anopous, blind.

eyelidless—epalpebrate, lidless.

faceless—aprosopous, featureless.

few-toothed—paucidentate.

fingerless—adactylous.

footless—apod, apodal.

foreskinless—circumcised.

gumless—ulatrophic.

hairless—acomous; See also 151.

handless—achirous, amanous.

headless—acephalous.

jawless—See “chinless” above.

legless—apodous.

limbless—aculous, peromelous.

lipless—achilous.

mouthless—astomatous.

nailess—anonychious.

nippleless—apapillous, athelious.

noseless—arrhinous.

one-armed—monobrachious, single-armed.

one-breasted—single-breasted, unimastous.

one-eared—monaural, single-eared.

one-eyed—cyclopean, monocular, monocular,

monoculous, monophthalmic, monoptical,

single-eyed, unocular.

one-footed—monopode, single-footed, uniped.

one-handed—monochirous, unimanous.

one-legged—monopodous, single-legged, unipodous.

*Continued on the next page.*

one-toothed—monodont, single-toothed.  
 palateless—apalatus.  
 pupilless—acoreous, blind.  
 skinless—adermious, apellous.  
 tailless—acaudate, ecaudate.  
 toeless—adactylous.  
 tongueless—aglossal, aglossate.  
 toothless—agomphious, anodontious, edentate,  
 edentulous, teethless.  
 voiceless—See 738.

## 75 Blemish of Shape

See also 157 *Blemish of Color*.

### nouns

boil—See 157.  
 bunion  
 callus—callosity, ceratoma.  
 cancer—carcinoma, carcinus.  
 corn—exphyma.  
 cut—gash, hack, incision, nick, notch, rift, score, slash,  
 slit, snick, snip.  
 depression—cleft.  
 dimple—fossette.  
 excrescence—accretion, carnosity, caruncle, growth,  
 sarcidium, sarcoma.  
 felon—paronychia, whitlow.  
 fissure—crack, scissure, split.  
 fold—plica.  
 goiter  
 hangnail—agnail.  
 hole—puncture.  
 ingrown nail—acronyx.  
 laceration—rent, rip, tear.  
 lump—bump, protuberance, tuberosity.  
 pimple—achor, papule, pustule, whelk.  
 pock—pit, pitting, pockmark.  
 pouch  
 scab—scale; See 157.  
 scar—See 157.  
 scratch—See 157.  
 sty (*on eyelid*)  
 swelling—node, rising.  
 tumor—wen.  
 varicose vein—varix.  
 wart—acrothymion, epidermata, verruco.  
 welt—See 157.  
 wound—hurt, trauma.  
 wrinkle—cockle, corrugation, crow's-foot, furrow, line,  
 pucker, rimple, seam.

## SEX

See 67 *Figure (Form of Body)*

## 76 Male

### nouns

#### General Terms

See also 811a(3) *Consanguinity*.

gentleman  
 male—buck, chap, cock, fellow, gander, he, masculine.  
 man—andro, stag, tom.  
 men—male sex; See “men” in 811b(1).  
 sir—mister; See 853.  
 brother—frater (*L.*).  
 father—dad, daddy, governor, old man, pa, padre, papa,  
 pater (*L.*), paterfamilias, pere, pop, progenitor, sire.  
 godfather—sandik (*Hebrew*).  
 grandfather—grandad, grandpa, grandpapa, grandsire.  
 grandson—nepos (*L.*).  
 son—filius (*L.*).

bachelor—celibate, old bachelor.  
 bridegroom—benedick, groom.  
 husband—consort, man, maritus (*L.*); See 811a(2).  
 widower—See 811a(2).

### Young Male

boy—colt, cub, lad, laddy, man-cluld, manling,  
 shaver, son.  
 urchin—gamin.  
 youth—master, young man; See 100.

### Mature Male

father—See “father” above.

man—See 101.

mister—See 853.

### Old Male

grandfather—See “grandfather” above.  
 old man—elder, gaffer (*Eng.*), graybeard, whitebeard;  
 See 102.

patriarch  
 veteran—campaigner.

### adjectives

boyish  
 boy-like—ladlike.  
 fatherly—paternal.  
 gentlemanly  
 grandfatherly  
 male—androcian, andromorphous, buck, cock.  
 manlike—manwise.  
 manly  
 mannish—masculine; *said of women*.  
 masculine—mascular, trousered.  
 virile

For opposites, See 77.

## Abnormalities of Sex

### nouns

eunuch—castratus, gelding, neuter, semimasculus,  
 spado (*L.*).

hermaphrodite—bisexual.

androgynous—predominantly male.

gynander—predominantly female.

### adjectives

hermaphroditic—androgynous, bisexual,  
 gynandrous, gynandromorphous, hermaphrodite.  
 sexless—neuter.  
 unsexed—altered, cut.  
 male—castrated, emasculated, gelded, unmanned.  
 female—spayed.

## 77 Female

### nouns

#### General Terms

See also 811a(3) *Consanguinity*.

female—chicken, feminine, hen, she, thelys (*Gk.*).

lady

madam—ma'am, madame, mistress, missis; See 853.

woman—doe, femme, gyne.

women—fair sex, female sex; See “women” in 811b(1).

daughter—filia (*L.*).

godmother

granddaughter

grandmother—heldame, grandam, grandame, grandma,  
 grandmama, granny.

mother—dam, dame, ma, madre, mam, mama, mamma,  
 mammy, mater (*L.*), materfamilias, mom, old woman,  
 progenitress.

sister—sis, soror (*L.*).

**bride**

concubine—mistress.

spinster—celibate, demoiselle, maid, maiden, miss, old maid, vestal, virgin.

virgin—maiden, vestal.

widow—*See* 811a (2).

wife—*femme*, matron, woman, uxor (*L.*); *See* 811a (2).

multipara—a woman who has borne more than one child.

nullipara—a woman who has never borne a child.

unipara—a woman who has borne only one child;

primipara.

**Young Female**

girl—colleen, filly, flapper, girl-child, gill, jill, lass, lassie, maid, wench.

maiden—damsel, maid, mademoiselle, miss; *See* 100.

**Mature Female**

matron

mistress—*See* 853.

mother—*See* “mother” above.

woman—*See* 101.

**Old Female**

grandmother—*See* “grandmother” above.

hag—beldame, crone.

matriarch

old woman—*gammer* (*Eng.*), old lady; *See* 102.

**adjectives**

effeminate—womanish; *said of men.*

female—gynecian, gynecomorphous, hen, lady.

feminine—petticoated, smock.

girlish

girl-like—lasslike.

grandmotherly

ladylike

maidenly—maiden, missish, virgin.

matronly—matronal.

motherly—maternal.

muliebral—*correlative of virile.*

womanlike—womanwise.

womanly

*For opposites, See 76.*

**(F-c) POSTURE OF BODY**

*See also* 18 *Posture.*

*See also* 599a *Acts of Posture.*

*See also* 600 *Acts of General Gesture.*

**Hanging, See 19.****78 Standing (and Leaning)**

*See also* 20 *Verticality.*

*See also* 21 *Inclination.*

**adjectives**

afoot—on foot.

bent—bending, stooping.

bowing—embowed.

courtesying—geniculant.

cowering—cringing.

crouching—couchant.

drooping—sagging, slouching.

erect—perpendicular, ramrod-like.

jumping—saltant, saltatory.

kicking—calcitrant.

leaning—prone, recumbent.

leaping—rampant, salient, saltant.

lunging—thrusting.

on guard—as in *boxing or fencing.*

poised—posed.

rearing—bridling, rampant, uprearing.

reclinant—*bent backward.*

running—courant; *See* 623.

springing—jessant.

standing—statant, upstanding, upstraight.

stepping—ambulant.

still—stark.

straddling—astraddle.

stretching—pandiculant.

striding—astride, bestriding.

tense—rigid, stiff, taut.

tiptoe—balanced, libraty.

upright—bolt upright.

upsidedown—head-down, inverted.

capustatant—*standing on head.*

manustatant—*standing on hands.*

walking—passant; *See* 622.

*For opposites, See 81.*

**79 Sitting (and Squatting)****adjectives**

perching—roosting.

sitting—resting, sejant.

sitting bowed—sitting bent forward.

sitting erect—sitting bolt upright.

squatting—sedant.

**80 Kneeling (and On All Fours)****adjectives**

crawling—on all fours.

creeping—reptile.

kneeling—genuant.

kowtowing—*kneeling and bowing.*

praying—*kneeling, hands clasped, head bowed.*

**81 Lying (and Floating)**

*See also* 22 *Horizontality.*

**adjectives**

floating—afloat, natant.

groveling—in a heap.

incumbent—lying on, superincumbent.

latericumbent—*lying on the side.*

lounging—lolling.

lying—accumbent, couchant, couched, cubatory,

decumbent, dormant, fallen, flat, jacent, lodged,

procumbent, recumbent, repent, repentant.

prone—*lying on face*; agrufe, prone, prostrate,

ventricumbent.

reclining—recumbent, reposing, resting.

recumbent—*lying or leaning.*

relaxed—slack.

sprawling—asprawl.

stretched—pandiculated.

supine—*lying on back*; dorsicumbent, resupine.

swimming—naiant.

*For opposites, See 78.*

**(F-d) SIZE OF BODY****82 Bigness of Body**

*See also 24 Bigness.*

*See also 86 Stoutness.*

*nouns*

Ajax (*male*)  
colossus  
Cyclops  
giant, giantess  
Goliath (*male*)  
heavyweight  
hulk  
jumbo  
monster  
rounceval  
six-footer  
Titan, Titaness  
whale

*adjectives*

big—tall (*See 84*).  
biggish  
bloated  
burly  
fleshy—blubbery, gross.  
gigantic—Brobdingnagian,  
gargantuan, giant, giantish,  
gigantean, gigantesque, mammoth,  
megatherial, rounceval, titanic.  
grown  
heavy-looking—overweight,  
weighty.  
herculean (*male*)  
huge—colossal, cyclopean,  
elephantine, great.  
husky  
hypertrophic—macroplastic.  
junoesque (*female*)  
large—bouncing, lumping, rapping,  
strapping, thumping, thwacking,  
walloping, whopping.  
overgrown  
oversize—oversized.  
ponderous-looking—ponderous.  
rawboned

*For opposites, See 83.*

**Average Size of Body,  
See 25.**

**83 Littleness of Body**

*See also 26 Littleness.*

*See also 87 Slenderness.*

*nouns*

bantam  
doll  
dwarf—elf, gnome (*male*),  
gnomide (*female*), grub, nanus,  
nanosomus, sesquipedal, troll.  
featherweight  
lightweight  
midget—fingerling, homunculus,  
lilliputian, manikin, midge, toy.  
mite—pewee.  
pigmy—minim.  
pony  
runt—scrub, titman.  
shorty  
shrimp  
slip  
snip  
stump

*adjectives*

dapper  
diminutive—exiguous, manikin,  
toyish.  
dwarfish—dwarf, dwarf-like,  
nanoid, undershapen.  
light-looking—underweight.  
lilliputian  
little—short (*See 85*).  
petite—mignon (*male*),  
mignonne (*female*).  
pigmy  
puny  
runty—undergrown.  
scrubby—scrub.  
slight—slender.  
small—shrimpy.  
smallish  
stunted  
tiny—wee.  
underdeveloped—undeveloped.  
undersize—undersized.  
weazened—weazeny, wizened.

*For opposites, See 82.*

**84 Tallness of Body**

*See also 68 Tall Thin Figure.*

*adjectives*

high  
long  
longish  
tall—big (*See 82*).  
tallish  
towering

*For opposites, See 85.*

**Average Height of Body,  
See 25.**

**85 Shortness of Body**

*See also 69 Short Thick Figure.*

*adjectives*

runty  
scrubby—scrub.  
short—little (*See 83*).  
shortish  
stubby  
stumpy  
stunted

*For opposites, See 84.*

**86 Thickness of Body  
(Stoutness)**

*See also 69 Short Thick Figure.*

*adjectives*

bloated—dropsied, plethoric, puffy,  
swelled, swollen.  
broad—broad-shouldered,  
square-built.  
buxom  
corpulent—abdominous,  
barrel-bellied, barrel-like,  
paunchy, pot-bellied; *See also*  
"Size" in 138 *Abdomen*.  
deep-chested  
fat—adipose, blubbery, obese,  
overfat, pachyntic, pimelotic,  
pinguitudinous, pousy, tubbish,  
waistless.  
fattish  
fleshy—beefy, full-fleshed,  
full-formed, well-fed,  
well-fleshed.  
obese—gross, liparous.  
plump—plumpy, rotund, round.  
portly  
stout—thick, wide.  
stoutish

*For opposites, See 87.*

**87 Thinness of Body  
(Slenderness)**

*See also 68 Tall Thin Figure.*

*adjectives*

emaciated—cadaverous, marasmic,  
meager, mummy-like,  
skeleton-like, starved looking,  
tabescent, tabid.  
fleshless—unfleshed.  
gaunt—rawboned, sharp-shinned.  
lanky—lank, slink.  
lean—*See "thin" below*.  
narrow-chested  
narrow-waisted—waspish.

scrawny—scragged, scraggy.  
 shriveled—*See* “withered” *below*.  
 shrunken—corky, wizened.  
 skinny—*See* “thin” *below*.  
 slender—attenuated, gracil, lissom,  
     pregracile, spinny, svelte, sylphid,  
     sylphine, sylph-like, withy.  
 slight—light-looking.  
 slim—tenuous.  
 spare—spare-built.  
 spindling—leggy, rangy, weedy.  
 thin—bare-ribbed, bony, lath-like,  
     lathy, lean, macilent, narrow, poor,  
     skinny, slat-like.  
 thinnish  
 willowy—lithy.  
 wiry—lithe.  
 withered—atrophic, atrophied,  
     shriveled, weazen, weazened,  
     weazeny, wizen, wizened.  
*For opposites, See 86.*

## (F-e) COLOR OF BODY

Color of Complexion,  
 See 155.

Blemish of Color,  
 See 157.

## 88 Cleanness (& Dryness)

### *adjectives*

clean—neat.  
 dry  
 immaculate  
 scrubbed—cleaned, washed.  
 shining  
 speckless  
 spotless  
 stainless  
 unsoiled—undefiled.

*For opposites, See 89.*

## 89 Filthiness (& Wetness)

### *adjectives*

bedraggled—draggled, messed,  
     slattern, sloppy.  
 bloody—blood-stained, gory,  
     sanguinolent.  
 damp  
 dandruffed  
 dirty—befouled, defiled,  
     maculate, soiled.  
 discolored  
 dusty  
 filthy—dirty, nasty.  
 greasy—oily.  
 grimy  
 gummy  
 lousy—pediculous (*with lice*).

mildewed  
 moist—dank.  
 moldy  
 muddy—lutose, mired, mucky.  
 rusty  
 scurfy  
 slimy  
 slobbered  
 smeared—besmeared, daubed,  
     smeary, smudged, smudgy.  
 soiled—*See* “dirty” *above*.  
 sooty—smutchy, smutty.  
 spotted  
 stained  
 sweaty—perspiring, perspiry,  
     sudoral.  
 unclean—*See* “dirty” *above*.  
 unwashed  
 wet—drenched, dripping,  
     saturated, soaking.  
*For opposites, See 88.*

## (F-f) ATTRACTIVE QUALITIES OF BODY

*See also 61 Attractiveness.*

## 90 Strength

### 90a Strong-looking

#### *nouns*

Ajax (*male*)  
 athlete  
 athletic—a normally strong person.  
 Atlas (*male*)  
 giant, giantess  
 gymnast  
 Hercules (*male*)  
 husky  
 iron-man, iron-woman  
 Juno (*female*)  
 ox  
 pugilist  
 Samson (*male*)  
 Titan, Titaness

#### *adjectives*

able-bodied  
 athletic  
 beefy  
 bouncing  
 brawny  
 broad-shouldered  
 burly  
 buxom  
 close-knit  
 compact  
 firm-looking  
 gigantic  
 herculean (*male*)  
 husky-looking  
 lithe-looking  
 lusty-looking  
 mighty  
 muscular—torous.  
 powerful-looking  
 robust—robustful.

sinewy-looking  
 solid-looking  
 stalwart  
 stout-looking  
 strapping  
 strong-looking  
 sturdy-looking  
 Titanesque  
 tough-looking  
 vigorous-looking  
 well-knit  
 well-muscled  
 wiry-looking  
*For opposites, See 95a.*

## 90b Strongness

### *adjectives*

able—able-bodied.  
 athletic—pancratic.  
 capable—fit.  
 fertile—fecund, potent.  
 hardy—enduring.  
 husky  
 indefatigable  
 lithe  
 lusty  
 muscular  
 powerful—ox-like.  
 sinewy  
 strong—hard, nervy, pithful,  
     pithsome, potent, solid, stanch,  
     staunch, stout, thewy, tough,  
     withy.  
 sturdy  
 titanic  
 vigorous  
 virile (*male*)  
 wiry—stringy.  
*For opposites, See 95b.*

## 91 Activeness (and Skillfulness)

### 91a Active-looking

#### *adjectives*

active-looking  
 agile-looking  
 light-looking  
 limber-looking  
 nimble-looking  
 spry-looking  
 supple-looking  
*For opposites, See 96a.*

### 91b Activeness, Skillfulness

#### *adjectives*

acrobatic  
 active  
 adept  
 adroit—sleek.  
 agile  
 ambidextrous  
 clever  
 deft  
 dexterous, dextrous

*Continued on the next page.*

expert  
facile  
fast  
fleet—fleet-footed.  
graceful—gracious.  
handy  
light-footed—light-legged.  
light-handed  
limber  
lithe  
nimble—lissom, lithesome, volant.  
nimble-fingered  
nimble-footed  
quick—smart.  
right-handed—dexterous.  
skillful; skilled—accomplished,  
dextrous, experienced,  
neat-handed, practic, practised,  
proficient, trained, versed,  
versed in, virtuose,  
well-practised; *See* 438.  
sly  
supple  
sure-footed  
swift  
swift-footed  
swift-handed

*For opposites, See* 96b.

## 92 Wakefulness (and Life)

*See also* 222 *Life*.

*See also* 223 *Consciousness*.

### adjectives

alive—aboveground.  
animate  
awake  
conscious  
live  
living  
sleepless—insomniac.

*For opposites, See* 97.

## 93 Beauty

### nouns

Adonis (*male*)  
angel  
Aphrodite (*female*)  
Apollo (*male*)  
beau (*male*)  
beauty (*female*)—beaut, beautiful.  
belle (*female*)  
cherub (*infant*)  
Cupid (*child*)  
Diana (*female*)  
doll (*child, female*)  
goddess (*female*)  
Hebe (*female*)  
houri (*female*)  
Juno (*female*)

Madonna (*female*)  
Narcissus (*male*)  
nymph (*female*)  
pippin (*female*), etc. (*Slang*).  
Psyche (*female*)  
sylph (*female*)  
Venus (*female*)

### adjectives

beautiful—beauteous, goddess-like,  
hyacinthine, nympean,  
nymph-like, pulchritudinous,  
sylphid, sylphine, sylph-like.  
blooming  
bonny  
buxom  
classical—chisled, classic,  
clean-cut.  
comely—canny.  
cute  
dainty—minion.  
fair  
fine  
good-looking—goodly, likely,  
well-favored.  
graceful-looking—graceful,  
willowy.  
handsome  
lovely  
personable  
pretty—dollish, sweet.  
shapely—*See* “well-formed” below.  
statue-like—sculpturesque,  
statuesque.  
voluptuous—junoesque.  
well-formed—clean-limbed,  
gainly, neat, symmetrical (*See* 2),  
well-set, well-set-up.

*For opposites, See* 98.

## 94 Healthiness

### 94a Healthy-looking

#### adjectives

blooming  
buxom  
-looking (*added to terms in* 94b)  
robust—robustful.

*For opposites, See* 99a.

### 94b Healthiness

#### adjectives

fit  
hale  
hardy  
healthy  
heartly  
lusty  
solid  
sound  
sturdy

thriving  
undiseased  
well  
well-conditioned  
whole  
wholesome

*For opposites, See* 99b.

## (F-g) UNATTRACTIVE QUALITIES OF BODY

*See also* 63 *Unattractiveness*.

### 95 Weakness

#### 95a Weak-looking

##### nouns

asthenic—a person not normally strong.

weaking—softling.

##### adjectives

ascetic-looking  
decrepit  
delicate-looking  
feeble-looking  
flabby-looking  
frail-looking  
hungry-looking  
inferior-looking  
infirm  
lax-looking  
narrow-shouldered  
puny  
senile  
sickly-looking  
soft-looking  
starved-looking  
unmuscular—amyous.  
weak-looking  
weak-muscled—myasthenic.  
wizen—wizened.

*For opposites, See* 90a.

### 95b Weakness

##### adjectives

feeble—debilitated, incapacitated,  
slender, tender.  
flabby—flaccid.  
frail—delicate, slim.  
inable—unable.  
infertile—agenesic, barren,  
impotent, infecund, sterile.  
infirm—decrepit, rickety, shakily,  
shaky, tottering, tottery.  
muscleless  
paralyzed—palsied, paretic.  
powerless  
sinewless  
spent  
stale  
unfit  
vigorless  
weak—adynamic, asthenic,  
enervated, impotent, lax, limp,  
mightless, nerveless, pithless,  
poor, sapless, soft, subvirile,  
tender, thewless, unmuscular,  
weakling.

*For opposites, See* 90b.

## 96 Clumsiness (and Unskillfulness)

### 96a Clumsy-looking

*adjectives*

-looking (*added to terms in 96b*)  
loose-jointed  
uncouth  
ungainly

*For opposites, See 91a.*

### 96b Clumsiness, Inactiveness, Unskillfulness

*adjectives*

awkward—hobbledehoyish, rude,  
stiff, ungraceful.  
bungling—boggling.  
clumsy—ambilevous, thumbless,  
wooden.  
gawky  
inactive  
left-handed—gauche, sinister-  
handed.  
loutish—lubberly, slack.  
lumbering—heavy, hippopotamic,  
hulking, lumbrous, shuffling,  
unwieldy.  
maladroit  
rusty—*out of practise*.  
slow—sluggish, turtle-footed.  
unhandy—inapt.  
unskillful; unskilled—amateurish,  
inexpert, skillless,  
undexterous, unexperienced,  
unexpert, unpractised, untrained;  
*See 457.*

*For opposites, See 91b.*

## 97 Sleep (and Death)

*See also 226 Death.*

*See also 225 Unconsciousness.*

*adjectives*

asleep  
cataleptic  
comatose  
corpse-like—cadaverous.  
dead—belowground, buried,  
expired, extinct.  
deceased—defunct.  
dormant  
dozing—adoze.  
drowsing  
hypnotized  
inanimate  
inert  
insensible  
lifeless  
napping  
necromorphous—*death-like in ap-  
pearance.*

sleeping  
sleepy—sleep-charged.  
sleepy-looking  
slumbering  
somnolent  
thanatoid—*appearing dead.*  
unconscious

*For opposites, See 92.*

## 98 Ugliness

*nouns*

Aesop (*male*)  
baboon  
Caliban (*male*)  
crone (*female*)  
eyesore—dissight.  
fright  
gnome, gnomide  
Gorgon (*female*)  
hag (*female*)  
harriidan (*female*)  
monster  
object  
oddity  
ogre, ogress  
satyr (*male*)  
scarecrow  
sight  
spectre, specter  
toad  
ugly  
witch (*female*)  
wizard (*male*)

*adjectives*

beautiless—unbeauteous,  
unbeautiful.  
coarse  
faded  
haggish  
hideous—*See "hideous" in 317.*  
homely—uncomely, unhandsome,  
unpretty.  
idiotic-looking  
ill-formed—ungainly, ungraceful,  
unshapely, unsymmetrical (*See 3*),  
waistless.  
ill-looking—ill-favored, unlovely,  
unpersonable.  
plain  
shapeless—*See "ill-formed" above.*  
ugly—gnomish, gorgonian, gorgon-  
like, oafish, ogreish-looking,  
unsightly.  
witch-like—weird.

*For opposites, See 93.*

## 99 Sickliness

### 99a Sickly-looking

*adjectives*

broken-down  
-looking (*added to terms in 99b*)  
mangy  
worn-looking

*For opposites, See 94a.*

### 99b Sickliness

*nouns*

convalescent  
invalid  
patient  
valetudinarian

*adjectives*

ailing  
bedridden—laid up.  
complaining  
convalescent  
diseased  
failing  
ill  
indisposed  
infirm  
invalid—invalided.  
morbid  
pale—*See 155a.*  
poorly—poor.  
run down—undertoned.  
sick—*See Sickness in Index.*  
sickly—pimping, pindling, puny,  
valetudinarian.  
stiff  
thin—*See 87.*  
unfit  
unhealthy—cachetic.  
unsound  
unwell  
unwholesome  
worn out  
yellow—jaundiced; *See 155b.*

*For opposites, See 94b.*

## (F-h) AGE

### 100 Youth

*nouns*

adolescence—*female, 12 to 21 years;*  
*male, 14 to 21 years.*  
boyhood—ladhood.  
childhood—*infancy to youth.*  
girlhood—maidenhood, maidhood.  
virginhood, virginity.  
immaturity—*birth to maturity.*  
infancy—*birth to walking and talk-  
ing; babyhood, infancy.*  
minority—*birth to 21; nonage.*  
puberty—*end of childhood, begin-  
ning of youth; sexual maturity.*  
rejuvenescence—*supposed renewal  
of youth; revirescence.*  
teens—*13 to 19 years; teenhood.*  
youngness—juniority, juvenility,  
juventude.  
youth—*puberty to maturity;*  
*"salad days", youthhood.*

## nouns

adolescent  
 baby—babe, bambino (*Italian*), cub, papoose (*American Indian*), pickaninny (*Negro*).  
 boy—cub, lad, man-child, master, schoolboy, shaver, son.  
 child—bairn, brat, cherub, chick, chit, innocent, kid, little one, nestling, toddler, tot, trot, whelp.  
 fosterling—*foster child*.  
 foundling—*deserted infant*.  
 girl—damsel, girl-child, lass, maid, maiden, miss, schoolgirl, schoolmaid, school-miss.  
 godchild  
 grandchild  
 infant—bantling, nursling, suckling.  
 juvenile—junior.  
 minor  
 orphan  
 stripling—sapling.  
 urchin—gamin, imp, oaf, street arab, tad.  
 youngster—youngling, younker, youth.

## adjectives

adolescent  
 babyish—baby.  
 boyish  
 callow—green, sappy, sophomoric, verdant.  
 childish—puerile.  
 childlike  
 girlish  
 immature—tender, unfledged, vealy.  
 infantile—infant.  
 junior—younger.  
 juvenile—juvenal.  
 minor—underage, underaged.  
 newly-born—nascent, neonatal, newborn.  
 orphan  
 rejuvenescent  
 unmatured—backward.  
 young—little.  
 youngish  
 youthful—hebetic, nealogic, pedomorphic, vernal, youthsomc.  
 youthlike

*For opposites, See 101, 102.*

## 101 Maturity

## nouns

adolescence—*See in 100*.  
 fatherhood—paternity.  
 majority—*over 21 years old*.  
 manhood—Adamhood, virility; *See 76*.  
 matronhood  
 maturity—*youth to midage*.  
 middle-life—*from beginning of technical senescence to old age*;  
 midage, middle age, middle years, midlife.  
 motherhood—maternity.  
 parenthood  
 prime—acme.  
 puberty—*See in 100*.  
 womanhood—Evehood, muliebrity; *See 77*.

## nouns

adolescent—pubescent.  
 adult—grown-up.  
 major—one *over 21 years old*.  
 man  
 parent—*See father 76, mother 77*.  
 quadragenarian—one *who is 40 to 50 years old*.  
 quinquagenarian—one *who is 50 to 60 years old*.  
 woman

## adjectives

adolescent—pubescent.  
 adult—big, full-grown, grown, grown-up, of full age.  
 fatherly-looking—fatherly, paternal.  
 manly—manlike.  
 marriageable—nubile, ripe, ripened, viripotent.  
 matronly—matron-like.  
 mature  
 middle-aged  
 motherly-looking—maternal, motherly.  
 muliebrile—fertile.  
 virile—potent.  
 womanly—woman-like.

*For opposites, See 100, 102.*

## 102 Old Age

## nouns

age—years.  
 agedness—oldness.  
 agerasia—*vigorous old age*.  
 dotage—anility, second childhood.  
 old age—declining years, gerontism, senectitude, senescence.  
 senility—decrepitude.  
 seniority—oldness.  
 viriliscence—*advanced age of females, when they appear male*.

## nouns

centenarian—one *100 years old*.  
 crone—a *withered old woman*.  
 dotard—a *senile old man*.  
 grandfather—granddad, grandpa, grandpapa, grandsire.  
 grandmother—grandam, grandame, grandma, grandmama, granny.  
 grandparent  
 hag—*ugly old woman*; beldame.  
 matriarch—a *venerable old woman*.  
 nonogenarian—*90 to 100 years old*.  
 octogenarian—*80 to 90 years old*.  
 old man—elder, gaffer (*Eng.*), graybeard, sire, whitebeard.  
 old person—ancient, codger, geezer, grayhead, macrobiote, old stager, oldster, old-timer.  
 old woman—dame, gammer (*Eng.*).  
 patriarch—a *venerable old man*.  
 senior—elder.  
 septaugenarian—*70 to 80 years*.  
 sexagenarian—*60 to 70 years old*.  
 ultracentenarian—*over 100 years*; macrobian.  
 veteran—campaigner.

## adjectives

aged—hoar, hoary, old-aged, old-faced, withered, worn, worn-out.  
 aging—faded, gray, insenescent.  
 anile—doddering.  
 centenary—*100 years old*.  
 elderly—autumnal, elderish.  
 grandfatherly—grandpaternal.  
 grandmotherly—grandmaternal.  
 grandparental  
 haggish  
 long-lived—longeval, macrobiotic.  
 macrobian—*over 100 years old*.  
 patriarchal  
 nonogenary—*90 years old*.  
 octogenary—*80 years old*.  
 old—veteran.  
 oldish—senescent.  
 paragerontic—*of old age*; geratic, gerontic.  
 patriarchal  
 senile—gerontic, nostologic.  
 senior—elder, older.  
 septaugenary—*70 years old*.  
 sexagenary—*60 years old*.  
 superannuated—passé.  
 venerable—*old and dignified*.  
 viriliscence—*old and mannish, said of women*.

*For opposites, See 100, 101.*



## (F-i) RACE (Racial Appearance)

### 103 Race (Some Types)

See (A-b) page 293 for complete list of Tribes and Races of Man.

### 103a Pure Breeds

nouns

#### General Terms

pure-breed—pure-blood.

#### American Race

See also 814.

Amerindian—American, American

Indian, Amerind, copper-skin,

Indian, red-man, redskin.

brave—Amerindian warrior.

Eskimo

papoose—Amerindian baby.

sannup—married male.

siwash—male; buck.

squaw—female.

#### Asian Race

See also 813

Asian—yellow-man.

Chinese—Chinaman.

Cossack

Japanese

Mongolian—Mongol.

oriental

Turk

#### Caucasian Race

See also 812.

American (white)

anglo-saxon

Arab—Arabian.

Caucasian—buckra (by negroes),

pale-face (by Amerinds), white,

white-man, white person.

Egyptian

European

Gipsy

Hebrew—Israelite, Jew.

Hindu—Indian.

latin

Latin-American

Mexican

Moor

nordic

occidental

Scandinavian

Slav

#### Interoceanic Race

See also 816.

Dravidian

Filipino

Hawaiian

Malay—brown-man.

Malay (proper)

Maori

Polynesian

South Sea Islander

#### Negroid Race

See also 815.

Australian (black)

buck—male; negro.

Fijian

Hottentot

Kafir

negro—African, black, blackamoor,

black-man, colored-man, colored

person, darky, nigger.

Negro (proper)

pickaninny—negro baby.

Pigmy

wench—female; negress.

Zulu

### 103b Mixed Breeds

See also 817 Mixed Breeds.

nouns

#### General Terms

cross-breed—cross.

half-breed—half-blood.

hybrid—mixed-breed.

mongrel—a mixture of several races.

#### American Crosses

cafuso—S.A.Amer. X Negro;

caburet, chino, curiboco.

chino-cholo—S.A.Amer. X Chinese.

cholo—S.A.Amer. X White;

mameluco.

half-breed—N.A.Amer. X White.

mestizo—M.A.Amer. X White;

ladino.

zambo—M.A.Amer. X Negro;

sambo.

#### Asian Crosses

chino-blanco—Chinese X White.

chino-cholo—Chinese X S.A.Amer.

mestizo—Chinese X Philipino.

sambo-chino—Chinese X Negro.

#### Caucasian Crosses

chino-blanco—White X Chinese.

cholo—White X S.A.Amer.;

mameluco.

doughla—Hindu X Negro.

eurasian—English X Hindu.

half-breed—White X N.A.Amer.

jibaro—Spanish X Porto Rican.

mestizo—White X M.A.Amer.;

ladino.

mestizo—Spanish X Philipino.

mulatto—White X Negro.

octoroon, quadroon, etc.—White X Negro; See 817b (2) (b).

#### Negroid Crosses

cafuso—Negro X S.A.Amer.;

caburet, chino, curiboco.

doughla—Negro X Hindu.

mulatto—Negro X White.

octoroon, quadroon, etc.—Negro X White; See 811b (2) (b).

sambo-chino—Negro X Chinese.

zambo—Negro X M.A.Amer.;

sambo.

## SECTION TWO

### PARTS OF BODY

See scheme on page 26.

## (G) BODY PARTS

Deformities, See 73.

Partlessness, See 74.

### 104 Body Parts

(General Terms)

nouns

adnata (pl.)—appendages to skin.

appendage

artificial part

digit—finger or toe.

extremity—hand or foot.

limb—arm or leg; artus (L.).

member

organ

part

periphery—surface.

region

section

tissue—substance.

adjectives

large-limbed—macromelic.

long-digited—macroactylous.

long-limbed—macrocolous.

malformed-limbed—peromelic.

short-digited—microactylous.

short-limbed—microcolous.

small-limbed—micromelic.

### 105 Parts of Body Parts

nouns

back—rear.

base—root.

bottom—under-side.

center—middle, midst.

edge—lip.

end—point, tip.

front

inside—interior.

left-side—left.

outside—exterior, surface.

right-side—right.

side

top—upper-side.

adjectives

back—hind, posterior, rear, retral.

central—middle.

front—anterior, fore, prorsal.

inner—inside, interior, internal,

inward.

left—larboard, left-hand, near,

port, sinister, sinistral, sinistrous.

lower—bottom, inferior, under.

middle—medial, median, mediate,

mesial, mid.

outer—exterior, external,

outside, outward.

right—dexter, dextral, dextrous,

off, right-hand, starboard.

side—lateral, sideward.

upper—over, superior, top,

**106 Anatomy (Parts of Body)**

See also (H) to (L) pages 45 to 63.  
nouns (adjectives are noted)

**1 ANATOMY****Anatomy**

anatomy—science of structure of plants and animals.

phytotomy—comparative anatomy of plants.

zootomy—comparative anatomy of animals.

human anatomy—science of structure of man;  
anthropotomy. See the following terms in their alphabetical place in this list.

**BLOOD SYSTEM 5**

ARTERY 2

BLOOD 4

HEART 19

VEIN 43

**CAVITIES OF BODY 10**

CELL 11

DIGESTIVE

SYSTEM 15

DUCTLESS GLAND 16

GLAND 17

LYMPHATIC

SYSTEM 22

MEMBRANE 23

MUSCULAR

SYSTEM 24

MUSCLE 25

TENDON 39

**NERVOUS SYSTEM 27**

BRAIN 7

NERVE 26

SPINAL CORD 36

ORGAN 28

**OSSEOUS SYSTEM 29**

BONE 6

CARTILAGE 9

JOINT 20

LIGAMENT 21

RESPIRATORY

SYSTEM 30

SENSE ORGAN 31

SKIN 34

TISSUE 40

UROGENITAL

SYSTEM 41

**2 ARTERY****Artery**

arteriole—a small artery.

artery—arteria, blood-vessel; (adj. arterial).

capillary—trichangium.

**Principal Arteries**

abdominal aorta—descending, to pelvis.

anterior tibial artery—popliteal artery to legs and feet.

aorta—main artery from heart.

ascending aorta—aorta nearest heart.

axillary artery—subclavian artery to armpit.

brachial artery—axillary artery to arm.

common carotid artery, left,—aorta to thorax and neck.

common carotid artery, right,—innominate artery to neck.

common iliac artery—abdominal aorta to pelvis.

coronary arteries—aorta to heart muscles.

descending aorta—aorta beyond turn downward.

external carotid artery—common carotid artery to face and scalp.

external iliac artery—common iliac artery to region of hip.

femoral artery—continuation of iliac artery to leg.

hypogastric artery—common iliac artery to pelvic organs; internal iliac artery.

innominate artery—short branch of aorta.

internal carotid artery—common carotid artery to brain and eye.

popliteal artery—continuation of femoral artery at knee.

posterior tibial artery—popliteal artery to legs and feet.

pulmonary artery—heart to lungs; venous.

radial artery—brachial artery to arm and hand.

subclavian artery—innominate artery to upper body and arms.

thoracic aorta—aorta to thorax.

ulnar artery—brachial artery to arm and hand.

**3 ARTICULATION—See JOINT 20.****4 BLOOD****Blood**

blood—claret (*Slang*), haima (*Gk.*), ichor (*Myth.*), sang; (adjs., of blood—hemal, hematic, hematous, sanguinary, sanguine, sanguineous; bloody—gory, hematoid, sanguinary, sanguine, sanguinolent; bleeding—sanguant.)

blood-corpuscle—hemacyte, hemad, hematid (*red*), leucocyte (*white*).

gore—coagulated blood; blood-clot, cruor, grume. plasma—serum.

**5 BLOOD VASCULAR SYSTEM**

See the following terms.

ARTERY 2

BLOOD 4

HEART 19

VEIN 43

**6 BONE****Bone**

bone—os, osteon; (adjs. bony, osseous, osteal).

marrow—found in hollow bones.

peritoneum—membrane covering bones.

skeleton—bony framework of body; anatomy.

appendicular skeleton—bones of the limbs.

axial skeleton—bones of the trunk and skull.

**Arm and Shoulder Bones**

collar-bone—clavicle.

large forearm bone—elbow-bone, ulna.

shoulder-blade—scapula.

shoulder-girdle—shoulder-blades and collar-bones.

small forearm bone—radius.

upper-arm bone—humerus.

**Ear Bones**

anvil bone—incus.

ear bones—auditory ossicles.

hammer bone—malleus.

stirrup bone—stapes.

**Foot Bones**

ankle-bone—astragalus, talus.

ankle bones—tarsal bones.

foot bones—metatarsal bones.

heel-bone—calcaneus.

toe bones—phalanges of the foot.

**Hand Bones**

finger bones—phalanges of the hand.

palm of hand bones—metacarpal bones.

wrist bones—carpal bones.

**Head Bones**

cheek-bone—jugal, malar-bone, zygomatic bone.

cranium—brainpan, upper skull.

ethmoidal bones—roof of nose, back of eye.

face—front of skull; See 110.

frontal bone—forehead.

hyoid bone—base of tongue; lingual bone.

lacrimal bones—inner end of eye orbit.

mandible—lower jaw, jaw-bone, mandibula.

maxillae—upper jaw bones.

nasal bones—bones of the nose.

occipital bone—back of head.

palate bone—palatine bone.

parietal bones—top sides of head.

skull—bones of the head; See also "cranium".

sphenoidal bone—base of skull.

teeth—See terms in 119.

temporal bones—lower sides of head.

vomer—internal nose.

**Leg and Hip Bones**

calf bone—fibula.  
 hip-bone—innominate bone.  
 kneecap—patella.  
 pelvis—two hip-bones, sacrum, and coccyx.  
 shin-bone—tibia.  
 thigh bone—femur.

**Spine Bones**

atlas—vertebra supporting head.  
 axis—second vertebra on which atlas turns.  
 cervical vertebrae—seven in neck.  
 coccygeal vertebrae—four in coccyx.  
 coccyx—lower end of spine.  
 lumbar vertebrae—five in loins.  
 sacral vertebrae—five in sacrum.  
 sacrum—fused vertebrae above coccyx.  
 spine—acantha (*Zool.*), backbone, rachis, spinal column, vertebral column.  
 thoracic vertebrae—twelve in thorax.  
 vertebra—one of the bones of the spine.

**Thorax Bones**

breastbone—sternum.  
 rib—costa; twelve on each side.  
 false ribs—the lower five.  
 floating ribs—the lower two.  
 true ribs—the upper seven.  
 thorax—chest.

**7 BRAIN****Brain**

brain—encephalon; (*adjs.* brainal, encephalic).  
 cerebellum—part of hind-brain.  
 cerebral hemispheres—lateral lobes of fore-brain.  
 cerebrum—fore-brain, prosencephalon.  
 diencephalon—rear part of fore-brain; interbrain.  
 fore-brain—See "cerebrum" above.  
 hind-brain—rhombencephalon.  
 medulla oblongata—part of hind-brain;  
 myelencephalon, spinal bulb.  
 metencephalon—cerebellum and pons varoli.  
 mid-brain—mesencephalon.  
 pons varoli—part of hind-brain.  
 rhinencephalon—olfactory lobes; nose-brain.  
 telencephalon—front of fore-brain; lobes.

**8 CAPILLARY—See ARTERY 2****9 CARTILAGE**

Cartilages are found in the larynx, nose, windpipe, and other parts of the body. See **TISSUE 40**.  
 costal cartilages—connect ribs and sternum.

**10 CAVITIES OF THE BODY****Cavities**

antrum—a cavity in bone.  
 buccal cavity—the mouth; oral cavity.  
 cavity (*of body*)—cavum, celoma.  
 cavity (*of organ*)—ventricle.  
 cranial cavity  
 mediastinum—the space between the lungs.  
 nasal cavity—cavity in the nose.  
 nasal sinuses—ethmoidal sinus, frontal sinus, maxillary sinus, sphenoidal sinus.  
 pelvic cavity  
 peritoneal cavity—abdominal cavity.  
 pharynx  
 pleural cavity—thoracic cavity.  
 sinus—a recess in bone.  
 tympanic cavity—in the inner ear.

**11 CELL—smallest living unit in the body.****12 CEREBELLUM—See BRAIN 7****13 CEREBRUM—See BRAIN 7****14 CHYLE—See LYMPHATIC SYSTEM 22****15 DIGESTIVE SYSTEM****Organs**

alimentary canal—digestive tube.  
 fauces—the back of the mouth.  
 gall bladder—vesica fellea.  
 gullet—esophagus.  
 intestine—bowel, gut.  
 large intestine—intestinum crassum.

*Parts*—anal canal, anus, cecum, colon, rectum, vermiform appendix.

liver—hepar.

mouth—cavum oris; *See also 118*.

pancreas—sweetbread.

pharynx (and epiglottis)

salivary glands—spit glands.

small intestine—intestinum tenue.

*Parts*—duodenum, ileum, jejunum.

stomach—gaster, ventriculus.

*Food*—See also 395a

food, or aliment, passes from mouth to stomach.

chyme, partly digested food, stomach to intestine.

chyle, digested food, absorbed in intestine.

feces, or excrement, waste from intestine.

**16 DUCTLESS GLAND****Ductless Glands—Endocrine Glands**

aortic glands—in the aorta.

carotid—in sides of the neck.

coccygeal—near the coccyx.

paraganglia—at the plexes.

parathyroid—at the thyroid.

pineal body—epiphysis; in the brain.

pituitary body—hypophysis; in the brain.

spleen—lien; in the abdomen.

suprarenals—adrenal capsules; at the kidneys.

thymus—lower front neck.

thyroid—front and sides of neck.

**17 GLAND****Glands, not ductless**

gastric gland—in stomach.

genital gland—ovary (*female*), testis (*male*).

gland—glandula, glomus; (*adj.* glandular).

lymphatic gland—See also 22 below.

milk gland—breast, mammary gland.

mucous gland—in mucous membrane.

oil gland—sebaceous gland; in skin at hairs.

prostate gland—prostate; at base of bladder.

salivary gland—in the mouth.

serous gland—as the parotid salivary gland.

sweat gland—sudoriferous gland; in the skin.

tear gland—lacrimal gland; inner corner of eye.

tonsil—in upper throat.

**18 HAIR—See SKIN 34****19 HEART**

heart—cor; (*adj.* cardiac); *See also in 25 and 28*.

chambers of the heart—left auricle, right auricle, left ventricle, right ventricle.

**20 JOINT****Joint**

joint—arthrosis, articulation, spondyle, syntaxis; (*adjs.* articular, joint).

immovable joint—synarthrosis.

gomphosis—as the teeth in the jaw.

schindylesis—sutured by a groove.

suture—as in the skull; generally serrated.

*Continued on the next page.*

movable joint—diarthrosis.

ball and socket joint—as *hip*; enarthrosis.

composite joint—as *hinge*, and *ball-socket*; *knee*.

condylarthrosis—*shallow ball and socket joint*.

gliding joint—as *knee-cap*; arthrodia.

hinge joint—ginglymus.

saddle joint—as *thumb to hand*.

screw joint—as *elbow*; cochlearthrosis.

rotary joint—as *radio-ulnar*; trochoid articulation.

*slightly movable joint—as in vertebral column*;

amphi-arthritis, synchondrosis.

#### Arm and Shoulder Joints

clavicle-scapula joint—acromioclavicular articulation.

elbow joint—articulatio cubiti.

radioulnar articulation—at *elbow*.

shoulder joint—humeral articulation.

wrist joint—radiocarpal articulation.

#### Foot and Ankle Joints

ankle-joint—*leg to ankle*; talocrural articulation, tibiotarsal articulation.

metatarsal joints—*sole of foot*; intermetatarsal articulations.

metatarsal-phalangeal articulations—*foot to toes*.

tarsal joints—*ankle*; intertarsal articulations.

tarsometatarsal articulation—*ankle to foot*.

toe joints—digital joints(*of toes*), phalangeal joints(*of toes*).

#### Hand and Finger Joints

carpal joints—*wrist*; intercarpal articulations.

carpometacarpal articulation—*wrist to hand*.

finger joints—digital joints(*of fingers*), phalangeal joints(*of fingers*).

metacarpal joints—*palm of hand*; intermetacarpal articulations.

metacarpal-phalangeal articulations—*hand to fingers*.

wrist-joint—*arm to wrist*; radiocarpal articulation.

#### Head Joints

lower jaw joint—temporo-mandibular articulation.

suture—*immovable skull joint*.

#### Leg and Hip Joints

ankle-joint—tibiotarsal articulation.

hip-joint—coxal articulation.

knee joint—articulatio genu.

tibiofibular articulation—at *knee*.

#### Neck Joints

atlas-axis joint

axis-occipital joint

#### Spine Joints

vertebral articulations

#### Thorax Joints

costovertebral articulations—*ribs to spine*.

sternoclavicular articulation—*clavicle to sternum*.

sternocostal articulations—*ribs to sternum*.

### 21 LIGAMENT

#### Ligaments

abdominal ring, external—subcutaneous inguinal ring.

abdominal ring, internal—abdominal inguinal ring.

annular ligament of ankle

annular ligament of elbow—orbicular ligament.

annular ligament of wrist

ligament—ligamentum; (*adjs.* desmoid, ligamentous).

oblique popliteal ligament—*under knee*.

patellar ligament—ligamentum patellae.

plantar ligament—*sole of foot*.

volar ligament—*palm of hand*.

### 22 LYMPHATIC VASCULAR SYSTEM

#### Lymphatic System Parts

chyle—*modified lymph going to the blood*.

lacteal—chyliferous vessel.

lymph—lymphatic fluid.

lymphatic—lymphatic capillary, lymphatic vessel.

lymphatic gland

lymphatic system—lymphatic vascular system.

thoracic duct—*conducts chyle to the blood*.

### 23 MEMBRANE

#### Membranes

cranial membranes—*surrounding the brain*.

arachnoid—*middle membrane*.

dura mater—*outer membrane*.

pia mater—*inner membrane*.

membrane—membrana (*L.*), velamen, velum;

(*adjs.* membranous, velar).

pericardium—*around the heart*.

periosteum—*covering the bones*.

peritoneum—*encloses the viscera*.

tunica serosa—*peritoneum of abdomen*.

pleura—*encloses the lungs*.

synovial membrane—*covering bones at joints*.

tympenic membrane—*drum-membrane, ear-drum*.

velum—*soft palate*.

vocal cords—*vocal lips*.

### 24 MUSCULAR SYSTEM—See

#### MUSCLE 25

#### TENDON 39

### 25 MUSCLE

#### Muscle

deep muscle—*internal muscle*.

involuntary muscle—*nonstriated muscle*.

muscle—*flesh, musculo, musculus, mys, thew*; (*adjs.*

muscular, myoid, sarcodal, sarcoid, sarcous).

muscular system—*musculature*.

surface muscle—*external muscle, superficial muscle*.

voluntary muscle—*striated muscle*.

Muscles—Given in order are: name of muscle, location of muscle, action of muscle.

#### Arm moving muscles

biceps muscle of arm—biceps brachium; *front upper arm*; *flexes forearm*.

brachialis muscle—brachialis anticus; *front upper arm*; *with biceps, flexes forearm*.

coracobrachialis muscle—*deep front shoulder*; *draws arm forward and inward*.

deltoid muscle—deltoideus; *point of shoulder*; *raises arm shoulder-high*.

latissimus muscle—latissimus dorsi; *lower side and back*; *draws arm downward and backward*.

pectoralis muscle—breast muscle, pectoralis major; *large muscle of breast*; *draws arm down and forward*.

triceps muscle—triceps brachium; *back of upper arm*; *extends forearm*.

#### Eyeball moving muscles

inferior oblique muscle of eye—obliquus oculi

inferior; *in eye-socket*; *turns eyeball upward and outward*.

rectus inferior—*in eye-socket*; *turns eyeball downward*.

rectus lateralis—in eye-socket; turns eyeball outward.  
 rectus medialis—in eye-socket; turns eyeball inward.  
 rectus superior—in eye-socket; turns eyeball upward.  
 superior oblique muscles of eye—obliquus oculi  
 superior; in eye-socket; turns eyeball downward and  
 outward.

*These muscles acting together in various combinations  
 give complete control of the eyeball movements.*

### **eyebrow and Eyelid moving muscles**

corrugator muscle—corrugator supercilii; inner end of  
 eyebrow; draws eyebrow downward and inward; the  
 “frowning muscle”, also expresses “suffering”.

levator palpebrae superioris—in eye-socket; raises  
 upper eyelid.

orbicularis oculi—orbicularis palpebrarum; around  
 eye; closes eyelids; strongly contracted it moves  
 skin of forehead and cheek.

### **Foot and Toe moving muscles**

dorsal muscles of foot—top of foot; extend toes.

extensor digitorum longus, and, extensor hallucis  
 longus—front of lower leg; extend toes, and con-  
 tinuing to act flex foot.

flexor digitorum longus, and, flexor hallucis longus—  
 back of lower leg; flex toes, and continuing to act  
 extend foot.

gastrocnemius muscle—calf muscle; calf of leg; ex-  
 tends the foot.

interossei muscles of foot—between toe-bones; spread  
 toes and return them.

peroneus muscle—peroneus longus, and, p. brevis;  
 outside of lower leg; extends foot and turns sole  
 of foot outward.

plantar muscles of foot—in sole of foot; flex toes.

soleus muscle—calf of leg, internal; assists the gas-  
 trocnemius muscle.

tibialis muscle—shin muscle, tibialis anterior,  
 tibialis anticus; front of lower leg; flexes foot.

tibialis posterior—deep in calf of leg; assists to extend  
 foot and turn sole inward.

### **Hand and Finger moving muscles**

dorsal muscles of hand—back of hand; extend fingers.

extensor muscles of forearm—forearm; extend hand  
 and fingers.

flexor muscles of forearm—forearm; flex hand and  
 fingers.

interossei muscles of hand—between finger-bones;  
 spread and return fingers.

pronator muscles of forearm—pronate hand.

supinator muscles of forearm—supinate hand.

volar muscles of hand—in palm of hand; flex fingers.

### **Head moving muscles**

levator scapulae—back of shoulder; pulls head side-  
 ward.

longus capitis—internal neck; bends head forward,  
 assists to rotate head.

obliquus capitis inferior—internal neck; rotates the  
 atlas, turning the head.

obliquus capitis superior—internal neck; draws head  
 backward and sideward.

rectus capitis anterior—internal neck; with longus  
 capitis, bends head forward.

rectus capitis lateralis—internal neck; bends head  
 sideward.

rectus capitis posterior—internal neck; rotates skull  
 and bends head backward.

*(The six muscles just above—suboccipital muscles.)*

splenius muscle—splenius capitis; back of neck;  
 bends head backward.

sternomastoid muscle—sternocleidomastoideus; side of  
 neck; bends head sideward; both acting bend head  
 forward.

trapezius muscle—back of neck and upper back; draws  
 head sideward; both acting draw head backward.

### **Heart muscle**

heart—heart muscle; pumps the blood.

### **Jaw moving muscles**

digastric muscle—digastricus; under chin; lowers jaw,  
 opens mouth.

masseter—side of jaw; raises lower jaw.

pterygoideus externus—internal, in front of jaw point;  
 protrudes lower jaw.

pterygoideus internus—back of lower jaw; assists mas-  
 seter to raise lower jaw.

suprahyoid muscles—inner throat; assist in swallowing.

temporalis muscle—side of head; assists masseter.

### **Larynx muscles**

laryngeal muscles—in larynx; open and close epiglot-  
 tis, regulate vocal-cord tension.

### **Leg moving muscles**

abductor muscles—See iliacus and psoas below.

adductor muscles—adductor brevis, longus, and mag-  
 nus; inner side of thigh, internal; draw thigh inward.

biceps muscle of leg—biceps cruris, biceps femoris;  
 back of thigh; flexes leg.

gluteus muscle—gluteus maximus; buttock; straight-  
 ens thigh on body, erects trunk. gluteus medius, and  
 gluteus minimus, assist gluteus maximus. Other  
 deep muscles rotate thigh and protect hip-joint.

gracilis muscle—inner side of thigh; assists adductor  
 muscles to draw thigh inward.

hamstring muscle—See “biceps muscle of leg”.

iliacus muscle—internal thigh; assists psoas.

pectineus muscle—internal thigh; assists adductors.

popliteus muscle—under knee; assists biceps muscle of  
 leg to flex leg.

*Continued on the next page.*

**psoas major**—psoas magnus; *internal thigh; moves thigh outward and sideward.*

**psoas minor**—assists psoas major.

**quadriceps femoris**—quadriceps extensor; *front of thigh; extends leg.*

*This large muscle has four parts—*

**rectus femoris**—*front of thigh.*

**vastus intermedius**—*front of thigh, deep.*

**vastus lateralis**—*outside of thigh.*

**vastus medialis**—*inside of thigh.*

**sartorius muscle**—*across front of thigh from hip to knee; flexes leg on thigh, then thigh on trunk, then abducts thigh. Longest muscle in the body.*

**semimembranosus**, and

**semitendinosus**—*assist biceps muscle of leg.*

### Lip moving muscles

**buccinator muscle**—*in cheek; used in blowing.*

**caninus muscle**—*levator anguli oris; in cheek; raises mouth angle; the "snarl" muscle.*

**mentalis muscle**—*levator menti; in chin and lower lip; raises and protrudes lower lip and wrinkles chin; expresses "doubt", and "disdain".*

**orbicularis oris**—*surrounds mouth opening; closes, purses, and protrudes lips.*

**platysma muscle**—*front and sides of neck; draws mouth angle downward and outward; depresses jaw; expresses "melancholy".*

**quadratus labii inferioris**—*depressor labii inferioris, quadratus menti; in lower lip and corners of chin; draws lip downward and outward; expresses "irony", etc.*

**quadratus labii superioris**—*in upper lip alongside nose; raises lip, dilates nostrils; expresses "sadness"; strongly contracted it expresses "contempt", "disdain"; the "sneer" muscle.*

**risorius muscle**—*in cheek at mouth corner; retracts mouth corner; causes the "unpleasant grin".*

**triangularis muscle**—*depressor anguli oris; below corner of mouth; draws mouth corner downward; with the caninus muscle it draws mouth corner outward; the "grief" muscle of Darwin.*

**zygomaticus muscle**—*zygomaticus major; angle of mouth to cheek-bone; draws angle of mouth backward and upward, as in "laughing".*

### Nose moving muscles

**dilator nares** (posterior and anterior)—*wings of nose to face; enlarges nostrils; contracts strongly in "anger".*

**nasalis muscle**—*compressor naris; tip of nose to lip; draws tip of nose downward, closes nostrils.*

**procerus muscle**—*pyramidalis nasi; bridge of nose to brow; draws inner angle of brows downward, makes wrinkles over bridge of nose.*

### Scalp moving muscles

**frontalis muscle**—*epicranium frontalis (two); in forehead; raises eyebrows and wrinkles forehead, pulls scalp forward; when contracted it expresses "surprise", more strongly contracted "horror".*

**occipitalis muscle**—*epicranium occipitalis; back of head; draws scalp backward.*

### Shoulder moving muscles

**deep muscles of shoulder**—*assist in moving the scapula, and protect shoulder joint.*

**levator scapula**—*internal; raises scapula.*

**pectoralis minor**—*internal breast; depresses point of shoulder.*

**rhomboideus** (major and minor)—*internal; draws scapula backward and inward.*

**subclavius muscle**—*internal; depresses scapula.*

**trapezius muscle**—*back of neck and shoulder; raises point of shoulder.*

### Skin moving muscles

**arrectores pilorum**—*in the skin; erect the hairs.*

### Spine moving muscles

**erector spinae muscles**—*sacrospinalis; loins at spine; erect spine; deep muscles in this region bend the spine in various directions.*

**longus colli**—*front of spine; flexes cervical spine forward.*

**scalenus muscles** (anterior, medius, and posterior)—*in neck at spine; bend upper spine sideward.*

### Tongue moving muscles

**five hyoid muscles** *move root of tongue in all directions.*

**four glossus muscles** *in the tongue, in three planes, give it all shapes for speech.*

### Trunk moving muscles (not shown elsewhere)

**belly muscles** (three)—*pyramidalis, rectus abdominus, transversus abdominus; front of abdomen; flex trunk forward.*

**diaphragm**—*midriff; internal; used in breathing.*

**external oblique muscle**—*obliquus externus abdominis; side of trunk; twists trunk; with the internal oblique muscle it flexes trunk forward and sideward; it also squeezes trunk.*

**intercostal muscles**—*between ribs; keep thorax smooth while breathing.*

**muscles of pelvis**

**muscles of perineum**

**quadratus lumborum**—*hip to spine; draws last rib downward.*

**scalenus muscles**—*spine to ribs; elevate ribs in breathing.*

**serratus muscles**—*ribs to spine; used in breathing.*

**sternomastoid muscle**—*from ear to clavicle; raises thorax when head is fixed.*

## 26 NERVE

### Nerve

**cerebrospinal nerves**—*cranial and spinal nerves, special and general senses and voluntary motions.*

**cranial nerves**—*from brain; See list below:*

**encephalic nerves.**

**motor nerve**

**nerve**—*nervus; (adjs. nerval, nervous, neural).*

**nerve center**—*ganglion; (pl. ganglia).*

plexus—*nerve center.*

brachial plexus—in *armpit.*

cardiac plexus—at *base of heart.*

hypogastric plexus—in *pelvis.*

lumbar plexus—in *the back.*

sacral plexus—*near the sacrum.*

solar plexus—*celiac plexus; in abdomen.*

sensory nerve

spinal nerve—*there are thirty-one pairs.*

sympathetic nerve

### Cranial Nerves (from the brain)

abducens nerve—*sixth cranial nerve; motor nerve, to lateral rectus muscle of eye.*

accessory nerve—*eleventh cranial nerve; motor nerve to larynx and pharynx muscles; spinal part is motor nerve to back shoulder muscles.*

acoustic nerve—*eighth cranial nerve; two branches:*

cochlear nerve—*hearing; to internal ear.*

vestibular nerve—*equilibration; to internal ear.*

facial nerve—*seventh cranial nerve; motor nerve to hyoid, face, scalp; taste, to anterior 2/3 of tongue; muscular sense, to ear.*

glossopharyngeal nerve—*ninth cranial nerve; muscular sense, to ear and pharynx; sympathetic to pharynx and middle ear; taste, to posterior 1/3 of tongue; motor nerve to pharynx.*

hypoglossal nerve—*twelfth cranial nerve; motor nerve to muscles of the tongue.*

oculomotor nerve—*third cranial nerve; motor nerve to all eye muscles but obliquus; to eyelids, iris.*

olfactory nerve—*first cranial nerve, nerve of smell; sense of smell, to nasal cavity.*

optic nerve—*second cranial nerve, nerve of sight; sense of sight, to the retina.*

trigeminal nerve—*fifth cranial nerve; motor nerve to muscles of mastication; muscular sense, to face and front of head.*

trochlear nerve—*fourth cranial nerve; motor nerve to superior oblique muscle of eye.*

vagus nerve—*tenth cranial nerve, pneumogastric nerve; motor nerve to pharynx and larynx; sympathetic nerve to viscera with branches to all organs and heart; muscular sense to skin back of ear.*

### Other Principal Nerves

alveolar nerve—*from maxillary nerve to gums and teeth.*

axillary nerve—*brachial plexus to shoulder.*

brachial nerve—*axillary nerve to arm.*

bronchial nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to lungs.*

cardiac nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to heart.*

cervical nerves—*eight pairs of spinal nerves from cervical vertebrae.*

coccygeal nerves—*one pair of spinal nerves from coccygeal vertebrae.*

digital nerves—*nerves of fingers and toes.*

femoral nerve—*lumbar plexus to thigh.*

frontal nerve—*branch of ophthalmic nerve to the forehead.*

gastric nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to stomach.*

hepatic nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to liver.*

intercostal nerves—*spine to skin of thorax.*

lumbar nerves—*five pairs of spinal nerves from lumbar vertebrae.*

mandibular nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to chin, side of head, and muscles of tongue.*

maxillary nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to upper jaw and palate.*

ophthalmic nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to forehead and upper eyelid.*

palmar nerves—*nerves in palm of hand.*

pharyngeal nerve—*branch of vagus nerve to pharynx.*

phrenic nerve—*fourth cervical nerve to diaphragm.*

plantar nerves—*nerves in sole of foot.*

pulmonary nerve—*See "bronchial nerve" above.*

sacral nerves—*five pairs of spinal nerves from sacral vertebrae.*

saphenous nerve—*branch of femoral nerve down the inner side of leg.*

sciatic nerve—*sacral plexus to thigh and leg; largest nerve in body. (great s.n. & small s.n.)*

sural nerve—*branch of sciatic nerve to lower leg.*

temporal nerve—*branch of facial nerve.*

thoracic nerves—*twelve pairs of spinal nerves from thoracic vertebrae.*

tibial nerve—*branch of sciatic nerve.*

ulnar nerve—*brachial plexus to arm.*

### 27 NERVOUS SYSTEM—See

BRAIN 7

NERVE 26

SPINAL CORD 36

### 28 ORGAN

#### Organ

organ—*organon, viscus.*

organs—*viscera, vitals; (adjs. organic, splanchnic, visceral).*

vitals—*the heart, lungs, and brain.*

#### Organs

See the following —

BRAIN 7

DIGESTIVE ORGANS 15

GENITAL ORGANS 41

GLANDS 17

GLANDS, DUCTLESS, 16

HEART 19

MUSCLES 25

RESPIRATORY ORGANS 30

SENSE ORGANS 31

SKIN 34

SPEECH ORGANS, See 731a.

URINARY ORGANS 41

VOCAL ORGANS 30

### 29 OSSEOUS SYSTEM—See

BONE 6

CARTILAGE 9

JOINT 20

LIGAMENT 21

**30 RESPIRATORY SYSTEM****Organs**

bronchial tubes—bronchi.  
 epiglottis—*lid covering glottis*.  
 glottis—*top opening of windpipe*.  
 larynx—*organ of voice; voice-box; See also 125*.  
 lungs—pulmones; (*adj.* pulmonary).  
 pleura—*membrane enclosing lungs; (adj.* pleural).  
 pulmonary capillaries  
 vocal cords—vocal bands, vocal ligaments, vocal lips.  
 windpipe—throat-pipe, trachea, weasand; (*adj.* tracheal) (*noun* breath—halitus) (*verb* breathe, etc.—*See 612*).

**31 SENSE ORGAN****Sense Organs**

ear—*organ of hearing; See 109 Ear, 378 Hearing*.  
 eye—*organ of sight; See 112 Eye, 375 Sight*.  
 nose—*organ of smell; See 116 Nose, 381 Smell*.  
 semicircular canals—*organs of equilibration; See 387 Equilibrium*.  
 sense-organ—receptor, sensory.  
 skin—*organ of pain, etc.; See 149 Skin, and 361*.  
 tongue—*organ of taste; See 120 Tongue, 384 Taste*.

**End-organs (Sense-buds, etc.)**

articular end-bulb—in joint membranes; joint sense; *See 372*.  
 end-organ—nerve-end, sense-bud, sense-corpuscle, sense-spindle, terminal organ.  
 genital corpuscle—*genitals; feeling; See 360B*.  
 motorial end-plate—*end-organ of motor nerves in voluntary muscles*.  
 neuromuscular spindle—in voluntary muscles; muscular sense; *See 370*.  
 neurotendonous spindle—*tendons; tendon sense; See 371*.  
 olfactory cells and hairs—*internal nose; smell; See 381*.  
 rods and cones of retina—*internal eye; sight; See 375*.  
 rods of Corti—*internal ear; hearing; See 378*.  
 semicircular canals—labyrinth; internal ear; equilibration; *See 387*.  
 tactile corpuscle—tactile cell; in the skin; pain, pleasure; *See 354; touch, pressure; See 364*.  
 taste-bud—gustatory calyculus; tongue and soft palate; taste; *See 384*.  
 temperature corpuscle—in the skin; heat and cold; *See 366*.

**32 SINUS**—*See CAVITIES OF BODY 10*

**33 SKELETON**—*See BONE 6*

**34 SKIN**—*See also 149 Skin*

**Skin**

inner skin—corium, derm, derma, dermis, true skin; (*adjs.* dermal, dermic).  
 mucous membrane—mycoderm.  
 outer skin—cuticle, cutis, epidermis, exoderm, scarfskin; (*adjs.* cutaneous, epidermal).  
 serous membrane—*lines body cavities*.  
 skin—epithelium, integument; (*adjs.* dermal, epithelial, integumentary).

**Skin Appendages**

skin appendages—adnata (*pl.*).  
 hair—pili; *See also 150*.  
 hair follicle  
 nails—ungues.  
 oil glands—sebaceous glands.  
 sweat glands—sudoriferous glands.

**35 SKULL**

*See Bones of the Head in BONE 6.*

**36 SPINAL CORD**

spinal cord—marrow, medulla spinalis.

**37 SPINE**

*See Spine Bones in BONE 6.*

**38 TEETH**

*See Category 119 Tooth.*

**39 TENDON****Tendons**

aponeurosis—a flat tendon.  
 epicranial aponeurosis—*covers skull top; galea aponeurotica*.  
 fascia—a fibrous sheath.  
 hamstring tendons—*under the knee*.  
 palmar aponeurosis—in palm of hand.  
 plantar aponeurosis—in sole of foot.  
 tendon—leader, sinew, tendo, thow; (*adjs.* sinewy, tendinous, tendon, tendonous).  
 tendon of Achilles—at the heel; tendo achillis, tendo calcaneus.

**40 TISSUE****Animal Tissues**

connective tissue—  
 adipose tissue—adeps, fat.  
 areolar tissue—cellular tissue.  
 cartilaginous tissue—cartilage, gristle.  
 elastic tissue—*See TENDON 39*.  
 fibrous tissue—*See LIGAMENT 21*.  
 lymphoid tissue—*See LYMPHATIC SYSTEM 22*.  
 osseous tissue—bone; *See BONE 6*.  
 epithelial tissue—  
 epithelium—skin; *See SKIN 34*.  
 glandular tissue—*See GLANDS 17*.  
 mucous tissue—mycoderm.  
 serous tissue—*lines body cavities*.  
 muscular tissue—flesh, muscle; *See MUSCLE 25*.  
 nervous tissue—*See BRAIN 7, and NERVE 26*.  
 sarcose—*animal protoplasm*.

**41 UROGENITAL SYSTEM****Organs**

female—breast—mamma, mammary gland; nipple—mammary papilla; ovary; vagina; vulva; womb—uterus.  
 male—penis; scrotum; testicle—testis.  
 male and female—generative organs, genitals, privates, pudendum, reproductive organs, sexual organs.  
 male and female—bladder—urinary bladder, vesica; kidney—rene; urethra.

**42 VASCULAR SYSTEMS**

vessel—canal, duct, tube, vas; (*adj.* vascular).

*See the following—*

**BLOOD VASCULAR SYSTEM 5****LYMPHATIC VASCULAR SYSTEM 22****43 VEIN****Vein**

capillary—*connects veins and arteries; trichangium*.  
 pulmonary veins—*arterial veins from lungs to heart*.  
 systemic veins—*venous veins from body to heart*.  
 vein—blood-vessel, vena; (*adj.* venous).  
 veinule—a small vein; veinlet.  
**Principal Veins**  
 axillary vein—*shoulder; to subclavian vein*.  
 basilic, brachial, and cephalic veins—*arm; to axillary vein*.  
 cardiac veins—*heart tissue to heart*.  
 cerebral veins—*brain; to internal jugular vein*.



common iliac vein—*abdomen; to vena cava.*  
 digital veins of fingers  
 digital veins of toes  
 external iliac vein—*trunk; continuing femoral.*  
 external jugular vein—*neck; to innominate vein.*  
 femoral vein—*thigh; to external iliac vein.*  
 hypogastric vein—*pelvis; to common iliac vein.*  
 inferior vena cava—*lower body veins to heart.*  
 innominate veins—*upper body veins to superior vena cava.*  
 internal jugular vein—*brain, face; to innominate.*  
 popliteal vein—*lower leg; to femoral vein.*  
 portal vein—*from viscera to liver.*  
 saphenous veins (great and small)—*leg; to femoral vein; longest vein in the body; saphena.*  
 subclavian vein—*axillary vein to innominate vein.*  
 superior vena cava—*upper body veins to heart.*

#### 44 VISCERA—See ORGAN 28

*NOTE—Consult index under name of part of body for references to bones, joints, muscles, movements, deformities, coverings, attractiveness, etc. Below in 107 to 149 are given general terms, parts, form, posture, size, and color, for each body part.*

### (H) HEAD

#### 107 Head

##### General Terms

###### nouns

head—*caput, cephalon, cranium, nob, noddle, pate, poll, sconce, skull.*

###### adjectives

cephalic—*of the head; capital, caputal, cerebral.*  
 cephaloid—*resembling a head; capitate, capitulate, head-like.*

##### Parts of Head

###### nouns

back—*inion (rearmost point), occiput (lower back).*  
 base—*bottom of skull.*  
 cranium—*upper skull; brainpan, dome, mold, vault.*  
 ear—*See 109.*  
 face—*front; See 110 for Face and Parts of Face.*  
 forehead—*brow; See 111.*  
 front—*glabella (frontmost point, between eyebrows above nose), sinciput (upper front).*  
 hair—*See 108.*  
 neck—*See 125.*  
 occiput—*lower back of head or skull.*  
 side—*cheek; See 117.*  
 sinciput—*upper front of head or skull.*  
 skull—*See 106 (6).*  
 temple—*crotaphite.*  
 top—*apex, bregma (at frontal-parietal sutures), calvaria, calvarium, corona, crest, crown, pate, poll, scalp, sinciput (front part), skullcap, vertex; See also "cranium" above.*

###### adjectives

coronal—*of top of head.*  
 cranial—*of the skull.*  
 facial—*of the face, or front of head; procephalic.*  
 frontal—*of the forehead; metopic.*  
 occipital—*of back of head.*  
 temporal—*of side of head.*

##### Form of Head

###### adjectives

broad-headed (*broad-skulled*) —  
 brachycephalic (*short-headed*), eurycephalous.  
 broad-jawed—*eurygnathic.*  
 flat-headed—*planicipital, platycephalic, platycephalous, tapeinocephalic.*  
 high-headed—*hypsistegoid.*  
 high-narrow-headed—*hypsistenocephalic.*  
 high-round-headed—*chomatocephalous, domed, dome-like, globular, pyrgocephalic.*  
 long-headed—*dolichocephalic, mecocephalic, megistocephalous (extreme).*  
 long-narrow-headed—*acmonoid (anvil-shaped), mecistocephalous.*  
 low-headed—*flat-headed.*  
 low-round-headed—*bullet-headed, orthodolichocephalic.*  
 malformed-headed—*percephalic.*  
 medium-length-and-medium-width-headed—*mesocephalic.*  
 narrow-headed (*narrow-skulled*) —*dolichocephalic (long-headed), leptcephalic, leptcephalous, stenocephalous.*  
 narrow-jawed—*stenognathic.*  
 oval-headed—*oïdocephalic.*  
 pointed-headed—*acrocephalous, oxycephalic, pyramidal.*  
 round-headed—*orthocephalic.*  
 short-headed—*brachycephalic.*  
 square-headed—*quadratocephalic.*  
 symmetrical—*See 2 Symmetry.*  
 unsymmetrical—*See 3 Nonsymmetry.*  
 wedge-shaped-headed—*sphenocephalic, stenobregmate.*  
*See also Size of Head, below.*  
 Form of Face, *See 110.*  
 Form of Forehead, *See 111.*  
 Form of Chin, *See 123.*

##### Posture of Head

###### adjectives

bent backward—*retroflexed.*  
 bent forward—*bowed, bowing, drooping, fallen, hanging, inclined, lowered.*  
 bent sideward—*cocked.*  
 erect—*raised, uplifted, upraised, upright.*  
 facing forward—*gardant; See Facing in 110.*  
 turned backward—*regardant; See Facing in 110.*  
 turned sideward—*disregardant; See Facing in 110.*  
 twisted—*inclined (neck bent) and turned.*

##### Size of Head

###### adjectives

large-headed—*capitose, cephalonoid, macrencephalic, macrocephalic, macrocephalous, megacephalic, megalcephalic; See also 24.*  
 medium-sized-headed—*mesaticephalic, mesocephalic; See also 25.*  
 small-headed—*leptocephalous, microcephalic, microcephalous, nanocephalic, oligocephalic; See also 26.*

##### Color of Head

*See Color of Hair in 108.*  
*See Color of Face in 110.*  
*See Color of Skin 155.*  
*For Head Coverings, See 177.*  
*For Head Movements, See 603.*

## 108 Hair of the Head

*For Hair of the Body, See 150.*

### General Terms

#### nouns

artificial hair—chignon, periwig, peruke, switch,  
top-piece, toupee, transformation, wig.  
hair (of scalp)—locks, mane, thrix.  
hair (a hair)—pilus.  
wool

#### adjectives

hair-like—resembling a hair; piliform; *See 32b.*  
hair-like—resembling hair; hairy; *See 150.*  
hairless—bald; *See 151.*  
hairy—hirsute; *See 150.*  
pillar—of hair; crinal.

### Parts of Hair of Head

#### nouns

bang  
cowlick  
curl—kiss-curl, love-lock, pin-curl, spit-curl.  
ear-lock  
forelock  
lock—tuft, wisp.  
part—list, parting.  
ringlet—lock.  
scalp-lock—trophy-lock.  
side-lock  
strand  
top-hair—crest, crown.  
tress—tail.  
wave—wavelet.  
whirl—tourbillion.

### Form of Hair (Texture)

#### Fineness, Smoothness

##### adjectives

downy—lanuginous, mollipilose, pubescent.  
fine—thin, small in cross-section; leptotrichic,  
microtrichic.  
fleecey—like fine soft wool.  
fluffy  
fuzzy  
silky  
smooth—straight.  
smooth-haired—lissotrichian.  
soft

#### Coarseness, Roughness

##### adjectives

bristly—hispid, setaceous, strigose.  
bushy  
coarse—thick, large in cross-section; macrotrichic,  
pachytrichous.  
crimped—craped, crapy, crimped, crimp.  
curly—cinnate, ringleted, ringlety.  
frowsy  
kinky—kinked.  
ropy—hempy, ropish, stringy, tow-like.  
rough-haired—ulotrichian.  
shaggy—hirsute, rough, shagged, shock-headed,  
thrummy.  
straight—without curl or wave; lank.  
tufted—lophocomic, scopiferous.  
wavy—crisp, crispy, rippled, undulating, waving.  
wiry—stiff, wire-haired.  
woolly—flocculent, lanose, pily, tosy, ulotrichous,  
woolly-headed.  
*See also 817c Classification of Man by his Hair.*

### Posture of Hair (Coiffure)

#### nouns

bang—glib.  
braid—plait, plat, rope.  
coiffure—hair-dress, head-dress.  
curl—frisette (forehead curls).  
knot—cob, nodus, psyche, top-knot.  
pigtail—cue, queue, tail.  
roll—chignon, pompadour.  
twist  
wave—marcel-wave, permanent-wave, ripple.

#### adjectives

#### Neatness

billowy—rolled.  
braided—plated.  
brushed  
brushed back—roached.  
combed  
crimped—frowned.  
curled—tressed, twined.  
dressed—prinked.  
frizzed—frizzled.  
neat  
parted  
sleek—Madonnaish, sheikish, slicked, smoothed.  
tidy  
upstanding—pompadour.  
waved—marcelled.

#### Untidiness

brushy—untrimmed.  
bushy  
disheveled—disordered.  
loose—loosened.  
matted  
mussed—messy, mussy.  
rumpled—touseled, wisped.  
tangled—knotted, snarled, tauted.  
unbrushed  
uncombed  
unkempt—mangy, scraggly.  
untidy—frowsy.

### Size of Hair (Amount)

#### adjectives

#### Thickness, Longness

abundant—plentiful.  
considerable  
long—flowing, lank.  
luxuriant—luxurious.  
mane-like—maned.  
rank—mop-headed, shock-headed, thatch-headed;  
(nouns—mane, mop, shag, shock, thatch).  
thick—dense, heavy.  
thick-haired—polytrichous.  
*See also 150 Hairiness.*

#### Thinness, Shortness

bald—hairless.  
bobbed  
clipped—shingled.  
cropped—docked.  
cut—trimmed.  
inconsiderable  
short  
thin—scant, scanty, scarce, scratchy, sparse, straggly,  
wispy.  
thin-haired—oligotrichic.  
tousured—fringed, jubate.  
*See also 151 Hairlessness.*

## Color of Hair

*NOTE*—-haired or -headed may be added to most of the following terms. See also these colors in *Special Index* under *Colors in Index*.

## adjectives

- black—coal-black, ebon, inky, jet, jet-black, raven, sable.  
 black-haired—melanocomous, melanotrichous.  
 bright—brilliant, glossy, lustrous, resplendent, satiny, shining, silky, sleek.  
 glinting—aglint.  
 brown—brunette, dark brown, light brown.  
 orange-brown—amber, copper-colored,  
 honey-colored, nut-brown, rusty, sandy, seal brown.  
 red-brown—auburn, bronze, brown, brunette, chestnut.  
 yellow-brown—sandy, tawny.  
 dark—brunette (*black or brown*), dusky.  
 dull—dead, dingy, faded, lusterless.  
 gray—ashy, hoar, hoary.  
 dark-gray—badgerly, grayish, grizzled, grizzly.  
 light-gray—platinum, silvery, silver-gray.  
 reddish-gray—iron-gray.  
 light—blond, fair.  
 bleached  
 faded  
 red—fiery, rufous.  
 orange-red—carroty, orangish.  
 red-brown—auburn.  
 red-haired—hirsutorufous, pyrrhotic, red-headed, sorrel-topped, strawberry-blond.  
 yellowish-red—rusty, sandy.  
 white—argent, hoar, hoary, snow-white, snowy.  
 albino—albinotic, leucotrichic.  
 colorless—achromotrichous.  
 silvery—argent, silver, silver-white.  
 white-haired—poliosic, tow-headed.  
 yellow—xanthous,  
 golden—aureate.  
 golden-haired—auricomous.  
 light-yellow—blond, flaxen, flaxy, straw-colored, towy.  
 yellow-brown—tawny.  
 yellow-haired—blond, flavicant, flavicomous, xanthous.

## 109 Ear

See also 378 *Hearing*.

## General Terms

## nouns

- ear (*external ear*)—auricle, auricula, auris, concha,  
 ear-conch, lug, otidium, ous, pinna, shell, souse.  
 ear (*internal ear*)—See in 106 (6,23,31).  
 left-ear  
 right-ear

## adjectives

- acoustic—of *hearing*; aural, etc.; See 378.  
 auricular—of the *ear*; aural, conchal, otic.  
 ear-shaped—auriform.

## Parts of Ear

## nouns

- antihelix—inner rim.  
 antitragus—posterior eminence.  
 ear-bones—auditory ossicles; See in 106 (6).  
 ear-drum—tympanic membrane, tympanum;  
 See 106 (23).  
 ear-lap—top tip.  
 ear-lobe—lappet, lobe, lobule, lug.  
 eustachian tube  
 helix—ear rim.  
 meatus—ear hole.  
 tragus—anterior eminence.  
 vestibule—entrance to ear; alveary.

## Form of Ear

## adjectives

- cauliflower-eared  
 drooping—lop-eared.  
 pointed—satyr-like.  
 round—bat-like (*round and large*).  
 shell-like.

## Posture of Ear

## adjectives

- flat—flat against the head.  
 projecting—bat-like (*projecting and large*).

## Size of Ear

## adjectives

- large—ass-like, bat-like, big, long, mule-like,  
 rabbit-like.  
 large-eared—bat-eared, macrotus, rabbit-eared.  
 small—delicate, little, tiny.  
 small-eared—microtus.

## Color of Ear

## adjectives

- pink, red, white; See 155.  
 hairy, waxy, etc.  
 For Ear Coverings, See 178.  
 For Senses of the Ear, See 378.

## 110 Face

## General Terms

## nouns

- countenance  
 face—facies, mazard (*Obs.*), mug, ops.  
 features—cast, cast of features.  
 looks—look.  
 physiognomy—phiz.  
 profile  
 visage

## adjectives

- facial—of the *face*; procephalic.  
 front-face—facing one; See *Facing*, below.  
 side-face—hemi-facial, profilial.

## Parts of Face

## nouns

- feature—lineament.  
 For bones See 106 (6); for muscles See 106 (25).  
 See also Forehead (111), Eye (112-115), Nose (116),  
 Cheek (117), Mouth (118-122), Chin (123,124).

## Form of Face

## adjectives

## General Form of Face

- broad-faced—chamaeprosopic, full-faced,  
 metriocephalic, orthocephalic, platopic,  
 platyopic, wide-faced.  
 flat-faced—dish-faced.

Continued on the next page.

long-faced—dolichofacial, horse-faced, longifrons, long-visaged.  
 mesopic—*face medium width and height*;  
 mesoprosopic.  
 narrow-faced—hatched-faced, lantern-jawed, lean-faced, leptoprosopic, thin-faced.  
 nasopognathous—*nose parts prominent*; proöpic.  
 oval-faced  
 pointed-faced—*See* “narrow-chinned” in 123.  
 round-faced—dish-faced, fat-faced, moon-faced, pippin-faced.  
 short-faced—brachyfacial.  
 square-faced

### Form of Features

coarse-featured—battered, hard-faced, hard-favored, hard-featured, heavy-faced, irregular-featured, large-featured, misfeatured, rugged, unclassical, uneven-featured.  
 fine-featured—classical, clean-cut, clear-cut, delicate-featured, fine-cut, regular-featured, sculpturesque, small-featured, soft-featured.  
 thick-featured—bloated, blubbery, fat-faced, heavy-faced, turgid; *See* “broad-faced” above.  
 thin-featured—careworn, drawn-looking, furrowed, haggard, hatchety, hungry-looking, peaked, pinched, sharp-featured, sharp-visaged, thin-faced, weasel-faced, weakened-faced, wizened-faced; *See* “narrow-faced” above.  
*See also* “Form of —” in 111 to 124.  
*See also* 73 Deformities.

### Animal-like Semblance of Face

*See these terms in 71 for complete list of synonyms.*

ape-like—simian; apish: ape-faced.  
 ass-like—asinine: donkey-faced.  
 beast-like—ferine: bestial.  
 bird-like—avine: bird-faced.  
 bull-like—taurine: bull-faced.  
 cat-like—feline: cat-faced.  
 cow-like—bovine: cow-faced.  
 dog-like—canine: dog-faced.  
 eagle-like—aquiline: eagle-faced.  
 fish-like—piscine: fish-faced.  
 fox-like—vulpine: fox-faced.  
 frog-like—ranine: frog-faced.  
 goat-like—caprine: goat-faced.  
 hawk-like—accipitrine: hawk-faced.  
 hog-like—suine; swinish: hog-faced.  
 horse-like—equine: horse-faced.  
 monkey-like—ceboïd; puggy: monkey-faced, pug-faced.  
 mouse-like—murine: mouse-faced.  
 owl-like—strigine; owlsh: owl-faced.  
 pig-like—porcine; piggish, piggy: pig-faced.  
 rabbit-like—leporine: rabbit-faced.  
 rat-like—rodent; rattish, ratty, rodent-like: rat-faced.  
 seal-like—phocine: seal-faced.  
 sheep-like—ovine: sheep-faced.  
 vulture-like—vulturine; vulturish.  
 weasel-like—musteline; weasely: weasel-faced.  
 wolf-like—lupine; wolfish: wolf-faced.

*For Racial Appearance, See 103.*

### Posture of Face

#### nouns

expression—“face”.  
 look—looks.

#### adjectives

contorted—convulsed, distorted, twisted.

expressionless—inexpressive, mask-like, poker-faced, putty-faced, wooden.  
 expressive—expressing.  
 lowered—bowed (*head bowed*).  
 relaxed—lax, long-faced.  
 straight-faced—*normal expression*; composed.  
 tensed—rigid, set.  
 upturned—raised (*head thrown back*).

#### adjectives

*See also Posture of Eye, & Expression of Eye in 112.*  
*See also 344a Acts of Expression.*  
 cheeks inflated—cheeks pouted.  
 cheeks sucked in  
 chin dropped—*See* “mouth open” below.  
 chin puckered  
 chin thrust out—chin shoved out.  
 eyebrows elevated—eyebrows arched.  
 eyebrows lowered (*and drawn together*)—eyebrows knit, frownful, frowning, glowering, lowering, scowling.  
 eyes closed—eyes shut.  
 eyes half-closed—eyes narrowed, squinting.  
 eyes lowered—eyes cast down.  
 eyes oblique—leering, squinting.  
 eyes open wide—staring.  
 eyes raised—eyes upcast.  
 eyes shedding tears—lacrimate, weeping.  
 forehead (*brows*) knit; *See* “eyebrows lowered” above.  
 forehead veins swelled  
 forehead wrinkled (*eyebrows elevated*)  
 lips bowed (*corners lowered*)—glooming, gloomy.  
 lips bowed (*corners raised*)—fawning (*showing affection*), rident (*smiling*), simpering, smiling, smirking.  
 lips compressed—tight-lipped.  
 lips curled (*upper lip raised and nose wrinkled*)—snarling, sneering.  
 lips protruded—lips pouted, pouting.  
 lower lip protruded  
 lips puckered—kissing, osculant (*kissing*); whistling.  
 lips relaxed—loose-lipped.  
 lips stretched (*corners of mouth drawn back and teeth uncovered*)—agrin, fleering, grimacing, grinning.  
 lips sucked in  
 mouth open—agape, chin dropped, gaping, open-mouthed, ringent (*gaping*).  
 laughing—riant.  
 yawning—oscutant.  
 weeping—crying.  
 nose wrinkled—sneering, sniffing, “turned-up”.  
 nostrils distended  
 teeth biting lips  
 teeth clenched—teeth set.  
 tongue hanging out  
 tongue thrust out

### Size of Face

#### adjectives

broad—fat, fleshy, full, wide; *See* “broad-faced” in *Form of Face*.  
 large—big, heavy.  
 large-faced—macroprosopous, megaprosopous.  
 long—big; *See* “long-faced” in *Form of Face*.  
 medium-sized-faced—mesoprosopous.  
 narrow—gaunt, lean, thin; *See* “narrow-faced” in *Form of Face*.  
 short—little; *See* “short-faced” in *Form of Face*.  
 small—little, tiny.  
 small-faced—microprosopous.

**Color of Face**

For complete list of terms See 155.

*adjectives***Darkness**

brown—tawny.  
dark—brunette, dusky, swarthy.  
sallow—jaundiced, yellowish.  
tanned—burnt, tan, weathered.  
tripe-visaged—spotted.

**Floridness**

blushing  
florid—blowsy.  
flushed  
pink—peachy.  
red-faced—red, rose-faced, rosy, rubicund, ruddy.  
sunburned

**Lightness**

blond—white.  
light—fair.  
pale—ashen, colorless, blanched, bloodless, gray.  
putty-faced  
waxen—tallow-faced.  
white-faced—paper-faced.

See also *Color of Skin* 154-157.

For *Face Coverings*, See 179.

For *Face Movements*, See 604.

**111 Forehead****General Terms***nouns*

brow  
forehead—frons.

*adjectives*

frontal—of the forehead; metopic.

**Parts of Forehead***nouns*

brow—eyebrows (113).  
frontalis muscle—See in 106 (25).  
hair (over forehead) (108)  
intercilium—space between eyebrows;  
glabella (projection on skull).  
temple—crotaphite.  
temporalis muscle—See in 106 (25).

*adjectives*

temporal—of the temples; crotaphite.

**Form of Forehead***adjectives*

high—high and vertical; bold, domed, dome-like, high-browed.  
low—low and vertical; low-browed.  
projecting—projecting and high; beetling, bulging, jutting, knobby, prominent.  
receding—receding and low; depressed, low-browed, retreating, sloping.

**Posture of Forehead (Skin of Forehead)***adjectives*

smooth—"calm".  
wrinkled—puckered; "perplexed".

**Size of Forehead***adjectives*

big—high and wide; bold.  
little—low and narrow.  
narrow—high and narrow.  
wide—low and wide.

**Color of Forehead**

See *Color of Skin* 155.

For *Forehead Movements*, See 604.

**112 Eye**

See also 375 *Sight*.

**General Terms***nouns*

artificial-eye—glass-eye.  
eye—ocular, oculus, ophthalmus, optic, orb, peeper, visual organ.  
left-eye  
right-eye

*adjectives*

eye-shaped—oculiform.  
ocular—of the eye; ophthalmic, optic.  
visual—of sight; optical, etc., See 375.

**Parts of Eye***nouns*

cheek-fold—skin fold under eye.  
coats of the eye—choroid (middle coat),  
cornea (outer coat over lens), retina (inner coat),  
sclerotica (outer coat).  
corner (inner and outer)—canthus.  
crystalline lens—lens.  
epicanthus—Mongolian fold.  
eyeball—ball, bulbous oculi, eye-bulb, orb.  
eyebrow—See 113.  
eyelash—See 114.  
eyelid—See 115.  
eyesocket—eyepit, orbit.  
humor—internal liquid; aqueous humor.  
iris—uvea.  
muscles of the eye—See in 106 (25).  
optic nerve—nerve of sight; See in 106 (26).  
pupil—apple, black, sight.  
retina—See 106 (31) and 375.  
rim—edge of orbit.  
tear—lacrimal fluid, tears.  
white—sclera, sclerotic coat, white of eye.

*adjectives*

iridian—of the iris.  
lacrimal—of tears.  
orbital—of the eyesocket.  
pupillary—of the pupil.  
retinal—of the retina.

**Form of Eye**

See *Expressions of the Eye*, Page 50, Column 2.

*adjectives*

almond-eyed (almond-shaped)—"Mongolian",  
"oriental".  
beady (small, black, bright)—bird-like, gimlet-eyed,  
pig-like, rat-like; "button-eyed", "snaky".  
blind (shrunk)—sightless; "dead"; See 376.  
bulging—boss-eyed, bug-eyed, exophthalmic, frog-eyed,  
goggle-eyed, pop-eyed, prominent, protruding.  
cross-eyed—cockeyed, convergent, esotropic,  
strabismic.  
eye-bridled (with an epicanthus)—Mongolian.  
hollow-eyed—cavernous, deepset, hollow, pit-eyed,  
sunken; "burning".  
large-pupiled—mydriatic; "scare-eyed".  
narrow-eyed—long-eyed, microsome, slit-eyed.  
ox-eyed (large, round, calm)—bovine, cow-like;  
"calm-eyed", "serene".  
round-eyed—full-eyed, gazelle-like, megaseme, moon-  
eyed, open-eyed, owl-eyed, round, saucer-eyed,  
wide-eyed; "innocent".  
slant-eyed—oblique; "oriental".  
small-pupiled—myopic; "cold".  
squint-eyed—strabismic, swivel-eyed.  
wall-eyed—divergent, exotropic, heterotropic.

**Posture of Eye**

See *Note in Column 2.*

*adjectives*

closed—shut, unopened.  
 dilated—expanded, wide.  
 downcast—lowered.  
 half-closed—half-opened, narrowed.  
 leering—*looking obliquely*.  
 ogling—*rolling*.  
 open—open-eyed, unclosed.  
 squinting—asquint.  
 staring—unblinking.  
 turned—averted.  
 upcast—elevated, raised, upgazing, uplifted, upraised, upturned.

**Size of Eye***adjectives*

big—broad, large, wide.  
 big-eyed—macrophthalmic, megalophthalmic.  
 narrow—long, microsome (*low-orbited*).  
 small—beady, little.  
 small-eyed—microphthalmic, mole-eyed.  
 wide (*high*)—short, megaseme (*high-orbited*).

**Color of Eye***adjectives***Brightness**

beady—*small and bright*; See in *Form of Eye*.  
 bright—bright-eyed; “intelligent”, “young”.  
 clear—clear-eyed, undimmed, unfaded; “limpid”, “liquid”.  
 flashing—“angry”, “blazing”, “burning”.  
 gazelle-like—*large and bright*.  
 glittering—reptilian; “cruel”, “evil”.  
 lustrous—starry-eyed.  
 shining—“beaming”.  
 sparkling—spark-eyed.  
 twinkling—“humorous”, “lively”, “mirthful”.  
 watery-eyed—onion-eyed, teary-eyed, weak-eyed.

**Dullness**

blear-eyed—*dull and watery*; bleary.  
 blind (*opaque*)—cloudy, sightless.  
 dreamy-eyed—dewy, dreamy, soft-eyed.  
 dull—dead, dim, glassy; “apathetic”, “stupid”.  
 faded—pale, wan-eyed.  
 filmy—horn-eyed, pearl-eyed; “old”.  
 fish-eyed—fishy.  
 lusterless—lackluster; “sad”.

**Colors of Eye***Colors of the Iris*

black—black-eyed, brunette, coal-black, dark, dark-eyed, inky, jet, jet-black, midnight, sloe-eyed.  
 blue—aquamarine, azure, blond, blue-eyed, cerulean, fair, gray-blue, green-blue, indigo, light, light-eyed, ultramarine, violet-blue.  
 brown—amber, brown-eyed, brunette, hazel, tawny.  
 gray—blue-gray, gray-eyed, green-gray, light-gray, violet-gray.  
 green—blue-green, gray-green, green-eyed, sea-green, yellow-green.  
 heterophthalmic—*each eye a different color*.  
 mixed—*blue or brown with yellow specks, etc.*  
 red—albino, maroon (*some negro eyes are dark maroon*), pink, pink-eyed.

violet—amethyst, blue-violet, gray-violet.  
 white—glass-eyed, sightless, wall-eyed.  
 yellow—greenish yellow, tawny (*yellow-brown*).

*Colors of the White*

red—bloodshot, inflamed, red-eyed.  
 white—chalky.  
 yellow—jaundiced, old ivory, yellow-eyed.  
*For Eye Coverings, See 180.*  
*For Eye Movements, See 605.*  
*For Senses of the Eye, See 375.*

**SOME EXPRESSIONS OF THE EYE**

*NOTE*—The following terms are sometimes used to describe the supposed appearance of the eye. They are generally used as follows—“He cast a greedy eye upon the feast.” “His mad eyes burned.” “He cast a knowing look—” “fearlessly he looked—” “Joy shone in his eyes.” etc. etc. See also *Form of Eye*, and *Color of Eye*, above.

*adjectives***Mental Significations**

amused—interested.  
 animated—lively.  
 bored—disinterested.  
 calculating—thoughtful.  
 confident—self-confident.  
 confused—perplexed.  
 cunning—astute.  
 dazed—stunned.  
 determined—resolute.  
 dreamy—visionary.  
 fearful—apprehensive.  
 fearless—bold.  
 foolish—vacuous.  
 humorous—waggish.  
 insane—mad.  
 keen—searching.  
 knowing—wise.  
 meditative—thoughtful.  
 stupid—dull.  
 weary—tired.

**Emotional Significations (Egoistic)**

anxious—troubled.  
 calm—apathetic.  
 contented—satisfied.  
 cool—impassive.  
 disappointed—hurt.  
 discouraged—dejected.  
 dismal—gloomy.  
 embarrassed—self-conscious.  
 enraptured—rapt.  
 excited—exalted, wild.  
 happy—mirthful.  
 hopeful—encouraged.  
 hopeless—despairing.  
 joyous—triumphant.  
 longing—yearning.  
 proud—self-satisfied.  
 sad—pensive.  
 scared—frightened.  
 startled—terrified.  
 suffering—agonized.  
 surprised—amazed.  
 unhappy—mournful.

**Emotional Significations (Sympathetic)**

admiring—worshipful.  
adoring—impassioned.  
affectionate—fond.  
amorous—amative.  
angry—fiery, wrathful.  
ardent—warm.  
contemptuous—scornful.  
cruel—unsympathetic.  
desirous—avid, hungry.  
disgusted—abhorring.  
doting—indulgent.  
envious—covetous.  
friendly—unhostile.  
grateful—thankful.  
hateful—bitter.  
loving—devoted.  
pitying—compassionate.  
resentful—umbrageous.  
reverent—worshipful.  
spiteful—hostile.  
unfeeling—pitiless.  
unfriendly—hostile.

**Temperamental Significations**

arrogant—haughty.  
cruel—pitiless.  
distrustful—suspicious.  
evil—bad, vicious, wicked.  
furtive—sly.  
greedy—avaricious.  
guilty—embarrassed.  
honest—sincere.  
innocent—unembarrassed.  
insolent—bold.  
kind—good.  
kindly—gentle, tender.  
lustful—voluptuous.  
mischievous—impish.  
modest—diffident.  
severe—stern.  
sincere—candid.  
trusting—confiding, trustful.

**Sensational Significations**

desirous—lustful.  
exuberant—exhilarated.  
hungry—famished.  
pained—distressed.  
pleased—delighted.  
reposeful—easy.  
satisfied—gratified.  
sick—nauseated.  
tired—weary.  
uneasy—uncomfortable.

*For more terms, See Books 2, 3, and 4.*

**113 Eyebrow (or Eyebrows)****General Terms***nouns*

eyebrow—brow, supercilium.

*adjectives*

superciliary—*of the eyebrow.*

**Parts of Eyebrow***nouns*

brow-hair—*See also* 108.

corner (*inner and outer*)

muscles of the brow—*See in* 106 (25).

**Form of Eyebrow***adjectives*

arched—bowed, curved.

meeting—lucken-browed.

projecting—beetling, prominent.

slanting—oblique, oriental, slant.

straight—horizontal.

coarse—bristly, bushy, rough, shaggy.

fine—downy, soft.

heavy—beetle-browed, palpebrous, thick.

light—scanty, thin.

**Posture of Eyebrow***adjectives*

depressed—contracted, frowning, knit.

elevated—arched, raised, uplifted.

**Size of Eyebrow***adjectives*

long—large.

narrow—thin.

short—small.

wide—thick.

*See also Size of Hair in* 108.

**Color of Eyebrow**

*See color of Hair in* 108.

*For Eyebrow Movements, See* 605.

**114 Eyelash (or Eyelashes)****General Terms***nouns*

eyelashes—blepharis, cilia, eyewinkers, lashes.

**Parts of Eyelashes***nouns*

eyelash—cilium, lash, lash-hair, winker.

*adjectives*

ciliary—*of the eyelash.*

eyelash-shaped—ciliaform.

**Form of Eyelashes***adjectives*

curved—curly.

straight—stiff.

**Posture of Eyelashes**

*See Posture of Eyelid in* 115.

**Size of Eyelashes***adjectives*

long, short; *See also Size of Hair in* 108.

**Color of Eyelashes**

*See Color of Hair in* 108.

**115 Eyelid****General Terms***nouns*eyelid—*blephara*, lid, palpebra.

lower-lid

upper-lid

*adjectives*blepharal—*of the eyelid*; palpebral.**Parts of Eyelid***nouns*corner (*inner and outer*)—canthus.

edge

epicanthus—Mongolian fold.

eyelashes—*See* 114.muscles of the eyelid—*See in* 106(25).**Form of Eyelid***adjectives*

bridled—Mongolian.

drooping—*See* "drooping" *below*.

puffy

**Posture of Eyelid***adjectives*

drooping—pseudoptotic, ptotic, ptotic.

half-closed

lowered—closed.

raised—open.

**Color of Eyelid***See* Color of Skin 155.*For Eyelid Movements, See* 605.**116 Nose***See also* 381 *Smell*.**General Terms***nouns*

nose—beak, nasus, proboscis, rhis, rostrum, smeller, snout.

*adjectives*nasal—*of the nose*; rhinal.

nose-shaped—nasiform.

olfactory—*of smell*; *See* 381.**Parts of Nose***nouns*

base—root.

bones of the nose—nasal-bones; *See in* 106(6).bridge—dorsum (*upper bridge*).muscles of the nose—*See in* 106(25).nose-hairs—vibrissae, (*singular*—vibrissa).nostrils—nares, (*singular*—naris).

septum—column, columna, nasal-septum.

tip—apex, end, point.

wings—ala, ala nasi.

*adjectives*narial—*of the nostrils*.**Form of Nose***adjectives*aquiline—*curving and prominent*; accipitrine, eagle-beaked, eagle-like, hawk-billed, hawk-like, hawk-nosed.

blunt-nosed—snubby, snub-nosed, stubby, stub-nosed.

broad-nosed—platyrhine, platyrrhine, simous, wide-nosed.

broken-nosed—broken, crooked-nosed.

bulbous—*large and rounded*; bottle-nosed, potato-nosed.

flat-nosed—camus, flat, planirrhine, simous.

high-bridged—*bridge convex*; bourbonic, prominent, roman, stegorrhine.

hook-nosed—hooked, Jewish.

large-nostriled—hyperrhined.

long-nosed—dolichorhinous, macrorrhine, nasute.

narrow-nosed—leptorhine, stenorhine, thin-nosed.

negroid—*broad and flat*.saddle-nosed—*bridge concave*; depressed.

sharp-nosed—oxyrhine, oxyrhynchous, pointed.

short-nosed—microrrhine.

small-nostriled—hyporhined.

straight—*bridge straight*; classical, Greek.

upturned—pug-nosed, retrouse, rhinocerial,

tipilted, tut-nosed.

**Posture of Nose***adjectives*

nostrils distended—nostrils expanded.

wrinkled—sneering, sniffing, "turned-up".

**Size of Nose***adjectives*

large—big, long, prominent.

large-nosed—macrorrhine, megarrhine, nasute.

small—little, short.

small-nosed—microrrhine.

*See also* Form of Nose, *above*.**Color of Nose***See* Color of Skin 155.*For Nose Movements, See* 604.*For Senses of the Nose, See* 381.**117 Cheek****General Terms***nouns*

cheek—bucca, gena, jowl, mela.

left-cheek

right-cheek

*adjectives*buccal—*of the cheek*; genal, genual, jugal, malar.**Parts of Cheek***nouns*buccinator muscle—*See in* 106(25).

cheek-bone—malar-bone, zygomatic-bone.

jaw—*flesh of cheek covering jaw*; chap.jaw muscles—masseter muscle; *See in* 106(25).jowl—*lower cheek*.whiskers—cheek-whiskers, side-whiskers; *See* 124.**Form of Cheek***adjectives*

bulging—swelled.

fat—fat-cheeked.

high-cheek-boned—high-boned.

hollow—hollow-cheeked, sunken, sunken-cheeked.

**Posture of Cheek***adjectives*

distended—blowing, dilated, inflated, pouted,

pouting, puffed out.

sucked in

**Size of Cheek***See* Form of Cheek, *above*.**Color of Cheek***See* Color of Face in 110.*See* Color of Skin 155.*For Cheek Movements, See* 604.



## 118 Mouth

## General Terms

## nouns

jaws—maw.

mouth—buccal cavity, *cavum oris*.

## adjectives

gustatory—*of taste*; See 384.mouth-shaped—*oriform*.oral—*of the mouth*; adoral, oscular.

## Parts of Mouth

## nouns

cavity—*cavum oris*.corner (*right and left*)—*rictus*.fauces—*oropharynx*.

floor—bottom.

gum—gingiva, *oulon*: gums—gingivae, *oula*.

jaw, jaws—chap, chop, gnathos, jowl.

jaw-joint—lower jaw-joint; See in 106(6).

lip, lips—See 121.

lower-jaw—mandible, mandibula, submaxilla.

mustache—See 122.

opening—*orifice*, *rima*.palate—*palatum*, *uraniscus*.

roof—hyperoon, top.

soft-palate—*velum*.

tongue—See 120.

tooth, teeth—See 119.

tooth-sockets (*in gums*)—*alveoli*.upper-jaw—maxilla, *siagon*, supermaxilla.

uvula—the fleshy pendant of soft palate.

vestibule of mouth—*between lips and teeth*.

vestibule of pharynx—rear mouth cavity.

## adjectives

alveolar—*of tooth-sockets*.gingival—*of the gums*; *uletic*.maxillary—*of the jaws*; gnathal, gnathic.palatal—*of the palate*; palatine.uvular—*of the uvula*.

## Form of Mouth

See also Form of Lips in 121.

## adjectives

crooked-mouthed—wry-mouthed.

deformed—See 72 and 73.

narrow-mouthed—stenostomatous.

toothless—edentate.

wide-mouthed—platystomous, splay-mouthed,

wide-chopped.

## Posture of Mouth

## adjectives

closed—shut, unopened.

gaping—agape, cavernous, gawpy, ringent.

half-opened—half-closed.

laughing—*riant*.

open—open-mouthed, unclosed; See "gaping" above.

teeth biting lips

teeth clenched—teeth set.

yawning—*ositant*.

## Size of Mouth

## adjectives

large-mouthed—big-mouthed, flannel-mouthed, macrostomous.

small-mouthed—little-mouthed, microstomous.

wide-mouthed—broad-mouthed, macrostomic.

## Color of Mouth

## adjectives

pink—pink-mouthed.

red—red-mouthed.

white—foamy, frothy, etc.

For Mouth Movements, See 606.

For Senses of the Mouth, See 384.

## 119 Tooth (or Teeth)

## General Terms

## nouns

artificial teeth—bridge, dental-plate, denture, plate.

artificial tooth—gold-crown, gold-tooth, "tooth".

teeth—dentition, denture.

permanent dentition—second-teeth; 32 in man.

temporary dentition—first-teeth, milk-teeth;

20 in number in man.

tooth—dens, dent, fang, odont, odous, tush, tusk.

back-tooth, front-tooth, lower-tooth, upper-tooth.

bicuspid—premolar; 8 in man.

canine—cuspid; 4 in man.

eye-tooth (*upper*), stomach-tooth (*lower*).

grinder—molar or premolar.

incisor—fore-tooth, "nipper"; 8 in man.

molar—double-tooth, wang-tooth; 12 in man.

wisdom-tooth (*rear molar*).

## adjectives

dental—*of the teeth*; odontic.

tooth-shaped—dentiform, dentoid, odontoid.

## Parts of Tooth

## nouns

crown—top.

dentin—*main body of tooth*; dentine, ivory.enamel—*hard outer surface and crown*.

root—fang, snag.

tooth-pulp—pulp cavity.

tooth-socket (*in gums*)—*alveolus*.

## Form of Tooth

## adjectives

broad—coarse, platyodont.

broken

hollow—caries, rotten, saprodonic.

narrow—fine, leptodont.

pointed—canine, dog-toothed, fang-like, pin-toothed,

saber-toothed (*long and sharp*).sharp—sharpened (*as by savages*).

## Posture of Teeth

## adjectives

crooked—perodontate, snagged.

even—straight.

jutting—adenoid, prominent.

spaced—gap-toothed.

uneven—jagged, odontologic.

## Size of Tooth

## adjectives

large-toothed—buck-toothed, equine, horse-like,

hyperodontogenous, long-toothed, macrodont,

macrodontic, megadont; big, etc.

long-toothed—See "large-toothed" above.

small-toothed—microdont, microdontic; little, etc.

## Color of Tooth

## adjectives

black—caries, rotten.

bright—polished, shining.

brown—dirty, stained.

dull—dingy, filmy.

gold—*artificial gold teeth*.

white—clean, ivory, pearly.

yellow—xanthodont (*yellow-toothed*).

**120 Tongue**

See also 384 Taste.

**General Terms**

*nouns*

tongue—clack, glossa, lingua.

*adjectives*

lingual—*of the tongue*; glossal, glottic.

tongue-shaped—linguiform.

**Parts of Tongue**

*nouns*

blade

bottom—hypoglossus.

edge—side.

muscles of the tongue—See in 106 (25).

papillae—*containing taste-buds*; See 106 (31).

tie (*under tongue*)—frenulum, raphe.

tip—apex, corona, end, point, preglossis.

tongue-bone—hyoid bone.

top—dorsum, "surface".

root—base.

**Form of Tongue (and Size of Tongue)**

*adjectives*

big-tongued—*broad and long*; macroglossate.

broad-tongued—platyglossal; blunt.

long-tongued—longilingual.

narrow-tongued—stenoglossal; pointed.

short-tongued—brevilingual.

slender (*and long*)—*said of animals*; arrowlike, sagittilingual.

small-tongued—*narrow and short*; microglossate.

**Posture of Tongue**

*adjectives*

hanging out—hanging, lolling.

protruding—protruded.

thrust out—outthrust, thrust forth.

*In speaking the tongue takes many postures.*

**Size of Tongue**

See Form of Tongue, above.

**Color of Tongue**

*adjectives*

discolored—*black, brown, white, etc.*; coated.

pink—coral, rosy.

red—ruby, scarlet.

*For Tongue Movements, See 606.*

*For Senses of the Tongue, See 384, 396.*

**121 Lip (or Lips)****General Terms**

*nouns*

lip—cheilos, labium, labrum.

lips—"kisser", "mouth".

lower-lip—bottom-lip, jib, under-lip.

upper-lip—top-lip.

*adjectives*

labial—*of the lip or lips*.

lip-like—labelloid.

**Parts of Lip**

*nouns*

frenulum—the tie under the upper-lip.

muscles of the lips—See in 106 (25).

mustache—See 122.

philtrum—*groove on outside of upper-lip under the nose*; amabile.

prolabium—the red part of the lip.

**Form of Lip**

*adjectives*

arched—arciform, bowed, curved.

crooked—crooked-mouthed, wry-mouthed.

pendulous—lax, loose-lipped.

prominent—blabber-lipped, blubber-lipped, negroid, thick-lipped.

protruding—prochilous, protuberant.

puckered—fish-mouthed, mullet-mouthed,

pouched-mouthed, puckered-mouthed,

purse-mouthed.

split (*upper-lip*)—chiloschisic, hare-lipped,

lagostomic, rabbit-mouthed.

straight—straight-lipped, thin-lipped.

**Posture of Lip**

*adjectives*

bowed (*corners down*)—glooming.

bowed (*corners up*)—smiling, snurking.

compressed—tight-lipped.

curled (*upper-lip raised*)—snarling, sneering.

protruded—pouted, pouting.

puckered—kissing, whistling.

relaxed—loose-lipped.

stretched—grimacing, grinning.

sucked in

**Size of Lip**

*adjectives*

large-lipped—macrochilous, megachilous.

small-lipped—microchilous.

thick-lipped—blubber-lipped, labrose, negroid.

thin-lipped—white-lipped.

**Color of Lip**

*adjectives*

pink—coral, coralline, rose-lipped, rosy, "warm".

purplish—blue-lipped, livid.

red—cherry, "hot", red-lipped, ripe, ruby, scarlet.

whitish—bloodless, pale-lipped, white-lipped.

*For Lip Movements, See 606.*

**122 Mustache**

See also 150 Hairiness.

**General Terms**

*nouns*

mustache—*beard of upper-lip, all or either side*.

mustachio—a long and heavy mustache; mustachios.

**Posture of Mustache (Coiffure)**

*adjectives*

drooping—walrus-like.

pointed—waxed.

straight—trimmed.

upturned—Kaiser-like.

**Size of Mustache**

See Size of Hair (Amount) in 108.

**Color of Mustache**

See Color of Hair in 108.

**123 Chin****General Terms**

*nouns*

chin—genion, jaw, mentum.

double-chin—buccula.

lower-jaw—jaw, mandible.

*adjectives*

genial—*of the chin*; mental.

**Parts of Chin**

*nouns*

beard—See 124.

bones of the chin—See in 106 (6).

cleft—*vertical depression in point of chin*.

dewlap—palea, "wattle".

double-chin (*hanging part*)—buccula, jowl,  
second-chin.  
lower-jaw-bone—jaw-bone, mandible, mandibula,  
submaxilla.  
muscles of the chin—*See in* 106 (25).  
tip—"button", point.

**Form of Chin***adjectives*

broad-chinned—broad-jawed, eurygnathic,  
pachygnathous, thick-jawed, wide-chinned.  
crooked-jawed—wapper-jawed, wry-mouthed.  
even-jawed (*normal*)—isognathous, level-jawed,  
mesognathous, mesopognathous, orthognathous,  
orthoprosopic, square-chinned, straight-faced.  
high-chinned—long-chinned (*vertically*); "big".  
jutting-chinned—bold, bulldog, hog-chopped,  
hypognathous, jamber-jawed, jutting, jutting-jawed,  
jutting, long-chinned, long-jawed, macrognathous,  
pognathic, pognathous, projecting, prominent,  
swine-chopped, tut-mouthed, underhung,  
underjawed, undershot.

low-chinned—short-chinned (*vertically*); "little".

narrow-chinned—lantern-jawed, narrow-jawed,  
pointed, stenognathic.

receding-chinned—opisthognathous, overshot,  
pig-jawed, receding, receding-jawed, retreating,  
ultraorthognathous.

**Posture of Chin***adjectives*

hanging—dropped, fallen, hanging down,  
open-mouthed.

thrust out—shoved out.

thrust to one side.

**Size of Chin***adjectives*

large-chinned—double-chinned, large-jawed,  
megagnathous; big, heavy, large.

small-chinned—microgenious, micrognathous,  
small-jawed; little, small.

*See also Form of Chin, above.*

**Color of Chin**

*See Color of Skin 155.*

*For Chin Movements, See 606.*

**124 Beard**

*See also 122 Mustache.*

*See also 150 Hairiness.*

**General Terms***nouns*

beard—whiskers.

cheek-whiskers—burnsides, side-whiskers, whiskers.

chin-whiskers—beard, goatee, stubble, tuft.

*adjectives*

barbal—*of the beard*; pogonic.

bearded—barbigerous, crinate, pogoniate, unshaven,  
whiskered.

**Parts of Beard***nouns*

hair—hairs; *See in* 108.

point—tip.

**Form of Beard (Texture)**

*See Form of Hair in 108.*

**Posture of Beard (Coiffure)**

*See also Posture of Hair in 108.*

*adjectives*

bushy

fluffy

goat-like—capriform, goatee, tuft-like.

imperial—*on lower lip*; royal.  
pointed—VanDyke.

shaggy

square-cut

**Size of Beard***adjectives*

large-bearded, long-bearded—big, flowing,

full-bearded, large, long-whiskered, pogoniasic.

small-bearded, short-bearded—little, short-whiskered,

small, stubby, stubby, trimmed.

thick-bearded—full, heavy, luxuriant, thick.

thin-bearded—light, scant, sparse, thin, wispy.

**Color of Beard**

*See Color of Hair in 108.*

**125 Neck****General Terms***nouns*

neck—cervix, collum.

*adjectives*

cervical—*of the neck*; trachelian.

**Parts of Neck***nouns*

back, of neck—nape, nucha, scruff, splenius muscle,  
trapezius muscle.

bones of the neck—*See in* 106 (6).

front, of neck—throat.

joints of the neck—*See in* 106 (20).

jugular vein—*See in* 106 (43).

larynx—Adam's-apple, pomum, voice-box.

muscles of the neck—*See in* 106 (25).

pharynx—*See also in* 106 (10-11).

side, of neck

windpipe—gorge, gula, gullet, guttar, laimos, throat,  
throatle, trachea, weasand.

*adjectives*

gular—*of the throat*; guttural, jugular.

laryngeal—*of the larynx*.

napal—*of nape of neck*; dorsicollar, nuchal.

pharyngeal—*of the pharynx*.

tracheal—*of the windpipe*.

**Form of Neck***adjectives*

crooked-necked—crook-necked, loxic, rhebocranic,  
torticolic, trachelocyllosic, wry-necked.

long-necked, thin-necked—cerviculate, columnar,

crane-like, cygnine (*swan-like*), dolichodirous,

giraffe-like, macrauchen, scrag-necked,

slender-necked, swan-like, swan-necked.

short-necked, thick-necked—bovine (*ox-like*), bull-like,

bull-necked, fat-necked, goiterous, gorilla-like,

ox-like, pig-like, porcine (*pig-like*), taurine.

**Posture of Neck**—*See Posture, Head in 110.*

**Size of Neck**—*See Form of Neck, above.*

**Color of Neck**—*See Color of Skin 155.*

*For Neck Coverings, See 181.*

*For Neck Movements, See 603.*

**(I) ARM****126 Arm****General Terms***nouns*

arm—extremity, limb, pectoral extremity, thoracic

limb, upper-extremity, upper-limb; *See also* 128, 130.

artificial arm

left-arm—shield-arm.

right-arm—sword-arm.

stump—the stump of a cut-off arm.

*adjectives*

appendicular—*of a limb*.

brachial—*of the arm*.

**Parts of Arm***nouns*

armpit—ala, axilla, oter.  
 back, of arm—triceps muscle.  
 elbow—*See* 129.  
 finger—*See* 133.  
 forearm—lower-arm; *See* 130.  
 front, of arm—biceps muscle.  
 hand—*See* 132.  
 shoulder—*See* 127.  
 upper-arm—*See* 128.  
 wrist—*See* 131.  
*For bones, joints, muscles, etc., See in 127 to 133.*

**Form of Arm***adjectives*

big-jointed—gnarled.  
 crooked-armed—perobrachious.  
 long-armed—dolichobrachial, dolichocercic; long.  
 long-and-thick-armed—gorilla-like, large-armed, macrobrachious; big, large.  
 long-and-thin-armed—ape-like, pithecan (*ape-like*), simian (*ape-like*); slender.  
 short-armed—brachybrachial; short.  
 short-and-thick-armed—stout, stubby.  
 short-and-thin-armed—microbrachious, small-armed; little, small.  
 thick-armed—"big", heavy, stout, strong; *See* 86.  
 thin-armed—atrophied, light, "little", shriveled, skinny, slender, slim, weak, withered; *See* 87.

**Posture of Arm (or Arms)***adjectives*

akimbo  
 beckoning  
 behind-back  
 bent—crooked, flexed.  
 crossed (*on chest*)  
 extended—clutching, reaching.  
 folded (*on chest*)  
 groping—agropé.  
 hand on body—with the hand on various parts.  
 guarding—on guard.  
 lowered—dangling, hanging.  
 outspread—both arms sideward; spread.  
 outstretched—both arms forward or sideward; open.  
 pointing  
 pronated—palm downward or backward; pronate.  
 raised—elevated, held up, lifted, upflung, upheld, uplifted, upraised, upreaching, upthrown, upthrust, uptossed.  
 saluting  
 straight—straightened, stretched, unbent.  
 supinated—palm upward or forward; palmwise, supinate.  
 thrust out—outhrust, striking, thrust forth, thrusting.  
*See also Posture of Hand in 132.*  
*See also Arm and Hand Postures in 608.*

**Size of Arm**

*See Form of Arm, above.*

**Color of Arm**

*See Color of Skin 155.*  
*For Arm Coverings, See 182.*  
*For Arm Movements, See 608.*

**127 Shoulder****General Terms***nouns*

left-shoulder  
 right-shoulder  
 shoulder—omos.  
*adjectives*  
 scapular—of the shoulder; scapulary.

**Parts of Shoulder***nouns*

muscles of shoulder—*See in* 106 (25).  
 point, of shoulder—deltoid muscle, deltoidens.  
 shoulder-blade—omoplate, scapula, shoulder bone, spade-bone, spear-bone.  
 shoulder-joint—humeral articulation.

**Form of Shoulder (or Shoulders)**

*See Form of Back in 135.*

**Posture of Shoulder (or Shoulders)***adjectives*

drooping—sagging.  
 elevated—hunched, shrugging.  
 squared back—straight.

**Size of Shoulder (or Shoulders)**

*See Form of Back in 135.*

*For Shoulder Coverings, See 183.*

*For Shoulder Movements, See 607.*

**128 Upper-arm****General Terms***nouns*

upper-arm—brachium, humerus.

*adjective*

humeral—of the upper-arm.

**Parts of Upper-arm***nouns*

arm-bone—humerus.  
 muscles of upper-arm—biceps, brachialis, triceps;  
*See these in* 106 (25).  
*For Upper-arm Coverings, See 182.*

**129 Elbow****General Terms***nouns*

elbow—ancon, cubitus.  
*adjectives*  
 anconal—of the elbow; ulnar.

**Parts of Elbow***nouns*

elbow-bone—funny-bone, olecranon, ulna.  
 elbow-joint—articulatio cubiti, chelidon.

**130 Forearm****General Terms***nouns*

forearm—antebrachium, cubit, lower-arm.  
*adjectives*

brachycercic—having short forearms.  
 cubital—of the forearm; antebrachial.

**Parts of Forearm***nouns*

bones of forearm—radius (*small*), ulna (*large*).  
 extensor muscles of fingers—*See in* 106 (25).  
 flexor muscles of fingers—*See in* 106 (25).

**131 Wrist****General Terms***nouns*

wrist—carpus.

*adjective*

carpal—of the wrist.

**Parts of Wrist***nouns*

annular ligament, of wrist

wrist-bone—carpal-bone, carpale.

wrist-fold (in skin)—rasceta.

wrist-joint—carpal-joint.

*For Wrist Coverings, See 182.***132 Hand****General Terms***nouns*

artificial hand

extremity

fist—the closed, clenched hand.

hand—cheir, manus, paw.

left-hand—shield-hand.

right-hand—spear-hand, sword-hand.

*adjectives*

four-handed—said of apes; quadrumanous.

hand-like—hand-shaped, palmate.

manual—of the hand; chiral.

one-handed—monochirous, unimanous.

two-handed—bimanous.

**Parts of Hand***nouns*

back, of hand—opisthenar.

ball, of thumb—thenar eminence.

bones of the hand—See in 106 (6).

finger—See 133.

heel of the hand—the palm nearest wrist.

hypothenar eminence—little-finger edge of palm.

interdigital fold—skin folds between fingers.

line, of the palm—fate line, head line, heart line, life line.

muscles of the hand—See in 106 (25).

palm—metacarpus, palma, thenar, vola.

*adjectives*

digital—of the finger; See 133.

dorsal—of the back of hand.

palmar—of the palm; metacarpal, thenar, volar.

**Form of Hand***adjectives*

broad-handed—platychirous, square.

deformed—See 73.

fat—soft-handed.

gnarled—big-jointed.

long-handed—dolichochirous, longimanous; long.

malformed—perochiric.

narrow-handed—ape-like, leptochirous,

simian (ape-like), slender.

short-handed—brachychirous, brevimanous; short.

thin—bony, talon-like.

**Posture of Hand (or Hands)***adjectives*

closed—clenched, shut. (noun—fist.)

cross-fingered—with fingers crossed.

cupped

holding—clutching, grasping, gripping.

hooked—with fingers hooked.

interlocked—with fingers of both hands interlocked; clasped, entwined.

open—with fingers extended.

pointing—with index finger pointing; indicating.

praying—with two hands palm to palm.

pronate—palm downward or backward; pronated.

supinate—palm upward or forward; supinated.

uplifted—upflung; an arm posture.

*See also Posture of Arm in 126.***Size of Hand***adjectives*

large-handed—macrochirous, megalochirous; big (24).

small-handed—microchirous; little (See 26).

**Color of Hand***See Color of Skin 155.**For Hand Coverings, See 184.**For Hand Movements, See 608-610.***133 Finger (and Thumb)****General Terms***nouns*

digit—a finger or toe.

finger—dactylus, digit, digitus.

thumb—See below.

first-finger—forefinger, index-finger, pointing-finger, trigger-finger.

second-finger—medius, middle-finger.

third-finger—annularis, ring-finger.

fourth-finger—auricularis, ear-finger, little-finger, minimus, pinkie.

fingers—phalanges.

thumb—pollex.

*adjectives*

digital—of digits; phalangeal, phalangeic.

pollical—of the thumb.

**Parts of Finger***nouns*

finger-bones—phalanges; (singular—phalanx).

finger-joint—joint-fold, knuckle, knuckle-bone, knuckle-joint, node, phalangeal-joint.

finger-nail—claw, helos, nail, onych, unguis.

muscles of the fingers—See in 106 (25).

nail-crescent—albedo, lunula.

nail cuticle—perionychium.

tip, of finger—end, finger-tip, pulp.

*adjective*

ungual—of the finger nails.

**Form of Finger***adjectives*

big-knuckled—gnarled, knuckly.

bony—claw-like, thin.

deformed—crooked; See 73.

large-nailed, long-nailed—hyperonychious, macronychious.

lobed—lobate.

long-fingered—macroductyl, macroductylous.

malformed—perodactylic.

short-fingered—microductyl, microductylous.

slender—delicate, leptodactylous, oligodactylic, slim, thin.

small-nailed, short-nailed—hyponychious, micronychious.

spatulate—platyductyl.

stout—coarse, broad-fingered, brachyductylic,

fat-fingered, potato-fingered, thick.

sunken-nailed—koilonychious.

tapering—oxyductyl, pointed.

**Posture of Finger (or Fingers)**

See also *Posture of Hand* in 132.

*adjectives*

extended—straight.

flexed—bent.

spread (*sideward*)

thumb extended

thumb flexed on palm

**Size of Finger***adjectives*

large-fingered—macroductylous; big, See 24.

small-fingered—microductylous; little, See 26.

See also *Form of Finger*, above.

**Color of Finger**

See *Color of Skin* 155.

For *Finger Movements*, See 609, 610.

**(J) TRUNK****134 Trunk****General Terms***nouns*

body—corpus, soma.

torso—torse.

trunk—truncus.

*adjectives*

torsal—of the trunk, or body; somatic, truncal.

**Parts of Trunk***nouns*

abdomen—See 133.

armpit—See 126.

back—See 135.

breast—See 136.

chest—See 136.

groin—See 140.

loins—See 137.

organs—See 106.

seat—See 139.

shoulders—See 135.

side—left-side, ribs, right-side.

waist—See 138.

For bones, joints, muscles, etc., See in 135 to 140.

**Form of Trunk***adjectives*

long-bodied—long-waisted; See 68 & 84.

short-bodied—short-waisted; See 69 & 85.

thick-bodied—See 69 & 86.

thin-bodied—See 68 & 87.

**Posture of Trunk**

See *Posture of Body* 78 to 81.

**Size of Trunk***adjectives*

large-bodied—macrosomatous, macrosomic; See 82.

small-bodied—microsomatous, microsomic; See 83.

**Color of Trunk**

See *Color of Skin* 155.

**135 Back (and Shoulders)****General Terms***nouns*

back—dorsum, notos, tergum.

*adjectives*

dorsal—of the back; tergal.

**Parts of Back***nouns*

backbone—See "spine" below.

bones of the back—See in 106 (6).

joints of the back—See in 106 (20).

muscles of the back—See in 106 (25).

shoulders (*upper back*)—scapulae.

small of back—See 137 *Loin*.

spine—backbone, chine, rachis, spina, spinal column, vertebral column.

*adjectives*

spinal—of the spine.

**Form of Back***adjectives*

bottle-necked—slope-shouldered.

broad-backed—broad, broad-shouldered.

deformed—See 72, 73.

crooked-backed—curved-spined, scoliotic; See 73.

humpbacked—See 73.

hump-shouldered—round-backed.

winged—scapulated.

hollow-backed—saddle-backed, sway-backed.

narrow-shouldered—narrow.

round-shouldered—huckle-backed, stoop-shouldered.

square-shouldered—straight-shouldered.

straight-backed

**Posture of Back**

See *Posture of Body* 78 to 81.

**Size of Back**

See *Size of Body* 82 to 87.

**Color of Back**

See *Color of Skin* 155.

For *Shoulder Coverings*, See 183.

**136 Chest (and Breast)****General Terms***nouns*

breast—bosom.

chest—bust, pectus, thorax.

*adjectives*

pectoral—of the chest; sternal, thoracic.

**Parts of Chest***nouns*

areola—color about nipples.

bones of the chest—See in 106 (6).

breast (*female*)—bosom, bust, dug, mamma, mastos, mazos, pap, teat.

breast-bone—sternum.

collar-bone—clavicle, key-bone.

muscles of the chest—See in 106 (25).

nipple—mammilla, pap, papilla, teat, tit.

pectoralis muscle—See in 106 (25).

rib—costa; See in 106 (20).

side (*of thorax*)—pleuron, ribs.

*adjectives*

costal—of the ribs.

mastoid—of the breast (*female*).

sternal—of the sternum (*breast-bone*).

**Form of Chest**

*adjectives*

deformed—*See* 72, 73.

chicken-breasted—pigeon-breasted.

funnel-breasted.

hairy-chested—*See* 150.

large-chested—macrothoracic.

broad-chested

deep-chested—barrel-chested.

large-breasted (*female*)—full-bosomed, macromastic.

small-chested—microthoracic.

flat-chested—hollow-chested, sanidodic;

(*noun*—sanidodes).

narrow-chested—stenothoracic.

small-breasted (*female*)—boyish, flat-bosomed,

micromastic.

**Size of Chest**

*See* Form of Chest, above.

**Color of Chest**

*See* Color of Skin 155.

*For Chest Movements, See* 612.

**137 Loin (or Loins)**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

erector spinae muscles—*See in* 106 (25).

loin—lapara, loins, lumbus, osphys, reins, small of back.

*adjective*

lumbar—*of the loins.*

**138 Abdomen (and Waist)**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

abdomen—gaster, stomach, venter.

belly—gut, paunch, pod.

*adjectives*

abdominal—*of the abdomen*; alvine, celiac, gastral, hemal, ventral.

**Parts of Abdomen**

*nouns*

diaphragm—*See in* 106 (25).

epigastric region—*See* "stomach" below.

hypogastric region—*surface of lower abdomen*;

hypogastrium.

muscles of the abdomen—*See in* 106 (25).

navel—omphalode, omphalos, omphalus, umbilicus.

organs of the abdomen—*See in* 106 (28).

pubes—mons, mons pubes (*male*), mons

Veneris (*female*), pubic eminence.

stomach—*surface of upper abdomen*; epigastric region,

epigastrium, pit of stomach, solariplex, solar plexus.

umbilical region—*surface of middle abdomen.*

waist—middle, waist-line.

*adjectives*

epigastric—*of epigastrium*; epigastroid.

hypogastric—*of hypogastrium.*

pubic—*of the pubes.*

umbilical—*of the navel*; omphalic, omphalodic,

umbilicular.

**Form of Abdomen**

*adjectives*

big-bellied—abdominous, barrel-bellied, corpulent,

paunchy, pot-bellied, pot-gutted, pottle-bellied,

tubby, tun-bellied, ventricose, waistless; *See also*

5, 69, & 86.

flat-bellied—shad-bellied; *See also* 68, & 87.

hollow-bellied—scaphoid; *See also* 6.

pendulous—hanging.

slim-waisted—narrow-waisted, waspish, wasp-like.

**Size of Abdomen**

*See* Form of Abdomen, above.

**Color of Abdomen**

*See* Color of Skin 155.

*For Waist Coverings, See* 187.

**139 Seat**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

seat—backside, backsides, bottom, breech, podex,

posterior, rear, rump, stern, tail.

*adjective*

pygal—*of the rump, or seat.*

**Parts of the Seat**

*nouns*

anus

bones of the seat—*See in* 106 (6).

buttocks—breech, nates.

flank—ham, haunch, hip.

gluteus muscle—*See* 106 (25).

muscles of the seat—*See in* 106 (25).

perineum—fundament, pratts.

sacrum—rump-bone.

*adjectives*

anal—*of the anus.*

gluteal—*of the buttocks*; natal.

perineal—*of the perineum.*

sacral—*of the sacrum.*

**Form of Seat**

*adjectives*

fat-buttocked—steatopygous.

flat-buttocked—planinatal.

well-shaped-buttocked—callipygian.

**Size of Seat**

*See* Form of Seat, above.

*See* Form of Hips, in 142.

**140 Groin**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

crotch—bifurcation, crutch, fork.

groin—inguinis.

*adjective*

inguinal—*of the groin.*

**(K) LEG**

**141 Leg**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

artificial leg—jury-leg, peg, peg-leg, wooden-leg.

left-leg

leg—extremity, limb, lower-extremity, lower-limb,

nether-limb, peg, pelvic extremity, pelvic limb, pin,

skelos.

right-leg

stump—*the stump of a cut-off leg.*

*adjectives*

appendicular—*of a limb.*

crural—*of the leg.*

**Parts of Leg***nouns*

ankle—*See* 146.  
 back, of leg  
 buttock—*See* 139.  
 calf—*See* 145.  
 crotch—*See* 140.  
 foot—*See* 147.  
 front, of leg  
 ham—*thigh and buttock*.  
 hip—*See* 142.  
 knee—*See* 144.  
 lower-leg—*See* 145.  
 saphena vein—*See in* 106 (43).  
 shin—*See* 145.  
 side, of leg  
 thigh—upper-leg; *See* 143.  
 toe—*See* 148.  
*For bones, joints, muscles, etc., See in* 142 to 148.

**Form of Leg***adjectives*

big-jointed—gnarled.  
 deformed—*See* 72, & 73.  
     badger-legged—*one leg shorter than the other*.  
     bow-legged—bandy-legged, bowed, valgoid.  
     crooked-legged—rhebolic, scelocambosic.  
     knee-sprung—goat-kneed.  
     knockkneed—in-kneed, interfering, knuckle-kneed,  
     near-legged, varoid.  
 large-legged—macroscelic, macroscelous.  
 long-legged—dolichocnemic, leggy, longipedate,  
     long-shanked, macrocnemic, macropod.  
 short-legged—brachycnemic, duck-legged,  
     microcnemic, micropod.  
 small-legged—microscelic, microscelous.  
 thick-legged—stout-legged; strong; *See* 86.  
 thin-legged—acnemious (*thin-calfed*), lath-legged,  
     leggy, spindle-legged, spindle-shanked, skinny,  
     slender, slim, weak, withered; *See* 87.

**Posture of Leg (or Legs)***adjectives*

bent—crooked, flexed.  
 crossed  
 extended  
 raised—elevated, held up, lifted, uplifted.  
 stepping.  
 straddling  
 straight—stretched, unbent.  
 striding  
 thrust out—kicking.  
 tiptoe  
*See also* 78 *Standing*.

**Size of Leg**

*See Form of Leg, above.*

**Color of Leg**

*See Color of Skin* 155.  
*For Leg Coverings, See* 189.  
*For Leg Movements, See* 614.

**142 Hip (or Hips)****General Terms***nouns*

hip—coxa, haunch, ischion.  
 left-hip  
 right-hip

*adjectives*

ischiatric—*of the hip*; coxal, sciatic.

**Parts of Hip***nouns*

hip-bone—haunch-bone, innominate-bone, side-bone.  
 hip-joint—coxal articulation, thigh-joint.  
 muscles of hip—*See in* 106 (25).

**Form of Hip (or Hips)***adjectives*

narrow-hipped—thin-hipped; *See* 87.  
 wide-hipped—broad-hipped, thick-hipped, *See* 86.

**Posture of Hip***adjectives*

lowered—*one hip lowered*.  
 raised—*one hip raised*.

**Size of Hip (or Hips)**

*See Form of Hip, above.*

**Color of Hip**

*See Color of Skin* 155.

*For Hip Movements, See* 613.

**143 Thigh**

*See also* 139 *Seat*.

**General Terms***nouns*

thigh—ham, haunch, meros, upper-leg.

*adjectives*

femoral—*of the thigh*; crural (*of leg*).

**Parts of Thigh***nouns*

lap—*front of thighs when sitting*.  
 muscles of thigh—biceps, quadriceps, sartorius, etc.;  
*See these in* 106 (25).  
 seat—*See* 139.  
 thigh-bone—femur.

*For Thigh Coverings, See* 189.

**144 Knee****General Terms***nouns*

knee—genu, gony.  
*adjective*  
 genual—*of the knee*.

**Parts of Knee***nouns*

hock—poples, under-knee.  
 knee-cap—knee-bone, knee-pan, patella, rotula.  
 knee-joint—articulatio genu.  
 knee-string—*tendon under knee*; hamstring.

*adjectives*

patellar—*of the knee-cap*; rotular.  
 popliteal—*of under-knee*.

**145 Lower-leg****General Terms***nouns*

lower-leg—crus, leg, shank.

*adjective*

antecrural—*of the lower-leg*.



**Parts of the Lower-leg**

*nouns*

bones of lower-leg—fibula (*small*), tibia (*large*).

calf—back of leg, sura.

calf-bone—fibula.

calf muscles—gastrocnemius, soleus, etc.; *See in* 106 (25).

extensor muscles of toes—*See in* 106 (25).

flexor muscles of toes—*See in* 106 (25).

shin—cnemis, front of leg.

shin-bone—leg-bone, tibia.

shin muscles—tibialis muscle, etc.; *See in* 106 (25).

*adjectives*

cnemial—*of the shin*; tibial.

sural—*of the calf*.

*For Lower-leg Coverings, See* 189.

**146 Ankle**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

ankle—talus, tarsus.

*adjectives*

tarsal—*of the ankle*; talaric.

**Parts of Ankle**

*nouns*

ankle-bone—astragalus, malleolus (*prominence, either side*), sling-bone, talus.

ankle-joint—tarsal-joint.

annular ligament, of ankle

*For Ankle Coverings, See* 190.

**147 Foot**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

artificial foot

extremity

foot—hoof, pede, pedis, peg, pes, podium, pous, trotter.

left-foot. right-foot

*adjectives*

foot-like—pedate, pediform.

four-footed—*said of animals*; quadruped, quadrupedal.

one-footed—monopode, uniped.

pedal—*of the foot*; pedalian, pedestrial, pedal.

two-footed—biped, bipedal.

**Parts of Foot**

*nouns*

ankle—*See* 146.

arch—instep, metatarsus.

ball, of foot

bones of the foot—*See in* 106 (6).

heel—calcaneum, calx.

heel-bone—calcaneus, os calcis.

muscles of the foot—*See in* 106 (25).

sole—pellma, planta, plantar surface, pterna (*at toes*),  
solea, vola.

tendon of Achilles—*tendon above heel*.

toe—*See* 148.

top, of foot—dorsum.

*adjectives*

dorsal—*of the top of foot*.

metatarsal—*of the instep*.

plantar—*of the sole of foot*; volar.

**Form of Foot**

*adjectives*

broad-footed—platypod; broad, wide.

deformed—*See* 73.

club-footed—taliped; *See also* 73.

flat-footed—liopic.

malformed—peropodic.

pigeon-toed—toed-in; *See* 73.

splay-footed—toed-out; *See* 73.

long-footed—dolichopodous, longipede; long.

narrow-footed—leptopodous; slender, thin.

short-footed—brachypodous, brevipedate; short.

**Posture of Foot (or Feet)**

*adjectives*

crossed—*a leg posture*.

extended

flexed

turned inward

turned outward

*See also Posture of Leg in* 141.

**Size of Foot**

*adjectives*

large-footed—macropodous, megalopodous, megapod,

pachypod; big (*See* 24).

small-footed—micropodous; little (*See* 26).

**Color of Foot**

*See Color of Skin* 155.

*For Foot Coverings, See* 190.

*For Foot Movements, See* 615.

**148 Toe**

**General Terms**

*nouns*

digit—*a finger or toe*.

toe—dactylus, digit.

great-toe—big-toe, hallux.

first-toe

second-toe—middle-toe.

third-toe

fourth-toe—little-toe.

toes—phalanges.

*adjectives*

digital—*of digits*; phalangeal, phalangic.

hallucal—*of the great-toe*.

**Parts of Toe**

*nouns*

muscles of the toes—*See in* 106 (25).

tip, of toe—end, pulp.

toe-bones—phalanges; (*singular*—phalanx).

toe-joint—phalangeal-joint.

toe-nail—claw, helos, nail.

**Form of Toe**

*adjectives*

deformed—crooked; *See* 73.

long-toed—macroductyl, macroductylous.

malformed—perodactylic.

short-toed—microductyl, microductylous.

slender—leptodactylous, slim, thin.

stout—broad, brachydactylic, thick.

**Posture of Toe (or Toes)**

*adjectives*

extended—straight.

flexed—bent.

spread (*sideward*)

**Size of Toe**

*adjectives*

large-toed—macroductylous; big (*See* 24).

small-toed—microductylous; little (*See* 26).

*See also Form of Toe, above.*

**Color of Toe**

*See Color of Skin* 155.

*For Toe Movements, See* 616.

**(L) (L-a) SKIN**

See also in Book 4 Sensation.

**149 Skin**

See also in 106 (34).

**General Terms**

*nouns*

*External or Internal Skin*

epithelium

integument

*External Skin*

skin—*entire skin, inner and outer*; buff, hide,

integument, tegument.

outer-skin—*See in Parts of Skin, below.*

inner-skin—*See in Parts of Skin, below.*

*Internal Skin*

mucous membrane—mycoderm.

serous membrane—*lines body cavities.*

*adjectives*

epithelial—*of the skin*; integumentary.

integumentary—*of external skin*; dermal.

skin-like—dermatoid, dermoid.

**Parts of Skin**

*nouns*

innerskin—corium, derm, derma, dermis, true skin.

muscles of the skin—*See in 106 (25).*

outer-skin—ceratina, corneum, cuticle, cutis, epidermis,

exoderm, pelt, scarfskin, scurfskin.

skin appendages—adnata.

hairs—pili; *See also 150.*

hair follicle

nails—ungues.

oil glands—sebaceous glands; *See in 106 (17).*

sense end-organs—*See in 106 (31).*

sweat glands—sudoriferous glands; *See in 106 (17).*

skin parts of certain form—fold, line, pore, ridge;

*See also 75.*

*adjectives*

dermic—*of inner-skin*; dermal.

epidermal—*of outer-skin*; cutaneous, epidermoid.

**Form of Skin**

See Parts of Skin, above.

See 150 Hairiness, and 151 Hairlessness.

See 15 Texture.

See 152 Fineness of Skin, & 153 Coarseness of Skin.

**Posture of Skin**

*adjectives*

contracted—tight.

goose-fleshed—crizzled, goose-pimpled, horripilated.

hairs erected—horripilated.

relaxed—loose.

**Size of Skin**

*adjectives*

thick-skinned—pachyderm, pachydermatous.

thin-skinned—leptoderm, leptodermatous.

**Color of Skin**

*nouns*

complexion—*color of skin*; broadly, *color of skin, hair, and eyes*; color, coloring; *See 154.*

See also 156 Artificial Complexion.

*adjectives*

dark-colored—*See 155b.*

florid—*See 155c.*

light-colored—*See 155a.*

*For Skin Movements, See 617.*

*For Skin Sensations, and Skin Senses, See Index.*

**(L-b) HIRSUTENESS**

See also 108 Hair of Head, 113 Eyebrow, 114 Eyelash, 122 Mustache, and 124 Beard.

**150 Hairiness**

*nouns*

body hair—fell, pelage, pile.

down—pubescence.

hair—pili; (*singular*—pilus).

hairiness—hirsuteness, hispidity, pilosis, pilosity, vestiture.

*adjectives*

bearded—barbigerous, crinate, pogoniate, unshaved;

*See also 124.*

downy—puberulent, pubescent.

haired—piligerous.

hairy—capilose, comate, comose, crinigerous, crinite,

crinose, hirsute, pileous, piliferous, pilose.

long-haired—unbarbered, unclipped, uncropped, unshorn; *See also 108.*

mustached—*See 122.*

short-haired—cropped, polled, roached, sheared, shorn; *See also 108.*

thick-haired (*large amount*)—polytrichous; *See 108.*

thick-haired (*size of each hair*)—macrotrichic, pachytrichous.

thin-haired (*small amount*)—oligotrichic; *See 108.*

thin-haired (*size of each hair*)—leptotrichic, microtrichic.

unshaved—unshaven.

whiskered—*See 124.*

*For opposites, See 151.*

**151 Hairlessness**

*nouns*

baldness—acomia, alopecia, calvities, glabreity, psiloma.

hairlessness—*See "baldness" above.*

*adjectives*

bald—acomous, bald-headed, baldish, bald-pated, bare,

glabrous, peladic, pelon, phalachosic (*top and back*),

tonsured (*shaved bald top*), tyromic (*bald in spots*).

beardless—shaved, unbearded.

hairless—depilated, depilous, glabrate, lipotrichic, pelon.

shaved—shaven, smooth, smooth-chinned, smooth-faced, tonsured (*shaved on top-head*);

*See also 108.*

short-haired—*See in 150.*

thin-haired—*See in 150.*

whiskerless

*For opposites, See 150.*

**(L-c) TEXTURE OF SKIN****152 Fineness (and Smoothness) of Skin**

*adjectives*

downy

fine-skinned—fine, leptochrous, leptodermic.

silky—satiny, silken.

smooth-skinned—leiodermatous, smooth.

soft—tender.

thin-skinned—leptodermatous.

unwrinkled

velvety

*For additional terms See 14 and 16.*

*For opposites, See 153.*

## 153 Coarseness (and Roughness) of Skin

*adjectives*

callous—calloused.  
 coarse  
 hard—sclerodermic, tough.  
 horny—ceratoid, ceratose, corneous, hornish.  
 leathery—leather-skinned.  
 pitted—*See* 157.  
 rough  
 rubbery  
 scaly—squamous, squamous.  
 thick-skinned—pachydermatous.  
 warty—*See* 157.  
 withered—sear.  
 wrinkled—care-lined, corrugated, crizzled, folded,  
 furrowed, purfly, rugose, seamed, wrinkly.  
*For additional terms See* 11 and 17.

*For opposites, See* 152.

## (L-d) COLOR OF SKIN (COMPLEXION)

## 154 Complexion in general

*nouns*

complexion—*hue and appearance of the skin, especially the face; color, coloring.*

*nouns*

albino—a pigmentless person; leucopath.  
 black, black man—*black negro*; *See* 815.  
 blond, blonde—*light caucasian*; *See* 812.  
 brown man—*malay*; *See* 816.  
 brunet, brunette—*dark caucasian*; *See* 812.  
 colored man—*brown negro*, *See* 815; or *brown malay*,  
*See* 816. *Sometimes used for black negro.*  
 red man, redskin—*amerindian*; *See* 814.  
 yellow man—*mongolian*; *See* 813.  
 white, white man—*caucasian*; *See* 812.

*adjectives*

*NOTE*—"skinned" may be added to most of the adjectives below.

artificial—*See* 156.  
 colored—*See* 155.  
 dark—dark-complexioned; *See* 155b.  
 dull—dead, dingy, faded.  
 florid—*See* 155c.  
 leucomelanous—*fair-complexioned, dark-haired.*  
 light—light-complexioned, fair; *See* 155a.  
 pale—colorless, ghostly; *See* 155a.  
 shiny—bright.

clear—fair, fresh, veinless.  
 delicate—*fine-skinned*; leptodermic.  
 unblemished—scarless, speckless, spotless, unmarked,  
 unmarred, unscarred.  
*See also* 152 *Fineness of Skin.*

blemished—marred; *See* 157.  
 discolored—faulty, unclear, veiny.  
 piebald—*blotched albino*; vitiliginous.  
 pimply—papillose.  
 pitted—pock-marked.  
 scarred—seamed.  
 warty—papillose, verrucose.  
*See also* 153 *Coarseness of Skin.*

## 155 Color of Complexion

*NOTE*—"skinned" or "faced" may be added to most of the words listed in 155a, 155b, and 155c.

## 155a Light Complexion

*adjectives*

albino—*milky white*; albinistic, leucaic,  
 leucodermatous, leucopathic, leucous, unpigmented.  
 blond—*light-colored*; leucous, white.  
 fair—*whitish*; delicate, fairish, xanthochroic.  
 ivory—*dull white*.  
 light—*white or nearly white*; lightish.  
 pale—*white*; *bloodless*; chalky, livid (*pale*), palish,  
 pallid, pasty, wan, white.  
 anemic—exsanguine.  
 blanched—ashen, gray.  
 bloodless—colorless, faint.  
 death-like—cadaverous.  
 waxen—*light and shiny*; tallow-faced, tallowy, waxy.  
 white—*caucasian*; alphosic, leucochroic, snowy,  
 xanthous.

## 155b Dark Complexion

*adjectives*

black—*negroid*; ebon, inky, melanian, melanic,  
 negrine, negro.  
 bronze—*dark brown, shiny, not black.*  
 brown—brownish, dusky, leather-skinned, mahogany.  
 brown—*negroid*; *dark red-brown*; chocolate.  
 brown—*malayan*; *dark yellowish-brown.*  
 brunette—*dark-colored*; brownish, dark.  
 copper—*amerindian*; *red-brown*; "red".  
 dark—*brownish or blackish*; darkish, dusky,  
 melanistic, melanochoic, melanochoëus, melanotic,  
 melanous, phæochrous.  
 green—*greenish*.  
 jaundiced—*yellowish*; icteritous.  
 livid—*purplish*; blue.  
 melanistic—*opposite of albino*; *See* "dark" above.  
 olive—*brown, green tinted.*  
 sallow—*yellowish*.  
 swarthy—*dark*; melanose, swart.  
 tan—*sun-browned*; adust, burnt, sun-browned,  
 sunburnt, tanned, weathered.  
 tawny—*brownish yellow.*  
 yellow—*mongolian*; *yellowish*; mesochroic,  
 xanthochroid, yellowish.

## 155c Florid Complexion

*adjectives*

blushing—*reddish*; ablush.  
 florid—*red or reddish normally.*  
 flushed—*reddish*; afiush.  
 inflamed—*red.*  
 pink—*very light red*; aglow, peachy, "warm".  
 red—*deep red*; sanguine, lurid.  
 reddish—erubescens, rubicund.  
 rosy—*light red*; blooming, fresh-colored.  
 ruddy—*reddish, especially from cold weather.*  
 sunburned—*red from sunburn.*

## 156 Artificial Complexion

### nouns

artificial complexion—make-up.  
 beauty-spot—patch.  
 tattooing  
 war paint, etc—*make-up of savages*.  
 blanc—*whitening paint*.  
 ceruse—whitening lead.  
 clay—beauty-clay.  
 cosmetic  
 cream—cold cream, face cream.  
 dye—hair dye, henna (*reddish*).  
 paint—grease-paint, mascara, mascaro.  
 pomade—*hair ointment*; bandoline, brilliantine,  
     fixature, grease, pomatum.  
 rouge—*reddening*; carmine, lip-stick.  
 tentipellum—*wrinkle smoother*.  
 toilet-powder—face powder, pounce, powder, talc,  
     talcum, talcum-powder.

### adjectives

artificial—made-up.  
 bleached—decolored.  
 dyed—colored.  
 greased—oiled.  
 painted—bedaubed, pastose, rouged.  
 polished—burnished, shined.  
 powdered—talcumed.  
 tattooed

discoloration—achroma, smutch, stain.  
 fester  
 fever-sore  
 freckle—ephelis, heat-spot, lentigo, sunspot, tache.  
 hives—urticaria.  
 inflammation  
 injury  
 liver-spot (*yellowish-brown*)—melasma.  
 maculation—mackle, macula, macule, spot.  
 mark—*See* "blemish" *above*.  
 mole—skin-spot.  
 pigmentation  
 pimple—acne, knob, papule, wheelk.  
 pockmark  
 pustule—pock.  
 rash—eruption, tetter.  
 scab—crust, eschar, scale, slough.  
 scald  
 scar—brand, cicatrice, cicatrix, seam, stigma.  
 scratch—abrasion, excoriation, scotch, scrape.  
 skin-disease  
 smear—smirch.  
 sore—*See* *canker, chafe, etc.*  
 speck—speckle.  
 spot—fleck, maculation (*See above*), plaque.  
 streak—stripe.  
 sty (*on eyelid*)  
 sunburn  
 ulcer—*sore, etc.*  
 vaccination (*mark or scar*)  
 varicose-vein  
 welt—score, wale, wheel.

## 157 Blemish of Color

*See also 75 Blemish of Shape.*

### nouns

abrasion—scratch (*See below*).  
 abscess—gathering.  
 albino—an unpigmented person.  
 artificial blemish—*See* 156.  
 birthmark—metrocelis, mother-mark, nævus, pannus,  
     spiloma, pilus, stigma.  
 black eye—hypopyon, shiner.  
 blackhead—comedo.  
 blemish—defect, discoloration (*See below*), flaw, mar,  
     mark, scar, spot, sully.  
 blister—herpes, phlyctena (*from burning*), pomphus,  
     vesicant, water-blister.  
 blood-blister  
 blotch—splotch.  
 boil—acacanthrax, carbuncle, furuncle.  
 brand—an artificial burn scar.  
 bruise—black and blue spot, contusion, sarcothlasis,  
     sugillation.  
 bunion  
 burn—brand, blister (*See above*), scald, scorch, singe.  
 canker—ulcer, sore, etc.  
 cataract (*on the eye*)—*may be black or white*.  
 chafe—sore, etc.  
 chap—crack.  
 chilblain—a sore from frostbite.  
 congestion—red or purple.  
 dandruff—furfur.

## Good and Bad Appearance (References)

Good, Pleasing, or Attractive	Appearance	Bad, Displeasing, or Unattractive	Appearance
Attractiveness	61	Unattractiveness	63
Naturalness	62	Unnaturalness	64
Normality of		Semblance,	
Shape of Body		Animal-like,	71
82 to 87		Deformity	72, 73
Shapeliness	2	Partlessness	74
Cleanness	88	Blemish of Shape	3, 75
Strength	90	Filthiness	89
Activeness	91	Weakness	95
Beauty	93	Clumsiness	96
Healthiness	94	Ugliness	98
Fineness of Hair	108	Sickliness	99
Fineness of Skin	152	Coarseness of Hair	108
Brightness of Eye	112	Coarseness of Skin	153
Attractiveness		Dullness of Eye	112
of Hair	108	Hairiness	150
Clear Complexion	154	Hairlessness	151
Attractiveness of		Blemish of Color	157
Costume	159, 164-169	Unattractiveness of	
		Costume	160, 170-175

# BOOK 1-C

## HUMAN COSTUME AND ORNAMENT

Words used to describe Human Costume, Ornament, and Weapons

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>THE COSTUME—Part 4, Book 1—(Scheme)</b>		66
<i>THE COSTUME—Section One—</i>		67
<b>Costume (M)—</b>		67
Costume in general (M-a)—(Costume, general terms)	158	67
Shape of Costume (M-b)—(References)		67
Posture of Costume (M-c)—(Orderliness, Disorderliness)	159	67
Texture of Costume (M-d)—(Lightness, Heaviness)	161	67
Size of Costume (M-e)—(Fit of Costume, References)	163	67
Color of Costume (M-f)—(References)		68
Attractiveness of Costume (M-g)—(Perfection, etc.)	164	68
Unattractiveness of Costume (M-h)—(Imperfection, etc.)	170	69
<b>COSTUME PARTS—Section Two—</b>		71
<b>Costume Parts (N)—</b>		71
Costume Parts—(Names, Shape, Size, Color)		71
<b>Garments (O)—</b>		71
Garments (O-a)—(Garments in general)	176	71
Coverings (O-b)—(Body, and Body Part Coverings)	177	71
Garment Parts (O-c)—(Parts of Garments)	191	75
<b>Garment Materials (P)—</b>		75
Fabrics (Cloth) (P-a)—(Fabrics)	192	75
Hides (Skins) (P-b)—(Leathers, Furs)	193	78
Other Garment Materials (P-c)—(Feathers, Straw, etc.)	195	81
<b>Ornaments (Q)—</b>		81
Ornaments in general (Q-a)—(Ornament)	196	81
Jewelry (Q-b)—(Pendant, Ring, Pin, Crown)	197	81
Ornaments, not jewelry (Q-c)—(Plume, Buckle, etc.)	201	82
<b>Ornament Materials (R)—</b>		83
Stones—(Gem-stones, Precious Minerals)	204	83
Metals—(Metals used for ornaments)	205	87
<b>Weapons (S)—</b>		87
Weapons—(Weapon, Arm)	207	87
Hitting Weapons—(Axe, Club, Rope, Whip)	208	87
Throwing Weapons—(Spear, Dart)	209	88
Cutting Weapons—(Knife, Sword)	210	88
Shooting Weapons—(Bow, Gun, Missile)	211	88
<b>Armor (T)—</b>		89
Armor—(Armor, Helmet, Body, Arm, and Leg Armor)	212	89
Shields—(Shield)	213	90
<b>Furnishings (U)—</b>		90
Receptacles—(Bag, Box, Receptacle, etc.)	214	90
Shackles—(Iron, Chain, Shackle)	215	90
Glasses—(Spectacles, Field-glasses, etc.)	216	91
Sticks—(Cane, Staff, Umbrella, Flag, etc.)	217	91
Smoker's Furnishings—(Pipe, Cigar, etc.)	218	91
Implements of Sport—(Ball, Bat, Club, Mask, etc.)	219	91
<b>PHYSICAL CHARACTER—Part 5, Book 1—(References)</b>	220	91

# COSTUME

<b>Scheme of Classification—</b> Book One C. (Costume)	<b>COSTUME PARTS (Sect.2)</b>	<b>GARMENT</b>
<b>THE COSTUME (Sect. 1)</b>	<b>COSTUME PARTS (N)</b>	<b>MATERIAL (P)</b>
<b>COSTUME (M)</b>	(References)	<b>Fabric (P-a)</b> Fabric, Cloth 192
<b>Costume (M-a)</b>	<b>GARMENT (O)</b>	<b>Hide (P-b)</b> Leather 193
Costume generally 158	<b>Garment (O-a)</b> Garment 176	<b>Fur 194</b>
<b>Shape of Costume (M-b)</b>	<b>Covering (O-b)</b>	<b>Other Material (P-c)</b> Other Material 195
(References)	Head Covering 177	<b>ORNAMENT (Q)</b>
<b>Posture of Costume (M-c)</b>	General Terms	<b>Ornament (Q-a)</b> Ornament 196
Costume in Order 159	Hat	<b>Jewelry (Q-b)</b> Pendant, Chain 197
Costume, Disorder 160	Cap	Ring, Collar 198
<b>Texture of Costume (M-d)</b>	Hood	Pin, Brooch 199
Lightness 161	Headcloth	Crown, Comb 200
Softness 161	Headband, Headnet	<b>Orn. Not Jewelry (Q-c)</b> Plume, Wreath 201
Heaviness 162	Ear Covering 178	Garment Part Orn. 202
Hardness 162	Face Covering 179	Other Ornaments 203
<b>Size of Costume (M-e)</b>	Eye Covering 180	<b>ORNAMENT</b>
Fit of Costume 163	Neck Covering 181	<b>MATERIAL (R)</b>
Looseness 163a	General Terms	Ornament, Stone 204
Rightness 163b	Collar	General Terms
Tightness 163c	Scarf	Luster of Gems
<b>Color of Costume (M-f)</b>	Arm Covering 182	Precious Stone
(References)	Shoulder Covering 183	Ornament, Metal 205
<b>Attractive Qualities</b>	Hand Covering 184	Other Material 206
<b>of Costume (M-g)</b>	Body Covering 185	<b>WEAPON (S)</b>
Perfection 164	Outerclothes	Weapon 207
Attractiveness, See 61	Underclothes	Club, Axe, Whip 208
Beauty, See 93	Upper Body Cov. 186	Spear, Dart 209
Ornateness 165	Coat	Knife, Sword 210
Costliness 166	Vest	Gun, Bow, Missile 211
Newness 167	Shirt, Waist	<b>ARMOR (T)</b>
Conventionality 168	Undergarments	Armor 212
Uniform (Dress) 169	Middle Body Cov. 187	Armor 212a
General Terms	Belt, etc.	Head Armor 212b
Naval, Nautical	Lower Body Cov. 188	Body Armor 212c
Military Uniform	Apron	Arm and Hand 212d
Occupations, Sports	Breechcloth	Leg and Foot 212e
Racial, National	Skirt	Shield 213
Social, See 185	Trousers	<b>FURNISHING (U)</b>
<b>Unattractive Qualities</b>	Undergarments	Receptacle 214
<b>of Costume (M-h)</b>	Leg Covering 189	Shackle 215
Imperfection 170	Foot Covering 190	Spectacle, Glass 216
Unattractiveness 63	General Terms	Cane, Staff, etc., 217
Ugliness, See 98	Boot	Smoker's Things 218
Simplicity 171	Hosiery	Sport Implement 219
Cheapness 172	Overshoe	<b>Part Five, Book One</b>
Oldness 173	Shoe	See page 91.
Unconventionality 174	Slipper	Physical Character 220
Grotesqueness 175	Skate, Ski, etc.	
	<b>Garment Parts (O-c)</b>	
	Garment Parts 191	

## PART FOUR

(Of Book One)

*See scheme on page 66.*

### THE COSTUME

Words used to describe the  
costume  
(clothing and furnishings)

### SECTION ONE

### THE COSTUME

#### (M) (M-a) COSTUME

*See scheme on page 66.*

*See also 57 Clothedness.*

*See also 58 Unclothedness.*

#### 158 Costume, General Terms

*See also 176 Garment.*

*nouns*

accouterment  
apparel  
array  
attire  
caparison  
cerement (*for the dead*)  
clothes  
clothing  
costume—robe.  
diving-suit—*See 212a.*  
drapery  
dress  
ensemble  
equipment  
fancy dress  
finery—plumage.  
furnishings  
garb  
gear  
get-up  
habiliment  
habit  
investment—investiture, vesture.  
layette (*babe's outfit*)  
masquerade—guise, disguise.  
mufti (*civilian garb*)—civies.  
outfit—kit, layout.  
paraphernalia  
raiment  
rig—rigging.  
robe  
store-clothes  
suit  
toilet—toilette.  
trappings—things, traps.  
undress (*common costume*)  
uniform  
vestment—vest.  
wardrobe

#### (M-b) SHAPE OF COSTUME

*See Shape:Forms, in Part One.*

*See Fit of Costume 163.*

#### (M-c) POSTURE OF COSTUME

(Manner Worn)

#### 159 Orderliness

*adjectives*

buckled  
buttoned  
closed  
correct  
creased (*properly*)  
fastened  
laced  
natty—trig.  
neat—spruce, trim.  
ordered  
pinned  
pressed  
right-side-out  
right-side-up  
secured  
shipshape  
smooth  
tidy—spic-and-span.  
tied  
unrumpled

*For opposites, See 160.*

#### 160 Disorderliness

*adjectives*

cocked  
crooked  
crumpled  
disarranged  
dishevelled  
disordered—misordered.  
frowzy  
insideout  
inverted  
loosened—loose, unloosened.  
mussed—mussy.  
open  
ravelled  
reversed—wrong-side-out.  
rumpled  
slovenly—slipshod.  
tangled  
unbuckled  
unbuttoned  
unclosed  
undone  
unfastened—unwound.  
unhooked  
unknotted  
unlaced  
unlaundered  
unpinned  
unpressed  
untidy  
untied  
upsidedown—topsy-turvy.

*For opposites, See 159.*

#### (M-d) TEXTURE OF COSTUME

*See also 15 Texture.*

#### 161 Lightness, Softness

*See also 16 Fineness.*

*adjectives*

airy  
clinging  
cobwebby  
cottony  
diaphanous  
filmy  
fine  
flimsy  
flossy  
fluffy  
gauzy  
gossamer  
lacy  
light-looking—light.  
sheer  
sleazy  
soft  
summery  
tender  
tenuous  
thin  
tissue-like  
veil-like

*For opposites, See 162.*

#### 162 Heaviness, Hardness

*See also 17 Coarseness.*

*adjectives*

coarse  
hard  
heavy-looking—heavy.  
stiff  
strong  
thick  
tough

*For opposites, See 161.*

#### Roughness of Costume, See 11 Roughness.

#### Smoothness of Costume, See 14 Smoothness.

#### (M-e) SIZE OF COSTUME

*See also 23 to 32 Size.*

#### 163 Fit of Costume

#### 163a Looseness

*adjectives*

ample  
baggy—sacky.  
big  
capacious  
dishabille

*Continued on the next page.*

**flaring**

ill-fitting—dowdy, sloppy.  
 large—full, full-fashioned.  
 long—flowing, full-flowing.  
 loose—loose-bodied.  
 misfit—misfitting.  
 spacious—roomy.  
 voluminous—billowy.

*For opposites, See 163c.*

**163b Well-fittingness***adjectives*

fit  
 good-fitting  
 right—correct.  
 well-fitting

**163c Tightness***adjectives*

clinging  
 close-fitting—princesse,  
     quick-fitting.  
 little  
 short—scant, scanty.  
 skin-tight  
 small—incommodious, too small.  
 snug  
 tight—incapacious, scrimp, scrumpy,  
     skimp, skimpy, strait.

*For opposites, See 163a.*

**(M-f) COLOR OF  
 COSTUME**

**Colors of Costume,**  
 See (D) in Part One.

**Cleanness, etc., See 88.**  
**Filthiness, etc., See 89.**

**(M-g)  
 ATTRACTIVENESS  
 OF COSTUME**

**Attractiveness, See 61.**

**164 Perfection***adjectives*

appropriate  
 artistic  
 excellent  
 exceptional  
 exquisite  
 faultless  
 fine  
 finished  
 first-class  
 first-rate  
 good  
 model  
 nice  
 perfect  
 prime

serviceable  
 superfine  
 superior  
 tailor-made

*See also 88 Cleanness.*

*For opposites, See 170.*

**Beauty of Costume, See 93.**

**165 Ornateness***adjectives*

bespangled  
 conspicuous  
 dainty  
 dandified  
 dashing  
 dudish  
 elaborate  
 elegant  
 embellished  
 extravagant  
 fancy  
 fine  
 flamboyant  
 flaming  
 flaring  
 flashy—flash.  
 fluffy  
 foppish  
 frilled  
 frilly  
 gala  
 gallant  
 garish  
 gaudy—gewgaw.  
 gay  
 glaring  
 gorgeous  
 grand  
 holiday  
 jaunty  
 kingly  
 loud  
 luxuriant  
 luxurious—de luxe.  
 magnificent  
 marked  
 ornamented  
 ornate  
 ostentatious  
 overdressed  
 picturesque  
 plaited  
 pretentious  
 princely  
 queenly  
 rakish  
 regal  
 resplendent  
 rich

royal  
 showy  
 smart  
 spectacular  
 splendid  
 sporty  
 stately  
 striking  
 stunning  
 superb  
 tawdry  
 theatrical  
 tricked out  
 vain

*For opposites, See 171.*

**166 Costliness***adjectives*

costly—costly-looking.  
 expensive  
 extravagant  
 high-priced  
 luxuriant  
 priceless  
 rare  
 rich  
 royal  
 sumptuous  
 valuable

*For opposites, See 172.*

**167 Newness***adjectives*

brand-new—span-new.  
 fresh  
 new  
 spic-and-span—spic.  
 unworn

*For opposites, See 173.*

**168 Conventionality***nouns*

cut  
 fashion—the go, wear.  
 fit—hang, set.  
 mode  
 style—rig, trim, type.  
 vogue

*adjectives*

appropriate  
 becoming  
 befitting  
 chic  
 citified—townish, urban.  
 civilized  
 common  
 conservative



conventional—orthodox, usual.  
dapper  
decent  
decorous  
distinguished-looking  
dressy  
every-day  
fashionable  
fit  
fitting  
formal  
genteel  
high-toned  
modern  
modish—a la mode.  
newfashioned—newfangled.  
occidental  
popular  
presentable  
prim  
proper  
refined  
regular  
regulation  
respectable  
right  
seasonable  
seemly—beseemly.  
smart  
stylish—classy, dashing, nifty,  
nobby, spiffy, swagger, swell,  
tonish, tony, trim.  
suitable—congruous, meet.  
tasteful  
up to date—fin de siecle.  
usual

*For opposites, See 174.*

## 169 Uniform (Dress)

### General Terms

#### nouns

canonicals  
clericals  
continentals  
costume  
dress  
full-uniform  
habit  
livery  
national-dress  
native-dress  
regimentals  
robe  
uniform

### Naval and Nautical

*See also 911.*

#### nouns

admiral  
captain  
commander

commodore  
ensign (etc.)  
mate  
nautical-uniform  
naval-uniform  
sailor  
yachtsman

### Military Uniforms

*See also 910.*

#### nouns

cadet  
captain  
colonel  
corporal  
dragon  
ensign  
fatigue-dress  
full-dress uniform  
general  
hussar  
khaki  
lieutenant  
major  
marine  
martial-uniform  
military-uniform  
officer  
private  
regimentals  
sergeant  
service-uniform  
soldier  
warrior

Zouave, etc.

### Occupational and Sports Dress

*See also 921.*

*See terms on page 92.*

#### nouns

aviator  
aviatrix  
baseball-player  
bather  
bell-boy  
chauffeur  
clergyman  
clown  
convict  
corpse  
cowboy  
diver  
ecclesiastic  
fireman  
golfer  
horseman  
hunter  
jockey  
judge  
king  
knight  
laborer  
maid  
matador  
miner

monk  
musician  
nun  
nurse  
page  
parson  
peasant  
policeman  
postman  
priest  
prisoner  
quaker  
railroad man  
rider  
sailor  
soldier  
salvation-army man  
sportsman  
tramp  
workman  
yachtsman

### Racial Dress

*See terms on page 92.*

*See also Sect. 1, Book 8.*

#### nouns

African  
Amerindian  
Arabian  
arctic native  
Chinese  
Cossack  
Eskimo  
European  
Greek, ancient  
Hindu  
Japanese  
Moslem  
Occidental  
Oriental  
Polynesian  
Roman, ancient  
Russian  
savage, native  
Spaniard  
tropical native  
Turk

*Social Dress, See 185.*

### (M-h)

## UNATTRACTIVENESS OF COSTUME

*Unattractiveness, See 63.*

## 170 Imperfection

#### adjectives

bad  
crude  
darned  
defective  
faulty  
frayed  
imperfect  
inadequate  
inartistic  
incomplete  
inferior  
makeshift

*Continued on the next page.*

moldered  
 moth-eaten—mothy.  
 patched—patchy.  
 poor—mean, sorry, squalid.  
 ragamuffin  
 ragged—scarecrowish.  
 ravelled  
 ripped  
 rotten  
 rough—scuffy.  
 ruined  
 second-rate  
 shabby—mean, tacky.  
 shabby-genteel  
 tattered—shredded.  
 torn  
 unfinished  
 unkempt  
 unpresentable  
 unpressed  
 unravelled  
 unwearable  
 wilted  
 worthless  
*See also 89 Filthiness.*

*For opposites, See 164.*

**Ugliness of Costume,**  
*See 98.*

## 171 Simplicity

### *adjectives*

commonplace—quotidian,  
 workaday.  
 homely—homespun, russet.  
 inconspicuous—unconspicuous.  
 inelegant—unelegant.  
 minifificent—the opposite of magnificent.  
 modest—chaste, quiet.  
 old-maidish  
 ordinary  
 plain—rustic, severe.  
 primitive  
 simple  
 unadorned  
 unassuming  
 undecorated  
 unelaborate  
 unembellished  
 unfrilled  
 unornamented  
 unostentatious  
 unpretentious  
 untrimmed

*For opposites, See 165.*

## 172 Cheapness

### *adjectives*

cheap—cheap-looking.  
 flash—showy but cheap; flashy.  
 inexpensive  
 low-priced  
 plebeian  
 poor  
 ready-made  
 shoddy  
 tawdry—gimcrack.  
 trashy  
 trumpery  
 uncostly  
 unexpensive  
 valueless

*For opposites, See 166.*

## 173 Oldness

### *adjectives*

antiquated—obsolete.  
 antique  
 archaic  
 old  
 remodeled  
 renovated  
 second-hand  
 seedy  
 shopworn  
 threadbare—napless.  
 travel-stained  
 travel-worn  
 unmodern—passé, passee.  
 well-worn  
 worn  
 worn-out

*For opposites, See 167.*

## 174 Unconventionality

### *adjectives*

alien  
 barbarous  
 comic  
 countrified—bucolic.  
 dowdy  
 exotic  
 extraordinary  
 extreme  
 fanciful  
 foreign  
 improper  
 inappropriate—inept, malapropos,  
 misappropriate, unappropriate.  
 incorrect  
 indecent  
 indecorous  
 indelicate

informal—unformal.  
 medieval  
 novel  
 odd—odd-looking.  
 old-fashioned—old-style.  
 oriental  
 original  
 outlandish  
 peculiar  
 picturesque  
 primitive  
 quaint  
 queer  
 radical  
 rare  
 remarkable  
 rude  
 rural  
 rustic—russet.  
 sensational  
 singular  
 strange  
 unbecoming  
 unbefitting  
 uncommon  
 unconventional  
 undress  
 unfashionable  
 unfit—impossible.  
 unique  
 unseasonable  
 unseemly—unbeseeing.  
 unstylish—unmodish.  
 unsuitable  
 unusual  
 vulgar  
 wrong

*For opposites, See 168.*

## 175 Grotesqueness

### *adjectives*

absurd  
 bizarre  
 comical  
 droll  
 eccentric  
 fantastic  
 farcical  
 funny  
 grotesque—outré, rococo.  
 harlequinesque  
 incongruous  
 laughable—risible.  
 ludicrous  
 nondescript  
 nonsensical  
 preposterous  
 ridiculous  
 scarecrow  
 whimsical

## SECTION TWO COSTUME PARTS

*See scheme on page 66.*

### (N) COSTUME PARTS

Shape of Costume Parts,  
See Form in Part I.

Size of Costume Parts,  
See Size in Part I.

Color of Costume Parts,  
See Color in Part I.

Materials, Costume Parts,  
See 192 to 195.

Names of Costume Parts,  
See 176 to 190.

### (O) (O-a) GARMENT

#### 176 Garment

*See also 158 Costume.*

*nouns*

band  
bandage—swathe.  
burial-robe—shroud.  
clothes—duds, rags.  
covering—cover.  
furs—fur, sables.  
garment—vestiary.  
haberdashery  
habiliments  
handkerchief—nosecloth,  
pocket-handkerchief, sneezer.  
linen—napery.  
lingerie—*feminine underthings*.  
mourning-clothes—mourning,  
sables, weeds.  
negligee  
night-clothes—night-gear.  
outer-clothes  
overclothes  
overgarment—supertunic.  
pad  
raiment  
rig  
short-clothes (*infant's*)  
togs—togger.  
trousseau—wedding-clothes.  
underclothes—lingerie (*fem.*),  
undergear, underlinen,  
underwear.  
undergarment  
wardrobe  
wear  
wearing-apparel  
wraps  
*See also 214 Receptacle.*

### (O-b) COVERING

#### 177 Head Covering General Terms

*nouns*

bonnet  
cap—pileolus.

hat—chapeau.  
headband  
headcloth  
headdress  
headgear  
head-net  
helmet  
hood  
millinery  
net  
scarf  
turban  
veil  
wig—*See 108.*

#### Hat

*nouns*

#### Male or Female

alpine-hat—alpine.  
felt-hat—felt.  
hat—lid.  
helmet—head-guard.  
armor helmet—*See 212b*.  
aviation helmet  
diver's helmet  
fencing helmet  
football helmet  
gas-helmet—gas-mask.  
net-helmet—bee-hat.  
pith helmet—sun-hat, topi, topee.  
smoke helmet  
panama  
salacot—*of palm, (P.I.)*.  
sombro  
southwester—squam.  
steeple-hat  
straw-hat—sun-hat.  
sun-hat—pith-helmet, straw-hat.

#### Male

billy-cock—*low felt*.  
cocked-hat  
derby—bowler, pot-hat.  
ear-cap  
fedora  
highhat—beaver, castor, plug,  
plug-hat, silk-hat, stovepipe-hat,  
tile, top-hat, topper.  
opera-hat—crush-hat, gibus.  
papal hat (*ecclesiastical*)  
parson's hat  
sailor-hat  
shovel hat (*Eccl.*)  
silk-hat—*See "highhat"*.  
soft hat—crush-hat, slouch hat.  
stiff hat—*derby or highhat*.  
terai—*Indian felt*.  
tin-hat—*military hat*.  
war-bonnet—*Amerindian*.  
wide-awake—*American felt*.

#### Female

bonnet  
cloche  
gainsborough  
leghorn hat  
picture hat  
pokebonnet—poke.  
sailor-hat  
stephane (*ancient Greek*)  
sunbonnet—sunshade.  
toque  
turban

#### Cap

*nouns*

#### Male or Female

beret—*peasant's cap*.  
cap—*infant's cap*.  
dunce-cap  
ear-cap  
fur cap  
liberty-cap  
mortor-board  
nightcap  
pinner—*with side laps*.  
tam—tam o' shanter.  
tuque—*Canadian toboggan*.

#### Male

bearskin—*military*.  
biretta—*ecclesiastical*.  
busby—*military*.  
calotte—*ecclesiastical*.  
calpac—*oriental cap*.  
cap  
fez—*Old Turkish*.  
glengarry—*Scotch*.  
havelock—*military*.  
jockey cap  
kepi—*military*.  
mandarin cap—*oriental*.  
miter—*ecclesiastical*.  
pileus—*ancient Roman*.  
sagavard—*Armenian Eccl.*  
sailor cap  
scarlet hat—*cardinal's hat*.  
service cap—*military*.  
shako—*military*; schapska (*Pol.*).  
skullcap—*chechia (Arab)*.  
steamer-cap  
taj, taje—*Moslem*.  
takie—*Syrian*.  
tarboosh—*Moslem*.  
zucchetto—*ecclesiastical*.

#### Female

bathing cap—*of rubber*.  
beret—*peasant's cap*.  
boudoir cap  
cap  
mobcap—*mob*.  
toilet-cap

**Hood***nouns*

amice—*ecclesiastical*.  
capote—*hooded cloak*; cope.  
capulet—*French peasant*.  
cowl—*cucullus*, hood, monk's hood.  
havelock—*military*, on cap.  
hood  
scapular—*monk's hooded cloak*.  
wimple—*nun's hood*.

**Headcloth***nouns*

bandanna  
headcloth  
headkerchief  
head veil—*See "veil"*.  
keffieh—*Arab headcloth*.  
kerchief—*handkerchief*.  
mandil—*Moslem turban*.  
mantilla—*Spanish*.  
nubia  
pugree—*Indian turban*.  
sash—*Oriental turban*.  
scarf  
sirband—*Hindu turban*.  
tarpaulin  
turban—*gay headkerchief*.  
turban—*ancient headscarf*.  
turban—*Oriental head sash*.  
veil—*bridal veil*.  
veil—*modern face veil*.  
veil—*nun's veil*.  
veil—*Oriental face veil*.  
veil—*widow's veil*.  
veiling—*See "veil"*.  
yashmak—*Turkish veil*.

**Headband***nouns*

bandeau  
circlet  
coronet  
diadem  
fillet—*anadem*, snood (*Sct.*), taenia,  
tenia, vitta (*Anct.*).  
frontlet  
headband—*ampyx* (*Anct.Gk.*).  
ribbon

**Head Net (Hair Net)***nouns*

caul  
hair-net—*head-net*, lint.  
net

**178 Ear Covering***nouns*

earcap  
earlap  
earmuff  
eartab

**179 Face Covering***nouns*

domino  
face-guard—*mask*.  
face-mask  
false-face—*mascaron*.  
gas-mask—*gas-helmet*.  
half-mask—*loomask*.  
handkerchief  
mask—*visor*, vizard.  
nose-shield  
veil (*See 177*)—*mantilla*.  
yashmak—*Turkish*.

**180 Eye Covering***nouns*

diopthalmus—*eye-bandage*.  
eye-shade  
eye-shield  
patch—*eye-cover*.  
shade—*sunshade*.  
visor  
*See Spectacles in 216*.

**181 Neck Covering****General Terms***nouns*

collar  
furs  
hood  
neckcloth  
neckgear  
neck-piece  
neckwear  
scarf  
throatlet—*small scarf*.

**Collar***nouns*

barb—*ecclesiastical*.  
collar—*choker*.  
collaret  
piccadilly—*stiff collar*.  
soft collar  
stand-up collar (*male*)  
stiff collar (*male*)  
ruff  
turn-down collar (*male*)  
turn-up collar (*male*)

**Scarf***nouns***Male or Female**

bandanna  
comforter  
kerchief—*handkerchief*.  
muffler—*tippet*.  
neckcloth  
neckkerchief—*neck-handkerchief*.  
pugree—*hat scarf*.  
scarf—*sari* (*Anglo-Indian*).  
tie

**Male**

ascot-tie  
cravat  
four-in-hand  
necktie—*scarf*, teck (*made-up*), tie.  
stock (*cravat*)  
stole—*ecclesiastical*.  
tallith—*Hebrew Eccl.*  
tie (*necktie*)  
windsor-tie

**Female**

boa  
fichu  
fur  
gimp—*nun's*.  
jabot  
stole—*furs*.

**182 Arm Covering***nouns*

arm-band  
arm-garter  
cuff  
gauntlet  
maniple—*Eccl. arm-band*.  
mourning-band (*on arm*)  
sleeve  
wristlet

**183 Shoulder Covering***nouns*

amice—*ecclesiastical*.  
cape  
fichu—*female*.  
mantilla—*Spanish, female*.  
pelerine—*narrow cape* (*fem.*).  
peplos—*Anct. Gk. shawl*; peplum,  
peplus.  
poncho  
rug  
scarf-cloak  
serape—*Mexican shawl*.  
shawl  
shawl-mantle  
tapalo—*Span Amer. shawl*.  
tippet—*shoulder covering*.  
tippet—*Eccl. scarf*.  
VanDyke cape, VanDyke collar

**184 Hand Covering***nouns*

boxing-glove  
catching-glove  
finger-stall  
gauntlet  
glove  
kid-glove  
mitt  
mitten  
muff  
riding-glove  
thumb-stall

# 185 Body Covering

## Outer Clothes

### nouns

#### Male or Female

academic gown  
bathing-suit  
bath-robe  
blanket—afghan.  
domino  
frock—*smock, duster.*  
gown  
jumpers—*overall.*  
overall—*outer garment.*  
parka—*Eskimo skin garment.*  
robe  
romper—*jumpers*  
rompers—*child's garment.*  
sarong—*Malay gown; saya (P.I.).*  
save-all—*overgarment.*  
sheet  
shroud—*garment for the dead.*  
skin—*hide.*  
slip—*child's garment.*  
smock  
suit  
thatch-cloak—*of grass, etc.*  
tights—*fleshings.*  
tunic—*belted garment.*

#### Male

#### Ecclesiastical Gowns.

alb—*tunic.*  
cassock—*soutane.*  
chimere  
chrisom—*baptismal robe.*  
cope (*hooded*)  
cotta  
dalmatic  
frock—*monk's robe.*  
gown  
rochet  
saccos—*Greek Church.*  
scapular—*monk's cloak.*  
surplice  
tunic  
vestment

#### Ancient cloaks, etc.

aballa (*Roman*)  
birrus (*Middle Ages*)  
chiton (*Greek*)  
chlamys (*Greek*)  
himation (*Greek*)  
palla (*Roman*)  
pallium (*Greek*)  
paludamentum (*Roman*)  
peplum (*Greek*)  
sagum (*Roman Mil.*)  
sanbenito (*Middle Ages*)—*penitential coat or shirt.*  
surcoat—*over armor.*  
toga (*Roman*)  
tunic (*Greek chiton*)  
tunic (*Saxon, M.A.*)  
tunic (*Roman gown*)  
tunic (*M. A. surcoat*)

#### Foreign cloaks, gowns.

aba (*Arab*)  
abayen (*Bedouin*)  
burnoose (*Arab*)  
dolman (*Turkish*)  
haik (*Arab*)  
jubba (*Hind.Mos.*)—*aljoba.*  
parka (*Eskimo*)  
sarong (*Malay*)  
tope (*Arab*)

#### Other Male cloaks, etc.

capote—*hooded cloak.*  
cowl—*hooded cloak.*  
dress-suit—*evening-clothes,*  
full dress.  
dress-uniform  
gown—*judge's robe.*  
jeans  
overcoat—*See 186.*  
surtout—*frock overcoat.*  
tunic—*undress military coat.*  
vestment—*robe of state.*

#### Female

aguayo (*Bolivia*)  
dress—*kirtle.*  
dressing-gown  
evening-gown  
frock  
gown  
kimono  
morning-gown  
negligee—*peignoir.*  
opera-cloak  
riding-habit  
sari—*Hindu gown.*  
sarong—*Malay gown.*  
sheath-gown  
smock-frock  
stola—*Roman gown.*  
tea-gown  
walking-dress—*street-dress.*  
wedding-dress  
wrap  
wrapper

#### Underclothes

### nouns

bedgown  
nightdress  
nightgown—*nighty.*  
night-robe  
nightshirt  
pajamas—*night suit.*  
union-suit—*chemiloon,*  
combination.  
*See Underclothes, in 186,187.*

# 186 Upper Body Covering

*See also 185.*

## Coat

### nouns

#### Male or Female

alricula—*Anct. Roman.*  
amictus—*Anct. Roman.*  
cloak  
coat

cork-jacket  
duster—*overall.*  
fur coat  
jacket  
jersey—*jacket.*  
jumper—*jacket.*  
life-preserver—*life-jacket.*  
mackintosh—*waterproof.*  
mantilla—*a cloak.*  
mantle—*loose sleeveless cloak.*  
oilskin  
poncho—*tarpaulin.*  
raincoat  
strait-jacket (*correct form*)—  
straight-jacket (*incorrect*).  
temiak—*Eskimo fur jacket.*  
waterproof—*gossamer, mackintosh,*  
raincoat, slicker.

#### Male

blazer—*jacket.*  
caftan—*Arab undercoat.*  
cardigan—*jacket.*  
chasuble—*ecclesiastical.*  
cope—*ecclesiastical.*  
doublet—*M.A. jacket.*  
dress-coat—*cutaway, swallow-tail,*  
tail-coat.  
frock-coat—*frock, Prince Albert.*  
greatcoat—*box-coat.*  
joseph—*long coat.*  
macfarlane—*an overcoat.*  
mandarin cloak—*Chinese.*  
mackinaw—*heavy jacket.*  
mantelletta—*Eccl.*  
mantua—*cloak 1850.*  
overcoat—*See also 185.*  
pea-jacket—*monkey-jacket,*  
pilot-coat, pilot-jacket.  
Prince Albert—*frock-coat.*  
raglan—*an overcoat.*  
redingote—*long coat 1820.*  
reefer—*jacket.*  
sack coat—*sack.*  
sayon—*M.A. sleeveless.*  
sheepskin—*zamarra (Sp.).*  
shooting-coat—*shooting-jacket.*  
smoking-jacket  
storm-coat  
tabard—*cloak, Middle Ages.*  
top-coat—*overcoat.*  
tuxedo—*dinner-jacket.*  
ulster  
undercoat  
vestment—*ecclesiastical.*

#### Female

camisole—*jacket.*  
hug-me-tight—*jacket.*  
josey—*jacket.*  
kimono  
nightingale—*bed jacket.*  
pelisse—*long coat.*  
sacque—*jacket.*  
sarafan—*Russian mantle.*  
sealskin

**Vest***nouns*stomacher—*Middle Ages*.vest (*male*)—jacket.vest—*female waistcoat*; vestee.waistcoat (*male*)—jerkin.**Shirt, Waist***nouns*ahteah—*Eskimo skin shirt*.basque—*female waist*.

blouse—jacket.

bodice—*female*.camise—*Oriental shirt*.corsage—*female waist*.dicky—*false shirt-front*.dress-shirt (*male*)—boiled-shirt.

hair-shirt—cilice.

jersey—*athletic shirt*.kamis—*male Moslem shirt*.middy blouse—*female*.

overshirt

scalp-shirt—*N.A. Indian*.shirt—sark (*Prov. British*).shirtwaist—*female*.

sweater—sweat-shirt.

undershirt—*See below*.

waist—jumper.

**Undergarments UpperBody***See also 185.**nouns***Male or Female**

chest-protector

shoulder-brace

undershirt

**Female**brassiere—*breast cover*.

chemise—chemisette, cymar,

guimpe, shift, shimmy, slip.

corselet

corset—stays.

undershirt—singlet, smock.

undervest—vest.

underwaist—camisole.

**Other UpperBodyCoverings***nouns*

bib—tier.

dicky—shirt-front.

suspenders—braces.

**187 Middle Body Covering (Belt)***nouns*balteus—*ecclesiastical*.

belt—band, cincture, cingle,

cingulum, girth, strap, waist-belt,

zonar, zoster (*Anct.Gk.*)bustle—*female*.girdle—abnet (*Eccl.*), cest, cestus,girdle-belt, surcingle (*Eccl.*),zannar (*Arab*).

life-belt—cork-belt.

safety-belt

sash—obi (*Jap.*), scarf.

shot-belt—cartridge-belt.

shoulder-belt—baldric, bandoleer.

supporter

swimming-belt—scaphander.

sword-belt—hip-girdle.

waistcloth

**188 Lower Body Covering****Apron***nouns*

apron

pinafore

**Breechcloth***nouns*

breechcloth—breechclout, clout,

maxtle (*Mexican*).

diaper—clout, swaddling-cloth.

loin-cloth—bahag (*Tagalog*),G-string (*savage*), dhotee (*Hindu*),lungi (*Hindu*), moocha (*Kaffir*),pareu (*Hawaii*), rabat (*Arab*).

suspensory—jack-strap.

waistcloth—tapa (*Polynesian*).**Skirt***nouns*

divided-skirt

hobble-skirt

hoop-skirt—crinoline, farthingale.

kilt—filibeg.

overskirt

petticoat—jupon, slip.

skirt—jupe.

underskirt

**Trousers***nouns*bag-trousers—*Moslem*.

bloomers—slops.

breeches

chaparejos—chaps, shaps.

knee-breeches—knickerbockers,

plus fours.

long-pants

overalls

pants

shaksheer—*female, Moslem*.shintyan—*female, Moslem*.

short-pants—shorts, small-clothes,

smalls.

slacks—*loose trousers*.

tights—fleshings.

tournure—*hip-pad*.

trousers—hose, pantaloons, trucks,

unmentionables.

trunk-hose—trunk-breeches.

trunks—*athletic shorts*.**Undergarments LowerBody***nouns*

drawers

long-drawers—pantalets.

pajamas—night-pants.

short-drawers—B.V.D.'s (*male*),bloomers (*female*).step-ins—*female*.

underdrawers—unmentionables.

underpants—panties.

**189 Leg Covering***See also 188.**nouns*

garter—supporter.

hose

hosiery

jackboots—topboots.

legging—gaiter, galosh, gambade,

spatterdash.

puttee—spirals.

sock

spat

stocking

**190 Foot Covering****General Terms***nouns*

boot

footwear—footgear.

hose

hosiery

overshoe

sandal

shoe

slipper

**Boot***nouns*boot—*U.S. high boot*.

half-boot—buskin, pack.

hip-boot—waders.

jockey-boot

kamik—*Eskimo sealskin boot*.

knee-boot

lace-boot

riding-boot

rubber-boot

sea-boot

top-boot—jackboot.

**Hosiery***See also 189.**nouns*

half-hose

hose—hosiery.

sock

spat

stocking

**Overshoe***nouns*

arctic—alaska.

overshoe—galosh.

patten—*wooden overshoe*.rubber—gums, sandal (*low*),tip (*low*).

spat

**Shoe***nouns*balmoral—*lace ankle-boot*.blucher—*half-boot shoe*.boot—*shoe, English*.bootee (*child's*)—bootikin.brogan—*coarse shoe*.brogue—*of untanned hide*.

buskin—*half-boot*.  
 clog—*wooden sole shoe*.  
 congress-gaiter (or boot)—  
     *gaiter (rubber sides)*.  
 geta—*Japanese, wooden*.  
 half-boot—*high shoe*.  
 larigan—*legged moccasin*.  
 oxford-tie—*low shoe; oxford*.  
 patten—*wooden overshoe*.  
 racket—*wooden mud-shoe*.  
 sabbaton—*15th and 16th Century*.  
 sabot—*wooden shoe*.  
 shoe  
 tennis-shoe—*See below*.

### Slipper

*nouns*

baboosh—*Oriental*.  
 boot-slipper—*inside boot*.  
 moccasin—*mukluk (Alas.)*, pack.  
 mule  
 neap—*blanket slipper*.  
 pump  
 slipper—*sandal*.  
 tennis-shoe—*canvas-shoe*,  
     *sand-shoe, sneaker*.  
 tie—*low shoe or slipper*.

### Other Foot Coverings

*nouns*

backster—*sand-sandal*.  
 chopine—*high clog*.  
 ice-skate  
 roller-skate  
 sandal—*sole sandal; alpargata (Sp.)*  
 ski—*snow-skate*.  
 snow-shoe—*patten, racket*.  
 spur and rowel  
 stilt (stilts)

## (O-c) GARMENT PARTS

*See also 202.*

## 191 Garment Parts

### General Terms

*nouns*

body  
 buckle—*slide*.  
 button  
 button-hole  
 clasp—*pad, snap*.  
 facing  
 fastening  
 flounce  
 frill  
 gather  
 gathering-string  
 hem  
 hook and eye  
 knot—*nodus*.  
 loop  
 lining  
 patch  
 ruche  
 ruffle  
 safety-pin—*baby-pin*.

seam  
 shield  
 stitching  
 tab  
 trimming—*trim*.  
 tuck

### Of Head Coverings

*nouns*

band—*hat-band*.  
 brim  
 chin-strap—*chin-band*.  
 crown—*poll*.  
 ear-tab  
 flap  
 lining  
 peak—*bill, visor*.  
 rim—*edge*.  
 shape  
 sweat-band

### Of Hand Coverings

*nouns*

clasp  
 cuff  
 finger  
 palm  
 thumb  
 wrist (*gauntlet*)

### Of Upper Body Coverings

*nouns*

armhole—*scye*.  
 bosom—*breast*.  
 collar  
 collar-band  
 corset-lace—*stay-lace*.  
 cuff  
 lapel—*lappet, revers*.  
 neck  
 neckband  
 pocket  
 shoulder  
 sleeve  
 tail  
 vent  
 waistband  
 wristband

### Of Lower Body Coverings

*nouns*

cuff  
 fly  
 knee  
 lap  
 leg  
 pocket  
 trail  
 train  
 waistband  
 watch-pocket—*fob*.

### Of Foot Coverings

*nouns*

eyelet  
 counter

heel—*of shoe; high and low*.  
 heel—*of hose, etc*.  
 hobnail  
 insole  
 latchet—*shoe-latchet*.  
 shoe-buckle  
 shoe-lace—*lace, lacing, languet*,  
     *shoe-string, shoe-tie (ribbon)*.  
 shoe-plate—*crampon*.  
 sole  
 spike  
 tip—*toe-cap*.  
 toe—*of shoe or hose*.  
 tongue—*of shoe*.  
 upper—*top*.  
 vamp—*across instep*.

## (P) GARMENT MATERIAL

## (P-a) FABRIC (CLOTH)

### 192 Fabric (Cloth)

#### Abbreviations

*art.* = *artificial*  
*C* = *cotton*  
*fab.* = *fabric*  
*gen.* = *genuine*  
*imit.* = *imitation*  
*L* = *linen*  
*merc.* = *mercerized*  
*M.A.* = *middle ages*  
*mix.* = *mixed*  
*old* = *not modern*  
*S* = *silk*  
*W* = *wool*

#### General Terms

*nouns*

artificial-leather—*C*.  
 batting—*sheets of C or W*;  
     *padding, wadding*.  
 braid  
 brocade—*raised figured S*;  
     *matelasse*.  
 cassimere—*W suitings*.  
 cloth—*rag, stuff, toile (Fr.)*.  
 coating  
 cotton—*cotton cloth*.  
 crochet—*crochet-work*.  
 drapery  
 drawn-work  
 dress-goods  
 dry-goods  
 elastic—*elastic-cloth*.  
 embroidery  
 fabric  
 fancy goods  
 fancy-work  
 felting  
 fleece—*wool*.  
 fur-fabrics—*imit. furs*.  
 gauze—*tissue*.  
 gimp

*Continued on the next page.*

glacé—two toned *S*.  
 herringbone—a *weave*.  
 jaconet—from *Jacquard loom*.  
 jute—of *fibre*.  
 knitting—knitting-work.  
 lace—net.  
 linen  
 lining  
 macrame—knotted work.  
 mesh  
 moire—watered silk.  
 mourning-stuff  
 natte—loosely woven fabs.  
 needlework  
 net—openwork fab.  
 netting  
 network  
 passementerie—beaded lace.  
 patchwork  
 plush—heavier than velvet.  
 point-lace  
 print-cloth—print.  
 quilting  
 rubber-cloth—rubberized fab.  
 ruching—a trimming.  
 ruffling—a trimming.  
 rugging—coarse fabs.  
 shirting  
 sheeting—*C* or *L*.  
 silk—silk-cloth.  
 skirting  
 stiffening  
 straw—plaited straw fabs.  
 suiting  
 tape  
 tapestry  
 tatting  
 textile—texture, web.  
 thread lace  
 toweling  
 trousering  
 twill (ribbed fab.)—diagonal,  
 whipcord.  
 Valenciennes lace  
 veiling  
 velour—any velvet-like fab.  
 Venetian lace  
 vesting  
 waterproof—cravenette,  
 mackintosh, repellent.  
 webbing  
 wool—wool-cloth.  
 woollen  
 worsted

### Fabric, Cloth

#### nouns

abbot-cloth—See monk's cloth.  
 acca—*M.A.*, *S* and *gold*.  
 albatross—*W*.

alpaca, genuine—angora *W*; mohair.  
 alpaca, imit.—*C* and *W*, *mix.*;  
 brilliantine.  
 angora—angora goat *W*.  
 armure—*S*, *French*.  
 artificial-silk—woodpulp, *C*; fiber  
 silk, jersey silk, rayon, tricolette.  
 astrakhan—*C* and *W*, *imit. lamb*.  
 baby-flannel—*W*, or *W* and *C*.  
 bagging—See burlap.  
 baize—*W*, *old*.  
 balbriggan—*C*, *knit*.  
 balmoral—*W*, *old*.  
 bathrobe-cloth—*C*, *blanketing*.  
 batiste—*C* or *W*.  
 beaver—*W*, *English*.  
 bedford-cord—*W* or *S*.  
 bengaline—*S* or *W*.  
 bird's-eye—See diaper.  
 Bolivia—velvet-like *W*.  
 bolting-cloth—*S*, *Swiss*; tamis.  
 bombazine—*S* and *W*, *old*.  
 brilliantine—See alpaca.  
 broadcloth—*W*.  
 broadcloth shirting—*S* or *W*.  
 brocade—*S*, or *S* and *gold*.  
 buckram—*C*.  
 bunting—*C* or *W*, *flags, etc.*  
 burlap—canvas of jute; bagging,  
 gunny, pack, saccos, sackcloth,  
 sacking.  
 butcher's linen—See crash.  
 cadet-cloth—*W*, *West Point*.  
 calico—*C*; sanat (*E.I.*).  
 cambric—*C*.  
 camel's hair, gen.—camel hair.  
 camel's hair, imit.—cow hair.  
 camlet, gen.—camel's hair.  
 camlet, imit.—*W* and *S*, *old*.  
 canton crepe—See crepe de chine.  
 canton flannel—*C*; swan's-down.  
 canvas—*L* or *C*; sail-cloth,  
 tarpaulin, tent-cloth, vitry.  
 cashmere, gen.—cashmere *W*.  
 cashmere, imit.—*W*.  
 cashmerette—*W* or *C*, *old*.  
 castor—*W*, *old*.  
 cerecloth—waxed cloth.  
 challis—*W* or *mix.*  
 chambray—*C*.  
 charmeuse—*S*.  
 cheesecloth—*C*.  
 chenille—*S*, *W* or *merc. C*.  
 cheviot—*W*.  
 cheviot shirting—*C*.  
 chiffon—*S*.

china silk—*S*;  
 Japanese silk (heavy *S*.).  
 chinchilla—*W*, or *W* and *C*.  
 chints, chintz—*C*.  
 cre—patent leather on *S*.  
 cloister cloth—See monk's cl.  
 corduroy—*C* velvet.  
 coteline—*C*, *French*.  
 coutil—See drill.  
 covert—*W*.  
 crape—*S* or *mix. gauze*.  
 crape—*W*, *old*.  
 crash—*C*, *L*, or *C* and *L*;  
 butcher's linen.  
 crepe de chine—*S*, or *C* and *S*.  
 crepeline—*S*, *French*.  
 crepe meteor—*S*.  
 crepon—*W*.  
 cretonne—*C* or *L*.  
 crewel-work—*W* or *S*, *embr.*  
 crinoline—*C*.  
 damask—*S*, *L*, or *mix.*  
 denim—*C*, *heavy*.  
 diaper—*S*, *old*.  
 diaper-cloth—*C* or *L*; bird's-eye,  
 diapering.  
 diaphane—*S*, *old*.  
 dimity—*C*.  
 doeskin—*W*.  
 drill—stout *C*; coutil, drilling,  
 khaki, jean, middy twill.  
 drilling—See drill.  
 druid's cloth—See monk's cl.  
 duck—canvas-like *C*.  
 duffel—*W*, *Austria*.  
 dungaree—coarse *C*.  
 duvetyne—*S*, or *S* and *W*.  
 eiderdown-cloth—*C*, or *C* and *W*.  
 eponge—*C*, *W*, or *S*.  
 fabricoid—art. leather.  
 faille—*S*.  
 felt—*W*.  
 felt, table—heavy *C*.  
 fiber silk—See art. silk.  
 flannel—*W*.  
 flannelet—*C*; kimono flannel.  
 flaxon—*C*.  
 florentine—*S*, *old*.  
 foulard—*S*.  
 foulard, imit.—*C*.  
 friar's cloth—See monk's cl.  
 frieze—*W* overcoating.  
 fustian—*C* and *flax*, *old*.  
 fustian—corduroy, velvetreen.  
 gabardine—*C* or *W*.  
 galatea—*C*.  
 galloon—*W* trim.  
 galloon—*C*, *S*, or *metal braid*.  
 gambroon—*W* and *L*.  
 gauze silk—*S*.



georgette—S.  
 gingham—C.  
 gold cloth—*See metal cloth*.  
 golf cloth—*See polo cloth*.  
 gossamer—*thin S*.  
 gossamer—*waterproof*.  
 granite cloth—*rough W*.  
 grass-cloth—*vegetable fiber*.  
 grass linen—*vegetable fiber*.  
 grenadine—S or C, (W?);  
     marquiesette(S).  
 grosgrain—*ribbon S, S and C*.  
 gunny—*See burlap*.  
 habit-cloth—W.  
 haircloth—C, L, or W, with  
     horsehair; cilice, horsehair.  
 handkerchief linen—L.  
 hatter's plush—S, pressed.  
 hickory—C shirting.  
 holland—L.  
 homespun—*coarse W, russet*.  
 horsehair—*See haircloth*.  
 huck—L or C toweling; huckaback.  
 imbrocado—*See metal cloth*.  
 India linon—*See imit. L*.  
 India silk—S.  
 Indian head—*See imit. L*.  
 Japanese crepe—C.  
 Japanese silk—*heavy silk*.  
 jean—*See drill*.  
 jersey cloth—W, S, or art. S;  
     jersey flannel.  
 jersey silk—*See art. S*.  
 jupon—C or W, French.  
 jusi—S, or S and fiber, P.I.  
 kersey—W, or C and W.  
 khaki—C, gouv. cloth.  
 kimono flannel—*See flannel*.  
 kimono silk—*printed S*.  
 lambskin—W, imit. lamb.  
 lansdowne—S and W.  
 laventine—S lining.  
 lawn, genuine—L.  
 lawn, imit.—C.  
 leather-cloth—*imit. leather*;  
     leatherette, leatheroid,  
     leatherwove.  
 leno—C gauze.  
 levantine—*reversible S*.  
 linen—L.  
 linen, imit.—C; India linon,  
     Indian head, linenette, linon,  
     Persian lawn.  
 linen cambric—L.  
 linenette—*See imit. L*.  
 linon—*See imit. L*.  
 linsey-woolsey—L and W; linsey.

lisle—C.  
 llama—*llama wool*.  
 longcloth—C.  
 lustrine—C.  
 lustring—*heavy S*.  
 mackinaw—*heavy W*.  
 madonna—*alpaca wool*.  
 madras—C.  
 maline—S net.  
 manta—C, Span. Amer.  
 marcella—C and L.  
 marcelline—S lining.  
 marquiesette—S.  
 marquiesette, imit.—C.  
 marseilles—C.  
 matting—*grasses*.  
 melton—W.  
 meraline—W.  
 merino—*merino wool*.  
 merino, imit.—C and W.  
 messaline—S.  
 metal cloth—C and metals;  
     gold cloth(C and gold),  
     imbrocado(gold or silver),  
     silver cloth(C and silver),  
     tash(gold or silver),  
     tinsel(C and metal's).  
 middy twill—*See drill*.  
 milanese—a knit jersey.  
 millinet—C netting.  
 mission cloth—*See monk's cl*.  
 mohair—*See alpaca*.  
 moirette—C, or C and S.  
 moleskin—*See prunella*.  
 monk's cloth—*canvas-like of jute,*  
     *hemp, flax, etc., old*; abbot-cloth,  
     cloister cloth, druid's cloth, friar's  
     cloth, mission cloth.  
 mosquito-net—C net.  
 mousseline—*See muslin*.  
 mull—C.  
 muslin—C; mousseline, muslinet  
     (C muslin), sannah(E.I.).  
 nacarat—L.  
 nainsook—C.  
 nankeen—C, Chinese.  
 napir-cloth—W and vicugna.  
 net—*generally C. (S?)*  
 nun's-cloth—C.  
 nun's veiling—W or S.  
 oilcloth—C, processed.  
 oiled silk—S.  
 oilskin—*oiled C*.  
 organdie, organdy—C.  
 organzine—S.  
 orleans—W and C.  
 orris—*gold or silver lace*.  
 ottoman—*heavy S*.  
 outing flannel—C.  
 pack—*See burlap*.

palmbeach-cloth—C and W;  
     palmbeach.  
 panama—C, for millinery.  
 panne velvet—*light velvet*.  
 pantasote—*art. leather*.  
 paper-cloth—*bark fiber*.  
 paper muslin—C.  
 peau de cygne—S, swanskin.  
 peau de soie—S.  
 percale—C, printed.  
 percaline—C lining.  
 Persian lawn—*See imit. L*.  
 pilot-cloth—*See polo-cloth*.  
 pina-cloth—*See pineapple cl*.  
 pineapple-cloth—*pineapple fiber*;  
     pina-cloth, pine-cloth.  
 pine-cloth—*See pineapple cl*.  
 pique—C.  
 plaiding—W.  
 platting—*straw for hats*.  
 plush—C, or C and S, velvet-like.  
 plush-velvet—*See velvet*.  
 poiret twill—W.  
 polka-gauze—*See swiss*.  
 polo-cloth—W, golf-cloth,  
     pilot-cloth.  
 pongee—S, natural color; shantung.  
 pongee, imit.—C.  
 poplin—C.  
 poplin, silk—S, or S and C.  
 poplin, wool—W.  
 poplinette—S and W.  
 poplinette, imit.—C and W.  
 prunella—W; moleskin, prunell.  
 raffia—*raffia fiber*.  
 ratine—C, S, or W.  
 ratteen—C, quilted.  
 rattinet—W overcoating.  
 rayon—*See art. silk*.  
 rep—C or mixed.  
 rubber sheeting—C and rubber;  
     rubberoid.  
 russet—*See homespun*.  
 saccharilla—C, (muslin).  
 sackcloth—*See burlap*.  
 sacking—*See burlap*.  
 sail-cloth—*See canvas*.  
 samite—S, M.A.  
 sarong—*printed calico*.  
 sarsenet—S lining.  
 satara—W.  
 sateen, satine—merc. C.  
 satin—S.  
 satinet—C and W.  
 satinet—*thin satin*.  
 saxony—W, old.  
 sayette—W, and mix.  
 scrim—merc. C.  
 seal cloth—S and C; sealskin cl.

*Continued on the next page.*

seersucker—*C*.  
 sennit—*grass, straw*.  
 serge—*W*; *sergette*.  
 serge—*S*; *surah*.  
 shalloon—*W*.  
 shantung—*See pongee*.  
 shoddy—*remanufactured W*;  
     *shoddy-cloth*.  
 shot silk—*S*.  
 silesia—*C*.  
 silk—*S*, *silk-cloth*.  
 silkline—*C*.  
 silk muslin—*S*.  
 silk sealskin—*S, imit. seal*.  
 silk-shoddy—*remfg. S*.  
 silver cloth—*See metal cl.*  
 sinamay—*hemp fiber, P.I.*  
 sof—*angora wool*.  
 stockinet—*C*.  
 surah—*See serge, silk*.  
 surat—*C, Indian*.  
 swan's-down—*See canton flan.*  
 swan's-down—*thick W fab.*  
 swan's-skin—*fine flannel*;  
     *poie de cygne*.  
 swiss—*C, polka-gauze*.  
 tabaret—*watered silk*.  
 tabby—*watered silk, M.A.*  
 tabinet—*watered S and W*.  
 taffeta—*S, or S and W*.  
 tambour—*embr. S*.  
 tamis—*See bolting-cloth*.  
 tarlatan—*C*.  
 tarpaulin—*See canvas*.  
 tartan—*W, S, or W and C*.  
 tash—*metal cloth*.  
 tent-cloth—*See canvas*.  
 terry—*See Turk. toweling*.  
 tibet—*goat's haircloth*.  
 ticking—*strong C or L*.  
 tinsel—*See metal cloth*.  
 tiraz—*S, M.A.*  
 toilenet—*S, C, or W, mix.*  
 tracing-linen—*vellum cloth*.  
 tricolet—*W*.  
 tricolette—*art. S*.  
 tricot—*W, jersey*.  
 tricotine—*W*.  
 tulle—*S, net*.  
 Turkish toweling—*C*; *terry*.  
 tussar, tussah—*wild-silk*.  
 tweed—*W, or C and W*.  
 valencia—*mix. W and S*.  
 vellum cloth—*See tracing L*.  
 velour, velure—*any velvet fab.*  
 veloutine—*merino wool*.  
 velveret—*C velvet*.  
 velvet—*S, or C and S*; *plush*.  
 velveteen—*C, or S and C*.  
 Venetian—*C*.  
 Venetian cloth—*W*.

vicugna-cloth—*vicugna W*.  
 vitry—*fine canvas*.  
 voile—*W, or mix. S, C, etc.*  
 wadmol—*W, old, Europe*.  
 waterproof—*gossamer*.  
 wild silk—*raw silk*; *tussar, tussah*.  
 wood-cloth—*wood fiber*.  
 woolenet—*W*.  
 zibeline—*W, imit. sable*.

## (P-b) HIDE (SKIN)

### 193 Leather

(Hairless Hides)

#### General Terms

nouns

hide—*kip (small)*.  
 leather  
 skin  
 skiver—*split leather*.

#### Leather

nouns

alligator  
 artificial-leather  
 buckskin  
 bull-hide  
 calf-skin—*calf*.  
 caribou  
 castor—*soft goatskin*.  
 chamois—*shammy, wash-leather*.  
 cordovan—*horsehide*; *cordwain*.  
 cowhide  
 crocodile  
 deerskin  
 dogskin  
 dongola—*sheep, goat, calf*.  
 elk-hide  
 fawn-skin—*fawn*.  
 goatskin—*saffian (Russ.)*.  
 gooseskin  
 hogskin  
 horn-alligator—*rough back*.  
 horsehide  
 kangaroo  
 kid—*suede*.  
 lambskin  
 manatee  
 mocha—*African sheep*.  
 moleskin  
 moose-hide  
 morocco—*goatskin*.  
 oxhide  
 parfleche—*buffalo*.  
 patent-leather  
 pigskin  
 ponyskin  
 rawhide—*untanned cowhide*.  
 reindeer  
 reptile  
 russet-leather

Russian calf—*cowhide*.  
 sealskin  
 sharkskin—*shagreen*.  
 sheepskin—*ramskin, roan*.  
 snakeskin  
 sole leather—*heavy cowhide*.  
 suede—*kid*.  
 vellum—*calf parchment*.  
 walrus-hide  
 white skin—*shoe linings*.

### 194 Fur (Hairy Hides)

*See Special Index of Furs*  
     *under Furs in Index.*

#### General Terms

nouns

fur—*pelage*.  
 furs—*sables*.  
 pelt—*peltry*.  
 rug—*robe*.  
 skin—*hide*.

#### Furs and Fur Animals

*NOTE*—"skin" or "fur" is generally added to, or follows, the terms listed below, although the name of the animal is also the name of its fur.

nouns

#### 1 Badger

American badger—*in winter gray, in summer yellowish brown*; *taxel*.  
 Australian badger—*gray mottled, black and white*; *wombat*.  
 common badger—*grizzled gray, head white, legs black*.  
 honey badger—*ashy gray above, black below*; *ratel*.  
 Indian badger—*yellowish white, face black banded*; *balisaur*, *bear-pig, sand-bear*.  
 Java badger—*blackish brown, lighter below*; *teledu*.

#### 2 Bear

black bear—*black*.  
 brown bear—*brown*.  
 cinnamon bear—*dark chestnut*.  
 grizzly bear—*grayish brown to steel-gray*.  
 polar bear—*white*; *snow-bear*.

#### 3 Bearcat

red bearcat—*chestnut brown, black below*; *Asia*; *panda*.

#### 4 Beaver

beaver—*hair light chestnut, wool grayish brown*; *castor, woom (trade name)*.

#### 5 Buffalo

buffalo—*brown to black*; *bison*.

#### 6 Caama

caama—*reddish*; *South Africa*.

#### 7 Calf

calfskin—*undressed*; *various colors*.

# 8 Cat

civet-cat—*See* 12.  
 coon-cat—*raccoon colored domestic cat.*  
 domestic cat—*imitations; various colors.*  
 imitation genet—*gray blotched black, cat jur.*  
 pampas cat—*See Wildcat* 66.  
 panther cat—*See Ocelot* 41.  
 red cat—*See Lynx* 32.  
 tiger cat—*See* 41 and 66.

# 9 Chetah

chetah—*yellowish brown or gray, spotted black or brown; hunting leopard.*

# 10 Chinchilla

chinchilla—*pearly gray.*

# 11 Chipmunk

chipmunk—*yellowish brown, striped black, white below.*

# 12 Civet

African civet—*dark grayish, banded darker; civet-cat.*  
 American civet—*dark brownish gray, tail ringed black; cacomistle, cacomixle, raccoon-dog, raccoon-fox.*  
 Asiatic civet—*gray, small black spots; zibet, zibeth.*

# 13 Deer

deer skin—*undressed; browns.*  
 doe skin—*undressed; reddish brown, spotted white.*

# 14 Dog

dog—*imitations; various colors.*  
 Siberian dog—*imitations; various colors.*

# 15 Ermine

ermine—*See Weasel* 65.

# 16 Ferret

ferret—*See Pole-cat* 48.

# 17 Flying-fox

flying-fox—*brownish black to reddish black.*

# 18 Fox

arctic fox—*bluish gray to white; ice-fox.*  
 blue fox—*the arctic fox in bluish fur.*  
 cross-fox—*reddish gray, dark cross on back.*  
 European fox—*reddish brown.*  
 gray fox—*gray to reddish gray.*  
 prairie fox—*yellowish gray to grayish red, white below; kit fox.*  
 red fox—*reddish; North America.*  
 silver fox—*black mixed with silver; black fox.*

# 19 Genet

genet—*gray, blotched black.*  
 imitation genet—*See Cat* 8.  
 pale genet—*light gray, spotted dark.*

# 20 Hamster

hamster—*grayish fawn, black below.*

# 21 Hare

arctic hare—*summer yellowish brown, winter white; polar hare.*  
 Belgian hare—*used for imitations; Baltic lynx (trade name for black Belgian hare).*  
 hare—*imitations; various colors.*  
 little chief hare—*grayish brown; pika.*

# 22 Jaguar

black jaguar—*black.*  
 common jaguar—*yellowish brown, ocellated black; American leopard.*

# 23 Jerboa

jerboa—*buff to yellowish, white below.*

# 24 Kid

kidskin—*died; caracul, galyak, karakul.*

# 25 Kinkajou

kinkajou—*yellowish brown.*

# 26 Koala

koala—*ashy gray to brownish.*

# 27 Lamb

astrakhan—*young lamb, white or black; karakul.*  
 lambskin—*white or black (with wool); lamb.*  
 unborn lamb—*broadtail (unborn or processed).*

# 28 Lemur

lemur—*red, gray, or mottled white and black.*

# 29 Leopard

African leopard—*reddish yellow, spotted and ocellated black.*  
 American leopard—*See Jaguar* 22.  
 hunting leopard—*See Chetah* 9.  
 snow leopard—*See Ounce* 44.

# 30 Leopard-cat

American leopard-cat—*See Ocelot* 41.  
 leopard-cat—*yellowish or reddish gray, tiger streaked; European wildcat.*

# 31 Lion

lion—*tawny brown.*  
 mountain lion—*See Puma* 51.

# 32 Lynx

Baltic lynx—*See Belgian hare* 21.  
 bay lynx—*pale red to grayish red; bobcat, southern lynx, wildcat (American).*  
 Canada lynx—*brownish silver gray; lucivee, northern lynx, polar lynx.*  
 caracal—*pale brown to reddish brown.*  
 common lynx—*reddish gray to grayish brown; common European lynx.*  
 European southern lynx—*reddish, spotted black; spotted Spanish lynx.*  
 Finland lynx—*See Wallaby* 64.  
 Persian lynx—*tawny reddish brown; marsh lynx.*  
 red cat—*chestnut brown; northwestern lynx.*  
 southwestern lynx—*reddish brown to gray, spotted yellowish; Texas wildcat.*  
 spotted wildcat—*See "bay lynx" above, and See "American leopard-cat" in Ocelot* 41.

# 33 Marmoset

marmoset—*black, white, or reddish yellow, with ringed tail.*

# 34 Marmot

European marmot—*grayish yellow; suslik.*  
 Mongolian marmot—*grayish yellow.*  
 pouched marmot—*See Spermophile* 58.  
 prairie marmot—*See Prairie-dog* 50.

# 35 Marten

common marten—*pale grayish brown to dark brown; American sable (trade name).*  
 natural black marten—*See Skunk* 57.  
*Continued on the next page.*

Pennant's marten—*hoary chestnut brown*; pekan.  
 pine marten—*brown, tinged yellowish and grayish*.  
 Russian marten—*See Opossum 42*.  
 stone marten—*grayish brown above, breast white*;  
 beech marten.

### 36 Mink

American mink—*dark seal brown, white below*;  
 kolinsky (*imitation sable*).  
 Russian mink—*See Mongolian marmot 34*.  
 Siberian pole-cat—*dark brown, black below*; imitation  
 sable, kolinsky, "red" sable.

### 37 Mole

American mole—*lead colored*; common mole.  
 European mole—*black*; talpa.  
 prairie mole—*lead colored*; silvery mole.  
 star-nosed mole—*brown to blackish*.

### 38 Mongoose

mongoose—*gray and grayish black*.

### 39 Monkey

cebus monkey—*brown*.  
 chimpanzee—*grayish brown*.  
 macaque—*grayish brown and black, to whitish gray*.  
 sapajou—*black, brown, gray*.  
 sapajou—*brown*.

### 40 Muskrat

Hudson seal—*died muskrat*; a trade name.  
 muskrat—*dark gray*.

### 41 Ocelot

common ocelot—*gray to light gray with dim spots*;  
 American leopard-cat, American tiger-cat, panther  
 cat, spotted wildcat.  
 gray ocelot—*lighter than common ocelot*.  
 marquay—*streaked black*.  
 painted ocelot—*heavier marked than common ocelot*.  
*Varieties vary yellowish to reddish, banded or spot-*  
*ted with fawn or black*.

### 42 Opossum

opossum—*grayish brown, lighter below*; Russian mar-  
 ten (*trade name*).

### 43 Otter

common otter—*dark brown, mixed whitish gray*.  
 coypu—*light reddish brown*; Brazilian otter, imitation  
 otter, nutria fur (*trade name*), racoonda (*trade*  
*name*), ragondin (*trade name*).  
 sea-otter—*silvery gray brown, liver-brown below, to rich*  
*black tinged with brown*; most valuable fur known;  
 kalan.

### 44 Ounce

ounce—*grayish white, with black ocellations*; snow  
 leopard, snow panther.

### 45 Paca

paca—*brownish, with rows of white spots*.

### 46 Panique

panique—*gray rabbit-like fur*; a Philippine Island bat.

### 47 Panther

American panther—*See Puma 51*.  
 Asiatic panther—*very dark, black spotted*; black.  
 panther cat—*See Ocelot 41*.  
 snow panther—*See Ounce 44*.

### 48 Pole-cat or Ferret

African pole-cat—*white to yellowish white*; ferret.  
 American pole-cat—*dark brown, feet and tail black*;  
 black-footed ferret.  
 Cape pole-cat—*See Zoril 70*.  
 European pole-cat—*brown to dark brown, fitch*,  
 fitchet.  
 Siberian pole-cat—*See Mink 36*.

### 49 Pony

pony (horse)—*undressed*; various colors.

### 50 Prairie-dog

prairie-dog—*reddish brown mixed with gray, white be-*  
*low*; prairie marmot.

### 51 Puma

puma—*dark fawn to reddish tawny*; American panther,  
 cougar, mountain lion.

### 52 Rabbit

rabbit—*various colors, generally gray*; coney,  
 coney, coney-wool (*trade name*). *Used for many imi-*  
*tations, as beaverette, lapin, etc.*

### 53 Raccoon

raccoon—*grayish brown, tail ringed black and white*;  
 coon, coonskin.

### 54 Sable

Alaska sable—*trade name*; *See Skunk 57*.  
 American sable—*trade name*; *See Marten 35*.  
 red sable—*imitation sable*; *See Mink 36*.  
 Siberian sable—*dark brown*; Russian sable, true sable,  
 sabeline (*trade name*), zibelline (*trade name*).

### 55 Seal

Alaska seal—*dark brown*; best fur; sealskin.  
 common seal—*gray, brown and black spots*.  
 fur seal—*several varieties*; dark brown.  
 hooded seal—*blueblack above, yellowish white below*;  
 crested seal.  
 Hudson seal—*died muskrat*; *See Muskrat 40*.

### 56 Shrew

shrew—*gray and brown*.

### 57 Skunk

common skunk—*blackish brown, striped white*; rarely,  
 all black. Trade names—Alaska sable, natural black  
 marten, sometimes called zoril.

### 58 Sperophile

sperophile—*pale gray, sometimes striped*; pouched  
 marmot, salamander, striped gopher.

### 59 Squirrel

black squirrel—*black variety of gray squirrel or of fox-*  
*squirrel*.

flying-squirrel—

American flying-squirrel—*brownish gray, white be-*  
*low*.

East Indian flying-squirrel—*brownish gray*.

fox-squirrel—

common fox-squirrel—*reddish*.

southern fox-squirrel—*pale gray and darker*.

western fox-squirrel—*gray to black*.

gray squirrel—*gray above, white below*.

red squirrel—*reddish brown*.

Siberian squirrel—*grayish slate*; calabar (*trade name*),  
 miniver (*trade name*).

### 60 Stoat

stoat—*See Weasel 65*.

## 61 Tiger

tiger—*yellowish, striped black.*

## 62 Tiger-cat

tiger-cat—*See Ocelot 41, and Wildcat 66.*

## 63 Vicugna

vicugna—*reddish yellow above, white below.*

## 64 Wallaby

wallaby—*black-brown above, to yellowish gray below;*  
Finland lynx (*trade name*).

## 65 Weasel

common weasel—*reddish brown above, white below;*  
New York ermine (*common weasel in white winter coat*).

ermine—*white, tip of tail black. The stoat in white winter coat.*

stoat—*reddish brown above, yellow below, is summer coat. See "ermine" above. roselet (trade name).*

tawny weasel—*tawny brown at all seasons.*

## 66 Wildcat

African wildcat—*golden to gray, spotted black; serval.*  
American wildcat—*See Lynx 32, and Texas wildcat below.*

European wildcat—*See Leopard-cat 30.*

South American wildcat—*yellowish or silver-gray, streaked dark; pampas cat.*

spotted wildcat—*See Lynx 32, and Ocelot 41.*

Texas wildcat—*reddish brown to gray, spotted yellowish; American wildcat, southwestern lynx.*

## 67 Wolf

arctic wolf—*white; great wolf, white wolf.*

Florida wolf—*black; black wolf, dusky wolf.*

gray wolf, American—*fine gray fur; lobo.*

gray wolf, European—*fawn to dark gray.*

Texas wolf—*reddish brown, patched darker; red wolf.*

## 68 Wolverine

wolverine—*brownish black; carcajou, glutton, skunk-bear.*

## 69 Woodchuck

woodchuck—*grizzled gray to grayish brown;*  
groundhog.

## 70 Zoril

zoril—*striped white and black, or white with three black stripes; Cape pole-cat, zoriline, zorilla.*  
*See Special Index of Furs under Furs in Index.*

## (P-c) GARMENTS,

## OTHER MATERIALS

## 195 Garment Materials, Other

## nouns

asbestos

beadwork

cork

feathers

fiber

grass

metal—*See also 212 Armor.*

paper

rubber

straw

## (Q)(Q-a) ORNAMENT

## 196 Ornament

## nouns

adornment—*embellishment, furnishing, paraphernalia, trapping.*

badge—*ensign, insignia, mark, patch, rosette.*

bangle

bauble—*fallal, fandangle, folderol, frippery, gaud, gewgaw, gimcrack, knickknack, pinchbeck, trifle.*

cameo—*raised design; anaglyph.*

charm—*abraxas, amulet, chank (Hindu), favor, fetish, greegree (Africa), juju (Africa), keepsake, luck-piece, periapt, phylactery, scapular, scarab (Anct.Egypt), talisman, token.*

curio

decoration—*cordon, order.*

emblem

filigree

finery—*trickery.*

gem—*See 204.*

glyptograph—*a design on a gem.*

headdress

intaglio—*sunken design; diagraph.*

japan-work—*japan, lacquer, lacquer-work.*

jewel—*bijou.*

jewelry—*See (Q-b).*

medal

medallion

niello-work—*niello.*

ornament

parure—*a set of gems.*

regalia

ribbon

scrimshaw—*carved ivory.*

shell-ornament—*chank (Hindu), sankha (Hindu).*

trinket

valuable—*treasure.*

## (Q-b) JEWELRY

## 197 Pendant, Chain, &amp; Piercing Ornament

## nouns

beads

chain

charm—*nugget.*

coin—*sunlet.*

cross—*crosslet.*

crucifix—*rood.*

earring—*eardrop, earlet.*

fob-chain—*fob.*

key-chain—*safety-chain.*

lavalier—*neck pendant.*

lip-ornament—*labret (lip or cheek), pelele (lip-ring).*

locket—*neck pendant.*

medal

neck-chain

necklace—*carcanet, chaplet, necklet, riviére (a necklace of several strings).*

neck-pendant—*aglet, locket, pendant, pendeloque,*

pendulet.

*Continued on the next page.*

nose-ornament—nose-ring.  
 parotion—*ancient Roman ear ornament*.  
 pectoral—*breast ornament*; gorget, plastron.  
 rosary—chaplet.  
 scapular—*Roman Catholic neck charm*; scapulary.  
 string (*as of pearls*)—rope.  
 swastika—*neck charm*; fylfot, gammadion.  
 teic—*Indian (Hindu) forehead ornament*.  
 watch  
 watch-chain—watch-guard.  
 watch-charm—breloque.

## 198 Ring, Collar

### nouns

anklet—sambo (*African*).  
 arm-ring—armlet, manilla, ring-money (*African*),  
 shackle, toque (*ancient*).  
 band—arm-band (*See arm-ring above*), circlet,  
 finger-band (*See finger-ring below*), head-band,  
 leg-band (*See leg-ring below*), neck-band (*See neck-*  
*ring below*).  
 bangle  
 beads  
 bracelet—armilla, shackle, wristlet.  
 collar—toque (*ancient*).  
 ear-ring  
 finger-ring—circlet, engagement-ring, halfhoop-ring,  
 hoop-ring, marquise ring, marriage-ring, seal-ring,  
 signet-ring, wedding-ring.  
 leg-ring—leglet, manilla, ring-money (*African*).  
 link  
 lip-ring  
 neck-ring—necklace, necklet, throatlet.  
 nose-ring  
 ring—*See finger-ring, etc.*  
 scarf-ring  
 thumb-ring  
 toe-ring  
 wrist-watch (*and band*)

## 199 Pin, Brooch

### nouns

bar-pin  
 barrette—*bar hairpin*.  
 bodkin—*long hairpin*.  
 bouquet (*of gems*)—spray.  
 breastpin  
 brooch—clasp, ouch, plaque.  
 chatelaine—*key-chain, etc.*  
 clasp—ouch.  
 hairpin  
 hatpin  
 lodge-pin—fraternity-pin, society-pin.  
 pin—acus (*Eccl.*), breastpin, hairpin.  
 scarf-pin  
 scarf-ring  
 shoulder-knot—*shoulder brooch*.  
 stud  
 sunburst  
 tettix—*hair ornament*; cicada.

## 200 Crown, Comb

### nouns

comb  
 coronet  
 crest  
 crown  
 diadem  
 side-comb  
 tiara—tiar.

## (Q-c) ORNAMENTS, NOT JEWELRY

## 201 Plume, Wreath

### nouns

### Plume

aigret—egret.  
 cockade  
 crest  
 feather—peacock-feather, penna, pinion.  
 headdress—panache (*of feathers*).  
 ostrich-feather—ostrich-plume, ostrich-tip.  
 plume—pluma, plumelet, plumule.  
 pompon  
 top-knot  
 tuft—tussock.

### Wreath

chaplet  
 crown—corona, coronal, crownlet.  
 garland—rosary.  
 halo—nimbus.  
 wreath—anadem, laurel, stephanos (*ancient*).

## 202 Ornamental Garment Parts

### nouns

aguillette—*pointed military braid*; aglet.  
 applique-work—sabrina-work.  
 bow  
 braid—soutache.  
 buckle  
 button  
 chevron  
 clock (*embroidered*)  
 cord  
 cuff  
 embroidery—stitch-work.  
 epaulet  
 filoplume—*thread feather*.  
 fringe  
 furbelow—*any ornament*.  
 furring  
 gold lace  
 hemstitch  
 knot  
 knot-work  
 lace—*military cord*; slash.  
 lace—*thread-work*.  
 medallion  
 passementerie—*beaded trim*.  
 picot—*hemstitch edging*.  
 plait  
 purl—*lace edging*.

quilting  
 ribbon  
 rickrack—*braid*.  
 rosette—*rose*.  
 ruff—*lace cuff*.  
 ruffle  
 shirring  
 shoulder-knot  
 shoulder-strap—shoulder-knot, shoulder-loop,  
     shoulder-piece.  
 slash  
 spangle—*paillette*.  
 stitching  
 streamer—*ribbon, etc.*  
 string  
 swan's-down  
 tassel—*thrum*.  
 tinsel—*spangles, etc.*  
 trim  
 trimming

## 203 Other Ornaments

### nouns

bead  
 bell  
 bouquet—nosegay, posey, spray, sprig.  
 boutonniere—*buttonhole flower*.  
 coin  
 flower  
 key  
 mirror—glass, looking-glass.

## (R) ORNAMENT MATERIAL

### 204 Ornament, Stone

#### General Terms

##### nouns

cut-gem—brilliant, doublet, en cabochon, rondelle,  
     *rose*.  
 diamond—rock, solitaire, spark, sparkler.  
 gem—gem-stone, jewel, matrix-gem, stone.  
 imitation-gem—artificial-stone, paste, paste-gem, strass.  
 ornamental-stone  
 precious-stone  
 semiprecious-stone  
 uncut-gem—rough, schamir (*natural crystal*).

#### Luster of Gem-stones

##### adjectives

adamantine—*luster of diamond*.  
 glassy—*luster of glass*.  
 greasy—*luster as if greased*.  
 metallic—*luster of metals*.  
 pearly—*luster of pearls*.  
 resinous—*luster of resin*.  
 silky—*luster of silk*.  
 sub-metallic—*dull metallic luster*.  
 vitreous—*luster of broken (cracked) glass*.  
*In order from brightest to dull.*  
 splendid, shining, glistening, glimmering, dull.

#### Precious and Semiprecious Stones

*See Special Index under Gems in Index.*

##### nouns

#### 1 Albite—White Schorl

peristerite—*opaque; blue, green, yellow, rarely colorless*.

perthite—*opaque; red banded*.

#### 2 Amber

amber—*opaque; orange*.

amber—*transparent; yellow, yellowish brown*.

#### 3 Andalusite

andalusite—*translucent; green, red*.

chiastolite—*translucent; dark brown mottled green*.  
 macle

#### 4 Apatite

apatite—*transparent; light green, and various*.

#### 5 Augite

diopside—*translucent; light grayish green to dark green, rarely transparent and colorless*.

mussite

#### 6 Axinite

axinite—*transparent; light yellow-brown to dark brown*.

#### 7 Azurite

azure-stone—*opaque; light blue*.

ultramarine

azurite—*opaque; light blue*.

blue malachite

azurmalachite—*opaque; blue banded green*.

#### 8 Benitoite

benitoite—*transparent; pale blue to dark blue*.

#### 9 Beryl

aquamarine—*transparent; pale green to blue*.

beryl—*transparent; light blue, light greenblue, light violet, colorless*.

emerald—*transparent; bright light green*.

golden beryl—*transparent; bright yellow*.

morganite—*transparent; pink, rose*.

rosterite—*transparent; pale rose-red*.

#### 10 Burmite

burmite—*transparent; yellowish brown*.

#### 11 Calaité—Turquoise

turquoise—*opaque; bluish-white, light blue, bluegreenish-white*.

agaphite (*Persian*)

#### 12 Cassiterite

cassiterite—*translucent; yellow, brown, black*.

#### 13 Chalcedony

chalcedony—*See Chalcedony in Quartz 50*.

#### 14 Chrysoberyl

alexandrite—*transparent; dark greenblue*.

chrysoberyl—*transparent; brown, green, yellow*.

cymophane—*chatoyant; brown, green, yellow*.

oriental cat's-eye

#### 15 Chrysocolla

chrysocolla—*opaque; blue, and mottled blue*.

false turquoise

#### 16 Coral

coral—*opaque; black, red, rose, white, yellow; light to dark*.

*Continued on the next page.*

**17 Corundum**

amethystine sapphire—transparent; violet.  
 iherite—transparent; colorless.  
   leucosapphire  
   water sapphire  
   white sapphire  
 oriental amethyst—transparent; deep blue-violet.  
   purple sapphire  
 oriental emerald—transparent; light green.  
 oriental ruby—transparent; deep red, dark violet.  
   precious ruby  
 sapphire—transparent; cornflower blue.  
 star sapphire—semiopaque; whitish.  
 yellow sapphire—transparent; light yellow.  
   Indian topaz  
   oriental topaz  
   star topaz

**18 Crocidolite**

crocidolite—transparent; dark brown, dark blue.  
 hawk's-eye—translucent; dark blue.  
 tiger's-eye—translucent; dark yellowish brown,  
   mottled yellow.

**19 Cyanite**

cyanite—transparent; dark grayish blue.

**20 Diamond**

diamond—transparent; colorless.  
 diamond—transparent; very lightly tinted red, brown,  
   yellow, green, blue, or black.  
 tiffanyite—transparent; blue-white.

**21 Enstatite**

bronzite—translucent; greenish-brown.  
 enstatite—translucent; gray, yellowish gray, brown.

**22 Euclase**

euclase—transparent; pale yellowgreen, light green,  
   blue.

**23 Gadolinite**

gadolinite—translucent; black.

**24 Garnet****Almandite Garnets**

almandine—transparent; dark violet to red-violet.  
 noble garnet—transparent; dark red to black.  
 oriental garnet—transparent; rose-red.  
 precious garnet—transparent; red. A red pyrope or  
   almandine.  
   carbuncle—a precious garnet cut en cabochon.  
 pyrope—transparent; dark purple to black.  
   Arizona ruby  
   Bohemian garnet  
 rose garnet—transparent; rose-red.

**Andradite Garnets**

colophonite—transparent; brown, red-brown, yellow.  
 demantoid—transparent; bright green to yellowgreen.  
   Uralian emerald

jelleite—transparent; green.  
 melanite—transparent; black.  
 pyreneite—transparent, grayish black.  
 topazolite—transparent; green to yellowgreen.

**Bredbergite Garnets**

bredbergite—transparent; various colors.

**Chromium Garnets**

uvarovite—transparent; light green.

**Garnets**

garnet—any garnet.  
 hyacinth garnet—any light bright garnet.  
 rock-ruby—any ruby-red garnet.  
 vermeil—any orange-red hyacinth garnet.

**Grossularite Garnets**

essonite—transparent; yellow, yellowish brown.  
   cinnamon-stone  
   hessonite  
 grossularite—transparent; pale green.  
   gooseberry-stone  
 rosolite—transparent; rose-pink.  
 rumanite—transparent; brown.  
   romanzovite  
 succinite—transparent; amber.  
 water garnet—transparent; colorless.  
 wiluite—transparent; pale green.

**Manganesian Garnets**

allochroite—transparent; light to dark green.  
 aploime—transparent; yellowish green to greenish  
   brown.  
 polyadelphite—transparent; brownish yellow, green.  
 rothoffite—transparent; yellowish brown, dark brown.

**Rhodolite Garnets**

rhodolite—transparent; light violet.

**Spessartite Garnets**

manganesian (-aluminum) garnet—transparent; red.  
 spessartine—transparent; orange-brown to brownish-  
   red.

**Yttergarnets**

yttergarnet—transparent; various shades and tints of  
   brown and green.

**25 Glass**

artificial glass—opaque, transparent; all colors.  
   paste  
   strass  
 natural glass—See under Quartz, and Orthoclase.

**26 Goethite**

onegite—opaque; black; in white quartz.

**27 Gypsum**

common alabaster—opaque; white.  
 satin-spar—opaque; white.  
   satin-stone

**28 Hematite**

hematite—opaque metallic; blue-black; an iron ore.  
   "black pearls"

**29 Hornblende**

jade—opaque; dull light green to dark green.  
 jadeite—opaque; light, dark, and mottled green.  
 nephrite—opaque; dark green.  
   kidney-stone



**30 Hypersthene**

hypersthene—*translucent; brown, bronze-blue.*

**31 Idocrase**

idocrase—*See Vesuvianite 69.*

**32 Iolite**

dichroite—*transparent; dark blue, violet.*

iolite—*transparent; dark blue.*

pelion—*transparent; smoky blue.*

**33 Labradorite**

labradorite—*chatoyant; dark grayish green.*

**34 Lapis Lazuli—Lazurite**

lapis lazuli—*opaque; dark blue.*

lazuli

lazulite

**35 Lignite**

jet—*opaque; black.*

black amber

**36 Malachite**

azurmalachite—*opaque; banded blue and green.*

malachite—*opaque; dark green mottled greenblue.*

green mineral

**37 Marble**

marble—*opaque; all colors.*

**38 Marcasite**

marcasite—*opaque; bronze yellow.*

**39 Mica**

mica—*transparent to translucent; gray, black, colorless.*

isinglass-stone

**40 Moissanite**

moissanite—*opaque; blue, greenblue. A natural carborundum.*

**41 Nontronite**

chloropal—*translucent; light green, grayish yellow.*

gramenite—*translucent; grass-green.*

**42 Oligoclase**

oligoclase—*transparent; colorless.*

sunstone—*chatoyant; reddish brown.*

**43 Opal**

black opal—*opalescent; black reflecting red, green, and blue.*

common opal—*opalescent; milky white.*

fire opal—*opalescent; yellowish brown, reflecting red, and orange.*

girasol

sun opal

forcherite—*opalescent; artificially colored orange-yellow.*

harlequin opal—*opalescent; shifting colors.*

hydropthane—*opalescent; whitish; opaque when dry, translucent when wet.*

jasper opal—*translucent; yellowish.*

menilite—*opalescent; dull brownish gray.*

pearl opal—*opalescent; whitish, reflecting red, yellow, and blue.*

cacholong

precious opal—*opalescent; whitish, reflecting pink, brown, purple, blue, green.*

oriental opal

pyrophane—*opalescent; whitish; opaque when cold, translucent when warm.*

isopyre

rose opal—*opalescent; pink.*

water opal—*dull transparent, colorless.*

hyalite

**44 Orthoclase**

amazonite—*opaque; whitish green.*

amazon-stone

leelite—*opaque; flesh-red.*

loxoclase—*opaque; grayish-white, yellowish.*

moldavite—*opaque; dark green. A natural glass, mixed with quartz.*

moonstone—*semiopaque, chatoyant, translucent, light pale greenish white.*

adularia

hecatolite

obsidian—*opaque; black; found with quartz.*

natural glass

orthoclase—*opaque; light greenish yellow.*

perthite—*opaque; red banded; found with albite.*

**45 Pearl**

pearl—*opaque; lustrous; light bluish gray; also dull black, pink, yellow, and white; also tinted light blue, pink, or yellow.*

seed pearl—*a small pearl.*

Venetian pearl—*an artificial pearl.*

**46 Phenacite**

phenacite—*transparent; colorless.*

**47 Pollucite**

pollucite—*transparent; colorless, blackish.*

**48 Prehnite**

prehnite—*translucent; light sea-green.*

**49 Pyrite**

pyrite—*opaque; pale brass yellow.*

**50 Quartz****Chalcedony**

agate—*translucent to opaque; varicolored, and banded.*

*See also moss-agate below.*

hemachate—*light agate, spotted red.*

phassachate—*lead colored agate.*

sardachate—*red banded agate.*

azurlite—*transparent; greenblue, blue.*

bloodstone—*transparent; dark greenish black, mottled red.*

heliotrope—*sometimes dendritic.*

canary—*transparent; yellow.*

carnelian (natural)—*transparent; red-orange.*

cat's-eye (quartz)—*chatoyant; yellow, green.*

ceregate—*chatoyant; yellow.*

chalcedony—*transparent; varicolor banded, usually gray or blue.*

carnelian (artificial)—*stained red or brown.*

chalcedonyx—*transparent; varicolor banded white or gray.*

chrysoprase—*transparent; bright light green.*

hyaline quartz—*opalescent; bluish.*

jet (artificial)—*opaque; black.*

moss-agate—*translucent; yellowish green to dark green, green mottled, and dendritic.*

dendrachate

mocha-stone

*Continued on the next page.*

onyx—transparent; black, varicolor banded.  
 black onyx—transparent; black.  
 crape-stone  
 opaline—translucent, iridescent; yellow.  
 cloudy quartz—whitish.  
 plasma—transparent; light green.  
 prase—translucent to transparent; leek-green.  
 sard—translucent; brownish red to yellow.  
 sardius  
 sardonyx—translucent; banded red and white.

### Quartz (not chalcedony)

aventurin—transparent; green and yellow, red, brown, mottled.  
 Ancona ruby  
 heliolite  
 Mount Blanc ruby  
 rubasse—ruby reflections.  
 sunstone (quartz)  
 citrine—transparent; dark brown, light yellow.  
 false topaz  
 common amethyst—transparent; light to dark violet, blue-violet.  
 crystal—transparent; colorless.  
 Bohemian ruby—a red rock-crystal.  
 mountain crystal  
 rock-crystal  
 geyserite—opaque to translucent; white. Forms around geysers.  
 jasper—translucent; red-brown mottled white.  
 Egyptian jasper  
 ribbon jasper—banded in broad stripes, generally dark green and blue.  
 jasperite—opaque jasper; red, brown, yellow.  
 jasponyx—black onyx-like jasper.  
 moldavite—opaque; dark green. Found with Orthoclase.  
 obsidian—opaque; black. Found with Orthoclase.  
 natural glass  
 rose quartz—transparent; light red, rose.  
 sagenite—light smoky black fibers in transparent quartz.  
 needle-stone  
 sagenitic quartz  
 sapphirine—opalescent, translucent; milky light bluish white.  
 siderite—transparent; indigo blue.  
 quartz sapphire  
 smoky quartz—transparent; dark gray, brown, and blue-gray; all smoky.  
 cairngorm  
 smoke-stone  
 smoky topaz  
 tea-stone—a Chinese cairngorm.  
 Spanish topaz—transparent; yellowish brown.

### 51 Rhinestone

rhinestone—an artificial transparent colorless paste.

### 52 Rhodochrosite

rhodochrosite—opaque; rose-red.

### 53 Rhodonite

rhodonite—opaque; dark purple, pink mottled black.

### 54 Roselite

roselite—transparent; pink, rose-red.  
 rosaline

### 55 Rotite

rotite—transparent; deep blue, yellow.

### 56 Rutile

red schorl—opaque, metallic; black reflecting red and blue, also reddish brown.  
 rutile

### 57 Serpentine

bowenite—opaque; green, yellowgreen.

### 58 Shell

mother of pearl—iridescent; whitish.  
 naacre  
 shell—opaque; white; for cameos.

### 59 Sodalite

sodalite—transparent; blue; rarely colorless, gray, or light red.

### 60 Sphalerite

ruby-blende—transparent; red, brownish red.  
 sphalerite—transparent; orange to yellow.

### 61 Spinel

alamandine ruby—transparent; violet, red-violet.  
 alabanda ruby  
 Balas ruby—transparent; rose-red.  
 chlorospinel—transparent; light green.  
 iron-spinel—opaque; black.  
 hercynite  
 pleonaste—transparent; dark green to black.  
 ceylonite  
 rubicel—transparent; red-orange.  
 spinel—transparent; greenblue.  
 spinel ruby—transparent; scarlet, red.  
 water spinel—transparent; colorless.

### 62 Spodumene

hiddenite—transparent; light green.  
 lithia emerald  
 kunzite—transparent; light violet, colorless.  
 spodumene—transparent; light yellow, colorless.

### 63 Thompsonite

chloastroilite—translucent, pearly; dark green, mottled light green, pearly blue.  
 lintonite—translucent; green.  
 thompsonite—translucent; reddish brown; also opaque; white.

### 64 Titanite

titanite—transparent; yellow, yellowish green.

### 65 Topaz

topaz—transparent; amber, amethystine, blue, pale blue, golden-yellow, sherry, yellow, yellowish green, yellow-orange.  
 white topaz—transparent; colorless.

### 66 Tourmalin

achroite—transparent; colorless.  
 aphrizite—transparent; black.  
 Brazilian emerald—transparent; light green.  
 Brazilian sapphire—transparent; blue.  
 chrysolite—transparent; light yellow.  
 chrysopal—opalescent; light yellow.  
 indigolite—transparent; blue-violet, blue-black.  
 indicolite  
 Job's tears—transparent; light green.

olivine—transparent; light green.

hawaite

peridot—transparent; yellowish green

rubellite—transparent; red, violet-red, rarely red-orange.

schorl—translucent; black.

siberite—transparent; violet-red.

tourmalin—translucent; varicolor banded, green and pink.

### 67 Turquoise

turquoise—See *Calaite* 11.

### 68 Variscite

utahlite—transparent; yellow, green.

### 69 Vesuvianite—Idocrase

californite—translucent; green, yellowish green.

vesuvianite—translucent; brown, violet-blue.

### 70 Zircon

jacinth—transparent; red to orange.

hyacinth

jargon—transparent; yellow, colorless.

malacon—transparent; brown.

zircon—transparent; greenblue.

See *Special Index* under *Gems in Index*.

## 205 Ornament, Metal

nouns

alloy—cheap jewelry alloys.

ormolu

oroide

pinchbeck—false gold.

similor

tombac

aluminum

brass

bronze

copper

German silver

gold

inlay

iron

lead

metal

nickel

pewter

plated-work

platinum

precious metal

silver

steel

tin

## 206 Other Ornament Materials

nouns

asbestos—amianthinite.

beadwork—wampum.

celluloid

ebony

enamel

glass

glass-silk

india-rubber—caoutchouc.

ivory

leather

meerschau—sepiolite.

porcelain

resin—rosin.

rosewood

rubber (*hard rubber*)—ebonite, vulcanite.

shell

tortoise-shell—turtle-shell (*poor quality*).

wood

## (S) WEAPON

### 207 Weapon

nouns

armor—panoply; See 212.

arms—armament, equipment, furnishings,

paraphernalia, side-arms.

weapon—arm, missile.

ax, axe—See *Axe* in 208.

bow—See *Bow* in 211.

club—See *Club* in 208.

dagger—See *Sword* in 210.

dart—See *Spear* in 209.

gun—See *Gun* in 211.

hatchet—See *Axe* in 208.

knife—See *Knife* in 210.

missile—See *Missile* in 211.

pistol—See *Gun* in 211.

rope—See *Rope* in 208.

slingshot—See *Missile* in 211.

spear—See *Spear* in 209.

sword—See *Sword* in 210.

whip—See *Whip* in 208.

## 208 Club, Axe, Rope, Whip

Club

nouns

bar

blackjack—flexible, lead-filled; sap.

bludgeon—short heavy club; billy.

boomerang—throw-stick, trombash (*Sudanese*), waddy (*Australian*).

boxing-glove—cestus (*ancient weighted glove*).

brass-knuckles—knuckle-duster.

cane—stick.

club—bat, nobby (*fisherman's*), truncheon (*short*).

cudgel—bastinado, shillalah.

fist

gavel—small mallet.

hammer—hammer-axe, mallet, martel (*battle-hammer*),

plombée (*battle-hammer*), war-hammer.

jimmy—a small crowbar.

mallet—wooden hammer; maul (*large*).

sandbag—sand-club.

single-stick—fencing-stick, quarter-staff.

slap-stick—clown's double stick.

sledge-hammer—sledge.

spiked club—alcis (*ancient*), mace (*Middle Ages*).

staff—baton.

stick—broomstick, rod, verge (*wand*), wand.

throw-stick—boomerang (*See above*),

knobkerrie (*Kafir*), knobstick, rabbit-stick (*SW. U.S.*).

truncheon—short club.

war-club—mace (*MA. spiked*), mere (*Maori*),

pogamoggan (*Amerindian*), waddy (*Australian*),

war-hammer.

**Ax, Axe***nouns*

adze  
 ax, axe  
 battle-ax—halberd (*See below*), short-ax, tomahawk.  
 broad-ax  
 cleaver  
 halberd—*M.A. piked ax*; bill, twibil (*two-bladed*).  
 hammer-ax  
 hatchet—gweeon (*Australian*),  
     tomahawk (*Amerindian*).  
 ice-ax—piolet.  
 poleax—*pike and ax*.  
 stone ax—celt (*prehistoric stone ax*).  
 tomahawk—*Amerindian battle hatchet*.

**Rope***nouns*

bolas—*rope and balls*; *Gauchos, S.A.*  
 lariat—*rope of horsehair*; lasso.  
 lasso—*of hide or rope*; lariat, lario, riata,  
     throwing-rope.  
 rope—line.

**Whip***nouns*

catoninetails—*whip with several lashes*.  
 cowhide—*all leather whip*; blacksnake.  
 flail—*M.A. ball on chain*.  
 gad-whip—*long ox whip*.  
 goad—*any animal whip*.  
 horsewhip—buggy-whip, chabouk, chaubuck (*India*).  
 knout—*Russian whip of several thongs*.  
 quirt—cuarta, riding-whip.  
 rope's-end  
 switch—rod, twig.  
 whip—lash, scourge, strap, thong.  
 azote (*S.A.*), chicote (*W.U.S.*), courbash (*Turkish*),  
     bullwhack (*U.S.*), plet (*Russian*), rawhide (*of*  
     *rawhide*), sjambok (*S.Afr. rhinoceros hide*).

**209 Spear, Dart****Spear***nouns*

amgarn—*prehistoric spearhead*.  
 assagai—*African spear*.  
 bayonet—*See also "pike" below*.  
 fishgig—fish-spear, gig.  
 fork—bident (*2 pronged*), trident (*3 pronged*).  
 gaff-hook—gaff.  
 goad—gad-stick, goad-stick.  
 halberd—*piked staff*; bill, glave, partizan.  
 harpoon  
 javelin—pile (*ancient Roman*).  
 lance—*military spear*.  
 lance—*whaling spear*.  
 pic—*bullfighter's pike*; pica.  
 pike—*M.A. bayonet-staff*; pikestaff, spontoon (*short*),  
     vogue.  
 pitchfork  
 spear—corseque (*with auxiliary blades*), shaft.  
 spear-javelin—*ancient*; framea, pilum (*Roman*).  
 spur—rowel-spur.  
 tusk—as *of elephant or narwhal*.

**Dart***nouns*

arrow—pile, quarre.  
 banderilla—*bullfighter's dart*.  
 dart—acontium (*ancient Greek*), quarre.

**210 Knife, Sword****Knife***nouns*

clasp-knife—dirk-knife, folding-knife, jack-knife,  
     penknife (*small*), pocket-knife.  
 couteau—*long, straight, double-edged, of M. A.*  
 hunting-knife—bowie-knife.  
 knife—slasher, spud (*short and thick*).  
 razor  
 scalpel—*surgeon's small, straight, thin knife*.  
 scalp-knife—scalping-knife.  
 sheath-knife—case-knife, parang (*Malay*).  
 throwing-knife—*African*.

**Sword***nouns*

broadsword—*broad cutting blade, obtuse point*;  
     *one-edged*—backsword, glaive, schiavone (*M.A. It.*),  
     spatha (*ancient Roman*).  
     *two-edged*—claymore, estramacon.  
 cutlas—barong (*Moro*), bolo (*P.I.*), hanger (*M.A.*),  
     machete (*W.I.*), sadata (*P.I. bolo*).  
 dagger—*See also poniard and stiletto*; creesc (*Malay*  
     *kris*), dirk (*Scotch*), hanger (*Orient*), kris (*Malay*),  
     kuthar (*Hindu*), misericorde (*M.A.*), puntilla (*Sp.*),  
     ranching (*Malay*), scorpion dagger (*poisoned*  
     *dagger*), skean (*Irish*).  
 dirk—a dagger or poniard.  
 falchion—*M.A. sword with curved blade*.  
 foil—*fencing sword*.  
 parang—*Malay knife-sword*.  
 poniard—*small dagger*; stylet.  
 rapier—*long, narrow, straight sword*; bilbo (*Sp.*),  
     estoc (*M.A.*), Spanish sword, spit (*M.A.*),  
     tuck (*M.A.*), verdun (*M.A. dueling sword*).  
 saber, sabre—*heavy, one-edged, curved sword, cutting*  
     *on outside curve*; cavalry sword, tullwar (*Sikh*).  
 shortsword—acinaces (*ancient Persia*), half-sword.  
 simitar—*Oriental wide curved sword*.  
 smallsword—a foil-like sword.  
 snickersnee—a cutting and thrusting knife; snickasnee.  
 stiletto—*slender dagger*; stylet.  
 sword—blade, falchion, slasher, steel.  
     campilan (*Moro*), katana (*Jap.*), kookerie, kokri  
     (*Goorkha*), spadone (*heavy M.A. sword*).  
 sword-bayonet  
 sword-cane—Jacob's-staff.  
 yataghan—*Turkish, curved, cutting on inside curve*;  
     balas.

**211 Gun, Bow, Missile****Gun***nouns***Firearm**

blunderbuss—*old-time large-bore muzzle-loading gun*  
     *with flaring mouth*.  
 carbine—*short rifle or musket*; escopette.  
 firearm—*shooting-iron*.  
 flintlock—*old-time muzzle-loading gun*; firelock.

gun—piece.  
 harquebus—*ancient musket*; caliver, hackbut.  
 musket—*smooth-bore gun*; caliver, dragon, dragoon,  
 harquebus (*See above*), matchlock (*old-time*),  
 musketeer.  
 pistol—derringer (*large bore*), horse-pistol (*large*).  
 pistol-cane  
 repeater—*repeating pistol or gun*; automatic (*pistol*),  
 needle-gun.  
 revolver—Colt, etc., bulldog, bulldozer, gat (*Slang*),  
 pocket-pistol, rod (*Slang*), six-shooter.  
 rifle—Remington, Savage, Winchester, etc.  
 riot gun—sawed-off shotgun.  
 shotgun—fowling-piece, gun.  
 side-arms  
 silencer—*Maxim silencer for guns*.  
 sub-machine-gun—a *small portable machine-gun*.

### Air-gun

air-gun  
 air-rifle—BB-gun.  
 blowgun—sarbacad, sumpitan (*Malay*).  
 pop-gun—a *toy air-gun for cork bullets*.

### Bow

#### nouns

bow—*See also "arrow" in 209*.  
 catapult—*ancient missile thrower*; ballista.  
 crossbow—arbalest.  
 longbow—handbow.  
 sling-bow—*two-stringed, with pouch for bullet*.  
 throwing-stick—*used for throwing the javelin*;  
 atlatl (*ancient Mexico*), womerah (*Australia*).

### Missile

#### nouns

bolas (*See under Rope*)  
 bomb—grenade.  
 boomerang  
 brickbat  
 dart—flechette.  
 missile—projectile.  
 slingshot—sling.  
 slungshot—slug.  
 stone—rock.

#### nouns

ball  
 bolt—slug.  
 bullet—lead.  
 cannonball  
 cartridge—shell.  
 projectile—shell.  
 shot  
 shrapnel  
 torpedo—mine.

## (T) ARMOR

### 212 Armor

#### 212a Armor in general

##### nouns

armor—harness, mail.  
 guard—*any piece of armor*.  
 suit of armor (*complete*)—corselet, panoply.  
 submarine armor—diver's suit, scaphander.  
 coat of armor—byrnies (*link*), coat of mail, habergeon,  
 hauberk.  
 allectret—*cuirass and tassets*.  
 kinds of armor—  
 banded mail—*steel bands*.  
 cataphract—*plate or scale armor*.  
 chain armor—chain-mail, iron-cloth, link armor,  
 mailing, paunce.  
 edge-mail—*links on edge*.  
 horn mail—*horn plates*.  
 leather armor  
 link armor—*See "chain armor" above*.  
 mail—*chain, plate, ring, or scale armor*.

plate armor—bards, cataphract, horn mail (*plates of  
 horn*), jazerant (*plates on cloth*), plate.  
 ribbed armor  
 ring armor—honeycomb-work (*hexagonal rings*),  
 link armor, ring mail, ring-work.  
 scale armor—cataphract, ecrevisse.  
 strip armor (*for the legs*)  
 trellised armor—*crossbarred with strips*.

### 212b Armor for the Head

#### Helmet

##### nouns

camail—*hood of mail*.  
 chaplet—*cap of mail*.  
 coif (*head armor*)—camail, cerveliere (*steel cap*), mail  
 coif (*military coif*).  
 helmet—armet, basinet (*close-fitting*), burgonet,  
 cabasset, casque, cerveliere, chapel-de-fer, coif (*See*),  
 galea, hat-piece, head-piece, heaume, helm,  
 morian (*visorless*), pot (*one piece*), pot-helmet (*one  
 piece*), salade or sallet, sconce,  
 spider-helmet (*skeleton*), stick-helmet (*for  
 singlestick fencing*); *see also "helmet," in 177*.  
 mambrino (*iron-hat*)—tin-hat (*modern*).  
 pickelhaub—*German helmet*.

#### Helmet Parts

##### nouns

ear-piece—oreillere, oreillette, parotid.  
 forelock—clasp.  
 helm-guard—*helmet chain*.  
 mentonniere (*lower face*)—beaver.  
 nose-piece—nasal, nose-mask.  
 panache—*helmet plume*.  
 sight (*eye perforation*)—oeillere, vue.  
 skull (*crown of helmet*)—cimier.  
 visor (*helmet front piece*)—beaver, mesail, shade,  
 umbril, ventail (*adjustable*), vizard.

### 212c Armor for the Body

##### nouns

Abdomen & Waist—girdle, great broguette, panser,  
 waist-piece.  
 Armpit—armpit-guard, gusset, palette.  
 Back—backplate, dossiere, placcate (*extra*).  
 Breast & Chest—breastplate, corselet, cuirass,  
 gorget (*upper chest*), habergeon, haute-piece,  
 lorica (*corselet, cuirass*), mammelliere (*breastplate*),  
 placcate, plastron, poitrine.  
 Groins—apron, braconniere.  
 Hips (*See Leg Armor*)—upper-thigh-guard.  
 Loins—gardes-reins, loin-guard.  
 Lower Body—lamboys (*plate kilt*), paunch.  
 Neck—camail (*hood of mail*), collar, collarette,  
 neck-collar, neck-guard, neck-plate, throat-piece.  
 Seat—culet.  
 Shoulder—aillette, epauliere, passegarde, pauldron,  
 shoulder-cap, shoulder-guard, shoulder-piece,  
 shoulder-shield.  
 Upper Body—acton (*cuirass*), coat of fence (*leather,  
 cloth*), cuirass, gambeson (*leather, cloth*),  
 jack (*leather mail coat*), pourpoint (*quilted doublet*),  
 shirt of mail.

**212d Armor for Arm and Hand***nouns*

*Arm*—armlet, limb-guard, moton (*and shoulder*).

*Elbow*—coudiere, elbow-piece.

*Forearm*—lower-arm-guard, vambrace.

*Hand*—chirotheca, gauntlet, glove of mail, main de fer, sword-gauntlet.

*Upper-arm*—brassard, rerebraces, upper-arm-guard.

**212e Armor for Leg and Foot***nouns*

*Foot*—heel-piece, pedieu, sabbaton (*solleret*), salvantine, shoe of mail, solleret, toe-piece.

*Knee*—knee-guard—knee-boss, knee-cap, knee-cop, kneelet, knee-piece.

under-knee-guard—genouillere, gusset, knee-gusset.

*Leg*—leg-guard, leg-harness (*and thigh*), limb-guard, strip armor.

*Lower-leg*—bainberg (*plate over chain*), chausses, greave, jack-boots (*leather*), jambe, mail-hose (*of chain*), shin-piece.

*Thigh*—cuish, tace, taslet, tasset, thigh-guard, tuille, upper-thigh-guard.

**213 Shield***nouns*

*adaga*—*Asiatic parrying weapon*.

*buckler*—round shield.

*clypeus*—*ancient round convex metal shield*.

*ecu*—*Middle Ages; triangular, small*.

*leg-shield*

*pavise*—*ancient, large, body shield; pavis*.

*pelta*—*ancient, small wicker or leather*.

*plastron*—*leather, for fencing*.

*rondelle*—*small, round shield*.

*sciath*—*ancient Irish wicker-work shield*.

*scutum*—*ancient large rectangular shield*.

*shield*—egis, escutcheon, scutcheon, scute, scutellum (*small*), scutulum (*small*), targe, target.

*skildfel*—*Kafir shield of hide*.

**(U) FURNISHING****214 Receptacle***nouns*

*bag*—sack.

*basket*

*bill-fold*

*bottle*

*box*

*brief case*

*bucket*

*caddy-bag*—golf-bag.

*canteen*

*carpet-bag*—hold-all.

*carryall*

*carton*

*case*

*casket*

*compact*

*creel*

*dinner-pail*

*ditty-bag*

*ditty-box*

*flask*—hip-flask.

*gladstone*

*grip*

*gripsack*

*hamper*

*hand-bag*

*hand-basket*—hoppet.

*hat-box*—bandbox.

*haversack*

*holster*

*knapsack*—rucksack.

*letter-case*

*luggage*—baggage, dunnage.

*lunch-box*

*market-basket*

*music-roll*

*night-bag*

*overnight-bag*

*package*

*packet*

*pail*

*parcel*

*pocketbook*

*portfolio*

*portmanteau*

*pouch*—sac.

*powder-box*

*puff-box*

*purse*—bag-net (*of net*).

*quiver*

*receptacle*

*sabretache*—*leather pocket*.

*sack*—bag.

*satchel*

*scabbard*

*scrip*—*satchel or pouch*.

*sheath*—theca.

*spectacle-case*

*sporrán*

*suit-case*, suitcase.

*telescope-bag*

*tobacco-pouch*

*traveling-bag*

*trunk*

*valise*

*wallet*—poke.

*war-bag*—expedition bag.

*work-bag*—reticule.

**215 Shackle***nouns*

*collar*—cangue (*of wood*), halter.

*iron*—chain, darbies, handcuff, irons, leg-iron.

*shackle*—ball and chain, band, bond, bilbo, fetter, gyve, hobble, manacle, trammel.

*stocks*—pillory.

*strait-jacket*

## 216 Spectacles, Glasses

nouns

## Spectacles

eyeglasses—glasses.  
 goggles—dust-glasses.  
 lorgnette—*glasses with a handle*.  
 monocle—a *single glass*; lorgnon.  
 nose-glasses—pince-nez.  
 snow-goggles—snow-spectacles.  
 spectacles—specs.

## Glasses

binoculars—glasses.  
 burning-glass  
 field-glasses  
 magnifying-glass  
 microscope  
 night-glasses—scotoscope.  
 opera-glasses  
 reading-glass—reading-lens.  
 telescope—spy-glass.

## 217 Cane, Staff, Shelter, Flag

nouns

## Cane

cane—rattan, stick.  
 walking-stick—swagger-stick.

## Staff

alpenstock—alpinestock, climbing-staff, staff,  
 walking-staff.  
 baton—staff, stick, truncheon.  
 crook—shepherd's crook.  
 crozier—*bishop's pastoral staff*.  
 crutch  
 distaff—*spinning staff*.  
 pike-staff—pike.  
 rod  
 scepter—*emblem of office*; mace, rod.  
 staff—baculus, rod, stick, verge, virga.  
 tipstaff—*metal tipped constable's staff*.  
 wand—baculus, caduceus (*Mercury*), lituus (*augur's*),  
 rod, thyrsus (*Bacchic*).

## Shelter

fan—vane.  
 parasol—parasollette.  
 sunshade—shade.  
 umbrella

## Flag

banner—gonfalon, oriflamme.  
 flag—banderole (*small*), emblem.  
*general terms*—flag, standard, vexillum (*ancient*).  
 banner—*flag or banner*.  
 guidon—*flag or streamer*.  
 streamer—pennant, pennon, scroll, vane.

## 218 Smoker's Furnishings

nouns

## Pipe

brier pipe  
 calumet—*Amerindian*; peace-pipe.  
 chibouk—*Turkish pipe*.  
 clay-pipe—dudeen (*short stem*).

cob-pipe—corncob.  
 hooka—*Oriental water-pipe*; kalia, kalyan.  
 meerscham  
 narghile—*Oriental water-pipe*.  
 pipe—opium-pipe, tobacco-pipe.  
 water-pipe—*See hooka and narghile above*.

## Cigar, Cigaret

cigar—cheroot (*inferior*), manila (*cheroot*),  
 panetela (*long-slender*), perfecto (*tapered ends*),  
 stogy (*coarse*), weed (*any cigar*).  
 cigaret—cigarillo (*cigaret or tiny cigar*).

## Other Smoker's Furnishings

cigaret-holder  
 cigar-holder  
 lighter  
 match-box

## 219 Some Implements of Sport

nouns

*Athletics*—discus, dumb-bell, indian-club,  
 medicine-ball, shot, vaulting-pole, weight.  
*Baseball*—ball, bat, catching-mitt, lace-guard, glove,  
 mask, protector.  
*Basket-ball*—ball.  
*Billiards*—ball, cue, cue-bridge, jigger (*cue-bridge*),  
 pool-ball.  
*Bowling*—ball, pin.  
*Boxing*—boxing-glove (glove, muffle, muffler),  
 punching-bag, striking-bag.  
*Climbing*—alpenstock, ice-ax, piolet (*ice-ax*).  
*Cricket*—ball, bat.  
*Croquet*—ball, mallet.  
*Curling*—curling-stone.  
*Fencing*—chest-protector, mask, sword (*See in 210*).  
*Fishing*—line, reel, rod.  
*Football*—ball, football, helmet, knee-pad, leg-guard,  
 nose-mask, nose-shield, pigskin (*the ball*),  
 shoulder-pad.  
*Golf*—ball,  
 club—golfclub; baffy, brassie, brassy, cleek, cleik,  
 driver, iron, jigger, mashie, mashie-cleik, mashie-  
 niblick, mid-iron, niblick, putter, sand-iron, spoon.  
*Hockey*—hockey-ball (ball, nur, puck), hockey-stick  
 (bandy, hockey, hurley).  
*Lacross*—ball, cross (*racket*), racket, raquet.  
*Polo*—ball, mallet.  
*Rowing*—oar, paddle, scull (*long oar*).  
*Soccer*—ball (*football*).  
*Tennis*—ball, racket, raquet.  
*Volley-ball*—ball.

## PART FIVE

(Of Book One)

## PHYSICAL CHARACTER

## 220 Physical Character

(References)

See the following categories for terms.

Physical Character in general, See 497

Activity and Quickness, See 498

Indolence and Slowness, See 499

**National, Racial, and Occupational Dress**

See category 169 on page 69.

M = Male; F = Female.

The categories referred to are—158 *Costume*, 169 *Uniform*, 176 *Garment*, and *Coverings for*—177 *Head*, 181 *Neck*, 182 *Arm*, 183 *Shoulder*, 184 *Hand*, 185 *Body*, 186 *Upper Body*, 187 *Middle Body*, 188 *Lower Body*, 189 *Leg*, 190 *Foot*, 216 *Spectacles*, 217 *Shelters*.

**National and Racial Dress**

*American (U.S.)*—boot 190, chaparejos 188, chaps 188, sombrero 177, wide-awake (M) 177.

*Amerindian*—moccasin 190, mukluk 190, scalp-shirt (M) 186, war-bonnet (M) 177.

*Arabian*—aba (M) 185, abayen (M) 185, burnoose (M) 185, caftan (M) 186, chechia (M) 177, haik (M) 185, keffieh 177, rabat (M) 188, tope (M) 185, zannar 187, See also *Moslem*.

*Arctic*—arctic 190, blanket 185, comforter 181, fur cap 177, fur coat 185, furs 176, glove 184, legging 189, mitten 184, muffler 181, overshoe 190, snow-goggles 216, See also *Eskimo*.

*Canadian*—tuque (*toboggan cap*) 177.

*Eskimo*—ahteah 186, kamik 190, parka 185, temiak 186.

*European, Middle Ages*—birrus (M) 185, doublet (M) 186, mantua (M) 186, sabbaton 190, sanbenito 185, sayon (M) 186, stomacher 186, surcoat (M) 185, tabard (M) 186, tunic (M) 185.

*French*—beret 177, capulet 177, chapeau 177.

*Greek, Ancient*—ampyx 177, chiton (M) 185, chlamys (M) 185, himation (M) 185, pallium (M) 185, peplos 183, peplum 183, peplum (M) 185, peplus 183, stephane (F) 177, taenia 177, tenia 177, tunic (M) 185, vitta 177, zoster 187.

*Hindu*—aljoba (M) 185, dhotee (M) 188, jubha (M) 185, lungi (M) 188, sari (F) 185, sirband 177, See also *Indian and Moslem*.

*Indian (India)*—pugree 177, 181, sari (*Anglo-Ind.*) 181, terai (M) 177.

*Japanese*—geta 190, kimono 185, obi 187.

*Malay*—sarong 185.

*Mexican*—maxtle (M) 188, poncho 183, serape 183.

*Moslem*—aljoba (M) 185, bag-trousers 188, jubha (M) 185, kamis (M) 186, mandil 177, shaksheer (F) 188, shintyan (F) 188, taj, taje (M) 177, tarboosh (M) 177.

*National Dress*—national-dress 169, native-dress 169.

*Oriental*—babooosh 190, calpac (M) 177, camise 186, mandarin cap (M) 177, mandarin cloak (M) 186, sash 177, turban 177, veil 177.

*Philippino*—bahag 188, salacot 177, saya 185.

*Roman, Ancient*—aballa (M) 185, alicula 186, amictus 186, cest, cestus 187, palla (M) 185, paludamentum (M) 185, pileus (M) 177, sagum (M) 185, stola (F) 185, toga (M) 185, tunic (M) 185.

*Russian*—sarafan (F) 186.

*Savage (Native)*—bahag (*P.I.*) 188, G-string (M) 188, moocha (M) (*Kaffir*) 188, pareu (M) (*Hawaiian*) 188, tapa (M) (*Polynesian*) 188, thatch-cloak 185.

*Scotch*—glengarry (M) 177, kilt 185, tam 177, tam o'shanter 177.

*Spanish*—alpargata 190, mantilla (F) 177, 183, zamarra 186.

*Spanish-American*—aguayo (F) 185, poncho 183, tapalo 183.

*Syrian*—takie (M) 177.

*Tropical*—parasol 217, pith helmet 177, straw-hat 177, sun-hat 177, sunshade 217, topee 177, topi 177, umbrella 217, See also *Savage*.

*Turkish*—dolman (M) 185, fez (M) 177, yashmak (F) 177, 179.

**Occupational Dress**

The dress of a—

*Corpse*—burial robe 176, cerement 158, shroud 176, 185.

*Ecclesiastic, Priest*—(Male); abnet 187, alb 185, amice 177, 183, balteus 187, barb 181, biretta 177, calotte 177, canonicals 169, cassock 185, chasuble 186, chimere 185, chrisom 185, clericals 169, cope 185, 186, cotta 185, dalmatic 185, gown 185, investiture 158, investment 158, maniple 182, mantelletta 186, miter 177, papal hat 177, parson's hat 177, robe 169, rochet 185, saccos 185, sagavard 177, scarlet hat 177, shovel hat 177, soutane 185, stole 181, surcingle 187, surplice 185, tallith (*Heb.*) 181, tippet 183, tunic 185, vestment 158, 185, 186, vesture 158, zucchetto 177.

*Infant, Child*—bootie 190, cap 177, layette 158, rompers 185, short-clothes 176, slip 185.

*Monk*—(Male); cilice 186, cowl 177, cucullus 177, frock 185, hair-shirt 186, hood 177, monk's cloak 185, monk's hood 177, monk's robe 185, scapular 177, 185, scapulary 185.

*Mourner*—mourning 176, mourning-band 182, mourning-clothes 176, sables 176, weeds 176, widow's veil 177.

*Nun*—(Female); gimp 181, nun's robe 185, veil 177, wimple 177.

*Peasant*—beret 177, capulet 177, sabot 190, wooden-shoe 190.

*Sailor*—(Male); nautical-uniform 169, naval-uniform 169, sailor-suit 169, southwester 177, squam 177.

*Soldier*—(Male); bearskin 177, busby 177, cap 177, fatigue-dress 169, full-dress uniform 169, full-uniform 169, havelock 177, kepi 177, khaki 169, martial-uniform 169, military-uniform 169, outfit 158, puttee 189, regimentals 169, sagum (*Ancient Rome*) 185, schapska 177, service-cap 177, service-uniform 169, shako 177, soldier suit 169, tin-hat 177, tunic (*undress*) 185, uniform 158, 169.

The above terms are all special terms. These terms with the general terms in categories 158, and 176 to 190 will serve to describe the garments which are parts of any native-dress, or occupational-dress.



# BOOK TWO

## HUMAN MIND

Words used to describe Human Mind, Intellection, Will, and Moral Character

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>THE MIND IN GENERAL—Part One—(Scheme)</b>		94
<i>MIND AND CONDITION OF MIND—</i>		94
<b>Mind (A)—</b>		94
Mind—(Mind, Ego, Intellect)	221	94
Consciousness—(Life, Consciousness, Death)	222	94
<b>Condition of Mind (B)—</b>		95
Natural Power of Mind (B-a)—(Sanity, Intelligence, etc.)	227	95
Culture of Mind (B-b)—(Knowledge, Ignorance)	233	98
<b>Good and Bad Mind—</b>		99
Knowledge, Intelligence, Awareness—(References)		99
Ignorance, Stupidity, Unawareness—(References)		99
<b>INTELLECTION (Cognition)—Part Two—(Scheme)</b>		100
<i>CONSCIOUS INTELLECTION—Section One—</i>		101
<b>Perception (C)—</b>		101
Perception—(Perception, Misperception, Nonperception)	235	101
Attention—(Attention, Abstraction, Inattention)	237	101
Discrimination—(Examination, Estimation, Misestimation)	240	101
<b>Intellection (D)—</b>		102
Thinking—(Thought, Lack of Thought, Mental Confusion)	242	102
Knowing—(Comprehension, Miscomprehension)	244	103
<b>Reasoning (E)—</b>		103
Reasoning—(Reason, False Reasoning)	246	103
Cogitation—(Reflection, Meditation)	248	104
<b>Judgment (F)—</b>		104
Judgment (F-a)—(Judgment, Decision, Assent)	249	104
Belief (F-b)—(Belief, Religion, Superstition)	255	105
Intellectual Sentiments (F-c)—(Respect, Trust, etc.)	265	111
<b>Ideation (G)—</b>		112
Retrospective Ideation (G-a)—(Memory, Oblivion)	273	112
Passive (Present) Ideation, See 242		102
Prospective Ideation (G-b)—(Imagination, Inference)	275	112
Subconscious Ideation, See 281		114
<i>SUBCONSCIOUS INTELLECTION—Section Two—</i>		113
<b>Subconsciousness (H)—</b>		113
Subconsciousness—(Subconsciousness, Hypnotism)	278	113
Subconscious Intellection—(Intuition, Instinct)	279	114
Subconscious Ideation—(Inspiration, Dreams)	281	114
<b>THE WILL (Conation)—Part Three—(Scheme)</b>		114
<i>WILL AND DESIRE—</i>		114
<b>Intellectual Desire (I)—</b>		114
Desire—(Desire, Aspiration, etc.)	282	114
Nondesire—(Nondesire, Disinclination, etc.)	283	114
<b>The Will (J) —</b>		115
Will and Will-power (J-a)—(Will, Resolution)	284	115
Lack of Will (J-b)—(Weak-willedness, Irresolution)	286	115
<b>MORAL AND MENTAL CHARACTER—Part Four—(Scheme)</b>		116
<b>Moral Character (K)</b>	288	116
<b>Mental Character (L)</b>	290	116

## Scheme of Classification—

## Part One, Book Two.

## (The Mind in General)

## MIND IN GENERAL

## MIND (A)

## Mind

Mind, Ego, Intellect 221

Life 222

Consciousness 223

Semiconsciousness 224

Subconsciousness, *See* 278

Unconsciousness 225

Death 226

## CONDITION OF MIND (B)

## Natural Power (B-a)

*Good Qualities*

Sanity 227

Intelligence 228

Strongmindedness 228

Wisdom 229

*Bad Qualities*

Insanity 230

Stupidity 231

Feeblemindedness 231

Folly 232

## Culture (B-b)

Knowledge 233

Ignorance 234

## PART ONE

## (Of Book Two)

## MIND IN GENERAL

Words used to describe mind in general  
and the condition of the mind.

## (A) MIND

*See scheme above.*

## 221 Mind; Ego; Intellect.

*nouns*

ability—aptitude, attribute.

auditory image—*mental perception of sound.*brain—gray matter; *See also* 106(7).cerebration—*unconscious thought.*dermal image—*mental perception of heat, cold, etc.*desire—*See* 282.

ego—I, mind, self.

emotion—*See Book Three.*endophasia—*internal hearing and internal speech.*equilibrium—*mental balance.*faculty—*function.*feeling—*a desire or sentiment.*gustatory image—*mental perception of taste.*haptical image—*mental perception of touch.*impression—*mental effect.*impression—*sense perception.*

intellect—mind, understanding.

kinesthetic image—*perception of muscular sense.*memory image—*mental perception in memory.*mentality—*mental powers; capacity, sense.*mentality—*cast of mind; See Book Five.*mentation—*action of mind.*mind—*conscious intelligence; intellect, mens.*mind—*psychical being; animus, head, nous, phren, psyche.*noematics—*science of the intellect.*noesis—*activity of pure thought.*noetics—*science of pure thought.*noölogy—*science of the understanding.*ocular image—*mental perception of sight.*olfactory image—*mental perception of smell.*perception—*See* 235.propensity—*propension.*psychology—*science of mind; mental science,**phrenics, psychics, psychologies.*psychopathy—*mind-cure.*psychosis—*a mental process.*sensation—*See Book Four.*sentiment—*a higher emotion.*spirit—*anima, inner man, life, pneuma, psyche, soul.*talent—*endowments, flair, gifts; See "ability" above.*tendency—*addiction, bent, bias, hobby, inclination,**leaning, penchant, predisposition, prejudice, slant, trend.*theoria—*esthetic sense; See* 343.thought—*mental activity; intellection.*tone—*mental state; complex, humor, mood, morale.*trait—*idiosyncrasy; See "tendency" above.*will—*self-determination; See* 284.*adjectives*alogical—*neither logical nor illogical.*brainal—*of brain; cerebral, encephalic.*ear-minded—*thinking in sounds (word-sounds).*egoistic—*of the ego.*emotional—*of emotion.*eye-minded—*thinking in pictures (word-forms).*intellective—*of intellect; intellectual.*mental—*of the mind; ideal, noetic, psychic,**psychical, psychologic, psychological.*motor-minded—*thinking in motor-images.*noöscopic—*of the understanding.*objective—*outside the mind.*psychic—*See "mental" above.*psychic—*occultly mental.*sentient—*feeling; mentally perceptive.*spiritual—*of the spirit; incorporate, incorporeal.*subjective—*in the mind.*thymetic—*of the soul or spirit.*

## 222 Life

*nouns*biology—*science of life.*birth—*beginning of life; genea, geniture, nascency,**nativity.*life—*animation, biosis, sentience.*vital force—*vital principle, vital spirit.**adjectives*alive—*alife, animate, breathing, live, living, quick.*biotic—*of life; vital, vitalic, vival.*natal—*of one's birth; native.*viable—*capable of life.**verbs*be alive (*etc. adjs. above*)live—*breathe, exist; See also* 638b.*For opposites, See* 226.

## 223 Consciousness

### nouns

awareness  
consciousness—apperception, mind, sentience.  
self-consciousness  
self-sense—*sense of one's own personality*.  
sleeplessness—*ahypnia, insomnia*.  
vigil—*wakeful attention*.  
wakefulness—*agrypina*; *See also 92*.

### adjectives

awake—*sleepless, slumberless*.  
aware—*minded, ware*.  
conscious—*animate, mindful, sentient, supraliminal*.  
inconscious—*not self-conscious*.  
self-conscious—*conscious of self*.

### verbs

awake—*become conscious*; awaken, rouse, wake.  
feel—*be conscious*; experience, know.

*For opposites, See 225.*

## 224 Semiconsciousness

### nouns

awakening—*a waking from sleep*.  
drowsiness—*desire for sleep*; hypnesthesia.  
fascination—*the beginning of hypnosis*.  
foreconsciousness—*a waking from insensibility*;  
coming to.

hypnolepsy—*abnormal sleepiness*.  
semiconsciousness  
somnolence—*half-sleep, somnolescence*.  
twilight-sleep—*drug-induced half-sleep*.

### adjectives

dazed  
dozing—*adoze*.  
drowsy—*drowsing, half-asleep, somnolent, somnolent, somnolescent*.  
foreconscious—*becoming conscious*.  
lethargic—*logy*.  
semiconscious—*half-conscious*.  
sleepy—*See "drowsy" above*.  
subconscious—*dimly conscious*; *See 278*.  
waking—*becoming awake*.

## 225 Unconsciousness

### nouns

anesthesia—*drug-induced insensibility*.  
catalepsy—*hysterical coma*.  
coma—*unconscious sleep*.  
hibernation  
hypnosophy—*science of sleep*; hypnology.  
hypnotic sleep—*See terms in 278*.  
insensibility—*inanimation, narcosis (drug-induced)*.  
lethargy—*deep morbid sleep*; sopor.  
sleep—*dormancy, sleeping, slumber*.  
stupor—*narcoma (narcotic stupor), psychocoma, stupefaction*.  
suspended animation—*acrotism, apparent death, asphyxia, physiological death, samadai (Hindu)*.  
swoon—*lipothymy, swooning, syncope*.  
torpor—*torpidity*.  
unconsciousness—*coma, insentience, passivity, trance*.

### adjectives

anabiotic—*lifeless but capable of resuscitation*.  
anesthetized—*chloroformed, etherized*.  
asleep—*dormant, dozing, sleeping, slumbering, slumberous*; *See also 97*.  
cataleptic  
comatose  
drunk—*intoxicated*.

drugged—*narcotized*.

hypnic—*of sleep*; *producing sleep*.

insensible—*inanimate, senseless*.

sleeping—*See "asleep" above*.

somnial—*of sleep*; hypnic, morphetic.

stunned—*knocked out*.

stupefied—*benumbed, lethargic, narcose, phrenonarcotic*.

swooned—*fainted*.

torpid—*torpent*.

unconscious—*comatose, insentient, passive, unsentient*.

### verbs

faint—*go out, swoon*.

sleep—*become unconscious*; fall or go to sleep.

*For opposites, See 223.*

## 226 Death

### nouns

cacothanasia—*painful death*.

death—*abiosis, apobiosis, inanimation, insentience, physical death*.

death—*end of life*; abition, dying, extinction, mort.

euthanasia—*painless death*.

mortality—*death, mort*.

obit—*death of a person*.

thanatology—*science of death*.

### adjectives

dead—*deceased, defunct, expired, extinct*.

dying—*agonizant, moribund*.

lethal—*of death*; mortal, thanatologic.

lifeless—*breathless, exanimate, inanimate, insentient, mindless*.

mortal—*subject to death*.

obituary—*of a person's death*.

stillborn—*dead at birth*.

### verbs

die—*expire, perish*; *See also 632b*.  
*For opposites, See 222.*

## (B) CONDITION OF MIND

*See scheme on page 94.*

## (B-a) NATURAL POWER

## 227 Sanity

### nouns

sanity—*mind, normalcy, reason, saneness*.

### adjectives

normal (*mentally*)—*healthy (mentally)*, sound, sound-minded.

rational—*in one's senses, lucid, undeluded, reasoning*.

sane—*compos mentis, responsible, right, right-minded, underanged*.

*For opposites, See 230.*

## 228 Intelligence, Strong-mindedness

*See also 437 Wittiness.*

### nouns

ability—*aptitude, strong-mindedness*.

activeness—*adroitness, agility, alertness*.

acuteness—*acuity, acumen, subtlety*.

capacity—*grasp*.

discernment—*astuteness, penetration*.

genius

insight—*clairvoyance, gift*.

intellect—*mind power*; intellectuality.

intelligence—*receptivity, talent, understanding*.

perspicacity—*clearness of thought*; perspicuity.

precocity

wit—*natural intelligence*; esprit, mother-wit.

*nouns*

clairvoyant—one who knows.  
 genius—artist.  
 prodigy  
 thinker—intellectual.

*adjectives*

able-minded—able, capable, competent, efficient.  
 active (*mentally*)—adroit, agile, alert, alive, dexterous, lively, vigorous, wide-awake.  
 acute—acuminous.  
 adept—apt, clever, skilful.  
 brainy—large-brained.  
 bright—See “intelligent” below.  
 brilliant—clever, fertile.  
 clear-thinking—clear, clear-headed, lucid, perspicacious.  
 deep—See “wise” in 229.  
 discerning—astute, penetrating, penetrative.  
 educable—capable of being educated.  
 intellectual—intellective.  
 intelligent—receptive, smart, understanding.  
 keen—searching.  
 nimble-witted—nimble.  
 observing  
 precocious  
 quick-witted—quick, quick-sighted, ready-witted.  
 sharp—sharp-witted.  
 shrewd—hard-headed.  
 spirituelle—acute and refined.  
 strong-minded—having power of mind.  
 subtle—subtile, subtle-witted.  
 talented—gifted.  
 versatile—multanimous, myriad-minded.

For opposites, See 231.

## 229 Wisdom

See also 438 *Wiseness*.

*nouns*

acumen  
 discernment  
 foresight  
 sagacity—sapience, wit.  
 wisdom—good sense, phronesis (*practical*),  
 sophrosyne (*common sense*).

*nouns*

magi (*Oriental*)  
 philosopher  
 pundit (*Hindu*)  
 wise man—sage, Solomon, Solon, wisehead.

*adjectives*

acute  
 astute—acuminous.  
 discerning—clear-sighted.  
 farsighted—farseeing, long-sighted.  
 foreseeing  
 judicious  
 philosophical  
 sagacious—hard-headed, long-headed, politic, sapient.  
 sage  
 wise—deep, profound, Solomonic.

For opposites, See 232.

## 230 Insanity

*nouns*

aberration—aphronesis, deliration, phrenopathia.  
 amenomania—pleasing delusions.  
 craziness—craze, distraction.  
 delirium—deliration.  
 delusion—fantasm, hallucination.  
 dementia—acatalepsia, amentia.  
 derangement (*mental disorder*)—affliction, distemper, impairment, infirmity, paraphrenia, phrenic, psychosis, thymopathy.  
 fixed idea—complex, fixation, mania, monomania, obsession.  
 frenzy—phrenitis.  
 hypomania—*temporary insanity*; paracope, psychokinesia.  
 hysteria—*emotional insanity*.  
 idiocy  
 imbecility—See 231.  
 insanity—agriothymia (*fierce*), ecphronia, irrationality, paranoia.  
 lipophrenia—*mental debility*.  
 lunacy—moon-madness.  
 madness—brainstorm.  
 mania—acromania (*incurable*), maniac.  
 melancholia—*abnormal depression*.  
 monomania—See “fixed idea” above.  
 pathomania—*moral insanity*.  
 psychopathy—*nervous insanity*.  
 theomania—*religious insanity*.

*nouns*

crank—crack-pot, eccentric.  
 demoniac—one supposed possessed of an evil spirit; energumen.  
 idiot—fool, half-wit, innocent, natural fool, oaf, slaverer.  
 imbecile—pantaloon.  
 lunatic—bug, nut, psychopath, psychopathic.  
 madman—bedlamite.  
 maniac—dement, phrenetic, raver.  
 mattoid—one bordering on insanity.  
 monomaniac  
 moron—See 231.  
 paranoiac

*adjectives*

abnormal (*mentally*)—aberrational.  
 crazy—buggy, bughouse, cracked, crazed, light, locoed, nutty, off.  
 delirious—distracted, distraught, raving, wandering.  
 deluded—delusioned, obsessed, paranoic.  
 demented—possessed, unbalanced, unhinged.  
 deranged (*mentally*)—afflicted, brain-sick, disordered, frenetic, infirm, mind-sick, morbid, psychopathic, sick-brained, twisted, unsound.  
 idiotic—foolish, half-witted, idiot, innocent, simple-minded.  
 imbecile—blank, mindless, silly, witless.  
 insane—incompetent, irrational, non compos mentis, out of one's senses, paranoic, phrenetic, rank-brained, reasonless, thoughtless, unrational, irresponsible, unthinking.  
 lunatic—loony, lunny, moon-struck, moony.  
 mad—frenzied, maddened, maddish, wild.  
 maniac—demoniac, maniacal, manic.  
 semi-insane—aberrated, cranky, queer, subnormal, touched.

For opposites, See 227.

## 231 Stupidity and

## Feeble-mindedness

See also 456 Dullness.

*nouns*

dullness—*asynesia*.  
feeble-mindedness—*acatalepsia*.  
imbecility—*moria*.  
inability  
senility (*from age*)  
simple-mindedness—*simplicity*.  
stupidity—*crassitude*, *dotage*  
(*from age*), *dumbness*, *hebetude*,  
*obtuseness*, *stupor* (*great*).  
vacuity—*incogitance*,  
*thoughtlessness*.  
weak-mindedness—*deliquium*,  
*oligophrenia*, *oligopsychia*.

*nouns*

**Stupid Person**

Abderite  
addle-brain  
ass  
beetle-head  
blockhead—*dizzard*, *hardhead*,  
*jobbernowl*, *lurdan*, *mome*,  
*mumps*.  
bonehead  
booby  
cabbage-head  
calf  
chuckle-head  
chump  
clod—*clodpate*, *clodpoll*.  
dolt  
dotard (*old person*)  
duffer  
dullard—*loord*.  
dummy  
dunce—*idiot*, *jolthead*.  
dunderhead  
fathead  
fool  
gawk—*gawky*, *gowk*.  
goose  
half-wit  
hardhead  
imbecile—*changeling*, *innocent*.  
know-nothing  
lackbrain  
lightbrain  
loggerhead—*log*.  
loon—*lown*.  
lunkhead  
moon-calf  
moron  
muddle-head  
muff  
ninny—*noddy*, *nonny*.  
noodle  
numskull  
oaf (*child*)  
pothead  
pudding-head  
pumpkin-head  
putty-head  
sap—*sapskull*.

saphead  
sawney  
shallow-pate  
sheep  
sillikin—*alkitotle*.  
simple  
simpleton—*cokes*, *daw*, *flat*, *gaby*,  
*nizy*.  
stock  
stupid—*blinkard*, *slob*.  
thickhead  
thickskull  
thickwit  
wiseacre  
witling  
zany

*adjectives*

addle-brained—*addle*.  
anile  
anserine  
asinine  
assish  
backward  
beef-brained  
beefish  
blank  
blockish  
blunt  
boobyish  
bovine  
brainless  
brutish  
calvish  
childish  
chuckle-headed  
cloddish  
crack-brained  
crass  
daft  
deficient  
dense  
dim-minded—*dim*.  
doltish  
doting  
dull—*flat*, *lurdan*.  
dullard  
dull-brained  
dull-witted  
dumb  
dumpish  
empty-headed—*barren*, *empty*.  
fat-brained  
fat-headed  
fatuous  
fat-witted  
feather-brained  
feeble-minded—*feeble*.  
flat-minded  
foggy  
foolish  
gawky  
goose-like  
gross-headed  
half-cracked  
half-witted—*dotty*.  
hammer-headed  
heavy-headed—*heavy*.  
imbecile

impotent  
inane  
inert  
insensate  
lean-witted  
leather-headed  
left-witted  
light-headed  
light-witted  
logger-headed  
log-headed  
logy  
lumpish  
moronic  
muddy-brained  
mutton-headed  
oafish  
obtuse  
owlish  
poky  
pudding-headed  
puppy-headed  
ram-headed—*tup-headed*.  
sappy  
senile (*from age*)—*doddering*.  
shallow-brained  
sheep-headed  
simple-minded—*simple*.  
slow  
slow-sighted  
slow-witted—*after-witted*.  
sluggish—*tardigrade*.  
sodden-witted  
soft-headed—*soft*.  
stockish  
stodgy  
stolid  
stunted  
stupid—*hebetate*, *mindless*.  
subnormal  
thick  
thick-brained  
thick-headed  
thick-skulled  
thick-witted  
thoughtless—*incogitant*.  
unable  
unalert  
unapt  
undiscerning  
underwitted  
ungifted  
uningenious  
unintellectual  
unintelligent  
unoriginal  
unready  
untalented  
vacant  
vacuous  
vague  
vigorless  
wanting  
weak-headed  
weak-minded  
witless—*witling*.  
wooden-headed—*wooden*.

For opposites, See 228.

## 232 Folly

See also 457 Foolishness.

## nouns

folly—unwisdom.  
foolishness—See also 457.  
nonsense  
silliness

## nouns

fool—ass.  
gawk  
nincompoop  
rattle-brain  
silly  
simkin (simpkin)  
softy  
tomfool  
yap

## adjectives

absurd  
anserine  
asinine  
crack-brained  
daffy  
fatuous  
foolish  
hare-brained  
inane  
light-minded  
lunny  
nonsensical  
rattle-brained  
senseless  
short-witted  
silly—idiotic.  
thoughtless—unthinking.  
unwise—unsagacious.  
witless

For opposites, See 229.

(B-b) CULTURE  
OF MIND

## 233 Knowledge

See also 893 Teacher.

## nouns

accomplishment  
acquaintance  
acquirement  
acquisition  
attainment  
certainty—*knowledge from experience.*  
culture—acculture, kultur.  
education—schooling, training.  
gnosiology—the philosophy of knowledge.  
information  
instruction—*imparted knowledge.*  
intuition—*instinctive knowledge.*  
knowledge  
learning—erudition, lore, sapience,  
scholarship, schoolcraft.  
lesson—lecture, study.

lucubration—*study at night.*  
omniscience—*extensive knowledge.*  
opsimathy—*education obtained late in life.*  
paidautics—*art of teaching.*  
pantology—*universal knowledge.*  
pedagogics—*the science of teaching.*  
philosophy—*knowledge of general principles.*  
philosophy—a scientific system of knowledge.  
physics—*science of matter.*  
rational knowledge—*knowledge from reasoning.*  
school—*means of instruction.*  
school—*method of instruction.*  
science—*knowledge from observation.*  
self-knowledge—*knowledge of self.*  
skill—*knowledge of an art.*  
study—*acquirement of knowledge by mental effort.*  
study—branch, subject.  
wisdom—a synonym for knowledge and learning; See 229 Wisdom.

## nouns

academist—academician, academic, academician.  
authority—See also "master".  
bachelor—*below master.*  
book-man  
bookworm—*bibliophilist.*  
collegian  
doctor—*above master.*  
fellow—member.  
freshman—*first year student.*  
graduate—*alumna (female), alumnus (male).*  
initiate—epopt.  
intelligentsia—the educated class;  
clerisy, literati.  
junior—*third year student.*  
literate—*one able to read and write.*  
logician  
man of letters—*literate, literati (plural), literator, litterateur.*  
master—adept, connoisseur, expert,  
master-mind, past master,  
proficient, specialist.  
master—*degree between bachelor and doctor; magister.*  
past graduate  
philosopher—academician.  
polyhistor—*universal scholar;*  
oracle, polymath.  
pupil—disciple.  
pupils—See 811b(1).  
pupil-teacher  
sage  
salutatorian—*2nd highest student.*  
savant (male), savante (fem.)—*professional scientist; scientician.*  
scholar—*student.*  
scholar—*one of high learning;*  
alim (Arab), guru (Hindu), high-brow, mirza (Pers.), mooolvi (Moh.),  
pedant, pundit, sabora (Heb.).

school-fellow—condisciple,  
schoolmate.  
schoolman—*learned man;*  
scholastic, school doctor.  
scientist—scient.  
seminarist  
senior—*fourth year student*  
sophister—*English undergraduate.*  
sophomore—*second year student.*  
student—academic, academician,  
co-ed, pupil, scholar.  
students—See 811b(1).  
teacher—See 893.  
teachers—See 811b(1).  
undergraduate  
valedictorian—*highest student.*  
virtuoso—artist.

## adjectives

academic  
accomplished  
cultivated  
cultured  
educable—*capable of education.*  
educated—*schooled.*  
encyclopedic  
enlightened—*illuminated,*  
illuminated.  
expert—adept, practiced, proficient.  
informed  
knowing—*having knowledge of;*  
aware, conversant, gnostic,  
mindful, sciential.  
learned—*erudite, scient, wise.*  
lettered  
literary  
literate—*able to read and write.*  
logistic—*learned in calculation.*  
mature—*developed, ripe.*  
omniscient—*knowing everything;*  
pansophical.  
philosophic  
recondite—*profound in learning*  
sage  
scholar-like  
scholarly—*highbrow (Stang)*  
scholastic—*of learning.*  
scholastic—*of schools; of scholars;*  
scholastic.  
school-bred  
scientific—*learned in science.*  
scientific—*with exact knowledge.*  
studied—*versed in.*  
trained—*skilled.*  
traveled—*educated from travel.*  
well-educated—*well-grounded*  
well-informed  
well-read

## verbs

acquire knowledge—*gain knowledge.*  
learn—master.  
memorize—*learn by heart.*  
study—cram, grind, lucubrate.  
know—*have knowledge, etc.*

For opposites, See 234.

## 234 Ignorance

## 234a Lack of Knowledge

*nouns*

agnosy—*universal ignorance*.  
 ignorance—agnosticism, inscience, nescience.  
 illiteracy  
 ineducation

*nouns*

beginner—catechuman (*religious beginner*), inceptor,  
 learner, pupil, tyro.  
 ignoramus—know-nothing. low-brow, shoal-brain.  
 illiterate—agrammatist, alphabet.

*adjectives*

agnostic—*professing ignorance*.  
 ignorant—artless, barren, benighted, dark,  
 empty-headed, innocent, nescient, parviscient.  
 illiterate—alphabet, bookless, letterless, low-browed,  
 unlettered.  
 omniscient—*universally ignorant*.  
 unaccomplished  
 uncultivated  
 uncultured  
 undeveloped—inexperienced, untraveled.  
 uneducated—unenlightened, unlearned, unschooled,  
 untaught, untrained, untutored.  
 unknowing—unaware, unwitting  
 unliterary—unread.  
 unscholarly

## 234b Imperfect Knowledge

*nouns*

smattering—*superficial knowledge*; book-learning,  
 index-learning, letter-learning, smatter.

*nouns*

superficialist—smatterer.

*adjectives*

superficial (*in learning*)—book-learned, book-taught,  
 half-read, letter-learned, smattering.

## 234c Affected Knowledge

See also 898 Quack.

*nouns*

pseudoscience—*false science*.  
 psilosophy—*pretended philosophy*; philosophism.  
 sciolism—*pretended knowledge*; quackery.

*nouns*

psilosopher—*pretended philosopher*; philosophist.  
 quack—*pretended doctor*.  
 sciolist—*pretended scientist*.

*adjectives*

pseudoscientific—*falsely pretending to be scientific*.  
 sciolistic—*having imperfect knowledge and pretend-  
 ing to have real knowledge*; sciolous.  
 For opposites, See 233.

References to categories containing  
terms relating to Knowledge,  
Intelligence, and Awareness.

Acuteness of Sensation 346  
 Comprehension 244  
 Consciousness 223  
 Information 775  
 Instruction 777  
 Intelligence 228  
 Judgment 249, 440  
 Knowledge 233  
 Memory 273  
 Perception 235  
 Proficient 861  
 Artist 900  
 Holy Man 908  
 Professional 892  
 Scientist 893  
 Supervisor 890, 891  
 Teacher 893  
 Reasoning 246  
 Sanity 227  
 Sensation 345  
 Wealth 844  
 Wisdom 229  
 Wiseness 438

References to categories containing  
terms relating to Ignorance,  
Stupidity, and Unawareness.

Absence of Sensation 348  
 Beginner 861  
 Charlatan, Quack 898  
 Divination 261  
 Fortune-teller, Diviner, Sorcerer 899  
 Deception 781  
 Dullness of Sensation 347  
 False Reasoning 247  
 Folly 232  
 Foolishness 457  
 Idolatry 258  
 Ignorance 234  
 Insanity 230  
 Mental Confusion 243  
 Miscomprehension 245  
 Misjudgment 250, 459  
 Misperception 236  
 Nonperception 236  
 Oblivion 274  
 Poverty 846  
 Stupidity 231  
 Superstition 260  
 Unconsciousness 225





## PART TWO

(Of Book Two)

See scheme on page 100.

## INTELLECTION (COGNITION)

Words used to describe  
conscious and subcon-  
scious intellection.

### SECTION ONE

#### CONSCIOUS INTELLECTION

##### (C) PERCEPTION

(Becoming aware of)

##### 235 Perception

*nouns*

apperception

percept—a *perceiving*.

perception—percipience.

view—*range of mental perception*.

*adjectives*

aware—knowing, seeing.

perceiving—perceptful,

perceptive, percipient.

*verbs*

discover—detect, discern, find.

notice—mind, note.

observe—remark, see.

perceive—advert, apperceive,

apprehend.

visualize—*see mentally*; envisage.

For opposites, See 236.

##### 236 Misperception

and Nonperception

##### 236a Misperception

*nouns*

illusion—*false perception*.

malperception—malobservation.

misperception

*adjectives*

deluded

illusioned

misperceiving

*verbs*

misperceive

see (etc. *verbs in 235*) wrongly

##### 236b Nonperception

*nouns*

imperception

nonperception

*adjectives*

ignorant—unaware of.

imperceptive

nonperceiving—nonperceptive.

unaware

unobservant

unobserving

unperceiving

unseeing

*verbs*

miss—overlook.

not see (etc. *verbs in 235*)

For opposites, See 235.

##### 237 Attention

See also 295 *Amusement*.

*nouns*

abstraction

attention—advertence, heed,

regard.

concentration

interest

*adjectives*

absorbed

attentive—attent, intent, regarding,

sedulous.

interested

listening—audient.

observant

*verbs*

attend—pay attention.

concentrate

heed—mark, mind, regard, respect.

listen—See 378.

look—See 375.

notice—note.

observe—remark.

For opposites, See 239.

##### 238 Abstraction

(Deep Attention and  
Absent-mindedness)

*nouns*

absent-mindedness—absence,

star-gazing.

abstraction—absorption,

aphexia.

engrossment—detachment.

preoccupation

reverie—brown study, day dream.

*adjectives*

absent-minded—absent, distrait,

star-gazing.

abstracted—absorbed, abstract,

indrawn.

engrossed—buried, immersed,

lost.

inattentive (*to outside things*)

intent (*on one thing*)

musings—dreamy, wistful.

oblivious—rapt.

preoccupied

unmindful (*of outside things*)

##### 239 Inattention

See also 238 *Abstraction*.

See also 307 *Unamusedness*.

*nouns*

disregard

inattention

*adjectives*

inattentive—wandering,

woolgathering.

regardless—disregardful.

unattending

uninterested—listless.

unobservant

*verbs*

disregard

not heed (etc. *verbs in 237*)

For opposites, See 237.

##### 240 Examination

and Experiment

*nouns*

consideration

contemplation

examination—regard.

experiment—experimentation.

inquiry—research.

investigation

perscrutation—*close examination*.

research

*adjectives*

*Adjectives may be formed by adding "ing" to most of the verbs listed below.*

*verbs*

abstract

ascertain

canvass

censor

consider

contemplate—con, look at.

examine—pore, quest, regard.

experiment—test, try.

hunt—delve.

inquire—look up.

investigate—ferret, look into, probe.

nose out—*search and discover*.

read—peruse.

review

scan—*examine carefully*.

scrutinize—look over, look through.

search—look after, look for,

research.

seek

survey

view

##### 241 Estimation

and Misestimation

##### 241a Estimation;

Comparison

*nouns*

accuracy—acribia.

analysis

appreciation

calculation

classification—hodgegetics,

methodology.

comparison

criticism

discernment

discrimination

estimation

selection

synthesis

valuation

*adjectives*

accurate  
analytical  
appreciative  
clear-sighted  
critical  
discerning—nice.  
discriminating—exquisite.  
exact—particular, precise.  
infallible—inerrant, unerring.  
methodical—orderly.  
systematic  
thorough

*verbs*

add—sum up, total.  
analyze—dissect, winnow.  
appreciate  
arrange—engineer, fix.  
associate (*ideas*)  
balance  
calculate—cast, cypher, figure,  
mathematize, reckon.  
catalog—index, list, schedule.  
categorize  
check  
classify—class, grade, rank.  
colligate—*put together*.  
compare—collate, match.  
compile  
compute  
consider—cast about, digest,  
reck, take into account, weigh.  
count—tally.  
criticise (*criticize*)  
cull—*take out defectives*.  
differentiate—discrepate, divide,  
individuate, discern.  
discriminate—discern, discern.  
distinguish  
divide  
estimate—account, judge,  
measure, rate.  
factorize  
figure—cipher.  
formulate  
integrate—add, sum up.  
methodize  
multiply  
number  
plan—lay out, map, plot, scheme.  
prescind—*consider separately*.  
prove—verify.  
select—choose.  
separate—*isolate (put alone)*.  
solve—decipher, fathom, make out,  
unravel, work out.  
sort—assort, sift, winnow.  
study—puzzle, puzzle over.  
subtract  
summarize—generalize, sum up.  
synthesize

synthesize  
systematize—schematize.  
tabulate—list.  
test—try.  
value—appraise, esteem, evaluate,  
evaluate, value.

## 241b Misestimation

*nouns*

miscalculation  
misestimation  
overestimation  
overvaluation  
underestimation  
undervaluation

*adjectives*

inaccurate  
inexact  
fallible—errant, erring.  
uncritical  
undiscerning  
unexact  
unmethodical—disorderly,  
immethodical.  
unsystematic  
unthorough

*verbs*

*mis before verbs in Estimation.*  
miscalculate  
misclassify  
miscount  
misjudge  
overestimate  
overrate  
overvalue  
underestimate  
underrate  
undervalue

(D) INTELECTION  
(Thinking; Knowing)242 Thinking  
(Thought and Idea)*nouns*

extrovert—*one who thinks mostly of others*.  
introvert—*one who thinks mostly of himself*.  
thinking—*mental activity*;  
cerebration, exercitation,  
mentation, phrenism.  
thought—*intellectual faculties*;  
intellect (*distinguished from sense and memory*), intellection,  
mind.

*nouns*

abstract idea  
aforethought  
afterthought  
conception (*mental*)—concept,  
idea, thought.

idea—*any mental image*; object.  
notion—idea, inkling, view.  
preconception  
thought—*See "conception" above*.

*adjectives*

ideal—*of idea*.  
phronetal—*of thought*.  
thinking  
thoughtful—intellective,  
intellectual.

*verbs*

auditize—*think in sound*.  
extrovert—*think of others*.  
intelligize—*think deeply*.  
introvert—*think of oneself*.  
perpend—*think about*.  
think—*form by mental act*;  
act (*mentally*), bethink,  
cogitate, labor (*mentally*),  
play (*as a game*).  
visualize—*think in pictures*.

## Lack of Thought

*nouns*

thoughtlessness—*lack of thought*;  
incognitance, irreflection.

*adjectives*

thoughtless—*not thinking*;  
blank, incogitant.

## 243 Mental Confusion

*See also 254 Indecision.*  
*See also 292 Excitement.*

*nouns*

amentia  
bewilderment—maze, trance.  
confusion—moil, turmoil.  
discomfiture  
distraction  
perplexity—mystification,  
quandary.

*adjectives*

bewildered—befogged, befuddled,  
bemused, fuddled.  
confounded—nonplussed,  
taken aback.  
confused—addle, flabbergasted,  
mixed, muddled, rattled.  
dazed—bedazzled, dizzy,  
dumfounded, mazed, stunned.  
disconcerted—discomfitted.  
distracted—distracted.  
flustered—flurried.  
perplexed—at a loss, at sea, baffled.  
lost, mystified, obfuscated, pozed,  
puzzled, self-perplexed (*perplexed by one's own reasoning*), stuck.

*verbs*

fluster—flurry, flutter.  
puzzle—study.  
wonder—muse.

## 244 Comprehension

### (Knowing and Understanding)

#### nouns

cognition—*faculty of knowing*;  
mind, perception, understanding.  
comprehension—*knowing*;  
appreciation, apprehension,  
cognition (*apprehension*),  
cognizance, discernment,  
discerning, knowing,  
knowledge, prehension,  
understanding.  
insight—*immediate cognition*.  
intellect—*understanding power*.  
recept—*any mental image not a  
percept (235) or a concept (242)*.

#### adjectives

*Having power to know.*

appreciative  
comprehending  
discerning  
knowing  
prehensive  
understanding

*Knowing, Understanding*

cognizant  
comprehending  
knowing—on to.  
merognostic—*knowing in part*.  
perceiving  
realizing  
recognizing (*from memory*)  
understanding

#### verbs

comprehend—*appreciate*,  
apprehend, cognize.  
discern—*make out, realize, see*.  
know—*identify, sabe, savvy*.  
recognize (*from memory*)  
understand—*catch, fathom, ken*,  
perceive, receive, savvy  
(*U. S.*), take in, tumble to.  
visualize—*apprehend mentally*.

*For opposites, See 245.*

## 245 Miscomprehension & Noncomprehension

### 245a Miscomprehension

#### nouns

delusion  
error  
misapprehension  
miscomprehension  
misconception  
misknowledge  
misunderstanding

#### adjectives

misapprehending  
misconceiving  
misknowing  
mistaken  
misunderstanding

#### verbs

misapprehend  
miscomprehend—*misconceive*,  
misconstrue, misinterpret.  
misknow  
mistake  
misunderstand

## 245b Noncomprehension

#### nouns

noncomprehension—*ignorance of*.

#### adjectives

noncomprehending—*ignorant of*,  
uncomprehending.  
unknowing—*unwitting*.

#### verbs

not comprehend (*etc. verbs in 244*)

*For opposites, See 244.*

## (E) REASONING

### 246 Reasoning and Reason

*See also 439 Reasonableness.*

#### nouns

analysis—*reason by separation*.  
deduction—*particular inference*;  
assumption, corollary, educt,  
inference.  
deduction—*inferring*; diagnosis,  
illation, inference.  
deductive reasoning—*analogy*,  
apagoge, apriori reasoning,  
deduction.  
dialectics—*rules of logic*.  
hueretic—*logic of invention*.  
induction—*general inference*;  
generalization.  
inductive reasoning—*epagoge*,  
induction.  
logic—*clear reasoning*;  
syllogization (*by formula*).  
reason—*rational thinking*; intellect,  
logic, philosophy, reasoning,  
thought.  
reasoning (*mental act*)—  
elaboration, ratiocination,  
theoria (*philosophical*), thinking.  
syllogism—*thought formula*.  
synthesis—*reason by combination*.  
understanding—*reasoning power*;  
illative sense, intellect, reason.

#### adjectives

analytic  
deductive  
inductive  
logical—*hypnoetic, syllogistic*.  
reasonable—*philosophic, rational*,  
reasoning, sound.  
synthetic

#### adjectives

dianoetic—*of reasoning*.  
discursive—*of logical reasoning*.  
logical—*of logic*.  
rational—*of reason*.

#### verbs

analyze  
conclude  
determine—*diagnose*.  
generalize—*induce, induct*.  
lucubrate—*reason closely*;  
excogitate.  
particularize—*assume, deduce*,  
deduct, educe, infer.  
reason—*elaborate, philosophize*,  
ratiocinate, think.  
solve  
syllogize—*reason by the formula  
of formal logic*.  
synthesize

*For opposites, See 247.*

## 247 False Reasoning

*See also 458 Unreasonableness.*

#### nouns

absurdity—*absurdum*.  
ambiguity—*equivocation*.  
error  
fallacy  
false reasoning—*half-truth*,  
misreason, paralogism, unreason.  
sophistry—*casuistry*.

#### adjectives

absurd  
ambiguous—*equivocal*.  
fallacious  
false  
illogical—*acategorical*,  
paralogical, unlogical.  
irrational—*unrational*.  
unreasoning—*unreasonable*.  
unsound—*casuistic, sophistic*,  
sophistical, specious.

#### verbs

blunder  
err  
misreason—*paralogize*.  
reason (*etc. verbs in 246*) falsely

*For opposites, See 246.*

**Subconscious Reasoning,  
See 279 Intuition.**

**248 Reflection; Meditation***nouns*

cogitation  
consideration  
contemplation  
deliberation  
forethought—premeditation.  
introspection—introversion,  
introvision, self-perception.  
meditation—lucubration, musing,  
premeditation.  
ponderment  
reflection—thought.  
rumination

*adjectives*

cogitating  
contemplating  
deliberating  
introspective  
meditating—musing.  
pensive—wistful.  
pondering  
reflecting—reflective, thoughtful.  
ruminating

*verbs*

cogitate—mull over, think over,  
turn over.  
consider—cast about, perpend,  
reconsider.  
contemplate  
deliberate  
introspect—introvert.  
meditate—debate, lucubrate,  
muse, premeditate.  
ponder  
premeditate—forelook.  
reconsider—review.  
reflect—think.  
ruminate—assimilate, digest.

**(F) (F-a) JUDGMENT  
(Result of Reasoning)****249 Judgment**

*See also 411 Fairness.*

*See also 440 Good Judgment.*

*nouns*

common sense—good sense,  
horse sense, practical judgment,  
sense, wisdom.  
conscience—*See 407.*  
esthetics—*judgments of taste,*  
*See 343.*  
fairness—equilibrium.  
foresight—discernment.  
impartiality—indifference.  
judgment (*act*)—judging.  
judgment (*result*)—decision,  
opinion.  
judgment (*faculty*)—good sense.  
second thought—*mature judgment.*

sensibility—*delicacy of feeling.*  
taste—*critical judgment.*  
truth—*right judgment; justice.*

*adjectives*

conscientious  
fair  
foreseeing—discerning.  
impartial—indifferent.  
judicious—sensible, wise.  
just  
right  
unerring—infalible, sound.  
unprejudiced—unbiased, unbigoted.

*verbs*

judge (*decide*)—count, deem,  
hold, think.  
judge (*judging*)—moderate,  
pass on, pass upon, referee,  
umpire, weigh.

*For opposites, See 250.*

**250 Misjudgment and  
Lack of Judgment**

*See also 423 Unfairness.*

*See also 459 Poor Judgment.*

**250a Misjudgment***nouns*

error—untruth.  
hindsight  
misjudgment  
mistake  
partiality  
poor sense—unwisdom.  
prejudgment—preconception,  
prejudication, snap judgment.  
prejudice—bias, bigotry.  
unfairness

*adjectives*

erring—fallible, unsound.  
injudicious—unwise.  
mistaken—in error.  
partial  
prejudiced—biased, bigoted,  
warped.  
undiscriminating  
unfair  
unjust  
wrong

*verbs*

err  
misjudge—misdeem.  
prejudge—forejudge, preconceive.

**250b Lack of Judgment***nouns*

acrisy—*lack of judgment;*  
aphronesis.

*adjectives*

ephetic—*suspending judgment.*  
senseless—*lacking good sense.*  
unjudicious—*without judgment.*

*For opposites, See 249.*

**251 Decision; Choice**

*See also 284 Will.*

*See also 285 Resolution.*

*nouns*

choice—alternative, election, pick,  
selection.  
decision—volition, will, *See 284.*  
determination—conclusion.  
judgment—adjudication, decision,  
verdict.  
predisposition—predilection.  
preference—fancy, hobby, liking.  
resolution—*See 285.*  
will—*conscious decision.*  
will—*power of choosing.*

*adjectives*

decided—determined, resolved.  
*See 284 and 285.*

*verbs*

abjudicate—*decide against.*  
choose—adopt, elect, espouse, list,  
opt, pick, pick out, select, take,  
will.  
decide—adjudge, adjudicate,  
arbitrate, judge, make up the  
mind, settle, volitionate.  
determine—*form an opinion;*  
conclude, estimate.  
prefer—fancy, favor, take sides,  
turn to.  
purpose—*decide to do;* contemplate,  
design, predetermine.  
*For opposites, See 254.*

**252 Assent  
(Mental Agreement)**

*See also 473 Concurrence.*

*See also 760 Affirmation.*

*nouns*

acknowledgment  
acquiescence  
agreement—accord, accordance.  
assent—acceptance, acceptance,  
belief.  
concordance—concord, sympathy.  
concurrence  
recognition (*of truth*)

*adjectives*

acquiescent  
agreeing—accordant.  
assenting—accepting, believing.  
concordant—sympathetic.  
concurring

*verbs*

acknowledge—accede, admit,  
concede.  
acquiesce—abide, heed.  
agree—accord, concur.  
assent—accept, believe.  
recognize (*as true*)  
sympathize (*with*)

*For opposites, See 253.*

## 253 Dissent (Mental Disagreement)

See also 454 *Obstinacy*, and 767 *Negation*.

*nouns*

difference  
disagreement—discord, discordance, dissidence.  
dissent—disbelief, nonconformity.

*nouns*

dissenter—nonconformist, protestant.  
*adjectives*

differing  
disagreeing—dissident.  
dissenting—disbelieving, dissentient, nonconforming.  
*verbs*

deny (*mentally*)  
differ  
disagree  
dissent—disbelieve.

For opposites, See 252.

## 254 Indecision

See also 286 *Weak-willedness*, and 287 *Irresolution*.

*nouns*

dilemma—quandary; See also 243.  
indecision—doubt, equilibrium.  
irresolution—See 287.  
suspense—See 311.

*adjectives*

undecided—See 286 and 287.

*verbs*

hesitate—waver.  
turn—veer.

For opposites, See 251.

## (F-b) BELIEF

See scheme on page 100.

## 255 Belief (and Certainty); Misbelief

See also 251 *Decision*.

### 255a Belief

*nouns*

belief—*mental acceptance*; acceptance, credence, faith, idealism, plerophoria.  
belief—*a belief*; creed, doctrine, dogma, faith, feeling, ideal, mind, opinion, persuasion, teaching, tenet, tradition, view, view-point.

*certainty—*

intuitive certainty—*immediate, unreasoned, instinctive belief*; See 279 *Intuition*.

moral certainty—*overwhelming probability*.

objective certainty—*the certainty of experience*;  
*knowledge*.

rational certainty—*reasoned belief*.

subjective certainty—*unwavering conviction*; See 328 *Faith*, and 258 *Religions*.

certainty—assurance, certitude, conviction, faith, knowledge, security, surety.

faith—*mental conviction*.

faith—*religious conviction*.

orthodoxy—*belief in established religion*.

positivism—*belief in facts only*.

*nouns*

believer  
fanatic  
positivist

*adjectives*

believing—acceptant, doubtless, faithful, undoubtful, undoubting, unquestioning.  
certain—assured, cock-sure, confident, convinced, knowing, positive, satisfied, sure.

fanatic—fanatical.

*verbs*

believe—*think so*; accept, accredit, acknowledge, credit, feel, hold, imagine, look at, look on, look upon, opine, regard, swallow, think, trust, ween.  
believe—*be certain*; be certain (*etc adjs above*), know.

### 255b Misbelief (Belief in error)

*nouns*

misbelief—false belief, self-deceit.  
misbelief—delusion, illusion.

*adjectives*

misbelieving—deceived, in error, self-deceived.  
*verbs*

misbelieve—be deceived, be mistaken.  
suppose—See 276.

For opposites, See 262 and 263.

## 256 Religion

See *Special Index under Religions in Index*.

See also 258 *Religions*, and 330 *Reverence*.

See also 905 to 908 *Religionists*.

### 256a Religion in general

*nouns*

fanaticism—*excessive religious zeal*.

pantheology—*universal religion*.

religion—*belief in superhuman power*; belief, faith, theism.

religion—*a religion*; belief, church, creed, cult, cultus, doctrine, dogma, faith, gospel, tenet.

religiousness—devoutness, pietism.

piety (See 330), reverence (See 330).

rite—*achor (Hindu)*, *aha (Hawaii)*, ceremony, function, sacrament, sacrifice, service.

funeral rite—obsequies, exequies.

salvation—*religious salvation*; deliverance, redemption, regeneration.

sanctitude—*sacred character*; sanctity.

sect—See 259; cult.

symbolics—*study of rites*; symbolism.

teleology—*doctrine of final causes*.

theology—*science of religion*.

theomania—*religious insanity*; entheomania.

worship—*idolatrous worship* (See 258), *latria (worship of God)*, ritual, ritualism (*form of worship*), sacerdotaly.

*nouns*

agnostic—freethinker.

apostate—*one who leaves one's religion*.

apostle—*initiator of a new belief*.

believer—disciple, follower, worshiper.

bigot

convert—catechumen, proselyte.

fanatic—zealot.

fatalist

heathen—gentile, pagan, paynim.

idolater—Baalist.

messiah—savior.

revert—*one who returns to one's religion*.

worshippers—See 811b (1).

*adjectives*

believing

fanatical—fanatic.

holy (*of persons*)—godly, saint.

idolatrous—See 258.

intolerant—bigoted.

pious—devout; See also 330.

religious—spiritual.

Continued on the next page.

sacral—*of sacred rites.*

sacramental—*of a sacrament.*

sacred (*of religion*)—consecrated, holy, sacrosanct, sanct, sanctified.

sacred (*of persons*)—holy, sainted.

sectarian—acatholic.

*verbs*

believe—be religious (*etc. adjs. above*).

See 676 *Worship*. See 716 *Religious Acts*.

For opposites, See 264.

## 256b Kinds of Religion

*nouns*

anthropomorphism—*the worship of mythical men.*

antitheism—*beliefs other than in gods; See below.*

idolatry—*the worship of idols; See 258.*

mystery religion—*a revealed religion.*

natural religion—*instinctive religious belief.*

nomistic religion—*a religion founded on the law of a sacred book.*

paganism—*any theistic religion not individualistic;*

heathenism, paynim; See "polytheism" below.

theanthropism—*worship of man-god.*

theism—*belief in gods; See below.*

theolatri—*the worship of a divinity.*

therianthropism—*worship of man-animal gods.*

voodooism—*negro superstitious religion; See 260.*

zootheism—*the worship of animals; See 258.*

## 256c Religions Classified

*nouns*

antitheism—*belief other than in gods.*

atheism—*dogmatic denial of God; See 264.*

agnosticism—*dogmatic doubt of God, or vague belief*

*in God without supernaturalism; deism,*

*neo-Christianity, rationalism; See 262.*

pantheism—*belief that the universe is God;*

*cosmotheism, hylotheism, theopanteism.*

naturism—*belief deifying nature; nature-worship,*

*panenteism, physitheism; See 258.*

animism—*belief in spirits being in things; fetishism,*

*pandemonism, pandiabolism, polydemonism,*

*sorcery (260), totemism, (258).*

theism—*belief in gods; See 258.*

polytheism—*belief in several gods; theocracy.*

henotheism (1)—*having different gods in turn.*

henotheism (2)—*having gods for each place, race*

*or nation.*

tritheism—*belief in three gods.*

ditheism—*belief in two gods; dyotheism.*

kathenotheism—*polytheism with a principal god.*

monotheism—*belief in only one god; monolatri,*

*theism. individualistic religion—*

*belief in a supreme ruler, as in Judaism,*

*Mohammedanism, and Christianity.*

## 256d Some Particular Religious Beliefs

*nouns*

NOTE—Precede definition with "belief that".

accidentalism—*events occur without cause;*

*indeterminism, tychism.*

accommodation—*God's revelation is adapted to man's comprehension.*

adaptionism—*religion results from social conditions, not from instinct.*

agnosticism—*God is unknowable.*

anthropocentrism—*man is object of creation.*

athanatism—*man exists after death.*

creationism (1)—*universe was specially created.*

creationism (2)—*new soul is created for each person.*

demonism—*demons exist. See 258 and 260.*

egoism—*self-happiness is best good.*

egotheism—"soul" is God.

entheism—*God is in all things.*

epicureanism—*self-happiness, with honor, is best good.*

ethics—*morality is best.*

fatalism (1)—*divine will predetermines events;*

*determinism.*

fatalism (2)—*natural causes predetermine events;*

*physical determinism.*

fundamentalism—*ancient scriptures need no new*

*interpretation by modern knowledge.*

gnosticism—*God is knowable; theognosticism.*

hedonism—*self-pleasure is the best good.*

merognosticism—*God may be known in part;*

*(between agnosticism and gnosticism).*

modernism—*ancient scriptures need new interpretation by modern knowledge.*

mysticism—*God may be known by an immediate insight of faith.*

predestination—*events are foreordained.*

probabilism—*probabilities should govern actions.*

psychotheism—*God is pure spirit.*

sabbatarianism—*among Christians, the seventh day (Jewish Sabbath) must be observed.*

sabellianism—*Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are one person.*

shamanism—*gods respond only to priests.*

socinianism—*true religion denies trinity, depravity, atonement, devil, eternal punishment.*

tartarology—*hell exists.*

thanatism—*annihilation follows death.*

theanthropism—*God and man may be combined.*

traditionalism—*tradition is sacred.*

traducianism—*soul and body are created at the same time.*

transmigrationism—*soul transmigrates after death to man or animals; metempsychosis.*

trinitarianism—*God is a trinity.*

tritheism—*Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are three distinct gods.*

*nouns*

Sabbath—

*of Christians—First Day, Lord's Day, Sunday.*

*of Jews, and some Christians—Saturday, Seventh Day.*

*of Mohammedans—Friday, Sixth Day.*

## 257 God (The Deity)

*nouns (often preceded by The)*

God—Absolute, All-Father, All-Holy, All-Knowing, All-Merciful, All-Powerful, All-Wise, Almighty, Author, Cosmoplast, Creator, Deity, Deus (*Latin*), Divinity, Eternal, Father, First Cause, Godhead, Highest, Holy One, I AM, Infinite, Infinite Being, Jehova, King of Light, Lord, Lord of Hosts, Maker, Mind, Most High, Omneity, Omnipotence, Omnipotent, Omniscience, Omniscient, Preserver, Providence, Spirit, Supreme Being, Supreme Soul, Theos (*Greek*), Universal Intelligent Force.

Amerindian—Great Spirit, Manitou. Buddhist—

Buddha. Chinese—Joss. Chinese Christian—Shangti.

Hebrew—Adonai, El, Eloah, Elohim, Jehova, Yahova,

Yahu, Yahveh. Hindu—Brahm, Brahma, Deva.

Moslem—Allah, Rabb. Persian—Khoda, Mazda.

Philippino—Toohan.

## 258 Religions

See also 256 Religion.

### 258a Existing Religions

nouns

Animism—See Idolatrous Worships below.  
 Babism  
 Brahmanism—Sivaism (*in part*), Savism.  
 Buddhism—Fo-kiao.  
 Christianity  
 Confucianism—Ju-kiao.  
 Drusedom  
 Hinduism  
 Idolism—See Idolatrous Worships below.  
 Izedism—Yezideism, (*satanism*).  
 Jainism  
 Judaism—Jehovism, Mosaism.  
 Krishnaism  
 Lamaism  
 Mandeism  
 Manitoism  
 Mohammedanism—Islam, Islamism, Moslemism, Saracanism.  
 Neo-Buddhism—Hinduism.  
 Neo-Christianity—rationalism.  
 new-thought  
 Origenism  
 Orphism  
 Parseeism—Magianism.  
 Sabianism—Sabaism.  
 shamanism  
 Shintoism  
 Sikhism  
 Swedenborgianism  
 Taoism—Tao-kiao, Tivism.  
 transmigrationism—theosophy.  
 Vedaism—Vedantism.  
 Vishnuism—Vaishnavism.  
 Yogism—Yoga.  
 Zoroastrianism—Magianism, Persism, Zendicism.

### 258b Idolatrous Worships

#### General Terms

nouns

allotheism  
 animism  
 fetishism  
 idolism  
 naturism  
 supernaturalism  
 superstition  
 god—deity, demigod (*inferior deity*), divinity, goddess, power, spirit, zeus.  
 idol—false god, fetish, icon, image, joss, pagod.  
 satan—god of evil; baal, beelzebub, devil, mephisto, shaitan (*Moh.*).  
 Particular Worships

#### Particular Worships

nouns

ancestor-worship—manes-worship, manism, necrolatry, sciotheism (*ancestor's ghosts*), soul-worship, zemeism (*idols of ancestors*), zemism (*zemeism*).  
 angel-worship—angelolatry, dulia (*and saints*).  
 animal-worship—animalism, spiritism, theriolatry, theriotheism, therolatry, zoolatry, zootheism.  
 beast-worship—See "animal-worship" above.  
 bible-worship—bibliolatry.

book-worship—bibliolatry.  
 bread-worship—artolatry.  
 bull-worship—taurolatry.  
 cat-worship—aelurolatry.  
 child-worship—babyolatry, pedolatry.  
 Christ-worship—Christolatry, hyperdulia.  
 church-worship—ecclesiolatry.  
 demon-worship—demonism, demonolatry.  
 devil-worship—demonolatry, diabolatry, diabolism, satanism.  
 dog-worship—cynolatry.  
 fire-worship—ignicolatry, pyrolatry.  
 fish-worship—ichthyolatry.  
 genii-worship—geniolatry.  
 ghost-worship (*ghosts of ancestors*)—sciotheism.  
 god-worship—theolatry.  
 horse-worship—hippolatry.  
 idol-worship—Baalism, iconolatry, idolatry, idolism, image-worship, joss-worship, zemeism (*idols of ancestors*), zemism (*zemeism*).  
 image-worship—See "idol-worship" above.  
 king-worship—basileolatry.  
 koran-worship—koranolatry.  
 man-animal-worship—therianthropolatry.  
 man-god-worship—theanthropolatry.  
 man-worship—anthropolatry.  
 martyr-worship—martyrolatry.  
 moon-worship—lunolatry, selenolatry.  
 nature-worship—earth-worship, geolatry, physiolatry.  
 place-worship—topolatry.  
 plant-worship—phytolatry.  
 saint-worship—dulia (*and angels*), hagiolatry, hierolatry.  
 scripture-worship—scripturalism.  
 snake-worship—ophiolatry.  
 soul-worship—See "ancestor-worship" above.  
 star-worship—astrolatry.  
 stone-worship—litholatry.  
 sun-worship—heiliolatry.  
 symbol-worship—symbolatry, symbololatry.  
 tree-worship—arborolatry, dendrolatry.  
 virgin-worship—See "worship of the Virgin" below.  
 woman-worship—gyneolatry.  
 worship of ancient things—paleolatry.  
 worship of sacred things—hierolatry.  
 worship of Satan—diabolism, satanism.  
 worship of the beautiful—esthelatria.  
 worship of the earth and parts of the earth—  
 See "nature-worship" above.  
 worship of the female principle—saktism.  
 worship of the male principle—phallicism.  
 worship of the natural elements—magianism.  
 worship of the ugly, or brutal—aischrolatria.  
 worship of the Virgin Mary—Marianism, Mariolatry, Maryolatry, parthenolatry.  
 worship of the Virgin Mary and Christ—hyperdulia.  
 For Worship, Worshiping, See 676.

### 259 Religious Sectarians

See also 906 Monk: Nun, and 908 Holy Man.

nouns (Christian unless noted)

Adventist—5 bodies.  
 Adventist, Seventh Day—Sabbatarian.  
 Amanist—Inspirationist.  
 Anabaptist  
 Baha'ist—of Babism.  
 Baptist—18 bodies.  
 Continued on the next page.

Brahmanist—*of Brahmanism*.  
 Bryanite—Bible Churchman.  
 Buddhist—*of Buddhism*.  
 Calvinist  
 Christadelphian  
 Christian Scientist—Eddyist, faith-curer, faith-healer.  
 Congregationalist  
 Dervish—*of Mohammedanism*; 30 *bodies*.  
 Disciple of Christ  
 Doweite—Zionist.  
 Druid—*of ancient Gaul and Britain*.  
 Druse—*of Drusedom*.  
 Dunker—5 *bodies*; Brother, Dunkard, German Baptist, Tunker.  
 Episcopalian—Anglican, Protestant Episcopal.  
 Friend—4 *bodies*; Quaker.  
 Glassite—Sandemanian.  
 Greek Catholic—9 *bodies*; Eastern Catholic.  
 Huguenot—16th century.  
 Independent  
 Izedi—Yezidee, (*satan-worshiper*).  
 Jansenist  
 Jew—*of Judaism*.  
 Latter Day Saint—2 *bodies*; Mormon.  
 Lutheran—22 *bodies*.  
 Mennonite—17 *bodies*; Amishman, Ammanite, Omishman.  
 Methodist—19 *bodies*.  
 Moravian—3 *bodies*.  
 Presbyterian—9 *bodies*.  
 Protestant—*Christian, not Roman Catholic*.  
 Puritan—17th century.  
 Roman Catholic—Catholic, Papist, Romanist, Western Catholic.  
 Saadh—*of Hinduism*; Sadh (*Anglo-Indian*).  
 Salvationist—*of Salvation Army*.  
 sectarian—*of any sect*; brother, member, sectary, sister.  
     *bigoted sectarian*—dissenter, schismatic, sectary.  
     sectarians—See 81b(1).  
 Shaker—Believer.  
 Shiah—*of Mohammedanism*.  
 Sikh—*of Sikhism*.  
 Spiritualist—3 *bodies*; Spiritist.  
 Stundist—*Russian Christian*.  
 Suft—*of Mohammedanism*.  
 Sunni—*of Mohammedanism*; 4 *bodies*; Sunnite.  
 Swedenborgian—New Churchman.  
 Tantrist—*of Hinduism*.  
 Theosophist—3 *bodies*.  
 Unitarian  
 United Brother—3 *bodies*.  
 Universalist  
 Volunteer—*of Volunteers of America*.  
 Wesleyan

## 260 Superstition (and Magic)

See also 467 *Credulousness*, and 899 *Sorcerer*.

### nouns

black magic—*evil magic, with devils*.  
 cabal—*superstitious scriptural interpretation*; cabala.  
 charm—See 196.  
 demonistic magic—*with spirits*; diablerie, theurgy.  
 divination—See 261; haruspicy.  
 exorcism—*casting out devils*.  
 magic—*any occult art*.  
 myth—*fable, fairy story, legend, saga, tale, tradition*.  
 natural magic—*hypnotism, etc.*

necromancy—*communication with dead or devils*.  
 religious magic—*magic made by priests*.  
 sorcery—*enchantment, witchcraft (See below)*.  
 spell—*bewitchment, charm, enchantment*.  
 spiritualism—*belief, spirits communicate with men*.  
 superstition—*irrational belief*; aberglaupe.  
 tabu—*superstitious prohibition*; afu, taboo, tabuism.  
 telepathy—See in 278.  
 thaumaturgy—*conjunction, wonder-working*.  
 vampirism—*belief in ghosts*.  
 voodooism—*negro superstition*; obiism, voodoo.  
 white magic—*good magic, with good spirits*.  
 witchcraft—*witchery, witching, wizardry*.

### adjectives

polyzoic—*believing in fairies*.  
 superstitious—*irrationally credulous*.

## Spirit (Mythical Being)

### nouns

spirit—*elemental, elf, elfin, fairy, familiar, familiar spirit, fay, genius (plural; genii), ghost (See 64a), god (See 258b), jinne (M.), jinniyeh (F.), (pl.; jinn), manitou, nymph, ouphe, peri, pixy, satan (See 258b), sprite*.  
 bad spirit—*afrit, archfiend, bad fairy, banshee, barghest, berserk (M.), boggard, bogle, boggy, bugbear, cacodemon, deev, demon, devil, dobbie, dwarf (bad), empusa, evil genius, evil spirit, faun (M.), fiend, fury (F.), genie, ghou, giant, gnome (M.), gnomide (F.), goblin, harpy (F.), hobgoblin, imp, incubus (M.), jinx, kelpie, kobold, lamia (F.), lycanthrope, mermaid (F.), monster, mumbo-jumbo, nix (M.), nixy (F.), ogre (M.), ogress (F.), poker, satyr (M.), scarebug, siren (F.), succuba (F.), vampire, werewolf, witch (F.), wizard (M.)*.  
 good spirit—*agathodemon, angel, archangel, brownie, cherub (pl.; cherubim), demiurge, deva, dryad (F.), dwarf (good), eudemon, good fairy, good genius, guardian angel, hamadryad (F.), leprechawn, mermaid, merman, naiad (F.), nereid (F.), nis, nymph (F.), oread (F.), peri, salamander, seraph (pl.; seraphim), sibyl (F.), sylph, sylphid (young), troll, undine (F.)*.

## 261 Divination

See also 277 *Mental Prediction*, and 765 *Prophecy*.

See also 899 *Diviner*.

### General Terms

#### nouns

divination—*augury, black art, clairvoyance, conjuration, demonology, demonomancy, deuteroscopy, divining, foretelling, fortune-telling, hariolation, haruspication, magic (See 260), mantic, mantology, necromancing, necromancy, nectromantia, occultism, occultry, prediction, prognosis, prognostication, prophecy, pythionism, retrocognition (retelling unknown past), retrovision, second-sight, sibylism, soothsaying, sorcery, theomancy, vaticination, witchcraft (See 260), wizardry, wondercraft*.

### Forms of Divination

NOTE—"Divination by means of" or "Divination by inspection of", should precede defining phrases in the following list.

#### nouns

ammon—*amniomancy*.  
 animal ankle bones—*astragalomancy*.



*animal excreta*—scatomancy, scatoscropy, spatilomancy.  
*animal head*—cephalomancy.  
*animal liver*—hepatoscropy.  
*animals*—theriomancy, zoomancy.  
*arrows*—belomancy.  
*ashes*—spodomancy.  
*ashes, sacrificial*—tephromancy.  
*atmospheric phenomena*—aeromancy.  
*ax*—axinomancy.  
*barley meal*—alphitomancy.  
*beans*—cleromancy.  
*bible*—bibliomancy.  
*bible, opening at random*—sortes Biblicae.  
*bird actions*—orniscopy, ornithoscropy.  
*bird flight or song*—ornithomancy.  
*body, human, form of*—schematomancy.  
*body, human, spasmodic movements of*—spasmatomancy.  
*bones*—osteomancy.  
*bones, animal ankle*—astragalomancy.  
*book*—bibliomancy.  
*book and key*—cleidomancy.  
*burning coals*—anthracomancy.  
*cake sacrificed*—crithomancy.  
*cards*—cartomancy.  
*cheese*—tyromancy.  
*coals, burning*—anthracomancy.  
*crystal-ball*—crystal-gazing, crystallomancy.  
*cup*—scyphomancy.  
*cup, copper*—chalcomancy.  
*dagger*—machairomancy.  
*death*—thanatomancy.  
*dice*—astragiromancy, cleromancy, cubomancy, sortes Sibiylinae (*dice thrown on verses*).  
*dirt, sprinkled at random*—geomancy.  
*dots, made at random*—geomancy.  
*dough of cakes*—crithomancy.  
*dream interpretations*—oneirocritics, oneiromancy, oneiroscopy.  
*eggs*—oomantia, ooscopy.  
*entrails, of sacrifice*—hieromancy, hieroscropy.  
*entrails, animal sacrifice*—extispicium.  
*entrails, fish*—ichthyomancy.  
*entrails, human sacrifice*—anthropomancy.  
*fall of dizzy person*—gyromancy.  
*features, human*—anthroposcropy, metopomancy, metoposcropy, physiognomy, prosopology, schematomancy.  
*feelings, within diviner*—bletonism (*finding springs by intuitive divination*).  
*finger-nails*—onimancy, onychomancy, onymancy.  
*finger-ring, suspended*—dactyliomancy.  
*finger-tips*—phalangology.  
*fire*—empyromancy.  
*fire, sacrificial*—pyromancy, pyroscopy.  
*fish-head*—ichthyomancy.  
*flame (torch, lamp)*—lampadomancy, lychnomancy.  
*flour, sprinkled*—aleuromancy.  
*foot*—podomancy, podoscropy.  
*foot, sole*—pedomancy.  
*fountain*—pegomancy.  
*ghosts*—sciomancy.  
*globes, glass, liquid filled*—gastromancy.

*grains eaten by a cock*—alectryomancy.  
*hand, human*—chirognomy, chiromancy.  
*hand, lines of*—palmistry, palm-reading.  
*handwriting*—graphology, graptomancy.  
*head, animal*—cephalomancy.  
*head, fish*—ichthyomancy.  
*head, human, form of*—phrenology.  
*Homer, opening at random*—sortes Homericae.  
*human parts*—See *body, entrails, features, finger-nails, finger-tips, foot, hand, head, lip, pulse, skull, sweat, urine*.  
*inspiration of the devil*—demonomancy.  
*key and book*—cleidomancy.  
*lamp*—lychnomancy.  
*land seen from sea*—nauscopy.  
*laughter, mode of*—geloscropy.  
*laurel*—daphnomancy.  
*lead, molten, in water*—molybdomancy.  
*leaves, rustling*—phyllophony.  
*letters of name*—nomancy, onomancy, onomatechny.  
*letters strewn, words*—sortes Prenestinae.  
*lightning*—ceraunoscopy, fulgural science, meteoromancy.  
*lines drawn on earth*—geomancy.  
*lines of hand*—palmistry, palm-reading.  
*lip reading*—labiomancy.  
*liver of animal*—hepatoscropy.  
*logarithms*—logarithmomancy.  
*lots drawn*—sortilege.  
*lots drawn by first boy met*—sortes viliales.  
*meal (barley meal)*—alphitomancy.  
*meal sacrificed*—crithomancy.  
*meal sprinkled*—aleuromancy.  
*meteors*—meteoromancy.  
*mice, movements of*—myomancy.  
*mirror*—enoptromancy.  
*mirror reflecting water*—catoptromancy.  
*name of a person*—onomancy.  
*navel-string*—omphalomancy.  
*numbers*—arithmancy, numerology.  
*pearls*—margitromancy.  
*pebbles from heap*—pessomancy, psephomancy.  
*pebbles thrown*—geomancy.  
*phrases, magical*—logomancy.  
*planets*—See, *stars*.  
*plants*—botanomancy.  
*precious stones*—lithomancy.  
*pulse of a person*—palpitation.  
*ring (finger-ring), suspended*—dactyliomancy.  
*rod (divining-rod, wand, twig)*—rhabdomancy.  
*sacrificial appearances*—haruspicy, hieromancy.  
*sacrificial ashes*—tephromancy.  
*sacrificial cake or meal*—crithomancy.  
*sacrificial fire*—pyromancy, pyroscopy.  
*salt*—alomancy, hallomancy.  
*serpents*—ophiomancy.  
*shadows*—sciomancy.  
*shoes (heels and soles)*—scarpology.  
*shoulder-blade*—omoplatoscropy, omoplatoscropy, scapulimancy, spatulamancy (*sheep*).  
*sieve, balanced*—coscinomancy.  
*skull*—craniomancy.  
*smell*—second-scent.  
*smoke forms*—capnomancy.

*Continued on the next page.*

*spirit communications*—demonomancy (*with devil*),  
 mediumism, necromancy, psychomancy, sciomancy,  
 spirit-rapping.  
*springs*—pegomancy.  
*stars and planets, influence on men*—astrology,  
 astronomy.  
*stars and planets, position of, at birth of a person*—  
 genethliology, horoscopy.  
*sticks thrown*—astragiromancy.  
*stones*—lithomancy.  
*straws burned on hot iron*—sideromancy.  
*sweat*—hidromancy.  
*sword*—machairomancy.  
*thunder*—meteoromancy.  
*touch (by touching things)*—psychometry.  
*urine*—urinoscopy, uromancy.  
*ventriloquism*—gastromancy.  
*verses selected by opening book at random*—  
 rhapsodomancy, sortes Biblicae (*Bible*), sortes  
 Homericae (*Homer*), sortes Virgilianae (*Virgil*),  
 stichomancy.  
*verses selected by thrown dice*—sortes Sibyllinae.  
*Virgil, opening at random*—sortes Virgilianae.  
*visions*—chaomancy (*in air*), deuteroscopy,  
 fantasmognomy, necrocomica (*in air*),  
 second-sight.  
*walking*—ambulomancy, gyromancy.  
*water*—hydromancy, lecanomancy (*in basin*).  
*water and mirror*—catoptromancy.  
*wax (melted) in water*—ceromancy.  
*wind*—austromancy.  
*wine*—oenomancy, oinomancy.  
*writing (handwriting)*—graphology, graptomancy.  
*writing in ashes*—tephromancy.  
*writing on bark of tree*—stignomancy.  
*writing on closed slates*—slate-writing, spirit-writing.

For Diviner, See 899.

For Divining, See 765.

## 262 Doubt (and Uncertainty)

### nouns

agnosticism—*doubt of the possibility of knowledge*.  
 dilemma—quandary.  
 distrust—misgiving, mistrust.  
 doubt—critical atheism, dubiety, dubiousity, misdoubt,  
 scruple.  
 skepticism—*intellectual doubt*; *skepsis*.  
 uncertainty—incertitude, suspense.

### nouns

agnostic  
 doubter—atheist.  
 skeptic

### adjectives

agnostic  
 distrusting—distrustful, mistrustful, mistrusting.  
 doubting—atheistic (*critically*), dubious, dubitant,  
 fearful, unconvinced.  
 skeptical—aporetical, faithless.  
 uncertain—adrift, at a loss.

### verbs

distrust—mistrust.  
 doubt—fear, misdoubt, question, scruple, wonder.  
 For opposites, See 255.

## 263 Disbelief

See also 448 Incredulosity.

### nouns

disbelief—heresy, iconoclasm, misfaith,  
 negative atheism.  
 skepticism—*disbelief*; pyrrhonism (*complete  
 skepticism*), *skepsis*.  
 unbelief—mescroyance, miscreance.

### nouns

atheist  
 disbeliever  
 iconoclast  
 skeptic  
 unbeliever—nothingarian.

### adjectives

disbelieving—faithless, heretical.  
 skeptical—*incredulous*.  
 unbelieving—*beliefless*.

### verbs

disbelieve—*believe (etc. verbs in 255) not*.  
 discredit  
 repudiate

For opposites, See 255.

## 264 Irreligion

See also 342 Irreverence.

### nouns

antitheism—See 256b.  
 atheism—*disbelief in God*; adeism (*Hindu*),  
 dogmatic atheism (*denying God*).  
 disbelief (*religious*)—unbelief.  
 heresy—cacodoxy, heterodoxy, infidelism, infidelity,  
 unorthodoxy.  
 iconoclasm—*literally, the breaking of icons, or idols*;  
*figuratively, attacking cherished beliefs as shams*.  
 impiety—irreverence (See 342), sacrilege.  
 indifferentism—adiaphorism, sadduceism.  
 irreligion—*lack of religion*; nonbelief.  
 materialism—hylicism, hyllism, naturalism.  
 skepticism—*religious doubt*; acatalepsy, agnosticism,  
 free-thought, pyrrhonism.

### nouns

atheist—secularist.  
 disbeliever—nonbeliever, unbeliever, zendik (*Moh.*).  
 heretic—giaour (*by Moh.*), infidel.  
 iconoclast—idoloclast.  
 indifferentist—adiaphorist, sadducee.  
 materialist—hylicist, positivist, somatist.  
 Sabbath-breaker  
 skeptic (*doubter*)—Aladdinist (*Moh.*), agnostic,  
 freethinker, pyrrhonist, sadducee.

### adjectives

atheistic—See "atheism" above.  
 disbelieving—unbelieving.  
 heretical—heterodox, unfaithful, unorthodox.  
 impious—godless, irreverent (See 342), profane,  
 sacrilegious, ungodly, unholy.  
 indifferent (*to religion*)—adiaphorous, Laodician.  
 irreligious—nonbelieving.  
 religionless—faithless, nullifidian, unreligious.  
 skeptical (*doubting*)—agnostic, freethinking,  
 sadducaic (*rare*).

### verbs

See verbs in 263.

For opposites, See 256.

## (F-c) INTELLECTUAL SENTIMENTS BASED ON JUDGMENT

### 265 Approbation (and Approval)

*See also* 319 *Liking*.

#### nouns

admiration  
approbation—sympathy.  
approval  
commendation  
sanction  
self-approration

#### adjectives

admiring  
approbative—sympathetic.  
approving  
commending

#### verbs

admire—like.  
approve  
approve—countenance.  
commend  
indorse—favor, uphold.  
sanction

*For opposites, See* 269.

**Artistic Appreciation, See 343.**

### 266 Respect

*See also* 320 *Admiration*.

*See also* 505 *Respectfulness*.

#### nouns

admiration  
deference  
esteem—regard.  
estimation  
respect  
self-esteem  
self-respect—pride (*See* 300).

#### adjectives

admiring  
deferential  
respectful  
respecting  
self-respecting

#### verbs

admire—like.  
appreciate—value.  
defer to  
esteem—prize, regard.  
honor  
idealize  
respect—look up to.

*For opposites, See* 270.

### 267 Trust

*See also* 328 *Faith*.

*See also* 416 *Faithfulness*.

*See also* 532 *Confidingness*.

#### nouns

assurance  
confidence  
trust—belief, faith, reliance.

#### adjectives

assured  
confident  
trustful  
trusting

#### verbs

believe in  
confide in  
credit  
depend on  
rely on  
swear by  
trust

*For opposites, See* 271.

### 268 Vindication (Belief in Innocence)

*See also* 792 *Exculpation*.

#### nouns

acquittal  
exculpation  
exoneration  
justification  
vindication

#### adjectives

vindicating (*etc. from verbs below*)

#### verbs

acquit—clear.  
exculpate—disculpate.  
exonerate—absolve.  
justify  
vindicate—purge.

*For opposites, See* 272.

### 269 Disapprobation (and Disapproval)

*See also* 331 *Dislike*.

#### nouns

disapprobation  
disapproval—mislike, unapproval.  
disfavor

#### adjectives

disapprobative  
disapproving—unapproving.

#### verbs

disapprove  
disapprove—discountenance, dislike, mislike.  
disfavor

*For opposites, See* 265.

**Artistic Dislike, See 343.**

### 270 Disrespect

*See also* 332 *Contempt*.

*See also* 516 *Disrespectfulness*.

#### nouns

disesteem—misesteem.  
disestimation  
disrespect

#### adjectives

disrespectful  
disrespecting—unrespecting.

#### verbs

disesteem  
disrespect

*For opposites, See* 266.

**271 Distrust (Mistrust)**

See also 340 Jealousy.

See also 429 Unfaithfulness.

See also 547 Secretiveness.

*nouns*

distrust—disfaith, doubt.

mistrust—misfaith, misgiving, suspicion.

*adjectives*

distrustful

distrusting—doubting.

mistrustful

mistrusting—suspicious.

trustless

untrusting

*verbs*

discredit—discount.

distrust—doubt.

mistrust—suspect.

For opposites, See 267.

**272 Accusation (Belief in Guilt)**

See also 786 Condemnation.

*nouns*

accusation

condemnation

imputation

inculpation

*adjectives*

accusing (etc. from verbs below)—accusant.

*verbs*

accuse

blame

condemn

impute

For opposites, See 268.

**(G) IDEATION (Memory, Imagination)****(G-a) RETROSPECTIVE IDEATION****273 Memory****(Recollection, Misrecollection)****273a Memory (Recollection)**

*nouns*

cryptomnesia—subconscious memory.

ear-memory—remembering sounds.

eye-memory—remembering appearances.

knowledge—knowledge in memory; retent.

memory (faculty)—anamnesis, mind, recollection, reproductive imagination, retentiveness, tenacity.

memory (a memory)—afterthought, conception, recognition, recollection, remembrance, reminiscence, retrospection.

memory image—fantasm, object, thought (242).

mnemonics—artificial memory.

phrenotypics—artificial memorizing.

recognition—remembering.

recollection—automnesia (spontaneous).

retrospection

*adjectives*

hypnopompic—remembered from dreams.

mnemonic—aiding memory.

mnestic—of memory.

remembering—retrospective, and “ing” to verbs.

retentive—having good memory; long-remembered, tenacious, unforgetful, unforgetting.

*verbs*

memorize—commit to memory.

mnemonize—memorize with artificial helps.

remember—keep in memory; keep in mind, know, memorize, retain, treasure.

remember—recollect; bethink, ideate, identify, image, mind, recall, recognize, recollect, reecl, reminisce, retrospect, review, revive, think of.

**273b Misrecollection**

*nouns*

misrecollection

paramnesia—false memory.

promnesia—feeling of having experienced the same thing before.

pseudamnesia—remembering what never happened.

*adjectives*

misrecalling

misrecollecting

misremembering

*verbs*

misrecollect

misremember—etc. verbs in 273a.

For opposites, See 274.

**274 Oblivion (Nonrecollection)**

*nouns*

amnesia—loss of memory.

forgetfulness—unretentiveness.

ignorance—not having in memory.

nonrecollection—lethe, oblivion.

*adjectives*

forgetful—amnemonic, short-remembered,

unremembering, unretentive.

unremembering—oblivious.

*verbs*

forget

not (etc. verbs in 273) remember

For opposites, See 273.

**(G-b) PROSPECTIVE IDEATION****275 Imagination****(and Lack of Imagination)****275a Imagination**

*nouns*

delusion—a vision; day-dream, dream, fantasm, illusion, vision, visioning.

fancy—an imaginative conception; abstraction, chimera, conceit, conception, crotchet, dream, fantasm, fantasy, fiction, figment, idea, imagination, imagining, inspiration, notion, quirk, vagary, whim, whimsicality, whimsy.

imagination (faculty)—brain, creative imagination

See “invention” below, ideality, imagery,

reproductive imagination See “memory” in 273a, wit. imagination (concept)—aforethought, concept, image, visioning; See also “fancy” above.

invention (faculty)—afflatus (inspiration),

ingenuity, inspiration, originality.

eurematics—the science of invention.

metaphysics—metempiricism.

psycholepsis—a feeling of unreality;

(adj. allopsychic).

revery—musing.

*nouns*

imagine—dreamer, fantast, idealist, inventor, planner, poet, visionary; *See also* 436.

*adjectives*

deluded—illusioned, visioning; *See* 230.

fanciful—airy, chimerical, fancy, fantastic, imaginary, mythical, notional, visionary, whimsical.

imaginary (*of imagination*)—conceptive, ideal, subjective.

imaginative—creative, fertile, ingenious, inspired, inventive, original, originative, poetic, poetical (*inventive*), romantic, visioned (*inspired*).

imagining—dreaming, fancying, inspired, picturing, visioning.

metaphysical

musings

*verbs*

fancy—chimerize, dream, fantasy, romance, vision.

imagine—conceive, fantasy, idealize, ideate,

imagine, picture, think, vision, visualize.

invent—coin, compose, conceive, contrive, create, design, devise, excogitate, extemporize, fabricate, get up, improvise, make up, originate, produce.

muse—revery.

plan and plot—calculate, collude, concoct, connive, conspire, complot, devise, figure, hatch, intrigue, machinate, maneuver, plan, plot, prefigure, project, scheme.

surmise—speculate, suppose, suspect; *See* 276.

**275b Lack of Imagination**

*See also* 231 *Stupidity*.

*adjectives*

unimaginative—fanciless, literal, prosaic.

uninventive

unoriginal

“un” *before adjectives in* 275a.

**276 Supposition (and Inference)***nouns*

assumption—postulation (*as true*), presumption.

deduction—*See* 246.

expectation—anticipation, expectancy.

inference—conjecture, guess, surmise.

preconception—preconceit.

speculation—theoretics, theoria, theosophy.

supposition—illation, imagination (*See* 275a).

suspicion

theory—hypothesis.

thesis—proposition, theorem.

*adjectives*

assuming

expectant—anticipant.

supposing (*etc. verbs below*)

*verbs*

assume—postulate, presume, presuppose, say.

deduce—divine.

expect—anticipate.

infer—conjecture, gather, guess, surmise.

preconceive

speculate—generalize, philosophize.

suppose—fancy, imagine, opine, say, trow, ween.

suspect

theorize—hypothesize.

**Expectance, *See* 318.**

**Inexpectance, *See* 305.**

**Subconscious Ideation, *See* 281.**

**277 Prophecy**

*See also* 261 *Divination*.

*See also* 765 *Prophecy*.

*nouns*

prediction (*a prophecy*)—forecast, oracle, prognosis, prognostication, prophecy.

premonition—*See* 318.

prophecy—prediction, prognostication, vaticination.

prophet—*See* 899.

*adjectives*

fatidical—*having the ability to prophesy*

prophetic—fatiloquent, foretelling, oracular,

predictive, vatic, vaticinal.

*verbs*

divine—*See* 261.

predict—forecast, prognosticate.

prophesy—hariate, vaticinate; *See* 765.

**SECTION TWO****SUBCONSCIOUS INTELLECTION**

*See scheme on page* 100.

**(H) SUBCONSCIOUSNESS****278 Subconsciousness (and Hypnotism)**

*See also* 97 *Sleep*.

**278a Subconsciousness***nouns*

cerebration—*subconscious intellection*.

cryptomnesia—*subconscious memory*.

sleep—*See* 97 and 225.

sleep-talker—somniloquist.

sleep-talking—somniloquism.

sleep-walker—hypnobate, noctambulist, somnambulist.

sleep-walking—hypnobatia, noctambulism,

somnambulency, somnambulism, syphita.

subconsciousness—*infraconsciousness*.

thought-transference—telepathy, telesthesia,

thought-reading, metapsychosis, mind-reading.

*adjectives*

sleeping—asleep, *See* 97 and 225.

sleep-talking—somniloquous.

sleep-walking—noctambulant, somnambulant.

subconscious—*infraconscious*, subliminal.

*verbs*

cerebrate—*act mentally but subconsciously*.

sleep—*See* 97 and 225.

somnambulate—*walk in sleep*; noctambulate.

somniloquize—*talk in sleep*.

**278b Hypnotism***nouns*

hypnogenesis—the creation of hypnotic sleep;  
trance-creation.

hypnotic force—*od*; See in 284.

hypnotic sleep—*sleep induced by hypnotism*,  
cataplexia, hypnosis, neurohypnotism,  
parahypnosis, somniphathy, somnolism (*hypnotic*  
*half-sleep*), trance.

hypnotic sleep (*self-induced*)—*melboos*, mystical  
state, statu volence, the silence, trance.

hypnotism—mesmerism, pathetism.

hypnotist—hypnologist, mesmerist, pathetist.

somnambule—one in a hypnotic state.

somniphathist—a hypnotic subject; hypnotic.

*adjectives*

hypnotic—of hypnotism.

hypnotic—producing hypnotic sleep; hypnagogic,  
hypnoid.

hypnotized—entranced, magnetized, mesmerized,  
pathetized.

*verbs*

be hypnotized (*etc. adjs. above*)

hypnotize—endorm, entrance, mesmerize, pathetize,  
somnambulize.

**279 Intuition**

See also 318 Forefeeling.

*nouns*

clairvoyance—intuitive perception.

clairvoyance—intuitive sagacity.

intuition—instinctive knowledge; fore-knowledge,  
insight, ken, sixth-sense.

intuition—an intuition; hunch, notion, presentiment.

prescience—intuitive prevision; anticipation,  
foresight, precognition.

*adjectives*

clairvoyant

intuitive

*verbs*

foreknow—intuit, sense.

foresee

**280 Instinct**

See also 318 Forefeeling. See also 288 Moral Character.

*nouns*

impulse—prompting, urge.

instinct—habit, innate idea, spontaneity.

*adjectives*

impulsive

instinctive—beaverish, habitual, innate, spontaneous.

*verbs*

act (*etc. verbs*) without thought

**Inspiration, See 275a.**

**281 Dreams***nouns*

dream—fantasm, fantasy, somnium, vision.

dream-consciousness

nightmare—cacodemon, ephialtes, incubus,  
oneirodynia.

*adjectives*

dreaming—adream.

relating to dreams—oneiric, somnial, somniative,  
visionary.

*verbs*

dream

nightmare

**Scheme of Classification—****Part Three, Book Two.****THE WILL (CONATION)****INTELLECTUAL DESIRE (I)****Desire, Nondesire**

Desire, Intellectual, 282

Nondesire 283

**THE WILL (J)****Will, Will-power (J-a)**

Will, Will-power 284

Resolution, Purpose 285a

Courage, Mental, 285b

**Lack of Will (J-b)**

Lack of Will 286

Irresolution 287a

Cowardice, Mental, 287b

**PART THREE****(Of Book Two)****THE WILL (CONATION)**

Words used to describe the will  
and intellectual desire.

**(I) INTELLECTUAL DESIRE****282 Desire, Intellectual,**

See also 315 Longing. See also 390 Appetency.

*nouns*

acturience—desire for action.

ambition—desire to accomplish; aspiration.

conation—will and desire.

curiosity—desire to know; See 446.

desire—mental desire; craving, hunger, impulse.

inclination, libido, liking (319), penchant, will.

desire—a mental desire; impulse, wish.

desire—emotional desire, not physical;

hope (See 303), longing (See 315).

desire—physical desire, appetite; appetency (390).

passion—great desire; mania.

sake—the purpose of accomplishing.

velleity—lowest degree of desire.

*adjectives*

ambitious—aspiring.

curious

desiring—craving, desirous, eager, keen, wanting,

willing, wishing.

inclined

*verbs*

aspire

desire—care, covet, crave, hanker, want, will, wish.

hope—cherish; See also 303.

For opposites, See 283.

**283 Nondesire, Intellectual,**

See also 293 Apathy. See also 391 Inappetency.

*nouns*

disinclination—dislike (331), indisposition.

incuriosity

nondesire—indifference (*intellectual*).

*adjectives*

disinclined—indisposed, uninclined.

incurious

unambitious—unaspiring.

undesiring—indifferent, nondesiring, undesirous.

*verbs*

not desire (*etc. verbs in 282*)

For opposites, See 282.

**(J) THE WILL****(J-a) WILL AND WILL-POWER****284 Will and Will-power**

See also 450 *Wilfulness*.

See also 534 to 537 *Self-control*.

**Willing in general***nouns*

conation—*will and desire*

hyperboulia—*excessive will*

self-determination—*free-will*.

will (*the faculty*)—*animus, volition, will-power*.

will—*decision*; See 251.

will—*desire*; See 282.

will—*determination*; See 452.

will—*resolution*; See 285.

willing—*an act of will*; *volition*.

*adjectives*

volitional—*of the will*; *volitive*.

voluntary—*subject to the will*.

wilful—*strong-willed*.

willing—*volitient*.

*verbs*

will—*volitionate*.

**Willing to do***nouns*

willingness—*volition*.

*adjectives*

fain—*reluctantly willing*.

inclined—See 282.

willing

*verb*

will

**Willing to not do***nouns*

self-restraint—*inhibition, restraint, self-control*.

unwillingness—*nolition*.

*adjectives*

disinclined—See 283.

unwilling

*verbs*

nil

repress—*repress desires*.

restrain—*restrain oneself*.

suppress—*repress*.

**Willing another mind***nouns*

hypnotic power—*power to hypnotize*; *animal*

magnetism, hypnotic force, od, odic force, odylic force.

hypnotism—See 278b.

*verbs*

hypnotize, etc.—See 278b.

For opposites, See 286.

**285 Resolution****(and Mental Courage)****285a Resolution (and Purpose)**

See also 452 *Resoluteness*.

*nouns*

determination—*purpose*.

resolution—*firmness, will*.

resolve—*aim, intent, intention, purpose, will*.

*adjectives*

determined

intending

resolved—*firm, purposeful*.

*verbs*

intend—*mean*.

purpose—*plan, project, propose*.

resolve—*will*.

For opposites, See 287.

**285b Mental Courage**

For terms denoting *Courage*,

See 304 *Fearlessness*, and 453 *Courageousness*.

*nouns*

courage—See 453.

daring

fearlessness—See 304.

valor

*adjectives*

courageous—See 453.

daring

fearless—See 304.

valorous

For opposites, See 287.

**(J-b) LACK OF WILL****286 Lack of Will (Weak-willedness)**

See also 469 *Weak-willedness*.

See also 549 to 552 *Lack of Self-control*.

*nouns*

abulia—*loss of will-power*.

hypoboulia—*impairment of will*.

*adjectives*

involuntary—*beyond control of the will*.

weak-willed—*involuntary*.

will-less—*abulic, volitionless*.

For opposites, See 284.

**287 Irresolution (and Mental Cowardice)****287a Irresolution**

See also 471 *Irresoluteness*.

*nouns*

indetermination

irresolution

tergiversation

vacillation

*adjectives*

irresolute

irresolved

tergiversant

undetermined

unresolved

vacillating

*verbs*

hesitate

tergiversate

vacillate

For opposites, See 285.

**287b Mental Cowardice**

For terms denoting *Cowardice*,

See 317 *Fear*, and 472 *Cowardliness*.

*nouns*

cowardice—See 472.

cravenness

fearfulness—See 317.

timidity

*adjectives*

cowardly—See 472.

craven

fearful—See 317.

timid

For opposites, See 285.

## Scheme of Classification—

## Part Four, Book Two.

## (Moral and Mental Character)

## CHARACTER BASED ON MENTALITY

## Moral Character (K)

Moral Character in general 288

Moral Character, References 289

## Mental Character (L)

Mental Character, References 290

## PART FOUR

## (Of Book Two)

## MORAL AND MENTAL CHARACTER

Words used to describe  
moral and mental character.

## (K) MORAL CHARACTER

## 288 Moral Character in general

*See 407 Moral Character.**See 408 Good Moral Character.**See 409 Bad Moral Character.*

## nouns

conscience—*instinctive sense of right and wrong;*  
moral sense.honor—*sense of right.*ideal—*standard of perfection.*moral character—*morality, morals.*sentiment—*an intellectual feeling*

## 289 Moral Character, References

*See the following categories in Book Five for terms.*

## Good Moral Character

Probity (Honorableness) 410

Fairness (Justness) 411

Purity (Innocence) 412

Truthfulness (Veracity) 413

Candidness (Frankness) 414

Honesty 415

Faithfulness (Loyalty) 416

Dutifulness (Devotion to Duty) 417

Charitableness (Philanthropy) 418

Unselfishness (Altruism) 419

Compassion (Kindness) 420

Lenity (Tolerance) 421

## Bad Moral Character

Improbability (Dishonorableness) 422

Unfairness (Unjustness) 423

Impurity (Guilt) 424

Untruthfulness (Mendacity) 425

Disingenuousness (Uncandidness) 426

Foul-mouthedness 427

Dishonesty 428

Unfaithfulness (Treachery) 429

Dereliction (Neglect of Duty) 430

Uncharitableness (Misanthropy) 431

Selfishness (Egoism) 432

Ruthlessness (Cruelty) 433

Severity (Intolerance) 434

## (L) MENTAL CHARACTER

## 290 Mental Character, References

## (Mental Characteristics)

*See also 435 Mental Character.**See the following categories in Book Five for terms.*

## Strong or Good

## Mental Qualities

## Weak or Bad

## Mental Qualities

## Qualities of mind power and mind capacity.

Originality 436

Wittiness 437

Wiseness 438

Unoriginality 455

Dullness 456

Foolishness 457

## Qualities of thought and lack of thought.

Reasonableness 439

Good Judgment 440

Heedfulness 441

Caution 442

Carefulness 443

Orderliness 444

Deliberateness 445

Curiosity 446

Cunning 447

Unreasonableness 458

Poor Judgment 459

Disregardfulness 460

Recklessness 461

Carelessness 462

Disorderliness 463

Impulsiveness 464

Incuriosity 465

Artlessness 466

## Qualities of belief and disbelief.

Incredulousness 448

Credulousness 467

## Qualities of will and lack of will.

Assertiveness 449

Wilfulness 450

Perseverance 451

Resoluteness 452

Courageousness 453

Obstinacy 454

Unassertiveness 468

Weak-willedness 469

Tergiversation 470

Irresoluteness 471

Cowardliness 472

Concurrence 473

*For manners and personal habits dependent upon  
certain types of mentality, See Book Five, Human  
Temperament.*



# BOOK THREE

## HUMAN EMOTION

Words used to describe Human Emotion, and Acts Expressing Emotion

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>THE EMOTIONS IN GENERAL—Part One—(Scheme)</b>		118
<i>EMOTION, EMOTIONS—</i>		118
<b>Emotion in General (A)—</b>		118
Emotion—(Emotion, Principal Emotions)	291	118
Excitement—(Agitation, Apathy)	292	118
<b>EGOISTIC EMOTIONS—Part Two—(Scheme)</b>		121
<i>PLEASURABLE, EXHILARATING EMOTIONS—Section One—</i>		122
<b>Pleasure, Mental (B)—</b>		122
Mental Pleasure—(Delight, Mental Enjoyment)	294	122
<b>Satisfaction (C)—</b>		122
Retrospective Satisfaction (C-a)—(Impenitence)	296	122
Present Satisfaction (C-b)—(Contentment, Happiness)	297	123
Prospective Satisfaction (C-c)—(Hope, Fearlessness)	303	125
<b>Surprise (D)—</b>		127
Surprise—(Surprise, Wonder, Awe)	305	127
<i>PAINFUL, DEPRESSING EMOTIONS—Section Two—</i>		127
<b>Pain, Mental (E)—</b>		127
Mental Pain—(Anguish, Mental Weariness)	306	127
<b>Dissatisfaction (F)—</b>		129
Retrospective Dissatisfaction (F-a)—(Regret)	308	129
Present Dissatisfaction (F-b)—(Discontentment, Unhappiness)	312	131
Prospective Dissatisfaction (F-c)—(Hopelessness, Fear)	316	133
<b>Forefeeling (G)—</b>		135
Forefeeling—(Premonition, Expectance)	318	135
<b>SYMPATHETIC EMOTIONS—Part Three—(Scheme)</b>		136
<i>GOOD-WILL—Section One—</i>		136
<b>Liking (H)—</b>		136
Liking—(Preference, Philists, Admiration)	319	136
<b>Good-will (I)—</b>		137
Retrospective Good-will (I-a)—(Forgiveness, Gratitude)	321	137
Present Good-will (I-b)—(Friendship, Love, Pity)	323	138
Prospective Good-will (I-c)—(Faith, Congratulation)	328	140
<b>Piety (J)—</b>		141
Reverence—(Faith, Piety)	330	141
<i>BAD-WILL—Section Two—</i>		141
<b>Dislike (K)—</b>		141
Dislike—(Aversion, Phobias, Contempt)	331	141
<b>Bad-will (L)—</b>		143
Retrospective Bad-will (L-a)—(Revengefulness, Ingratitude)	333	143
Present Bad-will (L-b)—(Enmity, Hate, Pitilessness)	335	144
Prospective Bad-will (L-c)—(Jealousy, Envy)	340	146
<b>Impiety (M)—</b>		147
Irreverence—(Blasphemy, Impiety)	342	147
<b>ESTHETICS—Part Four—(Scheme)</b>		147
<b>Esthetics (N)</b>	343	147
<b>EMOTIONAL CHARACTER—Part Five—(Scheme)</b>		148
<b>Emotional Character (O)</b>	343½	148
<b>ACTS OF EMOTIONAL EXPRESSION—Part Six—</b>		148
<b>Acts of Emotional Expression, Tabulated</b>	344a	148
<b>Some Acts Caused by Emotion, Listed</b>	344b	151
<b>SOME MIXED EMOTIONS</b>	344c	152

## Scheme of Classification— Part One, Book Three.

### EMOTIONS IN GENERAL

#### Emotion in general (A)

Emotion in general 291

Emotion in general  
Principal Emotions

Excitement (Agitation) 292

Unexcitement (Apathy) 293

## PART ONE (Of Book Three)

### EMOTIONS IN GENERAL

Words used to describe  
emotion in general,  
and lack of emotion.

### (A) EMOTION IN GENERAL

See scheme above.

### 291 Emotion in General

#### nouns

affection—a moderately strong  
objective emotion.

asthenic emotion—a weak or mildly  
moving emotion.

craze—a passionate desire.

desire—a craving for satisfaction;  
longing.

egoistic emotion—an unobjective  
emotion; within one.

emotion—a state of excited mental  
feeling.

expression—an act or aspect in-  
dicating the feelings.

feeling—a mild emotion or a  
sentiment.

heart—feeling; affection; passion.

impulse—a sudden spontaneous  
transient emotion.

intuition—instinctive emotion.

mood—a state of mind; an  
emotional state.

objective emotion—an emotion  
toward another; sympathetic.

passion—a strong controlling  
emotion.

pathematology—the psychology of  
the emotions.

pathognomy—the science of emo-  
tional expression.

sensation—a physical feeling. See  
Book Four.

sensibility—capacity for feeling  
emotion; emotivity.

sentiment—an emotional mental  
attitude. See Book Two.

soul—moral and emotional nature.

spirit—feelings; mood.

sthenic emotion—a strong active  
emotion.

sympathetic emotion—an objective  
emotion; toward another.

tone—emotional state or feeling.

unobjective emotion—an emotion  
within oneself; an egoistic emo-  
tion.

will—passion; desire. See also  
Book 2, Part 3.

#### noun

emoter

#### adjectives

emotional

emotional

feeling

impassioned

passional

#### adjectives (of cause)

affecting

affective

emotive

impassioning

#### verbs

emote

experience

feel

### The Principal Emotions

#### nouns

admiration, worship

affection, fondness

amusement, mental,

anger, resentment

anxiety, suspense

congratulation, well-wishing

contempt, scorn

contentment, mental peace

disappointment, unfulfillment

discontentment, dissatisfaction

dislike, aversion

enmity, unfriendliness

envy, covetousness

esthetic dislike

esthetic liking

faith, emotional trust

fear, emotional cowardice

fearlessness, emotional courage

forefeeling, expectance

forgiveness, relentment

friendship, amity

fulfillment, satisfaction

gladness, cheerfulness

gratitude, thankfulness

grief, sorrow

hate, hatred

hope, aspiration

hopelessness, despair

impenitence, unregretfulness

ingratitude, thanklessness

irreverence, impiety

jealousy, emotional distrust

joy, triumph

liking, preference

longing, desire

love, strong affection

love, amateness

pain, mental, , anguish

pitilessness, ruthlessness

pity, sympathy

pleasure, mental, , delight

pride, self-satisfaction

regret, remorse

relief, relievedness

revengefulness, vengefulness

reverence, piety

sadness, dejection

seclusiveness, antisociality

shame, embarrassment

sociality, sociableness

surprise, wonder

weariness, mental,

### 292 Excitement (Agitation)

See also 243 Mental Confusion.

See also 475 Excitableness.

See also 476 Sensitiveness.

#### nouns

agitation—mental excitement.

ardor—intensity of impetuous  
emotion; ardency, fire.

distraction—extreme mental agita-  
tion.

ecstasy—extreme and overpowering  
emotion; joy.

enthusiasm—zeal; earnest excite-  
ment of conviction; verve.

exaltation—abnormal sense of well-  
being; elation.

exaltation—spiritual elevation;  
religious excitement; orgasm.

excitement—agitation; intensified  
emotion; heat.

fanaticism—unreasoning zeal; ex-  
cessive zeal.

fervor—zeal; emotional heat;  
fervency.

frenzy—violent mental agitation  
approaching madness; delirium.

furor—great excitement; rage;  
overmastering passion.

hysteria—*uncontrollable expression of excitement.*

intoxication—*great excitement.*

lascivia—*great sexual excitement.*

madness—*overwhelming passion; extreme emotion.*

parerethesis—*morbid excitement.*

passion—*overwhelming excitement; intense emotion.*

perturbation—*agitation of mind or feelings; discomposure.*

rage—*extreme vehemence of emotion; violent agitation.*

rapture—*ecstasy of bliss or joy; madness, transport.*

ravishment—*intense emotion; rapture; ecstasy.*

shock—*startling emotion.*

thrill—*tremulous, throbbing excitement.*

tumult—*confused emotion; high excitement.*

vehemence—*excessive fervor; violent ardor.*

warmth—*slight passion.*

zeal—*fervor; enthusiasm;*

zealousness, zelotypia (*zeal to a maniacal extent*).

#### nouns

brainstorm

eruption

explosion

fit

flare-up

hysterics

outbreak

outburst

paroxysm—*access.*

passion

rage

scene

tantrum

throe

transport

#### nouns

berserker

enthusiast—*hobbyist.*

fanatic—*fan.*

madman

maenad (*female*)

zealot

#### adjectives

ablaze

absorbed

affected

afire

flutter

agitated

agog

amuck (*murderously frenzied*)

ardent

ardorous

aroused

athrill

atingle

boiling—*ebullient.*

breathless

burning

carried away

crazed

crazy

delirious

discomposed

distracted

disturbed

eager

effervescent

elated—*elate.*

emotional

emotional

enraged

enrapt

enraptured

enthused

enthusiastic

exalted

excited

fanatic

fanatical

fervent

fervid

feverish

fiery

fired

flaming

flurried

flustered

frantic—*frenetic.*

frenzied—*corybantic, pythian.*

full

fuming

furious—*furibund.*

glowing

heated

high-wrought

hilarious

hot

hysterical

impassioned

inflamed

inspired—*affiliated.*

intense

intoxicated

jarred

keyed up

kindled

mad

maddened—*madding.*

moved

nerve-shaken

on fire

overcome—*overcome with.*

overemotional

overexcited—*hypersthenic.*

overwhelmed

overwrought

overzealous

passional

passionate

passioned

perfidious

perturbed

provoked

rabid

raging

rapt

raptured

rapturous

raving

ravished

red-hot

restless

roused

ruffled

seething

shaken

shocked

stimulated

stirred

tense

thrilled

thrilling

touched

transported

uncalm

uncomposed

uncontrolled

unnerved—*tremulous.*

unquiet

unrestrained

unstrung

upset

vehement

violent

warm (*agitated*)

warm (*zealous*)

wild (*excited*)

wild (*eager*)

worked up

wrought up

zealous

#### adjectives (of cause)

absorbing

affecting

affective

agitating

agitative

arousing

disturbing

ecstatic

enraging

enrapturing

*Continued on the next page.*

exciting  
gripping  
impassioning  
inspirational  
inspiring  
intoxicating  
maddening  
moving  
nerve-rending  
perturbing  
provocative  
ravishing  
shocking  
stirring  
thrillful  
thrilling  
touching  
transporting  
upsetting

## verbs

blaze  
boil  
broil  
bubble  
burn  
carry on  
effervesce  
enthuse  
excite  
flame  
flare up  
fume  
fuss  
glow  
light  
rage  
rampage  
rave  
seethe  
stir  
take on  
thrill  
throb

## Acts Expressing Excitement

See the following verbs in 344.

## verbs

beat oneself  
breathe fast  
choke  
click tongue  
contort body  
contort face  
convulse face  
distend nostrils  
flush  
heave bosom  
palpitate  
pant  
scream  
shout

sway  
sweat  
thrill  
tremble  
twitch body  
wave arms  
widen eyes

## Some Acts Caused by

## Excitement

See verbs in following categories

verbs; categories

caper, etc. in 623  
cry out 758  
dance 624  
exclaim 751  
feel hot 367  
leap 618  
speak loudly 758  
speak quickly 749  
stammer 740  
stumble 622  
swoon 599b  
thrill 357  
turn dizzy 387  
walk 622  
whirl 602

For opposites, See 293.

## 293 Unexcitement

## (Apathy, Calmness)

See also 477 Unexcitableness.

See also 478 Unsensitiveness.

## nouns

apathy—*unexcitedness; absence of emotion; insensibility, pococurantism.*  
calmness—*emotionlessness; tranquillity; freedom from agitation or excitement; quietness, quietude, repose, requiescence, serenity.*  
composure—*freedom from agitation; calmness.*  
coolness—*absence of passion.*  
impassivity—*lack of feeling; apathy; passiveness, passivity.*  
indifference—*lack of feeling or emotion.*  
nonchalance—*lack of warmth or feeling.*  
peace (mental)—*freedom from agitation; calmness.*  
phlegm—*apathy; coolness.*  
presence of mind—*composure in emergency.*  
sang-froid—*calm unembarrassment.*

stoicalness—*indifference to pleasure or pain; ataraxia.*  
torpor—*absence of feeling; apathy.*  
tranquillity—*calm unagitated peace of mind; euthymia, rest.*  
unexcitement—*lack of excitement.*  
unpatriotism—*incivism.*

## noun

stoic

## adjectives

apathetic—*pococurante.*  
calm  
cold  
collected  
composed  
controlled  
cool  
disimpassioned  
dispassionate  
emotionless  
impassive  
imperturbed  
indifferent  
insensible  
nonchalant  
passionless  
passive  
phlegmatic  
quiet—*quiescent.*  
reposeful  
resting  
self-controlled  
self-possessed  
serene  
spiritless  
still  
stoical  
torpid  
tranquil  
unaffected  
unagitated  
unanimated  
unconcerned  
undisturbed  
uneager  
unemotional  
unemotioned  
unenthusiastic  
unexcited  
unfeeling  
unimpassioned  
uninspired  
unmoved  
unpassioned  
unpatriotic  
unperturbed  
unresponsive  
unroused

unruffled  
unshaken  
unstirred  
unthrilled  
untouched  
unzealous

*adjectives (of cause)*

calming  
peaceful  
quieting  
relieving  
reposeful  
restful  
tranquilizing  
unaffected  
unagitating  
unexciting  
uninspiring  
unperturbing  
unstirring

*verbs*

calm down  
keep cool  
keep one's temper  
quiet down  
repose  
rest

**Acts Expressing Unexcitement**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

be silent  
breathe slow  
close eyes  
fold arms  
lie still  
relax body  
relax face  
sit still  
stand still

**Some Acts Caused by**

**Unexcitement**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

rest, etc. in 722  
speak slowly 750

*For opposites, See 292.*

**Scheme of Classification—**

**Part Two, Book Three.**

(Egoistic Emotions)

**PLEASURABLE, EXHILARATING EMOTIONS**

**PLEASURE OF MIND (B)**

(Sect. 1)

**Mental Pleasure**

Pleasure, Delight 294

Amusement, Mental, 295

**SATISFACTION (C)**

**Retrospective Satisfaction (C-a)**

Impenitence 296

**Present (Passive) Satisfaction (C-b)**

*Contentment*

Contentment 297

Fulfillment 298

Relief 299

*Happiness*

Pride, Unembarrassment 300

Gladness, Light-heartedness 301

Joy 302

**Prospective Satisfaction (C-c)**

Hope 303

Fearlessness 304

**SURPRISE (D)**

**Inexpectance**

Surprise, Wonder, Awe 305

**PAINFUL, DEPRESSING EMOTIONS (Sect. 2)**

**PAIN OF MIND (E)**

**Mental Pain**

Displeasure, Anguish 306

Weariness, Mental, 307

**DISSATISFACTION (F)**

**Retrospective Dissatisfaction (F-a)**

Regret, Remorse 308

**Present (Passive) Dissatisfaction (F-b)**

*Discontentment*

Discontentment 309

Disappointment 310

Anxiety, Suspense 311

*Unhappiness*

Shame, Embarrassment 312

Sadness, Dejection 313

Grief, Sorrow 314

Longing 315

**Prospective Dissatisfaction (F-c)**

Hopelessness 316

Fear 317

**FOREFEELING (G)**

**Expectance**

Forefeeling, Hunch 318

## PART TWO

(Of Book Three)

*See scheme on page 121.*

## EGOISTIC EMOTIONS

Words used to describe  
unobjective emotions.

## SECTION ONE

PLEASURABLE OR  
EXHILARATING  
EMOTIONS*See scheme on page 121.*

## (B) PLEASURE (Mental)

## 294 Pleasure (Delight)

*See also 357 Physical Pleasure.*

## nouns

delight—great mental pleasure;  
gratification of mind.  
ecstasy—extreme delight.  
gratification—state of being men-  
tally pleased.  
pleasure (mental)—agreeable or  
attractive mental state; agreeable  
sensation or emotion; gratification  
of the mind.

*Compare, 295 Amusement.*

## adjectives

carefree  
delighted  
gratified  
pleased—painless.  
well-pleased—fain.

## adjectives (of cause)

agreeable  
delightful  
delightsome  
ecstatic  
gratifying  
pleasant  
pleasing  
pleasurable  
pleasureful

## verbs

be delighted (*etc. adjs. above*)  
delight (in)—luxuriate.  
like

Acts Expressing Pleasure  
*See the following verbs in 344.*

## verbs

breathe fast  
flush  
look up  
open eyes  
raise head  
relax body  
sit up

smile  
thrill

Some Acts Caused by Pleasure  
*See verbs in following categories*

## verbs; categories

exclaim, *etc.* in 751  
feel comfortable 358  
relax, rest 722  
sing, *etc.* 739

*For opposites, See 306.*

## 295 Amusement (Mental)

*See also 237 Attention.**See also 359 Physical Exuberance.*

## nouns

amusement—pleasurable enjoy-  
ment; mental diversion;  
pleasure.  
diversion—amusement; mental  
relaxation.  
enjoyment—mental pleasure and  
satisfaction; fun.  
entertainment—amusement holding  
the attention agreeably.  
gusto—keen enjoyment and appre-  
ciation; relish.  
zest—keen mental enjoyment.  
*Compare, 294 Pleasure.*

## adjectives

absorbed  
amused  
delighted  
diverted  
engrossed  
enjoying  
entertained  
enthralled  
entranced  
fascinated  
interested  
pleased  
tickled  
unbored  
unwearied  
unweary

## adjectives (of cause)

absorbing  
amusing  
amusive  
beguiling  
comical  
delightful  
diverting  
divertive  
engrossing  
enjoyable  
enlivening  
entertaining  
fascinating  
funny  
humorous  
humorsome  
interesting

laughable  
ludicrous  
pleasing  
recreative  
unwearying

## verbs

be amused (*etc. adjs. above*)  
delight (in)  
enjoy  
relish

Acts Expressing Amusement  
*See the following verbs in 344.*

## verbs

## Appreciating

cheer  
chuckle  
clap hands  
giggle  
laugh  
laugh silently  
slap thigh  
smile  
snicker

## Attending

be silent  
look  
sit still  
stand still  
stare

Some Acts Caused by  
Amusement

*See verbs in following categories*

## verbs; categories

applaud, *etc.* in 794  
attend 237  
awake (revive) 638a  
exclaim 751  
listen 237  
wait 723

*For opposites, See 307.*

## (C) SATISFACTION

*See scheme on page 121.*(C-a) RETROSPECTIVE  
SATISFACTION296 Impenitence  
(Unregretfulness)

## nouns

impenitence—want of (*lack of*)  
repentance.  
obduracy—hard-hearted unre-  
pentance.  
unregretfulness—lack of regret.  
unremorsefulness—lack of remorse.  
unrepentance—want of repen-  
tance.

*adjectives*

impenitent  
irrepentant  
obdurate  
regretless  
relentless  
remorseless  
unconstrite  
unregretful  
unremorseful  
unrepentant  
unrepenting

*adjective (of cause)*

unregrettable

*verbs*

be impenitent (*etc. adjs. above*)  
not regret (*etc. verbs in 308*)

**Acts Expressing Impenitence**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

compress lips  
expand chest  
laugh  
raise head  
shrug shoulders  
smile  
snap fingers  
sneer

**Some Acts Caused by Impenitence**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

abandon, etc. in 695  
admit 770  
boast 764  
condemn 786  
defend (oneself) 774  
defy 629c  
disregard 239  
forget 274  
joke 805  
neglect 681a  
refuse 767  
rejoice 804

*For opposites, See 308.*

**(C-b) PASSIVE  
SATISFACTION****297 Contentment**

*See also 482 Contentedness.*

*nouns*

contentment—*quietness of mind; present satisfaction;*  
complacency, content,  
contentedness, felicity,  
self-complacency, self-content,  
self-satisfaction, serenity.

peace of mind—*freedom from mental distress; ease of mind; comfort, ease, easiness, peace, repose, rest (mental).*  
satisfaction—*contentment in enjoyment or possession.*

*adjectives*

carefree—*sans souci (Fr.).*  
careless  
comfortable  
complacent  
content  
contented  
easy  
free-minded  
fretless  
heartfree  
heartwhole  
peaceful  
plaintless  
quiet  
resting  
satisfied  
self-complacent  
self-content  
self-contented  
self-satisfied  
serene  
unanxious  
unapprehensive  
unconcerned  
undisturbed  
unpained  
unperturbed  
untroubled  
unvexed  
unworried  
well-contented

*adjectives (of cause)*

comforting  
contenting  
caseful  
pleasing  
restful  
satisfactory  
satisfying

*verbs*

be content (*etc. adjs. above*)  
rest

**Acts Expressing Contentment**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

lie still  
relax body  
sit still  
smile

**Some Acts Caused by Contentment**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

agree, etc. in 769  
dwell 724  
feel comfortable 358  
rest 722  
sing 739  
wait 723

*For opposites, See 309.*

**298 Fulfillment**

**(Satisfaction of Consummation)**

*nouns*

delight—*joyful satisfaction.*  
fulfillment—*present satisfaction from consummation; gratification.*  
gladness—*pleased satisfaction.*  
satisfaction—*contentment in enjoyment or possession.*  
self-satisfaction—*satisfaction with self; self-congratulation.*  
triumph—*joy for success.*

*adjectives*

delighted  
glad  
gratified  
satisfied  
self-satisfied  
triumphant

*adjectives (of cause)*

delighting  
fulfilling  
gladdening  
gratifying  
satisfying

*verbs*

be delighted (*etc. adjs. above*)  
delight (in)  
triumph

**Acts Expressing Fulfillment**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

breathe deeply  
chuckle  
flush (with pleasure)  
laugh silently  
rub hands together  
smile  
thrill

*See also under 302 Joy.*

*Continued on the next page.*

### Some Acts Caused by Fulfillment

See *verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

boast, etc. in 764  
caper 623  
exclaim 751  
rejoice 804  
swagger, strut 622  
thrill 357  
triumph (celebrate) 678  
See also under 302 Joy.

For opposites, See 310.

### 299 Relief

*nouns*

relief—comfort after removal of  
mental distress; comfort,  
deliverance, relievedness.

*adjectives*

comforted  
encouraged  
happy  
relieved

*adjectives (of cause)*

comforting  
easing  
relieving  
soothing

*verbs*

be comforted (*etc. adjs. above*)

### Acts Expressing Relief

See the following verbs in 344.

*verbs*

clap hands  
cry out  
look up  
raise arms  
relax body  
sigh  
smile  
straighten up  
stretch body  
weep silently  
See also under 302 Joy.

### Some Acts Caused by Relief

See *verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

embrace, etc. in 642b  
exclaim 751  
pray 794  
sleep 722  
talk 739  
thank 794

See also under 302 Joy.

For opposites, See 311.

### 300 Pride (and Unembarrassment)

See also 495 Proudness.

*nouns*

pride—self-esteem to an emotional  
degree; honorable self-gratulation.  
self-pride—pride in self;  
self-admiration, self-complacency,  
self-satisfaction.  
unembarrassment—lack of embar-  
rassment; unconfusedness;  
unselfconsciousness.

*adjectives*

overproud (*extreme*)  
prideful (*extreme*)  
proud  
self-admiring  
self-complacent  
self-satisfied  
unabashed  
unashamed  
unbashful  
unconfused  
unembarrassed  
unselfconscious—inconscious,  
incontinent.

*adjectives (of cause)*

satisfactory  
satisfying  
unembarrassing

*verbs*

be proud (*etc. adjs. above*)

### Acts Expressing Pride

See the following verbs in 344.

*verbs*

bridle  
expand chest  
flush  
gloat  
look up  
pose  
raise eyebrows  
raise head  
smile  
sneer  
snicker  
sniff  
square back shoulders  
stand up  
stare  
straighten up  
thrill

### Some Acts Caused by Pride

See *verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

abstain, etc. in 669

boast 764  
defy 629c  
disregard 239  
endure 723  
persist 680b  
resist 713b  
self-restrain 669  
strut, swagger 622  
try, venture 680a

For opposites, See 312.

### 301 Gladness (Light-heartedness)

See also 483 Cheerfulness.

*nouns*

cheerfulness—moderate joy; calm  
happiness; cheer.  
euphoria—happy mood.  
gladness—elevation of spirits;  
moderate joy.  
light-heartedness—spontaneous,  
carefree cheerfulness; allegresse,  
gaiety, high spirits.  
Compare, 302 Joy.

*adjectives*

blithesome  
buoyant  
carefree—careless.  
cheerful—cadgy.  
cheery  
gay  
glad  
gladdened  
happy  
jolly  
light-hearted—light.  
lively—peart.  
mirthful—mirthsome.  
undejected  
undepressed

*adjectives (of cause)*

cheering  
cheery  
gladdening—heartening.  
gladsome

*verbs*

be glad (*etc. adjs. above*)

### Acts Expressing Gladness

See *terms in references*  
given under 302 Joy.

### Some Acts Caused by Gladness

See *terms in references*  
given under 302 Joy.

For opposites, See 313.



## 302 Joy

## nouns

beatitude—*great joy*.  
 bliss—*superlative happiness*.  
 delight—*joyful satisfaction*.  
 elation—*jubilance; exaltation*.  
 eudemonics—*science of happiness*.  
 exaltation—*spiritual joy*.  
 exhilaration—*great emotional excitement from joy*.  
 exultation—*joy and rejoicing in triumph; pride (in another)*, See 300.  
 glee—*exhilarating delight*.  
 happiness—*calm joy; joyful mental gratification; felicity*.  
 joy—*intense happiness arousing to exultation; joyance, joyfulness, joyousness*.  
 mirth—*the expression of joy; merriment*.  
 rapture—*ecstatic joy or delight; ravishment*.  
 rejoicing—*joy, gladness, and the expression of joy; jubilation, jubilation, rejoicement*.  
 triumph—*joy for success*.  
*Compare, 301 Gladness.*

## adjectives

beaming  
 blissful  
 blithe  
 delighted  
 effervescent  
 elated  
 enraptured  
 enravished  
 exalted  
 exhilarated  
 exultant  
 exulting  
 gaysome  
 gleeful  
 happy  
 hilarious  
 joyful—*joyant*.  
 joyous  
 jubilant  
 merry  
 mirthful  
 overhappy  
 overjoyed  
 proud  
 radiant  
 raptured  
 rapturous  
 ravished  
 rejoicing—*rejoiceful*.  
 triumphant—*victorious*.

## adjectives (of cause)

blissful  
 delightful  
 enrapturing  
 exhilarant  
 exhilarating  
 felicitous—*felificic*.  
 joyful  
 joyous—*joysome*.  
 rapturous  
 ravishing  
 saturnian—*marked by virtue and happiness*.

## verbs

be joyful (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 exult  
 joy  
 jubilate  
 rejoice  
 triumph

## Acts Expressing Joy

See the following verbs in 344.

## verbs

breathe fast  
 cheer  
 choke up  
 clap hands  
 cry out  
 flush  
 laugh  
 look up  
 open mouth  
 raise arms  
 raise eyebrows  
 raise head  
 shed tears  
 shout  
 smile  
 spread arms  
 straighten up  
 thrill  
 tremble  
 wave arms  
 whirl about  
 widen eyes

## Some Acts Caused by Joy

See verbs in following categories

## verbs; categories

awake (revive), *etc.* in 638a  
 caper 623  
 celebrate 678  
 cry out 758  
 dance 624  
 dance 643  
 embrace 642b  
 exclaim 751  
 feel warm 367  
 give (present) 692b  
 greet 797  
 joke 805  
 kiss 641  
 leap 618  
 play 675  
 rejoice 804

salute 641  
 sing 739  
 speak loudly 758  
 speak quickly 749  
 swoon 599b  
 talk 739  
 thrill 357  
 triumph (celebrate) 678  
 whistle 739

For opposites, See 314.

(C-c) PROSPECTIVE  
SATISFACTION

## 303 Hope

## nouns

hope—*cheerful expectation and desire; confident expectation of something desired*;  
 (hope)—*expectation, hopefulness, inspiration, sanguineness*.  
 (hope and longing)—*aspiration, desire, wishing*.  
*Compare, 315 Longing.*  
*Compare, 328 Faith.*

## noun

optimist—*See also 483.*

## adjectives

aspiring—*uplooking*.  
 confident  
 desiring  
 desirous  
 encouraged—*invigorated*.  
 enthusiastic  
 expectant  
 heartened  
 hopeful  
 hoping  
 inspired  
 optimistic  
 optimistical  
 sanguine  
 undespairing  
 undiscouraged  
 unpessimistic  
 wishful  
 wishing

## adjectives (of cause)

auspicious  
 desirable  
 encouraging  
 heartening  
 hopeful  
 inspirational  
 inspiring  
 inspiring  
 promising  
 propitious  
 reassuring

Continued on the next page.

*verbs*

anticipate  
aspire  
desire  
dream  
expect  
hope—look to, optimize, trust.  
want  
wish

**Acts Expressing Hope**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

bend head backward (*look up*)  
clasp hands  
look up  
raise head  
square back shoulders  
straighten up  
widen eyes

**Some Acts Caused by Hope**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

accomplish, etc. in 680c  
aspire 803  
believe 255a  
borrow 698a  
conjecture 766  
endure 723  
essay (attempt) 680a  
imagine (plan) 275a  
inquire 799  
labor (strive) 674  
live 638b  
persist 680b  
prophecy 765  
search 694  
talk 739  
wait 723

*For opposites, See 316.*

**304 Fearlessness**

*See also 285 Resolution.*

*See also 453 Courageousness.*

*nouns*

fearlessness—*lack, or absence, of fear*; audacity, boldness, bravery, courage (*see list below*), daring.  
pantophobia—*absolute fearlessness*; Compare, “pantophobia” in 317.

**NOTE**—courage—adventurousness, bravery;—*is not fearlessness but a temperamental attribute*; *See 453.*  
courage—resolution, moral courage;—*is not fearlessness but a quality of mind*; *See 285.*  
*Synonyms of these terms are often used as synonyms of fearlessness. See list below.*

**Synonyms of “courage” and “fearlessness”***nouns*

adventurousness  
audacity  
boldness—face.  
bravery  
confidence  
courage  
daring  
fearlessness  
firmness  
fortitude  
gameness  
grit—sand (*Slang*).  
hardihood—hardiness.  
heroism  
intrepidity  
nerve  
pluck  
rashness  
recklessness  
resolution  
spirit  
spunk  
valor—prowess.  
venturousness

*adjectives*

adventuresome  
adventurous  
audacious  
aweless  
bold  
brave  
confident  
cool  
courageous  
daring  
dauntless  
dreadless  
fearless—impavid.  
firm  
game  
heroic  
intrepid  
lion-hearted  
nervy  
overdaring  
plucky  
rash  
reckless

resolute  
self-reliant  
spunky  
stout-hearted  
unafrighted  
unafraid  
unalarmed  
unappalled  
unapprehensive  
unawed  
undaunted  
undismayed  
undreading  
unfaltering  
unfearful  
unfearing  
unflinching  
unfrightened  
unscared  
unshrinking  
unterrified  
valiant  
valorous  
venturesome  
venturous

*verbs*

adventure  
be firm (*etc. adjs. above*)  
brave  
dare  
fear (*etc. verbs in 317*) not  
venture

**Acts Expressing Fearlessness**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

cheer  
expand chest  
fold arms  
laugh  
look up  
raise arms  
raise head  
shout  
smile  
square back shoulders  
straighten up  
thrust out chin  
wave arms

**Some Acts Caused by****Fearlessness**

*See verbs in following categories*  
*verbs; categories*

aggress, etc. in 628  
approach (advance) 581  
attack 629  
conquer 712a  
defy 629c  
disobey 713a

essay, volunteer 680a  
fight 628c  
lead 655  
meet 710  
pursue 658  
sing 739  
speak loudly 758  
swagger 622  
wait (stay, stand) 723

*For opposites, See 317.*

## (D) SURPRISE (WONDER)

### 305 Surprise

(Wonder, Awe)

*See also 243 Mental Confusion.*

#### nouns

amazement—*overwhelming wonder; surprise; amaze.*  
astonishment—*surprise; amaze-ment.*  
awe—*profound solemn wonder.*  
confusion—*bewildered embarrassment; bewilderment.*  
perplexity—*distraction of mind; from surprise; maze, mystification.*  
surprise—*emotion excited by the unexpected; astonishment; surprisement.*  
wonder—*surprise and curiosity, generally accompanied by admiration, rarely by aversion; wonderment.*  
*Compare, 320 Admiration.*

#### adjectives

amazed—*electrified.*  
astonished  
astounded—*flabbergasted, stupent.*  
awed  
awestruck  
confounded  
confused  
dazed  
disconcerted  
dumfounded  
enthralled  
entranced  
fascinated  
open-eyed (*with wonder*)  
open-mouthed (*with wonder*)—*agape, agasp, aghast.*  
overawed  
overwhelmed  
perplexed—*mazed, mystified, obfuscated.*  
spellbound  
startled  
stunned  
surprised  
taken aback

thunderstricken  
thunderstruck  
unexpected—*unanticipant.*  
wide-eyed (*with wonder*)  
wondering—*marveling.*  
wonderstricken

#### adjectives (of cause)

accidental  
amazing—*permirific.*  
astonishing  
astounding  
august  
aweinspiring  
awesome  
awful  
confounding  
confusing  
dumfounding  
enthraling  
incredible  
marvelous  
perplexing—*mystifying.*  
startling  
stunning  
surprising  
unanticipated  
unexpected  
unforseeable  
unforseen  
unlooked for  
wonderful  
wondrous

#### verbs

be amazed (*etc. adjs. above*)  
marvel  
not expect (*etc. verbs in 318*)  
wonder

### Acts Expressing Surprise

*See the following verbs in 344.*

#### verbs

be silent  
blink eyes  
breathe fast  
click tongue  
cry out  
drop chin  
gasp  
hold the breath  
look at  
open eyes, wide  
open mouth  
point  
pucker lips  
raise arms  
raise eyebrows  
raise head  
roll eyes  
rub the eyes  
scratch head  
shake head  
sigh

stand still  
stare  
start  
step back  
suck in breath  
suck in lips  
throw oneself down  
tremble  
watch  
wave arms  
whirl about  
whistle  
widen eyes

### Some Acts Caused by Surprise and Wonder

*See verbs in following categories  
verbs; categories*

admire, etc. in 320  
attend 237  
awake (revive) 638a  
conjecture 766  
cry out 758  
disbelieve 263  
doubt 262  
exclaim 751  
halt (stop) 720  
hesitate 723  
mutter 759  
praise 794  
proclaim 775  
respect 266  
speak faintly 759  
speak slowly 750  
stammer 740  
stop 720  
whisper 759  
worship 676

*For opposites, See 318.*

## SECTION TWO

### PAINFUL OR DEPRESSING EMOTIONS

*See scheme on page 121.*

### (E) PAIN (Mental)

### 306 Pain (Anguish)

*See also 351 Physical Pain.*

#### nouns

anguish—*extreme mental distress; acute suffering of mind; agony, heartache, misery, torment, torture, travail.*  
care—*mental oppression; troubledness; anxiety (See 311), miserie, tribulation.*  
*Continued on the next page.*

distress (mental)—*mental suffering and discomfort; discomfort (mental).*

pain (mental)—*disagreeable mental feelings from discomfort to acute anguish, generally accompanied by aversion toward something; painfulness.*

pang—a mental pain or paining; ache, aching, pain, paining, twinge.

psychalgia—*morbid mental suffering.*

suffering (mental)—*mental pain; anguish; dolor, passion.*

wo, woe—*dire misery; pain and sorrow.*

Compare, 311 Anxiety.

#### noun

sufferer

#### adjectives

agonizing  
comfortless  
distressed  
dolorous  
in pain  
miserable  
pained—hurt, sore.  
paining—painful, pangful.  
suffering—afflicted, passionate,  
passionate, stricken, wounded.  
tormented  
tortured  
uncomfortable  
unpleasured  
woful

#### adjectives (of cause)

agonizing  
discomforting  
distressful  
distressing  
dolorous  
painful  
tormenting  
torturing  
uncomforting  
unpleasant  
woful

#### verbs

ache (mentally)  
agonize  
be distressed (*etc. adjs. above*)  
pain (*feel mental pain*); smart.  
suffer

### Acts Expressing Pain (Mental)

See the following verbs in 344.

#### verbs

bite lips  
clench teeth  
close eyes  
compress lips  
convulse face  
cry out  
dilate veins (forehead)  
frown  
grimace  
groan  
lie down  
look down  
lower head  
pale  
shudder  
sit down  
squirm  
suck in lips  
sway  
sweat  
tense body  
tense face  
wail  
weep

See also Acts of Expression  
in 307 to 315.

### Some Acts Caused by Pain (Mental)

See "Acts Caused by"  
in 307 to 315.

For opposites, See 294.

### 307 Weariness (Mental) (Unamusedness)

See also 239 Inattention.

See also 353 Physical Weariness.

#### nouns

ennui—*mental weariness and boredness; uninterest; boredom, humdrum, tedium.*  
weariness (mental)—*depression from monotony; tiredness (mental).*

#### adjectives

blasé  
bored—ennuied.  
disinterested  
displeased  
in the doldrums  
tired (mentally)—*fatigued, jaded.*  
unamused  
undiverted  
unenjoying  
uninterested

wearied  
weary  
worn out

#### adjectives (of cause)

boring  
dreary  
dull  
irksome—longsome.  
monotonous—humdrum.  
tedious  
tiresome  
tiring  
unamusing—unamusive.  
undiverting  
unenjoyable  
unentertaining  
uninteresting—dry, flat, insipid,  
jejune, stale, tame, rapid.  
wearisome  
wearying

#### verbs

be bored (*etc. adjs. above*)  
flag  
tire  
weary

### Acts Expressing Weariness

See the following verbs in 344.

#### verbs

#### Disappreciating

depress brows  
frown  
groan  
grunt  
hiss  
howl  
shout  
whistle

#### Inattending

bend head forward  
blink eyes  
close eyes  
cough  
cover face  
droop body  
half-close eyes  
look aside  
look down  
lower head  
rub the eyes  
sigh  
squirm  
stir  
stretch body  
turn body  
turn head  
yawn

Some Acts Caused by  
Weariness  
See verbs in following categories

verbs; categories

complain, etc. in 807  
depart 593  
deride 788  
disregard 239  
inattent 239  
quit 720  
sleep 722  
speak slowly 750

For opposites, See 295.

## (F) DISSATISFACTION

See scheme on page 121.

### (F-a) RETROSPECTIVE DISSATISFACTION

#### 308 Regret (Remorse)

nouns

compunction—*slight regret; uneasiness of mind from guilt; qualm.*  
contrition—*sorrow for sin; deep penitence.*

penitence—*sorrow for sin with a desire to atone; penance.*

regret—*sorrow over loss or wrongdoing in the past; regretfulness, rue.*

remorse—*mental anguish caused by guilt; self-reproach; remorsefulness, self-contempt, self-reproach.*

repentance—*sorrow for past with desire to do right.*

nouns

penitent  
repentant

adjectives

ashamed  
compunctious  
contrite  
heartbroken  
penitent  
regretful  
remorseful  
repentant  
rueful  
self-reproachful  
sin-sick  
sin-stricken  
sin-stung  
sorry

adjectives (of cause)

deplorable  
lamentable  
regrettable  
rueful

verbs

be ashamed (etc. *adjs. above*)  
deplore  
deprecate  
regret  
repent  
rue

Acts Expressing Regret  
See Acts of Expression  
in 314 Grief.

Some Acts Caused by Regret  
See verbs in following categories

verbs; categories

admit, etc. in 770  
apologize 800  
atone 692a  
do penance 669  
inform, tell 775  
lament 807  
remember 273a  
renounce 767  
reward 706b  
serve 707a  
share, give 692a

For opposites, See 296.

### (F-b) PASSIVE DISSATISFACTION

#### 309 Discontentment

See also 491 Discontentedness.

nouns

discontentment—*uneasiness from dissatisfaction; lack of content; discontent, uncontentedness.*  
dissatisfaction—*lack of satisfaction of desires; discontentment; displeasure, unsatisfaction.*

Compare, 315 Longing.  
Compare, 341 Envy.

noun

malcontent

adjectives

discontent  
discontented  
disgruntled  
displeased  
dissatisfied  
malcontent  
out of sorts  
peevish  
repining  
self-pitying  
uncomfortable  
uncontent  
uncontented  
ungratified  
unquiet  
unresigned

unsatisfied  
world-weary

adjectives (of cause)

discomforting  
discontenting—*discontentive.*  
displeasing  
dissatisfying  
unsatisfying

verbs

be discontented (etc. *adjs. above*)

Acts Expressing  
Discontentment  
See the following verbs in 344.

verbs

be silent  
frown  
grunt  
pout the cheeks  
pout the lips  
pucker chin  
sigh  
whine  
wrinkle brow  
yawn

Some Acts Caused by  
Discontentment  
See verbs in following categories

verbs; categories

complain, etc. in 807  
criticize 786  
disagree 772  
disapprove 269  
feel uncomfortable 352  
lament 807  
mutter 759  
quarrel 785  
reflect 248  
revolt 713b  
think 242  
walk about 622

For opposites, See 297.

### 310 Disappointment (Unfulfillment)

nouns

chagrin—*sorrow for injured pride and disappointment.*

disappointment—*mental distress from frustrated desire or hope; discomfiture, dissatisfaction, sorrow (sorrow of disappointment).*

mortification—*depression from disappointment; vexation.*

unfulfillment—*depression from unfulfilled expectation; nonfulfillment.*

Continued on the next page.

*adjectives*

chagrined  
crestfallen  
disappointed  
discomfited  
dissatisfied  
mortified  
sad  
unsatisfied

*adjectives (of cause)*

disappointing  
dissatisfying  
mortifying  
unsatisfactory  
unsatisfying

*verbs*

be disappointed (*etc. adjs. above*)  
sorrow

**Acts Expressing****Disappointment**

See the following verbs in 344.

*verbs*

close eyes  
contort face  
droop body  
frown  
gnash teeth  
groan  
lower head  
open hands  
sigh  
sit down  
spread arms  
tear hair  
throw oneself down  
wail  
weep

See also *Acts of Expression*  
in 314 to 336.

**Some Acts Caused by****Disappointment**

See verbs in following categories

*verbs; categories*

abandon, *etc.* in 695  
anger (resent) 336  
doubt 262  
fail 681c  
grieve 314  
hesitate 723  
lament 807  
quit 720

For opposites, See 298.

**311 Anxiety (Suspense)***nouns*

anxiety—*uneasiness from anticipating ill; worry; misgiving; angor (pathological), apprehension, care, concern, concernment, phrenalgia, self-concern.*

perplexity—*distraction of mind from anxiety; perturbation.*

solicitude—*uneasiness from anxiety; anxiety from fear; fear, misgiving.*

suspense—*troubled expectation; anxiety from uncertainty; tenseness, tension, tensity.*

uneasiness—*mental uneasiness; restless apprehension; discomfort, disquiet, inquietude, intransquillity, misaise, unease, unrest.*

vexation—*worriedness and mild anger.*

worry—*perplexing care; disturbing anxiety; affliction, trouble, worriment.*

Compare, 306 *Pain (mental)*.

Compare, 317 *Fear*.

*noun*

worrier

*adjectives*

afraid—scared.  
anxious—careful, thoughtsick.  
apprehensive  
concerned—self-concerned.  
disquieted  
disturbed  
fearful—See 317.  
fearing—See 317.  
fidgety  
fretting  
hypochondriac  
ill at ease  
in suspense—tense.  
intranquil  
nervous  
overanxious  
perplexed  
perturbed  
restless  
solicitous—solicitudinous.  
troubled—tried.  
uncomfortable  
uneasy  
unquiet  
unrelieved  
unsettled  
upset  
vexed  
worried  
worrying

*adjectives (of cause)*

afflictive  
calamitous  
discomforting  
disquieting  
disturbing  
harassing  
harrowing  
perplexing  
perturbing—perturbant,  
perturbative.  
troublesome  
troubling—troublous.  
trying  
unsatisfactory  
vexatious  
vexing  
worrisome  
worrying

*verbs*

be anxious (*etc. adjs. above*)  
chafe  
fear—See 317.  
fret  
stew  
worry—pother.

**Acts Expressing Anxiety**

See the following verbs in 344.

*verbs*

bite fingernails  
bite lips  
blink eyes  
blow  
breathe slowly  
clench teeth  
convulse face (twitch)  
cough (clear throat)  
droop body  
drum fingers  
frown  
grasp head (in hands)  
grimace  
interlock fingers  
lower head  
palpitate (heart)  
rise on toes (teeter)  
shudder  
shut eyes  
sigh  
squirm (fidget)  
stretch body  
stretch neck (loosen collar)  
stroke chin (or beard)  
suck in lips  
swallow  
sweat  
tense body  
twitch body  
twitch lips  
wag finger (thumbs)  
wring hands  
wrinkle brows  
yawn

**Some Acts Caused by Anxiety***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

complain, etc. in 807  
 doubt 262  
 entreat 800  
 fear (*emotional act*) 317  
 feel cold 367  
 grieve (*emotional act*) 314  
 hesitate 723  
 imagine (*mental act*) 275a  
 pray 794  
 speak faintly 759  
 speak slowly 750  
 talk 739  
 walk (pace) 622

*For opposites, See 299.***312 Shame****(and Embarrassment)***See also 486 Humility.**nouns*

chagrin—*embarrassment or mortification from failure; discomfiture.*  
 consternation—*extreme embarrassment with terror.*  
 embarrassment—*confused uneasiness of mind from shame;*  
 abashment, bashfulness,  
 confusion, constraint, dismay,  
 humiliation, maze, mortification,  
 self-consciousness,  
 shamefacedness.

perplexity—*distraction of mind from embarrassment.*

shame—*painful emotion of guilt or inferiority; guilt (guilty feeling), self-contempt.*

shame—*embarrassment at immodesty; pudency.*

*adjectives*

abashed  
 ashamed  
 bashful  
 chagrined  
 confused  
 constrained  
 discomfited  
 embarrassed  
 guilty feeling  
 humiliated  
 mortified  
 overconscious  
 panicky  
 perplexed  
 puzzled  
 rattled

selfconscious  
 shamed  
 shamefaced  
 sheepish  
 squelched

*adjectives (of cause)*

abashing  
 confusing  
 embarrassing  
 humiliating  
 mortifying  
 perplexing  
 puzzling  
 shameful

*verbs*

be ashamed (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 feel guilty  
 feel mean

**Acts Expressing Shame***See the following verbs in 344.**verbs*

be silent  
 blink eyes  
 blush  
 close eyes  
 cover face  
 droop shoulders  
 look aside  
 look down  
 lower head  
 squirm  
 turn head

**Some Acts Caused by Shame***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

absent (oneself), etc. in 711  
 avoid 711  
 deceive 781  
 depart 593  
 escape 656  
 feel hot 367  
 feel uncomfortable 352  
 hesitate 723  
 slink 622  
 speak faintly 759  
 stammer 740  
 stumble 622

*For opposites, See 300.***313 Sadness (Dejection)***See also 492 Uncheerfulness.**nouns*

cheerlessness—*lack of cheerfulness;*  
*joylessness; joylessness,*  
*uncheerfulness.*

dejection—*depression of spirits; melancholy; depression, dismalness, dumps, gloom, languishment, languor, oppression, prostration, the blues (colloquial), unhappiness, wretchedness.*  
 despondency—*depression of spirits from any cause, low spirits.*  
 disconsolation—*profound sadness or dejection; desolation.*  
 discouragement—*depression from loss of self-confidence.*  
 lonesomeness—*sadness from lack of companionship; desolation, loneliness.*  
 hypothyria—*mental depression from grief.*  
 melancholia—*morbid melancholy; pathological depression; acedia, anhedonia, athymia, dysthymia.*  
 melancholy—*low-spirits; depression of mind; See "dejection" above.*  
 pensiveness—*thoughtful sadness.*  
 sadness—*moderate sorrow or grief; depression.*  
 self-pity—*sorrow for self with depression of spirits; autopathy.*  
*Compare, 314 Grief.*

*adjectives*

blue  
 chapfallen  
 cheerless  
 crestfallen  
 dejected—*amort, prostrate.*  
 depressed  
 desolate  
 despondent  
 disconsolate  
 discouraged  
 disheartened  
 dismal  
 dispirited  
 distressed  
 downcast  
 downhearted  
 dreary  
 droopy  
 dumpish  
 forlorn  
 funeral  
 gloomy  
 glum  
 god-forsaken  
 hapless  
 joyless  
 languishing

*Continued on the next page.*

languorous  
lonely  
lonesome  
lorn  
low-spirited  
lugubrious  
melancholic  
melancholy  
mirthless  
moping  
mopish  
morbid  
morose  
mournful  
oppressed  
pensive  
plaintive  
rueful  
sad—tristful.  
saddened  
self-pitying  
sighful  
spiritless  
uncheerful  
unhappy  
unjoyful  
unjoyous  
unmirthful  
vapory  
weighed down  
wretched

*adjectives (of cause)*

cheerless  
depressing—solemn.  
depressive  
discouraging  
disheartening  
dismal  
dispiriting  
distressful  
distressing  
drear  
dreary  
gloomy—somber.  
melancholious  
oppressing  
oppressive  
saddening  
sepulchral

*verbs*

be dejected (*etc. adjs. above*)  
brood  
despond  
languish  
mope  
sag

**Acts Expressing Sadness**

*See Acts of Expression in 314.*

**Some Acts Caused by Sadness**

*See "Acts Caused by" in 314.*

*For opposites, See 301.*

**314 Grief (Sorrow)***nouns*

distraction—*violent grief; distress of mind; distress.*  
grief—*sorrow or mental distress; from loss or disappointment; dole, dolefulness, rue, ruth.*  
grief—*strong sorrow (314); sadness (313); regret (308).*  
misery—*great unhappiness; wretchedness.*  
sadness—*grief; sorrow; desolation (great sadness).*  
sorrow—*strong unhappiness; sadness; grief; dolor.*  
unhappiness—*sadness; mild sorrow or grief; infelicity.*  
wo, woe—*overwhelming sorrow; bale, heartbreak.*  
*Compare, 313 Sadness.*

*nouns*

griever  
mourner  
mourners (811b (1))  
sorrower

*adjectives*

aggrieved  
baleful  
bereaved  
bereft  
broken-hearted  
desolate  
distracted  
distraught  
distressed  
doleful  
grief-shot  
griefstricken  
grieving  
heartbroken  
heartheavy  
heartsick  
heartsore  
heartstricken  
heavy-hearted  
inconsolable  
lamenting  
miserable  
mournful  
mourning  
plaintive—*plaintful.*  
regretful—*See 308.*  
rueful  
ruthful  
sad—*saddened.*  
sorrowful  
sorrowing  
sorrow-stricken  
sorry  
unhappy

unjoyful  
unjoyous  
wobegone  
woful

*adjectives (of cause)*

aggrieving  
baleful  
deplorable  
desolating  
distracting  
distressful  
distressing  
dolorous  
grievous  
heartbreaking  
heartrending  
lamentable  
mournful  
rueful  
saddening  
tragic  
woful

*verbs*

deplore  
grieve—*grieve over, take to heart.*  
lament  
mourn  
regret—*See 308.*  
sadden  
sorrow—*rue.*

**Acts Expressing Grief**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

bare the head  
beat oneself  
bend head forward  
breathe slowly  
choke up  
clasp hands  
close eyes  
contort face  
convulse face  
cover face  
cry out  
depress eyebrows  
droop body  
droop shoulders  
fall down (collapse)  
grasp head  
groan (moan)  
heave bosom  
howl  
lie down  
look down  
lower arms  
lower head  
pale  
reach out  
relax body



rend garments  
roll eyes  
scream  
shake head  
shed tears  
shriek  
shudder  
sigh  
sob (weep)  
spread arms  
squirm (writhe)  
stare (dazedly)  
sway (rock body)  
tear hair  
throw oneself down  
wail  
wave arms  
weep  
wring hands  
wrinkle brow

### Some Acts Caused by Grief

*See verbs in following categories*

#### *verbs; categories*

absent (oneself), etc. in 711  
abstain (fast) 669  
cry out 758  
elegize 794  
feel cold 368  
lament 807  
remember 273a  
seclude 715  
speak faintly 759  
speak slowly 750  
stagger, stumble 622  
swoon 599b  
travel (go away) 664

*For opposites, See 302.*

## 315 Longing

(Desire as an egoistic emotion)

*See also 282 Desire.*

*See also 390 to 396 Appetites.*

#### *nouns*

aspiration—*ambitious longing.*  
covetousness—*desire for; envious desire (See 341); envy.*  
desire—*craving for satisfaction; a form of dissatisfaction; See 282 Desire for craving attitude of mind; craving (strong), hankering.*  
eagerness—*ardent desire; eager longing.*  
homesickness—*longing for home; nostalgia, philopatridomania.*  
lonesomeness—*longing for companionship; desolation, loneliness.*  
longing—*earnest desire; hunger—a figurative sense. thirst—a figurative sense.*  
yearn—*craving; figurative.*

pinning—*longing wearily.*  
wanderlust—*longing to leave home or travel; the opposite of homesickness; apodemialgia.*  
yearning—*tender longing or desire.*

*Compare, 303 Hope.*

#### *adjectives*

aspiring  
covetous  
craving  
desiring  
desirous  
desolate  
eager  
envious  
forlorn  
hankering  
homesick  
honing  
lone  
lonely  
lonesome—*solitary.*  
longing—*athirst, hungry, thirsty.*  
lorn  
lovelorn  
lovesick  
pinning—*peaking.*  
wishful  
wistful  
yearning

#### *adjectives (of cause)*

desirable  
tantalizing  
tempting

#### *verbs*

aspire  
be desolate (*etc. adjs. above*)  
covet  
crave  
desire  
envy  
hanker  
hone  
long—*hunger, pant, thirst.*  
miss  
pine  
want  
weary for  
wish  
yearn

### Acts Expressing Longing

*See the following verbs in 344.*

#### *verbs*

droop body  
look up  
pant  
reach out arms  
sigh  
spread arms

### Some Acts Caused by Longing

*See verbs in following categories*

#### *verbs; categories*

aspire, etc. in 803  
attempt 680a  
entreat 800  
envy (*emotional act*) 341  
grasp 631  
imagine 275a  
pursue 658  
search 694  
wander 622

## (F-c) PROSPECTIVE DISSATISFACTION

### 316 Hopelessness

#### *nouns*

despair—*utter hopelessness.*  
desperation—*recklessness from despair.*  
discouragement—*depression from loss of self-confidence; disheartenment, dismay.*  
hopelessness—*absence or lack of hope; dejection from expectation of ill; abjection, despondency.*

#### *noun*

pessimist—*See also 492.*

#### *adjectives*

abject  
beaten  
daunted  
defeated  
despairing  
desperate  
despondent  
discouraged  
disheartened  
dismayed  
dispirited  
forlorn  
heartsick  
hopeless  
pessimistic  
resigned  
sick-hearted  
unconfident  
unencouraged  
unenthusiastic  
unexpected  
unhopeful  
unhoping  
unoptimistic  
unsanguine

*Continued on the next page.*

*adjectives (of cause)*

abjective  
burdensome  
dark  
discouraging  
disheartening  
disspiriting  
hopeless

*verbs*

be abject (*etc. adjs. above*)  
despair  
despond  
give up

**Acts Expressing Hopelessness**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

bend body forward  
bend head forward  
be silent  
close eyes  
droop body  
grip hands  
look down  
open hands  
shake head  
shrug shoulders  
slap forehead  
spread arms (and fingers)  
wave arm (or hand)  
weep  
wring hands

**Some Acts Caused by****Hopelessness**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

abandon, *etc.* in 695  
cease (quit) 720  
die, *etc.* 632b  
disbelieve 263  
distrust 271  
fail 681c  
hesitate 723  
inattend 239  
kill (self) 632a  
lament 807  
neglect 681a  
not try 681a  
seclude 715  
submit 713b  
surrender 713b

*For opposites, See 303.*

**317 Fear**

*See also 287 Irresolution.*

*See also 472 Cowardliness.*

*nouns*

cowardice—a giving way to fear;  
(*see list below*); fearfulness.

dread—great fear; terrifying anticipation; pavor.

fear—dread of threatening evil and desire to escape it; apprehension, awe (as fear).  
phobia—a fear or dread. Many words ending in “phobia” designating various aversions, dislikes, and fears are listed in 331.

fear—uneasiness and dread; *See* 311 Anxiety; solicitude.

fright—sudden violent fear; transient terror; affright, affrightment, alarm, scare, scaredness.

horror—extreme fear; dread.

panic—sudden overpowering fear; terror with confusion; blue funk, consternation.

pantophobia—fear of everything; Compare, “pantophobia” in 304.

phobia—*See* “fear” above.

quale—sudden fear; misgiving.

terror—extreme fear; dismay.

*Compare, Phobias in 331.*

**NOTE**—cowardice—a disposition to give way to fear;—*is not fear but a temperamental attribute; See 472.*

cowardice—irresolution, lack of determination;—*is not fear but a quality of mind. See 287. Synonyms of these terms are often used as synonyms of fear. See list below.*

**Synonyms of “cowardice” and “fearfulness”***nouns*

apprehensiveness  
cowardice  
cowardliness  
cravenness  
dastardy  
diffidence  
fearfulness  
funk  
heartquake  
hesitation  
irresolution  
misgiving  
mistrust  
nervousness  
overcautiousness  
perturbation  
pusillanimity  
scariness  
timidity—*See 472.*  
trepidation  
*See also 472 Timidity.*

*nouns*

coward  
craven  
dastard  
poltroon  
*See also 472.*

*adjectives*

afraid  
affrighted  
afraid  
aghast  
alarmed  
appalled  
apprehensive  
awed  
awestricken  
awestruck  
coward  
cowardly  
cowed  
craven  
dastard  
daunted  
diffident  
dismayed  
dreading  
faint-hearted  
fearful  
fearing—trepid.  
frightened  
horrified—horrescent.  
horrorstricken  
irresolute  
nerve-shaken  
nervous  
overcautious  
panicky—panicful.  
panicstricken—panicked.  
qualmy (*sick*)  
scared  
startled  
terrified—pavid.  
terrorstricken—terrorized.  
timid—*See 472.*  
transfixed—*paralyzed with fear;*  
frozen, petrified.  
unheroic  
unnerved

*adjectives (of cause)*

alarming  
appalling  
awful  
awesome  
aweinspiring  
dire  
direful  
dismaying  
dread  
dreadful  
fearful—scareful.

fearsome—scary.

fell

formidable

frightful

ghastly

grisly

gruesome

hideous

horrible

horrid—horrent.

horrifying—horrific.

menacing—minacious, minatory.

perilous—parlous.

nerve-shaking

startling

terrible

terrifying—terrific.

threatening—portentous.

tremendous

#### verbs

be afraid (*etc. adjs. above*)

dread

fear—apprehend, distrust, quail,  
scare, take fright.

### Acts Expressing Fear

See the following verbs in 344.

#### verbs

#### General Acts of Fear

breathe fast

chatter teeth

click tongue (throat)

close hands

convulse face

cross oneself (*religious act*)

cry out

erect the hair

open eyes (wide)

open mouth

pale

palpitate

pant

raise eyebrows

raise head

roll eyes

swallow (gulp)

sweat

tense body

tense face

tremble

turn body around (*look about*)

vomit (*from extreme fear*)

widen eyes (*dilate pupils*)

#### Acts When Startled

hold breath

scream

screech

shriek

shudder

spring up

stand up

stare (around)

start

#### Acts When Repulsing

duck (dodge)

kick out

look at

raise arms (guard)

reach out arm

shrink

snarl (*in fear and anger*)

step back (recoil)

strike out arm

#### Acts When Hiding

be silent

hold breath

lie down

lie still

squat

throw oneself down

watch

#### Some Acts Caused by Fear

See verbs in following categories

#### verbs; categories

abandon, etc. in 695

agree 769

cry out 758

depart 593

entreat 800

escape 656

evade, avoid 711

feel cold 363

hesitate 723

imagine (things) 275a

leap, jump 618

nauseate 352

not try 681a

obey 713a

pray 794

repulse 639a

run away 623

slink 622

speak faintly 759

stay away 711

stop (halt) 720

surrender 713b, 771

For opposites, See 304.

## (G) FOREFEELING

### 318 Forefeeling (Hunch)

See also 279 Intuition.

See also 280 Instinct.

#### nouns

foreboding—ominous anticipation or forefeeling; a feeling that misfortune is at hand; apprehension, misgiving, preclusion, premonition, presentiment, qualm.

forefeeling—a feeling of inevitableness, good or evil; anticipation, divination (*real*), expectancy, expectation, hunch, presensation, presension.

intuition—instinctive forefeeling; foreknowledge, prescience, prevision, See 279.

suspense—troubled expectation.

#### noun

previsor

#### adjectives

anticipant

anticipating—anticipative.

apprehensive

expectant—agog, prospectant.

expecting

forefeeling—presentient.

foreknowing—prescient.

unamazed

unastonished

unawed

unconfounded

undazed

unstartled

unsurprised

unwondering

#### adjectives (of cause)

anticipated

expected

foreboding—bodeful, boding,

prelusive.

foreseen

impending

ominous—fateful, portentous,

presageful.

predicted

premonitory

threatening—sinister.

#### verbs

anticipate—apprehend.

await—abide, wait for.

expect—trust.

forefeel

foreknow

foresee—previse.

foretell—presage.

look for—watch for.

look forward to

### Acts Expressing Forefeeling

See the following verbs in 344.

#### verbs

fold arms

shrug shoulders

spread arms

See also 293.

#### Some Acts Caused by

#### Forefeeling

See verbs in following categories

#### verbs; categories

boast 764

counsel 798

divine 261

prophecy 277, 765

rest 722

trust 267

wait for 723

warn 798

do or not do

fear or not fear

For opposites, See 305.

## Scheme of Classification—

Part Three, Book Three (Sympathetic Emotions)

## GOOD-WILL (Sect. 1)

## LIKING (H)

## Good-will

Liking 319

Liking, Philists

Admiration 320

## SOCIAL GOOD-WILL (I)

## Retrospective Good-will (I-a)

Forgiveness 321

Gratitude 322

## Present (Passive) Good-will (I-b)

*Particular Affection*

Friendship 323

Affection 324

Love 325

Devotion, Sexual Love

*Diffusive Affection*

Sociality 326

Pity, Sympathy 327

## Prospective Good-will (I-c)

Faith (Emotional Trust) 328

Congratulation 329

## PIETY (J)

## Religious Good-will

Reverence 330

## BAD-WILL (Sect. 2)

## DISLIKE, DISLIKING (K)

## Bad-will

Dislike, Aversion 331

Dislike, Phobias

Contempt 332

## SOCIAL BAD-WILL (L)

## Retrospective Bad-will (L-a)

Revengefulness 333

Ingratitude 334

## Present (Passive) Bad-will (L-b)

*Particular Disaffection*

Enmity 335

Anger 336

Vexation, Indignation, Rage

Hate 337

*Diffusive Disaffection*

Seclusion, Antisociality 338

Pitilessness 339

## Prospective Bad-will (L-c)

Jealousy (Emotional Distrust) 340

Envy 341

## IMPIETY (M)

## Religious Bad-will

Irreverence 342

## PART THREE

(Of Book Three)

*See scheme at left.*SYMPATHETIC  
EMOTIONSWords used to describe  
objective emotions.SECTION ONE  
GOOD-WILL*See scheme at left.**See also 479 Good-temperedness.**See also 481 Good-willedness.*

## (H) LIKING

## 319 Liking

*See also 265 Approbation.**See also 282 Desire.**See also 315 Longing.**nouns*benevolence—*broadly, liking for or love of man*; *See 485*;charitableness (*See 418*), charity, samaritanism.esthetic liking—*See 343c.*good-will—*desire for the prosperity and happiness of others*; favor, grace.liking—*kindly feeling toward others.*

liking—the feeling excited by anything pleasing.

philist—*See list below.*

preference—a liking better; a preference; fancy, favor.

*adjectives*

fancying

liking—pleased.

preferring—favoring.

*adjectives (of cause)*

agreeable

attractive

desirable

likable

pleasant

pleasing

preferable

welcome

*See also 503.**verbs*like—fancy, love (*love mildly*).

prefer—favor, take to.

## Acts Expressing Liking

*See the following verbs in 344**verbs*

nod head

smile

*See also Acts of Expression in 325 Love.*

**Some Acts Caused by Liking***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

agree, etc. in 769

aid 708, 790

approach 581

approve 265

love 704b

respect 266

*For opposites, See 331.***Philists (or "Lovers")***The following terms designate those who have a mild mania for certain things. The name of the object of their devotion is given in italics and the terms follow a dash.**nouns*philist—devotee, enthusiast,  
extremist, fan, fanatic, hobbyist,  
lover, zealot.*ancient things*—paleophilist.*animals*—philozoist, zoophile.*art*—philotechnist.*beards*—philopogon.*beautiful, the*—philocalist.*birds*—ornithophilist,

philornithist.

*books*—bibliophile, philobiblian,  
philobiblist.*cats*—philofelist.*children*—philoprogenitist.*clouds*—nephelolater.*country, one's*—philopatrist.*dead people*—necrophilist.*dice playing*—philocubist.*dogs*—canophilist, cynophilist,  
philocynic.*ferns*—pteridophilist.*filth*—coprophilist.*fire*—pyrophile.*fish*—ichthyophile.*flowers*—anthophilist,  
florimanist.*food*—gastrophile, philogastrist.*foreign things*—xenophilist.*funerals*—necrophilist.*God*—philothiest, theophile.*gold*—chrysophilite.*horses*—hippophile.*learning*—philomath, philonoist.*magic*—philothaumaturgist.*mankind*—*See "people" below.**men (males)*—androphilist.*milk*—philogalist.*motion pictures*—cinemaddict.*money*—philoplutary.*music*—philomusist.*negroes*—negrophile,  
philomelanist.*new things*—neophilist,

philoneist.

*people, the*—demophil,

philanthropist.

*pictures*—iconophile,

iconophilist.

*sea, the*—thalassophilist.*self*—autophilist.*snakes*—ophiophilist.*trees*—philodendrist.*war*—philopolemist.*wine*—oenophilist.*women (females)*—gynophilist,  
philogynist.*woods, the*—nemophilist.*world, the*—cosmophilite,

philogeant.

*For opposites, See 331.***320 Admiration***See also 266 Respect.**nouns*

admiration—approbation to an

emotional degree; worship.

*Compare, 265 Approbation.**Compare, 305 Wonder (Surprise).**nouns*

admirer—worshipper.

*adjectives*

admiring—worshipping.

*adjectives (of cause)*

admirable

alluring

bewitching

impressive

incomparable

*See also 325.**verbs*

admire—worship.

**Acts Expressing Admiration***See Acts of Expression in 325.***Some Acts Caused by****Admiration***See "Acts Caused by" in 325.**For opposites, See 332.***(I) SOCIAL EMOTIONS  
OF GOOD-WILL***See scheme on page 136.***(I-a) RETROSPECTIVE  
GOOD-WILL****321 Forgiveness***nouns*absolution—the expression of for-  
giveness; pardon.forgiveness—a ceasing from resent-  
ment; condonation, grace, mercy,  
relentment.*adjectives*

condoning

forgiving

merciful  
relenting  
unrevengeful  
unvindictive*adjectives (of cause)*

condonable

excusable

forgivable

pardonable

venial

*verbs*

absolve

condone

forgive

have mercy

overlook

pardon

relent

**Acts Expressing Forgiveness****Some Acts Caused by****Forgiveness***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

caress, etc. in 642

forget 274

kiss 641

liberate 640

pardon, acquit 792

release 637

*For opposites, See 333.***322 Gratitude***See also 481 Good-willedness.**nouns*gratitude—appreciation of favors  
received, with good-will;

appreciation, gratefulness,

thankfulness.

*noun*

thanksgiver

*adjectives*

appreciative

grateful—obliged.

thankful

*verbs*

appreciate

be grateful (etc. *adjs. above*)

give thanks—thank.

never (or) not forget good

**Acts Expressing Gratitude****Some Acts Caused by****Gratitude***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

aid 708, 790

defend 635, 774

give, present, reciprocate 692

loan 698b

praise 794

remember 273a

thank 794

*For opposites, See 334.*

## (I-b) PASSIVE

## GOOD-WILL

## 323 Friendship (Amity)

See also 508 Friendliness.

## nouns

brotherhood—association in friendship; fraternity.

friendliness—disposition to be friendly; See 508; amity.

friendship—the social feeling of good-will toward others (very strong in particular cases);

affection, affinity, amity, intimacy.

sisterhood—sorority.

## nouns

## Friend

acquaintance

adherent—follower,

followers (811b (1)).

ally—accomplice, complice, partizan, proponent, protagonist.

associate—auxiliary, colleague, confrere, consociate.

benefactor—See 485.

brother

chum—buddy, pal.

companion—comate.

compeer—equal, mate.

comrade—frater.

confederate

confidant (male), confidante (fem.)

—alter ego.

crony

favorite

fellow—bedfellow, wayfellow, etc.

friend—amigo, friends (811b (1)).

hail-fellow

intimate—cater-cousin, familiar.

kith—friends.

mate—roommate, schoolmate,

shipmate, shopmate.

mentor—friend and teacher.

neighbor

paranymph—best man, bridesmaid.

partner—copartner, pardner.

patron—backer, benefactor, donor, sponsor.

playmate—playfellow.

protector—defender, champion, paladin.

savior—redeemer, rescuer, saver, salvor, salver.

side-partner

sister

sworn friend—sworn brother.

ward—protege (male),

protegee (fem.).

well-wisher

## adjectives

amicable

brotherly—fraternal.

companionable

friendly—affectionate, thick.

intimate

sisterly—sororal.

unhostile

well-disposed

## adjectives (of cause)

See adjs. of cause in 319.

## verbs

befriend

be friendly (etc. adjs. above)

## Acts Expressing Friendship

See Acts of Expression in 325.

## Some Acts Caused by

## Friendship

See verbs in following categories

## verbs; categories

abet, etc. in 708a

aid 708, 790

associate 714

borrow 698a

coöperate 708a

counsel 798

defend 635, 774

encourage 793

give 692

greet 797

guide 707b

instruct 777

loan 698b

praise 794

rescue 638a

serve 707a

spare 638a

trust 267

vindicate 268

visit 710

warn 798

For opposites, See 335.

## 324 Affection

See also 480 Peaceableness.

## nouns

affection—great good-will; strong friendship, mild love;

attachment, sentiment,

tenderness.

devotion—very strong attachment;

reverence.

fondness—doting attachment; extravagant affection; dotage,

liking (strong liking).

storge—natural affection, as of parents for children.

## adjectives

affectionate

attached

devoted

doting

fond

kind

mulierose—fond of women.

overfond—uxorious (of one's wife).

sentimental

tender

virilose—fond of men.

## adjectives (of cause)

See adjs. of cause, 319 and 325.

## verbs

be fond (etc. adjs. above)

care for

dote

like (greatly)

love (mildly)

make much of

## Acts Expressing Affection

See Acts of Expression in 325.

## Some Acts Caused by

## Affection

See "Acts Caused by" in 325

For opposites, See 336.

## 325 Love

## nouns

Love—any strong affection or devotion.

See also 484 Coöperation.

adoration—profound affection; worship.

devotion—strong attachment.

fondness—mild love.

inhabitiveness—love of home.

love—any strong affection;

admiration, affection, aloha (Hawaii), attachment, sentiment, tenderness.

matriotism—love of one's country.

patriotism—love of one's country.

philist—devotee; See List 319.

philoprogenitiveness—love of

children; father-love,

mother-love.

philotheism—love of God.

storge—natural love as between

parents and children.

vitativeness—love of life.

Love—affection between the

sexes.

See also 399 Lust.

amativeness—desiring love.

amorousness—ardent affection.

calf-love—immature love.

desire—See 552.

infatuation—unreasoning passion-

ate love.

love—affection between the sexes;

affection, gentle passion,

passion, tender passion.

philandry—love of man (males).

philogyny—love of woman (females).

Compare, 292 Excitement.

## nouns

## Loving One

admirer

adorer

devotee

gallant (male)

idolater

lover—amorist.

patriot

philanderer (male)

philist—See 319.

Romeo (*male*)  
 suitor (*male*)—spark, steady,  
 swain.  
 wooer  
 worshipper  
 affianced  
 betrothed  
 fiancé

**Loved One**

amoret (*female*)  
 beau (*male*)  
 beloved  
 boy-friend (*male*)  
 charmer  
 darling—acushla (*fem. Ir.*),  
 mavourneen (*fem. Ir.*).  
 dear one—cheri.  
 fellow (*male*)  
 flame  
 girl (*female*)—girl-friend.  
 innamorata (*female*)  
 innamorato (*male*)  
 ladylove (*female*)  
 love  
 lover  
 mistress (*female*)—leman.  
 paramour (*male or female*)  
 soul-mate—affinity.  
 sweetheart (*female*)—valentine,  
 sweetie.  
 true love  
 young man (*male*)

*adjectives*

**Loving One**

admiring  
 adoring  
 affectionate—amorevolous.  
 amative  
 amorous  
 ardent—ardorous.  
 attached  
 charmed  
 devoted  
 enamored  
 enchanted—ensorcelled.  
 enthralled  
 entranced  
 fascinated—bewitched.  
 fond (of)  
 impassioned  
 infatuated—mad.  
 in love—maudlin (*sillily*),  
 smitten, soft, spoony, stuck on.  
 lovesick—lovelorn.  
 loving—dove-like, passionate.  
 patriotic  
 sentimental  
 tender  
 worshipful

*adjectives (of cause)*

**Loved One**

admirable  
 adorable

alluring—allicient.  
 amiable  
 attractive  
 bewitching  
 captivating  
 charming  
 congenial  
 enchanting  
 engaging  
 enthralling  
 enticing  
 entrancing  
 fascinating  
 lovable  
 lovely  
 lovesome  
 precious  
 seductive  
 sweet  
 winning  
 winsome

*verbs*

**Loving One**

admire  
 adore  
 belove  
 cherish  
 devote  
 idolize  
 love—affect.  
 love—desire.  
 overprize  
 prize  
 worship

**Loved One**

attract  
 bewitch  
 captivate  
 charm  
 enamor  
 enchant  
 endear  
 enthrall  
 entrance  
 fascinate  
 seduce

**Acts Expressing Love**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

blush  
 breathe fast  
 fawn  
 glance at  
 gloat  
 grasp at  
 leer  
 look at  
 palpitate  
 sigh  
 simmer  
 smile  
 thrill

**Some Acts Caused by Love**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

abduct, etc. in 693b  
 aid 708, 790  
 approach 581  
 approve 265  
 aspire 803  
 associate 714  
 attend 710  
 caress 642a  
 dance 643  
 defend 635, 774  
 desire 399  
 embrace 642b  
 entreat 800  
 feel hot 367  
 follow 657  
 guard 699  
 hold 633a  
 kiss 641  
 love, court 704b, 791  
 marry, court 704a  
 persist 680b  
 persuade 801  
 praise 794  
 present 692b  
 pursue 658  
 salute 641  
 serve 707a  
 support 708b  
 take 693a  
 teach 707c  
 thrill 357  
 trust 267  
 try 680a  
 visit 710  
 whisper 759

**Requested Love, See 302.**

**Unrequited Love, See 314 & 315.**

*For opposites, See 337.*

**326 Sociality**

*See also 509 Sociableness.*

*nouns*

good-fellowship—bonhomie.  
 sociality—the social instinct as  
 an emotion; fellowship,  
 sociability.

*adjectives*

brotherly  
 neighborly  
 sociable  
 social—amadelphous,  
 gregarious.  
 well-disposed

*verbs*

be sociable (etc. *adjs. above*)

*Continued on the next page.*

**Acts Expressing Sociality***See the following verbs in 344.**verbs*

bare the head  
beckon  
bend head forward  
bow body  
courtesy  
smile

**Some Acts Caused by Sociality***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

associate, etc. in 714  
attend (be present) 710  
dance 643  
greet 797  
joke 805  
loiter 723  
meet 710  
narrate 776  
participate 627  
play 675  
salute 641  
talk 739  
travel 664  
visit 710

*For opposites, See 338.***327 Pity (Sympathy)***See also 418 Charitableness.**See also 420 Compassion.**See also 485 Benevolence.**nouns*

commiseration—*pity; compassion; sympathy.*  
compassion—*sorrow for others; commiseration.*  
philanthropy—*love of man; sympathy for man; See 319.*  
pity—*painful grief at distress of others; mercy, ruth.*  
sympathy—*feeling sorrow with others; compassion; altropathy, altruism, fellow-feeling, homopathy, kindness.*

*nouns*

altruist  
samaritan  
sympathizer

*adjectives*

commiserative  
compassionate  
pitying—*merciful, piteous, pitiful, ruthless, sorry, touched.*  
sympathetic—*altruistic, kind.*

*adjectives (of cause)*

commiserable  
deplorable  
heart-stirring

pathetic  
piteous  
pitiable  
pitiful  
touching

*verbs*

be sorry (*etc. adjs. above*)  
commiserate  
feel sorry for  
pity—*compassion, compassionate.*  
sympathize

**Acts Expressing Pity***See the following verbs in 344.**verbs*

bare the head  
choke up  
lower head  
shed tears  
*See Acts of Expression in 314.*

**Some Acts Caused by Pity***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

aid, etc. in 708a  
condole 795  
counsel 798  
encourage 793  
give 692  
grieve 314  
inquire 799  
loan 698b  
spare 638a  
support 708b  
visit 710

*See "Acts Caused by" in 314.**For opposites, See 339.***(I-c) PROSPECTIVE  
GOOD-WILL****328 Faith****(Emotional Trust)***See also 267 Trust.**nouns*

faith—*conviction of truth or trustworthiness beyond mere belief; instinctive confidence; trust.*

*Compare, 330 Reverence.**adjectives*

believing  
trustful  
trusting  
unjealous  
unsuspicious  
pistic—*of faith.*

*verbs*

believe in  
have faith  
trust

**Acts Expressing Faith****Some Acts Caused by Faith***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

agree, etc. in 769  
answer 802  
believe 255a  
defend 774  
loan 698b  
obey 713a  
respect 266  
trust 267

*For opposites, See 340.***329 Congratulation****(Emotional well-wishing)***nouns*

congratulation—*a feeling of un-  
envious well-wishing;*  
felicitation, gratulation.

*adjectives*

congratulatory—*gratulatory.*  
unenvious  
unenvying  
ungrudging

*verbs*

compliment  
congratulate—*gratulate.*  
felicitate

**Acts Expressing  
Congratulation***See the following verbs in 344.**verbs*

bow body  
smile

**Some Acts Caused by  
Congratulation***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

affirm, etc. in 760  
congratulate 796  
exclaim 751  
greet 797  
praise 794  
proclaim 775  
prophecy 765  
reward 706b  
salute 641  
speak 739

*For opposites, See 341.*



(J) PIETY

330 Reverence

See also 256 Religion.

nouns

adoration—*wondering reverence*;  
See “reverence” below  
awe—*reverential fear*; *dread and veneration*; *dread, fear*.  
faith—*belief in revealed religion*;  
belief, trust.  
homage—*reverential regard*.  
philotheism—*love of God*.  
piety—*religious devoutness*;  
*spiritual purity*; *holiness, pietism*,  
*religiousness, sanctinimity*,  
*sanctity, spirituality*.  
religion—See 256.  
reverence—*profound respect with awe and affection*; *devotion*,  
*devoutness, piety, praise, regard*,  
*respect, veneration, worship*.  
theopathy—*religious emotion*.  
veneration—See “reverence” above.

nouns

adorer  
believer  
devotee—*votaress, votarist, votary*.  
holy man—*pietist*; See 908.  
philothest—*lover of God*.  
Sabbatarian, Sabbatist.  
theophile—*lover of God*.  
venerator  
worshiper—*celebrant*.  
worshippers—See 811b (1).

adjectives

adoring—*admiring*.  
awed—*dreading, fearing*,  
God-fearing.  
faithful—*believing, trusting*.  
pious—*devout, godly, holy, pietistic*,  
*prayerful, religious, saint, sainted*,  
*spiritual*.  
reverent—*devoted, respectful*,  
*reverential, venerant, venerative*,  
*worshipful*.

adjectives (of cause)

aweinspiring  
awesome  
awful—*dreadful, fearful, solemn*.  
holy—*consecrated, sacred*,  
*sacrosanct, sanctified*.  
reverend  
venerable—*adorable*.

verbs

adore—*admire*.  
feel awe—*dread, fear*.  
have faith—*trust*.  
idolize  
revere—*honor, pay homage, pray*,  
*regard, respect, reverence*,  
*venerate, worship* (676a).

Acts Expressing Reverence  
See the following verbs in 344.

verbs

Entreaty  
bend body backward  
bend head backward  
look upward  
raise arms  
raise head  
stand (still)  
straighten up  
Prayer  
bend body forward  
bend head forward  
bend the back  
clasp hands  
close eyes  
interlock fingers  
kneel  
lie down (prostrate)  
look down  
lower head  
pray (arm and hand posture)  
sway (rock body)

Reverence

bare the head  
bow body  
courtesy (bow the knee)  
cross oneself  
pose (be still)  
throw oneself down

Some Acts Caused by Reverence

See verbs in following categories  
verbs; categories

believe, etc. in 255a  
entreat 800  
obey 713a  
praise (pray) 794  
rejoice 804  
religiously act 716  
respect 266  
self-restrain 669  
submit 713b  
trust 267  
worship 676

For opposites, See 342.

SECTION TWO  
BAD-WILL

See scheme on page 136.  
See also 488 Bad-temperedness.  
See also 490 Ill-willedness.

(K) DISLIKE  
(DISLIKING)

See scheme on page 136.

331 Dislike (& Aversion)

See also 269 Disapprobation.

nouns

abhorrence—See next column.

abhorrence—*extreme detestation*;  
*loathing*; *detestation, execration*,  
*horror, revulsion*.  
antagonism—*dislike and enmity*;  
See 335.  
antipathy—*settled aversion*.  
aversion—*great dislike*; *averseness*,  
*despite, repugnance, repugnancy*,  
*repulsion*.  
bad-will—*desire for the misfortune of others*; *disfavor*.  
disgust—*sickening aversion and loathing*; *nausea* (See 352),  
*odium* (*great disgust*).  
dislike—*the feeling excited by anything displeasing*; *disliking*,  
*displeasure, disrelish, distaste*,  
*mislike*.  
esthetic dislike—See 343c.  
loathing—*extreme aversion and disgust*; *abomination, loathness*.  
malevolence—*broadly, dislike for, or hatred of man*; See 494;  
*uncharitableness* (See 431).  
phobia—*strong aversion for certain things*; See list below.

adjectives

antipathetic  
averse  
detesting—*abhorrent*.  
disgusted—*offended*.  
disliking—*disinclined, reluctant*.  
displeased  
loathing—*abominating, loath*,  
*loathful, loth*.  
nauseated—*sickened, sick of*.  
turned against  
undesiring  
undesirous

adjectives (of cause)

abhorrent—*execrable*.  
abominable  
detestable—*cursed*  
disagreeable  
disgusting—*fulsome, mawkish*.  
displeasing  
distasteful  
forbidding  
horrid—*abhorrible*.  
insufferable  
loathsome—*loathful, loathly*.  
nasty—*noisome*.  
nauseant  
nauseous  
objectionable  
obnoxious  
odious  
offensive  
repelling—*repellant*.  
repugnant

Continued on the next page.

repulsive  
 revolting—hideous, revulsive.  
 sickening  
 undesirable  
 unlovable—loveless, unlovely.  
 unpleasant  
 unpleasing  
 unwelcome  
 vile  
 See also 514.

## verbs

abhor—execrate.  
 detest  
 dislike—disrelish, hate (*hate mildly*), mind, mislike, misrelish, object to.  
 loathe—abominate.  
 sicken—revolt.

## Acts Expressing Dislike

See the following verbs in 344.

## verbs

bend body backward  
 bend head backward  
 blow  
 close eyes  
 close mouth (*tightly*)  
 contort face  
 cover face  
 distend nostrils  
 frown  
 gag  
 glare  
 grimace  
 look aside  
 retract tongue  
 shrink  
 shudder  
 sniff  
 snort  
 spit  
 step back  
 turn head  
 vomit (*extreme*)  
 wrinkle nose

## Some Acts Caused by Dislike

See verbs in following categories

## verbs; categories

abstain, etc. in 669  
 avoid 711  
 depart 593  
 disagree 772  
 disapprove 269  
 disrespect 270  
 eject 639b  
 hate 337  
 hinder, obstruct 709a  
 nauseate 352  
 pass around 586  
 repulse 639a  
 turn dizzy 387

For opposites, See 319.

## Phobists (or "Haters")

*Phobists are those who have a mild mania against certain things. Most of these nouns may be formed by changing the termination of the nouns in the list of Phobias below to "ist"; as—*

*misogamy—misogamist;  
 pyrophobia—pyrophobist; etc.*

## Phobias

*Phobias are strong aversions, dislikes, dreads, fears, or hates, of certain things. The name of the object of aversion is given in italics and the terms follow a dash.*

## nouns

## Phobia (General Terms)—

*any fear or dread—phobia.  
 any morbid fear or dread—  
 panthophobia.  
 fear or dread of everything—  
 pamphophobia, panophobia,  
 pantophobia.  
 fear or dread of many things—  
 polyphobia.  
 (fear of nothing; no fear)  
 pantaphobia (fearlessness).*

*animals—zoophobia.  
 automobiles—motorphobia.  
 baldness—trichopathophobia.  
 beards—misopogonism.  
 beauty of world—misoscopy.  
 blood—hematophobia.  
 blushing—eruthophobia.  
 bogies—bogyphobia.  
 books—bibliophobia.  
 burglars—kleptophobia.  
 burial alive—taphephobia.  
 cats—aelurophobia.  
 children—misopedia, pedophobia.  
 cold; cold water—psychrophobia.  
 colors, certain—chromatophobia.  
 confined places—claustrophobia,  
 clithrophobia, domatophobia  
 (rooms, houses).  
 contamination—See dirt.  
 crowds—ochlophobia.  
 darkness—nyctophobia,  
 scotophobia.  
 dead bodies—necrophobia.  
 death—necrophobia, thanatophobia.  
 devil (Satan)—satanophobia.  
 dirt (and getting soiled)—  
 automysofobia (being soiled),  
 mysophobia (dirt), rapophobia  
 (being unclean), tapinophoby  
 (contamination).*

*disease—nosophobia, pathophobia,*

*See dirt, hair, microbes.*

*distant from home, being—  
 distophobia.*

*dogs—cynophobia, misocyny.*

*edges, sharp—achmophobia.*

*failure—ponophobia.*

*fire—pyrophobia.*

*fish—ichthyophobia.*

*flowers—anthophobia.*

*food—sitophobia.*

*foreigners—xenophobia.*

*foreignness—misotramontanism.*

*frogs—batracophobia.*

*genesis of life—genetophobia.*

*ghosts—pneumatophobia.*

*God—misotheism, theophobia.*

*hair, disease of—trichopathophobia.*

*hairs, loose—trichophobia.*

*heat—thermophobia.*

*high objects—batophobia,*

*megalophobia.*

*high places—acrophobia,*

*batophobia, cremnophobia,*

*hypsofobia.*

*holy things—hagiophobia.*

*home—oecophobia.*

*horses—hippophobia.*

*hydrophobia—hydrophobophobia,*

*lyssophobia.*

*kings—misobasilism.*

*large objects—batophobia,*

*megalophobia.*

*learning, knowledge—misology.*

*lice—pediculophobia.*

*life—misopsychia.*

*light—heliophobia (sunlight),*

*photophobia.*

*lightning—astraphobia,*

*ceraunophobia, keraunophobia.*

*liquids—hygrofobia.*

*malformed child—teratophobia.*

*mankind—misanthropy.*

*marriage—misogamy.*

*men (males)—androphobia.*

*mice—musophobia.*

*microbes—bacillofobia,*

*microfobia.*

*missiles—ballistophobia.*

*music—musicophobia.*

*needles, pins—belonefobia.*

*negroes—colorfobia, negrophobia.*

*new things—misonieism, neophobia.*

*night—nyctophobia.*

*noises—phonophobia.*

*objects on left side—sinistrophobia.*

*objects on right side—dextrophobia.*

*open spaces—agoraphobia,*

*agrophobia.*

*pain*—algophobia, odynephobia.  
*parasites*—parasitophobia.  
*personal contact, and meeting*  
   *persons*—anthropophobia,  
   phobanthropy.  
*points, sharp*—aichmophobia,  
   belonephobia (*needles, etc.*).  
*poison*—toxicophobia, toxiphobia.  
*red (color)*—erythrophobia.  
*rivers*—potamophobia.  
*rooms (4 walls)*—domatophobia.  
*saints*—hagiophobia.  
*sea, the*—thalassophobia.  
*seated, being*—kathisophobia.  
*self-fear (alone)*—autophoby.  
*self-mention*—autophoby.  
*sleep*—hynophobia.  
*snakes*—ophiophobia.  
*solitude*—autophoby, eremophobia,  
   kenophobia, monophobia.  
*spiritual, the*—pneumatophobia.  
*steep places*—*See high places.*  
*storms, thunder*—*See thunder.*  
*strangers*—misoxeny, xenophobia.  
*suffocation*—anginophobia.  
*sunlight*—heliophobia,  
   photophobia (*any light*).  
*symbolism (fear that one's actions*  
   *have symbolic significance)*—  
   symbolophobia.  
*symmetry*—symmetrophobia.  
*theft, or becoming a thief*—  
   kleptophobia.  
*thunder*—tonitruophobia,  
   *See also thunder storms.*  
*thunder storms*—astraphobia,  
   ceraunophobia, keraunophobia,  
   tonitruophobia.  
*tobacco*—misocapnism.  
*touch (being touched)*—  
   hapheophobia.  
*tyranny*—misotyranny.  
*uncleanness*—*See dirt.*  
*vehicles, riding*—amaxophobia.  
*voices*—phonophobia.  
*vomiting*—emetophobia.  
*walking*—basophobia.  
*water*—hydrophobia.  
*wind*—aerophobia, anemophobia.  
*wine*—oenophobia.  
*wisdom*—misosophy.  
*women (females)*—gynephobia,  
   misogyny.  
*work*—ergasiophobia, ergophobia.  
*world, beauty of*—misoscopy.  
*worms, being infested by*—  
   helminthophobia, taeniophobia.

*For opposites, See 319.*

### 332 Contempt

*See also 270 Disrespect.*

#### nouns

contempt—*hatred and scorn of what*  
   *is deemed mean and vile*;  
   indifference (*contemptuous dis-*  
   *regard*).  
 disdain—*proud contempt.*  
 indignation—*angry contempt*;  
   *See 336.*

scorn—*extreme contempt*;  
   despisal, despiement.  
*Compare, 269 Disapprobation.*

#### noun

scorner

#### adjectives

contemptuous  
 disdainful  
 fleeing  
 indifferent  
 indignant  
 scornful

#### adjectives (of cause)

contemptible—mean, paltry,  
   pitiable, pitiful.  
 despicable  
 unadmirable

#### verbs

despise  
 disdain  
 flee  
 flout  
 look down on  
 scorn—contemn, misprize.

### Acts Expressing Contempt

*See the following verbs in 344.*

#### verbs

distend nostrils  
 hiss  
 laugh  
 point  
 shrug shoulders  
 smile (grin)  
 snap fingers  
 sneer  
 snicker  
 sniff  
 snort  
 spit  
 stare  
 thumb the nose

### Some Acts Caused by Contempt

*See verbs in following categories*

#### verbs; categories

abuse (speech), etc. in 784  
 avoid 711  
 disregard (ignore) 239  
 disrespect 270  
 insinuate 779  
 mock 741  
 repulse 639a

*For opposites, See 320.*

### (L) SOCIAL EMOTIONS OF BAD-WILL

*See scheme on page 136.*

### (L-a) RETROSPECTIVE BAD-WILL

### 333 Revengefulness

#### (Revenge)

#### nouns

revengefulness—*desire to injure for*  
   *injury*; avengefulness, revenge,  
   vengefulness, vindictiveness.  
 vengeance—*passionate unrestrained*  
   *revenge.*

#### nouns

avenger—Nemesis.

#### adjectives

avengeful  
 implacable  
 inexorable  
 relentless  
 revengeful  
 unforgiving  
 unreconciled  
 unrelenting  
 vengeful  
 vindictive

#### adjectives (of cause)

unforgivable  
 unpardonable

#### verbs

avenge—venge.  
 be relentless (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 punish  
 revenge—vindicate.

### Acts Expressing Revenge

*See Acts of Expression in 337 Hate.*

### Some Acts Caused by Revenge

*See verbs in following categories*

#### verbs; categories

avenge, etc. in 628e  
 legally act 717  
 persist 680b  
 plot against 789  
 pursue 658  
 remember 273a  
 wait 723  
*See also 337 Hate.*

*For opposites, See 321.*

### 334 Ingratitude

See also 490 *Ill-willedness*.

*nouns*

ingratitude—*lack of appreciation of favors received; thanklessness, ungratefulness, unthankfulness.*

*noun*

ingrate

*adjectives*

thankless—unthankful.  
unappreciative  
ungrateful—ingrate, ingrateful.  
unmindful

*verbs*

be ungrateful (*etc. adjs. above*)

#### Acts Expressing Ingratitude

#### Some Acts Caused by Ingratitude

See *verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

complain, *etc.* in 807  
defend not 635, 774  
forget 274  
hinder 709a  
neglect 681a  
reciprocate not 692a  
revile 784  
thank not 794

For *opposites*, See 322.

### (L-b) PASSIVE

### BAD-WILL

### 335 Enmity

See also 519 *Unfriendliness*.

*nouns*

animosity—*vehement enmity; See hatred in 337; animus, malignity.*  
enmity—*the social feeling of ill-will toward others; antagonism, hostility, rancor.*  
ill-will—*spiteful enmity; malicious aversion; despite, spite.*  
unfriendliness—*disposition to be unfriendly; disaffection.*

*nouns*

#### Enemy

adversary  
antagonist  
competitor  
contestant—agonist, contestants  
811b(1).  
enemy  
foe  
foeman  
hostile  
open enemy  
opponent

pursuer—Nemesis.  
rival—corrival.  
secret enemy—back-friend.  
sworn enemy

#### Victim

sacrifice—martyr.  
scapegoat—goat.  
sufferer—wretch.  
victim—prey.

*adjectives*

adverse—against.  
antagonistic  
belligerent  
despiteful  
disaffected  
hostile  
ill-disposed  
inimical  
malignant  
rancorous  
spiteful  
unbrotherly  
unfriendly  
virulent

*adjectives (of cause)*

See *adjs. of cause* in 331.

*verbs*

antagonize  
be hostile (*etc. adjs. above*)  
spite

#### Acts Expressing Enmity

See *Acts of Expression* in 337.

#### Some Acts Caused by Enmity

See *verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

abuse, *etc.* in 709a, 784  
accuse 272  
aggress 628a  
annoy 709a  
antagonize 709a  
attack (speech) 783  
avoid 711  
contend 762  
defy 629c  
disagree 772  
discourage 787  
distrust 271  
evade 711, 782  
hinder 709a  
imprison 634a  
mock 741  
oppress 705a  
outwit 709b  
plot against 789  
plunder 628d  
prohibit 768  
punish 706a  
pursue 658  
quarrel 785  
resist 713b  
retaliate 628e  
revile 784  
steal 693b  
strike 630a

For *opposites*, See 323.

### 336 Anger

(and Indignation, Resentment)

See also 489 *Irascibility*.

*nouns*

#### Mild Anger

pique—*slight anger from hurt pride, etc.; ppeeve.*  
vexation—*mild anger; a state of displeasure from annoyance; aggravation, annoyance, chafe, displeasure, irritation.*

#### Anger

anger—*keen displeasure and antagonism for injury; bile, dander, exasperation, huff, spleen, temper.*  
indignation—*anger with contempt and disgust; dudgeon.*  
ire—*determined anger with resentment.*  
resentment—*anger for injury with desire to object; umbrage.*  
wrath—*deep and lasting anger.*

#### Violent Anger

fury—*uncontrollable anger; ungovernable rage; furor.*  
rage—*violent anger; desperation, enragement, madness, passion.*

Compare, 292 *Excitement*.

See "brainstorm" *etc.* in 292.

*adjectives*

aggravated  
angered—touched.  
angry—hot, passionate, passionate, passionate.  
annoyed—warm.  
bothered  
displeased  
enraged—boiling, mad.  
exasperated  
fuming  
furious—furibund.  
galled  
huffy  
hurt  
incensed  
indignant  
inflamed  
infuriated—infuriate.  
irate—ireful.  
irritated—afret, put out.  
nettled—vexed.  
offended—sore.

out of temper  
 peeved  
 piqued  
 provoked  
 rabid  
 raging—desperate, rageful, wild.  
 raving  
 resentful—umbrageous.  
 resenting  
 riled  
 roiled  
 simmering—*becoming angry*.  
 vexed—mad at, miffed  
 wrathful—wrath, wrathful, wroth.  
 wrought up

*adjectives (of cause)*

affronting  
 aggravating  
 angering  
 annoying  
 bothersome  
 displeasing  
 enraging  
 exasperating  
 galling  
 incensing  
 infuriating  
 insulting  
 irritating  
 maddening  
 offending  
 offensive  
 provoking  
 stinging  
 untoward  
 vexatious  
 vexing

*verbs*

be angry (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 boil  
 bristle  
 chafe  
 flare up  
 fume  
 lose one's temper  
 rage  
 resent  
*See also verbs in 292.*

*verbs (of cause)*

affront (*etc. adjs. cause, above*)

**Acts Expressing Anger**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

**Anger**

breathe fast  
 close hands  
 compress lips  
 crook fingers  
 distend nostrils  
 flush  
 frown  
 glare  
 narrow eyes

palpitate  
 shake fist  
 snort  
 spring up  
 stamp foot  
 tense body  
 tense face  
 thrust out chin  
 thrust out tongue  
 wag finger  
 wave arms

**Rage**

clench teeth  
 contort face  
 dilate veins (forehead)  
 flush (turn red)  
 gnash teeth  
 raise arm  
 roar  
 scream  
 screech  
 shake fist  
 shed tears  
 shriek  
 slaver  
 snarl  
 strike out arm  
 suck in breath  
 sweat  
 tremble

**Vexation**

bite lips  
 bridle  
 frown  
 pant  
 pucker chin

**Some Acts Caused by Anger**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

abuse, etc. in 709a, 784  
 accuse 272  
 aggress 628a  
 antagonize 709a  
 attack 629a, 783  
 bind 633b  
 condemn 786  
 cry out 758  
 defy 629c  
 destroy 689a  
 eject 639b  
 feel hot 367  
 fight 628c  
 grasp 631  
 injure 630b  
 kill 632a  
 mutter 759  
 pursue 658  
 quarrel 785  
 revile 784  
 speak loudly 758  
 speak quickly 749  
 strike 630a

*For opposites, See 324.*

**337 Hate**

*See also 493 Antagonism.*

*nouns*

animosity—*violent hatred*; animus.  
 grudge—*standing hatred*;  
 inveteracy.  
 hate—*intense aversion with ill-will*;  
 detestation.  
 hatred—*sustained hate*;  
 abomination, bitterness, gall.  
 misanthropy—*hatred of mankind*.  
 opprobrium—*scornful hatred*  
 experienced; odium.  
 phobia—*a particular hate*; *See list*  
*in 331.*

*Compare, 331 Dislike (Aversion).*

*nouns*

manhater—*woman who hates men*;  
 androphobist.  
 misanthrope—*hater of mankind*;  
 misanthropist.  
 misogynist—*man who hates*  
*women*; gynephobist,  
 woman-hater.  
 misotheist—*hater of God*;  
 theophobist.  
 phobist—*See list in 331.*

*adjectives*

bitter  
 detesting  
 hateful  
 hating  
 set against  
 turned against

*adjectives (of cause)*

abominable  
 accursed  
 detestable  
 hateful—*opprobrious*.  
 odious

*verbs*

abominate  
 be bitter (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 detest  
 hate

**Acts Expressing Hate**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

breathe fast  
 clench teeth  
 glare  
 grimace  
 narrow eyes  
 sneer

*See also Acts of Expression*  
*in 336 Anger.*

*Continued on the next page.*

**Some Acts Caused by Hate***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

annoy, etc. in 709a  
 avoid 711  
 be angry 336  
 conquer 712a  
 deride 788  
 divorce 704c  
 forsake 695  
 mock 741  
 oppress 705a  
 plot against 789  
 plunder 628d  
 warn (threaten) 798

*For opposites, See 325.***338 Seclusion****(Antisociality)***See also 520 Unsociableness.**See also 715 Seclusion.**nouns*

antisociality—*averseness to society*;  
 apathy, dissociality.  
 seclusion—*averseness to human  
 companionship*; seclusiveness.

*nouns*

ascetic  
 hermit—eremite, troglodyte.  
 monk  
 nun  
 recluse—anchorite, anchorite,  
 solitary.

*adjectives*

antisocial  
 asocial  
 dissocial  
 retiring  
 seclusive  
 solitary  
 unbrotherly  
 unneighborly  
 unsociable—dissociable, insociable.  
 unsocial

*verbs*

be unsocial (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 retire  
 seclude oneself

**Acts Expressing Seclusion***See the following verbs in 344.**verbs*

be silent  
 close eyes  
 frown  
 look aside  
 look down  
 lower head  
 turn head (face)

**Some Acts Caused by Seclusion***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

absent (oneself), etc. in 711  
 depart 593  
 disregard 239  
 evade 711, 782  
 inattent 239  
 nonparticipate 725  
 seclude 715  
 self-restrain 669

*For opposites, See 326.***339 Pitilessness***See also 431 Uncharitableness.**See also 433 Ruthlessness.**See also 494 Malevolence.**nouns*

cruelty—*unpassionate ruthlessness*.  
 malevolence—*See 494*.  
 misanthropy—*hatred of man; lack  
 of sympathy for man*.  
 pitilessness—*absence of pity*;  
 antipathy (*See 331*),  
 ruthlessness, severity.

*adjectives*

cruel—remorseless.  
 pitiless—dispiteous, merciless.  
 severe  
 uncompassionate  
 unfeeling  
 unmerciful  
 unpitying—ruthless.  
 unrelenting—*See 296*.  
 unsympathetic

*verbs*

be cruel (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 have no mercy

**Acts Expressing Pitilessness***See the following verbs in 344.**verbs*

chuckle  
 gloat  
 laugh  
 leer  
 lick lips  
 smile  
 snicker

*See also Acts of Expression  
in 337 Hate.***Some Acts Caused by  
Pitilessness***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

abuse, etc. in 709a  
 condemn 786  
 conquer 712a  
 destroy 689a

mock 741  
 oppress 705a  
 secure 633b

*For opposites, See 327.***(L-c) PROSPECTIVE****BAD-WILL****340 Jealousy****(Emotional Distrust)***See also 271 Distrust.**nouns*

distrust—*lack of faith in someone*;  
 misgiving; mistrust.  
 jealousy—*distrust and revengeful-  
 ness for slighted love*; suspicious-  
 ness of another's preferment;  
 jaundice, jealousy.  
 suspicion—a feeling of distrust  
 without proof.

*adjectives*

disbelieving  
 distrustful  
 distrusting  
 jealous—greeneyed, jaundiced.  
 mistrusting  
 suspicious

*verbs*

be jealous (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 disbelieve in  
 distrust  
 have no faith  
 mistrust

**Acts Expressing Jealousy***See the following verbs in 344.**verbs*

flush  
 frown  
 glare  
 narrow eyes  
 pout

*See also Acts of Expression  
in 311 Anxiety.***Some Acts Caused by Jealousy***See verbs in following categories**verbs; categories*

accuse, etc. in 272  
 avenge 628e  
 conjecture 766  
 disbelieve 263  
 distrust 271  
 divorce 704c  
 doubt 262  
 imagine 275a  
 insinuate 779  
 jilt 704c  
 kill 632a  
 quarrel 785  
 spy 701

*For opposites, See 328.*

# 341 Envy

## nouns

covetousness—*longing for what is another's.*  
envy—*dislike for superiority with longing; enviousness.*  
grudging—*envy and ill-will.*  
heartburning—*envy or jealousy.*

## adjectives

begrudging  
covetous  
envious  
envying  
grudging  
invidious

## verbs

be envious (*etc. adjs. above*)  
begrudge—grudge.  
covet  
envy

## Acts Expressing Envy

### Some Acts Caused by Envy

See verbs in following categories

## verbs; categories

abuse (speech), *etc.* in 784  
deceive 781  
deride 788  
imitate 670  
insinuate 799  
lament 807  
revile 784

For opposites, See 329.

# (M) IMPIETY

## 342 Irreverence

See also 264 Irreligion.

## nouns

irreligion—See 264.  
irreverence—*active lack of reverence especially for God; blasphemy (irreverence and its expression), disrespect, impiety, ind devotion, unreverence.*  
misotheism—*hatred of God; theophobia.*

## nouns

blasphemer  
disbeliever  
misotheist (*hater of God*)  
sabbath-breaker  
sacrilegist  
scoffer  
theophobist (*hater of God*)

## adjectives

blasphemous  
contemptuous—See 332.  
disbelieving  
disrespectful

godless  
impious  
indevout  
irreligious  
irreverent  
profane  
sacrilegious  
unbelieving  
undevout  
unreligious  
unspiritual  
unworshipful

## verbs

blaspheme  
desecrate  
profane—sacrilege.  
scoff

## Acts Expressing Irreverence

### Some Acts Caused by

## Irreverence

See verbs in following categories

## verbs; categories

attack (speech) *etc.* in 783  
boast 764  
defy 629c  
deny 773  
deride 788  
disbelieve 263  
disobey 713a  
disrespect 270  
joke 805  
mock 741  
revile (curse) 784

For opposites, See 330.

## Scheme of Classification—

### Part Four, Book Three. (Esthetics)

## Esthetics(N)

### Esthetics 343

Esthetics in general 343a  
Esthetic Appreciation 343b  
Esthetic Liking 343c  
Esthetic Dislike 343d

## PART FOUR (Of Book Three)

## ESTHETICS

Words used to describe love  
of the beautiful and dislike  
of the ugly.

## (N) ESTHETICS

See scheme above.

See next column.

## 343 Esthetics(Aesthetics)

### 343a Esthetics in general

## nouns

beauty—the *quality which pleases the esthetic sense*; See 93.  
esthetic—the *philosophy of the beautiful.*  
esthetics—*doctrine of the nature of beauty; kalology.*  
esthetism—the *principles of esthetics; esthetology.*  
philocaly—*love of the beautiful.*  
theoria—the *faculty that sees and feels the beautiful*; esthetic sense.  
ugliness—the *quality which displeases the esthetic sense*; See 98.  
verve—*esthetic inspiration; creative rapture.*

## adjective

esthetic—*relating to beauty.*

## 343b EstheticAppreciation (Esthetic Judgment)

## nouns

callesthetics—the *science of the perception of beauty.*  
esthetic judgment—*judgment and appreciation of beauty*; artistic appreciation, artistic feeling, artistic judgment, artistic perception, artistic sense, artistic sensibility, esthetic appreciation, esthetic sense, taste.  
esthetics—the *science of taste and beauty.*

## nouns

amateur  
artist  
connoisseur  
cognoscente  
critic  
dilettante  
esthete  
esthetician  
judge

## adjectives

### Acute

acute  
appreciative  
artistic  
critical  
esthetic  
imaginative  
perceptive  
sensible  
sensitive  
tasteful

Continued on the next page.

*adjectives***Dull**

anesthetic  
dull  
inartistic  
inesthetic  
insensible  
insensitive  
obtuse  
senseless  
unappreciative  
uncritical  
unfeeling

**Acts Expressing Esthetic Appreciation**

*See the following verbs in 344.*

*verbs*

bend head sideward  
frown  
look at  
narrow eyes  
pout cheeks  
pucker lips  
scratch head  
whistle (faintly)  
wrinkle brow

**Some Acts Caused by Esthetic Appreciation**

*See verbs in following categories*

*verbs; categories*

examine, etc. in 240  
judge 249  
see (vision) 375  
study 233  
think 242

**343c Esthetic Liking***nouns*

liking—*esthetic liking; esthetic pleasure; appreciation, gust.*  
*See also terms in 319 Liking.*

*verbs*

like (etc. verbs in 319)  
think beautiful

**Acts Expressing Esthetic Liking**

*See 319 Liking.*

*For opposites, See 343d.*

**343d Esthetic Dislike***nouns*

dislike—*esthetic dislike; esthetic displeasure; unappreciation, disgust.*  
*See also terms in 331 Dislike.*

*verbs*

dislike (etc. verbs in 331)  
think ugly

**Acts Expressing Esthetic****Dislike**

*See 331 Dislike.*

*For opposites, See 343c.*

**Scheme of Classification****Part Five, Book Three****(Emotional Character)****Emotional Character (O)**

(Character based on emotional sensitivity)

Emotional Character,  
References 343½

Discontentedness 491

Uncheerfulness 492

Antagonism 493

Unwillingness 493

Malevolence 494

Proudness 495

Arrogance 495

Vanity 496

*For manners and personal habits dependent upon certain types of emotional disposition See Manners and Habits in Book Five—Temperament.*

**PART FIVE**

(Of Book Three)

**EMOTIONAL CHARACTER**

Words used to describe emotional character.

**(O) EMOTIONAL CHARACTER****343½ Emotional Character (Emotional Characteristics)**

*See 474 Emotional Character.*

*See following categories, Book 5.*

**Excitability**

Excitableness 475

Sensitiveness 476

Unexcitableness 477

Unsensitiveness 478

**Particular Characteristics***Good (pleasing) qualities*

Good-temperedness 479

Agreeableness 479

Peaceableness 480

Good-willedness 481

Contentedness 482

Cheerfulness 483

Coöperation 484

Willingness 484

Benevolence 485

Humility 486

Modesty 487

*Bad (displeasing) qualities*

Bad-temperedness 488

Disagreeableness 488

Irascibility 489

Quarrelsomeness 489

Ill-willedness 490

**PART SIX**

(Of Book Three)

**ACTS OF EMOTIONAL EXPRESSION****344 Acts and Actions of Emotional Expression****344a Acts of Emotional Expression**

*See also "Acts in Place" 598-617, from which this table is made.*

**General Terms***nouns*

act (of expression)

cry

exclamation

expression

gesticulation

gesture

look (appearance)

motion

movement

pose

posture

sign

sound

*verbs*

cry out

exclaim

express

gesticulate

gesture

look (appear)

motion

move

pose

posture

sign

signify

sound



## Acts of Emotional Expression

*verbs*

- bare the head—uncover.  
 beat oneself—beat the breast.  
 beckon (*arm and hand*)—beck.  
 bend body backward—arch body, *See* “shrink”.  
 bend body forward—*See* “bow body”.  
 bend head backward  
 bend head forward—bow head, incline head.  
 bend head sideward—cock head.  
 bend the back—hump, hunch.  
 be silent—hush.  
 bite fingernails  
 bite lips  
 blink eyes—flicker eyelids, flutter eyelids, nictitate,  
     twitch eyes, wink.  
 blow breath  
 blush—change color, flush, glow, redden, ruddy,  
     turn red.  
 bow body—bend, bob, bow, humble, make  
     obeisance, nutate, salaam, scrape, stoop.  
 breathe deeply  
 breathe fast  
 breathe slow  
 bridle—*erect head, draw chin in*.  
 chatter teeth  
 cheer—whoop, yell.  
 choke up—fill up.  
 chuckle  
 clap hands  
 clasp hands  
 clench teeth—bite, clinch teeth, set teeth, snap teeth.  
 click tongue—cluck tongue.  
 close eyes—lower eyelids, shut eyes.  
 close hand—clench hand, flex fingers, make fist,  
     shut hand.  
 close mouth—shut mouth.  
 compress lips—contract lips.  
 contort body—convulse body, twist body.  
 contort face—distort face, pucker face, screw up face,  
     twist face, wrinkle face.  
 convulse face—twitch face, work face.  
 cough—clear throat.  
 courtesy—bow, curtsy, dip.  
 cover face (*with hands*)  
 crook fingers—bend fingers, cup the hand, hook  
     fingers.  
 cross oneself—make sign of cross.  
 cry out—*See* “shout”.  
 depress eyebrows—contract eyebrows, knit eyebrows,  
     pucker eyebrows, wrinkle eyebrows.  
 dilate veins (*of forehead*)—swell veins.  
 distend nostrils—expand nostrils.  
 droop body—mope, sag, settle, sink down, slouch,  
     slump down, wilt.  
 droop shoulders—sag shoulders.  
 drop chin—hang chin, let chin fall.  
 drum fingers  
 duck—feint.  
 erect the hair—horripillate, raise the hair.  
 expand chest (*bosom*)—elevate chest, raise chest.  
 fall down—collapse, drop, flop, keel over, pitch,  
     plump, plunge, sprawl, topple, tumble.  
 fawn—*show affection on the face*.  
 flush—change color, flash, redden, turn red.  
 fold arms  
 frown—gloom, glower, lower, scowl.  
 gag  
 gasp  
 giggle—titter.  
 glance at—glimpse.  
 glare  
 gloat  
 gnash teeth—champ, crunch, grate teeth, grind teeth.  
 grasp at—grab at, snatch at.  
 grasp head—clasp head.  
 grimace—grin, make a face, mouth, mow.  
 grip hands  
 groan—moan.  
 grunt  
 half-close eyes  
 half-open eyes  
 heave bosom—palpitate, pant.  
 hiss  
 hold the breath—stop breathing.  
 howl  
 interlock fingers—entwine fingers, indigitate, lock  
     fingers.  
 kick out  
 kneel—bend the knee, bow the knee, genuflect,  
     kowitz (*head on ground*).  
 laugh—cachinate, guffaw, haha.  
 laugh silently  
 leer  
 lick lips  
 lie down—lie, recline.  
 lie still—recline.  
 lift shoulders—elevate shoulders, hunch shoulders,  
     raise shoulders, shrug shoulders.  
 look at, or toward—eye, gaze, muse (*gaze*), ogle,  
     pore (*gaze*), regard (*look*).  
 look aside—avert eyes, cock eyes, leer, look askance,  
     look away, shift eyes, squint, throw eyes sideward,  
     turn eyes away.  
 look down—cast down eyes, drop eyes, let eyes fall,  
     lower eyes, turn down eyes.  
 look up—elevate eyes, gaze upward, lift eyes, lift up  
     eyes, raise eyes, turn up eyes, upcast eyes, upgaze,  
     uplift eyes, uplook, upraise eyes, upturn eyes.  
 lower arm, or hand—dangle arm, droop arm, hang arm,  
     let arm fall.  
 lower head, or face—bow head, droop head, hang head,  
     let head fall.  
 narrow eyes—close eyes, contract eyes, droop eyelids,  
     lower eyelids, pucker eyes, screw up eyes, shut eyes,  
     squint eyes, wrinkle eyes.  
 nod head—beck (head), bend (head), bob (head),  
     bow head, incline head.  
 open eyes—*See* “widen eyes”.  
 open hands—extend fingers, open fingers.  
 open mouth—gape, gawp.  
 pale—blanch, turn white, whiten.  
 palpitate—flutter, pulsate, throb.  
 pant (*breathe heavily*)—puff.  
 point (arm and hand)

*Continued on the next page.*

pose—attitudinize, poise, posture, posturize.  
 pout the cheeks—expand cheeks, inflate cheeks,  
   plump cheeks, puff out cheeks, swell cheeks.  
 pout the lips—make a mouth, protrude lips, purse lips.  
 pray (arm and hand)  
 pucker chin  
 pucker lips—wrinkle lips.  
 raise arm (or hand)—elevate arm (or hand), hold up  
   arm, lift arm, lift up arm, throw up arm, upfling arm,  
   uplift arm, upraise arm, upthrow arm, upthrust arm.  
 raise eyebrows—arch eyebrows, elevate eyebrows,  
   uplift eyebrows.  
 raise head (or face)—bridle, elevate head, erect head,  
   hold up head (or face), jerk head up, lift head (or  
   face), lift up head (or face), perk, toss head, turn up  
   face, uplift head (or face), upraise head (or face),  
   upthrow head.  
 reach out arm (or hand)—extend arm (or hand), grope,  
   guard, outstretch arm (or hand), put forth arm  
   (or hand), put out arm (or hand), stretch out arm  
   (or hand).  
 relax body—See “droop body”.  
 relax face—compose face.  
 rend the garments  
 retract tongue  
 rise on toes—balance on toes, teeter.  
 roar—bellow.  
 roll eyes—eye, goggle, ogle.  
 rub eyes  
 rub hands together  
 scratch head  
 scream  
 screech  
 shake fist  
 shake head—waggle head, wag head, wiggle head.  
 shed tears—lacrimate, weep.  
 shout—cheer, cry out, exclaim, whoop, yell.  
 shriek—shrill.  
 shrink—blench, cower, cringe, crouch, flinch,  
   meech (*fīnch*), quail, wince.  
 shrug shoulders  
 shudder—creep (*shiver*), shiver.  
 sigh  
 simper—smirk.  
 sit down—settle, sink.  
 sit still—sit.  
 sit up—raise up.  
 slap forehead  
 slap thigh  
 slaver—drivel, drool, slobber.  
 smile—grin.  
 snap fingers—flip.  
 snarl—curl lip.  
 sneer—curl lip, elevate lip, pucker nose, snarl,  
   turn up nose.  
 snicker—nicker, snigger, sniggle.  
 sniff—scent, smell, snuff, snuffle.  
 snort  
 spit—expectorate, sputter (*spit*).  
 spread arms—expand arms, open arms, outspread arms,  
   stretch arms.

spread fingers—expand fingers.  
 spring up—rear up, start up, uprear.  
 square back shoulders  
 squat—hunker.  
 squirm—screw, wiggle, wriggle, writhe.  
 stamp foot  
 stand still—hold up, keep up, stand.  
 stand up—arise, erect oneself, get up, rise, uprise,  
   upstand.  
 stare—gape, gawk, gawp, peer, perk (*peer*).  
 start—bob, jerk, twitch.  
 step back—back up, dodge, recoil.  
 stir—bestir, budge, bustle, fidget, move, shift,  
   turn over.  
 straighten up—draw up body, unbend.  
 stretch body—crane, extend body, pandiculate,  
   rubberneck, unbend, yawn (*stretch*).  
 stretch neck—crane, loosen collar, rubberneck.  
 strike out arm—lunge, plunge, stike at, swing,  
   thrust out arm.  
 stroke chin (or beard)  
 suck in breath  
 suck in lips  
 swallow—gulp.  
 sway—reel, rock, vacillate, wobble, waver.  
 sweat—perspire, swelter.  
 tear the hair  
 tense body—set body, stiffen body, strain, swell.  
 tense face—set face.  
 thrill—glow, tingle.  
 throw oneself down—prostrate oneself.  
 thrust out chin—jut out chin, shove out chin.  
 thrust out tongue—extrude tongue, hang out tongue,  
   loll, obtrude tongue, protrude tongue, put forth  
   tongue, thrust forth tongue.  
 thumb the nose  
 tremble—flutter, quake, quiver, shake, vibrate.  
 turn body—look about, rotate, sling around, swing  
   around, twist.  
 turn body around—face about, turn about, turn away,  
   turn round, turn the back on.  
 turn head (or face)—avert head (or face), swing head,  
   twist head.  
 twitch body (*muscular*)—jerk, shiver, vellicate.  
 twitch lips—work lips.  
 vomit—puke, regurgitate, retch, spew, throw up.  
 wag finger—twiddle finger, twirl finger, waggle finger,  
   wiggle finger, work finger.  
 wail  
 watch—observe, scan.  
 wave arm (or hand)—flap arm, shake arm, swing arm.  
 weep—blubber, cry, snivel, sob, whimper.  
 weep silently  
 whine  
 whirl about—turn, wheel, whirl.  
 whistle  
 widen eyes—dilate eyes, expand eyes, open eyes,  
   open wide eyes, raise eyelids.  
 wring hands  
 wrinkle brows (forehead)—contract brow, pucker  
   brow.  
 wrinkle nose—pucker nose, turn up nose.  
 yawn (*open mouth*)—gape, oscitate.

### 344b A Suggestive List of Actions Caused by Emotion

*NOTE—These are the categories referred to in 292 to 343. See the following categories.*

abandon 695	disobey 713a	obey 713a
abduct 693b	disregard 239	obstruct 709a
abet 708a	disrespect 270	oppress 705a
absent oneself 711	distrust 271	outwit 709b
abstain 669	divine 261	pardon 792
abuse (act) 709a	divorce 704c	participate 627
abuse (speech) 784	doubt 262	pass around 586
accomplish 680c	dwelt 724	persist 680b
accuse 272	eject 639b	persuade 801
admit 770	embrace 642b	play 675
affirm 760	encourage 793	plot against 789
aggress 628a	endure 723	plunder 628d
agree 769	entreat 800	praise 794
aid (act) 708a	escape 656	pray 794
aid (speech) 790	essay (act) 680a	present (give) 692b
annoy 709a	evade (act) 711	proclaim 775
answer 802	evade (speech) 782	prohibit 768
antagonize 709a	examine 240	prophecy 277, 765
approach 581	exclaim 751	punish 706a
approve 265	fail 681c	pursue 658
aspire 803	feel cold 368	quarrel 785
associate 714	feel comfortable 358	quit 720
atone 692a	feel hot 367	reciprocate 692a
attack (act) 629a	feel uncomfortable 352	reflect 248
attack (speech) 783	fight 628c	refuse 767
attempt 680a	follow 657	rejoice 804
attend (attention) 237	forget 274	release (unbind) 637
attend (be present) 710	forsake 695	religiously act 716
attend (serve) 707a	give 692a	remember 273a
avenge 628e	grasp 631	repulse 639a
avoid 711	greet 797	rescue 638a
awake (revive) 638a	guard 699	resist 713b
believe 255a	guide 707b	respect 266
boast 764	hesitate 723	rest, relax 722
borrow 698a	hinder 709a	retaliate 628e
caper 623	hold 633a	revile 784
caress 642a	ignore 239	revolt 713b
catch 634b	imagine 275a	reward 706b
cease 720	imitate 670	run (run away) 623
celebrate 678	imprison 634a	salute 641
complain 807	inattend 239	search 694
condemn 786	injure 630b	seclude 715
condole 795	inquire 799	secure (bind) 633b
congratulate 796	insinuate 779	see (vision) 375
conjecture 766	instruct 777	self-restrain 669
conquer 712a	jilt 704c	serve 707a
contend 762	joke 805	sing 739
coöperate 708a	judge 249	sleep 722
counsel 798	kill 632a	spare (let off) 638a
cry out 758	kiss 641	speak 739
dance 624, 643	labor 674	speak faintly 759
deceive 781	lament 807	speak loudly 758
defend (act) 635	lead 655	speak quickly 749
defend (speech) 774	leap 618	speak slowly 750
defy 629c	legally act 717	spy 701
deny 773	liberate 640	stagger 622
depart 593	live 638b	stammer 740
deride 788	loan 698b	stay away 711
desire 399	love 704b, 781	steal 693b
destroy 689a	marry 704a	stop (halt, quit) 720
die 632b	meet 710	stop (prevent) 721
disagree 772	mock 741	strike (hit) 630a
disapprove 269	mutter, mumble 759	stumble 622
disbelieve 263	narrate 776	submit 713b
discourage 787	nauseate 352	support (provide) 708b
	neglect 681a	surrender (act) 713b
	nonessay (not try) 681a	surrender (speech) 771
	nonparticipate 725	

*Continued on the next page.*

strut 622  
 study 233  
 swagger 622  
 swoon (faint) 599b  
 take 693a  
 talk 739  
 teach 707c  
 thank 794

think 242  
 thrill 357  
 travel 664  
 triumph (celebrate) 678  
 trust 267  
 try 680a  
 turn dizzy 387  
 vindicate 268

visit 710  
 wait 723  
 walk 622  
 warn 798  
 whirl 602  
 whisper 759  
 whistle 739  
 worship 676

### 344c Some Mixed Emotions

#### *nouns*

abomination—See Dislike 331 and Hate 337.  
 animosity—See Enmity 335 and Hate 337.  
 antagonism—See Dislike 331 and Enmity 335.  
 apprehension—See Anxiety 311, Fear 317, and Forefeeling 318.  
 aspiration—See Hope 303 and Longing 315.  
 awe—See Wonder 305 and Fear 317.  
 awe—See Fear 317 and Reverence 330.  
 chagrin—See Disappointment 310 and Shame 312.  
 confusion—See Surprise 305 and Embarrassment 312.  
 consternation—See Embarrassment 312 and Fear 317.  
 covetousness—See Longing 315 and Envy 341.  
 delight—See Pleasure 294 and Fulfillment 298.  
 delight—See Fulfillment 298 and Joy 302.  
 desire—See Hope 303 and Longing 315.  
 envy—See Longing 315 and Dislike 331.  
 indignation—See Contempt 332 and Anger 336.  
 lonesomeness—See Sadness 313 and Longing 315.  
 peace—See Unexcitement 293 and Contentment 297.  
 qualm—See Fear 317 and Forefeeling 318.  
 rage—See Excitement 292 and Anger 336.  
 rapture—See Excitement 292 and Joy 302.  
 solicitude—See Anxiety 311 and Fear 317.  
 suspense—See Anxiety 311 and Forefeeling 318.  
 triumph—See Fulfillment 298 and Joy 302.  
 vexation—See Anxiety 311 and Anger 336.  
 wo, woe—See Pain 306 and Sorrow 314.

# BOOK FOUR

## HUMAN SENSATION

Words used to describe Human Sensation and the Senses which perceive it

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>THE SENSATIONS IN GENERAL—Part One—(Scheme)</b>		154
<i>SENSATION, SENSITIVITY—</i>		154
Sensations in general (A)—		154
Sensation—(Sensation, Acuteness, Dullness, Absence)	345	154
<b>THE GENERAL SENSATIONS—Part Two—(Scheme)</b>		158
<i>PHYSICAL PAIN AND PLEASURE—</i>		158
General Sensations (B)—		158
General Sensations (B-a)—(General Sensations)	349	158
Physical Pain & Displeasure (B-b)—(Pain, Discomfort)	350	158
Physical Pleasure & Satisfaction (B-c)—(Pleasure, Comfort)	356	161
<b>THE SENSES—Part Three—(Scheme)</b>		162
<i>GENERAL SENSES OF THE BODY—Section One—</i>		162
General Senses (C)—(Scheme)—		162
General Senses (C-a)—(General Senses)	361	162
Tactile Senses (C-b)—(Touch, Pressure, and Pull Senses)	362	163
Temperature Senses (C-c)—(Heat Sense, Cold Sense)	366	164
Kinesthetic & Articular Senses (C-d)—(Muscular and Joint)	369	165
Organic Sense (C-e)—(Visceral Sense)	373	166
<i>SPECIAL SENSES OF SENSE ORGANS—Section Two—</i>		166
Special Senses (D)—(Scheme)—		166
Special Senses (D-a)—(Special Senses)	374	166
Sense of Sight (D-b)—(Vision, Light)	375	166
Sense of Hearing (D-c)—(Audition, Sound)	378	170
Sense of Smell (D-d)—(Olfaction, Odor)	381	174
Sense of Taste (D-e)—(Gust, Flavor)	384	175
Sense of Equilibrium (D-f)—(Balance)	387	176
Indefinite Special Senses (D-g)—(Direction, Time, etc.)	389	176
<b>THE APPETITES—Part Four—(Scheme)</b>		176
<i>APPETITE AND PHYSICAL DESIRE—</i>		177
Appetite (E)—		177
Appetite (E-a)—(Appetency, Inappetency, Satiety)	390	177
Hunger (E-b)—(Hunger, Food, Eating)	393	177
Thirst (E-c)—(Thirst, Beverage, Drinking)	396	178
Lust (E-d)—(Lust)	399	179
<b>APPETITIVE CHARACTER—Part Five—</b>		179
Appetitive Character (F)—(References)	400	179

## Scheme of Classification—

## Part One, Book Four.

## SENSATION IN GENERAL (A)

## Sensation in general

## Sensation (Normality) 345

## Sensation 345a

## Sensitivity (Sensibility) 345b

## Senses and Sensations 345c

## Acuteness of Sensation

## Acuteness of Sensation 346

## Acute Sensation 346a

## Acute Sensitivity 346b

## Acute Senses 346c

## Dullness of Sensation

## Dullness of Sensation 347

## Dull Sensation 347a

## Dull Sensitivity 347b

## Dull Senses 347c

## Absence of Sensation

## Absence of Sensation 348

## Insensation 348a

## Insensitivity 348b

## Insensible Senses 348c

## Subsensitivity 348d

## Supersensitivity 348d

## PART ONE

## (Of Book Four)

## SENSATIONS IN GENERAL

Words used to describe sensation  
and sensitiveness.

## (A) SENSATION IN GENERAL

See scheme above.

## 345 Sensation in general

See also 222 *Life*. (Normality of Sensation)

## 345a Sensation

See also 235 *Perception*.

## nouns

affection—any bodily state as hunger, cold, etc.

after-sensation—a sensation lingering after the removal of the stimulus.

appetite—physical craving; See 390.

emotion—See Book Three.

end-organ—a specialized sensitive nerve-end; See 345c; sense-organule, sensilla.

esthematology—science of senses and sense-organs.

external sense—a sense perceiving external objects, as sight, touch, etc.; exterior sense.

feeling—See “sensation” below.

general sensation—a general bodily sensation, as pain; bodily sensation, feeling, sensation.

general-sensation sense—a complex sense or sensibility distributed throughout the body, as pain, or pleasure; bodily sense, sense.

general sense—a sense widely distributed but specific, as touch or temperature; general special-sense, sense.

general-sense sensation—a sensation widely distributed but specific, as touch, etc.; feeling, sensation.

indefinite sense—a complex, little understood sense, as time, direction, etc.; See 389.

internal sense—a sense perceiving a bodily state, as sense of pain; interior sense.

pain—a disagreeable or uncomfortable feeling tone; See 350.

paraesthesia—any abnormality of sensation; paraesthesia.

pleasure—an agreeable or comfortable feeling tone; See 356.

sensation—consciousness of a sense-perception; aesthesia, esthesia, sense.

sensation—consciousness of objects through the senses; general-sense sensation (See 362), special sensation (See 345c).

sensation—consciousness of bodily states through the senses; feeling, feeling tone, general-sensation (See 349), general-sense sensation (See 366, 369), sense feeling.

sense—physical sense; See general-sensation sense, general sense, and special sense.

sense-bud—a bud-like end-organ, as a taste-bud; See 345c.

sense-organ—organ of sense; receptor, sensory; See sense-organ 345c, and end-organ 345c.

sense-perception—immediate knowledge through the senses; sensation, sense, sense impression, sensation.

sensorium—the nervous system as the general organ of sensation; sensory; See 106 (27).

special sensation—a sensation of the special senses; sensation.

special sense—a specially located sense not general to the body or skin, as sight; faculty, sense.

stimulus—anything which acts on the senses.

## adjectives

algedonic—relating to pleasure and pain.

painful—See 350.

pleasurable—See 356.

sensational—of physical sensation; aesthetal,

sensatory, sensitive, sensoral, sensorial, sensory.

sensuous—of the physical senses; sensal, sensitive.

## verbs

To perceive or know by the senses.

apprehend

be conscious of—be sensible of.

experience

feel

perceive—know.

sense—senseate.

## 345b Sensitivity (Sensibility)

See also 223 *Consciousness*.

## nouns

algnesia—sensibility to pain.

consciousness—state of feeling or perceiving.

excitability—affectibility, irritability.

hedonia—sensibility to pleasure.

sensibility—capacity for sensation; aesthesia, cryptesthesia (occult), esthesia, physical sensibility, sentience, sensitivity.

sensitiveness

tropism—natural tendency for response to stimuli.

## adjectives

feeling—awake, conscious, excited.

sensitive—capable of feeling; sensational, sensible, sensile.

sentient—capable of sense-perception; sensitive.

## verbs

See verbs in 345a.

**345c Senses, Sensations, Sense-organs***Arranged in alphabetical order.***Sense****Sensation****Sense-organ****Location of Sense-organ**cold sense 368—*a general skin sense.*coolness, coldness—*perceiving cold* (368e).

cold temperature corpuscles

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

comfort, physical, 358—*a complex general bodily sense.*

physical comfort, ease

nerves and end-organs

throughout the body

creeping sense 355c—*a general skin sense.*

creeping, crawling, of skin

tactile corpuscles, and surface nerves

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

discomfort, physical, 352—*a complex general bodily sense.*

physical discomfort, unease

nerves and end-organs

throughout the body

equilibrium (balance) 387—*a special sense.*

balance, bodily position, posture (18)

labyrinth, semicircular canals

internal ear (106) in ear (109)

exuberance, physical, 359—*a complex general bodily sense.*

physical exhilaration, well-being

nerves and end-organs

throughout the body

hearing (audition) 378—*a special sense.*

(three senses)—loudness, pitch, and timbre)

hearing—*perceiving sound* (380).

rods of Corti

internal ear (106) in ear (109)

heat sense 367—*a general skin sense.*warmth, hotness—*perceiving heat* (367e).

heat temperature corpuscles

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

indefinite senses 389—*complex special senses.**perceiving* direction, distance, time, etc.

(not known)

(not known)

itching sense 355a—*a general skin sense.*

itching of skin

tactile corpuscles, and surface nerves

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

joint sense 372—*a general sense in the joints.*strain, or movement—*perceiving posture of parts.*

articular end-bulbs

joint membranes (106)

muscular sense 370—*a general sense in the muscles.*strain, or movement—*perceiving posture of parts.*

neuromuscular spindles

voluntary muscles (106)

pain, bodily, 351—*a complex general bodily sense.*

physical pain of body

nerves and end-organs

throughout the body

pain sense (of skin) 354a—*a general skin sense.*

pain of skin

tactile &amp; temperature corpuscles, &amp; surface nerves

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

pleasure, bodily, 357—*a complex general bodily sense.*

physical pleasure of body

nerves and end-organs

throughout the body

pleasure sense (of skin) 360A—*a general skin sense.*

pleasure of skin

tactile &amp; temperature corpuscles, &amp; surface nerves

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

pressure sense (heavy touch) 364

light pressure—*a general skin sense.*

pressure on skin

tactile corpuscles (pressure-spots)

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

strong pressure—*a complex general skin and muscular*

pressure on the body

tactile corpuscles &amp; neuromuscular spindles

deep skin (149) and external muscles (106)

prickling, tingling (of skin) 354b—*a general skin*

prickling, tingling of skin

tactile &amp; temperature corpuscles, &amp; surface nerves

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

pull sense (traction) 365

light pull—*a general skin sense.*

pull on (stretching) skin

tactile corpuscles (pressure-spots)

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

strong pull—*a complex general skin and muscular*

pull on (stretching of) body

tactile corpuscles &amp; neuromuscular spindles

deep skin (149) and external muscles (106)

sexual sense 360B—*a general (localized) skin sense.*

sexual gratification

genital corpuscles

skin (149) and genitals (106)

sight (vision) 375—*a special sense.*

(brightness-sense—black-white sense;

color-senses—red-green sense, yellow-blue sense.)

vision (seeing)—*perceiving light* (377), & color (33).

rods and cones of the retina (106)

internal eye (106) in eye (112)

smarting, stinging (of skin) 354d—*a general skin*

smarting, stinging of skin

tactile &amp; temperature corpuscles, &amp; surface nerves

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

smell (olfaction) 381—*a special sense.*olfaction (smelling)—*perceiving odor* (383).

olfactory cells and hairs

internal nose (106) in nose (116)

stinging (of skin) 354d—*See "smarting" above.*taste (gust) 384—*a special sense.*

(four senses—acid, bitter, saline, sweet)

gustation (tasting)—*perceiving flavor* (386).

taste-buds and gustatory cells

tongue (120), mouth (118), and palate (106)

tendon sense 371—*a general sense in the tendons.*strain, or movement—*perceiving posture of parts.*

neurotendonous spindles

tendons (106)

tickling sense 355b—*a general skin sense.*

tickling of skin

tactile corpuscles, and surface nerves

skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

tingling (of skin) 354b—*See "prickling" above.*tooth-edge 354c—*See "prickling" above.*

touch sense (light touch) 363—*a general skin sense*.  
 contact, feeling, touching or being touched  
 tactile corpuscles  
 skin (149) and mucous membrane (106)

touch sense (heavy touch)—*See* “pressure” and “pull”.

visceral sense 373—*a general sense in the viscera*.  
 (active in physical comfort and discomfort)  
 visceral nerves  
 viscera, internal organs (106)

weariness, physical, 353—*a complex general bodily sense*.  
 physical weariness, ill-being  
 nerves and end-organs  
 throughout the body

## Appetite

### Sensation

#### Sense-organ

##### Location of Sense-organ

#### hunger 393

hunger—*an indefinite sensation of want or craving, referred to the stomach*.

#### mild hunger 393a

hunger (local)—*desiring food* (395a).  
 taste-buds and stomach nerves  
 mouth (118) and stomach (106)

#### strong hunger 393a

hunger (general)—*craving food* (395a).  
 general sense organs, and nervous system  
 throughout the body

#### excessive hunger 394 (acoria)

hunger (abnormal)—*craving food, drugs, etc.*  
 nervous system  
 throughout the body

#### lust 399

desire (sexual)—*an indefinite sensation of want referred to the genitals*.

#### mild lust 399a

desire—*a general sensation*; *See* 360B.  
 genital corpuscles, and nerves  
 genitals (106)

#### strong lust 399a

passion—*strong desire*; *See* 360B.  
 general sense organs, and nervous system  
 throughout the body

#### excessive lust 399c (erotomania)

desire (abnormal) (unnatural)  
 general sense organs, and nervous system  
 throughout the body

#### thirst 396

thirst—*a sensation of dryness, heat, and want, referred to the tongue and throat*.

#### mild thirst 396a

thirst (local)—*desiring drink* (398).  
 taste-buds, and nerves  
 mouth (118), throat (106), and stomach (106)

#### strong thirst 396a

thirst (general)—*craving drink* (398).  
 general sense organs, and nervous system  
 throughout the body

#### excessive thirst 397 (dipsosis)

thirst (abnormal)—*craving liquids, alcohol, etc.*  
 nervous system  
 throughout the body

## 346 Acuteness of Sensation

(Normality to Supernormality)

*See also under each Sense.*

*See also* 223 *Consciousness*.

## 346a Acute Sensation

### nouns

acute sensation—hyperesthesia, oxyesthesia.

### adjectives

acute—keen, powerful, sharp, strong.

*For opposites, See* 347a.

## 346b Acute Sensitivity

### nouns

acute sensitivity—hyperesthesia, hyperesthesia, oxyesthesia.

algnesia—*morbid sensitivity to pain*.

pseudesthesia—*false feeling in nerves which led to an amputated limb*.

### adjectives

acutely sensitive—hypersensitive.

algetic—*of morbid sensitivity to pain*.

morbidly sensitive—hyperesthetic, oxyesthetic.

*For opposites, See* 347b.

## 346c Acute Senses

### nouns

bodily pain 351—algnesia, hyperalgia.

bodily pleasure 357—hyperhedonia.

cold sense 368b—cryesthesia, hypercryalgnesia.

equilibrium 387, 388—hyperstasia.

hearing 378—hyperacusis, oxyecia.

heat sense 367b—hyperthermalgia, thermalgia.

itching 355a—hyperesthesia (346a).

pain sense (skin) 354a—algnesia, hyperalgia.

physical exuberance 359—exhilaration.

physical weariness 353—exhaustion.

pleasure sense (skin) 360A—hyperhedonia.

pressure sense 364—*See touch, below*.

pulling sense 365—*See touch, below*.

sexual sense 360B—*See pleasure sense, and touch*.

sight 375—hyperopsia, oxyblepsia, oxyopia.

smell 381—hyperosmia, osmatism, oxyosphresia.

taste 384—hypergeusia, oxygeusia.

tickling 355b—hyperesthesia (346a).

touch 363b—hyperaphia, hyperpsephesis, oxyaphia.

hunger 393a, 394—acoria, hyperorexia.

lust 399a, 399c—aphrodisia, hyperaphrodisia.

thirst 396a, 397—anadipsia, dipsosis.

### adjectives

acute—fine, good, strong.

hyperacute—abnormal (*acutely*), supernormal.

superior (*very acute*)—keen, quick, sharp.

*For opposites, See* 347c and 348c.



**347 Dullness of Sensation**

(Normality to Subnormality)

*See also under each Sense.**See also 224 Semiconsciousness.***347a Dull Sensation***nouns*

dull sensation—hypesthesia.

*adjectives*

dull—mild, weak.

*For opposites, See 346a.***347b Dull Sensitivity***nouns*

analgesia—insensitivity to pain.

dull sensitivity—hypesthesia, insensitiveness.

numbness—numbness, obtundity.

adormation—temporary numbness; “sleep.”

narcohypnia—numbness following sleep.

*adjectives*

analgetic—of insensitiveness to pain.

dully sensitive—hypesthetic, insensitive.

numb—asleep (temporarily), benumbed.

*For opposites, See 346b.***347c Dull Senses***nouns*

bodily pain 351—analgesia, hypalgia, paralgia.

bodily pleasure 357—hyphedonia.

cold sense 368c—thermoanesthesia, thermounesthesia.

equilibrium 388—inequilibrium.

hearing 379—baryecola, hypacusia.

heat sense 367c—thermoanesthesia, thermounesthesia.

itching 355a—hypesthesia (347a).

pain sense (skin) 354a—analgesia, hypalgia, paralgia.

pleasure sense (skin) 360A—hyphedonia.

pressure sense 364—*See touch, below.*pulling sense 365—*See touch, below.*sexual sense 360B—*See pleasure sense, and touch.*

sight 376—amblyopia, caligo, dyopsia.

smell 382—parosmia.

taste 385—hypogeusia.

tickling 355b—hypesthesia (347a).

touch 363c—amblyaphia.

hunger 393b—anorexia, (satiety 392).

lust 399b—acratia, inappetence, (satisfaction 392).

thirst 396b—adipsia, (saturation 392).

*adjectives*

dull—bad, poor, weak.

inferior (very dull)—slow.

subnormal—abnormal (dully).

*For opposites, See 346c.***348 Absence of Sensation***See also under each Sense.**See also 225 Unconsciousness.***348a Insensation***nouns*

anesthesia—anaphia.

insensation—absence of sensation.

unconsciousness—carus (coma), coma

*adjectives*

anesthetic

insensate

unconscious—comatose.

*For opposites, See 345a.***348b Insensitivity***nouns*

insensibility (physical)—apathy, insensitivity.

insensitiveness (complete)

numbness (complete)—dysesthesia.

*adjectives*

insensible—apathetic, apathic, senseless, unfeeling.

insensitive (completely)

numb (completely)—dead, dyesthetic.

*For opposites, See 345b.***348c Insensible Senses***nouns*

bodily pain 351—analgesia, analgesia (complete), paralgia (complete).

bodily pleasure 357—hyphedonia (complete).

cold sense 368c—thermoanesthesia (complete).

equilibrium 388—astasia.

hearing 379—anacusis, cophosis, deafness.

heat sense 367c—thermoanesthesia (complete).

itching 355a—anesthesia (348a).

joint sense 372—astereognosis.

muscular sense 370—astereognosis.

pain sense (skin) 354a—analgesia (complete).

paralgia (complete).

pleasure sense 360A—hyphedonia (complete).

pressure sense 364—*See touch, below.*pulling sense 365—*See touch, below.*sexual sense 360B—*See pleasure sense, and touch.*

sight 376—ablepsy, anopsia, blindness.

smell 382—anosmia, dysosmia, hyposmia.

taste 385—ageusia, hypogeusia (complete).

tickling 355b—anesthesia (348a).

touch 363c—anaphia, parapsis.

hunger 393b—asitia, bulima, lycorexia.

lust 399b—anaphrodisia, nondesire.

thirst—396b—adipsy.

*adjectives*

absent—lacking, wanting.

insensible—insentient.

lost—dead, gone.

*For opposites, See 345c and 346c.*

348 is continued on the next page.

**348d Subsensitivity and Supersensitivity***adjectives*

subsensible—*below and beyond the range of sensation*;  
 subsensual, subsensuous.

supersensible—*above and beyond the range of sensation*;  
 supersensual, supersensuous, suprasensible,  
 suprasensual, suprasensuous.

**Scheme of Classification—****Part Two, Book Four.****GENERAL SENSATIONS (B)****General Sensations (B-a)****General Sensations 349****Physical Pain and Displeasure (B-b)***Physical Pain in General***Physical Pain in General 350***Painful General Bodily Sensations***Pain of Body 351****Physical Discomfort 352****Physical Discomfort 352a****Physical Discomfort from****Overstimulation 352b****Visceral Discomfort 352c****Physical Weariness 353***Painful General Skin Sensations***Pain Sense (Pain of Skin) 354****Pain of Skin 354a****Prickling, Tingling 354b****Tooth-edge 354c****Smarting, Stinging 354d****Paralgic Senses 355****Itching Sense 355a****Tickling Sense 355b****Creeping Sense 355c****Physical Pleasure & Satisfaction (B-c)***Physical Pleasure in General***Physical Pleasure in General 356***Pleasurable General Bodily**Sensations***Pleasure of Body (Thrill) 357****Physical Comfort 358****Physical Exuberance 359***Pleasurable General Skin Sensations***Pleasure Sense 360****Pleasure of Skin 360A****Sexual Sense 360B****PART TWO****(Of Book Four)**

*See scheme at left.*

**THE GENERAL SENSATIONS**

Words used to describe

general (bodily) sensations.

**(B)(B-a) GENERAL SENSATIONS****349 General Sensations***nouns*

general sensation—*a general, internal, bodily sensation, as pain; a compound of several sensations each of which is below consciousness individually*; bodily sensation, coenesthesia, common sensation, feeling, panesthesia, sensation, somesthesia.

general-sensation sense—*a complex sense or sensibility distributed throughout the body*; *See general sensation above*; bodily sense, coenesthetic sense, general sense (*so called*), sense, somesthetic sense, vital sense.

hedonic tone—*pleasant or unpleasant feeling tone*; algedonic tone.

pain-pleasure—*the painful and pleasurable sensations*; feelings (*proper*).

topesthesia—*ability to determine the location of a pain, touch, etc.*; topognosis.

vague sense—*as dampness, etc.*

*adjectives*

bodily

coenesthetic

common

general

panesthetic

somesthetic

**(B-b) PHYSICAL PAIN AND DISPLEASURE****350 Physical Pain in general**

*See also 390 Appetite.*

*nouns*

aeipathy—*constant suffering*.

agony—*great pain*; anguish, perialgia.

algisia—*sensitiveness to pain*; acroesthesia (*extreme*), hyperalgia (*extreme*).

analgesia—*insensitiveness to pain*; hypalgia (*lessened*), paralgisia.

cryalgisia—*the pain of cold*.

kinesalgia—*the pain of fatigue*.

pain (*general terms*)—*affliction, distress, dolor, hurt, misery, painfulness, paining, passion, suffering, torment, torture, travail*.

pain (*sense of pain*)—*algesthesis (perception)*, feeling, pain-sensation.

pain (*a pain*)—*pang*; *See also 351*.

paralgia—*a sensation resembling pain but not pain, as itching, tickling, etc.*; *See 354 and 355*.

thermalgesia—*the pain of heat*.

*adjectives*

agonizing—*perialgic*.

algetic—*of pain*.

paining—*afflicted, distressed, laboring, miserable*,

pained, painful, pangful, racked, suffering.

*adjectives (said of pains)*

acute—bad, burning, cutting, gnawing, intense, keen,  
piercing, severe, sharp, strong, violent.  
continuous—steady.  
convulsive—twitching.  
dull—mild, moderate.  
sudden—sharp, shooting.  
throbbing—pulsating.

*adjectives (of cause)*

See *adjectives (of cause)* in 306.

*verbs*

be in pain (*etc. nouns above*)  
feel (*etc. verbs in 345*) pain (*etc. nouns above*)  
pain—agonize, hurt, suffer; *See also 351.*  
*For opposites, See 356.*

**351 Pain of Body**

*See also 306 Mental Pain.*

*Sense*—bodily pain; *a complex general bodily sense.*

*Sensation*—physical pain of the body; *a complex general bodily sensation.*

*Sense-organs*—nerves and end-organs (106); *located throughout the body.*

*nouns*

ache—*dull continuous pain*; aching.  
cramp—*pain from a contracted muscle or muscular organ*; gripe, spasm.  
pain—*pain-sensation*; *See 350.*  
pang—*a keen intense pain.*  
somatalgia—*pain of body.*  
soreness—*pain on pressure*; tenderness.  
throb—*a pulsating pain.*  
throe—*a violent, often convulsive, pain.*  
twinge—*a sudden twitching pain*; crick, kink,  
shooting pain, stitch, twitch.

*adjectives*

aching  
paining—*See 350.*  
sore—tender.

*verbs*

ache  
be sore—be tender.  
cramp—gripe.  
pain—hurt, suffer.  
throb  
twinge—twitch.

*For opposites, See 357.*

**352 Physical Discomfort**

*See also 311 Anxiety.*

*Sense*—physical discomfort; *a complex general bodily sense.*

*Sensation*—physical discomfort of the body; *a complex general bodily sensation.*

*Sense-organs*—nerves and end-organs (106); *located throughout the body.*

**352a Physical Discomfort, generally***nouns*

discomfort—*physical discomfort.*  
nervousness  
uneasiness—disease, malaise, misaise, unease.

*adjectives*

nervous  
uncomfortable—comfortless.  
uneasy

**352b Physical Discomfort from Excess of Sense Stimulation***nouns*

*any sense*—discomfort, pain, nervousness, hysteria.  
*cold sense 368*—*See freezing in 354a.*  
*equilibrium 387*—*See vertigo in 388.*  
*hearing 378*—*See deafness in 379b (2), (3).*  
*heat sense 367*—*See burning in 354a.*  
*itching 355a*—*See pain in 350.*  
*pain sense (skin) 354a*—*See agony in 350.*  
*physical weariness 353*—*See kinesiopia in 350.*  
*pressure sense 364*—*See pinching in 354a.*  
*pulling sense 365*—*See stretching in 354a.*  
*sight 375*—*See blindness in 376c (3), (5).*  
*smell 381*—*See nausea in 352c.*  
*taste 384*—*See nausea in 352c.*  
*tickling 355b*—*See pain in 350.*  
*touch 363*—*See pain in 350.*

*hunger 393*—*See pain, pang in 350; faintness, weakness.*

*thirst 396*—*See pain, pang in 350; dryness, hotness.*

**352c Visceral Discomfort**

*See also 352a Physical Discomfort.*

*See also 373 Visceral Sense.*

**Visceral Discomfort***nouns*

visceral discomfort—*discomfort from irritation of visceral nerves*; organic discomfort. *See below.*

**Bladder Discomfort***verbs*

distend—swell.  
pain—ache, be sore.

**Heart Discomfort***verbs*

palpitate—beat, flutter, pulsate, throb.  
pain—ache, throe (*rare*), twinge.

**Intestinal Discomfort***verbs*

bloat—roll, swell.  
pain—ache, cramp, gripe.

**Lung Discomfort***nouns*

dyspnoea—*difficult or painful breathing.*  
lung discomfort—*angina, suffocation.*

*verbs*

choke—gasp, strangle.  
smother—*asphyxiate, drown, stifle, suffocate.*

**Stomach Discomfort***nouns*

indigestion—*cardialgia, dyspepsia, heartburn.*  
nausea—*qualm, queasiness, sicchasia, sickness.*

*adjectives*

nauseated—*nauseant, nauseous, qualmish, qualmy,*  
*queasy, sick, squeamish, stomach-sick, turned.*

*verbs*

belch—eruct.  
nauseate—*sicken, turn, turn sick.*  
pain—burn, cramp.  
vomit—*See "vomit" etc. in 599c.*

*For opposites, See 358.*

### 353 Physical Weariness

See also 307 *Mental Weariness*.

*Sense*—physical weariness; a complex general bodily sense.

*Sensation*—physical (bodily) weariness; a complex general bodily sensation.

*Sense-organs*—nerves and end-organs (106); located throughout the body.

#### nouns

exhaustion—complete weariness.

fatigue—weariness from exertion.

kinesalgia—the pain of fatigue.

lassitude—pathological weariness due to climate, etc.; languor.

shock—sudden physical depression of vitality.

sleepiness—See 225.

tiredness—goneness, tire.

weariness

#### adjectives

exhausted—inert.

fatigued—enervated.

sleepy—See 97 and 225.

tired—all in, fagged, gone, half-dead, inactive, jaded, tired out, tuckered out, weak, worn out.

torpid—torpent.

wayworn—tired from traveling.

weary—wearied, worn out.

#### verbs

be tired (etc. *adjs. above*)

sleep—See 225.

tire—fatigue, flag, weaken.

weary—fag.

For opposites, See 359.

### 354 Pain Sense

#### 354a Pain of Skin

Compare 351 *Pain of Body*.

*Sense*—skin pain; a general skin sense.

*Sensation*—physical pain of the skin; a general skin sensation.

*Sense-organs*—tactile and temperature corpuscles, and surface nerves; located in the skin (149) and mucous membrane (106).

#### nouns

burning—pain of excess of heat (367); thermalgesia.

freezing—pain of excess of cold (368); cryalgisia.

pain—See 350.

pain-sensation—See 350.

pinching—pain of excess of pressure (364).

prickling—sensation of being pricked, as with a sharp point; prick.

prickling—See 354b.

smarting—See 354d.

stinging—See 354d.

stretching—pain of excess of pulling (365).

tingling—See 354b.

tooth-edge—See 354c.

#### adjectives

burning

freezing

paining—sore; See 350.

prickling—paining from prick; See 354b.

prickling

smarting

stinging

tingling

#### verbs

pain—See 350 and 351.

### 354b Prickling; Tingling

*Sense*—prickling; tingling; (a skin pain sense); a general skin sense.

*Sensation*—prickling or tingling of the skin; a general skin sensation.

*Sense-organs*—See *Sense-organs* in 354a.

#### nouns

prickling—a sensation as of many small recurring pricks; prickle.

pringling—prickling or tingling.

sleep—prickling or tingling of a body part when recovering from numbness.

tingling—a mild prickling; tingle.

#### adjectives

asleep—prickling or tingling; pringling.

prickling

tingling

#### verbs

be asleep—prickle or tingle; pringle.

prickle

tingle

### 354c Tooth-edge

#### noun

tooth-edge—a tingling of the teeth, as from grating sounds; a nerve sensation; See tingling in 354b.

### 354d Smarting; Stinging

*Sense*—smarting; stinging; (a skin pain sense); a general skin sense.

*Sensation*—smarting or stinging of the skin; a general skin sensation.

*Sense-organs*—See *Sense-organs* in 354a.

#### nouns

smarting—a painful smarting sensation accompanied by a sensation of heat, as that caused by burns; burning, smart.

stinging—a painful sensation like smarting but with less heat sensation, as that caused by the stings of insects or plants; biting, sting, urtication.

#### adjectives

smarting—burning, fiery, hot.

stinging—biting, urticating.

#### verbs

smart—burn.

sting—bite, urticate.

For opposites of 354, See 360.

**355 Itching; Tickling; Creeping**

(Paralgic Senses)

*Sense*—itching; tickling; creeping; (*paralgic skin senses*); *general skin senses*.*Sensation*—itching, tickling, and creeping of the skin; *general skin sensations*.*Sense-organs*—tactile corpuscles and surface nerves; *located in the skin* (149) *and mucous membrane* (106).**355a Itching Sense***nouns*

itch

itching—pruritus.

paralgic senses—itching; tickling; creeping.

*adjectives*

itching—itchy, pruritic.

paralgic—similar to pain but not pain.

*verb*

itch

**355b Tickling Sense***nouns*

tickle

tickling—titillation.

*adjectives*

tickled—titillated.

tickling—titillating.

*verb*

tickle

**355c Creeping Sense***nouns*

crawling—a sensation like ants crawling on the skin; formication.

creeping—waves of tactile sensation passing over the skin.

*adjectives*

crawling—crawly, formicative.

creeping—creepy.

*verbs*

crawl—feel crawly.

creep—feel creepy.

**(B-c) PHYSICAL PLEASURE  
AND SATISFACTION****356 Physical Pleasure***See also* 390 *Appetite*.*nouns*

gratification (of the senses)—gust, sensuous pleasure.

hyperhedonia—acuteness of sensitivity to physical pleasure.

hypphedonia—dullness or loss of sensitivity to physical pleasure.

pleasure (physical)—delight, enjoyment, hedonism.

pleasure—sense of pleasure; *See* 357 and 360.*adjectives*

delighted

enjoying—luxuriating.

gratified—satisfied.

painless—analgetic.

pleased—pleasured.

*See also* *adjectives in* 292.*adjectives (of cause)**See* *adjectives in* 294.*verbs*be pleased (*etc. adjs. above*)

delight in

enjoy—luxuriate.

feel (*etc. verbs in* 345) pleasure—pleasure.

relish

*For opposites, See* 350.**357 Pleasure of Body (Thrill)***See also* 294 *Mental Pleasure*.*Sense*—bodily pleasure; a complex general bodily sense.*Sensation*—physical pleasure of the body; a complex general bodily sensation.*Sense-organs*—nerves and end-organs (106); *located throughout the body*.*nouns*physical pleasure (*keen*)

thrill

*adjectives*

glowing

thrilling—*See* 292.*verbs*

glow

thrill

*For opposites, See* 351.**358 Physical Comfort***See also* 299 *Relief*.*Sense*—physical comfort; a complex general bodily sense.*Sensation*—physical comfort of the body; a complex general bodily sensation.*Sense-organs*—nerves and end-organs (106); *located throughout the body*.*nouns*

comfort—physical comfort; neither pain nor pleasure; ease, easiness, repose, rest.

*adjectives*

comfortable—easy, resting.

*verbs*

be comfortable—be easy.

repose

rest easy

*For opposites, See* 352.**359 Physical Exuberance***See also* 295 *Mental Amusement*.*Sense*—physical exuberance; a complex general bodily sense.*Sensation*—physical (bodily) exhilaration; a complex general bodily sensation.*Sense-organs*—nerves and end-organs (106); *located throughout the body*.*Continued on the next page.*

*nouns*

euphoria—*sense of being well*; well-being.  
 hyperdynamia—*excessive muscular energy*.  
 invigoration—*a feeling of "pep"*; pep, vigor.  
 physical energy  
 physical exhilaration  
 physical exuberance

*adjectives*

active  
 exuberant—*exhilarated*.  
 stimulated—*energized, invigorated*.  
 strong  
 untired—*unweary*.

*verbs*

be active (*etc. adjs. above*)  
 feel well

NOTE—*Physical Exuberance is closely allied to mental exhilaration. See 292 Excitement, and 302 Joy.*

*For opposites, See 353.*

**360 Pleasure Sense**

*See also 356 Physical Pleasure.*

**360A Pleasure of Skin**

*Compare 357 Pleasure of Body.*

*Sense—skin pleasure; a general skin sense.*

*Sensation—physical pleasure of the skin; a general skin sensation.*

*Sense-organs—tactile and temperature corpuscles, and surface nerves; located in the skin (149) and mucous membrane (106).*

*nouns*

gratification—*satisfaction*.  
 pleasure—*pleasure of touch; feeling good to the skin*;  
*See 356.*

*adjectives*

gratified  
 pleased—*See 356.*

*verbs*

be gratified  
 be pleased—*See 356.*

**360B Sexual Sense**

*See also 399 Lust.*

*Sense—sexual feeling; a general (but localized) skin sense.*

*Sensation—sexual gratification and pleasure; a general (but localized) skin sensation.*

*Sense-organ—genital corpuscles; located in the skin (149) of the genitals (106).*

*nouns*

gratification—*satisfaction*.  
 pleasure—*See 356.*  
 sensuous pleasure—*lascivia*.

*adjectives*

gratified—*satisfied*; *See also 356.*

*verbs*

be gratified—*be satisfied*; *See also 356.*  
*For opposites, See 354.*

**Scheme of Classification—****Part Three, Book Four. (The Senses)****THE GENERAL SENSES (Sect. 1)****GENERAL SENSES (C)****General Senses (C-a)**

General Senses 361

**Tactile Senses (C-b)**

Tactile Senses 362

Touch Sense 363 (Light Touch)

Touch Sense 363a

Acuteness of Touch 363b

Dullness of Touch 363c

Abnormalities of Touch 363d

Pressure Sense 364 (Heavy Touch)

Pull Sense (Traction) 365

**Temperature Senses (C-c)**

Temperature Senses 366

Heat Sense 367

Heat Sense 367a

Acuteness of Heat Sense 367b

Dullness of Heat Sense 367c

Abnormalities of Heat Sense 367d

Heat 367e

Cold Sense 368

Cold Sense 368a

Acuteness of Cold Sense 368b

Dullness of Cold Sense 368c

Abnormalities of Cold Sense 368d

Cold 368e

**Kinesthetic & Articular Senses (C-d)**

Kinesthetic & Articular Senses 369

Muscular Sense 370

Tendon Sense 371

Joint Sense 372

**Organic Sense (C-e)**

Visceral Sense 373

**THE SPECIAL SENSES (Sect. 2)**

*See scheme on page 166.*

**PART THREE**

(Of Book Four)

*See scheme above.*

**THE SENSES**

Words used to describe the senses  
 and their sensations

**SECTION ONE****GENERAL SENSES**

*See scheme above.*

**(C) (C-a) GENERAL SENSES****361 General Senses***nouns*

articular sense—*See 372.*

astereognosis—*loss of stereognosis (See below).*

general sense—*a sense widely distributed, but specific, as touch, temperature, etc.; general special sense, sense.*

general-sense sensation—a sensation widely distributed but specific, as touch, etc.; feeling, sensation.

kinesthetic sense—See 369.

organic sense—See 373.

polyesthesia—double sensation, felt in two places when only one place is stimulated.

stereognostic sense—sense of form and solidity; a combination of touch, pressure, muscular, and joint senses; stereognosis.

synesthesia—translated sensation; felt in a different place than the one stimulated; allachesthesia, allochiria and allesthesia (felt on opposite side).

tactile sense—See 362.

temperature sense—See 366.

topognostic sense—sense of locality in the body; topognosis.

*adjectives*

sensal—of sense; sensuous.

See also adjectives in 345a and 349.

## (C-b) TACTILE SENSES

### 362 Tactile Senses

*nouns*

active touch—includes touch (contact), pressure sense, and muscular sense; pselaphesia, pselaphesis.

cutaneous sensation—one of the skin only, as light touch.

pressure sense—See 364.

pull sense—pulling sense; See 365.

rubbing—includes touch (contact), pressure sense, and pull sense.

tactile corpuscle—the nerve end-organ of touch in the skin; corpuscle of Pacini, pressure-spot, touch-corpuscle.

tactile senses—pressure sense 364, pull sense 365, and touch sense 363.

touch sense—See 363.

*adjectives*

tactile (etc. adjs. in 363)

See also 149 *Skin*.

### 363 Touch (Light Touch)

Sense—sense of touch; (sense of touching or of being touched; sense of locality of contact on the skin; sense of very light pressure); a general skin sense.

Sensation—sensation of feeling or contact (touch); a general skin sensation.

Sense-organ—tactile corpuscles; located in the skin (149) and mucous membrane (106).

### 363a Touch Sense

*nouns*

double contact sense—as when touching the ground with a cane.

haptics—the science of touch.

touch—the sense of touch; the touch sense perceives the surface texture of objects, and skin contact; it is really a very light pressure sense; feeling, tact, taction.

touch—the sensation of contact, or feeling on the skin; contact, feel, feeling, tact, tactility, taction, tactus (L.), touching.

touch—the sensation of being touched; feeling, taction.

trichesthesia—the sensation when hairs of the head or body are touched; transmitted touch.

*adjectives*

tactile—of sense of touch; haptic, tactual.

touching—feeling contact; feeling.

*verbs*

feel—feel touched; See also verbs in 345a.

touch—to touch; contact, feel, palp (rare), palpate.

### 363b Acuteness of Touch

*nouns*

acute touch—hyperaphia, hyperpselaphesia, oxyaphia.

*adjectives*

acute—hyperaphic.

For opposites, See 363c.

### 363c Dullness (or Loss) of Touch

*nouns*

dull touch—amblyaphia, anaphia, parapsis.

*adjectives*

dull—amblyaphic, touchless.

For opposites, See 363b

### 363d Abnormalities of Touch

*nouns*

haptodysporia—disquiet caused by touching certain bodies.

macroesthesia—tactile sensation distorted so that things feel larger than they are.

microesthesia—tactile sensation distorted so that things feel smaller than they are.

parapsis—distortion of the sense of touch.

polyesthesia—See in 361.

synesthesia—See in 361.

### 364 Pressure Sense (Heavy Touch)

Sense—sense of pressure;

Light Pressure—a general skin sense;

Strong Pressure—a complex general skin and muscular sense.

Sensation—sensation of pressure on the body;

Light Pressure—a general skin sensation;

Strong Pressure—a complex skin and general (muscular) sensation; over-pressure causes pain.

Sense-organs—

Light Pressure—tactile corpuscles (pressure-spots); located in the skin (149) and mucous membrane (106);

Strong Pressure—tactile corpuscles; located in the skin (149); and neuromuscular spindles; located in the muscles (106).

*nouns*

pinching—the pain of excess pressure.

pressure sensation—a sensation of pressure on the skin or body surface; pressure.

pressure sense—pressure sense perceives bodily contact and pressure on the body; combined with muscular and joint senses it perceives strong pressure and weight.

For opposites, See 365.

**365 Pull Sense (Pulling Sense)**

*Sense*—sense of pull (traction);

*Light Pull*—a general skin sense;

*Strong Pull*—a complex general skin and muscular sense.

*Sensation*—sensation of pulling on the body;

*Light Pull*—a general skin sensation;

*Strong Pull*—a complex skin and general (muscular) sensation; over-pulling causes pain.

*Sense-organs*—

*Light Pull*—tactile corpuscles (pressure-spots); located in the skin (149) and mucous membrane (106);

*Strong Pull*—tactile corpuscles; located in the skin (149); and neuromuscular spindles; located in the muscles (106).

*nouns*

pull sensation—a sensation of pulling on the skin or body surface; pull, pulling, strain-sensation, stretching-sensation.

pull sense—pull sense perceives pulling or stretching of the skin or body; it is the opposite of the pressure sense and is stimulated by stretching the pressure-spot corpuscles; combined with muscular and joint senses it perceives strong pulling and weight or strain; pulling sense, traction sense.

stretching—the pain of excess pulling.

For opposites, See 364.

**(C-c) TEMPERATURE SENSES****366 Temperature Senses**

*nouns*

cold sense—See 368.

heat sense—See 367.

hyther—effect of humidity and temperature on the bodies of animals and man.

temperature—degree of heat or cold.

temperature corpuscle—the end-organ of perception of heat or cold; temperature-spot.

temperature sensation—a sensation of warmth, heat; or coolness, cold; thermesthesia.

temperature senses—heat sense 367, and cold sense 368; thermesthetic senses.

*adjective*

thermesthetic—of the temperature senses.

**367 Heat Sense**

*Sense*—heat sense; a general skin sense.

*Sensation*—sensation of heat (warmth or hotness); a general skin sensation.

*Sense-organ*—heat temperature corpuscles; located in the skin (149) and mucous membrane (106).

**367a Heat Sense (generally)**

*nouns*

heat sensation—a sensation of heat in any degree; for degrees See 367e; heat, thermoesthesia.

heat sense—perceives heat; thermesthetic sense.

*adjectives*

See in 367e below.

*verbs*

be hot (etc. *adjs.* in 367e)—burn.

glow

sizzle

sweat

swelter

**367b Acuteness of Heat Sense**

*nouns*

acute heat sense—hyperthermalgesia,

thermalgesia (painful).

burning—pain of excess of heat; thermalgesia.

**367c Dullness of Heat Sense**

*nouns*

dull heat sense—thermoanesthesia, thermounesthesia.

**367d Abnormalities of Heat Sense**

*noun*

psythermoesthesia—feeling hot while cold.

**367e Heat**

*nouns*

animal heat—natural heat of an animal body.

fever—morbid hotness of the body.

heat—any degree of heat; heat as perceived by the heat sense is generally any temperature above the normal temperature of the skin; calor, caloric, hotness.

temperature—degree of heat or cold.

tepidity—very moderate heat.

tepor—agreeable, moderate heat.

thermotics—the science of heat; thermology.

torridness—great degree of heat; torridity.

warmth—moderate degree of heat.

*adjectives*

caloric—of heat; parathermic, thermal, thermic, thermotic.

calorific—producing heat; calorificient, thermogenic.

hot—strongly hot; scorching, torrid.

of liquids—boiling.

of solids—melted, melting.

of the body—fevered, feverish.

superheated—adheated.

tepid—weakly hot; lukewarm, hypothermal, temperate.

warm—moderately hot; calid, aglow, calescent, thermal.

*verbs*—See 685.

For opposites, See 368.

**368 Cold Sense**

*Sense*—cold sense; a general skin sense.

*Sensation*—sensation of cold (coolness or coldness); a general skin sensation.

*Sense-organ*—cold temperature corpuscles; located in the skin (149) and mucous membrane (106).

**368a Cold Sense (generally)**

*nouns*

cold sensation—a sensation of cold in any degree; for degrees See 368e; cold, cryoesthesia.

cold sense—perceives cold; cryoesthetic sense.

*adjectives*

See in 368e below.



*verbs*

be cold (*etc. adjs. in 368e*)—freeze.

chill

horripillate—*have* “gooseskin”.

shiver—quake, quiver, shake, shudder.

**368b Acuteness of Cold Sense***nouns*

acute cold sense—cryalgasia (*painful*), cryesthesia, hypercryalgasia.

freezing—*pain of excess of cold*; cryalgasia.

**368c Dullness of Cold Sense***nouns*

dull cold sense—thermoanesthesia, thermounesthesia.

**368d Abnormalities of Cold Sense***noun*

psychoesthesia—*feeling cold while hot*.

**368e Cold***nouns*

algor—*morbid coldness of the body*; chill.

cold—*any degree of cold*; cold as perceived by the cold sense is generally any temperature below the normal temperature of the skin; coldness.

coolness—*moderate degree of cold*; algidity, chill, chilliness.

frigidity—*great degree of cold*; gelidity.

temperateness—*very moderate cold*.

temperature—*degree of heat or cold*.

*adjectives*

cold—*strongly cold*; frigid, frosty, gelid, ice-cold, icy, zero.

of liquids—congealed, congealing, freezing, frozen.

of the body—frozen, stiff.

cool—*moderately cold*; athermal, chill, chilly,

clammy (*cool and damp*).

of the body—algid.

frigorific—*producing cold*; algeficient, cryogenic, refrigerant.

temperate—*weakly cold*.

*verbs*—See 685.

For opposites, See 367.

**(C-d) KINESTHETIC AND ARTICULAR SENSES****369 Kinesthetic and Articular Senses***nouns*

articular sense—joint sense; See 372.

barognosis—*sense of weight estimation*.

kinesthetic senses—

muscular sense—See 370.

tendon sense—See 371.

stereognosis—*sense of form and solidity*; See 361.

topognosis—*sense of locality in the body*; See 361.

**NOTE**—The three senses, muscular, tendon, and joint senses, acting together perceive movements of the body and body parts, and the position of the body and body parts at any time (posture). The position of the body in relation to the force of gravity, and the movement of the body through space are perceived by Equilibrium (387).

Combined with the pressure sense, or the pull sense, these senses, muscular, tendon, and joint senses, perceive strong pressure (compression) and strong pull (tension), and thereby, strain and weight. With pressure and touch they perceive the shape and solidity of objects (See stereognosis in 361).

**370 Muscular Sense**

*Sense*—muscular sense; a general sense in the muscles.

*Sensation*—muscular sensation (see below); a general sensation in the muscles.

*Sense-organ*—neuromuscular spindles; located in the voluntary muscles (106).

See Note in 369.

*nouns*

muscular sensation—the sensation of muscular movement, strain, or position; kinesthesia

muscular sense—sense of muscular movement, strain, or position; kinesthetic sense.

neuromuscular spindle—the nerve end-organ of perception of muscular sensation.

*adjectives*

muscular—See 106 (25).

musculokinesthetic—of muscular sensation; kinesthetic.

**371 Tendon Sense**

*Sense*—tendon sense; a general sense in the tendons.

*Sensation*—tendonous sensation (see below); a general sensation in the tendons.

*Sense-organ*—neurotendonous spindles; located in the tendons (106).

See Note in 369.

*nouns*

neurotendonous spindle—the nerve end-organ of perception of tendonous sensation.

tendon sense—sense of tendonous movement, strain, or position.

tendonous sensation—the sensation of tendonous movement, strain, or position; tendon sensation.

*adjectives*

tendokinesthetic—of tendonous sensation.

tendonous—See 106 (39).

**372 Joint Sense**

*Sense*—joint sense; a general sense in the joint membranes.

*Sensation*—joint sensation (See below); a general sensation in the joint membranes.

*Sense-organ*—articular end-bulbs; located in the joint membranes (106).

See Note in 369.

*nouns*

articular end-bulb—the nerve end-organ of perception of joint sensation.

joint sensation—the sensation of joint movement, strain, or position; articular sensation.

joint sense—sense of joint movement, strain, or position; articular sense.

*adjectives*

articular—See 106 (20).

articulokinesthetic—of joint sensation.

**(C-e) ORGANIC SENSE****373 Visceral Sense**

*Sense*—visceral sense; *a general sense in the viscera.*  
*Sensation*—visceral sensation (see below); *a general sensation in the viscera.*

*Sense-organ*—visceral nerves; *located in the viscera (internal organs).* See 106.  
*nouns*

visceral sensation—*sensation of the feeling-tone of the viscera; active in physical comfort and discomfort; organic sensation.*

visceral sense—*sense of the visceral feeling-tone; organic sense.*

*adjectives*

visceral—organic.

viscerosensory—*of visceral sensation.*

See also 352a, 352c, and 358.

**Scheme of Classification—****Section Two, Part Three, Book Four.**

For The General Senses, See scheme on page 162.

**THE SPECIAL SENSES (Sect. 2)****SPECIAL SENSES (D)****Special Senses (D-a)****Special Senses 374****Sense of Sight (D-b)****Sight (Vision) (Normal Sight) 375****Abnormalities of Sight 376****Disordered Vision 376a****Physical Defects of the Eye 376b****Defects of Brightness Sense 376c****Defects of Color Senses 376d****Color-blindness 376e****Light 377****Sense of Hearing (D-c)****Hearing (Audition) (Normal) 378****Abnormalities of Hearing 379****Disordered Hearing 379a****Defects of Loudness Sense 379b****Defects of Pitch Sense 379c****Sound 380****Sound 380a****Sounds 380b****(1) Cry, (2) Ululation, (3) Sounds****Sense of Smell (D-d)****Smell (Olfaction) (Normal) 381****Abnormalities of Smell 382****Odor 383****Sense of Taste (D-e)****Taste (Gust) (Normal Taste) 384****Abnormalities of Taste 385****Flavor 386****Sense of Equilibrium (D-f)****Equilibrium (Balance) 387****Abnormalities of Equilibrium 388****Indefinite Special Senses (D-g)****Indefinite Special Senses 389****SECTION TWO**

(Of Part Three)

**THE SPECIAL SENSES**

See scheme at left.

**(D)(D-a) SPECIAL SENSES****374 Special Senses**

*nouns*

adaptation—*adjustment to stimulation.*

corporeal sense—*smell, taste; nutritive sense.*

equilibrium—See 387.

esthematology—*the science of the special senses and special-sense-organs.*

hearing—See 378.

indefinite sense—See 389.

intellectual sense—*sight, hearing, touch.*

sight—See 375.

smell—See 381.

special sensation—*the sensation of a special sense; sensation.*

special sense—*a specially located and well-defined sense, as sight; a sense not general to the body or skin; sense.*

special sense organ—receptor.

taste—See 384.

*adjectives*

absent, etc.—See 348.

acute, etc.—See 346.

dull, etc.—See 347.

esthematic—*of special sense; special-sense.*

sensal—*of sense.*

sensitive, etc.—See 345.

**(D-b) THE SENSE OF SIGHT****375 Sight (Vision)**

(Normal Sight; Perfect Vision)

*Sense*—sense of sight (vision); *a special sense.*

*Senses of the eye (retina)—*

brightness-sense—*sense of brightness, perceiving black to white (grays); black-white sense.*

color-senses—*senses of color.*

red-green sense—*perceiving red and green.*

yellow-blue sense—*perceiving yellow and blue.*

NOTE—*Various combinations of these colors, or color-sensations, make up all the colors the eye can perceive; See 41 and 42.*

*Sensation*—seeing (vision); *a special sensation.*

*Sense-organ*—rods and cones of the retina (106); *located in the eye (112).*

*Stimulus*—light; See 377.

*Perception*—*sight perceives—*

brightness—*intensity of light (See 37, 39, and 53 to 55), revealing shape, size, distance, and movement of objects.*

color—*color of light (See 33 and 41), revealing colors (See 44 to 52).*

## nouns

after-image—*a sight impression lingering after removal of stimulus*; photogene.  
 anisopia—*unequal vision in one's two eyes*.  
 appearance—See 56.  
 binocular vision—*sight with both eyes*; ordinary vision.  
 brightness—See 39.  
 brightness-sensation—*a sensation of grayness; perception of black, gray, or white*.  
 brightness-sense—*sense of brightness*.  
 color—See 33 and 41.  
 color-sensation—*a sensation of color; perception of colors*.  
 color-sense—*sense of color*; chromesthesia.  
 direct vision—*eyes centered on object viewed*.  
 dullness—*low brightness*; See 37.  
 emmetropia—*normal sight; neither far-sight nor near-sight*.  
 eye—*the organ of sight. For general terms, parts, form, posture, size, and color, See 112; organ of vision, visual organ*.  
 indirect vision—*eyes not centered on object viewed; peripheral vision*.  
 isopia—*equal acuity of vision in both eyes*.  
 light—*the stimulus to sight*; See 377.  
 monocular vision—*sight with one eye*.  
 optics—*the science of light and vision*.  
 optometry—*measurement of the powers of vision*.  
 phosgene—*an image caused in a closed eye by pressure; eye-image*.  
 phosphene—*the reflection seen in the eye, the eye-image; eye-image*.  
 polychromatism—*normal color sight, seeing all colors*.  
 retina—*the sensitive receptor of the eye containing the rods and cones, end-organs of sight*.  
 scene—*that which is presented to one's view*.  
 sight—*sense or faculty; eye-sight, vision*.  
 sight—*sensation of seeing; seeing, vision*.  
 sight—*act of sight; a seeing; espial, gaze, glance, look, view, vision; See verbs below*.  
 sight—*that which is seen; scene, show, view, vista*.  
 view—*range of sight; limit of vision; eyeshot, scan (rare), sight*.  
 visibility—*visuality*.  
 vision—*sight or seeing*.  
 visual space—*space relations as perceived by sight*.  
 visuality—*mental image*.

## adjectives

blind—See 376c(5).  
 dim-sighted—See 376c(3).  
 emmetropic—*normal sighted*.  
 eye-minded—See 221.  
 invisible—*not in sight; too small to be seen; imperceptible, indiscernible, not in sight, unapparent, unperceivable; See 60 Indistinctness*.  
 keen-sighted—*naturally and normally acute of sight; Argus-eyed, bird-eyed, cat-eyed, clear-eyed, clear-sighted, eagle-eyed, hawk-eyed, keen-eyed, lycean (lynx-eyed), lynx-eyed, quick-eyed, quick-sighted, sharp-eyed, sharp-sighted*.  
 macroscopic—*observable with the naked eye*.  
 microscopic—*too small to be seen with the naked eye*.  
 ophthalmic—*of the eye; ocular, optic*.  
 polychromatic—*having normal color vision*.  
 seeing, etc.—See verbs below.  
 supervisual—*beyond sight, as heat rays, etc*.  
 visible—*in sight, or capable of being seen; apparent, discernible, in sight, manifest, perceivable, perceptible; See 59 Distinctness*.  
 visual—*of sight or vision; ocular, optic, optical*.

## verbs

behold  
 contemplate  
 descry  
 discern  
 discover  
 distinguish—*make out*.  
 espy  
 eye  
 find  
 focus—*accommodate the eye, focalize*.  
 gape—*gawk, gawp*.  
 gaze—*muse, pore*.  
 glance  
 glare  
 glimpse  
 gloat  
 goggle  
 inspect  
 leer  
 look—*regard*.  
 look at  
 look on  
 look over—*overlook*.  
 notice—*take notice*.  
 observe

## verbs

ogle  
 peek  
 peep  
 peer—*perk*.  
 perceive  
 pick out  
 pore  
 pry  
 read  
 recognize  
 reconnoiter  
 review  
 scan  
 see—*ken*.  
 sight  
 spy  
 squint  
 stare  
 study  
 survey—*prospect*.  
 view  
 vision  
 visualize—*see mentally*;  
 envisage.  
 watch  
 witness

## verbs

appear—*loom, reappear, rise*.  
 display—*bear, carry, have, wear*.  
 resemble—*look like, simulate*.  
 reveal—*betray, expose*.  
 seem—*appear to be*.  
 show—*be, exhibit, manifest, present*.  
 show, etc.—*to show; See 691b*.

**376 Abnormalities of Sight**

(Imperfect Vision)

**376a Disordered Vision****General Terms***nouns*

disordered vision—paropsis, pseudoblepsia, pseudodopsia.

**Particular Disorders***nouns*

ametropia—*defective refraction*.  
 blindness—*See* 376c (5).  
 central vision—*seeing as if through a tube*.  
 color-blindness—*See* 376c.  
 colored-sight—*seeing images blurred by colors*;  
   chromatic vision, chromatopsia, colored-vision,  
   hyperchromatopsy.  
 day-blindness—*See* 376c (2).  
 dim-sightedness—*See* 376c (3).  
 double-vision—*seeing double*; ambiopia, diplopia,  
   monodiplopia (*with one eye*), multiple-vision,  
   polyopia, polyopsia.  
 echophotony—*association of color with sound*.  
 far-sightedness—*See* 376b.  
 hemianopsia—*loss of half of the visual field in each eye*.  
 hyperopsia—*abnormal acuteness of sight*; *See* 376c (1).  
 iridescent vision—*seeing colored rings on objects*;  
   irisopia.  
 magnified sight—*objects appear larger than they are*;  
   macropia, megalopia, megalopsia.  
 monoblepsia—*clear sighted with one eye, distorted*  
   *sight with two eyes*.  
 near-sightedness—*See* 376b.  
 night-blindness—*See* 376c (4).  
 photism—*having a color sensation from other stimuli*  
   *than light*.  
 physical defects of the eye—*See* 376b.  
 sand-blindness—*seeing spots or webs*.  
 scieropia—*objects appear to be in shadow*.  
 small-sight—*objects appear smaller than they are*;  
   micropsia.  
 snow-blindness—chionablepsia.  
 weak-sightedness—weak-sight.

glaucoma—a *disease causing opacity of the vitreous humor of the eye*.  
 ophthalmia—inflammation of the coats of the eye and the membranes of the eyeball and eyelids;  
 lippitude, scheroma, xerophthalmia.

**376b Physical Defects of the Eye***nouns*

astigmatism—*curves of lens not normal; light rays converge in a line*.  
 convergence—cross-eyes; *See* 112.  
 divergence—wall-eyes; *See* 112.  
 (emmetropia—*normal sight; light rays converge on the retina*; *See* 375.)

far-sight—*flattening of the lens; light rays converge beyond the retina*; far-sightedness, hypermetropia, long-sightedness, old-sightedness, over-sightedness, presbyopia and presbytia (*from age*).  
 katophoria—*the eyes look downward*.

near-sight—*over-curvature of the lens; light rays converge before reaching the retina*; myopia, near-sightedness, purblindness, short-sightedness, under-sightedness.  
 nystagmus—*involuntary rolling of the eyes*.  
 squint—strabismus; *See convergence and divergence*.

**376c Defects of the Brightness-sense****(1) Abnormal Keen-sight  
(Hyperacuteness of Sight)***nouns*

abnormal keen-sight—hyperopsia, oxyblepsia, oxyopia.  
 For natural keen-sight, *See* in 375.

**(2) Day-blindness  
(Hyperacuteness of Sensitivity)***nouns*

day-blindness—albino-sight, diurnal amaurosis, hemeralopia, night-sight, night-vision, nyctalopia, photodisphoria.  
 photoerythropia—*day-blindness to red*.

**(3) Dimsightedness  
(Dullness of Sight)***nouns*

dimsightedness—amblyopia, asthenopia, caligo, dim-sight, dim-vision, dyopsia, feeble-sightedness, half-sight, moon-blindness, purblindness, weak-sightedness.

*adjectives*

dim-sighted—amblyopic, dim, dim-eyed, feeble-sighted, moon-blind, owl-eyed, purblind, weak-sighted.

**(4) Night-blindness  
(Dullness of Sensitivity)***nouns*

night-blindness—day-sight, day-vision, nocturnal amaurosis, nyctamblyopia, nyctotaphlosis.

**(5) Blindness  
(Lack of Sight)***nouns*

amaurosis—*blindness without apparent cause*.  
 blindness—ablepsy, anopsia, cecity, invision, obcecatio, sightlessness.  
 snow-blindness—*temporary*; chionablepsia, niphablepsia.  
 tiechopsia—*any temporary blindness*.

*adjectives*

blind—dark, eyeless, rayless, sightless, stark-blind, stone-blind, unseeing, visionless.  
 dazzled—*See adjectives in 39 for adjs. of cause*.

**376d Defects of the Color Senses***nouns*

color-blindness—*See* 376e.  
 colored-sight—*See* 376a.  
 pseudochromia—*faulty perception of color*;  
 chromato-pseudoblepsia.

## 376e Color-blindness

## (1) General Terms

*nouns*

color-blindness—achromatopsy, acritochromacy, chromatodysopia, chromato-pseudopsis, Daltonism, parachromatism, parorasis.

For normal color-sight, *See in* 375.

## (2) Trichromatism

*nouns*

trichromatism—*seeing only three colors and brightness; blind to one color; three-colored-sight.*

red-blindness—*blind to red, seeing yellow, green, and blue; the commonest form; anerythroptopia, Daltonism, protanopia.*

yellow-blindness—*blind to yellow, seeing red, green, and blue; a rare form; axanthopsia.*

green-blindness—*blind to green, seeing red, blue, and yellow; a common form; achloropsia.*

blue-blindness—*blind to blue, seeing red, yellow, and green; a rare form; acyanoblepsia.*

violet-blindness—*a variety of blue-blindness; a very rare form.*

## (3) Bichromatism

*nouns*

bichromatism—*seeing only two colors and brightness; blind to two colors; deuteranopia, dichromatic vision, dichromatism, dichromatopsia, dichromatopsis, dichromism, two-colored-sight.*

red-green blindness—*blind to red and green, seeing only yellow and blue; a common form; protanopia, xanthocyanopia (yellow-blue sight).*

yellow-blue blindness—*blind to yellow and blue, seeing only red and green; a rare form; erythrochloropsia (red-green sight).*

## (4) Monochromatism

*nouns*

monochromatism—*seeing only one color and brightness; blind to three colors; monoblepsia, one-colored-sight.*

blue-sight—*blind to red, yellow, and green, seeing only blue; blue-vision, cyanopia, cyanopsia.*

green-sight—*blind to red, yellow, and blue, seeing only green; chloropia, chloropsia, green-vision.*

yellow-sight—*blind to red, green, and blue, seeing only yellow; xanthopia, xanthopsia, yellow-vision.*

red-sight—*blind to yellow, green, and blue, seeing only red; erythroptopia, erythroptopia, red-vision.*

## (5) Achromatism

achromatism—*seeing no colors; color-blindness (complete), colorless-sight, monochromacy.*

## 377 Light (Relating to Sight)

## Light

*nouns*

albedo—*whiteness of reflection.*

brightness—*luminosity; See 39.*

catoptrics—*science of reflection of light.*

color—*See 33 to 36, and 41.*

color of light—*See 41 and 42.*

colors—*See 44 to 52.*

darkness—*absence of light; See 37.*

diffraction—*deviation of light rays.*

dioptrics—*science of refraction of light.*

distinctness—*visibility; See 59.*

dullness—*low brightness; See 37.*

indistinctness—*dimness; See 60.*

light—*any effect on the sense of sight.*

light—*a source of light; luminary.*

opacity—*See 38.*

optics—*science of light and vision.*

photics—*science of light.*

photology—*optics and photics.*

photometry—*measurement of luminosity.*

reflection—*reflected light rays.*

refraction—*the bending of transmitted light rays.*

sunlight—*the light of the sun; daylight.*

transparency—*See 40.*

*adjectives*

photic—*of light.*

*See also the references given above.*

*verbs*

shine, etc.—*See 39 Brightness, and nouns below.*

## Forms and Kinds of Light

dawn—*aurora, daybreak, sun-dawn, sunrise,*

*sunrising, sunup.*

daylight—*light of sun, direct or clouded.*

dusk—*daylight before dawn and after sunset;*

*crepuscle, half-light, twilight.*

evenlight—*dusk, gloaming, twilight.*

firelight—*hearthlight.*

flame, flush, glare, gleam, glimmer, glint, glow.

lamplight—*artificial light; candlelight, electric-light,*

*gaslight, lantern-light, torchlight.*

light—*any form or kind of light; radiance.*

lightning

mirage—*light reflected by layers of heated air.*

moonlight—*direct light from moon; moonshine.*

moonbeam.

phosphorescence—*cold light.*

rainbow

reflection—*reflected light; brightness, gloss, luster,*

*sheen, shimmer, shine.*

starlight—*starshine.*

sunlight—*the direct light of the sun; sun, sunshine.*

sunbeam—*sun-ray.*

sunset—*nightfall, sundown, sunseting.*

ball—*round in appearance; disk, eye.*

beam—*stream.*

blaze—*flame.*

flash—*a short-lived blaze; burst.*

halo—*surrounding circle or border; aureola, nimbus.*

light—*a light; any form of light.*

point—*small; as from star or distant luminary.*

ray—*a narrow beam; pencil.*

spark—*a short-lived point; scintilla.*

streak—*trail (as from a meteorite).*

## (D-c) THE SENSE OF HEARING

## 378 Hearing (Audition)

## (Normal Hearing; Perfect Audition)

*Sense*—sense of hearing (audition); *a special sense.*

*Senses of the ear (rods of Corti, inner ear)*—loudness-sense—sense of loudness, perceiving loudness; noise-sense.

pitch-sense—sense of pitch, perceiving acuteness of sound; tone-sense.

timbre-sense—sense of tone-quality, perceiving, unconsciously, the pitch and loudness of the partial tones composing a sound, and thereby its quality; tone-color sense.

*Sensation*—hearing (audition); *a special sensation.*

*Sense-organ*—rods (hair cells) of Corti; located in the inner ear (106), in the ear (109).

*Stimulus*—sound; See 380.

*Perception*—hearing perceives—

loudness—amplitude of the vibration of the sound-wave, revealing loudness, distance, and direction of sounds.

pitch—rapidity of the vibration of the sound-wave, revealing pitch, or highness (acuteness) of sounds.

timbre—pitch and loudness of partial tones, revealing the nature and source of sounds.

See timbre-sense, above.

*nouns*

acoumetry—measurement of acuteness of hearing.

acoustics—science of sound, relating to hearing.

after-sound—a hearing impression lingering after removal of stimulus.

ear—the organ of hearing. For general terms, parts, form, and size, See 109; acoustic organ, auditory organ, organ of hearing.

earshot—hearing distance; limit of hearing.

hearing—sense or faculty; audition, ear.

hearing—sensation of hearing; audition.

hearing—act of hearing; a hearing; audition; See verbs below.

internal ear—seat of sense of hearing; See 106.

loudness—See 380; loudness-sensation, noise-sensation.

pitch—See 380; pitch-sensation.

rods of Corti—nerve end-organs of hearing, See 106.

sound—the stimulus to hearing; See 380.

timbre—See 380; timbre-sensation, tone-color sensation.

*adjectives*

acoustic—of hearing; auditory, aural, auricular.

audible—within hearing, or capable of being heard.

auricular—of the ear; aural.

deaf—See 379b (3).

hard of hearing—See 379b (2).

hearing—overhearing.

inaudible—not within hearing; too faint to be heard.

listening—acousmatic, audient, harkening.

phonal—of sound; See 380a.

sharp-eared—naturally and normally acute of hearing; acute-eared, correct-eared, delicate-eared, keen-eared, musical-eared, nice-eared, quick-eared.

*verbs*

hear—catch, overhear.

listen—auscultate, accommodate the ear to, eavesdrop, give ear to, hark, harken, list.

## 379 Abnormalities of Hearing

## (Imperfect Hearing)

## 379a Disordered Hearing

## General Terms

*nouns*

disordered hearing—paracousia, pseudacousis, pseudophonia.

## Particular Disorders

*nouns*

broken ear-drum—a ruptured or punctured tympanum.

deafness—See 379b (3).

dull-hearing—See 379b (2).

echophotony—association of color with sound.

hyperacusis—abnormal keen-hearing; See 379b (1).

phonism—having a hearing sensation from other stimuli than sound.

ringing (in the ears)—singing, syrigmus, tinnitus.

tone-deafness—See 379c.

*adjectives*

dextraural—hearing best with the right ear.

sinistraural—hearing best with the left ear.

## 379b Defects of Loudness-sense

## (1) Abnormal Keen-hearing

## (Hyperacuteness of Hearing)

*nouns*

abnormal keen-hearing—hyperacusis, oxyecolia.

For natural keen-hearing, See in 378.

## (2) Dull-hearing

## (Dullness of Hearing)

*nouns*

dull-hearing—baryecolia, deafness (partial), hypacusia (slight deafness).

*adjectives*

dull of hearing—dull-eared, hard of hearing.

## (3) Deafness

## (Lack of Hearing)

*nouns*

deafness—anacusis, caphosis, hardness of hearing, surdity.

*adjectives*

deaf—earless, hard of hearing, stone deaf, surd.

stunned—temporarily deaf.

## 379c Defects of Pitch-sense

*nouns*

asonia—deafness for certain pitches or tones.

tone-deafness—lack of pitch-sense.

*adjective*

tone-deaf

## 380 Sound (Relating to Hearing)

## 380a Sound

*For Voice, See Book 7 Speech.*

*nouns*

acoustics—*the science of sound.*  
 audibility—audibleness.  
 beat—*the wavering of loudness of an interval due to the difference in pitch of the two tones.*  
 cacophony—asperity, harshness.  
 catacoustics—*the science of reflection of sound; anacampitics, cataphonics.*  
 chord—*more than two tones sounded together.*  
 combinational tone—*a tone caused by beats acting as vibrations; differential tone, resultant tone, summational tone, undertone.*  
 consonance—accord, chime, concord, concentus, concord, concordance, harmony.  
 consonant—*an obstructed speech-sound.*  
 cry—*human cry; See 380b(1).*  
 diacoustics—*the science of refraction of sound.*  
 diatonic scale—*the common musical scale of eight notes (seven tones); scale.*  
 dissonance—discord, discordance, disharmony.  
 echo—*reflected sound.*  
 equisonance—*a sound and its octave sounding.*  
 euphony—*pleasing sound.*  
 faintness—*lack of intensity, or loudness.*  
 harmonic tone—*the secondary tones composing a musical sound; accessory tone, harmonic, overtone, partial tone.*  
 harmony—*musical harmony; the science of intervals, chords, and their progressions in music.*  
 inaudibility—inaudibleness.  
 interval—*the pitch distance between two sounding tones; a sound composed of two tones.*  
 loudness—intensity.  
 melodic—*the science of pitch.*  
 melody—tune.  
 monotone—*a single tone.*  
 music—*harmony, melody, and musical form.*  
 noise—*any unmusical sound.*  
 noise—clangor, concussion, din, pandemonium, racket, uproar.  
 phonetics—*See 731a.*  
 pitch—*relative acuteness; intonation, tone.*  
 resonance—ringing, sonation, sonority, sonorousness, vibrancy.  
 roll—*rapidly repeated sounds; See also 380b(3).*  
 root—base tone, fundamental tone.  
 salvo—*many similar sounds together; volley.*  
 sibilant—hissing; *See also 380b(3).*  
 silence—hush, stillness.  
 snap—*a single sharp sound; See also 380b(3).*  
 sound—*the stimulus to hearing.*  
 sound—*a sound; a noise or tone; See 380b(3).*  
 sound-wave—*an air-wave due to vibration; the cause of hearing.*

stridor—*harsh sound; See also 380b(3).*  
 timbre—*characteristic sound; clang, klang, tone, tone-color, tone-quality.*  
 tone—*a musical sound.*  
 tone—*pitch; as high-toned, low-toned, etc.*  
 tone—*a musical scale interval or step.*  
 tremolo—*a quavering sound; quaver, shake, trill.*  
 ululation—*an animal cry; See 380b(2).*  
 undertone—*a low, subdued, continuous, indefinite, sounding background for other sounds.*  
 unisonance—*the same sound, or the same pitch; unison.*  
 vibration—*the cause of sound-waves in air.*  
 vocal tone—*the tone of voice; See Book 7 Speech.*  
 voice—*See Book 7 Speech.*  
 vowel—*an unobstructed speech-sound.*

*adjectives*

acoustic—*of sound or hearing; See also 378.*  
 assonant—*resembling in sound.*  
 audible—*loud enough to be heard; aloud, within earshot, within hearing.*  
 bombilious—*buzzing, humming.*  
 cacophonous—*harsh sounding; dysphuistic, grating, harsh, rasping, rough, strident, stridulous.*  
 clear—*liquid, pure.*  
 consonant—*harmonic, harmonious, symphonic, symphonious.*  
 crescendo—*increasing in loudness.*  
 diminuendo—*decreasing in loudness.*  
 dissonant—*absonant, discordant, inharmonic, inharmonious.*  
 euphonious—*pleasing to the ear; euphonic, mellifluous, mellisonant, mellow, soft, sweet, velvet, velvety.*  
 faint—*low, soft.*  
 harsh—*See "cacophonous" above.*  
 high—*acute, high-pitched, piercing, sharp, shrill.*  
 inaudible—*out of earshot, or too faint to be heard.*  
 loud—*deafening, ear-splitting, noisy, powerful, stentorian, thundering, vibrant.*  
 low—*deep, hollow, low-pitched, low-toned.*  
 melodious—*canorous, melodic, musical, tuneful.*  
 metallic—*sounding like vibrating metal.*  
 monotonous—*one-toned.*  
 nonresonant—*dead, dull.*  
 phonal—*of sound; phonic.*  
 resonant—*plangent, resounding, round, sonoric.*  
 reverberant—*echoing, reflecting, reverberating, ringing, rolling.*  
 ringing—*metallic and reverberating.*  
 sibilant—*hissing.*  
 silent—*inaudible, noiseless, soundless, still.*  
 sounding—*audible, sonant, soniferous, sonorant.*  
 susurrant—*murmuring, whispering.*  
 tinny—*lightly metallic in sound.*  
 tonal—*of tone.*  
 tremulous—*quavering, vibrating.*  
 unisonant—*in unison; unisonal, unisonous.*  
 unmelodious—*tuneless, unmusical, untuneful.*  
 vocal—*of voice; See Book 7 Speech.*

*verbs*

resound—*reverberate, ring, roll, etc.*  
 sound—*to give out a sound; See verbs in 380b.*  
 sound—*beat, blow, bow, etc.; See 690.*

**380b Sounds** *n = noun only; v = verb only.***(1) Cry (Human Sounds, not speech)***nouns (and verbs)*

chuckle  
 click (*the tongue*)—cluck.  
 cough  
 gag *v.*  
 gasp  
 giggle—titter.  
 groan—moan.  
 grunt—grumble.  
 hiss  
 hoot  
 howl—keen *v.*, wail, yap.  
 hum  
 laugh—cachinate *v.*, guffaw, haha.  
 pant—puff, wheeze.  
 pule *v.*—*as an infant.*  
 scream  
 shout—cry, cry out *v.*, exclaim *v.*, exclamation *n.*,  
     halloa, halloo, hallo, hello.  
 shriek—pipe *v.*, scream *v.*, screech, shrill *v.*  
 sigh  
 snarl—growl.  
 sneeze—sternutate *v.*  
 snicker—nicker, snigger, sniggle.  
 sniff—sniffle, snuff, snuffle.  
 snore  
 snort  
 squall  
 squeal—squeak.  
 weep *v.*—blubber *v.*, cry, snivel *v.*, sob, wail, whimper.  
 whine  
 whistle  
 yell—bawl, bellow, hoop, roar, whoop.

**(2) Ululation (Animal Sounds)***nouns (and verbs)*

bark—dog, squirrel; latration *n.*, yap.  
 bay—hound.  
 bell—stag; bellow.  
 bellow—*alligator, bull*; bawl, roar.  
 bleat—*kid, lamb*; baa—goat, sheep.  
 blow—whale.  
 boom—bittern.  
 bray—ass; heehaw.  
 burble—camel; ruckle.  
 buzz—bee, beetle (*flying*); drone.  
 cackle—hen; clack.  
 call—any animal cry; voice, ululate *v.*, ululation *n.*  
 caterwaul—cats; scream.  
 caw—crow.  
 chatter—chipmunk, monkey; jabber.  
 cheep—bird, mouse.  
 chirp—bird, cricket; chirm, chirrup.  
 chirr—grasshopper.  
 chirrup—bird, cricket; chirm, chirp.  
 chuckle—fowl; chuck.  
 cluck—hen.  
 coo—dove, pigeon.  
 croak—frog, raven.  
 crow—cock.  
 cuckoo—cuckoo.  
 drum—partridge, quail; churr.  
 gabble—goose; gaggie.  
 gobble—turkey.  
 growl—bear, dog, tiger; yarr.

grunt—pig, yak; gruntle.  
 hiss—goose, snake.  
 honk—wild goose.  
 hoot—owl.  
 howl—dog, hyena, wolf; yawl, yowl.  
 hum—bee, fly, etc. (*flying*).  
 laugh—hyena.  
 low—cow; moo.  
 mew—cat; mewl, miaou.  
 moan—dove.  
 neigh (*loud*)—horse, zebra; whinny (*low*).  
 peep—chick (chicken); pipe, pule.  
 potrack *v.*—guinea-fowl.  
 purr—cats.  
 quack—duck.  
 roar—jaguar, lion, etc.; blare.  
 scape *n.*—snipe.  
 scream—eagle, hawk, wild-cat.  
 screech—screech-owl.  
 snarl—dog, and others.  
 snort—horse, and others.  
 squawk—duck, hen.  
 squeak—mouse, rat.  
 squeal—pig.  
 stridulation *n.*—cricket; chirp, stridulate *v.*  
 troat—buck.  
 trumpet—elephant, swan.  
 twitter—birds.  
 whimper—raccoon.  
 whine—dog.  
 whistle—marmot.  
 yelp (*short howl*)—dog.

**(3) Some Simple Sounds**

See also 380b(1) and 380b(2).

*nouns***General Terms**

cry—human cry; See 380b(1).  
 interval, chord—See 380a.  
 noise, sound—See 380a.  
 quaver, tremolo—See 380a.  
 salvo, volley—See 380a.  
 ululation—animal cry; See 380b(2)  
 voice, speech—See Book 7 Speech.

**Clap, Rap, Tap***Short, Sharp, Nonresonant Sounds*

clap—a sharp, sudden, dull sound; thwack.  
 clatter—short, sharp, repeated sounds; clack.  
 click—a short, sharp, nonringing sound.  
 drumming—a quick succession of taps; a rolling  
     sound as of a drum; flam, roll, rubadub, ruffle,  
     tattoo.  
 flap—a short, dull clap; flip-flap (*double flap*).  
 flapping—repeated or continuous flaps.  
 footfall—sound of footsteps; pad, stamp, tramp.  
 jar—a harsh, rattling sound.  
 knock—a rap or tap.  
 patter—a succession of taps, as of rain or fast  
     footsteps; pitapat, pitterpatter.  
 ran-tan—a noisy knocking.  
 rap—a short, sharp knock.  
 rataplan—the sound of hoofbeats, or drumming.  
 ratatat—a succession of taps.  
 rattle—an irregular clatter.  
 ring—a metallic clap or tap; See Ring, below.  
 slam—a loud, heavy clap, as of two flat objects  
     striking together; bang.  
 tap—a short, sharp rap; beat, stroke.



tapping—repeated or continuous taps.  
 tchick—a click or cluck, as to a horse.  
 thump—a dull clap; See *Thud*, below.  
 tick—a tap or tapping, as of a clock.  
 tick-tack—a recurrent double ticking.

**Crackle, Rustle**

*Light, Sharp, Repeated Sounds*

brustle—a crackle or rustle.  
 crackle—light, sharp, repeated sounds; crake, crepitation.  
 crink—a metallic crackling.  
 rustle—repeated light frictional sounds.  
 sputter—continuous, slight, explosive sounds; spluttering, static (as on radio).

**Crash, Snap**

*Sudden, Explosive Sounds*

bang—a loud, explosive sound; slam.  
 blare—a brazen blast, as of trumpets; tantara.  
 blast—a loud penetrating sound; toot (short blast).  
 boom—a sudden, deep, hollow sound; tund (as drum).  
 burst—a sudden, explosive sound.  
 chug—an intermittent blast, as of a locomotive.  
 clap—a sudden, dull sound; thwack.  
 cloop—the pop of a cork drawn from a bottle.  
 crack—a sudden, sharp, loud sound.  
 crash—a violent, loud, noise of shattering.  
 explosion—a sudden, violent, loud sound; detonation, report.  
 ping—the noise of a striking bullet; pink, zip.  
 pop—a sharp, sudden, hollow, explosive sound.  
 puff—a husky, whistling pop.  
 put-put—sound of gasoline motor exhaust; purr (fast).  
 rip—a harsh sound, as of tearing cloth.  
 smack—a sound as of a loud kiss.  
 snap—a sharp, short, sudden sound.  
 thunderbolt—the crash of thunder.

**Creak, Grate**

*Harsh, Rubbing Sounds*

creak—a short, harsh sound; crake, squeak.  
 crunch—a harsh, grinding sound.  
 grate—a harsh, rubbing sound; grind, grit, rasp.  
 groan—creaking, grating, as beams being strained.  
 rip—a tearing, splintering sound.  
 scrape, scratch—a scraping, scratching sound.  
 squeak—a shrill, faint creak.

**Hiss, Buzz, Hum**

*Sibilant, and Nasal Sounds*

birr—a whiz, as of birds rising; burr.  
 buzz—the prolonged sound of Z, V, TH as in “they,” or Z as in “azure”; huzz, sizz.  
 drone—a buzz or hum; bombilation.  
 fizz—the prolonged sound of F; a light hissing.  
 fizzle—a hissing, as of wet wood burning.  
 hiss—the prolonged sound of S, F, SH, or TH as in “thin”; sibilation, siss.  
 hum—liquid hum—prolonged sound of L or R.  
 nasal hum—prolonged sound of M, N, or NG.  
 sizzle—a hissing as of something frying; frizzle.  
 swish—a whistling hiss, as of a whip lash.  
 thrum—the hum of a vibrating string or rope.  
 twang—the hum of a vibrating musical string.  
 whirr, whirr—a whiz, as of birds rising; skirr.  
 whistle—a sound, as of a moving bullet; zip.  
 whiz—a sibilant(S) buzz, or a Z-like hiss.

**Murmur, Gurgle**

*Low, Indistinct, Repeated Sounds*

bubbling—a sound as of air escaping from liquid.  
 buzz—a low, murmuring sound; See *Hiss*, above.

guggle—a gurgle or murmur.

gurgle—an irregular bubbling sound; crool.

murmur—low, indistinct, repeated sounds; buzz, huzz, lapping, muttering, purr, ripple, susurru, susurraton, whisper.

purl—a continuous gentle murmur.

rustle—a low rustle, as of stirring leaves.

sough—a low, hollow murmuring.

**Ring, Jingle**

*Metallic, Resonant Sounds*

chime—a peal, as of a bell; chimes (repeated).

chink—a short, sharp, metallic sound, as of a piece of glass or metal dropped; tink.

clank—a short, sharp, metallic sound, as of chains.

clang—a deep, short, loud, ringing sound.

clash—a confused, metallic, resounding sound.

clink—a short, sharp, ringing sound.

crink—a metallic crackling.

ding—sound like the peal of a bell; ding-dong (the double peal of a bell).

dingle—a tinkle or jingle.

jangle—a discordant, metallic sound.

jingle—a tinkling, clinking, metallic sound; gingle.

knell—the slow tolling of a bell; tolling.

peal—a loud, prolonged, sonorous, metallic sound, as of a bell struck; chime, toll.

ring—a sonorous, metallic sound.

sing—a faint, shrill, musical sound.

ting—a single high, musical sound.

tinkle—a slight, sharp, clear, metallic sound; tink (a single tinkle).

tintinnabulation—the pealing of bells.

tum—the sound of a struck musical string.

twang—the sound of a plucked musical string.

**Roar, Roll**

*Loud, Reverberating Sounds*

blare—a resonant roar.

boom—a deep, hollow, reverberating sound; tund.

drumming—a rolling sound, as of drums; tattoo.

echo—a reflected sound; reëcho (many times).

growl—the sound of a prolonged guttural R.

roar—a loud, prolonged, resonant sound.

roll—a deep, reverberant sound; reverberation.

rumble—a muffled roar.

thunder—a very loud rumbling sound.

**Splash, Swash**

*Sounds of Contact with Water*

lapping—little splashes, as wavelets on shore.

murmur—rippling, as running water; See *Murmur*, above.

plash—the splash of falling water.

plop—the sound of a splash into water; plap.

plunk—a hollow sounding splash.

rote—the sound of surf breaking on a shore.

splash—the sound of water striking; slosh.

squash—the sound of a soft wet solid striking a hard solid; squelch.

swash—the sound of liquid splashing against solid.

**Thud, Thump**

*Dull, Nonresonant Sounds*

clap—a sharp, sudden, dull sound.

pad—a light thump.

squash—the sound of a soft wet solid striking a hard solid; squelch.

sumph—dull thud of soft object striking hard one.

thud—a dull, heavy sound, as of a hard object

striking a soft object; flump, plonk, plump, plunk.

thump—a sudden, dull clap; clamp, clump, flop, whop.

**Whistle, Howl***Sounds of Contact with Air*

blowing—*sound of air being blown out; expiration.*  
 howl—a loud, whistling sound, as of wind; wail.  
 moan—a low, whistling sound, as of wind; whine.  
 pipe—a shrill, faint, whistling sound; trill (tremulous).  
 scream—a loud, shrill sound, as of wind.  
 sigh—a low, faint sound, as of air moving through trees.  
 sucking—*sound of air being sucked in; inspiration.*  
 toot—a short, whistling blast; tootle.  
 wheeze—a husky, whistling sound.  
 whistle—a clear, generally shrill sound.  
 whistle—the sound of a moving bullet; zip.

**(D-b) THE SENSE OF SMELL****381 Smell (Olfaction)****(Normal Smell; Perfect Olfaction)**

*Sense*—sense of smell (olfaction); *a special sense.*

*Senses of the nose (olfactory cells and hairs)—the separate senses of the nose are unknown.*

*Sensation*—smelling (olfaction); *a special sensation.*

*Sense-organ*—olfactory cells and hairs (rods) (106); *located on the inner surface of the nose (116).*

*Stimulus*—odor; See 383.

*Perception*—smell perceives—

odor—the vaporized characteristic essences of substances, revealing the nature of substances and in most cases their suitability as food or drink, and the identity of unseen objects, thus warning of danger.

**nouns**

after-smell—a smell impression lingering after removal of stimulus.

nose—the organ of smell. For general terms, parts, form, and size, See 116.

odor—the stimulus to smell; See 383.

olfactory cell—end-organ of sense of smell.

olfactory hair—end-organ on olfactory cell.

osmatism—a well-developed sense of smell.

osphresiology—the science of the sense of smell and odor; olfactology.

relish—the enjoyment of smell.

smell—sense or faculty; flair, nose, olfaction,

rhinesthesis, scent, smelling.

smelling—sensation of smelling; olfaction, scent.

smelling—act of smelling; a smelling; olfaction, osmesis; See verbs below.

**adjectives**

olfactory—of sense of smell.

olfactory—exciting smell.

quick-scented—naturally and normally acute of smell;

clairolfactant, nasute, quick-nosed, sharp-nosed.

smelling, etc.—See verbs below.

**verbs**

smell—to smell of; inhale, nose, scent, smell of, sniff, snuff.

smell—to distinguish the odor of; olfact, scent.

**382 Abnormalities of Smell****(Imperfect Smell)****nouns**

anosmia—absence of sense of smell; disosmia.

hyperosmia—abnormal acuteness of sense of smell; oxyosphresia.

hyposmia—dullness or loss of sense of smell.

parosmia—perversion of smell.

pseudosmia—false perception of smell.

rhinoleresis—perverted or depraved sense of smell.

**adjectives**

smell-less—having no sense of smell; anosmous.

**383 Odor (Relating to Smell)****nouns**

fragrance—agreeableness of odor.

fragrance—an agreeable odor; aroma, bouquet,

incense, perfume, redolence, savor, scent.

inodorousness—odorlessness.

mustiness

nidor—the odor of cooked food.

odophone—a fanciful gamut of odors, arranged like a musical scale.

odor—that quality of things perceived by smell;

aroma, essence, fume, redolence, scent, smell, spice, tang.

odorousness—odorosity.

osmology—the science of odors.

pungence—spice, tang.

rancidity—the sourness of fats.

rankness—disagreeableness of odor; hircosity.

scent—an animal or personal smell.

stench—a strong offensive odor; cacosmia, fetor, foul odor, mephitic, reek.

stink—a disagreeable odor; bad odor, effluvium, malodor, stinking, taint.

vent—the scent of an animal.

**adjectives**

aromatic—spicily fragrant; balsamic, balsamy, euodic, racy, spicy.

bad-smelling—bad, cacodorous, disagreeable, fetid, foul, fulsome, high, loud, malodorous, mephitic, nasty, noisome, offensive, putredinous, putrid, rank, reeking, reeky, rotten, smelling, smelly, stinking, strong, strong-smelling, suffocating, tainted, unfragrant, unsavory, vile.

good-smelling—agreeable, ambrosial, balmy, flavorful, fragrant, good, redolent, savory, snifty, sweet, sweet-scented.

musky—moschate.

musty—frowsy, fusty, moldy, stale.

nidorous—smelling like burnt meat; nidose.

odorless—anosmous, inodorate, inodorous, scentless, smell-less, unscented.

odorous—odorant, odorful, odoriferous, perfumy, redolent, scented, scentful, smellful, smelling, strong-scented.

pungent—penetrating, sharp, spicy, stinging.

sour—rancid, reasty.

**verbs**

perfume—be fragrant.

savor—have odor; smell.

scent—to give off odor; exhale, smell.

scent—to odorize; odorize, perfume.

stink—be fetid, reek, taint.

**(D-e) THE SENSE OF TASTE****384 Taste (Gust)**

(Normal Taste; Perfect Gustation)

*See also* 390a *Appetite*.*See also* 390b (1) *Normal Appetency*.*Sense*—sense of taste (gust); *a special sense*.*Senses of the tongue (taste-buds)*—the separate*senses of the tongue include—*

acid-sense—sour-sense.

acid-sense—bitter-sense.

saccharine-sense—sweet-sense.

saline-sense—salty-sense.

*Sensation*—tasting (gustation); *a special sensation*.*Sense-organ*—taste-buds and gustatory cells (106);*located on the surface of the tongue (120), and the soft palate (106).**Stimulus*—flavor; *See* 386.*Perception*—taste perceives—

flavor—the dissolved characteristic essences of substances, revealing the nature of substances and in most cases their suitability as food or drink.

**nouns**

after-taste—a taste impression lingering after removal of stimulus; twang.

bitterness—an elementary taste; acidity.

distaste—disrelish of taste; cacogeusia.

flavor—the stimulus to taste; *See* 386. “Flavor” formerly meant taste and odor.mouth—an organ of taste; *See* 118.palate—an organ of taste; *See* 118.

relish—enjoyment of taste; gusto, zest.

saltiness—an elementary taste; salinity.

savoriness—agreeableness of taste; *See* 386.

sourness—an elementary taste; ascence, acidity.

sweetness—an elementary taste; saccharinity.

taste—sense or faculty; gust.

taste—sensation of tasting; gustation.

taste—act of tasting; a tasting; degustation.

gustation, tasting; *See verbs below*.

taste-bud—end-organ of sense of taste; taste-bulb, taste-goblet.

tongue—an organ of taste; *See* 120.unsavoriness—disagreeableness of taste; *See* 386.**adjectives**

gustatory—of sense of taste.

sapid—exciting taste.

sharp-tasted—naturally and normally acute of taste.

tasting, etc.—*See verbs below*.**verbs**

taste—to taste of; degust.

taste—to distinguish the flavor of; palate, savor.

**385 Abnormalities of Taste**

(Imperfect Taste)

*See also* 390b (2) *Abnormal Appetency*.**nouns**

ageusia—absence of sense of taste.

hypergeusia—abnormal acuteness of sense of taste; oxygeusia.

hypogeusia—dullness or loss of sense of taste.

parageusia—perversion of taste.

pseudogustia—false perception of taste.

**adjectives**

taste-less—having no sense of taste; ageusic.

**386 Flavor (Relating to Taste)****nouns**

acidity—strong sourness.

bitterness—acerbity, acidity, asperity.

cold or hot taste—*See* 366.

flavor—that quality of things perceived by taste; race, relish, sapidity, sapor, savor, smack, smatch, spice, tang, taste, zest.

insipidity—flavorlessness, tastelessness.

pungency—sharpness, spiciness.

rancidness—rancidity.

saltiness—salineness, salinity, saltiness.

savoriness—delectability, palatability, tastiness.

sourness—acidity, asperity, tartness.

sweetness—dulcitude, saccharinity, sweet.

unsavoriness—unpalatability.

**adjectives**

acerb—sour and bitter.

acid—*See* “sour” below.

acidulcis—both sour and sweet.

acridulcis—both bitter and sweet.

astringent—acerbent, ironish, puckery, rough.

bad-tasting—bad, disagreeable, distasteful, ill-flavored, nasty, nauseous, offensive, rank, repulsive, strong, tainted, unpalatable, unpleasant, unsavory, untoothsome.

bitter—acid, acrimonious, harsh, picric, pungent.

bittersweet—tasting first bitter, then sweet.

flavored—flavorous, flavorsome, flavory, full-flavored,

high-flavored, sapid, saporous, sipid.

flavorless—dead, flat, gustless, ingustate, insipid, saltless (*insipid*), sapidless, savorless, tasteless, unflavored, vapid.

fusty—musty.

good-tasting—agreeable, ambrosial, appetizing,

bland, dainty, delectable, delicate, dulcet, exquisite, fine-flavored, flavorful, flavorsome, fresh, good, gustable, gustful, luscious, nice, palatable, pleasant, rich, savorous, savory, silky, sipid, smooth, tasty, toothsome, velvet, velvety.

pungent—acid, biting, burning, gingerous, hot, peppery, piperitious, piquant, racy, sharp, smart, spicy, stinging, strong, tart.

salacid—sour and salty.

salacrid—bitter and salty.

saladulcis—sweet and salty.

saltish—salsuginous.

salty—brackish, briny, halinous, salary, saline, salinous, salt.

savory—*See* “good-tasting” above.sour—acescent (*slightly sour*), acetic, acetous, acid,

piquant, sharp, tart, vinegary.

soured—bad, rancid, rank, sour.

sourish—acescent, acidulous, pricked, subacid.

sweet—dulcet, nectareous, nectarine, saccharine,

sirupy, sugary, sweety.

sweet—not rancid; good.

unsavory—*See* “bad-tasting” above.**verbs**

flavor—to season, or flavor; season, spice.

savor—to have flavor; taste.

**(D-f) SENSE OF EQUILIBRIUM****387 Equilibrium (Balance)**

*Sense*—sense of equilibrium (balance); *a special sense*.

*Sensation*—balance (bodily position); *a special sensation*.

*Sense-organ*—semicircular canals (106); *located in the inner ear* (106).

*Stimulus*—movement of the body, *causing the fluid in the semicircular canals to move or to change pressure*.

*Perception*—*sense of equilibrium perceives—the movement of the fluid in the semicircular canals, revealing the position of the body in relation to the force of gravitation, and the movement of the body through space; falling, rising, turning, or moving.*

*nouns*

equilibrium (*sense of*)—balance, equilibration, equipoise, static sense.

semicircular canals—*the end-organs of the sense of equilibrium*.

*adjectives*

balanced—poised, static.

*verbs*

equilibrate (*the body*)—balance, librate, poise, steady.

See "balance" in 599a, 646, and 718.

**388 Abnormalities of Equilibrium***nouns*

astasia—*lack of equilibrium; inequilibrium*.

hyperstasia—*acute sense of equilibrium*.

vertigo—dizziness, giddiness, objective vertigo, subjective vertigo, swimming.

*adjectives*

dizzy—giddy, swimmy, turned, vertiginous.

*verbs*

be dizzy—swim, turn.

**(D-g) INDEFINITE SENSES****389 Indefinite Special Senses***nouns*

direction—*the sense or instinct of direction or location; cosmognosis, orientation*.

distance—*the sense of estimating distance without sight or contact as shown by the blind; sense of space*.

esthetic sense—*the sense of beauty; See 343a*.

facial vision—*the sense which senses objects near the face in the dark*.

neural sense—*the sense of effort for action which senses the feeling of effort which precedes movement*.

photodermatism—*perception of light by the skin*.

telepathy—*See in 278a Subconsciousness*.

time—*the sense of time passing; sense of rhythm*.

**Scheme of Classification—  
Part Four, Book Four.**

**THE APPETITES (E)****Appetites in general (E-a)****Appetites in general 390****Appetite 390a****Appetency 390b****Normal Appetency 390b(1)****Abnormal Appetency 390b(2)****Inappetency 391****Satiety 392****Hunger (E-b)****Hunger 393****Normal Hunger 393a****Lack of Hunger 393b****Abnormal Hunger 394****Food and Eating 395****Food 395a****Eating 395b****Eating 395b(1)****Fasting 395b(2)****Thirst (E-c)****Thirst 396****Normal Thirst 396a****Lack of Thirst 396b****Abnormal Thirst 397****Beverage and Drinking 398****Beverage 398a****Drinking 398b****Drinking 398b(1)****Thirsting 398b(2)****Lust (Sex Desire) (E-d)****Lust 399****Normal Lust 399a****Lack of Lust 399b****Abnormal Lust 399c**

## PART FOUR

(Of Book Four)

See scheme on page 176.

## THE APPETITES

Words used to describe human appetites.

## (E)(E-a) THE APPETITES

## 390 Appetite in general

## 390a Appetite

See also 282 *Desire*.See also 315 *Longing*.

## nouns

appetite—a physical need or craving; craving, desire, feeling, hunger, longing, orexis, organic sensation, want, yen (for drugs).

appetites—sensations expressing general wants of the body.

hunger—See 393 *Hunger*.

lust—See 399 *Lust*.

thirst—See 396 *Thirst*.

## 390b Appetency

## (1) Normal Appetency

See also 534 *Temperance*.

## nouns

alimentiveness—desire for, or love of, food and drink.

appetency—appetite, craving, desire, feeling.

hunger, longing, orexis, will.

relish—gusto, zest.

## adjectives

appetent—craving, desiring, feeling, hungry (393),

longing, thirsty (396), unsatisfied.

orectic—of appetites and desires.

relishing—lickerish.

## verbs

crave—covet, desire, hanker for, hunger for, long for,

need, thirst for, want, wish for.

relish—enjoy.

## (2) Abnormal Appetency

See also 549 *Intemperance*.

## nouns

cacoethes—a bad habit.

parorexia—perverted appetite; allotriogeusia,

allotriophagy, pica.

polyorexia—excessive appetite.

pseudorexia—false appetite.

See 394 *Abnormal Hunger*, 397 *Abnormal Thirst*, and

399c *Abnormal Lust*.

## adjectives

abnormal

excessive

insatiable

perverted

unquenchable

See also adjectives in 395b (1).

For opposites, See 391 and 392.

## 391 Inappetency (Lack of Appetency)

See also 283 *Nondesire*.See also 331 *Dislike*.

## nouns

inappetency—indifference.

## adjectives

inappetent—indifferent.

## verbs

dislike—See 331.

disrelish

For opposites, See 390.

## 392 Satiety

## nouns

satiety—excess of gratification; repletion, satiation, satisfaction, surfeit.

saturation

## adjectives

satiated—cloyed, engorged, full, gratified, overfull,

palled, replete, sated, satiate, satisfied, surfeited.

saturated—quenched, slaked.

## verbs

gratify, satisfy, etc.—See 356.

relieve, etc.—See 708a.

satiate—cloy, pall, sate, satisfy, surfeit.

saturate—fill, quench, slake.

For opposites, See 390.

## (E-b) HUNGER

## 393 Hunger

*Appetite*—hunger.

*Mild Hunger*—local hunger.

*Strong Hunger*—general hunger.

*Excessive Hunger*—acoria.

*Sensation*—hunger.

*Mild Hunger*—hunger; an indefinite sensation of craving or want referred to the stomach.

*Strong Hunger*—famishment; hunger, with weakness and faintness.

*Sense-organs*—

*Mild Hunger*—taste-buds, and stomach nerves.

*Strong Hunger*—general sense organs, and nervous system.

*Craving*—

*Normal Hunger*—food, See 395a.

*Abnormal Hunger*—drugs, etc., See 394.

## 393a Normal Hunger

## nouns

hunger—"appetite", famishment, hungriness.

starvation—media.

## adjectives

hungry—anhungered, esurient, famished, lickerish.

starving—starved.

## verbs

fast—See 395b (2).

hunger—famish, starve.

**393b Lack of Hunger***See also 536 Nongluttony.**nouns*anorexia—*loss of appetite.*apostia—*aversion to food.*asitia—*lack of hunger.***394 Abnormal Hunger***See also 551 Gluttony.***Excessive Appetite for Food***nouns*voracity—*acoria, adelphagia, boulimia, bulima, cynorexia, edacity, hyporexia, lycorexia, polyphagia.**adjectives*voracious—*edacious, rapacious, ravenous.***Appetite for Drugs***nouns*drug addict—*addict, dope fiend, hop-head, morphinist (opium), morphinomaniac.*drug addiction—*morphinomania (morphine, opium).*yen—*violent craving for drugs.**For verbs, See 668c.***Appetite for Tobacco***nouns*chewing, smoking, snuffing—*See also 668c.*smoker—*nicotian, nicotinian.**For verbs, See 668c.***395 Food and Eating***See also 381 Smell, and 384 Taste.***395a Food***nouns***Food**board—*regular meals sold or purchased.*chyme—*partly digested food as it leaves the stomach.*diet—*one's regular or normal food.*diet—*food prescribed for remedial purposes.*eatable—*comestible (s, eatables, edible (s).*food—*fare, feed, fodder, forage, grub, meat, refreshment, tack, tuck, viand (s, victuals, victus, vittles.*ingesta—*food absorbed by the body.*nutriment—*aliment, nourishment, nurture, nutrition, pabulum.*sustenance—*commons (rations), provender, provision (s, rations, subsistence.*tophology—*science of nutrition and food.*vitamin—*essential food element.***Some Classes of Foods**beverage—*See 398a.*

bread

broth

butter

cake

candy

cereal

cheese

condiment

custard

eggs

fish

fruit

fungi

ice-cream, ice

meat

milk

nuts

oil

pastry

poultry, game

preserves

pudding

salad

sauce

shell-fish

soup

stew

sugar, syrup

vegetables

**Meal**meal—*feed, mess, refection, refreshment, regalement, repast, spread.***Some Kinds of Meals**banquet—*a ceremonious feast.*bever—*lunch between meals.*breakfast—*first meal of the day, before noon.*brunch—*late breakfast, or early lunch.*collation—*a light meal.*dinner—*the midday meal; among certain classes, the evening meal.*feast—*festival, regale, spread.*luncheon—*a light repast taken between meals; among certain classes, the midday meal; lunch, nunccheon (archaic), refection, tiffin.*snack—*bait (while journeying), bite.*supper—*the evening meal; among certain classes, a meal late in the evening.*tea—*a late afternoon collation; supper, the evening meal, when dinner is at midday.**adjectives (of 395a)*appetizing—*lickerish, luscious, palatable (See 386).*dietary—*of diet.*edible—*cibarious, comestible, eatable, esculent, good, supple.*gastronomic—*of food; cibarious.*inedible—*bad, uneatable, unedible.*

innutritious

nutritious—*alible, nourishing, nutritive.*unappetizing—*unpalatable (See 386).***395b Eating****(1) Eating***See also 668a Eating.**nouns*eater—*See 551.*eating—*cibation, ingestion.*fellow diner—*commensal, convive.*gastronomy—*the art of food preparation.*gavage—*forcible feeding.*gluttony—*excessive eating; edacity, greed, voracity; See also 551.*

*adjectives*

amphivorous—*eating both animals and vegetables.*  
 biophagous—*eating living tissue.*  
 cannibalistic—*eating man (said of man);*  
 anthropophagous, ogreish.  
 carnivorous—*eating flesh*; creophagous, omophagic  
 (raw flesh), predaceous, sarcophagous.  
 frugivorous—*eating fruits*; carpophagous.  
 galactophagous—*feeding on milk.*  
 gastronomic—*of eating.*  
 geophagous—*eating clay or earth.*  
 gluttonous—*See 551.*  
 graminivorous—*eating grass.*  
 granivorous—*eating grain.*  
 hematophagous—*eating blood*; sanguiverous,  
 vampire, vampiric.  
 herbivorous—*eating plants*; acreophagous,  
 phytivorous, phytophagous, vegetarian.  
 hippophagous—*eating horse-flesh.*  
 ichthyophagous—*eating fish*; piscivorous.  
 insectivorous—*eating insects.*  
 man-eating—*eating man (said of animals).*  
 monophagous—*eating only one kind of food.*  
 necrophagous—*eating dead animals*; ghoulis,  
 saprophagous.  
 omnivorous—*eating many things*; pamphagous,  
 pantophagous, polyphagous.  
 omophagic—*eating raw flesh.*  
 parasitic—*eating and living on others.*  
 scatophagous—*eating dung.*  
 xerophagous—*eating dry food.*  
 xylophagous—*eating wood*; hylophagous.  
 zoophagous—*eating animals.*

*verbs*

chew—*See 668a.*  
 diet—*to eat prescribedly.*  
 eat—consume, devour, fare, feed, ingest,  
 ingurgitate, pouch, swallow, take; *See also 668a.*  
 eat fast—bolt, cram, devour, gobble, gulp down, hog,  
 raven, wolf.  
 eat much—engorge, feast, fill, glut, gorge, gormandize,  
 indulge, overeat, overfeed, stuff, surfeit.  
 eat sparingly, or slowly—fletcherize, nibble,  
 peck, pick, piddle.

**(2) Fasting (Not Eating)**

*See also 669 Fasting.*

*nouns*

fast—*a period of fasting.*  
 fasting—*abstention from eating food.*  
 starvation—*extreme fasting.*

*adjectives*

fasting—ascetic.  
 hungry—famished.  
 starved—unfed.

*verbs*

fast—abstain from food, famish, go hungry,  
 hunger, not eat, shun food, starve.

**(E-c) THIRST**

**396 Thirst**

*Appetite*—thirst.

*Mild Thirst*—local thirst.

*Strong Thirst*—general thirst.

*Excessive Thirst*—anadipsia, dipsosis.

*Sensation*—thirst.

*Mild Thirst*—thirst; an indefinite sensation of crav-  
 ing referred to the mouth and throat.

*Strong Thirst*—parchedness; thirst, with a sensa-  
 tion of dryness and heat in tongue, mouth, throat,  
 and stomach.

*Sense-organs*—

*Mild Thirst*—taste-buds, and mouth and stomach  
 nerves.

*Strong Thirst*—general sense organs, and nervous  
 system.

*Craving*—

*Normal Thirst*—water, *See 398a.*

*Abnormal Thirst*—alcohol, etc., *See 397.*

**396a Normal Thirst**

*nouns*

thirst—parchedness, thirstiness.

*adjectives*

thirsty—athirst, dry, parched, unslaked.

*verbs*

thirst—abstain from drink; *See 398b(2).*

thirst—crave water, parch.

**396b Lack of Thirst**

*See also 535 Sobriety.*

*nouns*

adipsy—lack of thirst; adipsia.

**397 Abnormal Thirst**

*See also 550 Drunkenness.*

**Excessive Thirst for Water**

*nouns*

dipsosis—anadipsia, polydipsia.

*adjective*

anadipsic

**Thirst for Alcohol**

*nouns*

dipsomania—alcoholophilia, hibacety, potomania.

dipsomaniac—*See "drunkard" in 550.*

*adjectives*

drunk—inebriated, intoxicated, tipsy, tight, etc.

**398 Beverage and Drinking**

*See also 381 Smell, and 384 Taste.*

**398a Beverage**

*nouns*

**Beverage**

beverage—drink, liquid, nectar.

drink (*a drink*)—ball (*drink of spirits, U. S.*), draft,  
 draught, drench, potion, potation.

drinkable—potable.

## Some Classes of Beverages

ale	soda-water
beer	spirits
cereal coffee	brandy
cereal water	cocktail
chocolate	gin
cider	highball
cocoa	rum—grog.
coffee	whiskey—booze, hooch,
cordial	moonshine, poteen.
fruit juice	syrup
lemonade	tea
liquor	vegetable juice
milk	water
punch	wine

*adjectives (of 398a)*

drinkable—potable, potatory, sorbile.  
undrinkable—unpotable.

## 398b Drinking

## (1) Drinking

See also 668b *Drinking*.

*nouns*

drinker—See 550.  
drinking—imbibition, potation, sorbition.  
potonomy—the art of drink preparation.

*adjectives*

bibulous, etc.—See 550.

*verbs*

drink—bib, imbibe, ingurgitate, quaff, quench thirst,  
slake thirst, swallow, take; See also 668b.  
drink fast—gulp, gulp down, swig.  
drink much—guzzle, indulge, lush, soak, swill.  
drink sparingly, or slowly—sip, sup, taste, tipple.

## (2) Thirsting (Not Drinking)

See also 669 *Thirsting*.

*nouns*

thirst—a period of thirsting.  
thirsting—abstention from drinking.

*adjectives*

thirsting—ascetic.  
thirsty—athirst, dry.

*verbs*

thirst—abstain from drink, go <sup>h</sup>irsty, not drink,  
parch, shun drink.

## (E-d) LUST

## 399 Lust

*Appetite*—lust.

*Mild Lust*—desire.

*Strong Lust*—passion.

*Excessive Lust*—erotomania.

*Sensation*—sexual desire; See 360B.

*Sense-organs*—

*Mild Lust*—genital corpuscles, and nerves.

*Strong Lust*—general sense organs, and nervous system.

*Craving*—

*Normal Lust*—natural gratification; See 399a.

*Abnormal Lust*—unnatural gratification; See 399c.

## 399a Normal Lust

See also 325 *Love*, 360B *Sexual Sense*,  
and 552 *Lustfulness*.

*nouns*

amateness—amorousness, ardor, love, sexual love.

lust (*normal*)—aphrodisia, carnal appetite,  
concupiscence, desire, heat, libido, love,  
oestrus, sexual desire, tentigo, venery.

passion—orgasm, rut.

sexual attraction—sexual affinity.

*adjectives*

amative—amatory, amorous.

desirous—ardent, desireful, hot, in heat, lustful,  
oestruous, venereal, warm.

passionate—crazy, erotic, mad, ruttish, ruttly.

*verbs*

desire—covet, crave, want.

lust—burn, love, lust after, lust for.

## 399b Lack of Lust

See also 537 *Self-control*.

*nouns*

impotence—acratia, debility.

inappetence—anaphrodisia, nondesire.

*adjectives*

anoestrous—lacking in sexual desire.

impotent, etc.—See 95b.

undesirous—inappetent, nondesirous.

## 399c Abnormal Lust

See also 552 *Lustfulness*.

*nouns*

lust (*excessive*)—acrasia, hyperaphrodisia,  
lustfulness (See 552).

lust (*uncontrollable*)—erotomania.

of females—oestromania, nymphomania.

of males—satyriasis, satyrisms.

lust (*unnatural*)—erotism, erotopathia.

sensualist—See 552.

sensuality—pruriency.

*adjectives*

lustful (*excessively*)—acratial.

sensual—avid, carnal, prurient, voluptuary.

## PART FIVE

## (Of Book Four)

## APPETITIVE CHARACTER

Character based on the appetites.

## (F) APPETITIVE CHARACTER

## 400 Appetitive Character

See the following categories in Book Five.

## Good Qualities

Temperateness 534

Sobriety 535

Nongluttony 536

Self-control 537

## Bad Qualities

Intemperateness 549

Drunkenness 550

Gluttony 551

Lustfulness 552



# BOOK FIVE

## HUMAN TEMPERAMENT

Words used to describe Human Temperament, Character, Manners, and Habits

### CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>TEMPERAMENT IN GENERAL—Part One—(Scheme)</b>		182
<i>TEMPERAMENT, DISPOSITION—</i>		182
<b>Temperament in general (A)—</b>		182
Temperament—(Peculiarity, Propensity, Eccentricity)	401	182
<b>CHARACTER—Part Two—(Schemes, See below)</b>		182
<i>CHARACTER IN GENERAL—Section One—(Scheme)</i>		182
<b>Character in general (B)—</b>		183
Character—(Character, Strength, Weakness)	404	183
<i>CHARACTER BASED ON MORALITY—Section Two—(Scheme)</i>		182
<b>Moral Character (C)—</b>		183
Morality—(Goodness, Badness, Good Person, etc.)	407	183
<b>Particular Moral Characteristics (D)—</b>		184
Good Moral Qualities (D-a)—(Honorableness, etc.)	410	184
Bad Moral Qualities (D-b)—(Dishonorableness, etc.)	422	186
<i>CHARACTER BASED ON MENTALITY—Section Three—(Scheme)</i>		189
<b>Mental Character (E)—</b>		190
Temperamental Mentality—(Mental Character)	435	190
<b>Particular Mental Characteristics (F)—</b>		190
Good Mental Qualities (F-a)—(Wiseness, Courage, etc.)	436	190
Bad Mental Qualities (F-b)—(Foolishness, Cowardice, etc.)	455	193
<i>CHARACTER BASED ON EMOTIONALISM—Section Four—(Scheme)</i>		196
<b>Emotional Character (G)—</b>		196
Temperamental Emotionalism—(Excitableness, Sensitiveness)	474	196
<b>Particular Emotional Characteristics (H)—</b>		197
Good Emotional Qualities (H-a)—(Good-willedness, etc.)	479	197
Bad Emotional Qualities (H-b)—(Ill-willedness, etc.)	488	198
<i>CHARACTER BASED ON ACTIVENESS—Section Five—(Scheme)</i>		200
<b>Physical Character (I)—</b>		200
Temperamental Activeness or Inactiveness—	497	200
Activeness—(Quickness, Diligence, Restlessness, etc.)	498	200
Inactiveness—(Slowness, Indolence, Quietness, etc.)	499	201
<b>MANNERS—Part Three—(Scheme)</b>		201
<i>SOCIAL BEHAVIOR—</i>		202
<b>Manners (J)—</b>		202
Social Conduct—(Manners, Mannerliness, Unmannerliness)	500	202
<b>Particular Characteristics of Manner (K)—</b>		202
Good Manners (K-a)—(Politeness, Sociableness, etc.)	503	202
Bad Manners (K-b)—(Impoliteness, Unsociableness, etc.)	514	204
<b>PERSONAL HABITS—Part Four—(Scheme)</b>		206
<i>PERSONAL BEHAVIOR—</i>		206
<b>Personal Habits (L)—</b>		206
Personal Conduct—(Habit, Good-habitedness, Bad-, etc.)	525	206
<b>Particular Characteristics of Habit (M)—</b>		207
Good Habits (M-a)—(Cleanliness, Temperance, etc.)	528	207
Bad Habits (M-b)—(Uncleanliness, Intemperance, etc.)	543	208
<b>DESCRIPTION OF TEMPERAMENTS—Part Five—</b>		210
Description of Temperament in general	558	210
Description of Good Temperament	559	210
Description of Bad Temperament	560	213

Scheme of Classification—  
Part One, Book Five.

## TEMPERAMENT IN GENERAL (A)

Temperament 401  
Eccentricity 402  
Lack of Temperament 403

### PART ONE (Of Book Five)

## TEMPERAMENT IN GENERAL

Words used to describe  
human temperament in general.

### (A) TEMPERAMENT

#### 401 Temperament

*See also* 221 *Mind*. *See also* 291 *Emotion*.

**Temperament; Disposition**

*nouns*

affection—*bent, disposition, or inclination*.  
bent—bias, twist.  
cast of mind—habit of mind, peculiarities.  
character—*See* 404.  
disposition—metal, turn, turn of mind.  
ethos—*disposition of a people or community*.  
habit—*See* 525.  
humor—*uncertain state of mind*; caprice.  
inclination—slant; *See* "tendency" in 221.  
manner—*See* 500.  
mental attitude—pose.  
nature—grain, strain.  
state of mind—cue, humor, mood, tone, tune, vein.  
tastes—hobbies, likes, preferences.  
temper—spirit.  
temperament—characteristic inclination, constitution,  
habitual attitude, habitude, individuality, mental  
habit, native character, personality, schesis.

*adjectives*

temperamental—characteristic, constitutional, habitual.

**Peculiarity; Propensity**

*nouns*

peculiarity—characteristic, eccentricity, idiasm,  
idiocrasy, idiosyncrasy, mannerism, quirk, trait.  
propensity—aptitude, inclination, matriocliny,  
patriocliny, penchant, propension, quality, tendency.

#### 402 Eccentricity of Temperament

*adjectives*

eccentric—cranky, erratic, faddish, freakish, funny,  
idiocratic, idiosyncratic, lunny, notional, odd, original,  
peculiar, queer, quirky, quizzical, singular, strange.

*nouns*

eccentric—crank, character, codger, faddist, freak,  
oddity, original, peculiar one, singularity.  
*Slang terms*—bird, nut, odd fish, queer fish,  
specimen.

mannerist—a person affectedly characteristic.

#### 403 Lack of Temperament

*adjectives*

characterless—*See* 406.  
dull—*See* 456.  
foolish—*See* 457.  
inactive—*See* 499.  
indifferent—*See* 478.  
insignificant—*See* 523.  
stupid—*See* 231.  
unexcitable—*See* 477.  
unimaginative—*See* 455.  
uninteresting—*See* 514.

Scheme of Classification—

Sections 1 and 2, Part 2, Book 5.

## CHARACTER IN GENERAL (Sect. 1)

### CHARACTER (B)

Character in general

Character 404  
Strength of Character 405  
Weakness of Character 406

### MORAL CHARACTER (Sect. 2)

### MORAL CHARACTER (C)

Moral Character in general

Moral Character (Morals) 407  
Morality (Good Morals) 408  
Immorality (Bad Morals) 409

### MORAL CHARACTERISTICS (D)

Good Moral Qualities (D-a)

*Probity, Honorableness*  
Probity; Innocence 410  
*Probity of Thought*  
Fairness, Justness 411  
*Probity of Personal Habits*  
Purity, Chastity 412  
*Probity of Speech*  
Truthfulness (Veracity) 413  
Candidness, Frankness 414  
*Probity of Action*  
Honesty 415  
Faithfulness, Loyalty 416  
Dutifulness 417  
Charitableness; Philanthropy 418  
*Other Good Moral Qualities*  
Unselfishness, Altruism 419  
Compassion, Kindness 420  
Lenity, Tolerance 421

Bad Moral Qualities (D-b)

*Improbability, Dishonorableness*  
Improbability; Guilt 422  
*Improbability of Thought*  
Unfairness, Unjustness 423  
*Improbability of Personal Habits*  
Impurity, Unchastity 424  
*Improbability of Speech*  
Untruthfulness (Mendacity) 425  
Disingenuousness; Hypocrisy 426  
Foul-mouthedness 427  
*Improbability of Action*  
Dishonesty 428  
Unfaithfulness, Treachery 429  
Dereliction (Neglect of Duty) 430  
Uncharitableness 431  
*Other Bad Moral Qualities*  
Selfishness, Egoism 432  
Ruthlessness, Cruelty 433  
Severity, Intolerance 434

## PART TWO (Of Book Five)

### CHARACTER

Words used to describe  
human character.

### SECTION ONE

See scheme on page 182.

## (B) CHARACTER IN GENERAL

### 404 Character

*nouns*

character—*traits collectively*;  
*temperament except manners and habits.*

characteristic—*trait*; See 401.

emotional character—See 474.

ethic—*character of a people.*

habits—See 525.

immorality—See 409a.

improbability—See 422.

manners—See 500.

mental character—See 435.

moral character—See 407.

morality—See 408a.

personality—*temperament*; See 401.

physical character—See 497.

principles—*characteristic beliefs*

*controlling moral conduct.*

probity—See 410.

strength, or weakness, of mind

### 405 Strength of Character

*adjectives*

adamantine

courageous—See 453.

earnest

firm

forceful

leaderly

manful

resolute—See 452.

spartan

stalwart

steadfast, steadfast

strong

strong-minded—See 228.

strong-willed—See 450.

unshakable

unswayable

unswerving

*nouns*

See some nouns in

228, 408b, 438, 449 to 454

For opposites, See 406.

### 406 Weakness of Character

*adjectives*

characterless

cowardly—See 472.

effeminate

frail

infirm

irresolute—See 471.

old—*womanish*

soft

spineless

weak

weak-minded—See 231.

weak-willed—See 469.

*nouns*

See some nouns in

231, 409b, 457, 468 to 473

For opposites, See 405.

## SECTION TWO

(Of Part Two)

See scheme on page 182.

### MORAL CHARACTER

(Goodness and Badness)

## (C) MORAL CHARACTER IN GENERAL

### 407 Moral Character

(Morals)

*nouns*

character—See 404.

conduct—*moral conduct.*

conscience—*instinctive sense of*

*right and wrong*; moral sense.

ethic—*character of a people.*

ethics—*science of morals*;

*deontology.*

ethology—*science of moral*

*character.*

honor—*sense of right.*

ideal—*standard of perfection.*

moral character—408 to 434.

morale—*character under stress.*

morals—*ethics, moral principles,*

*morality.*

### 408 Morality

(Good Moral Character)

### 408a Goodness

(Morality; Virtue)

*nouns*

benevolence—See 485.

candidness, frankness—See 414.

charitableness—See 418.

compassion, kindness—See 420.

dutifulness—See 417.

excellence

fairness, justness—See 411.

faithfulness, loyalty—See 416.

goodness

honesty—See 415.

honor

innocence—See 410.

integrity

lenity, tolerance—See 421.

merit

morality

nobility

perfection

philanthropy—See 418.

probity—See 410.

prudishness—See 412.

purity, chastity—See 412.

rectitude

righteousness

trustworthiness—See 416.

truthfulness, veracity—See 413.

unselfishness, altruism—See 419.

uprightness

virtue

worth

*adjectives*

See adjectives in 410.

For opposites, See 409a.

### 408b Good Person

*nouns*

benefactor—See 418 & 485.

gentleman—*knight.*

good man—*man, worthy.*

good person—*angel, good example,*

*good one, innocent, prince*

*(Slang), saint, salt of the earth.*

good woman—*dove, madonna.*

hero, heroine

lady

model—*paragon.*

philanthropist—See 418.

For opposites, See 409b.

### 409 Immorality

(Bad Moral Character)

### 409a Badness

(Immorality; Vice)

*nouns*

badness

criminality

depravity

dereliction, neglect of duty—430.

dishonesty—See 428.

dishonor

disingenuousness,

*uncandidness—See 426.*

exaggeration—See 425.

foul-mouthedness,

*profaneness—See 427.*

guilt—See 422.

hypocrisy—See 426.

immorality

improbability—See 422.

impurity, unchastity—See 424.

malevolence—See 494.

misanthropy—See 431.

narrow-mindedness—See 434.

perfidy

ruthlessness, cruelty—See 433.

selfishness, egoism—See 432.

severity, intolerance—See 434.

sin

uncharitableness—See 431.

unfairness, unjustness—See 423.

unfaithfulness, treachery—See 429.

unrighteousness—*obliquity.*

*untrustworthiness—See 429.*

*untruthfulness, mendacity—See 425.*

vice

wickedness—*satanism (extreme).*

*adjectives*

See adjectives in 422.

For opposites, See 408a.

**409b Bad Person**

*See also 857 Outlaw.*

*nouns*

bad man  
 bad person—bad example, bad one.  
 bad woman  
 bandit  
 base one—caitiff, cullion,  
   hangdog, louse.  
 bigot  
 blackguard  
 black sheep  
 brute—*See* 433.  
 bully  
 convict—*See* 357.  
 corrupter—briber, corruptionist.  
 criminal—scelerate (*archaic*).  
 cur—dog, mutt.  
 degenerate—rotter.  
 demagogue  
 demon  
 desperado  
 devil—satan.  
 evildoer  
 felon  
 fiend  
 gangster—apache.  
 hound  
 hussy (*female*)  
 jackal  
 knave  
 law-breaker  
 malefactor—*See* 431 & 494.  
 malpractitioner  
 misanthrope—*See* 431.  
 miscreant  
 monster  
 murderer—*See* 433.  
 oppressor—*See* 434.  
 profligate  
 rascal—rascalion, rascallion.  
 rat  
 recreant—*See* 429.  
 reprobate  
 reptile  
 robber—*See* 428.  
 rogue—picaroon.  
 rough—roughneck.  
 rowdy  
 ruffian—swashbuckler.  
 scamp—scalawag, spalpeen.  
 scapegallows  
 scapegrace  
 scoundrel

sinner—aggressor, offender,  
   transgressor.  
 siren (*female*)  
 skunk—stinker.  
 thief—*See* 428.  
 thug  
 tough—hard-nut.  
 traitor—*See* 429.  
 tyrant—*See* 434.  
 vandal—Hun.  
 varlet—coistrel.  
 vermin  
 villain—bravo (*hired*).  
 wretch—earthworm, worm,  
   scullion.  
 wrongdoer—misfeasor.

*For opposites, See 408b.*

**(D) PARTICULAR  
 MORAL  
 CHARACTERISTICS**

*See scheme on page 182.*

**(D-a) GOOD MORAL  
 QUALITIES**
**410 Probity  
 (and Innocence)**
*adjectives*

admirable  
 angelic—seraphic.  
 benevolent—*See* 435.  
 best  
 blameless  
 candid—*See* 414.  
 charitable—*See* 418.  
 Christ-like—Christian.  
 clean—clean-minded, wholesome.  
 clean-lived  
 commendable  
 compassionate—*See* 420.  
 conscientious—self-conscienced.  
 decent  
 deserving  
 dutiful—*See* 417.  
 estimable  
 excellent  
 exemplary  
 fair—*See* 411.  
 faithful—*See* 416.  
 faultless  
 fine  
 godly—God-fearing, pious.  
 good—good-hearted, white.  
 high-minded—high-principled.  
 holy—godlike, saint, sainted.  
 honest—*See* 415.  
 honorable—delicate, high-toned,  
   white.  
 idealistic

impevertable  
 incorruptible—uncorruptible.  
 innocent—impeccable, impeccable,  
   white, white-handed.  
 irreproachable—unimpeachable.  
 just—*See* 411.  
 kingly—kinglike.  
 knightly—knightlike.  
 law-abiding  
 lenient—*See* 421.  
 magnanimous—great-hearted,  
   high-minded, noble.  
 manly—manful, manlike.  
 meritorious—well-deserving.  
 model  
 moral—ethical.  
 noble—full-souled, high-souled,  
   lofty, lordly, Roman.  
 noble-minded—spiritual.  
 perfect  
 philanthropic—*See* 418.  
 praiseworthy  
 princely—princelike.  
 proper  
 pure—*innocent*.  
 pure—*chaste*; *See* 412.  
 queenly—queenlike.  
 quixotic  
 reformed—regenerated.  
 reputable—*See* 847.  
 respectable  
 righteous—right, right-hearted,  
   right-minded.  
 saintly—saintish, saintlike.  
 scrupulous—squeamish.  
 sincere  
 sinless  
 spotless—immaculate, stainless,  
   unspotted.  
 superior  
 true—*See* 416.  
 truthful—*See* 413.  
 unbribable—uncorruptible.  
 uncorrupt—clean, good, honest.  
 unselfish—*See* 419.  
 upright—rectitudinous, straight,  
   upstanding.  
 virtuous  
 worthy

*nouns*

*See nouns in 408b.*

*For opposites, See 422.*

# 411 Fairness (Justness)

See also 249 *Judgment*.

## adjectives

conscientious  
fair—fair-minded.  
impartial—neutral.  
judicial  
just—equitable, even-handed,  
Rhadamanthine, right, square,  
white.  
sportsmanlike  
unbiased  
unbigoted  
unprejudiced—open-minded,  
sober-minded.

## nouns

See nouns in 408b.

For opposites, See 423.

# 412 Purity (Chastity); (and Prudishness)

See also 537 *Self-control*.

## Chasteness

## adjectives

chaste  
clean  
continent  
decent—refined.  
good  
innocent  
maidenly—maidenlike.  
modest  
moral  
platonic  
pure  
stainless  
undefiled  
unspotted  
virginal—vestal, virgin, virginly.  
virtuous

## nouns

celibate  
innocent  
good man  
good woman  
platonic—platonist.  
vestal (*female*)  
virgin

See also nouns in 408b.

## Prudishness

## adjectives

nunlike—nunish.  
old-maidish  
overmodest—See also 487.  
overnice  
prim  
prudish—New-Englishish.  
puritan—puritanic, puritanical.  
Quakerish  
squeamish  
strait-laced

## nouns

old-maid  
prude  
puritan—catharist, purist.

For opposites of 412, See 424.

# 413 Truthfulness (Veracity)

See also 775 *Truth-telling*.

## adjectives

literal  
truthful—true.  
truthtelling  
veracious—veridical.

## nouns

truth-teller—veritist.

For opposites, See 425.

# 414 Candidness (Frankness)

## adjectives

aboveboard  
bluff  
candid—naïf, naïve.  
direct  
frank—frank-hearted, genuine,  
honest, transparent.  
free-spoken—free, free-hearted,  
free-tongued.  
guileless—See also 466.  
ingenuous  
literal  
open-hearted—open.  
outright  
outspoken  
plain-spoken—downright, plain,  
plain-dealing, plain-hearted.  
sincere—simple-hearted,  
single-hearted, whole-hearted.  
straightforward—forthright,  
straight-out, straight-spoken.  
undissembling  
unreserved

## noun

ingenué (*young female*)

For opposites, See 426.

# 415 Honesty

## adjectives

honest—fair, sincere, square,  
straight, true, white.  
incorruptible—incorrupt.

For opposites, See 428.

# 416 Faithfulness (Loyalty) (and Trustworthiness)

See also 267 *Trust*.

## adjectives

allegiant  
constant—Penelopean (*as a wife*).  
devoted  
faithful—doglike.  
firm  
loyal—leal, unquestioning.  
reliable  
responsible  
stanch—staunch.  
stedfast—stable, steady.  
true—true-blue, true-hearted.  
trustworthy—tried, trusty.

## nouns

friend—See 323.  
standby  
trusty

For opposites, See 429.

# 417 Dutifulness (Performance of Duty)

## adjectives

conscientious  
dutiful—argus-eyed, duteous,  
regardful, responsible, vigilant.

## nouns

argus—*watchful guardian*.  
good soldier

For opposites, See 430.

# 418 Charitableness (and Philanthropy)

See also 327 *Pity*.

See also 485 *Benevolence*.

See also 708a *Helping*.

## adjectives

benevolent—almsgiving.  
brotherly—fraternal,  
philadelphian.  
charitable—beneficent.  
humane—humanitarian.  
kind—kind-hearted.  
kindly—cordial.  
magnanimous—*charitably good*.  
philanthropic—philanthropical.  
public-spirited—public-minded.  
sisterly—sororal.  
sympathetic—See 420.  
whole-souled—*charitably generous*.

## nouns

almsgiver  
benefactor  
humanitarian  
philanthropist  
samaritan  
savior—life-saver, preserver,  
rescuer, saver, salvor.  
scattergood—a *charitable person*.

For opposites, See 431.

## 419 Unselfishness (Altruism)

See also 530 Generosity.  
*adjectives*

altruistic  
chivalrous—chivalresque,  
chivalric, quixotic.  
disinterested  
self-denying  
self-forgetful  
self-sacrificing  
unselfish—selfless, unegoist.

### *nouns*

altruist—cosmopolist.  
egalitarian—*believer in equal rights.*  
extrovert—*one who thinks principally of others.*  
martyr—*one who makes sacrifices for others.*

For opposites, See 432.

## 420 Compassion (Kindness)

See also 327 Pity.  
See also 638a Rescuing.

### *adjectives*

compassionate  
fatherly—paternal.  
forgiving—placable, relenting.  
humane  
kind—gracious, kind-hearted,  
kind-tempered, mild.  
kindly—genial.  
magnanimous—large-hearted.  
merciful—good.  
motherly—maternal.  
pitying—pitiful, ruthless.  
soft-hearted—soft.  
sympathetic—feeling, tender,  
tender-hearted, tender-minded,  
simple-hearted, warm-hearted.

### *nouns*

good man, good woman; See 408b.  
samaritan  
sympathist

For opposites, See 433.

## 421 Lenity (Tolerance)

See also 473 Concurrency.

### *adjectives*

broad-minded—all-sided, catholic,  
wide-minded.  
easy-going—easy.  
forbearing—forbearant.  
forgiving—charitable, placable.  
indulgent  
large-hearted—large-minded,  
large-natured.  
lenient—clement.  
liberal—democratic.  
tolerant—mild, patient.  
unexacting

### *nouns*

liberal—democrat.

For opposites, See 434.

## (D-b) BAD MORAL QUALITIES

See scheme on page 182.

## 422 Improbability (and Guilt)

### *adjectives*

abandoned  
abominable  
amoral—nonmoral, unmoral.  
backsliding—recidival.  
bad—arrant.  
base—base-minded, dirty, hangdog,  
mean-spirited, profligate, scurvy.  
conscienceless  
corrupt—debauched, polluted,  
shady.  
criminal—felon, felonious.  
cruel—See 433.  
dangerous—sinister.  
debased  
degenerate  
degraded  
demoralized  
depraved  
derelict—See 430.  
despicable—abject, sorry.  
destructive—Hunnish.  
devilish—demoniac, diabolic.  
disgraceful—scandalous.  
dishonest—See 428.  
dishonorable—black, black-hearted.  
disingenuous—See 426.  
disreputable—disrespectable (849).  
evil—evil-minded.  
foul—nasty, rotten.  
foul-mouthed—See 427.  
fragile—*weak morally*; peccable.  
guilty—peccant, red-handed.  
honorless  
ignoble—low, low-minded, lousy,  
mean, narrow-hearted, small,  
small-minded, un noble,  
unspiritual.

immoral—frail, unmoral, weak.

impure—See 424.

incorrigible

iniquitous

knavish—knave-like.

lawless

lost—*morally ruined.*

maleficent

malevolent—See 494.

malfeasant—wrong-doing.

mercenary—sordid; See 553.

misanthropic—See 431.

misguided—misliving.

murderous—gory; See 433.

notorious—*known as wicked*;

flagrant, infamous.

obliquitous—*morally wicked*;  
oblique.

outrageous—*heedless of decency.*

parvanimous—the opposite to  
magnanimous; ignoble.

petty—small-minded.

rascally—rascal.

reprobate

ruthless—See 433.

scampish

scoundrelly—scoundrel.

selfish—See 432.

severe—See 434.

shameful

shameless—audacious, barefaced,  
blushless, unblushing.

Simoniacal—*buying preferment*;  
barratrous.

sinful—peccant, sinning,  
sin-polluted, sin-worn,  
transgressive.

treacherous—perfidious; See 429.

uncharitable—See 431.

unchristianlike—unchristian.

unconscientious

undeserving

unethical

unfair—See 423.

unfaithful—See 429.

ungodly—godless, impious.

unjust—See 423.

unmanly—unmanful.

unprincipled—unscrupulous.

unreformed—unregenerate.

unrighteous—wrong,  
wrong-headed.

untruthful—See 425.

unvirtuous

unwomanly

unworthy—feckless, worthless.

vicious—hard-boiled, tough.

vile

villainous

violent—ugly.

warped

wicked—atrocious, execrable,  
flagitious, God-forsaken, heinous,  
monstrous, nefarious, scarlet,  
scelerate (*archaic*), unholy.

worst

### *nouns*

See nouns in 409b.

For opposites, See 410.

# 423 Unfairness (Unjustness)

See also 250a *Misjudgment*.  
*adjectives*

biased—jaundiced, warped.  
bigoted  
iniquitous  
partial—one-sided, partizan.  
prejudiced  
unfair—unfair-minded.  
unjust—wrong, wrong-hearted.  
unsportsmanlike

*nouns*

See nouns in 409b.

For opposites, See 411.

# 424 Impurity (Unchasteness)

See also 552 *Lustfulness*.  
*adjectives*

adulterous  
bad  
carnal-minded  
dissolute—light, loose.  
immoral  
impure  
incontinent  
indecent—unrefined.  
meretricious  
obscene—nasty.  
unchaste—cyprian.  
unclean—dirty, unwholesome.  
unmaidenly  
unmoral  
unvirtuous—free, immodest.  
virtueless  
wanton

*nouns*

adulterer, adulteress  
bad man  
bad woman  
libertine (*male*)—See 552 and 857.  
wanton (*female*)—See 552 and 857.  
For opposites, See 412.

# 425 Untruthfulness (Mendacity and Exaggeration)

See also 781 *Deception*.  
*adjectives*

deceitful—double-tongued.  
false—hollow-hearted.  
guileful  
lying—mendacious.  
uncandid—See 426.  
untruthful—truthless, untrue,  
unveracious.

*nouns*

deceiver—trickster.  
exaggerator—Baron Munchausen,  
teratologist.  
faker  
falsifier  
imposter—pretender.  
liar—Ananias, fibber, prevaricator,  
romancer, story-teller.  
perjurer—false witness.  
For opposites, See 413.

# 426 Disingenuousness (Uncandidness and Hypocrisy)

*Uncandidness*

*adjectives*

beguiling—honey-mouthed,  
honey-tongued, mealy-mouthed.  
conniving—*feigning ignorance*.  
deceitful—hollow-hearted; (425).  
demagogic  
disingenuous  
dissembling  
evasive  
feigning  
guileful  
indirect—oblique, periphrastic.  
insincere—unsincere.  
pretentious  
sciolistic—*feigning knowledge*.  
uncandid—quibbling.

*nouns*

demagogue  
dissembler  
dissimulator  
equivocator  
humbug  
imposter  
mountebank  
palterer  
pretender  
prevaricator  
quibbler

# Hypocrisy

*adjectives*

hypocritical—canting,  
mim-mouthed, pharisaical.  
sanctimonious—goody, oily,  
oleaginous, pietistic, pious,  
saintish, sanctified, self-righteous.

*nouns*

hypocrite—affecter, ambidexter,  
balaamite, cant, canter, pharisee,  
pretender, sham, shammy.  
pietist—goody, goody-goody,  
Sunday-saint.

For opposites of 426, See 414.

# 427 Foul-mouthedness (and Profaneness)

*adjectives*

blasphemous  
foul-mouthed—dirty-mouthed.  
foul-spoken  
impious  
indecent—unseemly.  
obscene—ribald.  
profane—sacrilegious.  
smutty—dirty.

*nouns*

blasphemer—See 342.  
profaner—rip.

# 428 Dishonesty

See also 693b *Stealing*.

See also 709b *Outwitting*.

*adjectives*

corrupt  
dishonest—crooked, false,  
hollow-hearted, insincere, snide,  
unfair.  
extortionate—vampire, vampiric.  
fraudulent—fraudful.  
larcenous—larcenish.  
plundering—predacious, predatory,  
rapacious.  
thievish—light-fingered,  
nimble-fingered.  
tricky—See 447.

*nouns*

See also 857 *Outlaws*.

bandit  
briber—seducer, suborner.  
brigand  
buccaneer—filibuster.  
burglar—cracksman, housebreaker,  
yegg, yeggman.  
cheat—hilk, chouse, cozenor.  
crook—a dishonest person.  
embezzler—defaulter, peculator.  
extortioner—blackmailer, harpy,  
leech, vampire.  
faker  
forger  
fraud—quack, sham.  
freebooter—pirate or plunderer.  
grafter  
highwayman—footpad.  
imposter—humbug.  
marauder  
outlaw—See 857.  
pickpocket—dip.  
pirate—corsair; See 857.  
plagiarist—stealer of literary  
material.  
plunderer  
poacher  
robber  
sharper—rook, shark, shaver, skin,  
skinner, snide.  
shoplifter  
smuggler—runner.  
swindler—blackleg, fleecer, rook.  
thief—filcher, pilferer, spoiler.  
trickster—slicker, tricker.  
For opposites, See 415.

## 429 Unfaithfulness

(Treachery and  
Untrustworthiness)See also 271 *Mistrust*.*adjectives*

apostate—renegade.  
disloyal  
double-dealing—double-hearted.  
faithless—false, false-hearted.  
irresponsible—unaccountable,  
unresponsible.  
treacherous—cat-like, cattish,  
feline, insidious, Machiavellian,  
perfidious, rotten, snaky,  
sneaking, sneaky, talebearing,  
traitor, traitorous.  
two-faced—double-faced,  
double-tongued, squint-minded,  
two-tongued.  
viperish—viperous.  
unconstant—fickle, inconstant.  
infirm, unstable.  
underhand—oblique, underhanded.  
unfaithful—recreant.  
unloyal  
unreliable—oily, slippery,  
trustless.  
untrue  
untrustworthy

*nouns*

apostate—recreant, renegade,  
turncoat.  
betrayal—Judas.  
deserter—rat.  
enemy—See 335.  
informer—snitcher, squealer,  
stool pigeon, talebearer,  
tale-teller, tattler, telltale,  
whisperer.  
sneak (*treacherous one*)—  
serpent, snake, viper.  
traitor—archtraitor, conspirator,  
double-dealer, recreant, trimmer.  
For opposites, See 416.

## 430 Dereliction

(Neglect of Duty)

*adjectives*

delinquent  
derelict  
disregardful—regardless.  
irresponsible  
neglectful  
negligent—lax, otiose.  
procrastinating—dilatatory.  
remiss  
shirky—eyeserving, malingering.  
slack—slack-handed.  
truant  
undutiful  
unfilial—undutiful toward parents.

*nouns*

delinquent—derelict.  
eyeserver—eyeservant.  
procrastinator—protractor.  
shirker—malingerer, quitter,  
shirk.  
slacker—slackster.  
truant—dodger.

For opposites, See 417.

431 Uncharitableness  
(and Misanthropy)

See also 339 *Pitilessness*.  
See also 494 *Malevolence*.  
See also 709a *Hundering*.

*adjectives*

inhumane  
misanthropic—cynical.  
unbenevolent  
unbrotherly—unfraternal.  
uncharitable  
unkind  
unsympathetic—See 433.

*nouns*

malefactor—the opposite of  
benefactor.  
misanthrope—cynic, manhater,  
misanthropist, misoxene.  
For opposites, See 418.

## 432 Selfishness

(Egoism; Suicism)

See also 545 *Stringiness*.*adjectives*

alteregoistic—having sympathy  
only for one's own kind.  
covetous—envious.  
egoistic—philodox.  
egotistical—egotistic.  
individualistic  
nepotistical—unduly favoring  
one's relatives.  
self-centered—egocentric.  
self-indulgent  
self-interested—self-partial.  
selfish—hoggish, mean,  
narrow, swinish.  
self-loving—autophilous.  
self-seeking  
suicistic—opposite of altruistic.  
unchivalrous

*nouns*

egoist—monopolist, selfish.  
egotist  
fortune hunter—gold digger.  
individualist  
introvert—one who thinks *princi-*  
*pally of himself*.  
nepotist—See "nepotical"  
above.  
opportunist  
self-lover—autophilist,  
narcissist.  
self-seeker—hog, pig.  
sponger—deadhead, leech,  
smell-feast, sponge, sucker.  
suicist—opposite of altruist.  
For opposites, See 419.

## 433 Ruthlessness

(Cruelty)

See also 339 *Pitilessness*.See also 632a *Killing*.*adjectives*

barbarian—barbarious, barbarous.  
beastly—bestial, ferine.  
blood-thirsty—bloody-minded.  
brutal—boarish.  
callous  
cold-blooded  
cold-hearted—half-hearted.  
cruel—cormorant, dog-hearted,  
grim, hard, hardened,  
hard-handed, heathenish,  
Hunnish, Neronian, soulless,  
vandal, wolfish.  
destructive—truculent.  
ferocious—feline, fell, fierce,  
leonine, tigerish, tigrish,  
vicious.  
fiendish—ogreish.  
hard-hearted—flint-hearted,  
iron-hearted, iron-shod,  
obdurate, pebble-hearted,  
rock-hearted, stone-hard,  
stone-hearted, stony.

heartless  
inhuman—unhuman.  
inhumane  
merciless—bad.  
murderous—gory, sanguinary.  
pitiless—bowelless, draconian,  
relentless, remorseless,  
unforgiving, unpitiable,  
unpitiful, unrelenting,  
unsparing.  
revengeful—See 333.  
ruffianly—ruffianish.  
ruthless—truculent.  
sadistic  
satanic—Mephistophelian,  
satanical.

savage—feral, wild.  
severe—stern.  
terroristic—nihilistic.  
tyrannical—tyrannous.  
uncompassionate—incompassionate.  
unfeeling—impassive, insensate,  
insensible, irresponsible.  
unkind—unkindly.  
unmerciful—merciless.  
unsympathetic—frozen,  
lean-souled.  
violent—rough, tempestuous.

*nouns*

assassin  
bad man, bad woman—See 409b.  
barbarian  
beast—animal, wolf.  
brute—ugly customer.  
cut-throat  
degenerate  
dragon  
fiend—demon, devil, ogre, satan.  
gangster—apache.



gunman  
harpy  
hawk  
murderer—Cain.  
outlaw—*See* 857.  
ruffian—hellcat, hellhound, hellion  
Sadist  
savage—cannibal, head-hunter.  
Shylock  
taskmaster—slave-driver.  
terrorist—nihilist.  
tyrant  
vandal—Hun.  
*For opposites, See* 420.

**434 Severity (Intolerance);  
Narrow-mindedness**

*See also* 454 *Obstinacy*.  
*See also* 705a *Oppression*.

**Severity (Strictness)**

*adjectives*

despotic—dour, hard, hard-handed, heavy-handed,  
iron-handed.  
dictatorial—martinetish.  
domineering—imperious, schoolmasterish.  
harsh  
inexorable  
inflexible—hard-shelled (*U.S.*), unflexible, unswayable.  
intolerant—impatient.  
magisterial—magistral.  
overbearing—junkerish.  
overstrict—rigid, rigorous.  
severe—catonian, grim, inclement, roman, rugged,  
stern, stiff, strict.  
tyrannical—tyrannous.  
uncompromising—exacting, exigent.  
unforgiving—implacable, relentless, uncharitable.

*nouns*

bully  
despot  
dictator—martinet.  
disciplinarian—martinet, rigorist.  
tyrant—oppressor.

**Narrow-mindedness**

*adjectives*

bigoted—acatholic, sectarian.  
illiberal—priggish, strait-laced.  
intolerant  
narrow-minded—little, narrow, narrow-sighted.  
opinionated—opinionative, opinioned,  
self-opinionated.  
pedagogic  
Philistine  
provincial—insular, parochial.  
unreasonable—*See* 458.

*nouns*

bigot—sectarian.  
illiberal—prig.  
opinionist—ultraist.  
pedagogue—pedant.  
Philistine  
reformer  
stickler—precisian.  
*For opposites, See* 421.

**Scheme of Classification—**

**Section 3, Part 2, Book 5.**

**MENTAL CHARACTER (Sect. 3)**

**MENTAL CHARACTER (E)**

**Mental Character in general**

**Mental Character 435**

**MENTAL CHARACTERISTICS (F)**

**Good Mental Qualities (F-a)**

*Good Qualities of Mind Power*

**Originality 436**

**Wittiness 437**

**Wiseness 438**

*Good Qualities of Thought*

**Reasonableness 439**

**Good Judgment 440**

**Heedfulness 441**

**Cautiousness 442**

**Carefulness, Thoroughness 443**

**Orderliness, Particularness 444**

**Deliberateness 445**

**Curiosity 446**

**Cunning, Artfulness 447**

*Good Qualities of Belief*

**Incredulousness 448**

*Good Qualities of Will*

**Assertiveness 449**

**Willfulness, Ambitiousness 450**

**Perseverance, Patience 451**

**Resoluteness, Determination 452**

**Courageousness 453**

**Obstinacy, Conservativeness 454**

**Bad Mental Qualities (F-b)**

*Bad Qualities of Mind Power*

**Unoriginality, Imitativeness 455**

**Dullness (Lack of Wittiness) 456**

**Foolishness 457**

*Bad Qualities of Thought*

**Unreasonableness 458**

**Poor Judgment 459**

**Disregardfulness 460**

**Recklessness 461**

**Carelessness, Unthoroughness 462**

**Disorderliness 463**

**Impulsiveness, Capriciousness 464**

**Incuriosity 465**

**Artlessness, Guilelessness 466**

*Bad Qualities of Belief*

**Credulousness 467**

*Bad Qualities of Will*

**Unassertiveness, Diffidence 468**

**Weak-willedness 469**

**Nonperseverance, Impatience 470**

**Irresoluteness, Vacillation 471**

**Cowardliness, Timidity 472**

**Concurrence, Submissiveness 473**

## SECTION THREE

(Of Part Two)

## MENTAL CHARACTER

*See scheme on page 189.*

## (E) MENTAL CHARACTER IN GENERAL

## 435 Mental Character

*nouns*

dullness—*See* 456.  
 foolishness—*See* 232 and 457.  
 intelligentness—*See* 228.  
 mental character—*character based on mentality*; *See* 436 to 473.  
 mentality—*See* 221.  
 originality—*See* 436.  
 stupidity—*See* 231.  
 unoriginality—*See* 455.  
 wiseness—*See* 229 and 438.  
 wittiness—*See* 437.

*adjectives*

adventurous, bold—*See* 453, 461.  
 artless, guileless—*See* 466.  
 assertive, aggressive—*See* 449.  
 boring—*See* 455 and 456.  
 careful, thorough—*See* 443.  
 careless, unthorough—*See* 462.  
 cautious, discreet—*See* 442.  
 confident, self-confident—449 & 453.  
 courageous, fearless—*See* 453.  
 cowardly, timid—*See* 472.  
 credulous, trustful—*See* 467.  
 cunning, shrewd, wily—*See* 447.  
 curious, inquisitive—*See* 446.  
 deliberate, steady—*See* 445.  
 disorderly, unparticular—*See* 463.  
 disregardful, heedless—*See* 460.  
 dull, witless—*See* 456.  
 energetic, enthusiastic—*See* 449.  
 fanatic, fanatical—*See* 449 and 458.  
 foolish, incompetent—*See* 457.  
 heedful, vigilant—*See* 441.  
 impulsive, fickle—*See* 464.  
 incredulous, skeptical—*See* 448.  
 incurious, uninquisitive—*See* 465.  
 injudicious, undiscerning—*See* 459.  
 irresolute, vacillating—*See* 471.  
 judicious, discerning—*See* 440.  
 obstinate, contrary, old-fashioned, rebellious—*See* 454.  
 orderly, particular—*See* 444.  
 original, imaginative—*See* 436.  
 persevering, patient—*See* 451.  
 reasonable, sensible—*See* 439.  
 reckless, indiscreet—*See* 461.  
 resolute, determined—*See* 452.  
 submissive, compliant—*See* 473.  
 suspicious—*See* 442 and 448.  
 unassertive, diffident—*See* 468.  
 unoriginal, imitative—*See* 455.  
 unpersevering, impatient—*See* 470.  
 unreasonable, unsensible—*See* 458.  
 unsuspicious—*See* 467.  
 weak-willed, ambitionless—*See* 469.  
 willful, ambitious—*See* 450.  
 wise, competent, experienced—438.  
 witty, humorous—*See* 437.

## (F) PARTICULAR MENTAL CHARACTERISTICS

## (F-a) GOOD (STRONG; POSITIVE) MENTAL QUALITIES

## 436 Originality

*See also* 275a *Imagination*.*adjectives*

creative  
 imaginative  
 ingenious  
 introspective—*See* 445.  
 inventive—forgetive.  
 original—self-thinking.  
 poetic  
 resourceful—versatile.  
 versatile—all-round, many-sided.  
 visionary—dreamy, idealistic, romantic, vaporous, visional.

*nouns*

dreamer—abstractionist, idealist, reverist, visionist.  
 genius  
 inventor—creator, originator, artist, composer, poet, writer.  
 romancer—romanticist.  
 theorist—doctrinaire (*dogmatic*).  
 visionary—fantast, illusionist, visionaire.

*For opposites, See* 455.

## 437 Wittiness

*See also* 228 *Intelligence*.*See also* 805 *Joking*.*adjectives*

clever  
 droll  
 dry—*sarcastically witty*.  
 epigrammatic  
 facetious—droll, funny, humorous.  
 funny  
 humorous  
 jocular  
 nimble-witted—*See* 228.  
 quizzical  
 smart  
 waggish  
 whimsical—whimmy.  
 witty—sharp.

*nouns*

epigrammatist  
 clown—antic, buffoon, cut-up, zany.  
 guy—jollier, kidder.  
 humorist  
 jester  
 joker  
 punster  
 vagarian—*whimsical one*.  
 wag  
 wit

*For opposites, See* 456.

## 438 Wiseness

(and Experience; Maturity)

*See also* 229 *Wisdom*.*adjectives*

astute—canny, knowing.  
 efficient—competent, thoroughgoing.  
 experienced  
 far-sighted—forward-looking, on-looking.  
 mature—settled; *See* 101.  
 philosophical  
 practical—unpoetical, unromantic, unsentimental.  
 sagacious—prescient.  
 sage—nestorian.  
 sensible—serious.  
 skilled—*See* 91b.  
 thoughtful  
 wise—Solomonic, statesmanlike.  
 worldly-wise—sophisticated, worldly, worldly-minded.

*nouns*

expert, etc.—*See* 233, and 861d.  
 master-mind  
 Nestor  
 philosopher  
 realist  
 sage  
 Solomon  
 Solon  
 sophisticate—sophisticator.  
 statesman  
 thinker  
 veteran  
 wise man

*For opposites, See* 457.

## 439 Reasonableness

*See also* 246 *Reasoning*.*adjectives*

broad-minded—*See* 421.  
 convincing—persuasive.  
 judicious—*See* 440.  
 liberal—moderate.  
 reasonable  
 sensible  
 sound  
 wise—*See* 438.

*For opposites, See* 458.

## 440 Good Judgment

*See also* 249 *Judgment*.*adjectives*

business-like—pragmatic.  
 critical  
 discerning  
 discriminating  
 fair—*See* 411.  
 judicious—hard-headed, judgmental, level-headed, wise.  
 practical—*See* 438.  
 prudent—politic.  
 unbiased

*For opposites, See* 459.

**441 Heedfulness***See also 237 Attention.**adjectives*

cautious—*See 442.*  
 heedful—adventent.  
 observant—attentive.  
 regardful—mindful, remindful.  
 thoughtful—serious.  
 vigilant—alert, griffinish,  
     wide-awake.  
 watchful—argus-eyed, jealous,  
     mindful, wakeful.  
*For opposites, See 460.*

**442 Cautiousness***adjectives*

calculating  
 careful—*See 443.*  
 cautious—canny, nestorian,  
     watchful.  
 diplomatic  
 discreet—circumspect, wise.  
 forethoughtful—precautious.  
 heedful—*See 441.*  
 judicious—*See 440.*  
 overcautious—Fabian.  
 provident  
 prudent—politic.  
 suspicious—distrustful.  
 unadventurous—*See 472.*  
 wary—chary, open-eyed.

*nouns*

diplomatist  
 sophronist—*overcautious one.*  
*For opposites, See 461.*

**443 Carefulness  
(and Thoroughness)***adjectives*

careful  
 cautious—*See 442.*  
 critical  
 overcareful  
 painstaking—assiduous.  
 particular—*See 444.*  
 thorough—thoroughgoing.  
 thoughtful—reflective; *See 445.*

*nouns*

painstaker  
 precisionist  
*For opposites, See 462.*

**444 Orderliness  
(and Particularness)***See also 686 Arrangement.***Orderliness***adjectives*

methodical—exact.  
 orderly  
 painstaking  
 systematic  
 thorough—*See 443.*  
 tidy—*See 529.*

**Particularness***adjectives*

finical—fussy, meticulous.  
 hypercritical—hair-splitting,  
     ultracritical.  
 literal  
 particular—nice, pernickety,  
     precise; *See also 511.*

*nouns*

fusser  
 hypercritic—hair-splitter.  
 literalist—verbalist.  
 precisian

*For opposites of 444, See 463.***445 Deliberateness  
(and Steadiness)***adjectives*

calm—cool.  
 conservative  
 consistent  
 contained—self-contained.  
 deliberate  
 imperturbable  
 introspective  
 meditative—cogitative,  
     contemplative, museful,  
     pensive, reflective.  
 patient  
 retrospective  
 stable—constant, unchangeable,  
     untemperamental.  
 steady—steady-going.  
 thoughtful  
 unhurried

*nouns*

conservative  
 muser  
 sobersides

*For opposites, See 464.***446 Curiosity**

*See also 282 Desire to Know.*  
*See also 701 Spying.*

*adjectives*

curious—agog.  
 inquiring  
 inquisitive—inquisitorial,  
     mousing, nose, quizzatorial,  
     quizzical.  
 overcurious  
 prying  
 snoopy

*nouns*

busybody  
 eavesdropper  
 gossip—quidnunc.  
 peeper  
 pryer—pry.  
 rubberneck  
 snooper—snoop.  
 spy

*For opposites, See 465.***447 Cunning (Artfulness)***adjectives*

artful—deep.  
 crafty—cautious (442),  
     long-headed, politic,  
     wise (438).  
 cunning—astute, sharp.  
 cute—acute, smart.  
 designing—intriguing.  
 foxy—vulpine.  
 guileful—*craftily cunning.*  
 insidious—Jesuitical,  
     Machiavellian,  
     Mephistophelian.  
 knowing—canny, fly, worldly.  
 persuasive—lubricous, plausible,  
     sleek, slick, smooth, suasive.  
 scheming—calculating,  
     conspiring, designing,  
     schemeful, schemy.  
 shrewd—argute, cute,  
     lawyerlike.  
 sly—feline, foxy.  
 snake-like—*cunning, subtle,*  
     *wily*; colubrine, serpentine,  
     snaky.  
 subtle—subtile.  
 treacherous—*See 429.*  
 tricky—quirky, shifty.  
 wily—crafty, scheming, subtle.

*nouns*

hardhead—*shrewd, unfeeling*  
     *schemer.*  
 intrigant, intrigante—caballer.  
 plotter—machinator.  
 schemer—conspirator.  
 sly one—sly-boots.  
 trickster—*See 428.*  
 wily one—fox, shark, snake.  
*For opposites, See 466.*

**448 Incredulousness***See also 262 Doubt.**See also 263 Disbelief.**adjectives*

cynical—pantagruelian.  
 disbelieving  
 distrustful  
 incredulous  
 skeptical  
 suspicious—morbid, suspecting.  
 unbelieving

*nouns*

cynic  
 iconoclast  
 scoffer  
 skeptic—Sadducee.  
 unbeliever—disbeliever;  
*See 263, and 264.*  
*For opposites, See 467.*

**449 Assertiveness***See also 628a Aggression.**adjectives*

aggressive  
 assertive—self-assertive.  
 assuming  
 confident—presumptuous, reliant,  
 self-assured.  
 dogmatic—magistral, philodoxical.  
 dominating—decided, possessive.  
 emphatic  
 energetic—go-ahead, live,  
 strenuous.  
 enterprising  
 enthusiastic—fervent, zealous.  
 fanatic—fanatical, rabid.  
 forward—presumptuous.  
 meddlesome—*See 524.*  
 officious—breezy, bumptious,  
 cocky, consequential, obtrusive.  
 overconfident  
 overzealous  
 positive  
 radical—extreme.  
 unrepresible

*nouns*

anarchist—sansculotte.  
 dogmatist—doctrinaire (*theorist*),  
 pragmatist.  
 enthusiast—activist, fan, fanatic,  
 zealot.  
 extremist—extrane, ultraist.  
 iconoclast—idol-breaker.  
 live-wire—go-getter.  
 positivist—*believing only facts.*  
 propagandist  
 radical—extremist, ultraist.  
 reformer  
 tempter, temptress

*For opposites, See 468.***450 Willfulness  
(and Ambitiousness)***See also 284 Will-power.**See also 803 Aspiration.**adjectives*

ambitious—emulous.  
 aspiring—aspirant, up-looking.  
 confident—*See 449.*  
 defiant  
 disobedient—*See 454.*  
 headstrong—heady, single-minded.  
 impatient—*See 470.*  
 independent  
 irrepressible  
 mischievous—elfish; *See 524.*  
 perverse—froward, untoward,  
 wrong-minded.  
 progressive  
 strong-willed—manly, self-willed,  
 strong-minded.  
 wayward—untamed, wild.  
 willful—self-willed.

*nouns**See nouns in 454.**For opposites, See 469.***451 Perseverance  
(and Patience)***See also 680b Persistence.**adjectives*

importunate—harping,  
 inquisitorial, insistent,  
 iterative.  
 patient—forbearing, longanimous,  
 long-suffering, meek.  
 persevering—assiduous, diligent,  
 dogged, one-ideaed, perseverant,  
 single-minded.  
 persistent—pertinacious.  
 plodding  
 resolute—*See 452.*  
 sedulous—*perseveringly*  
*industrious.*  
 steady—*See 445.*  
 studious  
 tenacious—holdfast.  
 tireless  
 unflagging  
 unremitting  
 untiring—indefatigable.

*nouns*

bulldog  
 fagger  
 martyr  
 plodder—plugger.  
 stayer—sticker.

*For opposites, See 470.***452 Resoluteness  
(Determination)***See also 285a Resolution.**adjectives*

courageous—*See 453.*  
 decisive  
 determined—aimful, gritty,  
 rock-like, stiff-backed.  
 firm—sturdy.  
 indomitable  
 resolute—stern.  
 purposeful—aimful.  
 steady—stable.  
 strong-willed—strong,  
 strong-minded; *See 450.*  
 unfaltering  
 unflinching  
 unswerving  
 unwavering

*nouns*

bulldog  
 strong man

*For opposites, See 471.***453 Courageousness  
(and Self-confidence)***See also 285b Mental Courage.**See also 304 Fearlessness.**adjectives*

adventurous—adventuresome.  
 bold—audacious, nervy.  
 brave—doughty, roman, soldierly.  
 chivalrous—chivalresque,  
 chivalric; *See 419.*  
 confident  
 cool  
 courageous—great-hearted,  
 high-hearted, lion-hearted,  
 lion-like, mettlesome, stout,  
 stout-hearted, strong-hearted,  
 thoroughbred, virile, yeomanlike.

daring  
 dauntless  
 defiant  
 fearless—aweless, dreadless,  
 terrorless; *See 304.*  
 gallant—spirited, spunky.

heroic  
 indomitable  
 intrepid  
 manly—manful, manlike.

overbold  
 overconfident  
 plucky—game, gritty.  
 pot-valiant—*bold from drink.*  
 resolute—*See 452.*

self-assured—assured, independent.  
 self-confident  
 self-reliant—reliant.  
 unafraid—unalarmed, unappalled,  
 etc.; *See 304.*

undaunted  
 unshrinking—unblenching.  
 valiant  
 valorous  
 venturesome—hardy, venturous.

*nouns*

amazon (*female*)  
 brave—bulldog, fearnaught, lion,  
 man, soldier, tiger, wildcat.  
 hero, heroine  
 thoroughbred—gallant.  
 Trojan—Hector.

adventurer—venturer.  
 explorer—pathfinder.  
 knight-errant—paladin.  
 pioneer  
 rover—nomad, rolling-stone,  
 traveler.  
 soldier of fortune

*For opposites, See 472.*

## 454 Obstinacy (and Conservativeness)

See also 253 *Dissent*.

See also 772 *Disagreement*.

### Obstinateness

#### adjectives

contrary—assish, balky,  
bull-headed, camelish,  
impersuadable, mulish,  
quibbling.  
fatuous—*conceitedly obstinate*.  
headstrong—capitose.  
obdurate—flinty, impenitent,  
unforgiving.  
obstinate—calcitrant,  
case-hardened, in compliant,  
recalcitrant, self-willed, set,  
stiff, ugly, uncompliant.  
perverse—froward, naughty,  
wrong-headed.  
stubborn—cross-grained, dogged,  
fixed, hard-bitted, hard-grained,  
hard-headed, hard-shelled,  
hidebound, inveterate,  
iron-headed, pertinacious,  
pervicacious, pig-headed,  
stiff-backed, stiff-hearted,  
stiff-necked, tenacious.  
unadaptive—unconforming.  
unwilling—See 493.  
unyielding—immovable.  
incompliant, inexorable,  
inflexible, renitent, unbendable,  
unbending, uncompromising,  
unflexible, unmovable,  
unshakable, unswayable.  
willful—See 450.

#### nouns

bull  
martyr  
mule  
oppositionist—intransigent.  
standpatter—conservative.  
stickler

### Old-fashionedness

#### adjectives

conservative—unprogressive.  
old-fashioned—old-fangled,  
old-foggyish.  
old-school—primitive.

#### nouns

fogy (*male*)—moss-back, old-fogy.  
fossil  
frump (*female*)

### Rebelliousness

See also 713 *Disobedience*.

See also 774 *Nonsurrender*.

#### adjectives

disobedient  
intractable—difficult, fractious,  
indocile, unbridled, undisciplined,  
unruly, untractable.  
insubordinate—turbulent,  
unsubmissive, un subordinate.  
mutinous  
rebellious—contumacious,  
malcontent; See 309.

#### nouns

malcontent  
mutineer  
rebel  
revolter

For opposites of 454, See 473.

## (F-b) BAD (WEAK; NEGATIVE) MENTAL QUALITIES

See scheme on page 189.

## 455 Unoriginality (and Imitativeness)

See also 275b *Unimagination*.

See also 670 *Imitation*.

#### adjectives

boring—borish.  
imitative—apish, mimetic.  
literal  
prosaic  
unimaginative—matter-of-fact.  
uninventive  
unoriginal—Philistine.

#### nouns

Babbitt  
bore—Philistine.  
imitator—ape, monkey, parrot.  
mimic—mime.  
realist—actualist, materialist.

For opposites, See 436.

## 456 Dullness (Lack of Wittiness)

See also 231 *Stupidity*.

#### adjectives

boring—borish.  
dull—inanimate, sleepy.  
prosaic  
witless

#### nouns

bore  
stupid one—See 231.  
witting

For opposites, See 437.

## 457 Foolishness; Immaturity; Incompetence

### Foolishness

See also 232 *Folly*.

#### adjectives

flighty—rattle-brained,  
scatter-brained, shuttle-brained,  
shuttle-witted, skip-brained.  
flippant  
foolish—brainless, desipient,  
misguided, simple, witless.  
frivolous—frothy, giddy, hoity-  
toity, light-headed, light-minded.  
inane—empty-headed.  
mawkish—mushy, namby-pambyish,  
sappy.  
nonsensical—insensate, lunny,  
senseless.  
senile—See 102.  
shallow—superficial, trivial.  
short-sighted—unwise.  
silly—goose-like.  
thoughtless—hare-brained.

#### nouns

ass—donkey, jackass.  
fool—oaf, yap.  
frivolous—fribble.  
rattle-brain—empty-head.  
simpleton—gawk, goose, sheep.  
softy—soft.  
spoon—a *silly* lover.  
tomfool—great fool.  
witting

### Immaturity

See also 100 *Youth*.

#### adjectives

calfish  
callow  
childish—babyish, infantile,  
infantine, kiddish.  
immature—half-baked, tender.  
youthful—See 100.

#### nouns

baby—babe, kid.  
calf

### Incompetence

See also 96b *Unskillfulness*.

#### adjectives

impractical—impossible,  
unpractical, visionary.  
incompetent—amateurish, helpless.  
inefficient—nonefficient, useless.  
inexperienced—green, raw,  
unexperienced.  
inexpert—inapt, ill-qualified.  
unaccustomed, unfit, unskilled.  
unbusinesslike—unpractical.

#### nouns

incompetent—amateur, blunderer,  
bungler, fair weather sailor,  
muddler.  
tenderfoot—greenhorn.  
novice, etc.—See nouns in 861b.

For opposites of 457, See 438.

## 458 Unreasonableness

See also 247 *False Reasoning*.

#### adjectives

absurd  
arbitrary—autocratic.  
exacting—See 434.  
fanatical—fanatic.  
illiberal—immoderate.  
narrow-minded—See 434.  
sophistical—*false reasoning*.  
unreasonable—foolish (457),  
injudicious (459), insensate,  
morbid.  
unsensible—unsound.

#### nouns

fanatic—fan.  
sophist—casuist, sophister.  
For opposites, See 439.

## 459 Poor Judgment

See also 250a *Misjudgment*.

#### adjectives

biased—prejudiced.  
injudicious—unfair (423), unwise.  
undiscerning  
undiscriminating—uncritical.  
For opposites, See 440.

**460 Disregardfulness***See also 238 Abstraction.**See also 239 Inattention.**adjectives*

delinquent  
disregardful—abashless,  
regardless.  
heedless—inadvertent, insouciant,  
reckless (461), unheedful,  
unheeding.  
incautious—*See* 461.  
unmindful—inattentive.  
unthinking  
unvigilant—"asleep".  
unwatchful

*For opposites, See 441.***461 Recklessness***See also 679 Chancing.**adjectives*

adventuresome  
adventurous  
audacious—bold.  
careless—*See* 462.  
daredevil  
daring  
desperate  
disregardful—*See* 460.  
foolhardy—hardy, presumptuous.  
heedless—*See* 460.  
impetuous  
improvident  
imprudent  
incautious—unwary.  
indiscreet—impolitic, witless.  
injudicious—*See* 459.  
overbold  
overrash  
precipitant—precipitate.  
rash—*See* "reckless" below.  
reckless—cockbrained, harum-  
scarum, hasty, heady, mad-  
brained, madcap, march-mad,  
quixotic, temerarious,  
thoughtless, uncalculating, wild.  
venturesome—risky.  
venturous

*nouns*

adventurer, adventures  
daredevil—stunt-man.  
desperado  
gambler—plunger.  
madcap  
rashling—cockbrain, fire-eater.

*For opposites, See 442.***462 Carelessness  
(and Unthoroughness)***adjectives*

careless—amalectic, mindless,  
perfunctory, pococurante,  
shiftless, resupine, uncaredful.  
forgetful  
impolitic  
imprudent—*See* 457.  
neglectful—inobservant, negligent,  
regardless, remiss.  
reckless—*See* 462.  
slack—slack-handed.  
thoughtless—irreflective.  
trifling  
uncaring—happy-go-lucky.  
unthorough—uncritical.

*nouns*

drifter  
procrastinator  
schliemiehl (*Yiddish*)  
slacker  
trifler

*For opposites, See 443.***463 Disorderliness  
(and Unparticularness)***See also 687 Disarrangement.**adjectives*

disorderly  
neglectful  
unmethodical—immethodical.  
unparticular  
unsystematic  
untidy—*See* 544.

*For opposites, See 444.***464 Impulsiveness  
(and Capriciousness)***adjectives*

arbitrary—captious.  
capricious—chameleon, crotchety,  
fitful, vagarious, vagarish.  
changeable—mobile.  
contrary  
eccentric—*See* 402.  
fickle—many-minded, motley-  
minded, shallow-hearted,  
variable, variant, volatile.  
flighty—bird-witted, flyaway, light,  
light-headed, moonish,  
rattle-brained.  
flirtatious—*See* 508.  
freakish  
frivolous—cockbrained, giddy.  
impatient—restive.  
impetuous—dashing, heady,  
high-spirited, unbridled.  
impolitic  
impulsive—brash.  
inconsistent  
inconstant—chameleonic.  
kittenish  
mercurial

precipitant—precipitate.  
temperamental  
tergiversant  
undeliberate—indeliberate.  
whimsical—notional.

*nouns*

chameleon  
flirt—*See* 508.  
giglot—a frivolous girl.  
hoyden (*female*)  
rattlebrain—cockbrain, lighthead.  
*For opposites, See 445.*

**465 Incuriosity***See also 283 Nondesire to Know.**adjectives*

incurious  
uncurious  
uninquiring  
uninquisitive

*For opposites, See 446.***466 Artlessness  
(Guilelessness)***adjectives*

arch—*See* "artless" below.  
artless—innocent, inoffensive,  
naïf, naive, rustic, unartful.  
guileless—child-like, uncalculating,  
uncrafty, undesigning, unwily.  
natural—inartificial, unspoiled,  
unstudied.  
unaffected—familiar, ingenuous.  
unselfconscious  
unsophisticated—"dumb",  
home-bred, simple, simple-  
minded, unpoltic, unworldly.

*For opposites, See 447.***467 Credulousness***See also 255a Belief.**See also 260 Superstition.**adjectives*

believing—acceptant, receptive.  
confiding—child-like.  
credulous  
gullible—green.  
idealistic  
omnisculous—believing anything.  
overcredulous  
superstitious  
trustful—simple.  
unsuspecting  
unsuspicious

*nouns*

cuckold—a duped husband.  
dupe—cully, dotterel, gudgeon.  
easy-mark—sucker.  
gull—credulous person; geck (*obs.*),  
juggins, Simon, simple.  
idealist  
visionist—believer in dreams.

*For opposites, See 448.*

### 468 Unassertiveness (and Diffidence)

#### adjectives

backward  
bashful—coy, Daphnean, modest,  
shamefaced, sheep-faced,  
self-conscious.  
deferential—deferent.  
demure  
diffident—self-distrustful,  
sheepish, unconfident.  
inefficient—unobtrusive,  
unofficial.  
overmodest  
retiring  
shy—See “bashful” above.  
unaggressive—harmless, lamb-like,  
meek, mousy, subdued, weak.  
unassertive—modest.  
unassuming

#### nouns

unassertive person—dead one,  
lamb, mouse, sheep.

For opposites, See 449.

### 469 Weak-willedness (and Unambitiousness)

See also 286 Lack of Will.

#### adjectives

ambitionless—unambitious,  
unaspiring.  
backward—indifferent, inoffensive.  
compliant—complaisant, plastic,  
pliable.  
dependent  
effeminate—sissyish, womanish.  
obedient—See 473.  
patient—See 451.  
susceptible—easily influenced or  
led; sequacious, sequarious.  
unmanly  
unprogressive  
weak-willed—shilly-shally, soft,  
tame, weak, will-less.  
yielding—supple; See 473.

#### nouns

cry-baby—whimperer.  
sissy—effeminate man; cotquean,  
meacock, tenderling.  
weak-willed person—sheep.  
See also nouns in 473.

For opposites, See 450.

### 470 Nonperseverance (and Impatience)

See also 681b Nonpersistence.

#### adjectives

backsliding—recidivous.  
fickle—See 464.  
hesitant  
impatient—restive, impatient.  
irresolute—See 471.  
unpersevering—nonpersevering,  
tergiversant, unpersistent.

#### nouns

backslider—recidivist.  
quitter  
tergiversant

For opposites, See 451.

### 471 Irresoluteness (Vacillation)

See also 287a Irresolution.

#### adjectives

aimless—purposeless.  
cowardly—See 472.  
irresolute—infirm, unstable,  
unsteady.  
undetermined—faltering, hesitant,  
indecisive, undecided.  
vacillating—double-minded, fickle,  
shilly-shally, vacillant.  
wavering—unassured, variable.  
weak-willed—half-hearted, weak,  
weak-kneed, weak-minded;  
See also 469.

#### nouns

backslider—See 470.  
butterfly  
vacillating person—shuttlecock,  
waverer, weak man, whiffler.  
For opposites, See 452.

### 472 Cowardliness (and Timidity)

See also 287b Cowardice.

See also 317 Fear.

#### adjectives

afraid—alarmed, etc.; See 317.  
apprehensive  
cowardly—cattiff, chicken-hearted,  
coward, lily-livered, milk-livered,  
niddering, pale-hearted, parlous,  
pigeon-hearted, pigeon-livered,  
poltroonish, poor-spirited,  
pusillanimous, sneaking,  
white-livered, yellow.

#### craven

dastardly—dastard.  
diffident—See 468.  
effeminate—See 469.  
faint-hearted—faint.  
fearful—fearsome, shy, trepid.  
frightened—See 317.  
gritless—pluckless.  
irresolute—See 471.  
overcautious—See 442.  
panicky—abject.  
timid—hare-hearted, hen-hearted,  
nervous, pavid, scary, skittish,  
timorous, trembly, tremulous,  
weak-hearted.

unadventurous—misventurous,  
unventurous.

unassured  
unchivalrous  
unconfident  
unheroic  
unmanly  
weak-spirited—weak.

#### nouns

alarmist—terrorist.  
bully—Scaramouch.  
coward—buzzard, cattiff,  
lily-liver, poltroon, recreant,  
sneak, white-liver, wretch.  
craven—cullion.

#### dastard

hedger—cowardly cautious person.  
mollycoddle—milk-sop, mollycot.  
piker—a timid gambler.

#### quitter

timid person—mouse, shycock.

For opposites, See 453.

### 473 Concurrence (and Submissiveness)

(The opposite of Obstinacy)

See also 252 Assent.

See also 469 Weak-willedness.

See also 713 Submission.

See also 769 Agreement.

See also 771 Surrender.

#### adjectives

adaptive—conforming.  
docile  
compliant—compliant, flexible,  
forgiving, indulgent, timepleasing,  
timeserving, towardly.  
obedient—duteous, mindful,  
obediential, observant, schooled.  
patient—See 451.  
resigned—downtrodden, subdued,  
tame.  
submissive—passive, suppliant.  
susceptible—easily influenced or  
led; sequacious, sequarious.  
tractable—ductile, easy,  
manageable, ruly.  
willing—See 484.  
yielding—facile, meek, pliable,  
pliant, soft, supple, weak.

#### nouns

temporizer—timepleaser,  
timeserver.  
tool—cat's-paw, puppet.  
yes-man  
See some nouns in 513 Servility.  
For opposites, See 454.

Mental Conditions sometimes  
considered as Mental Character.  
See the following categories in  
Book 2.

#### Good Qualities

Intelligence 228  
Wisdom 229  
Concentration 237  
Judgment 249  
Skepticism 263  
Religiousness 256  
Will-power 284  
Resolution 285a  
Mental Courage 285b

#### Bad Qualities

Stupidity 231  
Folly 232  
Abstraction 238  
Misjudgment 250  
Superstition 260  
Irresolution 287a  
Lack of Will 286  
Irresolution 287a  
Mental Cowardice 287b

## Scheme of Classification—

Section 4, Part 2, Book 5.

## EMOTIONAL CHARACTER (Sect.4)

## EMOTIONAL CHARACTER (G)

## Emotional Character in general

Emotional Character 474

## Emotionalism

Excitableness 475

Sensitiveness (Emotional) 476

## Unemotionalism

Unexcitableness 477

Unsensitivity (Emotional) 478

## EMOTIONAL CHARACTERISTICS (H)

## Good Emotional Qualities (H-a)

*Good-temperedness*

Good-temperedness 479

Peaceableness 480

Good-willedness 481

*Contentedness*

Contentedness 482

Cheerfulness; Optimism 483

*Benevolence*

Amity, See 323 and 508

Coöperation; Willingness 484

Benevolence 485

*Modesty*

Humility 486

Modesty 487

Devoutness (Piety), See 330

## Bad Emotional Qualities (H-b)

*Bad-temperedness*

Bad-temperedness 488

Irascibility 489

Faultfindingness 489

Quarrelsomeness 489

Ill-willedness 490

*Discontentedness*

Discontentedness 491

Uncheerfulness; Pessimism 492

Moroseness; Sullenness 492

*Malevolence*

Enmity, See 335 and 519

Antagonism; Unwillingness 493

Malevolence 494

*Vainness*

Proudness 495

Arrogance 495

Haughtiness 495

Vanity; Egotism 496

Boastfulness 496

Conceitedness 496

Ostentatiousness 496

Indevoutness (Impiety), See 342

## SECTION FOUR

(Of Part Two)

## EMOTIONAL CHARACTER

See scheme at left.

## (G) EMOTIONAL CHARACTER

## IN GENERAL

## 474 Emotional Character

*nouns*

emotion—See 291.

emotional character—character based on emotionality,  
See 475 to 496.

excitableness, emotionalism—See 475.

sensitiveness, impressibility—See 476.

unexcitableness, calmness—See 477.

unsensitivity, apathy—See 478.

*adjectives*

antagonistic, spiteful—See 493.

apathetic, unsensitive—See 478.

arrogant, pretentious—See 495.

bad-tempered, ill-natured—See 488.

benevolent, sympathetic—See 485.

boastful, blustering—See 496.

calm, unexcitable—See 477.

cheerful, happy—See 483.

conceited, supercilious—See 496.

contented, satisfied—See 482.

contentious, argumentative—See 489.

coöperative, congenial—See 484.

dejected, melancholy—See 492.

discontented, dissatisfied—See 491.

envious, jealous—See 491.

excitable, emotional—See 475.

faultfinding, scolding—See 489.

friendly, amicable—See 508.

good-tempered, even-tempered—See 479.

good-willed, affectionate—See 481.

haughty, snobbish—See 495.

humble, unassuming—See 486.

ill-willed, unaffectionate—See 490.

impious, indecent—See 342.

irascible, quick-tempered—See 489.

jovial, mirthful—See 483.

malevolent, unsympathetic—See 494.

modest, retiring—See 487.

morose, surly—See 492.

optimistic, hopeful—See 483.

ostentatious, pompous—See 496.

peaceable, conciliatory—See 480.

pessimistic, hopeless—See 492.

pious, devout—See 330.

proud, self-respecting—See 495.

quarrelsome, pugnacious—See 489.

revengeful, unforgiving—See 490.

sensitive, impressionable—See 476.

sullen, sulky—See 492.

uncheerful, unhappy—See 492.

unfriendly, hostile—See 519.

unwilling, grudging—See 493.

vain, egotistic—See 496.

willing, helpful—See 484.



**475 Excitableness***See also 292 Excitement.**adjectives*

ardent  
 demonstrative—ebullient.  
 dramatic—melodramatic.  
 effusive—effervescent, gushing, gushy.  
 emotional—sentimental.  
 enthusiastic—rhapsodic.  
 excitable—combustible, erethic, gusty, inflammable, quick, warm-hearted.  
 fiery—splenitive.  
 gesticulant—*given to gesticulation*.  
 impatient—feverish.  
 intense  
 overzealous  
 panicky  
 passionate  
 theatrical—histrionic, stagy.  
 vehement  
 zealous

*nouns*

alarmist—scare-monger.  
 enthusiast—activist.  
 sentimentalist—gusher.  
 zealot

*For opposites, See 477.***476 Sensitiveness***See also 292 Excitement.**adjectives*

emotional—soulful, vibrant.  
 impressionable—impressible, susceptible.  
 impulsive  
 sensitive—high-keyed, high-spirited, high-strung, nervous, tender, thin-skinned, volatile.  
 supersensitive

*nouns*

esthete  
 hyperesthete

*For opposites, See 478.***477 Unexcitableness***See also 293 Unexcitement.**adjectives*

apathetic—half-hearted.  
 calm—even, placid, quiet, serene, tranquil.  
 dispassionate  
 emotionless  
 immovable—immobile.  
 impassive—stolid.  
 imperturbable  
 indifferent—phlegmatic.  
 irresponsible  
 lethargic  
 matter-of-fact—level-headed.  
 nonchalant  
 philosophical—philosophic.  
 self-possessed—cool, cool-headed, self-collected.  
 stoical  
 undemonstrative—reserved.

undramatic  
 unemotional—unsentimental.  
 unexcitable—inexcitable.  
 unpassionate—passionless, unimpassionate.  
 unresponsive

*nouns*

fatalist  
 meliorist—*neither optimist (483) nor pessimist (492)*.  
 philosopher  
 stoic

*For opposites, See 475.***478 Unsensitiveness***See also 293 Unexcitement.**adjectives*

apathetic—pocourante.  
 callous  
 indifferent  
 insensible—apathic.  
 unemotional—apathistic, soulless.  
 unfeeling—insensate.  
 unimpressionable—unsusceptible.  
 unsensitive—thick-skinned.

*nouns*

apathist  
 pachyderm

*For opposites, See 476.*

**(H) PARTICULAR  
 EMOTIONAL  
 CHARACTERISTICS  
 (H-a) GOOD (PLEASING)  
 EMOTIONAL  
 QUALITIES**

**479 Good-temperedness***See also 319 to 329 Good-will.**See also 503 Agreeableness.**adjectives*

even-tempered—equable, equanimous, sedate, sober.  
 good-humored  
 good-natured—fair-conditioned, fair-natured.  
 good-tempered—nice, well-tempered.  
 kind-tempered—debonair, kindly.  
 sweet-tempered—sweet.

*For opposites, See 488.***480 Peaceableness***See also 324 Affection.**adjectives*

conciliatory—conciliative, soft.  
 mild-spoken—soft-spoken.  
 peaceable—meek, mild, orderly, pacific, peaceful.  
 uncomplaining  
 uncritical  
 unexcitable—*See 477*.  
 unpassionate

*nouns*

mediator—intercessor.  
 pacifist—pacifist, pacifico.  
 peacemaker—pacificator, pacifier.

*For opposites, See 489.***481 Good-willedness***See also 319 to 329 Good-will.**adjectives*

affectionate—lovable, *See 324*.  
 appreciative—grateful, thankful; *See 322*.  
 friendly—*See 323*.  
 good-willed—amicable; *See 323*.  
 helpful—*See 326*.  
 patriotic—*See 325*.  
 sentimental—*See 324*.  
 ungrudging—*See 329*.  
 unhostile—*See 323*.  
 unrevengful—*See 321*.  
 unvindictive—forgiving; *See 321*.  
 well-disposed—willing-hearted; *See 323*.  
 well-meaning—*See 323*.  
*For opposites, See 490.*

**482 Contentedness***See also 297 Contentment.**adjectives*

complacent—self-complacent, self-satisfied.  
 contented—content.  
 satisfied  
 unenvious—unjealous.  
*For opposites, See 491.*

**483 Cheerfulness****(and Optimism)***See also 301 Light-heartedness.**See also 303 Hope.**adjectives*

blithe—blithesome.  
 buoyant—resilient.  
 cheerful—cheery, debonair, pleasant-spirited, sunny.  
 gay—airy.  
 happy  
 hopeful—sanguine, sanguineous.  
 jocular—jesting, jocund.  
 jovial—jolly.  
 light-hearted—lightsome.  
 merry—fun-loving.  
 mirthful—risible.  
 optimistic—utopian (*sociologically*).  
 sportive—japish, jocose, larky.

*nouns*

joker—*See 437*.

optimist

*For opposites, See 492.*

**For Amity, See 323 Friendship  
 and 508 Friendliness.**

**484 Coöperation****(and Willingness)***See also 325 Love.**See also 708a Helping.**adjectives*

congenial  
 coöperative  
 favorably-disposed  
 helpful  
 preachy—*given to advising*.  
 willing—fain, inclined, ready.  
*For opposites, See 493.*

**485 Benevolence***See also 319 Love of Man.**See also 327 Pity.**See also 418 Charitableness.**See also 420 Compassion.**adjectives*

altruistic  
 benevolent—beneficent,  
   philadelphian.  
 benign—benignant.  
 charitable—*See 418.*  
 humane—*See 420.*  
 kind-hearted—kind, kindly,  
   large-hearted, large-natured.  
 philanthropic  
 protecting—paternal, patronal,  
   patronly.  
 sentimental  
 sympathetic—*See 327.*

*nouns*

altruist  
 benefactor—euergetes.  
 humanitarian  
 patron—angel, backer.  
 philanthropist  
 samaritan  
 savior—*See 418.*  
 sentimentalist  
 sympathizer—sympathist.

*For opposites, See 494.***486 Humility***See also 312 Shame.**adjectives*

apologetic  
 humble—lamblike, lowly, meek.  
 prideless—poor in spirit.  
 unassuming—unpresumptuous.  
 unresenting

*For opposites, See 495.***487 Modesty***See also 412 Prudishness.**adjectives*

demure  
 modest—diffident, lowly, meek,  
   mim-mouthed, nice; *See also 412.*  
 retiring—shy.  
 unboastful  
 unconceited  
 unostentatious  
 unpretentious—unpretending.  
 unstilted

*For opposites, See 496.*

**For Devoutness (Piety), See**  
**330 Reverence, and 908**  
**Holy Man.**

**For Esthetic Sensibility,**  
**See 343 Esthetics.**

**(H-b) BAD**  
**(DISPLEASING)**  
**EMOTIONAL**  
**QUALITIES**

**488 Bad-temperedness***See also 331 to 341 Bad-will.**See also 514 Disagreeableness.**adjectives*

bad-tempered—bearish.  
 bitter—acerbate, acrid, acrimonious.  
 embittered—cankered, envenomed.  
 ill-humored—morose, surly.  
 ill-natured—bilious,  
   cantankerous, nasty, spoiled.  
 ill-tempered—mean, splenetic.  
 incompatible—*bad-tempered*  
   *toward each other.*  
 peevish—pettish, petulant.  
 perverse  
 sour—acerb, acid, acidulous.  
*For opposites, See 479.*

**489 Irrascibility;**  
**Faultfinding;**  
**Quarrelsomeness**

*Irrascibility**See also 336 Anger.**adjectives*

choleric—bilious.  
 cranky  
 cross  
 crusty  
 excitable—combustible,  
   inflammable; *See also 475.*  
 fiery  
 hasty-tempered—hasty, overhasty.  
 hot-headed—hot-blooded,  
   hot-brained, mad-brained,  
   mad-headed, warm-blooded.  
 hot-tempered—hot-spirited.  
 huffish—huffy.  
 irascible—*easily angered*; iracund,  
   ireful, tartarous.  
 irritable—raspish, raspy, spleeny,  
   testy.  
 mettlesome—high-mettled.  
 peevish—pettish, splenetic,  
   spleenful, techy.  
 peppery—hot-tempered.  
 quick-tempered—brash, gusty,  
   immoderate, passionate, quick,  
   spunky, stormy, tempestuous,  
   tropical.  
 short-tempered  
 touchy  
 waspish—waspy.  
 wrathful—grimish, wrathful.

*nouns*

crank—codger (*old man*),  
   cross-patch.  
 firebrand  
 hothead—hotspur, pepper-pot.  
 spitfire—fire-eater.  
 tartar—tatar.

*Faultfindingness**See also 557 Sarcasticalness.**adjectives*

carping—captious.  
 caviling—contradictory.  
 censorious  
 complaining—whining.  
 crabbed—sour.  
 cranky  
 critical—hypercritical,  
   overcritical, scrutinous.  
 disputatious—controversial,  
   eristic.  
 dissentious  
 faultfinding  
 fretful—fussy.  
 hard to please—difficult.  
 harping—repetitious.  
 nagging—naggish, naggy.  
 petulant—mumpish.  
 querulous—querimonious.  
 quibbling  
 scolding  
 shrewish  
 termagant  
 vinegarish—vinaigrous, vinegary.

*nouns*

complainer—crab, crabber, crank,  
   croaker, grumbler, whiner.  
 criticaster—*contemptuous critic.*  
 dissenter—controversialist,  
   dissident, eristic, polemic,  
   recusant.  
 faultfinder—carper, censor, knocker.  
 nagger—nag.  
 objector—caviler, kicker, sorehead.  
 scold—tongue-banger, Xantippe.  
 shrew (*female*)  
 termagant (*female*)  
 zoilist—*carping detractor.*

*Quarrelsomeness**See also 785 Quarreling.**adjectives*

argumentative—disputatious,  
   eristic, oppugnant.  
 combative—battlesome, bellicose.  
 contentious—cantankerous,  
   dissentious, litigious.  
 insubordinate—contumacious.  
 pugnacious—rampageous, scrappy.  
 quarrelsome—currish, querulous,  
   snappish, snappy.  
 rebellious—insurgent, mutinous,  
   seditious, turbulent.  
 savage—truculent, ugly.  
 viraginian—*like a virago.*  
 vixenish—*like a vixen.*  
 warlike—amazonian (*female*),  
   martial, militant.

## nouns

brawler—brangler, squabbler.  
bully—bucko, Hector.  
eristic—*argumentative quarrelor*.  
fighter  
fury (*female*)—hell-cat.  
peacebreaker—dragon, fire-eater,  
scrapper, snarler.  
virago (*female*)—amazon.  
vixen (*female*)—catamaran,  
harridan.

For opposites of 489, See 480.

## 490 Ill-willedness

See also 331 to 341 *Bad-will*.

## adjectives

clannish—See 338.  
grudging—See 341.  
hostile—See 335.  
ill-disposed—evil-affected,  
evil-disposed, misaffected;  
See 335.  
ill-willed—See 335.  
jealous—See 340.  
revengeful—vengeful; See 333.  
unaffectionate—See 336.  
unappreciative—ungrateful,  
unthankful; See 334.  
unfriendly—See 335.  
unpatriotic—See 337.  
vindictive—unforgiving; See 333.

For opposites, See 481.

## 491 Discontentedness

See also 309 *Discontentment*.

## adjectives

discontented—discontent, grouchy,  
malcontent.  
dissatisfied  
envious—jealous.  
restless  
unsatisfied

## nouns

malcontent—complainer, croaker,  
grouch, growler, grumbler, kicker.

For opposites, See 482.

## 492 Uncheerfulness

(and Pessimism)

See also 313 *Dejection*.

See also 316 *Hopelessness*.

## adjectives

cheerless—spiritless.  
complaining—dyspeptic.  
gloomy—dreary, funereal, glum,  
morbid.  
hopeless—unhopeful.  
melancholy—atrabilious,  
melancholic.  
mirthless  
morose—crusty, grum, grumpy,  
saturnine, sour, surly.  
pessimistic—cynical, pantagreulian.  
sullen—moodish, moody, mumpish,  
splenetic, sulky.  
tearful—lacrimose, larmoyant,  
teary.  
uncheerful  
unhappy

## nouns

agelast—one who never laughs.  
cynic—a morose person.  
killjoy—joy-killer, spoil-sport.  
melancholiac—a melancholy person.  
mope—an uncheerful person;  
gloom.  
pessimist  
self-tormentor  
weeper—lacrimist.

For opposites, See 483.

For Enmity, See 335 Enmity,  
and 519 Unfriendliness

## 493 Antagonism

(and Unwillingness)

See also 337 *Hate*.

See also 709a *Hindering*.

## adjectives

antagonistic  
grudging  
hostile—rancorous.  
spiteful—acrimonious, catty,  
despiteful, mean, spiteful,  
venomous.  
uncongenial  
unwilling—averse, disinclined,  
loath, reluctant, renitent.  
vindictive—resentful, vengeful.

## nouns

hostile—See 335.  
obstructionist—obscurant.  
spite—cat (*female*), meany.

For opposites, See 484.

## 494 Malevolence

See also 331 *Hatred of Man*.

See also 339 *Pitilessness*.

See also 431 *Uncharitableness*.

See also 433 *Ruthlessness*.

## adjectives

inhuman—See 433.  
malevolent—evil-disposed,  
maleficent, satanic.  
malicious—malign, malignant.  
misanthropic  
spiteful—cattish, catty,  
despiteful, hateful, impish, mean.  
unbenevolent  
uncharitable—See 431.  
unsympathetic—See 433.  
viperish—viperous.

## nouns

imp—malevolent person; cat,  
demon, devil, viper.  
malefactor  
misanthrope—misanthropist.

For opposites, See 485.

## 495 Proudness;

Arrogance; Hauteur

See also 300 *Pride*.

Due Pride; Self-respect

adjectives

proud  
proud-spirited  
self-respecting

Arrogance

adjectives

arrogant—huffish, insolent, lordly,  
proud.  
autocratic—despotic; See 434.  
imperious—magisterial.  
masterful—bossy, brazen,  
cavalier, peremptory.  
overbearing—dogmatic,  
high-handed, overweening.  
pretentious—assuming, presuming,  
presumptuous.  
self-important—hoity-toity,  
self-sufficient.

## nouns

autocrat—despot.

Haughtiness

adjectives

aristocratic—high-toned,  
patrician, undemocratic.  
disdainful—prideful, sniffy.  
haughty—high-and-mighty,  
hoity-toity, lofty, lordly, puffed up,  
stuck up, tarquinish.  
overproud  
purse-proud—proud over money.  
snobbish—uppish.  
supercilious—snippy.

## nouns

aristocrat—patrician.  
parvenu—mushroom aristocrat.  
snob

For opposites, See 486.

## 496 Vanity; Boasting;

Conceit; Ostentation

Vanity (Egotism)

adjectives

boastful—See *Boastfulness*.  
conceited—See *Conceitedness*.  
egotistic—See 432 *Selfishness*.  
ostentatious—See *Ostentatiousness*.  
prideful—See 495 *Haughtiness*.  
self-admiring—immodest.  
self-satisfied—complacent.  
vain—sillily proud.

## nouns

ego-maniac—extremely vain person.  
egotist

**Boastfulness**

See also 764 *Boasting*.

*adjectives*

blustering—blustering.  
boastful—bumptious, chesty,  
scaramouch, thrasonical.  
bombastic—high-falutin.  
braggart—fanfaron, jactant,  
jingoisish, jingoistic.  
pretentious—pretending.  
chauvinistic—*overpatriotic*.  
swaggering—swanky.  
vainglorious—chauvinistic,  
flamboyant, grandiloquent,  
grandiose, magniloquent,  
vaniloquent.  
vaporous—vaporizing.  
windy—airfied, ventose.  
*nouns*  
bluffer—a lying braggart.  
blusterer—roisterer, swasher.  
boaster—blower, scaramouch,  
talker, Thraso, vaunter, windbag.  
braggart—braggadocio, bragger,  
jingio, jingoist, trumpeter, vaporizer.  
chauvinist—a braggart patriot.  
pretender—mountebank, quack  
(898), simular, wiseacre.  
swaggerer—ruffler.

**Conceitedness***adjectives*

conceited—cat-witted, cocksure,  
cocky, inflated, overwise.  
pompous, priggish, puffed up,  
self-sufficient, toplofty.  
fatuous—*stupidly conceited*.  
opinionated—opinionative,  
opinioned.  
oracular—*dogmatically conceited*.  
patronizing—condescending.  
pedagogic—*conceited of learning*;  
highbrow, pedagogish, pedantic,  
scholastic, smug, stilted.  
supercilious—airy, cavalier,  
consequential, high-sighted,  
important, overweening,  
self-important, stuck up.  
*nouns*  
conceited person—cockalorum,  
jackanapes, know-all, skipjack,  
smart Aleck, smarty.  
opinionist—oracle.  
pedant—pantologist, prig,  
wiseacre.

**Ostentatiousness***adjectives*

jaunty—perk, perkish, perky, pert.  
ostentatious—showy, splurgy.  
pompous—important, inflated,  
magisterial, self-important.  
*nouns*  
butterfly (female)  
fop (male)—beau, blade; See 523.  
panjandrum—pompous person.  
show off—peacock.

For opposites of 496, See 487.

For Indevoutness, See 342, 427.

For Esthetic Insensibility, See  
343 Esthetics

**Scheme of Classification—  
Section 5, Part 2, Book 5.**

**PHYSICAL CHARACTER  
(I)**

**Physical Character****Physical Character 497****Activeness**

Activeness 498a

Quickness 498a

Diligence 498b

Industriousness 498b

Energeticalness 498c

Restlessness 498c

Wakefulness 498c

Frolicsomeness 498d

**Inactiveness**

Inactiveness 499a

Slowness 499a

Indolence 499b

Idleness 499b

Languor 499c

Quietness 499c

Sleepiness 499c

**SECTION FIVE**

(Of Part Two)

**(I) PHYSICAL  
CHARACTER**

See scheme above.

**497 Physical Character**

See also 56 *Appearance*.

See also 158 *Costume*.

*nouns*

activeness—See 498a.  
attractiveness—See 61, 164 to 169.  
awkwardness—See 96a.  
diligence—See 498b.  
energeticalness—See 498c.  
frolicsomeness—See 498d.  
idleness—See 499b.  
inactiveness—See 499a.  
indolence—See 499b.  
industriousness—See 498b.  
languor—See 499c.  
nimbleness—See 91a.  
physical character—character based  
on physical activeness or  
inactiveness; See 497 to 499.  
physical condition—See Book 1B.  
quickness—See 498a.  
quietness—See 499c.  
restlessness—See 498c.  
skillfulness—See 91b.  
slowness—See 499a.  
somnia—See 499c.  
unattractiveness—63, 64, 170-175.  
unskillfulness—See 96b.  
wakefulness—See 498c.

**498 Activeness**

See also 91 *Activeness*.

See also 563 *Activity*.

**498a Activeness; Quickness***adjectives*

active—live, smart.  
alacritous—active, brisk, quick.  
brisk—chipper.  
lively—living.  
nimble—See 91b.  
quick—fast, ready.  
rough—violent; See 521.  
skillful—See 91b.  
volant—numble, light, quick.

**498b Diligence; Industriousness***adjectives*

assiduous  
business-like  
busy  
diligent—perdiligent.  
energetic—See “energetic” below.  
enterprising—likely, progressive,  
promising.  
hustling  
industrious—sedulous.  
studious  
*nouns*  
hustler—busy bee, go-getter.  
worker—fagger, great worker.

**498c Energeticalness;  
Restlessness; Wakefulness**

*adjectives*

alert—shifty.  
animated—alive, racy, spirited.  
dynamic—intense.  
eager—impatient.  
energetic—hustling, peppy,  
pushing, snappy, strenuous.  
gadabout—given to going about.  
gesticulant—given to gesturing.  
hustling—See “energetic” above.  
peripatetic—walking about.  
restless—fidgety, nervous.  
vigorous—feck, robustious.  
vivacious—airy, lively, living,  
piquant, sprightly.  
wide-awake

*nouns*

fidget—fooster, fusser.  
gadabout—gadder.  
grig—a lively person.  
hustler—human dynamo, man of  
action, pusher, rustler, staver.

**498d Frolicsomeness***adjectives*

frisky—coltish, kiddish.  
frolicsome—capersome, sportive.  
jaunty—sparkish.  
playful—gamesome, tricksy.  
rollicking—romping.  
*nouns*  
cut-up—romp, spark.  
tomboy (female)—hoyden.

For opposites of 498, See 499.

# 499 Inactiveness

*See also* 96 Clumsiness.

*See also* 719 Inactivity.

*See also* 723 Loitering.

## 499a Inactiveness; Slowness

### adjectives

awkward—clumsy, slouchy; *See* 96b.

gentle—*See* 510.

inactive—lifeless, sedentary, unactive.

slow—easy-going, poky, slow-gaited, slow-paced,

snail-paced, snail-slow, tardy.

sluggish—tardigrade, torpid.

tardiloquent—*slow in speech*.

unskillful—*See* 96b.

### nouns

mope—a *slow person*; bumpkin, creeper, slouch, snail, tortoise.

## 499b Indolence; Idleness

### adjectives

idle—lorel, otiose, truant, vagabond, vagabondish, vagrant.

indolent—dronish, half-hearted, indiligent, supine.

lazy—loitering, slothful, sluggard, sluggardly.

shiftless—helpless, no account.

unenterprising—unlikely, unprogressive, unpromising, unstudious

### nouns

idler—bum, butterfly, do-nothing, doodle, drone, flaneur (*Fr.*), lazzarone (*It.*), loiterer, lollard, losel, lounge, lubbard, lubber, poltroon, skulk, skulker, time-waster, truant.

lazybones—afternoon farmer, ergophobe (*work-hater*), laggard, loafer, mope, mopus, sloth, slug, sluggard, snail, tortoise.

ne'er do well—a *shiftless person*; drifter, lotus eater, no account, spalpeen, vagabond, vagrant.

stick-in-the-mud—an *unenterprising person*.

## 499c Languor; Quietness; Sleepiness

### adjectives

apathetic—inert, lumpish.

languorous—languid, slow.

listless—feckless, lackadaisical, lassitudinous, spiritless.

quiet

somnolent—drowsy, lethargic, sleepy.

unvivacious—lifeless, sapless, unanimated.

### nouns

dreamer—lotus eater.

sleepy-head—dope.

*For opposites of 499, See 498.*

## Scheme of Classification— Part Three, Book Five.

### SOCIAL MANNERS

#### MANNERS (BEHAVIOR) (J)

##### Manners in general

Manners (Conduct) 500

Mannerliness (Propriety) 501

Unmannerliness (Impropriety) 502

#### CHARACTERISTICS OF MANNER

(K)

##### Good Manners (K-a)

Agreeableness 503

Considerateness 504

Respectfulness 505

Politeness (Courtesy) 506

Obligingness 507

Law-abidingness 507

Friendliness 508

Flirtatiousness 508

Sociableness 509

Geniality 510

Gentleness 510

Conventionality 511

Fashionableness, Stylishness 511

Dudishness 511

Dignity 512

Impressiveness 512

Unaffectedness 512

Servility 513

Obsequiousness 513

##### Bad Manners (K-b)

Disagreeableness 514

Inconsiderateness 515

Disrespectfulness 516

Impoliteness (Discourtesy) 517

Disobligingness 518

Lawlessness 518

Unfriendliness 519

Aloofness 520

Unsociableness 520

Austerity 521

Gruffness 521

Unconventionality 522

Vulgarity 522

Ridiculousness 523

Insignificance 523

Affectedness 523

Insolence 524

Presumptuousness 524

Meddlesomeness 524

Gossipiness 524

Mischievousness 524

## PART THREE SOCIAL MANNERS

Words used to describe  
human manners and behavior.  
*See scheme on page 201.*

### (J) MANNERS (BEHAVIOR)

#### 500 Manners (Conduct)

*See also 525 Habit, and 563 Action.*

##### nouns

action—actions.  
address—*manner of speaking*.  
bad manners—impropriety,  
indecorum; *See 502*.  
bearing—air, carriage, demeanor,  
presence.  
behavior—abearance, havior (*obs.*).  
conduct  
deportment—comportment.  
etiquette—the *conventional forms of*  
*good manners*.  
good manners—decorum, propriety;  
*See 501*.  
manners—breeding, guise, manner,  
mien, ostent; *See 501 to 524*.  
misbehavior—malversation.  
misconduct  
savoir-faire (*Fr.*)—*ability*; tact.  
savoir-vivre (*Fr.*)—*refined*  
*manners; good breeding*.  
style  
way—ways.

#### 501 Mannerliness

##### (Propriety)

##### adjectives

agreeable—*See 503*.  
considerate—*See 504*.  
conventional—*See 511*.  
cultured  
decorous  
dignified—*See 512*.  
friendly—*See 508*.  
gallant  
genial—*See 510*.  
genteel  
gentlemanly—gentlemanlike.  
highbred  
ladylike  
mannerly—gracious.  
obliging—*See 507*.  
polished  
polite—*See 506*.  
proper  
refined  
respectful—*See 505*.  
servile—*See 513*.  
sociable—*See 509*.  
tactful—*See 504*.  
thoroughbred  
urbane—not rustic; urban.  
well-behaved  
well-bred  
well-mannered—well-carriaged.  
well-spoken

##### nouns

gallant—*See 507*.  
gentleman  
lady—gentlewoman.  
thoroughbred  
*For opposites, See 502.*

#### 502 Unmannerliness

##### (Impropriety)

##### adjectives

austere—*See 521*.  
brusk—abrupt.  
crude—barbarous, heathenish,  
savage, unbred, uncivilized,  
vandal.  
disagreeable—*See 514*.  
disobliging—*See 518*.  
disrespectful—*See 516*.  
half-bred—semicivilized,  
semisavage.  
ill-behaved—improper.  
ill-bred—half-bred, under-bred.  
ill-mannered—bad-mannered,  
graceless, mismannered.  
ill-spoken  
impolite—*See 517*.  
inconsiderate—*See 515*.  
indecorous  
indelicate  
inelegant  
insolent—*See 524*.  
lowborn  
lowbred  
mannerless  
ridiculous—*See 523*.  
rough  
rude—homely, plebeian, portlerly.  
rustic—chuffy, churlish, geoponic,  
inurbane, pastoral, peasantlike,  
provincial, rugged, rusty,  
swainish, topopolitan, untraveled.  
unconventional—*See 522*.  
uncultured  
unfriendly—*See 519*.  
ungallant  
ungenteel  
ungentlemanly—caddish.  
unladylike  
unmannerly—ungracious,  
unmannered.  
unpolished  
unrefined—crass, earthy.  
unsociable—*See 520*.  
vulgar—*See 522*.

##### nouns

bounder—prosperous vulgarian.  
cad—a lowbred person.  
rustic—chuff, churl, clout, clown,  
jay, lout, rube, swad, swain.  
*For opposites, See 501.*

## (K) PARTICULAR CHARACTERISTICS OF MANNER

### (K-a) GOOD MANNERS

*See 501 Mannerliness.*

#### 503 Agreeableness

##### (Amenity)

*See also 61 Attractiveness.*

*See also 754 Agreeableness of*  
*Voice.*

##### adjectives

affable—complaisant, debonair,  
facile.  
agreeable—amene, comely, nice,  
pleasant, winsome.  
amiable—sweet.  
attractive—having “it”, magnetic.  
charming  
companionable  
congenial  
cordial  
engaging  
fascinating  
genial  
gracious—sweet-hearted.  
interesting  
likeable—lovable, pleasing,  
prepossessing, taking.  
natural  
unoffensive—inoffensive.

##### noun

charmer  
*For opposites, See 514.*

#### 504 Considerateness

##### (Thoughtfulness)

*See also 542 Adulation.*

*See also 801 Flattery.*

##### adjectives

attentive—observing.  
considerate—addressful.  
courteous  
diplomatic  
hospitable  
mindful  
obliging—*See 507*.  
regardful  
tactful—addressful.  
thoughtful  
unpresuming  
unpresumptuous

##### nouns

courtier  
diplomat  
*For opposites, See 515.*

#### 505 Respectfulness

*See also 266 Respect.*

##### adjectives

civil  
deferential  
respectful  
reverential  
*For opposites, See 516.*

## 506 Politeness

### (Comity, Courtesy)

See also 501 *Mannerliness*.

#### adjectives

ceremonious—formal.  
civil  
complaisant  
courteous—courtly, gracious.  
decorous  
gallant—knightly.  
polite—Chesterfieldian,  
kind-spoken, mannerly, urbane.  
well-bred—refined.

#### nouns

courtier—Chesterfield, gallant,  
knight.

For opposites, See 517.

## 507 Obligingness;

### Law-abidingness

#### Obligingness

See also 252 *Assent*.

See also 769 *Agreement*.

#### adjectives

accommodating  
chivalrous—See in 419.  
compliant—acquiescent, amenable,  
assentatious, complacent,  
complaisant.  
gallant—knight-like, knightly.  
obliging—alacritous, clever,  
condescending, ready.

#### nouns

gallant—cavalier, chevalier.

#### Law-abidingness

#### adjectives

law-abiding—lawful, obedient,  
obediential, ruly.  
orderly  
peaceable—See 480.

For opposites of 507, See 518.

## 508 Friendliness;

### Flirtatiousness

#### Friendliness

See also 323 *Friendship*.

#### adjectives

brotherly—fraternal.  
friendly—amicable, well-disposed.  
neighborly  
sociable—See 509.

#### nouns

See Friend in 323.

#### Flirtatiousness

#### adjectives

coquettish  
flirtatious—flirty, philandering.  
vampish

#### nouns

flirt—trifler.  
male—masher, philanderer.  
female—coquette, soubrette,  
vamp.

For opposites of 508, See 519.

## 509 Sociableness

See also 326 *Sociality*.

See also 710 *Meeting*.

See also 714 *Association*.

#### adjectives

affable  
approachable—accessible.  
chummy  
clannish—sociable to preferred  
persons.

companionable

convivial

democratic

friendly—See 508.

hospitable

neighborly

sociable

social—aggregative, amadelphous,  
gregarious.

#### nouns

good-fellow  
joiner—social club-member.  
man about town  
mixer—mingler.

For opposites, See 520.

## 510 Geniality

### (and Gentleness)

See also 794 *Praise*.

#### adjectives

affable  
convivial  
cordial  
genial—mellow, sunny.  
gentle—gentle-hearted, lamblike,  
meek, mild, quiet, silken, silky.  
gracious—benignant.  
kindly  
smooth-spoken—bland, persuasive,  
sleek, suave, suasive, unctuous.  
For opposites, See 521.

## 511 Conventionality

### (and Fashionableness)

#### Conventionality

See also 168 *Conventionality*.

#### adjectives

ceremonious—Chesterfieldian,  
precise, punctilious.  
citified—burghal, cityish, civic,  
modern, urban, urbane.  
conservative  
conventional—orthodox.  
fashionable—genteel.  
formal—buckram, correct, donnish,  
prim, starched, starchy, stiff,  
stilted.  
stylish—classy, modish, nobby,  
smart, tony, up to date.

#### nouns

formalist—Chesterfield,  
conventionalist, precisian.

## Dudishness

See also 523 *Ridiculousness*.

#### adjectives

dandified—dandyish.  
dressy—See “stylish” above.  
dudish—swanky.  
foppish—stylish.

#### nouns

dandy—See 523.

dude—See 523.

fop—See 523.

swell dresser—clothes-horse,  
fashion-plate, tailor's dummy.  
For opposites of 511, See 522.

## 512 Dignity;

### Unaffectedness

#### Dignity (Impressiveness)

See also 169 *Uniform*.

#### adjectives

august  
commanding—forceful.  
dignified—lofty, serious.  
imposing  
impressive—striking.  
magnetic  
masterful  
serious (*dignified*)—earnest, grave,  
sedate, settled, severe, sober,  
solemn, staid.

#### nouns

dignitary—dignity.

#### Unaffectedness

See also 466 *Artlessness*.

#### adjectives

demure  
unaffected  
unostentatious  
unpretentious

For opposites of 512, See 523.

## 513 Servility

### (and Obsequiousness)

See also 542 *Adulation*.

See also 801 *Flattery*.

#### adjectives

abject—beggarly.  
apologetic—humble-mouthed.  
cringing—boot-licking, crouching,  
fawning, slimy, sneaking,  
timeserving, toady, toadyish,  
truckling.  
deferential—complaisant, deferent.  
flattering—fawning.  
groveling—reptilian.  
hireling  
low—abased, base, mean, sorry.  
menial—understrapping.  
obsequious—sequacious,  
subservient.  
parasitical—parasitic.  
servile—tame.  
slave-like—slavish, vassal, vernile.  
sycophantic

*nouns*

apologist  
 claqueur—a paid applauder.  
 cringer—boot-licker, croucher,  
 lickspittle, timeserver, toady,  
 truckler.  
 flatterer—fawner; *See* 542.  
 follower—allegiant, creature,  
 hangedog, heeler, henchman,  
 led-captain, liegeman, myrmidon,  
 partisan, satellite, stalwart,  
 stooge.  
 hireling—bravo, mercenary.  
 menial—abject, flunky, lackey,  
 man Friday, understrapper.  
 parasite—hanger-on, tag-tail.  
 reptile—groveling servile person.  
 servile—abject, helot.  
 slave—vassal.  
 sycophant—snob.  
*For opposites, See* 524.

**(K-b) BAD MANNERS**

*See* 502 *Unmannerliness*.

**514 Disagreeableness**

*See also* 63 *Unattractiveness*.  
*See also* 755 *Disagreeableness of Voice*.

*adjectives*

disagreeable—nasty, sour,  
 unpleasant.  
 displeasing—boring.  
 offensive—objectionable,  
 obnoxious, odious.  
 unaffable  
 unamiable  
 unattractive—charmless.  
 unbearable—unendurable.  
 uncongenial  
 ungracious  
 uninteresting—colorless,  
 commonplace.  
 unlikely—unlovable,  
 unprepossessing.

*nouns*

bore—depressor.  
 pest

*For opposites, See* 503.

**515 Inconsiderateness****(Thoughtlessness)**

*See also* 788 *Derision*.

*adjectives*

disobliging—*See* 518.  
 inattentive—negligent.  
 inconsiderate  
 inhospitable  
 tactless  
 thoughtless—irreflective,  
 mindless, unmindful, unregardful,  
 unregarding, unthinking,  
 unthoughtful.  
 unattentive  
 un diplomatic  
*For opposites, See* 504.

**516 Disrespectfulness**

*See also* 270 *Disrespect*.

*adjectives*

disrespectful—insolent.  
 irreverent  
 disrespectful  
 uncivil—incivil.  
 unrespectful—unrespecting.  
*For opposites, See* 505.

**517 Impoliteness****(Discourtesy)**

*See also* 502 *Unmannerliness*.

*adjectives*

cold—cool, frigid, icy.  
 crude—coarse, common.  
 discourteous—uncourteous,  
 uncourtly, ungracious.  
 ill-bred—unrefined.  
 impolite—blunt, inurbane,  
 short-spoken, unmannerly,  
 unpolite.  
 indecorous  
 rude—boorish, carlish, carterly,  
 chuffy, churlish, cloddish,  
 clownish, contumelious, loutish,  
 rambunctious, rough.  
 unceremonious  
 uncivil—incivil.  
 ungallant

*nouns*

boor—chuff, churl, clod, clown,  
 lout, lubber.  
*For opposites, See* 506.

**518 Disobligingness;****Lawlessness****Disobligingness**

*See also* 253 *Dissent*.  
*See also* 772 *Disagreement*.

*adjectives*

disobliging—mean, reluctant.  
 unaccommodating  
 unchivalrous—unknightly.  
 ungallant  
 unobliging

**Lawlessness***adjectives*

anarchistic—anarchic, red.  
 antisocial—asocial, dissocial.  
 bolshevik  
 disorderly  
 law-breaking—disobedient,  
 disobediential, lawless, ruleless.  
 nihilistic

*nouns*

*See also* 857 *Outlaw*.  
 agitator  
 anarchist—anarch, red.  
 bolshevik—communist, red.  
 lawbreaker—peacebreaker.  
 nihilist—terrorist.  
 scowflaw (U. S.)  
*For opposites of* 518, *See* 507.

**519 Unfriendliness**

*See also* 335 *Enmity*.

*adjectives*

distant—aloof and unfriendly;  
 chill, cold, cool, frigid, frosty,  
 icy, stand-off, wintry.  
 ill-disposed—forbidding.  
 reserved  
 unbrotherly  
 unfriendly—dry, estrange,  
 indisposed.  
 unneighborly  
 unsociable—*See* 520.

*nouns*

*See* Enemy in 335.  
*For opposites, See* 508.

**520 Unsociableness****(and Aloofness)**

*See also* 338 *Seclusiveness*.

*See also* 711 *Evasion*.

*See also* 715 *Seclusion*.

*adjectives*

aloof—distant, estrange,  
 exclusive, offish, stand-off.  
 antisocial—asocial, dissocial.  
 hermit-like—ascetic, eremitic.  
 inhospitable  
 monklike—monastic, monkish.  
 reserved—strange.  
 retiring—seclusive, shy.  
 solitary—living alone.  
 unapproachable—inaccessible.  
 uncompanionable  
 unfriendly—*See* 519.  
 unneighborly  
 unsociable—dissociable.  
 unsocial—insocial.

*nouns*

exclusive—unsociable to outsiders.  
 hermit—ascetic, eremite, solitary,  
 troglodyte.  
 monk, nun  
 recluse—anchoret.  
 stay-at-home  
*For opposites, See* 509.

**521 Austerity****(and Gruffness)**

*See also* 784 *Revilement*.

*adjectives*

austere—acerbic, catonian, hard.  
 bearish  
 cold—chill, cool.  
 curt—bluff, crusty.  
 cynical  
 dictatorial  
 gruff—grouty, grumpy, sour.  
 harsh—rough, ungentle.  
 severe—roman, stern.  
 short-spoken—abrupt, blunt, brusque,  
 short, surly.  
 unkindly—ungracious.

*nouns*

bear  
 iceberg  
*For opposites, See* 510.



## 522 Unconventionality; Vulgarity

### Unconventionality

See also 174 *Unconventionality*.

#### adjectives

countrified—agrestial,  
agricolous, rustic (See 502).  
informal  
unceremonious—off-hand.  
unconventional—heterodox,  
unorthodox.  
unfashionable  
unstylish—out of date.

#### nouns

guy (*male*)  
heteroclit—*one who is unconven-*  
*tional in his beliefs.*  
frump (*female*)  
rustic—See 502.

### Vulgarity

#### adjectives

coarse—gross, scurrilous.  
common  
free and easy—bohemian.  
vulgar—low, lowbred, low-down,  
low-lived, low-minded, low-  
motived, mean, ribald, slangy.

#### nouns

bounder  
fellow  
jade (*female*)  
ribald  
vulgarian

For opposites of 522, See 511.

## 523 Ridiculousness; Affectedness; (and Insignificance)

### Ridiculousness

See also 175 *Grotesqueness*.

#### adjectives

clownish—balatronic, buffoonish,  
gawky, monkeyish.  
insignificant—colorless,  
contemptible, light, mean, paltry,  
petty, pitiful, small, sorry, trivial.  
ridiculous—preposterous.  
undignified  
unimposing  
unimpressive

#### nouns

clown—buffoon, gawk, monkey.  
effeminate man—See 469 & 523.  
insignificant or contemptible one—  
bloke, cipher, dandiprat,  
featherweight, galoot, insect,  
lightweight, louse, nobody,  
nonentity, object, scab, scabber,  
whiffet, whipper-snapper,  
hipster, worm, yahoo.

### Affectedness

See 234c *Affected Knowledge*.

#### adjectives

affected—airy, mincing,  
self-affected.  
artificial  
dandified—dandyish, dudish,  
priggish.  
effeminate (*of man*)—See 469.  
euphuistic—*speaking affectedly*.  
foppish—buckish, coxcomical,  
macaronic, prinky.  
ostentatious—showy.  
pretentious—self-important.  
solemn—*affectedly serious*.

#### nouns

dandy—jack-a-dandy, prig.  
dude—fashion plate.  
effeminate man—milksoy,  
molycoddle, molycot,  
nambypamby, nancy, sissy;  
See 469.  
euphuist—*one who speaks*  
*affectedly*.  
fop—beau, blade, blood, buck,  
cockscorn, coxcomb, exquisite,  
johnny, macaroni, popinjay,  
swell, toff.  
mannerist—*one who is affectedly*  
*characteristic*.  
masher  
poser—affecter, pretender.  
For opposites of 523, See 512.

## 524 Insolence (and Meddlesomeness)

### Insolence

See also 557 *Sarcasticalness*.  
See also 788 *Derision*.

#### adjectives

bold—barefaced, bold-faced,  
brassy, brazen, nervy.  
impertinent—flippant, lippy,  
pert, slack-jawed.  
impudent—malapert, rude,  
shameless, shameproof.  
insolent—contumelious, lordly.  
insulting—abusive.  
ironical  
saucy—perk, perkish, perky, pert,  
sassy.

#### nouns

malapert—*an insolent person*;  
child—saucebox.  
female—hoyden, hussy, minx.  
male—jackanapes.

### Presumptuousness

#### adjectives

assuming—familiar, overfree.  
immodest—chesty, cocky.  
officious—overofficious.  
presumptuous—cheeky, chic,  
forward, fresh.

### Meddlesomeness

#### adjectives

interfering  
intrusive—obtrusive.  
meddlesome—fusty,  
intermeddlesome, meddling,  
pantopragmatic.  
mischief-making  
officious—pragmatical.  
prying—inquisitorial.  
tale-bearing—gossiping, gossipy.

#### nouns

agitator—disturber.  
busybody  
marplot  
match-maker  
meddler—butt-in, intruder,  
pragmatist, pry, pryer, snoop,  
snooper.  
mischief-maker  
quidnunc—*an inquisitive gossip*  
talebearer—blabber, earwig,  
gossip, newsmonger, old wife,  
scandal-bearer, tabby, taleteller,  
tattler.

jinx—hoodoo, Jonah.

tout—tipster, touter.

### Mischievousness

#### adjectives

mischievous—elfish, elvish, impish,  
naughty, puckish.  
prankish—pranky.  
roguish  
sly

#### nouns

imp (*child*)—pickle, tike.  
rogue  
tease—teaser.

For opposites of 524, See 513.

See also the following for some  
terms relating to manners.

### Good Manners

Attractiveness 61  
Respect 266  
Assent 252  
Agreement 769  
Friendship 323  
Sociality 326  
Meeting 710  
Association 714  
Conventionality 168  
Praise 794  
Flattery 801

### Bad Manners

Unattractiveness 63  
Disrespect 270  
Dissent 253  
Disagreement 772  
Enmity 335  
Seclusiveness 338  
Evasion 711  
Seclusion 715  
Unconventionality 174  
Revilement 784  
Derision 788

## Scheme of Classification—

## Part Four, Book Five.

## PERSONAL HABITS

## PERSONAL HABITS (L)

## Habits in general

Habit 525

Good-habitedness 526

Bad-habitedness 527

## HABITUAL CHARACTERISTICS (M)

## Good Habits (M-a)

*Good Habits of Physical Condition*

Cleanliness, Fastidiousness 528

Neatness (Tidiness) 529

*Good Habits of Mind (See also F-a)*

Generosity 530

Frugality, Thriftiness 531

Confidingness, Trustfulness 532

*Good Emotional Habits (See also H-a)*

Asceticism 533

*Good Appetitive Habits (390b(1))*

Temperance 534

Sobriety, Teetotalism 535

Nongluttony 536

Self-control (of lust) 537

Nonavarice 538

*Good Habits of Action (See also K-a)*

Punctualness, Earliness 539

*Good Habits of Speech (H-b Book 7)*

Taciturnity, Silentness 540

Quiet-spokenness 541

Adulation, Flattery 542

## Bad Habits (M-b)

*Bad Habits of Physical Condition*

Uncleanliness 543

Untidiness 544

*Bad Habits of Mind (See also F-b)*

Stinginess 545

Prodigality, Extravagance 546

Secretiveness, Mistrustfulness 547

*Bad Emotional Habits (See also H-b)*

Hedonism (Love of Pleasure) 548

*Bad Appetitive Habits (390b(2))*

Intemperance 549

Drunkenness 550

Gluttony 551

Lustfulness 552

Avarice, Greediness 553

*Bad Habits of Action (See also K-b)*

Tardiness, Lateness 554

*Bad Habits of Speech (H-a Book 7)*

Loquacity, Talkativeness 555

Loud-spokenness 556

Disparagingness 557

PART FOUR  
PERSONAL HABITS*See scheme at left.*

Words used to describe human personal habits.

*NOTE—The temperamental characteristics listed in this Part comprise those personal inclinations and ways of doing which have become fixed modes of action. In a strict sense all temperamental attributes are personal habits.*

## (L) PERSONAL HABITS

## 525 Habit

*See also 500 Manners.**nouns*

bad habit—addiction, cacoethes, failing, fault, foible (slight fault), mania, vice; *See 527.*

custom—fashion, practice, rule, usage, vogue.

customs (of a people)—folkways, mores, practices.

fad—craze, hobby.

good habit—euethes; *See 526.*

habit—a fixed mode of action; addiction, consuetude, habitude, wont; *See 526 to 557.*

trait—trick.

way—manner.

*nouns*

faddist—hobbyist; *See 402.*

practicer—addict, indulger, user.

*adjectives*

habitual—accustomed, customary, familiar, usual, wonted.

526 Good-habitedness *For opposites, See 527.**adjectives*

ascetic, indifferent (to pleasure)—*See 533.*

cleanly, fastidious—*See 528.*

confiding, trustful—*See 532.*

flattering, fair-spoken—*See 542.*

frugal, thrifty—*See 531.*

generous, liberal—*See 530.*

good-habited—euethic.

neat, tidy—*See 529.*

nonavaricious, ungreedy—*See 538.*

prompt, punctual—*See 539.*

quiet-spoken, soft-spoken—*See 541.*

self-controlled (of lust)—*See 537.*

self-denying (of gluttony)—*See 536.*

sober, nondrinking—*See 535.*

taciturn, uncommunicative—*See 540.*

temperate, abstemious—*See 534.*

527 Bad-habitedness *For opposites, See 526.**adjectives*

bad-habited—cacoethic.

boisterous, loud-spoken—*See 556.*

disparaging, slanderous—*See 557.*

drunken, inebriate—*See 550.*

extravagant, thriftless—*See 546.*

gluttonous, voracious—*See 551.*

greedy, avaricious—*See 553.*

intemperate, dissipated—*See 549.*

loquacious, communicative—*See 555.*

lustful, lewd—*See 552.*

pleasure-loving, revelous—*See 548.*

sarcastic, satirical—*See 557.*

secretive, mistrustful—*See 547.*

stingy, illiberal—*See 545.*

tardy, unpunctual—*See 554.*

uncleanly, filthy—*See 543.*

untidy, slovenly—*See 544.*

**(M) PARTICULAR  
HABITUAL  
CHARACTERISTICS**

**(M-a) GOOD HABITS**

*See also 526 Good-habitedness.*

**528 Cleanliness  
(and Fastidiousness)**

*See also 88 Cleanness.*

*adjectives*

cleanly—clean, immaculate.  
dainty—neat; *See 529.*  
fastidious—exquisite, fussy,  
overneat, queasy.  
finical—finicking, finicky,  
finikin, meticulous, pernickety.  
overnice—mincing, nice,  
squeamish.  
particular—niggling, precise.

*nouns*

exquisite—fop; *See 523.*  
*For opposites, See 543.*

**529 Neatness (Tidiness)**

*See also 159 Orderliness of*

*Costume.*

*adjectives*

cleanly—*See 528.*  
neat—natty, overneat.  
tidy—kempt, spruce, trig, trim.  
*For opposites, See 544.*

**530 Generosity**

*See also 419 Unselfishness.*

*See also 538 Nonavarice.*

*See also 692 Giving.*

*adjectives*

big-hearted  
bountiful—bounteous.  
free-handed—free.  
generous—benign, charitable,  
free-hearted, indulgent,  
whole-hearted.  
large-hearted—large-natured.  
liberal  
munificent—great-hearted.  
open-handed

*nouns*

benefactor  
donor  
patron

*For opposites, See 545.*

**531 Frugality**

*See also 697a Saving; Keeping.*

*adjectives*

economical  
forehanded  
frugal—chary.  
provident—prudent.  
saving—scrumping, sparing.  
thrifty—pennywise.  
unextravagant  
*See 545 for Stinginess.*

*nouns*

economist  
saver

*For opposites, See 546.*

**532 Confidingness;  
Trustfulness**

*Confidingness*

*See also 691b Showing.*

*adjectives*

chummy—familiar.  
communicative—unreserved.  
confiding—child-like,  
confidential.  
gossipy

*nouns*

easy mark—*See 467.*  
gossip—*See 446 and 524.*

*Trustfulness*

*See also 267 Trust.*

*adjectives*

trustful—trusting.  
unsuspicious—unsuspecting.  
*For opposites of 532, See 547.*

**533 Asceticism**

**(Indifference to Pleasure)**

*adjectives*

abstemious—*See 536.*  
indifferent—disinclined.  
self-controlled—*See 537.*  
sober—*See 535.*  
stoical  
temperate—*See 534.*  
undesirous—ascetic.

*nouns*

abstainer  
ascetic

*For opposites, See 548.*

**534 Temperateness**

**(Temperance)**

*See also 284 Will.*

*See also 390b Normal Appetency.*

*adjectives*

self-controlled—steady,  
steady-going; *See 537.*  
self-denying—abstinent,  
ascetic; *See 536 and 537.*  
self-restrained—abstemious; 536.  
sober—*See 535.*  
temperate—moderate.  
undissipated—steady.

*For opposites, See 549.*

**535 Sobriety; Teetotalism**

*See also 396b Lack of Thirst.*

*See also 669 Thirsting.*

*Sobriety*

*adjectives*

abstemious  
sober  
temperate(*in drinking*)

*Teetotalism*

*adjectives*

abstinent—abstentious.

*nouns*

abstainer  
prohibitionist—dry.  
teetotaler—hydropot, nephalist,  
teetotalist.

*For opposites of 535, See 550.*

**536 Nongluttony**

*See also 393b Lack of Hunger.*

*See also 669 Fasting.*

*adjectives*

self-denying(*of eating*)—  
abstinent, ascetic.  
self-restrained—abstemious,  
temperate(*in eating*)—moderate.  
*For opposites, See 551.*

**537 Self-control (of Lust)**

*See also 399b Lack of Lust.*

*See also 284 Will.*

*See also 412 Purity.*

*adjectives*

chaste—celibate, continent,  
honest, Platonic, virtuous.  
lustless—indifferent.  
self-controlled—constrained,  
restrained, temperate.  
self-denying(*of lust*)—  
abstemious, abstinent.

*nouns*

Abelian—*married but continent.*  
celibate—*unmarried, continent;*  
virgin.  
misandrist—man-hater.  
misogynist—woman-hater.  
Platonist—*friendly with women but*  
*continent.*  
*For opposites, See 552.*

**538 Nonavarice**

*See also 419 Unselfishness.*

*See also 530 Generosity.*

*adjectives*

not acquisitive(*etc. adjs. in 553*)  
unacquisitive(*etc. un before*  
*adjectives in 553*)  
*For opposites, See 553.*

**539 Punctualness**

**(Earliness)**

*See also 498 Activeness.*

*adjectives*

punctual—early, prompt,  
punctilious.  
*For opposites, See 554.*

**540 Taciturnity**

*See also 448 Ending Speech.*

*See also 750 Slowness of Speech.*

*adjectives*

close-mouthed—close-tongued.  
curt  
laconic—laconian, sententious,  
spartan.  
taciturn—mum, parciloquous,  
pauciloquent, quiet, silent,  
silentious, untalkative.  
tardiloquent—*slow-speaking.*  
uncommunicative—  
incommunicative, noncommittal,  
reserved, reticent, secretive.

*nouns*

*silent person*—clam, dummy,  
sphinx.

*For opposites, See 555.*

**541 Quiet-spokenness**

See also 753 *Lowness of Voice*.  
See also 757 *Weakness of Voice*.  
See also 759 *Faintness of Voice*.

*adjectives*

mild-spoken  
quiet-spoken—quiet.  
soft-spoken—soft-voiced.  
For opposites, See 556.

**542 Adulation (Flattery)**

See also 794 *Praise*.  
See also 801 *Flattery*.

*adjectives*

flattering—adulatory,  
complimentary, fair spoken.  
ingratiating—insinuating,  
vermiculate.  
overflattering—fawning,  
honey-mouthed, mealy-mouthed,  
soapy.  
smooth-spoken—sleek, slick.  
smooth, smooth-tongued, suave,  
unctuous.  
sycophantic—*servile in flattery*;  
boot-licking, snobbish, toady,  
toadyish.

*nouns*

apologist—whitewasher.  
flatterer—adulator, clawback,  
fawner, flunky, puffer.  
praiser—eulogist, encomiast,  
laudator, panegyrist.  
sycophant—courtier, parasite,  
pickthank, snob, toady.  
For opposites, See 557.

**(M-b) BAD HABITS**

See also 527 *Bad-habitedness*.

**543 Uncleanliness**

See also 89 *Filthiness*.

*adjectives*

piggish—hoggish, porcine, swinish.  
slatternly—slattern, trollopy.  
slovenly—grubby, sloven, sluttish.  
stinking  
uncleanly—dirty, filthy, nasty,  
unclean.

*nouns*

saprostomus—a person having foul  
breath.  
sloven—pig, slob, slummock.  
female—dowdy, drab, draggel-tail,  
slattern, slut, sow, trollop.  
male—hog, scab.  
For opposites, See 528.

**544 Untidiness**

See also 160 *Disorderliness of  
Costume*.

*adjectives*

slatternly—dowdy, slattern,  
trollopy.  
slovenly—slipshod, slopdash,  
sloppy, sluttish.  
untidy—unkempt.

*nouns*

scarecrow—ragamuffin,  
tatterdemalion.  
slattern (*female*)—slut, trollop.  
slob  
sloven—dowdy (*female*).  
For opposites, See 529.

**545 Stinginess****(Parsimony)**

See also 432 *Selfishness*.  
See also 553 *Avarice*.  
See also 697a *Saving*.

*adjectives*

close-fisted—close.  
illiberal  
miserly—churlish.  
niggardly—niggard.  
parsimonious—scant (*rare*).  
penurious  
skimping—cheese-paring, skimpy,  
sparing.  
stingy—close, little, mean, narrow,  
small, tight.  
ungenerous—uncharitable.

*nouns*

miser—See 553.  
niggard  
pinchback—a person too stingy  
to buy clothes.  
pinchpenny  
skimpier—scamper.  
tightwad

For opposites, See 530.

**546 Prodigality****(and Extravagance)**

See also 697b *Spending*.

*adjectives*

extravagant—high-flying.  
improvident—imprudent, shiftless.  
lavish—unsparing.  
prodigal  
profligate  
spendthrift  
uneconomical  
unfrugal  
unthrifty—thriftless.  
wasteful

*nouns*

prodigal—lavisher, profligate.  
spendthrift—scattergood,  
spender, squanderer.  
waster—wastrel.

For opposites, See 531.

**547 Secretiveness;****Mistrustfulness****Secretiveness**

See also 683 *Concealment*.

*adjectives*

secretive—chary, furtive, sly.  
sneaking—sneaky, stealthy.  
uncommunicative—discreet,  
noncommittal, reserved,  
self-contained.  
unconfiding

*nouns*

masker—masquerader.  
sneak

**Mistrustfulness**

See also 271 *Mistrust*.

*adjectives*

distrustful—distrusting.  
jealous  
mistrustful—mistrusting,  
untrusting.  
suspicious—suspecting.  
For opposites of 547, See 532.

**548 Hedonism****(Love of Pleasure)***adjectives*

drunken—See 550.  
epicurean—epithymetic, sybaritic.  
gluttonous—See 551.  
intemperate—See 549.  
lustful—See 552.  
pleasure-loving—hedonistic,  
Lydian.  
revelous—given to revelry;  
convivial, gay, intemperate,  
sporting, sportive, sporty,  
undomestic.  
voluptuous—luxurious, sensuous.

*nouns*

epicure—bon vivant, epicurean,  
gourmet, opsophagist, sybarite.  
gadabout—man about town,  
runabout.  
hedonist  
reveler (See 549)—high-flier,  
high-liver, playboy, sport.  
voluptuary—lotus-eater, luxurist.  
For opposites, See 533.

**549 Intemperateness**

See also 286 *Lack of Will*.  
See also 390b *Abnormal Appetite*.

*adjectives*

dissipated—fast, profligate,  
reprobate, unsteady.  
drunken—See 550.  
gluttonous—See 551.  
intemperate—avid, immoderate,  
unsteady.  
lustful—See 552.  
reveling—bacchanalian, bacchant,  
sporty.  
self-indulgent—free-living,  
inabstinent, self-abandoned,  
unconstrained, unrestrained.

*nouns*

dissipater—debauchee, profligate,  
reprobate, rip, rounder.  
drug addict—See 394.  
drunkard—See 550.  
free-liver  
glutton—See 551.  
libertine, wanton—See 552.  
reveler—bacchanal, bacchant  
(*male*), bacchante (*female*).  
For opposites, See 534.

## 550 Drunkenness

See also 397 *Abnormal Thirst*.  
See also 398b (1) *Drunk Much*.  
See also 668b *Drinking*.

### adjectives

drinking—bibacious, bibulous,  
inebriate, intemperate.  
drunken—besotted, dissipated,  
ebrious, sodden, sottish.

### nouns

drinker—ale-haunter, bencher,  
bibber, debauchee, guzzler,  
hard-drinker, imbibor, lushor,  
oenophilist (*wine*), swiller,  
tippler, toss-pot, wine-bibber.  
drunkard—alcoholic, drunk,  
inebriate, rummy, soak, soaker,  
sot, souse, sponge, toper, tun.  
For opposites, See 535.

## 551 Gluttony

See also 394 *Abnormal Hunger*.  
See also 395b (1) *Eating Much*.  
See also 668a *Eating*.

### adjectives

gluttonous—crapulent, edacious,  
glutton.  
greedy—esurient, lickerish,  
philogastric, ravenous, voracious.  
hoggish—piggish, porcine, swinish.  
intemperate (*in eating*)—  
immoderate.  
omnivorous—*eating everything*.

### nouns

glutton—belly-god, cormorant,  
epicure, gastronome, gastronomer,  
gastronomist, philogastrist.  
gormand  
hog—pig.  
trencherman—a big feeder.  
vulture—*disgusting eater*.

For opposites, See 536.

## 552 Lustfulness

See also 399c *Abnormal Lust*.  
See also 424 *Impurity*.

### adjectives

adulterous—"unfaithful".  
amorous—amative, cupidinous,  
eager, musty, passionate,  
romantic.  
brutish—animalistic, bestial.  
carnal-minded—fleshly-minded.  
debauched—vicious.  
dissolute—hoyden (*female*), light,  
loose, rakehell (*male*).  
erotic—aphrodisian, passionate,  
philogenitive, sensual.  
frail—*easily seduced*; easy.  
immodest—free, improper,  
indelicate, shameless.  
immoral—impure, loose, of easy  
virtue, unmoral.  
incontinent—rampant, unrestrained.  
indecent—lascivious, obscene,  
outrageous, pornographic,  
prurient, saturnalian.

lewd—bad, bawdy, cyprian, fast,  
gay, immoral, jadtish, libertine,  
meretricious, paphian, prostitute,  
rakish, wanton.

lustful—concupiscent, goatish,  
lascivious, lecherous, libidinous,  
licentious, lickerish, lubricous,  
pornerastic, rammish, ruttish,  
salacious, saturnalian, satyric,  
satyrical, tragalistic.

mulierose—*fond of women*;  
gynophilian, philogynous,  
pornerastic.

promiscuous  
sensual—animalistic, lydian,  
sensuous, voluptuous.  
unchaste, etc.—See 424.

virilose—*fond of men*; androphilian,  
mankeen, philandrous.

### nouns

adulterer, adulteress—*married*.  
fornicator—*unmarried*.  
libertine (*male*)—amorist, Don  
Juan, fast man, ladiesman,  
ladykiller, latitudinarian,  
Lothario, philogynist, playboy,  
rake, rakehell, ribald, roue,  
"sheik", seducer, whoremonger.  
libertine (*female*)—philandrist,  
rake (*rare*).

pervert—erotopath.

prostitute (*female*)—bad woman,  
bawd, callet, chippy (*U. S.*),  
cocotte (*Fr.*), courtesan,  
courtezan, Cyprian, demirep,  
doxy, drab, harlot, jade, lorette,  
meretrix (*L.*), mopsy, Paphian,  
piece, punk, quean, rig, sapphist,  
skit, slut, streetwalker, strumpet,  
trollop, trull, unfortunate,  
wanton, wench, white slave,  
whore.

prostitute (*male*)—catamite,  
pederast.

sensualist—carnalist, debauchee,  
erotopath, fornicator, goat,  
incontinent, lecher, profligate,  
satyr, sybarite, Turk, voluptuary.

wanton (*female*)—amorosa,  
adventuress, baggage, bat, bitch,  
fast woman, giglet, gill,  
grisette (*Fr.*), harridan, wench.

mistress—concubine, doxy, kept  
woman, leman, paramour, placee  
(*negress*).

procurer—pander, pimp.

procuress—bawd.

For opposites, See 537.

## 553 Avarice (Greediness)

See also 432 *Selfishness*.  
See also 545 *Stinginess*.  
See also 693a *Taking*.

### adjectives

acquisitive—acquiring.  
avaricious—hard, hard-fisted, mean,  
sordid.

begging—mendicant, vagrant.  
covetous—begrudging, cupidinous,  
grudging.

greedy—avid, esurient, grabbing,  
gripping, grasping, hoggish.  
mercenary—mammonish,  
stipendiarian, venal.

miserly—iron-fisted.

niggardly—See 545.

rapacious—*extremely greedy*;  
cormorant, ravenous, voracious,  
vulturine, vulturous.

### nouns

grasper—hog, hunks, leech, shark,  
sponge, sponger, sucker.  
mercenary—crib (*borrower*),  
mammonist, mammonite, money-  
grubber, profiteer, usurer.  
miser—churl, codger, curmudgeon,  
grub, hoarder, muckworm,  
niggard, pinchback, pinchfist,  
pinchpenny, scraper, screw,  
scrimp, skinflint.  
For opposites, See 538.

## 554 Tardiness (Lateness)

See also 499 *Inactiveness*.

### adjectives

tardy—dilatory, laggard,  
procrastinating, slothful, slow.  
unpunctual—behindhand,  
impunctual, late.

### nouns

laggard—loiterer.  
procrastinator  
sloth

For opposites, See 539.

## 555 Loquacity

### (Talkativeness)

See also 744 *Continuance of Speech*.  
See also 745 *Repetition of Speech*.  
See also 749 *Rapidity of Speech*.

### adjectives

bombastic—*wordily boastful*.

circumloquacious—indirect,  
peripatetic.

garrulous—inconsequently  
talkative.

gossipy—chatty, communicative,  
twattling.

loquacious—See "talkative" below.  
preachy—*given to lengthy advising*.

repetitious—iterative, tautologic.

talkative—breezy, chirpy, flippant,  
gabby, glib, loose-tongued,

loquacious, linguacious, mouthy,  
multiloquent, palaverous,

pleniloquent, prateful, talky,  
windy.

wordy—diffuse, fluent,  
longiloquent, long-jawed, long-  
tongued, long-winded, prolix,  
prosy, verbose, voluble.

*nouns*

gossip—See 446 & 524.  
 talker—babblers, blatherskite,  
 chatterbox, chatterer, clack, jay,  
 parrot, phrasemonger, popinjay,  
 prate-apace, prattler, rattletrap,  
 spouter, tattler, windbag.

*For opposites, See 540.*

**556 Loud-spokenness**

*See also 752 Highness of Voice.*

*See also 756 Strength of Voice.*

*See also 758 Loudness of Voice.*

*adjectives*

boisterous—obstreperous, hoyden,  
 rambunctious, rampageous,  
 roisterous.

loud-spoken—blatant, full-mouthed,  
 loud, loud-lunged, loud-mouthed,  
 loud-voiced, mouthy, noisy,  
 overloud, shrill-tongued,  
 thersitical, trumpet-tongued,  
 vociferant, vociferous.

noisy—clamorous, ribald, riotous,  
 rowdy, rowdyish.

oratorical—rhetorical.

*nouns*

blusterer—bully, roisterer,  
 swaggerer, vapor.

rowdy—ribald.

stentor—loud-voiced person.

tomboy (female)—hoyden.

vociferant—clamorous person.

*For opposites, See 541.*

**557 Disparagingness**

*See also 784 Revilement.*

*See also 788 Derision.*

**Disparagingness***adjectives*

abusive—scurrilous, thersitical,  
 vituperative.

disparaging  
 evil-speaking  
 scornful—disdainful, sniffy.  
 slanderous—venom-mouthed.  
 uncomplimentary—insulting.  
 unflattering

*nouns*

defamer—calumniator.

detractor—belittler, scoffer.

maligner—famacide.

scandal-bearer—scandalizer,  
 scandal-monger.

slanderer—backbiter, knocker,  
 muckraker.

reviler

zoilist—a carping detractor.

**Sarcasticalness***adjectives*

insinuating

ironical

sarcastic

sardonic—sarcastic and sneerful.

satirical—satiric.

sneerful—sneering, sneery.

*nouns*

sarcast, satirist, sneerer

*For opposites of 557, See 542.*

**PART FIVE**

(Of Book Five)

**(N) DESCRIPTION OF  
TEMPERAMENTS AND  
“CHARACTERS”**

See the terms in the categories  
 referred to below.

**558 Temperament, Description  
(Temperament in general)**

*For details, See 559 and 560.*

**558(1) General Description  
of the “Character”****Physical Attributes  
(Description of Person)****Appearance**

Age 100, 101, 102

Appearance of Person 56

Complexion 154

Costume 158

Natural Body 66

Racial Appearance 103, 811

Sex 76, 77

**Physical Characteristics**

Action, Activity 561, 562, 563

Appetites 390

Inaction 718

Physical Character 497

Sensation 345

Senses 361, 374

Speech, Language 731

Voice 735

**Mental Attributes**

(Description of Temperament)

**Mentality**

Intellection 235

Mind 221

Will, Desire 282

**Mental Characteristics**

Appetency 390

Character 404

Emotion 291

Emotional Character 474

Esthetics 343

Manners 500

Mental Character 435

Moral Character 407

Personal Habits 525

Speaking 739

Temperament 401

**Station in Life**

(Social Status)

Habitat 818

Nationality 830

Occupation 858

Race 811

Social Status 843

**558(2) Types of Temperament  
(Types of “Character”)****Types of Physique**

Able-bodied, Strong, Active  
 Character 559(1)

Defective-bodied, Weak,  
 Inactive Character 560(1)

**Types of Mentality**

Able-minded, Intelligent,  
 Aware Character 559(2)

Feeble-minded, Stupid,  
 Unaware Character 560(2)

Learned, Experienced, Wise  
 Character 559(3)

Ignorant, Inexperienced,  
 Foolish Character 560(3)

Strong-willed, Resolute,  
 Positive Character 559(4)

Weak-willed, Irresolute,  
 Negative Character 560(4)

**Types of Morality**

Good, Moral, Honorable  
 Character 559(5)

Bad, Immoral, Dishonorable  
 Character 560(5)

**Types of Personality**

Attractive, Pleasing,  
 Sociable Character 559(6)

Unattractive, Displeasing,  
 Unsociable Character 560(6)

**Types of Social Status**

High Social Class Character  
 (Royalty, Noble, Aristocrat)  
 559(7)

Middle Social Class Character  
 (Bourgeois, Commoner,  
 Freeman) 559(8)

Low Social Class Character  
 (Peasant, Slave, Outcast,  
 Outlaw) 560(7)

**559 Good Temperament  
(Worthy Characters)**

**559(1) The Able-bodied,  
Strong, Active Character**

**Physical Qualities**

Activeness of Body 91  
Acuteness of Senses 346  
Healthiness 94  
Life 92  
Maturity 101  
Muscles of Body 106(25)  
Nimbleness 91  
Normal Appetency 390b(1)  
Normal Body 68, 69, 82, 83  
Normal Hearing 328  
Normal Sight 375  
Normal Speech 731, 739  
Normal Voice 735  
Physical Exuberance 359  
Strength of Body 90  
Strength of Voice 756  
Wakefulness 92  
Youth 100

**Temperamental Qualities**

Activeness 498a  
Diligence 498b  
Energeticalness 498c  
Frolicsomeness 498d  
Industriousness 498b  
Quickness 498a  
Wakefulness 498c

**Actions, Activities**

Act 562  
Action, Activity 563  
Labor 674  
Movement 564

**Some Occupations**

Acrobat 887, 919  
Athlete 919, 921  
Boxer 887, 921  
Dancer 887  
Fireman 913  
Guard 915  
Policeman 913  
Sailor 880, 911  
Soldier 910  
Sportsman 921  
Wrestler 887, 921  
Laborer 861e

**559(2) The Able-minded,  
Intelligent, Aware  
Character**

**Mental Qualities**

Able-mindedness 228  
Alertness 228  
Belief (Certainty) 255a  
Desire to Know 282  
Imagination 275a  
Intelligence 228  
Judgment 249  
Memory 273a  
Mind 221  
Sanity 227  
Skepticism 263

**Mental Actions**

Attention 237  
Comprehension 244  
Estimation 241a  
Examination 240  
Imagination 275a  
Inference 276  
Judgment 249  
Memory 273a  
Perception 235  
Reasoning 246  
Reflection 248  
Thinking 242

**Temperamental Qualities**

Carefulness 443  
Cautiousness 442  
Cunning 447  
Curiosity 446  
Deliberateness 445  
Good Judgment 440  
Heedfulness 441  
Incredulousness 448  
Orderliness 444  
Originality 436  
Reasonableness 439  
Thoroughness 443  
Wittiness 437

**559(3) The Learned,  
Experienced, Wise Character**

**Physical Qualities**

Maturity of Body 101, 102  
Skillfulness 91b

**Mental Qualities**

Esthetic Appreciation 343b  
Intelligence 228  
Knowledge 233  
Wisdom 229

**Temperamental Qualities**

Competence 438  
Good Judgment 440  
Heedfulness 441  
Maturity of Mind 438  
Wiseness 438

**Actions, Activities**

Accomplishment 680c  
Counsel 798  
Instruction 777  
Managing 702a  
Manipulating 690  
Teaching 707c

**Some Occupations**

Artist 900  
Athlete 921  
Clergyman 905  
Composer 903  
Doctor 894  
Engineer 896  
Financier 897  
Holy Man 908  
Judge 914  
Lawmaker 914  
Lawyer 895  
Leader 890  
Lecturer 888  
Musician 889  
Painter 901  
Professional 892  
Proficient 861d  
Scientist 893  
Sculptor 902  
Singer 889  
Supervisor 890, 891  
Teacher 893  
Writer 904

**559(4) The Strong-willed,  
Resolute, Positive  
Character**

**Mental Qualities**

Calmness 293  
 Courage, Mental, 285b  
 Decision, Choice 251  
 Desire, Intellectual, 282  
 Fearlessness 304  
 Hopefulness 303  
 Resolution 285a  
 Strong-willedness 284  
 Unembarrassment 300

**Temperamental Qualities**

Ambitiousness 450  
 Assertiveness 449  
 Boldness, Insolence 524  
 Courageousness 453  
 Determination 452  
 Diligence 498  
 Obstinacy 454  
 Perseverance 451  
 Proudness 495  
 Rebelliousness 454  
 Resoluteness 452  
 Self-confidence 453  
 Self-control 533 to 538  
 Self-possession 477  
 Strength of Character 405  
 Strong-willedness 450

**Actions, Activities**

Accomplishment 680c  
 Action, Activity 563  
 Advance 574  
 Affirmation 760  
 Aggression 628a  
 Aspiration 803  
 Association 714  
 Attack, 692a, 783  
 Attestation 761  
 Battle 628b  
 Catching 634b  
 Command 763  
 Conquering 712a  
 Defiance 629c  
 Ejecting 639b  
 Enduring 723  
 Essay, Trying 680a, 780  
 Fighting 628c  
 Governing 712b  
 Guarding 699

Information 775  
 Leading 594b, 655  
 Meeting 710  
 Nonsurrender 713b, 774  
 Participation 627  
 Persistence 680b  
 Persuasion 801  
 Punishing 706a  
 Pursuing 653  
 Repulsing 639a  
 Revolting 713b  
 Ruling 712a  
 Saving 697a  
 Search 694  
 Speaking 739  
 Strength of Voice 756  
 Working 674

**559(5) The Good, Moral,  
Honorable Character**

**Mental Qualities**

Congratulation 329  
 Faith 328  
 Forgiveness 321  
 Friendship 323  
 Gratitude 322  
 Love 325  
 Pity, Sympathy 327  
 Religion 256a  
 Reverence 330

**Temperamental Qualities**

Altruism 419  
 Benevolence 485  
 Candidness 414  
 Charitableness 418  
 Chastity 412  
 Compassion 420  
 Coöperation 484  
 Dutifulness 417  
 Fairness 411  
 Faithfulness 416  
 Frankness 414  
 Generosity 530  
 Good Person 408b  
 Goodness 408a  
 Good-willedness 481  
 Guilelessness 466  
 Honesty 415  
 Honorableness 410  
 Innocence 410  
 Justness 411  
 Kindness 420

Loyalty 416  
 Morality 408a  
 Nonavarice 538  
 Nongluttony 536  
 Peaceableness 480  
 Philanthropy 418  
 Purity 412  
 Self-control of Lust 537  
 Sensitiveness, Emotional, 476  
 Sobriety 535  
 Temperateness 534  
 Tolerance 421  
 Trustworthiness 416  
 Truthfulness 413  
 Unselfishness 419  
 Veracity 413  
 Virtue 408a  
 Willingness 484

**Actions, Activities**

Aiding 708a, 790  
 Condolence 795  
 Congratulation 796  
 Constructing 688a  
 Counsel 798  
 Defense 635, 774  
 Encouragement 793  
 Giving 692a  
 Guarding 699  
 Guiding 707b  
 Helping 708a  
 Lending 698b  
 Liberating 640  
 Pardon 792  
 Presentation 692b  
 Preserving 638a  
 Repairing 688b  
 Rescuing 638a  
 Rewarding 706b  
 Sheltering 708b  
 Supporting 708b  
 Truth-telling 775  
 Warning 798  
 Worshiping 676a

**Station in Life**

Good Repute 847

**Some Occupations**

Clergyman 905  
 Holy Man 908  
 Monk 906  
 Nun 906



559(6) The Attractive,  
Pleasing, Sociable

Character

Physical Qualities

Attractiveness of Body

Attractiveness of Body 61  
Attractiveness, Complexion 154  
Attractiveness of Eye 112  
Attractiveness of Face 110  
Attractiveness of Hair 108, 150  
Attractiveness of Skin 152  
Beauty of Body 93  
Cleanness 88  
Healthy Appearance 94a  
Strong Appearance 90a

Attractiveness of Costume

Attractiveness of Costume 61  
Beauty of Costume 93  
Conventionality of Costume 168  
Costliness of Costume 166  
Newness of Costume 167  
Orderliness of Costume 159  
Ornaments 196 to 203  
Ornateness of Costume 165  
Perfection of Costume 164  
Uniform 169  
Well-fittingness, Costume 163b

Mental Qualities

Attractiveness of Mind

Admiration 320  
Affection 324  
Approbation 265  
Assent 252  
Congratulation 329  
Faith 328  
Friendship 323  
Gladness 301  
Liking 319  
Love 325  
Respect 266  
Sociality 326  
Trust 267

Temperamental Qualities

Attractiveness, Disposition

Agreeableness 503  
Cheerfulness 483  
Cleanliness 528  
Concurrence 473  
Considerateness 504  
Conventionality 511  
Coöperation 484  
Courtesy 506  
Dignity 512  
Friendliness 508  
Geniality 510  
Gentleness 510  
Good Taste 511

Good-habitedness 526  
Good-temperedness 479  
Good-willedness 481  
Humility 486  
Impressiveness 512  
Mannerliness 501  
Modesty 487  
Neatness 529  
Obligingness 507  
Optimism 483  
Peaceableness 480  
Politeness 506  
Propriety 501  
Punctualness 539  
Quiet-spokenness 541  
Respectfulness 505  
Sociableness 509  
Trustfulness 532  
Unaffectedness 512  
Willingness 484

Actions, Activities

Attractiveness of Action

Association 714  
Caressing 642a  
Courting 704b  
Dancing with Another 643  
Embracing 642b  
Meeting 710  
Saluting 641  
Visiting 710

Attractiveness of Speech

Agreement 769  
Congratulation 796  
Endearment 791  
Good Qualities of Speech 732  
Good Utterance 739  
Granting 770  
Greeting 797  
Joking 805  
Laughter 344, 599c, 806  
Lowness of Voice 753  
Mildness of Voice 754  
Praise 794  
Strength of Voice 756

559(7) The High Social Class

Character

(Royalty, Noble, Aristocrat)

Physical Qualities

(Appearance of Costume)

Beauty of Costume 93  
Conventionality of Costume 168  
Costliness of Costume 166  
Jewelry 197 to 200  
Newness of Costume 167  
Orderliness of Costume 159  
Ornaments 196

Ornateness of Costume 165  
Perfection of Costume 164  
Precious Stones 204

Temperamental Qualities

Austerity 521  
Conventionality 511  
Dignity 512  
Mannerliness 501  
Proudness 495

Actions, Activities

Command 763  
Giving 692  
Governing 712b  
Granting 770  
Relaxation 675  
Ruling 712a

Station in Life

Aristocracy 852  
Nobility 851  
Prosperity 844  
Royalty 850  
Wealth 844

Some Occupations

Ecclesiastic 905  
Governor 909  
Judge 914  
Lawmaker 914  
Officer 880, 890, 910, 911  
Ruler 909  
Supervisor 890

559(8) The Middle Social Class

Character

(Bourgeois, Commoner,  
Freeman)

Station in Life

Comfort, Financial, 845  
Commonalty 853  
Mediocrity 845

Some Occupations

Professional 892  
Actor 887  
Doctor 894  
Engineer 896  
Financier 897  
Lawyer 895  
Lecturer 888  
Musician 889  
Teacher 893  
Worker 861a  
Guardian 910 to 917  
Maker 868  
Producer 862  
Sailor 880, 911  
Seller 882  
Server 886  
Soldier 910  
Transporter 878

**560 Bad Temperament  
(Unworthy Characters)****560(1) The Defective-bodied,  
Weak, Inactive  
Character****Physical Qualities**

Absence of Senses 348  
 Absence of Speech 734  
 Absence of Voice 738  
 Awkwardness 96  
 Blindness 376  
 Deafness 379  
 Death 97  
 Defective Senses 347  
 Defective Speech 733, 740  
 Defective Voice 737  
 Deformities 73  
 Deformity 72  
 Dimsightedness 376  
 Inactiveness of Body 96  
 Inappetency 391  
 Infancy 100  
 Old Age 102  
 Partlessness 74  
 Physical Weariness 353  
 Sickliness 99  
 Sleep 97  
 Weakness of Body 95  
 Weakness of Voice 757

**Temperamental Qualities**

Idleness 499b  
 Inactiveness 499a  
 Indolence 499b  
 Languor 499c  
 Quietness 499c  
 Slowness 499a  
 Sleepiness 499c

**Actions, Activities**

Inaction 718  
 Inactivity 719  
 Resting 722  
 Sleeping 722

**560(2) The Feeble-minded,  
Stupid, Unaware  
Character****Mental Qualities**

Absent-mindedness 238  
 Doubt (Uncertainty) 262  
 Feeble-mindedness 231  
 Insanity 230  
 Lack of Imagination 275b  
 Lack of Judgment 274  
 Mind 221  
 Misbelief 255b  
 Nondesire to Know 283  
 Slowness, Mental, 231  
 Stupidity 231  
 Superstition 260

**Mental Actions**

False Reasoning 247  
 Inattention 239  
 Lack of Thought 242  
 Mental Confusion 243  
 Miscomprehension 245a  
 Misestimation 241b  
 Misjudgment 250a  
 Misperception 236a  
 Misrecollection 273b  
 Noncomprehension 245b  
 Nonperception 236b  
 Nonrecollection 274

**Temperamental Qualities**

Artlessness 466  
 Carelessness 462  
 Credulousness 467  
 Disorderliness 463  
 Disregardfulness 460  
 Dullness of Wit 456  
 Eccentricity, Temperament 402  
 Imitativeness 455  
 Impulsiveness 464  
 Incuriosity 465  
 Lack of Temperament 403  
 Lack of Wit 456  
 Poor Judgment 459  
 Recklessness 461  
 Unoriginality 455  
 Unreasonableness 458  
 Unthoroughness 462

**560(3) The Ignorant,  
Inexperienced, Foolish  
Character****Physical Qualities**

Immaturity of Body 100  
 Unskillfulness 96b

**Mental Qualities**

Esthetic Insensitiveness 343b  
 Folly 232  
 Ignorance 234  
 Stupidity 231  
 Superstition 260, 261

**Temperamental Qualities**

Disregardfulness 460  
 Foolishness 457  
 Immaturity of Mind 457  
 Incompetence 457  
 Poor Judgment 459

**Actions, Activities**

Blundering 96b  
 Failing, Failure 681c

**Some Occupations**

Beginner 861b  
 False Professional 898, 899

**560(4) The Weak-willed,  
Irresolute, Negative  
Character****Mental Qualities**

Agitation 292  
 Cowardice, Mental, 287b  
 Embarrassment 312  
 Fearfulness 317  
 Hopelessness 316  
 Indecision 254  
 Irresolution 287a  
 Nondesire, Intellectual, 283  
 Weak-willedness 286

**Temperamental Qualities**

Ambitionlessness 469  
 Concurrence 473  
 Cowardliness 472  
 Excitableness 475  
 Humility 486  
 Indolence 499b  
 Irresoluteness 471  
 Nonperseverance 470  
 Self-indulgence 548 to 553  
 Servility 513  
 Submissiveness 473  
 Timidity 472  
 Unassertiveness 468  
 Vacillation 471  
 Weakness of Character 406  
 Weak-willedness 469

**Actions, Activities**

Abandonment 695  
 Defense 635  
 Entreaty 800  
 Escaping 656  
 Evasion 711, 782  
 Failing, Failure 681c  
 Following 582b, 657  
 Hesitating 723  
 Inaction 718  
 Inactivity 719  
 Keeping Silent, after 759  
 Lamentation 807  
 Negation 767  
 Nonessay, Not Trying 681a  
 Nonparticipation 725  
 Nonpersistence 681b  
 Obeying 713a  
 Relaxing 675  
 Repudiation 767  
 Retreat 576  
 Seclusion 715  
 Spending 697b  
 Submission 713b  
 Surrender 713b, 771  
 Trembling 601  
 Weakness of Voice 757

**560(5) The Bad, Immoral,  
 Dishonorable Character**

**Mental Qualities**

Enmity 335  
 Envy 341  
 Hate 337  
 Ingratitude 334  
 Irreligion 264  
 Irreverence 342  
 Jealousy 340  
 Pitilessness, Cruelty 339  
 Revengefulness 333

**Temperamental Qualities**

Antagonism 493  
 Avarice 553  
 Bad Person 409b  
 Badness 409a  
 Cruelty 433  
 Cunning 447  
 Dereliction 430  
 Dishonesty 428  
 Dishonorableness 422  
 Disparagement 557  
 Drunkenness 550  
 Egoism 432  
 Exaggeration 425  
 Faultfinding 489  
 Foul-mouthedness 427  
 Gluttony 551  
 Greediness 553  
 Guilt 422  
 Hypocrisy 426  
 Ill-willedness 490  
 Immorality 409a  
 Impurity 424  
 Intemperateness 549  
 Intolerance 434  
 Irrascibility 489  
 Lustfulness 552  
 Malevolence 494  
 Mendacity 425  
 Misanthropy 431  
 Profaneness 427  
 Quarrelsomeness 489  
 Ruthlessness 433  
 Selfishness 432  
 Severity 434  
 Stinginess 545  
 Treachery 429  
 Uncandidness 426  
 Uncharitableness 431

Unchastity 424  
 Unfairness 423  
 Unfaithfulness 429  
 Unjustness 423  
 Unsensitiveness, Emotional, 478  
 Untrustworthiness 429  
 Untruthfulness 425  
 Unwillingness 493  
 Vice 409a

**Actions, Activities**

Abasement 705a  
 Aggression 628a  
 Annoying 709a  
 Attack, 629a, 783  
 Borrowing 698a  
 Damaging 689b  
 Deception 781  
 Destroying 689a  
 Discouragement 787  
 Disparagement 784  
 Exaggeration 781  
 Hindering 709a  
 Hurting 630b  
 Implication 779  
 Imprisoning 634a  
 Injuring 630b  
 Killing 632a  
 Oppressing 705a  
 Outwitting 709b  
 Plotting 789  
 Plundering 628d  
 Punishing 706a  
 Quarreling 785  
 Revilement 784  
 Spying 701  
 Stealing 693b  
 Striking 630a  
 Taking 693a

**Station in Life**

Antisocial 857  
 Bad Repute 849  
 Outlaw 857

**Some Occupations**

Diviner 899  
 Fortune-teller 899  
 Outlaw 857  
 Quack, Charlatan 898

560(6) The Unattractive  
Displeasing, Unsociable  
Character

## Physical Qualities

## Unattractiveness of Body

Animal-like Semblance 71  
Blemish of Color 157  
Blemish of Shape 75  
Deformities 73  
Deformity 72  
Filthiness 89  
Partlessness 74  
Sickly Appearance 99a  
Ugliness of Body 98  
Unattractiveness of Body 63  
Unattractiveness, Complexion 154  
Unattractiveness of Eye 112  
Unattractiveness of Face 110  
Unattractiveness, Hair 108, 151  
Unattractiveness of Skin 75, 153, 157  
Weak Appearance 95a

## Unattractiveness, Costume

Cheapness of Costume 172  
Disorderliness of Costume 160  
Grotesqueness of Costume 195  
Ill-fittingness, Costume 163  
Imperfection of Costume 170  
Oldness of Costume 173  
Simplicity of Costume 171  
Ugliness of Costume 98  
Unattractiveness of Costume 63  
Unconventionality, Costume 174

## Mental Qualities

## Unattractiveness of Mind

Anger 336  
Antisociality 338  
Contempt 332  
Disapprobation 269  
Dislike 331  
Disrespect 270  
Dissent 253  
Distrust (Mistrust) 271  
Enmity 335  
Envy 341  
Hate 337  
Jealousy 340  
Sadness 313

## Temperamental Qualities

## Unattractiveness

## of Disposition

Affectedness 523  
Antagonism 493  
Arrogance 495  
Austerity 521  
Bad-habitedness 527

Bad-temperedness 488  
Boastfulness 496  
Boisterousness 556  
Conceitedness 496  
Disagreeableness 514  
Discourtesy 517  
Disobligingness 518  
Disrespectfulness 516  
Egotism 496  
Faultfinding 489  
Gruffness 521  
Haughtiness 495  
Ill-willedness 490  
Impoliteness 517  
Impropriety 502  
Inconsiderateness 515  
Insignificance 523  
Insolence 524  
Irascibility 489  
Loud-spokenness 556  
Meddlesomeness 524  
Mischievousness 524  
Mistrustfulness 547  
Obsequiousness 513  
Obstinateness 454  
Ostentatiousness 496  
Pessimism 492  
Presumptuousness 524  
Quarrelsomeness 489  
Ridiculousness 523  
Servility 513  
Tardiness 554  
Uncheerfulness 492  
Uncleanliness 543  
Unconventionality 522  
Unfriendliness 519  
Unmannerliness 502  
Unsociableness 520  
Untidiness 544  
Unwillingness 493  
Vainness 496  
Vulgarity 522

## Actions, Activities

## Unattractiveness of Action

Avoiding 711  
Overeating 395b(1), 668a  
Overdrinking 398b(1), 668b  
Seclusion 715  
Spying 701

## Unattractiveness of Speech

Bad Qualities of Speech 732  
Boasting 764  
Contention 762  
Defective Speech 733  
Defective Voice 737  
Derision 788  
Disagreement 772  
Disparagement 784

Harshness of Voice 755  
Highness of Voice 752  
Misutterance 740  
Quarreling 785  
Refusal 768, 773  
Revilement 784  
Ridicule 788  
Speechlessness 734, 738  
Ululation 742  
Weakness of Voice 757  
Weeping 844, 599c, 808

## 560(7) The Low Social Class

## Character

(Peasant, Slave, Outcast,  
Outlaw)

## Physical Qualities

## (Appearance of Costume)

Cheapness of Costume 172  
Disorderliness of Costume 160  
Imperfection of Costume 170  
Oldness of Costume 173  
Simplicity of Costume 171  
Ugliness of Costume 98  
Unconventionality, Costume 174

## Temperamental Qualities

Humility 486  
Insignificance 523  
Servility 513  
Unconventionality 522  
Unmannerliness 502  
Vulgarity 522

## Actions, Activities

Entreaty 800  
Flattery 801  
Getting 693  
Laboring 674  
Obeying 713a  
Submitting 713b

## Station in Life

Adversity 846  
Antisocial 857  
Hybrids 817b  
Lower Classes 854  
Lowest Classes 856  
Outcast 856  
Outlaw 857  
Peasantry 855  
Poverty 846  
Slave 856  
Unknown One (No Repute) 848

## Some Occupations

Laborer 861e  
Menial 885

# BOOK SIX HUMAN ACTION

Words used to describe Human Actions, Activities, and Inaction

## CONTENTS

and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>ACTION IN GENERAL—Part One—(Scheme)</b>		218
<i>ACTION—Section One—(Scheme)</i>		218
Action in general (A)—		218
(Act, Action, Activity)	561	218
<i>MOTION, VELOCITY—Section Two—(Scheme)</i>		218
Motion, Movement (B)—		218
(Motion, Velocity, Direction of Motion)	564	218
<i>RELATIVE MOTION—Section Three—(Scheme)</i>		220
Relative motion (C)—		221
(Motion Toward, Past, Through, and Away From)	579	221
<b>ACTIONS, BODY ALONE—Part Two—(Scheme)</b>		223
<i>ACTIONS IN ONE PLACE—Section One—</i>		224
Acts in Place (D)—		224
(Movements of Body, Movements of Body Parts)	598	224
<i>ACTIONS FROM PLACE TO PLACE—Section Two—</i>		227
Single Acts, Place to Place (E)—		227
(Leaping, Stepping, Plunging)	618	227
Continuous Actions, Place to Place (F)—		227
(Locomotion, Swimming, Walking, Running, etc.)	620	227
<b>ACTIONS, WITH OBJECT—Part Three—(Scheme)</b>		229
<i>ACTIONS WITH ANOTHER PERSON—Section One—(Scheme)</i>		229
Actions with Another (G)—		230
(Participation, Aggression, Attack, Defense, etc.)	627	230
<i>ACTIONS WITH AN OBJECT—Section Two—(Scheme)</i>		233
Movements acting on an object (H)—		234
(Receiving, Holding, Carrying, Relinquishing, etc.)	644	234
Movements with an object (I)—		235
(Leading, Escaping, Following, Pursuing)	655	235
Movements caused by an object (J)—		235
(Attraction, Falling, Repulsion, Momentum, Sliding, etc.)	659	235
Movements by means of an object (K)—		236
(Traveling, Journeying, Navigating, Aeronauting)	664	236
<b>COMPLEX ACTIONS—Part Four—(Scheme)</b>		236
<i>COMPLEX ACTIONS—Actions variously performed—</i>		236
Complex Actions (L)—		236
Complex Personal Actions (L-a)—(Scheme on page 236)	668	237
Complex Actions with an object (L-b)—(Scheme on page 239)	682	239
Complex Actions with another being (L-c)—(Scheme on page 244)	704	245
<b>INACTION—Part Five—(Scheme)</b>		247
<i>ABSENCE OF MOTION AND MOVEMENT—</i>		247
Inaction (M)—		247
(Inaction, Stopping, Rest, Nonparticipation)	718	247
<b>REFERENCES TO VERBS—Part Six—(Scheme)</b>		248
Verbs in other parts of Humanitome	726	248
Actions of some types of Character		249
Actions of The Good or The Pleasing Character	727	249
Actions of The Bad or The Displeasing Character	728	249
Actions of The Strong or The Positive Character	729	250
Actions of The Weak or The Negative Character	730	250

## Scheme of Classification— Part One, Book Six.

(Action in general)

### Section One—Action

See below

### Section Two—Motion

See in column three

### Section Three—Relative Motion

See on page 220

## PART ONE

### ACTION IN GENERAL

See scheme above.

Words used to describe  
action in general

## SECTION ONE

### ACTION IN GENERAL

Scheme of Classification—

Action in general (Sect. 1)

Action in general (A)

Act in general 561

Inaction, See 718.

Act 562

Acts in Place, See 598.

Acts, Place to Place, 618.

Action, Activity 563

Locomotion, See 620.

Complex Actions, 668-717.

Inactivity, See 719.

## (A) ACTION IN

### GENERAL

For Motion, See 564.

For Inaction, See 718.

## 561 Action in general

nouns

act—actus (Latin).

elicit act—an act of will.

immanent act—a subjective act.

imperate act—act after choice.

action—actio (Latin).

actitation—frequentative.

instinctive action—instinctive.

organic action—vital process.

psychomotor action—

neokinesis—idea-controlled.

palaeokinesis—

sense-controlled.

activity—actuosity.

For opposites, See 718.

## 562 Act

For Acts in Place, See 598.

For Acts, Place to Place, See 618.

nouns

act—antic, move, step.

verbs

act—move, shift, stir.

## 563 Action, Activity

For Locomotion, See 620.

Complex Actions, See 668 to 717.

For Inactivity, See 719.

nouns

action

activity—agitation.

circulation—flow.

deed

doing—ado.

drill—enforced exercise.

effort—exertion, nisus.

exercise—training.

feat—exploit, gest, stunt.

maneuver

movement—evolution, motion.

operation—actuation.

performance—execution.

perpetration

physical culture—physical training.

procedure—proceeding.

transaction

work—labor.

nouns

actor; actress

agent

doer—gerent.

mover—motor.

operator

performer—executor.

perpetrator

prosecutor

transacter

worker

adjectives

acting—active, agent.

The agent, or doer, of any action is denoted by the addition of “er” or “or” to the verb, as,—do, doer;

act, actor.

The receiver of any act or action is denoted by the addition of “e” or “ee” to the verb, as,—divorce, divorcee; pay, payee.

The abstract noun name of acts and actions is formed by adding “ing” to the verb, as,—act, acting.

verbs

accomplish, etc.—See 680c.

act—enact.

attempt, etc.—See 680a.

behave—comport, conduct

oneself, demean, deport.

carry on

circulate—move about.

do—make (as a journey),

take (as a walk).

exercise—drill, train.

exert—strain.

function

maneuver

misbehave—misdemean.

move—evolute.

operate—actuate.

overdo

perform—execute.

perpetrate—commit.

practice

prosecute

persist, etc.—See 680b.

react—reëact.

transact

treat—act toward people.

work—labor.

For opposites, See 719.

## SECTION TWO MOTION

For Relative Motion, See Page 220.

Scheme of Classification—

MOTION (Sect. 2)

MOTION (MOVEMENT) (B)

Motion in general (B-a)

Motion in general 564

Velocity of Motion (B-b)

Velocity in general 565

Starting (Beginning) 566

Acceleration 567

Fastness 568

Continuance 569

Repetition 570

Retardation 571

Slowness 572

Stopping 573

Direction of Motion (B-c)

Progression 574

Laterogression 575

Retrogression 576

Ascent 577

Descent 578

## (B) MOTION

### (B-a) MOTION IN

#### GENERAL

## 564 Motion in general

For Action in general, See 561.

nouns

kinesis—physical movement in the external world.

mobility—movability.

momentum—impetus, moment;

the weight times the velocity.

motion—drift, going, moving,

travel.

move—a single movement.

movement—continuous moves.

rhythm—regularly recurring

movement.

verbs

flow—circulate, course.

go—repair.

move—come, go.

stir—budge.

veer—change direction, See 575.

whirl—circle, circulate, eddy,

go round, gyrate, reel, revolve,

rotate, spin, swirl, turn, twirl,

wheel.

## (B-b) VELOCITY OF

### MOTION

Arranged in progressive order.

## 565 Velocity in general

nouns

acceleration—quickenings.

fastness—celerity, haste,

quickness, speed, swiftness.

rapidity—See “fastness” above.

retardation—deceleration,

slackening.

slowness—lento.

speed—See “velocity” below.

velocity—degree of speed; clip,

fastness, pace, speed.

**566 Starting (Beginning)***verbs***Starting to do**

begin—fall to, set about.  
commence  
recommence  
resume  
start

**Starting to move**

move  
move from  
proceed  
start

*For opposites, See 573.***567 Acceleration  
(Increasing Speed)***verbs*

accelerate  
hasten—haste.  
hurry—hurry up.  
increase speed  
move faster  
quicken  
speed up—spurt.

*For opposites, See 571.***568 Fastness (Rapidity)***See also 622 Walk Fast.**See also 623 Running.**verbs*

hasten—haste, hie.  
hurry—hustle.  
move fast—move quickly, move  
rapidly, move swiftly.  
rush—career, dash.  
speed

*For opposites, See 572.***569 Continuance  
(Continuing to move)***verbs*

crawl (*etc. verbs in 572*) on  
continue  
go on  
hasten (*etc. verbs in 568*) on  
keep going  
keep on  
maintain—adhere, pursue.  
move along  
move on  
proceed  
run on

*For opposites, See 573.***(Continuing to do)***See 570 and 680b.***570 Repetition***verbs*

do again  
go again  
move again  
re-act  
repeat

**571 Retardation  
(Decreasing Speed)***verbs*

check—curb.  
decelerate  
decrease speed  
flag—lag.  
move slower  
reduce speed—moderate speed.  
retard—brake.  
slacken—slack.  
slow—slow down, slow up.

*For opposites, See 567.***572 Slowness***See also 622 Walk Slowly.**See also 625 Creeping.**verbs*

crawl  
creep  
drag—labor.  
edge—inch.  
lag—delay.  
move slow  
move slowly

*For opposites, See 568.***573 Stopping  
(Discontinuance)***See also 720 Stopping.**See also 721 Being Stopped.**verbs***Ceasing to do**

cease  
conclude—close.  
desist—drop, quit.  
end  
finish  
stop—*See 720.*  
stop doing (*etc. verbs in 563*)  
terminate

**Ceasing to move**

cease  
come to rest  
die out—*cease gradually.*  
discontinue  
halt—arrest.  
stop—*See 720.*  
stop moving (*etc. verbs in 563*)  
*For opposites, See 566 and 569.*

**(B-c) DIRECTION  
OF MOTION****574 Progression  
(Motion Forward)***verbs*

advance  
go forward—go on, make  
headway.  
move forward—accede, move on.  
press forward—press onward.  
proceed  
progress

*For opposites, See 576.***575 Laterogression  
(Motion Sideward)***verbs*

bear off—bend, curve, deflect.  
deviate—*move from course*; alter  
course, digress.  
dodge—start aside.  
move sideward—edge, jib, sheer,  
sidle.  
oblique—skew.  
shy—*jump sideways.*  
spread out—deploy.  
step aside—sidestep.  
swerve—curve, gybe, slue, yaw.  
switch—shift, shunt.  
tack  
turn aside—turn, turn off.  
veer—wear.  
zigzag

**576 Retrogression  
(Motion Backward)***verbs*

back—back up.  
fall back  
go backward  
move backward—recede,  
retrocede, retrograde, retrogress.  
recoil—*See 661.*  
retreat—retire.  
turn back—double, put about, put  
back, return, turn round.

*For opposites, See 574.***577 Ascent  
(Motion Upward)***verbs*

arise  
ascend—transcend (*archaic*).  
clamber  
climb—shin (*as shin up a tree*).  
go up—get up.  
mount  
move upward  
rise—*See 662b.*  
scale—escalade.  
surmount—top.

*For opposites, See 578.***578 Descent  
(Motion Downward)***verbs*

alight  
descend  
drop  
drop down—climb down.  
fall—*See 659b.*  
go down—get down.  
move downward  
slide down

*For opposites, See 577.*

## Scheme of Classification—Section 3, of Part 1, Book 6.

## RELATIVE MOTION (Section 3)

## Movement in relation to an object, place, or medium

## RELATIVE MOTION (C)

## Motion or movement toward an object (C-a)

In the direction of—Motion Toward 579

Coming in sight of—Appearance 580

Moving toward and becoming near to—Approach 581

Object approached being stationary—Approach 581a

Object approached moving in same direction and slower—Gaining On 581b

Object approached moving across path, or in opposite direction—Convergence 581c

Motion short of; not arriving at—Shortcoming 582

Object approached being stationary—Shortcoming 582a

Object approached moving in same direction at same speed—Following 582b

Object approached moving in same direction and faster—Being Left Behind 582c

Object approached moving across path—Missing 582d

Arriving at—Arrival 583

Object approached being stationary—Arrival 583a

Object approached moving in same direction and slower—Overtaking 583b

Object approached moving across path, or in opposite direction—Meeting 583c

## Motion or movement past an object (C-b)

*Moving past and near to but not in contact with (1)**Moving over (1a)*

Passing over and above—Passing Over 584

*Moving alongside of (1b)*

Passing in a straight line—Passing Past 585

Passing in a curved line—Passing Around (Circuition) 586

Passing part way around—Passing Around 586a

Passing completely around—Encircling 586b

*Moving under (1c)*

Passing under and below—Passing Under 587

*Moving past and in contact with (2)**Moving over on (2a)*

Passing over and on—Passing Across 588

Passing over the top of, and on—Crossing 588a

*Moving alongside on (2b)*

Passing along the side of, and on—Climbing Along 588b

*Moving under, and against (2c)*

Passing under and in contact with—Passing Beneath 589

## Motion or movement through an object or medium (C-c)

Passage into—Ingress (Entrance) 590

Passage through—Passage 591

Passage out of—Egress (Exit) 592

## Motion or movement away from an object (C-d)

Departing from—Departure 593

Motion beyond; having gone beyond—Transcursion 594

Object left being stationary—Transcursion 594a

Object left moving in same direction and slower—See Leaving Behind 595b

Object left moving in same direction at same speed—Leading 594b

Object left moving across path—See Missing 582d

Moving away from, but still near to—Leaving 595

Object left being stationary—Leaving 595a

Object left moving in same direction and slower—Leaving Behind 595b

Object left moving in same direction at same speed—See 656 and 658

Object left moving in same direction and faster—Being Overtaken 595c

Object left moving across path, or in opposite direction—Divergence 595d

Leaving sight of—Disappearance 596

In the direction away from—Motion Away From 597



### SECTION THREE RELATIVE MOTION

*See scheme on page 220.*

#### (C) RELATIVE MOTION (Movement in relation to an object or medium)

*Arranged in progressive order.*

#### (C-a) MOTION TOWARD AN OBJECT

##### 579 Motion Toward

(In the direction of)

*verbs*

advance toward  
aim for  
be bound for  
go to  
go toward  
head for  
move toward  
tend toward  
swerve (*etc. verbs in 575*) toward  
-ward—as in *homeward, etc.*

*For opposites, See 597.*

##### 580 Appearance

(Coming in sight of)

*verbs*

appear  
be near  
become visible  
come in sight of  
show up  
sight (*see*)—*See verbs in 375.*

*For opposites, See 596.*

##### 581 Approach

(Moving toward and  
becoming near to)

##### 581a Approach

(Object approached  
being stationary)

*verbs*

approach—appropinquate.  
come near—draw near.  
get near  
go near  
move near to  
near

##### 581b Gaining On

(Object approached moving  
in same direction, slower)

*verbs*

be overtaking  
gain on—forereach, gain upon.

##### 581c Convergence

(Object approached moving  
across path or in opposite  
direction)

*verbs*

approach each other  
come together  
converge on

*For opposites of 581, See 595.*

##### 582 Shortcoming

(Motion short of;  
not arriving at)

##### 582a Shortcoming

(Object approached  
being stationary)

*verbs*

break down  
fail to arrive  
not reach (*etc. verbs in 583a*)  
stop short of

##### 582b Following

(Object approached moving in  
same direction at same speed)

*verbs*

follow  
stay behind—dog, heel, tag.  
succeed  
*See also 657 Following.*

##### 582c Being Left Behind

(Object approached moving  
in same direction, faster)

*verbs*

be left behind  
be outdistanced  
be outstripped (*etc. verbs in 595b*)  
fall behind—fall astern.

##### 582d Missing

(Object approached  
moving across path)

*verbs*

miss  
not meet (*etc. verbs in 583c*)  
*For opposites of 582, See 594.*

##### 583 Arrival

(Arriving at)

##### 583a Arrival

(Object approached  
being stationary)

*verbs*

arrive—arrive at.  
come  
come to—advene.  
get to—gain, hit, regain.  
make  
reach—attain, fetch, win.

##### 583b Overtaking

(Object approached moving  
in same direction, slower)

*verbs*

catch up with—catch.  
close in on  
come up to  
join—rejoin.  
overtake

##### 583c Meeting

(Object approached moving  
across path or in opposite  
direction)

*verbs*

encounter—reencounter.  
meet—join.  
run into—come across, come  
upon.

*For opposites of 583, See 593.*

#### (C-b) MOTION PAST AN OBJECT

##### (1) Moving past and near to but not in contact with.

##### (1-a) Moving over

##### 584 Passing Over

(Passing over and above)

*verbs*

clear  
fly over—overfly.  
go over  
hop over  
hurdle  
jump over—spring over.  
leap over—bound over.  
pass over—transit.  
step over  
vault

*For opposites, See 587.*

##### (1-b) Moving alongside of

##### 585 Passing Past

(Passing in a straight line)

*verbs*

go alongside  
go by  
go straight by—go straight.  
move alongside of  
pass  
pass by  
pass on—pass beyond.  
skirt—*move along by*; flank.

##### 586 Passing Around

(Circuition)

(Passing in a curved line)

##### 586a Passing Around

(Passing part way around)

*verbs*

circle—circuit.  
detour—circumvent, detour  
around.  
deviate (*etc. verbs in 575*) around  
go around—go round.  
go round about  
move around  
pass around  
round—turn.

586 *Continued on the next page.*

**586b Encircling**

(Passing completely around)

*verbs*

circle—loop.  
 circle around—circuit, compass.  
 circumambulate—*walk around*.  
 circumnavigate—*sail around*.  
 circumtour—*journey around*.  
 circumvolute—*fly around*.  
 encircle—*move completely around*;  
 circumpass.  
 go around—go round.

*For opposites of 586, See 591.***(1-c) Moving under****587 Passing Under**

(Passing under and below)

*verbs*

go under  
 pass under—pass below.

*For opposites, See 584.***(2) Moving past and in contact with.****(2-a) Moving over on****588 Passing Across**

(Crossing)

(Passing over and on)

**588a Crossing**

(Passing over the top of, and on)

*verbs*

cross—cut across.  
 cross over on  
 go across  
 go over on  
 pass across  
 pass over on—transit.  
 traverse—overpass, peregrinate.

**(2-b) Moving alongside on****588b Climbing Along**

(Passing along the side of, and on)

*verbs*

clamber along—clamber.  
 climb along—climb.  
 go along on  
 hang on  
 pass along on  
 skirt—flank.

**(2-c) Moving under and against****589 Passing Beneath**

(Passing under and in contact with)

*verbs*

crawl (*etc. verbs in 625*) under  
 pass beneath—pass underneath.  
 push under  
 scrub under  
 squeeze under  
 squirm under  
 worm under

**(C-c) MOTION THROUGH AN OBJECT OR MEDIUM****590 Ingress (Entrance)**

(Passage into)

*verbs*

come into  
 enter  
 go into  
 immerge  
 immigrate—*come into*.  
 ingress  
 intrude  
 move into  
 pass into  
 penetrate

*For opposites, See 592.***591 Passage (Transit)**

(Passage through)

*verbs*

fetch—*swim under water*.  
 ford—*cross through water*.  
 go through  
 move through  
 pass—*as pass a tunnel*.  
 pass through—have passage, transit.  
 penetrate—infiltrate, permeate.  
 swim—*through water*.  
 thread  
 tunnel—dig through.  
 wade—*walk through water*.

*For opposites, See 586.***592 Egress (Exit)**

(Passage out of)

*verbs*

come out of  
 egress  
 emerge—come forth.  
 emigrate—*go out of*.  
 evacuate—vacate.  
 exit  
 extrude  
 get out—get out of.  
 go out—go out of.  
 issue from—debouch, emanate.  
 move out of  
 pass out of

*For opposites, See 590.***(C-d) MOTION AWAY FROM AN OBJECT****593 Departure**

(Departing from)

*verbs*

decamp—*See also 656 and 695*.  
 depart—depart from.  
 go—go away.  
 go away from  
 go from  
 leave—forsake, get out.  
 move from  
 part from  
 pass from  
 put out—put forth.  
 remove  
 run away from—absquatulate,  
     *light out, make off, run off,*  
     *skedaddle, skip out, vamoose.*  
 set forth  
 set forward  
 set off  
 set out  
 set sail—"sail."  
 start—start out.  
 strike out  
 vacate—quit.  
 withdraw from  
*For opposites, See 583.*

**594 Transcursion**

(Motion beyond; having gone beyond)

**594a Transcursion**

(Object left being stationary)

*verbs*

go beyond—go on beyond.  
 go by  
 overpass—overreach.  
 overstep  
 pass—pass beyond.

(Object left moving in same direction, slower)

*See 595b Leaving Behind.***594b Leading**

(Object left moving in same direction and at same speed)

*verbs*

go ahead of—go ahead.  
 go before  
 lead—go first, head.  
 precede—forerun.  
*See also 655 Leading.*

(Object left moving across path)

*See 582d Missing.**For opposites of 594, See 582.*

**595 Leaving**  
(Near to but moving  
away from)

**595a Leaving**  
(Object left being  
stationary)

*verbs*

go from  
leave—*See also* 695.  
move away from  
move off—draw off.  
recede—retire.  
withdraw

**595b Leaving Behind**  
(Object left moving in  
same direction, slower)

*verbs*

distance  
leave behind  
outdistance—beat.  
outrun—outrace.  
outstep—outpace, outstride.  
outstrip  
shoot ahead

(Object left moving in same  
direction and at same speed)

*See* 656 *Escaping*.

*See* 658 *Pursuing*.

**595c Being Overtaken**  
(Object left moving in  
same direction, faster)

*See terms in* 581b *Gaining On*.

**595d Divergence**  
(Object left moving across  
path or in opposite direction)

*verbs*

disperse—scatter.  
diverge from  
part from  
separate from (*each other*)

*For opposites of* 595, *See* 581.

**596 Disappearance**  
(Leaving sight of)

*verbs*

become invisible  
disappear  
fade out—dissolve.  
go out of sight  
pass out of sight  
vanish—evanish.

*For opposites, See* 580.

**597 Motion Away From**  
(In the direction away from)

*verbs*

be bound from  
go away from  
go from  
go hence—go thence.  
move away from  
retreat from  
swerve (*etc. verbs in* 575) from

*For opposites, See* 579.

## Scheme of Classification—Part Two, Book Six

(Actions of Human Body, without an Object)

*For Complex Personal Actions, See (L-a) 668 to 681.*

### ACTS IN PLACE (Section One)

#### ACTS IN PLACE (D)

##### Acts in Place (D-a)

Acts in Place 598

##### Acts of Entire Body (or several parts) (D-b)

Acts of Posture and Bodily Activity 599

Acts of Posture 599a

Acts of Bodily Activity 599b

Complex Bodily Acts 599c

Acts of General Gesture 600

Oscillation and Trembling 601

Continuous Actions in Place 602

##### Acts of Body Parts (D-c)

Movements of Head, and Neck 603

Movements of Face, Cheek, Forehead, Nose 604

Movements of Eye, Eyelid, and Eyebrow 605

Movements of Mouth, Lips, Tongue, Chin 606

Movements of Shoulder, and Shoulders 607

Movements of Arm, Arms, and Hand and Arm 608

Movements of Hand, and Hands 609

Movements of Finger, and Fingers 610

Movements of Trunk 611

Movements of Chest, and Breathing 612

Movements of Hip, and Hips 613

Movements of Leg, and Legs 614

Movements of Foot, and Feet 615

Movements of Toe, and Toes 616

Movements of Skin 617

### ACTIONS OF BODY, PLACE TO PLACE (Section Two)

#### SINGLE ACTS, PLACE TO PLACE (E)

##### Single Acts, Place to Place

Leaping, and Stepping 618

Plunging 619

#### CONTINUOUS ACTIONS, PLACE TO PLACE (F)

(LOCOMOTION)

##### Locomotion in general (F-a)

Locomotion 620

##### Locomotion in Gases (F-b) (Flying)

##### Locomotion in Liquids (F-c)

Swimming (Natation) 621

##### Locomotion on Solids (F-d)

Walking 622

Running and Capering 623

Dancing Alone 624

Creeping, and Crawling 625

Squirming, and Rolling 626

*For movements of the body from place to place, acted upon by outside forces, See (J) Movements caused by an object or medium, and (K) Transportation of the body.*

**PART TWO***See scheme on page 223.***ACTIONS OF THE HUMAN BODY ALONE**

(Without an object)

Words used to describe human actions without an object.

**SECTION ONE****ACTS IN PLACE***See scheme on page 223.***(D) ACTS IN PLACE***For those which are expressions of emotion. See table in 344a.***(D-a) ACTS IN PLACE****598 Acts in Place, General Terms***nouns*

exercise  
expression  
gesticulation  
gesture  
look (*expression*)  
motion  
move  
movement  
pose  
posture  
sign

*verbs*

exercise  
express  
gesticulate  
gesture  
look (*express*)  
motion  
move  
pose  
posture  
sign  
signal  
signify

**(D-b) ACTS OF ENTIRE BODY**

(Or several parts)

**599 Acts of Posture and Bodily Activity****599a Acts of Posture***verbs*

balance—librate, poise.  
hang—dangle, depend.  
lean—incline, list, tip.  
lie still—lie, recline.  
pose—attitudinize.  
posture—posturize.  
sit still—perch, roost, sit.  
stand still—hold up, keep up, stand.

**599b Acts, Bodily Activity***verbs*

age—decay, grow old, mature.  
awake—*See* 92 and 223.  
blush—change color, color, color up, flush, glow, mantle.  
faint—swoon.  
flush—flash, redden, ruddy, turn red.  
grow—(teethe, etc.), grow up.  
grow fat—fatten, fatten up, gain.  
grow thin—lose, reduce, thin.  
pale—blanch, change color, turn white, whiten.  
sleep—*See* 97, 225, and 722.  
sweat—perspire, swelter.

**599c Complex Bodily Acts***verbs*

belch—eruct.  
chuckle  
drool—drivel, slaver, slobber.  
gag  
giggle—titter.  
laugh—cachinate, guffaw, haha.  
relax—slouch; *See* 600.  
shed tears—lacrimate, weep.  
sneeze—sternutate.  
snicker—nicker, snigger, sniggle.  
snore  
spit—expectorate, sputter.  
swallow—gulp.  
tense—contract, set, stiffen, strain, swell up.  
vomit—be sick, cast, disgorge, heave up, keck, puke, regorge, regurgitate, retch, spew, throw up.  
weep—blubber, cry, lacrimate, shed tears, snivel, sob, whimper.

**600 Acts, General Gesture***See also* 641 *Saluting*.*See also* 642b *Embracing*.*verbs*

bend body backward—*See* shrink.  
bend body forward—*See* bow.  
bend body sideward—*See* shrink.  
bow body—bend, bend forward, bob, buck, flex, humble, kotow, kowtow (*while kneeling*), make obeisance, nutate, salaam (*low*), scrape, stoop.  
contort body—contract, convulse, dodge, feint, twist.  
courtesy—bend the knee, bow, bow the knee, curtsy, dip.  
droop body—flag, mope, sag, slouch, wilt.

fall down—collapse, drop, fall, flop, keel over, pitch, plump, plunge, prostrate oneself, sprawl, throw oneself down, topple, tumble.

kneel—bend the knee, bow the knee, genuflect, kotow, kowtow (*kneel and bow*).

lie down—couch, lie, recline, settle, sink down.

rise on toes—balance on toes.

shrink—arch body (*back*), bend backward, bend sideward.

blench, couch, cower, cringe, crouch, dodge, draw back, duck, finch, jerk back, meech, quail, wince.

sit down—settle, sink,

sink down, sit, slump down.

sit up—raise up.

spring up—rear up, start up, uprear.

squat—hunker.

squirm—bustle, fidget, screw, thrash, wiggle, worm, wriggle, writhe.

stand up—arise, draw up, erect oneself, get up, rise, stand, straighten up, unbend, uprise, upstand.

start—bob, jerk, twitch, work.

step back—back up, draw back, recoil.

stir—bestir, budge, move, shift.

stretch body—crane, draw up, extend body, pandiculate, rise on toes, rubber, rubberneck, straighten up, stretch, unbend, yawn.

sway—reel, rock, vacillate, wobble, waver, weave.

swing

turn body—look about, turn, twist.

turn body around—about face, face about, sling around, swing around, turn, turn about, turn around, turn away, turn round, turn the back.

whirl—rotate, wheel, whirl about.

**601 Oscillation (and Trembling)***verbs*

shiver—creep, shudder.

swing

thrill—glow, tingle.

throb—palpitate, pulsate, pulse.

tremble—dither, dodder, flutter, quake, quiver, shake, vibrate, oscillate.

twitch—jerk, vellicate.

## 602 Continuous Actions in Place

*verbs*

dance—*See also* 624 *Dancing Alone*.  
jig—jiggle.  
mark time—*step in place*.  
rock—to and fro; log.  
whirl—circle, fling, flounce, gyrate, pirouette (*on toes*), pivot, reel, revolve, rotate, spin, turn, twirl, wheel.

## (D-c) ACTS OF BODY PARTS

*Arranged as are Body Parts in Book 1B.*

## 603 Movements of the Head and Neck

*verbs*

bend head backward  
bend head forward—beck, bend head, bob, bow head, incline head, nod.  
bend head sideward—cock head.  
lower head—bow head, droop head, hang head, let head fall.  
raise head—bridle (*erect head, draw chin in*), elevate head, erect head, hold up head, keep up head, lift head, lift up head, perk, toss head, uphold head, uplift head, upraise head, upthrow head.  
shake head—jerk head, toss head, wag head, waggle head, wiggle head.  
stretch neck—crane.  
turn head—avert head, swing head, twist head.

## 604 Movements of the Face

(and Cheek, Forehead, Nose)

*verbs*

contort face—convulse face, cry, distort face, pucker face, screw up face, twist face, twitch face, work face, wrinkle face.  
dilate veins (*of forehead*)—swell veins.  
distend nostrils—dilate nostrils, expand nostrils.  
frown—gloom, glower, lower, scowl.  
grimace—fleece, mouth, mow.  
hold up face—*See raise head in* 603.  
inflate cheeks—distend cheeks, expand cheeks, plump cheeks, puff out cheeks, puff up cheeks, swell cheeks.  
lower face—*See lower head in* 603.  
pout  
relax face—compose face.  
smile—fawn, grin, simper, smirk.  
sneer—pucker nose, snarl, turn up nose.  
sniff—pucker nose, scent, smell, snuff, snuffle, wrinkle nose.  
tense face—set face.  
turn up face—*See “raise head” in* 603; lift up face, raise face, uplift face, upraise face, upturn face.  
wrinkle brow  
yawn—stretch face.

## 605 Movements of the Eye(s), Eyelid(s), and Eyebrow(s)

*verbs*

close eyes—shut eyes. *See “lower eyelids” below.*  
*See also Sleep in* 97, 225, and 722.  
depress eyebrows—contract eyebrows, knit eyebrows, lower eyebrows, pucker eyebrows, wrinkle eyebrows.  
elevate eyebrows—arch eyebrows, lift up eyebrows, raise eyebrows, uplift eyebrows.  
elevate eyes—lift eyes, lift up eyes, look up, raise eyes, turn up eyes, upcast eyes, upgaze, uplift eyes, uplook, upraise eyes, upturn eyes.  
frown—*See* 604.  
glare  
gloat  
half-close eyes—contract eyes, narrow eyes.  
half-open eyes  
look—eye, gaze, glance, glimpse, muse (*gaze*), observe, peer, perk (*peer*), pore (*gaze*), scan, view, watch. *See also verbs in* 375 *Sight*.  
look aside—avert eyes, cock the eye, leer, look askance, look away, shift eyes, squint.  
lower eyelids—droop eyelids.  
lower eyes—cast down eyes, drop eyes, let eyes fall, look down, turn down eyes.  
ogle  
open eyes—dilate eyes, expand eyes, widen eyes.  
*See “raise eyelids” below. See “awake” in* 92, 223.  
pucker eyes—screw eyes, squint, wrinkle eyes.  
raise eyelids—elevate eyelids, lift up eyelids.  
roll eyes—goggle, ogle.  
shed tears—cry, lacrimate, weep.  
snap eyes  
stare—gape, gawk, gawp.  
turn eyes—direct eyes, shift eyes, throw eyes.  
wink eyes (*and eyelids*)—blink, flicker eyelids, flutter eyelids, nictate, nictitate, twitch eyelids.

## 606 Movements of the Mouth

(and Lips, Tongue, Chin)

*verbs*

bite—champ, chew, crunch, gnash teeth, gnaw, grate teeth, grind teeth, manducate, masticate, mumble, nibble, snaps jaws.  
bite lips  
blow out—*See* 612.  
chatter teeth  
clench teeth—clinch teeth, set teeth.  
click tongue—cluck tongue.  
close mouth—shut mouth.  
compress lips—contract lips.  
curl lip—elevate upper lip, snarl, sneer.  
hang chin—drop chin, let chin fall.  
kiss—*See* 641.  
lap—lick, tongue.  
lick the lips  
open mouth—gape, gawp; *See “yawn” below.*  
pouts lips—make a mouth, pucker lips, purse lips, screw lips, thrust out lips, wrinkle lips.  
protrude tongue—extrude tongue, hang out tongue, loll tongue, obtrude tongue, put forth tongue, put out tongue, thrust forth tongue, thrust out tongue.

*Continued on the next page.*

pucker chin  
 relax lips  
 retract tongue  
 suck in—*See* 612.  
 suck in lips  
 thrust out chin—jut out chin, protrude chin,  
     shove out chin.  
 twitch lips—work lips.  
 wag chin (*sideward*)  
 yawn—gape, oscitate.

## 607 Movements of Shoulder(s)

### *verbs*

droop shoulders—sag shoulders.  
 lift shoulders—elevate shoulders, hunch shoulders,  
     lift up shoulders, raise shoulders, shrug,  
     shrug shoulders.  
 square back shoulders  
 twitch shoulders

## 608 Movements of the Arm(s)

### *verbs*

beckon—beck.  
 bend arm—crook arm, flex arm.  
 lower arm—let arm fall.  
 put out arm—extend arm, grope, put forth arm,  
     reach, reach out arm, straighten arm, stretch arm.  
 raise arm—elevate arm, hold up arm, keep up arm,  
     lift arm, lift up arm, upfling arm, uphold arm,  
     uplift arm, upraise arm, upthrow arm, upthrust arm.  
 retract arm—draw in arm.  
 spread arms—expand arms, extend arms, open arms,  
     outspread arms, outstretch arms, stretch arms.  
 strike out—lunge, plunge, punch, strike at, swing at,  
     swipe, thrust out arm.  
 swing arms (*at sides*)—dangle arms, let arms hang.  
 wave arm—flap arm, jerk arm, shake arm, shake  
     the hand, swing arm, twitch arm, wag arm,  
     waggle arm, wiggle arm.

## Some complex Arm and Hand

### Postures and Movements

### *verbs*

akimbo arms  
 bare the head—uncover.  
 beat oneself—beat the breast.  
 clap hands  
 clasp hands  
 clasp hands behind back  
 clasp hands behind head  
 clasp hands over stomach  
 cover face (*with hands*)  
 cross oneself—make sign of cross.  
 fold arms  
 grasp body (*variously*)  
 grasp head  
 grasp the ear  
 grasp the nose  
 grip hands  
 guard (*defending*)  
 pray  
 rend garments

rub eyes—wipe eyes.  
 rub hands together  
 scratch the head  
 scratch the body  
 shake the fist  
 slap the forehead  
 slap the thigh  
 stroke chin, stroke beard  
 tear the hair  
 thumb the nose  
 touch body (*variously*)  
 wring hands

## 609 Movements of the Hand(s)

*See also* 608 *Arm Movements*.

### *verbs*

beckon—beck.  
 clap hands  
 close hand—clench hand, flex fingers, make fist,  
     shut hand.  
 extend hand—*See* 608.  
 grasp at—grab at, snatch at.  
 lower hand—*See* 608.  
 open hand—extend fingers.  
 point finger—indicate, indigitate.  
 pronate hand—*turn palm downward*.  
 raise hand—*See* 608.  
 supinate hand—*turn palm upward*.  
 turn hand  
 wave hand—*See* 608.

## 610 Movements of the Finger(s)

*See also* 609 *Hand Movements*.

### *verbs*

drum fingers  
 extend finger(s)—straighten fingers.  
 flex fingers—bend fingers, clench hand, crook fingers,  
     cup the hand, hook fingers, make fist, shut hand.  
 hold up finger(s)  
 interlock fingers (*of both hands*)—clasp fingers,  
     clasp hands, entwine fingers, indigitate, lock fingers.  
 point finger—indicate, indigitate.  
 snap fingers—fillip.  
 spread fingers—expand fingers.  
 twiddle thumbs—twirl thumbs.  
 twitch fingers—work fingers.  
 wag finger—waggle finger, wave finger, wiggle finger.

## 611 Movements of the Trunk

*See also* 600 *Body Movements*.

*See also* 612 *Chest Movements*.

### *verbs*

bend the back backward—arch the back, bridge.  
 bend the back forward—hump, hunch.  
 straighten trunk—*See* 600.  
 turn trunk  
 twist trunk

## 612 Movements of the Chest (and Breathing Movements)

*verbs*

breathe—draw breath, respire.  
breathe deeply—blow, breathe heavily, heave  
chest (bosom), palpitate chest, pant, puff, sigh,  
supsire.  
breathe difficultly—choke, clear throat, cough,  
fill up (*choke*), gargle, gasp, hack (*cough*), hawk  
(*clear throat*), stifle, strangle, suffocate.  
breathe fast—pant, puff.  
breathe in—elevate chest, expand chest, inhale, inspire,  
raise chest, suck in breath.  
breathe not—hold the breath, stop breathing.  
breathe out—blow, contract chest, exhale, expire,  
insufflate (*blow*), transpire.  
breathe slow  
sneeze—sternutate.  
sniff—snuff, snuffle.  
snore  
snort

## 613 Movements of the Hips

*verbs*

elevate hip (*one hip*)—lift hip, raise hip.  
lower hip (*one hip*)  
shake hip (s)—shimmy.  
swing hip (s)

## 614 Movements of the Leg(s)

*verbs*

bend leg (s)—bend the knee, bow the knee (600),  
geniculate, genuflect, flex legs (s, kneel (600),  
squat (600).  
close legs—put legs together, shut legs.  
cross feet  
cross legs  
extend leg (s)—outstretch leg, put forth leg, put out leg,  
straighten leg, stretch leg.  
jerk leg (s)—shake leg, twitch leg.  
kick—kick out; *See* 630a.  
lower leg (s)—draw in leg, hang leg, retract leg.  
open legs—separate legs, spread legs.  
raise leg (s)—elevate leg, hoist, hold up leg, lift leg,  
lift up leg, uplift leg, upraise leg.  
shift leg (s)  
stamp—*See* 615.  
swing leg (s)

## 615 Movements of the Feet (or Foot)

*See also* 614 *Leg Movements*.

*verbs*

extend foot—put out foot, thrust forth foot.  
lower foot—let down foot.  
raise foot—hold up foot, lift foot, lift up foot,  
upraise foot.  
rise on toes—balance, teeter.  
shift feet  
stamp—stomp.  
turn foot  
turn in toes  
turn out toes  
turn up toes—rise on heels.  
twitch foot  
withdraw foot—pull in foot.

## 616 Movements of the Toe(s)

*See also* 615 *Foot Movements*.

*verbs*

extend toes—straighten toes.  
flex toes—bend toes.  
spread toes  
wiggle toes

## 617 Movements of the Skin

*See also* *Trembling in* 601.

*verbs*

erect the hair—horripillate, raise the hair.  
shake  
shiver—crawl, creep, quiver.  
twitch

## SECTION TWO

### ACTIONS TAKING THE BODY FROM PLACE TO PLACE

*See scheme on page* 223.

#### (E) SINGLE ACTS FROM PLACE TO PLACE

### 618 Leaping (and Stepping)

(May be forward, backward, sideward, upward)

*verbs*

dodge  
feint—*move deceptively*.  
hitch and kick  
hop  
jump  
leap—bound, caper, capriole, clear, dance, hurdle,  
spring, vault.  
lunge (*long step*)—lurch, ripost.  
saltate—*dance, leap, or skip*.  
skip  
somersault—flip, handspring, somerset, turn.  
step—foot, straddle (*sideward*), stride (*forward*).  
trip—stumble.

### 619 Plunging

*See also* 659b *Falling*.

*verbs*

dive—dip, duck, plump, sound.  
drop—fall.  
hurtle—pitch.  
plunge—dive into.

#### (F) CONTINUOUS ACTIONS FROM PLACE TO PLACE

#### (F-a) LOCOMOTION IN GENERAL

### 620 Locomotion

*nouns*

gait—pace, walk.  
locomotion—*free movement from place to place*;  
ambulation.  
locomotive—*an animal having power of locomotion*.  
locomotivity—locomotility.  
walking—ambulation, perambulation.

*verbs*

*See next page.*  
620 is continued on the next page.

*verbs*

creep, crawl—*See* 625.  
 dance—*See* 624 and 643.  
 exercise—*See* 563.  
 locomote—*move place to place*.  
 move, go, come—*See* 564.  
 run, caper—*See* 623.  
 squirm, roll—*See* 626.  
 swim—*See* 621.  
 walk—*See* 622.

(F-b) LOCOMOTION  
 IN GASES

## Flying (Animals only)

*See also* 667 *Aeronauting*.

(F-c) LOCOMOTION  
 IN LIQUIDS

## 621 Swimming (Natation)

*verbs*

fetch—*swim under water*.  
 float—drift.  
 swim—paddle.  
 tread water

(F-d) LOCOMOTION  
 ON SOLIDS

## 622 Walking

*verbs*

## General Terms (Walk)

amble  
 ambulate  
 betake oneself  
 come, came  
 foot it—foot.  
 go, went  
 hike—*walk long or laboriously*.  
 hoof it—hoof.  
 jaunt  
 journey—*See* 664.  
 leg it—leg.  
 move along—locomote. move.  
 mush (*N. W. America*)  
 pedestrianize—pedestrianate.  
 perambulate  
 skate, ski, etc.—*See* 663a and 665b.  
 start, etc.—*See* 566.  
 step—*walk a short distance*.  
 stir—stir one's stumps.  
 stop, etc.—*See* 573 & 720.  
 track—trail.  
 tread—pad.  
 trek  
 walk—take a walk.  
   continue to walk—*See* 569.  
   walk forward, backward, up,  
     down, etc.—*See* 574 to 578.  
   walk toward, past, away from, etc.  
     —*See* 579 to 597.

## wayfare

wend one's way—wend.

## Walk Fast

*See also* 623 *Running*.

hurry, etc.—*See* 568.

leg it

patter—pitapat.

stream—as a crowd.

stride

sweep—sail (*Colloquial*).

swing along

whisk

## Walk Heavily

clump—clamp.

lumber

slosh (*as in mud*)—poach.

stamp

stump

toil—labor.

tramp—trample.

trudge—pad.

## Walk Lightly

aerobate—*tread airily*.

mince—pussy-foot.

pad—pat, patter.

tiptoe

trip

whisk

## Walk Measuredly

drill—*march for practice*.

file—defile.

march—troop.

pace

parade

prance

stalk

stride

strut—cock.

swagger

## Walk Slowly

*See also* *Walk Unsteadily*.

crawl, etc.—*See* 572.

edge—inch.

flow—as a crowd.

lag—flag; *See* 571.

mince

pace

plod—drag, poke, trudge.

promenade

ramble—perambulate.

saunter—idle, loaf along,

maunder, meander, take one's time.

slouch along—loll, sling along,

slop along.

steal

stroll—drift, jaunt, mosey, potter,

troll.

thread—trace.

trail—snail.

trail—stalk.

wander

## Walk Stealthily

glide

prowl—poke about.

shadow—*follow stealthily*.

skulk

slink

sneak—pussy-foot.

stalk—trail.

steal

tiptoe

## Walk Through Water, etc.

ford

plow through

splash through—slosh.

wade—paddle.

## Walk to Patrol

patrol—beat, cover.

perambulate—trace, traverse.

## Walk Unsteadily

falter—hesitate.

flounder—flounce.

hobble—hitch along.

hop

limp—halt.

lurch—sway.

misstep

paddle

pitch

reel

shuffle—scuff, scuffle, shamble.

slide—*See* 663a.

stagger—reel, weave.

stumble—stub, titubate.

toddle

totter—dodder, teeter.

trip

waddle—roll.

## Wander (Roam)

gad—gad about.

journey—itinerate.

make one's way—find one's way,

pick one's way, thread one's way.

migrate

noctavigate—*wander at night*.

ramble—gallivant, jaunt.

range—expatiate.

roam—nomadize.

rove—extravagate, prowl.

straggle

stray—divagate, estray.

tour

tramp—hike.

trapes—traipse, trape.

travel

vagabondize—drift, vagabond.

wander—meander, scamander.

Some Particular Forms  
 of Walking

*verbs*

calcanambulate—*walk on heels*.

circumambulate—to walk around a thing; to encircle on foot.

dance—*See* 602, 624, and 643.

funambulate—*walk a tightrope*.

gonambulate—*walk on the knees*.

manambulate—*walk on the hands, with the feet in the air*.

march, parade—to walk in time with music.

mark time—to step in place.

pace, pace off—to walk over to measure by steps.

patten—to walk on pattens.

pedambulate—*walk on the feet*.

quadrambulate—to walk on the hands and feet.

somnambulate, noctambulate—to walk in one's sleep.

stilt—*walk on stilts or crutches*.

stump—to walk on the stumps of amputated legs.

tiptoe—*walk on toes*.



**623 Running (& Capering)**

*verbs*

caper—capriole, cavort, curvet,  
 frisk, frolic, gambol, hop, lark,  
 play, prance, romp, skip, sport,  
 tittup.  
 gallop—bound, lope.  
 mill—circle around.  
 run—leg it, race, step.  
 run about—ramp, rampage, run  
 amuck.  
 run at—charge, chase, pursue.  
 run away—absquatulate, bolt,  
 brush, decamp, flee, fly, scoot,  
 skedaddle, skip, vamoze.  
 run fast—bolt, career, course, dart,  
 dash, flee, flit, fly, hurtle, post,  
 rush, scamper, scoot, scorch,  
 scour, scramble, scud, scuddle,  
 scurry, scuttle, shoot, skedaddle,  
 slash, speed, sprint, spurt, swoop,  
 tear away, whisk.  
 run heavily—lope, lumber,  
 scramble.  
 run lightly—bound, flit, pat,  
 patter, scud.  
 run zigzag—dodge, double, zigzag.  
 trot—amble, canter, dog-trot,  
 jog, jog-trot.

**624 Dancing Alone**

*See also 643 Dancing.*

*verbs*

dance—foot, hoof, saltate, step.  
 fling  
 hornpipe  
 jig—tap.  
 skirt-dance  
 toe-dance

**625 Creeping (Crawling)**

*See also 577 Ascent.*

*verbs*

climb, etc.—*See 577.*  
 crawl  
 creep—crawl on hands and knees.  
 grovel  
 scramble  
 slink  
 tunnel  
 walk on all fours

**626 Squirming (& Rolling)**

*verbs*

crawl—grovel, worm.  
 flop about—flounce, flounder,  
 thrash.  
 roll—roll over, turn over, turn over  
 and over, volutate.  
 roll about—toss, tumble, wallow,  
 welter.  
 slide along—hitch along.  
 squirm along—snake, writhe  
 along.

*For movements of the body from  
 place to place, acted upon by  
 outside forces, See (J)&(K) in  
 Part Three.*

**Scheme of Classification—Part Three, Book Six**

**(Actions with Another Person, or an Object)**

*For Complex Actions with Another Being,*

*See (L-c) 704 to 717.*

*For Complex Actions with an Object, See (L-b) 682 to 703.*

**ACTIONS WITH ANOTHER PERSON (Section One)**

**ACTIONS WITH ANOTHER PERSON (G)**

**Actions with Another (G-a)**

*Participation*

Participation 627

Nonparticipation, *See 725*

**Aggressive Actions (G-b)**

*Aggressive Actions*

Aggression, and Fighting 628

Aggression 628a

Battle 628b

Fighting 628c

Plundering 628d

Retaliation 628e

*Attack*

Attack, and Defiance 629

Attack, Generally 629a

Attack, Military 629b

Defiance 629c

Striking, and Injuring 630

Striking 630a

Injuring 630b

Grasping 631

Killing, and Dying 632

Killing 632a

Dying 632b

*Restraint*

Holding, and Securing 633

Holding 633a

Securing, Fastening 633b

Imprisoning, and Catching 634

Imprisoning 634a

Catching, Capturing 634b

**Unaggressive Actions (G-c)**

*Defense*

Defense 635

Parrying 636

Releasing 637

Rescuing, and Living 638

Rescuing, Preserving 638a

Living 638b

*Nonrestraint*

Repulsing, and Ejecting 639

Repulsing 639a

Ejecting 639b

Liberating 640

*Social and Emotional Actions*

Saluting 641

Caressing, and Embracing 642

Caressing 642a

Embracing 642b

Dancing with another 643

**ACTIONS WITH AN OBJECT (Section Two)**

*See scheme on page 233.*

## PART THREE

## ACTIONS WITH AN OBJECT

See scheme on page 229.

Words used to describe  
actions with an object.

## SECTION ONE

ACTIONS WITH AN  
OPPONENT OR WITH  
ANOTHER PERSON(G)(G-a) ACTIONS  
WITH ANOTHER

## 627 Participation

nouns

participator—actor, actor(563),  
brother, confrere, member,  
partaker, participant, partner,  
passenger, sharer.

verbs

participate—be a party to, enter  
into, have a hand in, partake,  
share, share in, take part, take  
part in.

For opposites, See 725.

(G-b) AGGRESSIVE  
ACTIONS

## 628 Aggression; Fighting

See also 709a *Hindering*.

## 628a Aggression

verbs

aggress  
encroach—wedge in.  
infringe  
interfere  
intrude—interlope, intermeddle,  
obtrude.

molest  
oppose  
threaten—affront, menace.  
trespass—invade, poach.  
fish. hunt. trap.

## 628b Battle

verbs

attack—See 629b.  
battle—fight.  
besiege—beleaguer, blockade,  
invest, leaguer.  
crusade  
filibuster  
sharpshoot—snipe.  
skirmish  
wage war—militate, war, warfare.

## 628c Fighting

nouns

battle—action, conflict,  
engagement, warfare.  
bout—contest, duel.  
brawl—broil, melee, riot.  
feud—vendetta.  
fight—affray, combat, encounter,  
fray, meeting, scrap, struggle.  
scuffle—tussle.  
siege—blockade, investment.

skiamachy—combat with a shadow;  
visionary warfare.  
skirmish—brush, scrimmage, set to.

defeat—overthrow, vanquishment.  
victory—conquest, triumph.

verbs

box—with fists or gloves;  
fisticuff, spar, square off.  
contest—compete, contend, cope,  
rival.  
duel—with weapons; fence, joust,  
just, tilt.  
fight—battle, combat, encounter,  
meet, rencounter, scrap, set to.  
manhandle—rough.

riot

struggle—tug.

tussle—scrimmage, scuffle.

wrestle

## 628d Plundering

See also 693b *Robbing*.

verbs

plunder—ransack, rifle, sack.  
raid—foray, invade, maraud.  
ravage—depredate, prey.

## 628e Retaliation

verbs

pay back—pay off.  
retaliate—get even with, turn on.  
revenge—avenge, punish.

## 629 Attack; Defiance

See also 709a *Hindering*.

## 629a Attack in general

See also 783 *Attack in Speech*.

verbs

ambush—ambuscade.  
assail  
assault  
attack—beset, chase, ply, press,  
rush.  
close with  
counter-attack—strike back, turn  
on, turn upon.  
embattle—prepare for battle.  
fall upon  
go against  
go for—go at.  
harass—harry.  
lay about  
let drive  
lunge  
pitch into  
pounce on  
run down  
set upon—set on.  
spring upon  
swoop on  
tackle  
throw down  
throw oneself upon

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

For opposites, See 635.

battle—See 628b.

board

bomb

bombard

charge—rush.

enfilade—shoot lengthwise of.

engage—meet.

fire upon—open fire on.

gas

march upon

move on

outflank

outgeneral

sally

shell

shoot—shoot at.

skirmish

storm

surround—beleaguer, circle,

circumvent, encompass, envelope,  
environ.

take the offensive

## 629c Defiance

verbs

brave—dare.

confront—front.

defy—buck (SL), oppose (709a).

face—beard, look on, turn to,  
visage.

outface—outbrave, outfront,

outgaze, outstare.

## 630 Striking; Injuring

## 630a Striking

verbs

## Butt (with the head)

bunt

butt

ram

## Kick (with the foot)

boot

kick—calcitrate, spurn.

toe

## Knock Down

fell

knock down—floor, lay out.

overturn—capsize, upset.

strike down

trip—trip up.

## Stone, etc. (with missiles)

pelt—pepper.

shoot—See 630b.

sling-shot

snowball

stone—lapidate, rock.

## Trample (underfoot)

run over

tramp on—stamp on.

trample

tread—tread underfoot.

walk on

walk over

630a Continued on the next page.

**Strike (general terms)**

beat—batter, cob, drum, fettle,  
hammer, lace, lambaste, larrup,  
lather, lick, mill, pound, pummel,  
thrash, trim, trounce.  
collide with—*See* 660.  
hit—bang, clout, knock, rap.  
poke—prod.  
smash—baste.  
smite  
strike—fillip, lam, paddle, pandy,  
pelt, percuss, plug, slam, slog,  
slug, smack, sock, spat, swat,  
swipe.  
tap—tip, touch.  
thrash—lick, whip.  
thump—biff, thwack, wallop, whack,  
wham, whang.

**Strike with Elbow, Finger**

elbow  
jab  
jog—hunch, joggle, jolt, jostle.  
nudge  
poke—prod.

**Strike with Fist**

box  
counter  
maul—belabor, buffet.  
pummel—pommel.  
punch—fist, jab, poke.  
slug  
strike—*See* "Strike" above.  
thrash—druh, lick.  
uppercut

**Strike with Open Hand**

box the ear  
cuff—clap.  
pat—dab.  
slap—smack, swat, whack.  
spank

**Whip, Club, etc. (See 706a)**

bat  
beat—belabor.  
cane—birch, ferule.  
club—blackjack, bludgeon, cudgel,  
fustigate, sandbag.  
flog  
hammer  
horsewhip  
lash—flick, flip.  
scourge  
strap  
switch  
trounce  
whip—flagellate, lick, wale.

**630b Injuring (Hurting)**

*See also* 689b *Damaging*.

**General Terms**

*verbs*

damage  
disfigure  
harm  
hurt—torture.  
injure—scathe.  
lame  
maim—commit mayhem.  
mar—scarify.

mutilate—mangle.  
torture—martyr.  
wound—raze, scotch.

**Particular Injuries**

*verbs*

bite—gnaw, nip, savage.  
blind—abacinate (*with heat*), seel.  
break—fracture, rupture.  
bruise—blacken (*as eye*),  
bloody (*as nose*), contuse.  
burn—brand, sear.  
chafe—gall.  
chop—cleave, hack.  
crush—mash, squeeze.  
cut—carve, clip, hack, hash, hew,  
lacerate, lop, rend, rip, rive, saber,  
sever, slash, slice, slit, snip,  
traumatize, wound.  
cut off—abscind, abscise,  
amputate, excise.  
cut up—dissect.  
dislocate  
flay—skin.  
gouge—*push out the eye*.  
jar—concuss, shake up.  
pinch  
rape—attack, defile, deflower,  
dishonor, force, outrage, ravish,  
ruin, seduce, violate.  
run down—juggernaut, run over.  
scald—boil.  
scalp  
scratch—claw, scarify, score,  
scrape, vaccinate.  
shoot—plug, snipe.  
stab—bayonet, gaff, gore, impale,  
knife, pierce, pink, prick,  
puncture, run through, spear,  
stick, thrust, transfix,  
transpierce, put to sword.  
strangle—choke, throttle.  
tear—disrupt, rend, rip.  
vivisection

**631 Grasping**

*See also* 648 *Pulling*.

*See also* 721 *Stopping*.

*verbs*

catch  
choke—gag.  
clasp  
clutch  
grab  
grapple—clinch, tackle.  
grasp—apprehend, arrest, clench,  
collar, hold, snatch.  
grip—gripe.  
pinch  
seize—get, nab, take.  
squeeze—press.  
tweak—*pinch and twist*.  
*For opposites, See* 639a.

**632 Killing ; Dying**

**632a Killing**

**General Terms**

*verbs*

annihilate  
assassinate

butcher

commit homicide—

*See Special Terms below.*

commit manslaughter

commit suicide—suicide.

*nouns*—hara-kiri (*Japanese*),  
self-destruction, self-murder,  
seppuku (*hara-kiri*), suicide,  
suttee (*Indian widow cremation*).

decimate

despatch—dispatch.

destroy

execute

exterminate

extinguish—wipe out.

finish—end.

kill—do for, settle.

lynch—*kill by mob violence*.

martyr—*torture to death*.

massacre

murder

put to death

sacrifice—immolate, mactate.

slaughter

slay

**Special Terms**

*nouns*

(*These nouns also denote killer*)

*To commit—Killing*

aborticide—*unborn child*; feticide.

euthanicide—*in mercy*.

filicide—*one's child*.

fratricide—*one's brother*.

geronticide—*an old person*.

homicide—*a human being*.

infanticide—*an infant*.

mariticide—*one's husband*.

matricide—*one's mother*.

parricide—*one's parent or child*.

patricide—*one's father*.

regicide—*a king*.

sororicide—*one's sister*.

suicide—*oneself*; *See above*.

uxoricide—*one's wife*.

vaticide—*a prophet*.

**Particular Ways of Killing**

*verbs*

asphyxiate—gas.

beat to death

behead—decapitate, decollate,

guillotine.

bleed

brain

burn to death—stake.

club to death

crucify

cut down—saber.

cut the throat—jugulate.

disembowel—draw, eviscerate,

exenterate, hara-kiri (*oneself*).

drown

electrocute—"burn".

feed to animals

flay—skin.

halve—cleave, split.

hang—gibbet, lynch, string up.

*Continued on the next page.*

impale—stake.  
 knife—stab to death.  
 pith—*sever the spinal cord*.  
 poison  
 quarter—dismember, pull apart.  
 scald—boil.  
 shoot  
 smother—stifle, suffocate.  
 spear—gore.  
 stab to death—put to sword.  
 starve  
 stone to death—lapidate.  
 strangle—choke, garrotte,  
   throttle.  
 trample to death.

*For opposites, See 638a.*

### 632b Dying

*verbs*

die  
 drown  
 expire  
 perish  
 succumb

*For opposites, See 638b.*

### 633 Holding; Securing

*See also 642b Embracing.*

#### 633a Holding

*verbs*

cling  
 enclasp  
 hang on—hang on to.  
 hold—adhere.  
 link arms  
 restrain—constrain, restrict.

*For opposites, See 637.*

#### 633b Securing (Fastening)

*verbs*

anchor—moor.  
 bandage—ligate.  
 bind—lace, lash, pinion, rope,  
   strap, tie up, truss.  
 chain—enchain.  
 fasten—clamp, clinch, close.  
 harness—hitch up.  
 muzzle  
 pin  
 secure—lock.  
 shackle—fetter, gyve, handcuff.  
   hobble, manacle, put in irons,  
   trammel.  
 tie (*fasten to*)—hitch, picket,  
   stake, tether.  
 yoke

*For opposites, See 637 and 639b.*

### 634 Imprisoning; Catching

*See also 712a Conquering.*

#### 634a Imprisoning

*verbs*

cage  
 confine—constrain, intern.  
 coop  
 enclose—inclose.  
 entomb  
 immure—mure.

impound—corral, pound, yard.  
 imprison—detain, hold.  
 incarcerate  
 isolate—put in solitary.  
 lock up—run in.  
 pen  
 quarantine  
 remand—*return to prison*.  
 shackle, etc.—*See 633b*.  
 shut in  
 shut up—cloister.  
 surround—encircle, ring.  
*For opposites, See 640.*

#### 634b Catching (Capturing)

*verbs*

ambush  
 arrest—*See 721*.  
 catch—bag, capture.  
 corral  
 head off  
 hook—fish.  
 lasso—rope.  
 net—benet.  
 overpower  
 run down  
 snare—ensnare.  
 take—get, secure.  
 trap—entrap.  
 tree  
 waylay

### (G-c) UNAGGRESSIVE ACTIONS

#### 635 Defense (Defending)

*See also 708a Aiding.*

*verbs*

defend—fend (*archaic*).  
 guard—safeguard, secure, ward.  
 help (*physically*)—assist.  
 protect—save, shelter, shield.  
 retreat—*See 576, 593. and 656.*

*For opposites, See 629.*

#### 636 Parrying

*verbs*

dodge—duck.  
 parry—fence, fend, ripost,  
   ward off.  
 repel—*See 639.*

#### 637 Releasing

*verbs*

let go—free, unhand.  
 loosen—loose, turn loose,  
   unloose.  
 release  
 unbind  
 unchain  
 unfasten—open.  
 unharness—unhitch.  
 unmoor  
 unpin  
 unshackle—unfetter.  
 untie—unlace, unlash.  
 unyoke

*For opposites, See 633.*

### 638 Rescuing; Living

#### 638a Rescuing; Preserving

*verbs*

extricate—disentangle.  
 help—aid, assist, succor.  
 preserve  
 recover  
 rescue  
 resuscitate—bring back to life.  
 revive—awake, reanimate, revivify.  
 salvage—salve.  
 save  
 spare

*For opposites, See 632a.*

#### 638b Living

*verbs*

be born  
 bear—deliver, give birth to,  
   produce.  
 live—be, breathe, exist, fare,  
   subsist.  
 revive—recover, recuperate.  
 survive—outlive.

*For opposites, See 632b.*

### 639 Repulsing; Ejecting

#### 639a Repulsing

(Keeping out or away)

*verbs*

exclude—bar, foreclose.  
 hold at bay—stem; *See 647*.  
 keep away  
 keep off—fend off, stave off.  
 keep out—shut out.

reject

repel

repulse

resist

thrust aside—turn aside.

withstand

*For opposites, See 631.*

#### 639b Ejecting

(Putting out or away)

*verbs*

disperse—drive away, scatter.  
 eject—oust, roust, rout.  
 evict—dislodge, dispossess.  
 expel—displace, extrude.  
 put out—drive out, remove,  
   turn out.  
 run off—stampede.  
 throw out  
 thrust out—detrude, exert,  
   protrude, thrust forth.

*For opposites, See 633.*

### 640 Liberating

*verbs*

bail out  
 discharge—deliver, demobilize,  
   disband, dismiss.  
 enfranchise—affranchise,  
   franchise, liberate.  
 escape—break jail; *See 656*.  
 free—let go, let out.  
 let off—suspend sentence.  
 liberate—emancipate, manumit.

loosen—loose.  
pardon—acquit, amnesty, save.  
parole  
ransom  
release—set free.  
reprieve—respite.  
*For opposites, See 634.*

## 641 Saluting

*verbs*  
kiss—bill, buss, lip, mouth,  
    osculate, salute, smack.  
kiss the hand  
knuckle—*knuckle to forehead.*  
salute—*with the hand.*  
shake hands  
tip the hat  
wave at—*with the hand.*

## 642 Caressing; Embracing

*See also 704b Love; etc.*

### 642a Caressing

*verbs*  
caress—baby, dandle, love, pet.  
fondle—cosset, paddle, toy.  
handle—manipulate, massage,  
    paw.  
kiss—*See 641.*  
lick—tongue.  
nuzzle—nose.  
pat—chuck, dab.  
rub—smooth, stroke, wipe.  
scratch  
snuggle—cuddle, nestle, nuzzle.  
tickle—titillate.  
touch—feel, finger.

### 642b Embracing

*verbs*  
clasp—enclasp, inclasp, infold.  
cohabit, etc.  
embrace—clinch, clip, press.  
hold—cling to.  
hug—cuddle, enarm, squeeze.  
neck (*Slang*)  
squeeze—press.

## 643 Dancing with Another

*verbs*  
cake-walk  
chasse—sashay (*Slang*).  
dance—foot, hoof, saltate, step.  
dance the—bolero, fandango,  
    mazurka, minuet, polka,  
    quadrille, reel, tango, two-step,  
    waltz, etc.  
fox-trot  
mazurka  
minuet  
polka  
tango  
twirl—pivot, spin, turn.  
two-step  
waltz

## Scheme of Classification—(Actions with an Object)

### Section Two, of Part Three, Book Six

*For Complex Actions with an Object, See (L-b) 682 to 703.*

*For Actions with Another Person (Sect. One), See page 229.*

## ACTIONS WITH AN OBJECT (Section Two)

### MOVEMENTS ACTING ON AN OBJECT (H)

#### Movements Receiving an object (H-a)

Receiving, and Mounting 644  
Receiving, Touching 644a  
Mounting, Boarding 644b  
Catching (when in air) 645

#### Movements while Holding an object (H-b)

Retention (Holding) 646  
Propulsion (Pushing) 647  
Traction (Pulling) 648  
Elevation (Raising) 649  
Depression (Pushing Down) 650  
Lowering (Letting Down) 651  
Transference (Carrying) 652

#### Movements Releasing an object (H-c)

Relinquishment, and Dismounting 653  
Relinquishment 653a  
Dismounting 653b  
Impelling, and Throwing 654

### MOVEMENTS WITH AN OBJECT (I)

#### Preceding an object (I-a)

Leading (Precession) 655  
Escaping 656

#### With an object (I-b)

Transference, *See 652*  
Transportation, *See 664 to 667*

#### Succeeding an object (I-c)

Following (Succession) 657  
Pursuing 658

### MOVEMENTS OF BODY CAUSED BY AN OBJECT (J)

#### Movements caused by Attraction or Repulsion (J-a)

Attraction, and Falling 659  
Attraction, Suction 659a  
Falling 659b  
Impact (Collision) 660  
Recoil 661  
Repulsion, and Rising 662  
Repulsion, Being Blown 662a  
Rising (Levitation) 662b

#### Movements caused by Momentum (J-b)

Momentum 663  
Sliding, etc. 663a  
Drifting, etc. 663b

### MOVEMENTS OF BODY WITH MOVING OBJECT (K)

#### Transportation of the Body

Transportation 664  
Journeying (on land) 665  
Journeying by Animal 665a  
Journeying by Vehicle 665b  
Navigating (on water) 666  
Aeronauting (in air) 667

## SECTION TWO

(Of Part Three)

*See scheme on page 233.*

## ACTIONS WITH AN OBJECT

other than a person  
or with a person con-  
sidered as an object.

*For movement in relation to an  
object, See Sect. 3, Part 1.*

## (H) MOVEMENTS

## ACTING ON AN OBJECT

## (H-a) MOVEMENTS

## RECEIVING

or contacting an object

## 644 Receiving; Mounting

## 644a Receiving; Touching

*See also 693c Receiving.*

*verbs*

lay hands on

pick up

pluck—pick.

receive—accept; *See 693c.*

rub—polish, scrub; *See 642a.*

snatch—*See 631.*

take—*See 693a.*

touch—contact with, feel, finger,  
handle, palp, palpate, paw,  
pick (*with fingers*).

*For opposites, See 653a.*

## 644b Mounting; Boarding

*verbs*

alight on—light on.

bestride—straddle.

board—get aboard, get on.

hitch on—hang on.

jump on

land—land on.

mount—ascend.

sit on—sit down on.

step on—walk onto.

*For opposites, See 653b.*

## 645 Catching (in air)

*verbs*

catch

field—as a baseball; mitt.

grab

grasp—*See 631.*

net—benet.

seize—get, nab.

## (H-b) MOVEMENTS

## WHILE HOLDING

or touching an object

## 646 Retention

(Holding; Keeping)

(and acts while holding)

*verbs*

aim—level, point, present, range,  
sight, train.

balance—*See "poise" below.*

bend—crook.

bounce—keeping control of.

circumflex—bend and twist.

fold—double.

hold—cling, handle, hang on, keep,  
palm, retain.

hold up—bear, keep up, support,  
sustain.

juggle—release but keep control.

move—rock, shake, swing.

overturn—capsize, tip over,

turn over, upset, upturn.

poise—balance, ballast, equilibrate,  
librate, steady.

reverse—invert, turn over.

roll—as roll cloth; furl.

shake—tremble, vibrate; *See 601.*

squeeze—press, rumple.

switch—lash.

thrust out—thrust.

turn—revolve, rotate, spin, whirl.

turn right side out—introvert,

turn outside out.

turn right side up—right.

turn wrong side out—evert,

extrovert, reverse, turn inside out.

turn right side out—introvert,

turn bottom up. turn over,

turn upside down.

twist—slue, twine, twirl, wrench.

unroll—as unroll cloth; unfurl.

untwist—fease, untwine, unwind.

wave—brandish, fan, flap, flourish,

wag, wield, wigwag.

wind—spool, wind up.

*For opposites, See 654.*

## 647 Propulsion (Pushing)

*verbs*

hustle—jostle along.

jog—joggle, jolt, jostle.

propel—row (*a boat*).

push—heave, impel, launch, pry,  
shore.

push in—insert, introduce, intrude,  
obtrude, stuff, tuck.

push over—*See "overturn" in 646.*

roll

shove—thrust.

slam—shut violently.

slide—push along.

sweep—whisk.

wheel—roll, trundle.

*For opposites, See 648.*

## 648 Traction (Pulling)

*verbs*

drag—pull along.

draw—trail.

haul—hale.

jerk—hitch, wrench, yank.

kedge—pull a boat to the anchor.

overturn—*See in 646.*

pick—pull with the fingers; cull.

pull—lug, tug.

pull out—ablate, abstract,

eradicate, extirpate, extract,

tear out, weed.

pull up, pull down, etc.

rake—rake in.

reel in—wind up.

snake—pull through.

stretch—pull and stretch.

strip—strip off.

tow—pull after, trek.

trawl—drag, as a net.

troll—drag, as a fish-line.

twitch—pull quickly.

*For opposites, See 647.*

## 649 Elevation (Raising)

*verbs*

dip—bail, bail out, dip out, dredge,  
ladle, lave, scoop, spoon.

elevate

erect—raise upright, rear.

float—buoy.

hang—hang up.

hoist

lift—heave, heft, hold up, lift up,

upheave, uphold, uplift.

pick up—take up.

prop up—shore up.

pull up—raise.

pump

push up—boost, upthrust.

raise—lever, prize, pry, upraise.

shoulder

tilt—raise on one side; careen, tip,  
tip up.

*For opposites, See 650 and 651.*

## 650 Depression

(Pushing Down)

*verbs*

depress—dip, press down, push  
down.

immerse (*in liquid*)—dip, douse,  
duck, engulf, merge, merse, push

under, sink, souse, submerge,

submerse, whelm.

tamp—pound down.

*For opposites, See 649.*

## 651 Lowering

*verbs*

let down

lower

pour—spill.

set down—put down.

sink (*in liquid*)—

*See "immerse" in 650.*

suspend—dangle, hang down.

tap—draw off liquid; rack.

*For opposites, See 649.*

## 652 Transference

(Carrying)

*verbs*

bear

bring—fetch.

carry—back, cart, lug, move, pack,

portage, porter, shoulder, tote.

load—burden, fill, lade, pack,

saddle with.

take

transfer—shift.

transplace—transplant, transpose.

transport—convey, take, transmit.

unload—dump, empty, land,

unburden, unpack.

**(H-c) MOVEMENTS  
RELEASING  
or uncontacting an object**

**653 Relinquishment;  
Dismounting**

**653a Relinquishment**

See also 692a *Giving*.

*verbs*

deliver  
drop—let fall, lose.  
fumble—lose, muff.  
hang—hang up.  
lay—lay down.  
let go of—unhand, untouch (637).  
pass—hand, hand on, pass on.  
place—deposit, lay, park, plant,  
put, replace, repose, set, set  
down, stand.  
place before—appose.  
place between—sandwich.  
place by—juxtapose.  
release  
relinquish

For opposites, See 644a.

**653b Dismounting**

*verbs*

alight from—detrain.  
dismount—get down.  
get off—jump off.  
land—debark, disembark.  
step off

For opposites, See 644b.

**654 Impelling; Throwing**

*verbs*

bat—*impel by hitting*; baby, bunt,  
hit, impel, knock, put, putt, strike.  
bounce  
fillip—*snap with finger*.  
hose—irrigate, sprinkle, water, wet.  
kick—boot, punt.  
roll  
scale—*throw edgewise*.  
scatter—sow, strew.  
splash—dabble, plash.  
spatter—flirt, spray, spread,  
sprinkle.  
shoot—*impel mechanically*; fire.  
shoot—*with thumb, as marble*.  
skim—scale, skitter.  
squeeze out—express.  
squirt  
throw—cast, chuck, dash, deliver,  
fling, heave, hurl, impel, launch,  
peg, pitch, project, propel,  
retroject (*bkwd*), sling, trajectory.  
throw away—discard.  
throw down—precipitate.  
throw out—expel.  
throw up—toss up, upfling,  
upthrow.  
toss—lob, flirt, pitch, shy,  
tumble, uptoss.  
For opposites, See 646.

**(I) MOVEMENTS  
WITH AN OBJECT**

**(I-a) PRECEDING  
AN OBJECT**

**655 Leading (Precession)**

*verbs*

escape—See 656.  
lead—conduct, guide, head.  
mislead—misguide.  
outstrip—See 595b.  
precede—come before, go ahead,  
go before; See 594b.  
For opposites, See 657.

**656 Escaping**

*verbs*

abscond—*flee and hide*.  
decamp—See 695.  
elude  
escape—break away, break jail,  
get clear.  
escape—get away, get off, scape;  
See also 640.  
evacuate  
evade—See 711.  
flee—fly.  
go—go away, make off.  
run away—bolt, light out, retreat,  
tear off, turn tail, vamose.  
For opposites, See 658.

**(I-b) WITH AN OBJECT  
See 652 Transference.**

See 644 to 667 Transportation.

**(I-c) SUCCEEDING  
AN OBJECT**

**657 Following (Succession)**

*verbs*

drive—*follow animals*; See 658.  
follow—tag, tail; See 582b.  
follow secretly—shadow, sleuth.  
hang behind—get behind, hang  
back, lag; See 582c.  
mush—*drive dogs*.  
pursue—See 658.  
succeed—come after.  
For opposites, See 655.

**658 Pursuing**

*verbs*

chase—stampede.  
drive—rout, run, rush, speed,  
urge.  
follow—dog, hound, track.  
hunt—go after, gun; See 921.  
pursue—hang on.  
round up  
run after—chevy (*hunt*).  
run down  
scent—*follow by smell*; nose,  
smell out, trace, trail.  
still-hunt—stalk.  
track—*follow by tracks*; spoor,  
trace, trail.  
For opposites, See 656.

**(J) MOVEMENTS  
OF THE BODY  
CAUSED BY AN OBJECT  
(J-a) BY ATTRACTION  
OR REPULSION**

**659 Attraction; Falling**

**659a Attraction; Suction**

*verbs*

be attracted—incline toward.  
be drawn toward  
be pulled toward  
be sucked into  
gravitate toward  
implode—*burst inward*.  
weigh—bear upon, load, press.  
For opposites, See 662a.

**659b Falling**

See also 578 *Descent*.

*verbs*

fall—drop.  
gravitate—See 659a.  
precipitate—*fall from height*.  
sink—*fall in liquid*; settle.  
spill—*fall out of*; tip out.  
For opposites, See 662b.

**660 Impact (Collision)**

*verbs*

bump—bump against, encounter.  
run against.  
collide—crash into, impinge,  
shock, strike.  
foul  
run into  
scrape—graze, rake, rub,  
sideswipe, slice.  
For opposites, See 661.

**661 Recoil**

*verbs*

bounce—bounce back, bound  
back, ricochet.  
rebound  
recoil—kick, resile.  
ricochet—carom.  
For opposites, See 660.

**662 Repulsion; Rising**

**662a Repulsion  
(and Being Blown)**

*verbs*

be blown  
be driven off  
be repelled  
be repulsed  
be thrown  
explode—*burst outward*.  
For opposites, See 659a.  
**662b Rising (Levitation)**  
See also 577 *Ascent*.  
*verbs*  
ascend—transcend (*ascend over*).  
float upward  
levitate  
rise  
For opposites, See 659b.

**(J-b) BY MOMENTUM****663 Momentum****663a Sliding, etc.**By Momentum of the Body  
*verbs*

glide—skim.

glissade—*glide or slide*.

skate—ski.

slide—coast.

slip—skid.

slither—*glide, slide, or slip*.**663b Drifting, etc.**By Momentum of the Medium  
surrounding the Body  
*verbs*

be carried along—be driven.

drift—drift along.

float along—float, “sail”.

See also 659a Suction, and

662a Being Blown.

**(K) MOVEMENTS****OF THE BODY****ON A MOVING OBJECT**

(Transportation of the Body)

**664 Transportation (Body)**

(Traveling)

*verbs*

be transported—accompany.

emigrate—*leave a country*.

excuse—make an excursion.

go; come.

immigrate—*enter a country*.

journey—fare, itinerate,

peregrinate, pilgrim; See 665.

migrate—*go from one country to another*; remigrate, transmigrate, trek.peragate—*journey over or through*.ply—*travel between*.

remove—move.

ride

travel—mush, post (*swiftly*),

sightsee, tour, wend.

voyage—navigate; See 666.

wander—gad, gipsy, range, roam,

rove, scout, stray, traverse,

vagabond; See also 622.

**665 Journeying**

(Traveling on Solids)

For Journeying on foot, See 622.

See also “journey”, “travel” in 664.

**665a Journeying**

by Animal

*verbs*

horseback—ride, take horse.

pickaback—*on man-back*.ride—*on animals*.**665b Journeying**

by Vehicle

See 879 Transporter on Land.

*verbs*

automobile—auto, bus, drive, motor,

race, roll, spin, taxi, tour, truck,

van.

be carried—litter, palanquin, sedan.

be wheeled—jinrickisha,

perambulate.

bicycle—bike, cycle, pedal, wheel.

drive (*by wagon*)—hack, team, trek.hitch-hike—*beg rides along way*.

railroad—ride, subway.

rock—*as in a chair*.

seesaw—teeter.

skate, ski, snow-shoe

sled—mush (*dog sled*), sledge,

sleigh.

swing—sway.

toboggan

trolley—tram.

velocipede

**666 Navigating**

(Traveling on Liquids)

See 880 Transporter on water.

*verbs*

boat—motor-boat, yacht.

cruise

drift—float.

land—*from water onto land*; beach,

strand.

launch—*from land onto water*.

navigate—voyage.

paddle—canoe.

pole—punt.

raft

row—oar, pull.

sail

scull

ship

steam

submarine—dive, go down.

**667 Aeronauting**

(Traveling in Air)

See 881 Transporter in Air.

*verbs*

aeronaut—balloon, plane, etc.

aviate—fly, go up, plane.

balloon

dirigible—blimp, zeppelin.

glide—glider.

parachute—“bail out”, drop.

climb—go up.

dive—nose dive, zoom.

fall—drop.

flatten out—level off.

glide—coast, drift, sail, skim, soar,

volplane.

land—ground, pancake.

loop—loop the loop.

roll—barrel roll.

sideslip—skid.

spin—tailspin.

spiral

stall—*stop in air*.

take off—hop off.

taxi—*run on the ground*.

turn—bank, yaw.

**Scheme of Classification—  
Part 4, Book 6.****COMPLEX ACTIONS (L)****COMPLEX PERSONAL**

ACTIONS—(Sect. 1) (L-a)

Complex Bodily Acts, See 599c.

Simple Personal Actions,  
See 598 to 626.**Eating, Drinking, Fasting**

Eating, Drinking, etc. 668

Eating 668a

Drinking 668b

Smoking, etc. 668c

Fasting, Thirsting 669

Fasting 669a

Thirsting 669b

**Impersonating**

Imitation, Acting 670

**Personal Preparation**

Bathing, Brushing, etc. 671

**Dressing, Undressing**

Dressing, Equipping 672

Undressing 673

**Laboring, Relaxing**

Labor, Digging 674

Relaxation, Playing 675

**Worshipping**

Worship, Idolatry 676

Worship, Praying 676a

False Worship 676b

**Indicating**

Indication, Sign 677

**Celebrating, Lamenting**

Celebration 678

Lamentation, See 807

**Gambling, Chancing**

Betting, Chancing 679

**Trying, Accomplishing**

Essay, Persistence 680

Essay, Trial 680a

Persistence 680b

Accomplishment 680c

**Not Trying, Failing**

Nonessay, Nonpersistence 681

Nonessay, Neglect 681a

Nonpersistence 681b

Failure 681c

**Complex Actions with or upon  
an object (Sect. 2) (L-b),**

See scheme on page 239.

**Complex Actions with another  
being (Sect. 3) (L-c),**

See scheme on page 244.



## PART FOUR COMPLEX ACTIONS

See scheme on page 236.  
Words used to describe  
complex actions.

### (L) COMPLEX ACTIONS

A complex action is one composed of a number of separate acts; one which may be accomplished in a number of different ways; one which, while definitive in meaning, is indefinite as regards the manner of its performance.

#### SECTION ONE

See scheme on page 236.

### (L-a) COMPLEX PERSONAL ACTIONS

#### 668 Eating; Drinking; etc.

See also 390 *Appetites*.

##### 668a Eating

See also 395b(1) *Eating*.

verbs

banquet—feast.  
breakfast  
chew—bite, champ, comminute, crump, crunch, denticate, gnaw, manducate, masticate, mumble, munch, nibble, pick, pulverize.  
dine  
eat—consume, devour, dispatch, fare, feed, ingest, ingurgitate, lick up, stay the stomach, take.  
eat fast—bolt, cram, devour, gobble, gulp, hog, raven, wolf.  
eat little—nibble, peck, pick.  
eat much—cram, debauch, engorge, feast, fill, glut, gluttonize, gorge, gormandize, guttle, indulge, overeat, overfeed, stuff, surfeit.  
eat slow—fletcherize, piddle.  
lunch—luncheon.  
mess—eat with a mess.  
sup—tea.  
swallow—pouch, take.

For opposites, See 669.

##### 668b Drinking

See also 398b(1) *Drinking*.

verbs

drink—bib, imbibe, ingurgitate, lap, quaff, quench thirst, slake thirst, suck, take.  
drink fast—gulp, swig, toss off.  
drink little—taste, touch.  
drink much—banquet, debauch, guzzle, indulge, soak, swill.  
drink slow—nurse, sip, sup, tipple.  
swallow—“down”, take.  
tope—drink alcoholic drinks.

#### 668c Smoking, etc.

verbs

chew (*tobacco, etc.*) —  
nouns—cud, quid.  
smoke—draw, indulge, inhale, inspire, puff, pull.  
snuff—take snuff.  
take drugs—indulge, take a shot, take the needle.

#### 669 Fasting; Thirsting

##### 669a Fasting

verbs

abstain (*from food*)  
famish  
fast—See 395b(2).  
go hungry—hunger.  
not eat (*etc. verbs in 668a*)  
starve

For opposites, See 668a.

##### 669b Thirsting

verbs

abstain (*from drink*)  
go thirsty  
not drink (*etc. verbs in 668b*)  
parch  
thirst—See 398b(2).

For opposites, See 668b.

#### 670 Imitation;

#### Impersonation

verbs

act—as actor; perform, play, portray.  
ape—emulate, simulate.  
burlesque—caricature, travesty.  
copy—counterfeit.  
imitate—do like, take off.  
impersonate—personate, represent.  
mimic—mime, mock.  
pantomime  
parody  
pretend—pretend to be.  
re-act—reproduce.  
repeat—echo.  
sham—make believe, make out.  
understudy

#### 671 Personal Preparation

verbs

bathe—shower, tub.  
clean—cleanse, scavenge.  
disinfect—sanitate.  
rinse—flush.  
scrub—scour, scrape.  
soak—wet thoroughly.  
soap—lather, shampoo.  
sponge—wash with a sponge.  
wash—lave.

wet—drench, moisten.  
dry—dry off.  
mop—swab.  
polish—burnish, furbish.  
rub—wipe.

anoint—anele, cream, oil, salve, smear.  
deodorize  
manicure  
paint—make up.  
perfume—odorize, scent.  
powder—dust.

braid—plait, plat, pleach.  
brush—whisk.  
comb—disentangle.  
curl—frizz.  
part—as the hair.  
pluck—pull, pull out.  
shave—depilate, scrape.  
shear—clip, cut, trim.  
tidy—preen.  
wave—marcel.

#### 672 Dressing (and Equipping)

verbs

adorn—deck, ornament.  
apparel  
arm  
array  
attire  
caparison—dress richly.  
clothe—invest, vest.  
cover—drape.  
dress—deck, shroud.  
dress up—primp, prink.  
equip—accouter.  
fit out—outfit, rig out.  
harness—saddle.  
lace—harness.  
make ready—make up.  
masquerade—mask.  
put on—don, wear.  
re-dress—change.  
robe—enclose, enrobe, envelope, sheathe.  
wrap—swathe, wrap up.  
For opposites, See 673.

#### 673 Undressing

verbs

cast off—discard.  
disrobe—dismantle, unrobe.  
expose—bare, denude, lay bare.  
strip—peel, shed, slough.  
take off—doff, put off, throw off.  
unarm—disarm.  
unclothe—devest, divest, uncover.  
undress  
unlace—undo, unharness.  
unmask  
unveil—uncover, unshroud.  
unwrap  
For opposites, See 672.

**674 Labor; Digging***verbs***Labor**

chore—char, chare.  
 drudge—fag, grind.  
 labor—exert oneself.  
 overwork—strain.  
 potter—*work slowly*.  
 practise—to *work at*.  
 slave—serve.  
 toil—moil, plod, plug, sweat.  
 work—grub, ply.

*For opposites, See 675.***Digging**

bury—*See 683*.  
 dig—grub, scoop, spud.  
 ditch—trench.  
 excavate—dig out.  
 exhume—dig up, disinter, resurrect,  
 uncover, unearth.  
 fork  
 grade—aggrade, drag, level.  
 mine  
 pick—dibble.  
 shovel—scoop up, spade.  
 spoon—scoop.  
 stoke—*shovel fuel*; coal, feed, fire,  
 fuel.  
 tunnel—burrow, mine, sap.

hoe—drag.  
 plow—disc.  
 rake—harrow.  
 tamp—roll.  
 till—cultivate, farm; *See 863*.

**675 Relaxation; Playing***verbs*

play—*See 623 Capering*.  
 relax—*See 722 Rest*.  
 sport—*See Amusements, Book 8*.  
*For opposites, See 674.*

**676 Worship; False Worship****676a Worship***See also 330 Reverence.**verbs*

adore  
 bow—kotos, kowtow (*kneeling*).  
 kneel  
 perform ablution, etc.  
 pray—communicate.  
 serve—celebrate.  
 worship

**676b False Worship***verbs*

bewitch  
 charm  
 conjure  
 divine—*See 765*.  
 enchant  
 idolize—deify; *See 258*.  
 sacrifice  
 taboo, tabu.  
 voodoo

**677 Indication***verbs*

flag  
 gesture—*See (D), Book 6*.  
 indicate—denote.  
 point out—show.  
 present  
 sign  
 signal—signalize.

**678 Celebration***verbs*

carouse—spree.  
 celebrate—keep, observe.  
 commemorate—solemnize.  
 disport  
 frolic—lark, rollick.  
 make merry  
 picnic—junktet.  
 play  
 rejoice—*See 804*.  
 revel  
 romp  
 serenade

*Lamentation, See 807.***679 Betting; Chancing***verbs*

back—bet on.  
 bet—ante, put up.  
 chance  
 gamble—game, play, punt.  
 hazard  
 hedge—*bet against side formerly  
 bet on, to reduce risk*.  
 insure  
 pike—*bet very cautiously*.  
 plunge—*bet recklessly*.  
 risk  
 speculate  
 stake—pledge.  
 venture  
 wager—impone.

**680 Essay; Persistence;  
Accomplishment****680a Essay (Trial)***verbs*

attempt  
 contend—compete, emulate, rival,  
 vie.  
 endeavor  
 essay—assay.  
 experiment—try.  
 explore  
 inaugurate—inchoate, initiate,  
 institute.  
 pioneer  
 pitch in—*start vigorously*.  
 resume  
 set to  
 set about  
 start—begin, commence, launch,  
 set out.

*strain*

strive—agonize, struggle.  
 supererogate—*do more than duty*.  
 tee off  
 test—tempt.  
 try—aim to, try on.  
 undertake  
 venture—adventure; *See 679*.  
*For opposites, See 681a.*

**680b Persistence***verbs*

continue—*See 569*.  
 keep up—keep on.  
 persevere—carry on, hold on,  
 hold out.  
 persist  
 plod—*See 674*.  
 practise  
 rehearse  
 stick at—stick, stick to.  
*For opposites, See 681b.*

**680c Accomplishment  
(Accomplishing)***verbs*

accomplish—carry out, carry  
 through.  
 achieve  
 attain  
 compass  
 complete—close (*as a sale*).  
 consummate—fulfill.  
 eke out—*just barely make*.  
 finish  
 fulfill—implement (*as a contract*).  
 overcome  
 play (*as music*)—execute, perform,  
 render.  
 realize—get, make, reach.  
 succeed  
 surpass—excel.  
 transact  
 triumph  
 win  
*For opposites, See 681c.*

**681 Nonessay;  
Nonpersistence****681a Nonessay; Neglect***verbs*

disregard  
 do nothing—*See 719*.  
 hedge—*refrain from committing  
 oneself*.  
 neglect—pretermit, violate.  
 not try  
 omit—skip.  
 postpone—delay.  
 put off—procrastinate.  
 refrain—abstain.  
 renege—revoke.  
 shirk—scamp, skimp, slight, soldier.  
*For opposites, See 680a.*

**681b Nonpersistence***verbs*

backslide  
give up  
retire  
stop, quit, etc.—*See* 720.  
suspend—*See* “pause” in 720.  
tergiversate—*not persevere*.  
*For opposites, See* 680b.

**681c Failure (Failing)***verbs*

blunder—bungle, fizzle, fumble,  
muddle, muff.  
err—go wrong, make a mistake.  
fail—flunk.  
leave undone—*See* 719.  
leave unfinished—*See* 720.  
lose—miss.  
not succeed—fail.  
trifle with—fool with, monkey with.  
*For opposites, See* 680c.

**Scheme of Classification—  
Section 2, Part 4, Book 6.****COMPLEX ACTIONS WITH  
OR UPON AN OBJECT (L-b)**

*Simple Actions with or upon an  
object, See* 644 to 667.

**Inscribing, Obliterating**

Inscription, Obliteration 682  
Marking, Drawing 682a  
Writing, Telegraphing 682b  
Impressing, Printing 682c  
Obliterating, Erasing 682d

**Concealing**

Concealment 683

**Measuring, Weighing**

Measurement, Weighing 684  
Measuring 684a  
Weighing 684b

**Preparing Food**

Cooking, Seasoning, etc. 685

**Arranging, Disarranging**

Arrangement, Sorting 686  
Arranging 686a  
Sorting 686b  
Disarrangement, Mixing 687  
Disarranging 687a  
Mixing 687b

**Constructing, Destroying**

Construction, Repair 688  
Constructing 688a  
Repairing, Correcting 688b  
Destruction, Damage 689  
Destroying 689a  
Damaging 689b  
Extinguishing 689c

**Manipulating, Operating**

Manipulation 690  
Operation, Showing 691  
Operating 691a  
Showing 691b

**Giving, Getting**

Giving, Losing 692  
Giving, Giving Back 692a  
Presentation 692b  
Sending 692c  
Losing 692d  
Getting, Finding 693  
Taking 693a  
Stealing, Abduction 693b  
Receiving, Gaining 693c  
Finding 693d

**Searching, Abandoning**

Search, Investigation 694  
Abandonment, Leaving 695

**Trading, Purchasing, Selling**

Trading 696  
Trading 696a  
Purchasing, Hiring 696b  
Selling, Renting Out 696c

**Saving, Spending**

Saving, Spending 697  
Saving, Keeping 697a  
Spending, Paying 697b

**Borrowing, Lending**

Borrowing, Lending 698  
Borrowing 698a  
Lending 698b

**Guarding**

Guarding 699

**Using, Misusing, Disusing**

Use, Misuse, Disuse 700  
Using 700a  
Misusing 700b  
Disusing 700c

**Spying**

Spying 701

**Managing, Executing**

Management, Commission 702  
Managing 702a  
Commissioning 702b  
Execution (Agency) 703

**SECTION TWO***(Of Part Four)**See scheme at left.***(L-b) COMPLEX ACTIONS  
WITH OR UPON  
AN OBJECT****682 Inscription;  
Obliteration****682a Marking; Drawing***verbs*

chalk  
draw—limn, pen, pencil, picture.  
engrave—grave, insculp.  
etch  
label—tag, ticket.  
map—chart, plot.  
mark—tally.  
score—tally.  
scratch—inscribe, scribe.  
sketch—trace.  
*For opposites, See* 682d.

**682b Writing;****Communication**

*See also* 731c *Forms of Language.*  
*verbs*

**Writing**

copy—duplicate, imitate, reproduce,  
trace, transcribe.  
engross  
pen  
pencil  
print (*by hand*)—letter, manotype.  
stenograph—*write shorthand*;  
tachygraph, take down, take  
dictation, note.  
typewrite—manotype, type,  
typoscribe.  
write—handwrite, inscribe, make  
out, manuscript, pen, pencil, put  
down, scratch, scrawl, scribble,  
scribe, scroll, set down, spell,  
trace, write down.

**Particular Writings**

address—as an envelope;  
superscribe.  
annotate—*make notes*.  
bill—invoice.  
diarize—*record in a diary*.  
enroll—book, inscroll.  
forge—*write falsely*; counterfeit.  
index  
indorse—endorse.  
list—catalog, catalogue, inventory,  
schedule, schedulize, tabulate.  
punctuate  
receipt  
record—book, enter, log, note, post,  
register.  
rewrite—recense, revise.  
sign (*one's signature*)—subscribe.  
trade mark—idiograph.  
witness—*sign as a witness*.  
write—as a book; hack (*as a job*).  
*See also verbs* in 241.

**Communication**

cable  
communicate  
correspond—write.  
post—*send a letter*; write.  
radio—*wireless telegraph or  
telephone*.  
telautograph  
telegraph—wire, wireless.  
telephone—*See* in 739.  
teletype

**682c Impression; Printing***verbs*

brand  
fingerprint—dactylograph.  
imprint—impress.  
photograph—kodak.  
print—prove.  
publish—bring out, issue, press,  
release.  
stamp—rubber stamp.  
surprint—*print over*.  
typewrite—manotype, type.

**682d Obliteration; Erasure***verbs*

blot out—expunge.  
 efface  
 eradicate  
 erase—delete, delete.  
 mark out—strike off, strike out.  
 obliterate  
 rub out—dislimn.  
 scratch out  
 sponge—*wipe off*; clean off.  
 wash out

*For opposites, See 682a.*

**683 Concealment****(Concealing)***verbs*

bury—embed, encave, entomb,  
 immure, inearth, inhumate,  
 inhume, inter, tomb.  
 cache  
 camouflage  
 conceal—seclude, suppress.  
 cover—ensconce, screen.  
 cover—encase, incase, wrap up.  
 disguise  
 hide  
 secrete  
 sink

*For opposites, See 691b.*

**684 Measurement;****Weighing****684a Measuring***verbs*

gauge  
 measure—mete, meter.  
 pace—step.  
 probe  
 sound—fathom, plumb.  
 span—*measure with the hand*.  
 survey  
 time—*measure time*.

**684b Weighing***verbs*

weigh—heft (*lift to weigh*), scale.

**685 Preparation of Food***verbs*

concoct—mix up; *See 687b*.  
 make—*See 688a*.  
 make ready—get ready, ready.  
 prepare—dress, fix.  
 clean, wash, etc.—*See 671*.  
 dissolve  
 dry—drain.  
 mix—*See 687b*.  
 preserve—confect, corn, cure, dry,  
 enbalm, marinate, pickle, smoke.  
 press—dejuice, express, squeeze.  
 season—devil, flavor, pepper, salt,  
 spice, sprinkle with, sweeten, etc.  
 skim  
 wet—moisten, soak, steep.

cut—cut up, chop, hash, mince.  
 peel—pare, skin.  
 scale  
 seed—pit.  
 shell—shuck.  
 skin  
 slice—shave, shred, sliver.  
 strain—filter.

bake—scallop (*with crumbs*).  
 boil—parboil, poach, simmer, stew.  
 braise—*broil or stew*.  
 brew—decoct, extract, foment,  
 infuse, steep.  
 broil—grill.  
 brown—toast.  
 burn—parch, char, scorch, sear,  
 singe, toast.  
 cook—torrefy.  
 fry—frizzle. griddle, pan, sear,  
 sauter (*fry quickly*) (p.p. *sauté*).  
 heat—calefy, calorify, make hot,  
 salamander (*rare*), warm.  
 melt—dissolve, fuse, liquefy, render.  
 parch—burn, char.  
 roast—barbecue.  
 scald  
 simmer—*boil gently*.  
 steam  
 stew—*boil slowly*; fricassee, seethe.  
 toast—brown.  
 warm—chafe, mull (*wine*), tepify.

cool—chill.

freeze—ice, refrigerate.

**686 Arrangement; Sorting****686a Arranging***verbs*

adjust  
 aline—align, line.  
 allot  
 alphabetize—alphabet; *See 682b*.  
 apportion—portion.  
 arrange—fix, form.  
 bale  
 collocate—*set side by side*.  
 dispose  
 distribute  
 divide—part, partition, share,  
 subdivide.  
 edit—redact.  
 file  
 gather—glean, harvest, pick.  
 group—aggroup.  
 mark off—stake.  
 pack—stow.  
 pile—acervate, bank, cumulate,  
 pile up, stack.  
 place—posit, set.  
 put in order

range  
 rank  
 rearrange—transpose.  
 seat—*as persons*.  
 segregate  
 separate  
 set—*as set type*.  
 set apart  
 set in order—tidy.  
 set off  
 set out  
 space  
 string together—thread.  
*For opposites, See 687a.*

**686b Sorting (Unmixing)***verbs*

assort  
 grade—graduate.  
 inventory  
 screen—riddle.  
 separate—refine (*as metal*).  
 sift  
 size—*sort to size*.  
 sort—unmix.  
 strain—filter.

*For opposites, See 687b.*

**687 Disarrangement;****Mixing****687a Disarranging***verbs*

derange  
 disarrange—transpose.  
 disorder—muss.  
 displace  
 disturb  
 jumble—confuse, litter, muddle.  
 misarrange  
 misplace  
 scatter—dust, pepper, sow, strew.  
 sprinkle—dabble, pepper, perfuse,  
 shower, sparge, spatter.  
*For opposites, See 686a.*

**687b Mixing***verbs*

adulterate  
 alloy  
 amalgamate  
 blend—inmingle, incorporate.  
 combine—merge.  
 compound—concoct.  
 intermingle—bemingle, commingle,  
 mingle, scramble.  
 intermix—commix, immix.  
 knead—malax, malaxate.  
 mix—admix, mess.  
 shuffle—scramble.  
 stir—agitate, roil, stir up.  
*For opposites, See 686b.*

## 688 Construction; Repairing

### 688a Constructing

*verbs*

#### Constructing

build—erect, put up, raise.  
compose  
construct—confect.  
establish  
fashion—smith, turn out.  
fix—*make*.  
form  
install—put in, set up.  
light—*start to burning*; fire, ignify,  
ignite, kindle, set afire.  
make—cause, contrive, facture,  
make up, prepare.  
manufacture—fabricate.  
model  
produce  
put together—accouple, catenate  
(*link*), fit, join, link, set.  
set up—erect, pitch, rear.  
shape—proportion.  
*For opposites, See 689a.*

#### Particular Constructions

braid—plait, scallom.  
knit—crochet.  
knot—tie.  
quilt  
sew—needle, stitch.  
spin—as *thread*.  
splice  
weave  
carve—grave.  
chisel  
cut—bisect, etc., kerf, transect.  
cut out  
drill—bore.  
file—rasp, sandpaper.  
hew—chip.  
hollow out—alveate, gouge.  
inlay  
plane—shave, smooth.  
planish—*smooth and polish*.  
polish—burnish, shine.  
ream  
saw  
sculpture—carve, chip, chisel, cut,  
insculp, sculp, spall.  
smooth—dight, dress, point, scabble.  
trim  
turn—lathe, machine, mill.  
whittle  
hammer  
nail—tack.  
rivet, bolt, etc.  
screw  
thresh—thrash.  
cast—found, mint, mold.  
coin—mint.  
forge—smith.  
model—mold.  
paint—color, daub, stencil, wash.

## 688b Repairing; Correcting

*verbs*

adjust—coördinate, harmonize.  
change—adapt, alter, modify.  
correct—right, set, set right.  
fasten—secure.  
fix—repair.  
focus  
improve—better, emend, reform.  
launder—clean, iron, reclean,  
rejuvenate, smooth, wash.  
level—even.  
mend—patch, piece, tinker.  
overhaul  
press—as *clothes*.  
prune—as *trees*; clip, scarify.  
rebuild—reconstruct.  
rectify—correct, make right.  
refashion—prune, reform, remodel,  
restyle, revise.  
remake—revamp.  
remedy—cure.  
repair—vamp.  
restore—replace.  
set—bait, correct, make ready.  
set—as *a limb bone*.  
sharpen—grind, hone, strop.  
stop up—close, dam, occlude,  
oppliate.  
straighten—plumb.  
tinker (*mend*)—calk, cobble, darn,  
retouch, splice.  
transform—transmute.  
tune—attune.

*For opposites, See 689b.*

## 689 Destruction; Damage

### 689a Destroying

*verbs*

annihilate—*destroy completely*.  
blow up—bomb, dynamite.  
break up  
burn up—consume, cremate,  
incinerate.  
burst—explode (*outward*),  
implode (*inward*).  
consume—burn up, eat up.  
cut down—mow, scythe, sickle.  
cut off—excise, shear.  
cut out—excide, excise, excind,  
exsect, extirpate.  
cut up—cut to pieces.  
demolish—abolish.  
destroy—do away with, end.  
dissipate—disperse. dissolve  
extinguish—*See 689c*.  
kill—*See 632a*.  
obliterate—wipe out; *See 682d*.  
overturn—capsize, topple, upset.  
pulverize—commminute, levigate,  
powder.  
raze—flatten, level.  
ruin—wreck.  
sabotage—*destroy maliciously*.  
sacrifice  
scuttle—sink, swamp.  
tear down—remove, take down,  
unbuild, wreck.

tear up

*For opposites, See 688a.*

## 689b Damaging

*See also 630b Injuring.*

*verbs*

break—rupture, snap, sunder.  
crack  
crumble  
damage  
disfigure—deface, disfigure, mar,  
scar.  
dismantle  
crush—squash, squelch.  
injure—harm; *See 630b*.  
mutilate  
shatter—shiver.  
smash—crash.  
split—splinter.  
spoil—despoil.  
stave in—crush.  
tear—disrupt, rend, rip.  
tip over—push over, topple.

*For opposites, See 688b.*

## 689c Extinguishing

*verbs*

blow out—puff, puff out.  
extinguish—put out.  
quench—douse.  
smother—stifle.  
snuff out—pinch out.  
stamp out—beat out.  
turn off—turn out.  
*For opposites, See "light" in 688a.*

## 690 Manipulation

*verbs*

accompany—*play with another*.  
finger—handle, manipulate, touch.  
manipulate—*work with the hand*.  
perform—execute, render.  
play on—play.  
sound  
blow—sound, toot, wind.  
drum—beat, tap.  
fiddle—bow.  
pipe—blow.  
pluck—finger, pick.  
ring—toll.  
strum—thrum, twang.

## 691 Operation; Showing

### 691a Operating

*verbs*

close—latch, shut.  
empty—contract, deflate, evacuate,  
unload, void.  
fill—expand, inflate (*with gas*), load,  
saturate (*a porous thing*).  
lock—bar, bolt.  
manipulate—work; *See 690*.  
navigate—con, sail.  
open—unlatch.  
operate—control, drive, run,  
speed (*fast*), work.  
shoot off—fire, shoot.  
start—set agoing, set off, start off,  
turn on.

*Continued on the next page.*

steer—con, conn, direct, helm.  
 stop—turn off.  
 treadle—*work with the feet*.  
 turn—spin (*fast*).  
 unlock—unbar, unbolt.

**691b Showing**

*verbs*

demonstrate—expose.  
 set forth—set out.  
 show—display, exhibit.  
*For opposites, See 683.*

**692 Giving; Losing**

*See also 695 Giving Up.*

**692a Giving; Giving Back**

*verbs*

**Giving**

apportion—admeasure, allocate,  
 allot, allowance, deal out,  
 distribute, divide, partition,  
 portion, share.  
 exchange—reciprocate, swap, trade.  
 exempt—*See in 692b*.  
 give—afford, deliver, dispense,  
 distribute, entrust, hand out,  
 render, sacrifice, share, spare,  
 turn over, yield.  
 lavish—*give liberally*.  
 stint—*give grudgingly*; scant,  
 skimp.  
 supply—furnish, minister.

**Giving Back**

give back—rebat, redeliver, refund,  
 release, remit, render, restitute,  
 restore, retrieve, return, send  
 back.  
 pay back—acquit, atone,  
 compensate, expiate, indemnify,  
 make amends, recompense,  
 recoup, redeem, reimburse, repair,  
 repay, replace, replenish, requite,  
 retaliate, retribute, return, satisfy.  
*For opposites, See 693a and 693c.*

**692b Presentation**

*verbs*

award—*give for merit*.  
 bequeath—demise, devise, leave,  
 leave to, will, will to.  
 bribe—suborn, tip.  
 contribute—donate, subscribe.  
 endow—dower, endue, enrich,  
 establish, found, indue, invest,  
 settle upon.  
 exempt—frank, free, release.  
 give alms—dole, pension.  
 give away—bestow, give, present.  
 grant—bestow, confer, subsidize.  
 present—*offer as a gift*.  
 reward—*See 706b*.  
 tip—bakshish, present.  
 treat—buy for.

*For opposites, See 693b.*

**692c Sending**

*verbs*

express  
 freight  
 mail—post.

remit—*send money*.  
 send—transmit.  
 send off—despatch, dispatch,  
 forward, ship.

*For opposites, See 693c.*

**692d Losing**

*verbs*

forfeit  
 lose  
 mislay—miss.

*For opposites, See 693d.*

**693 Getting; Finding****693a Taking**

*verbs*

abjudge—*take by judicial decision*.  
 abstract—subtract, take out.  
 appropriate—adopt, embrace,  
 espouse.  
 commandeer  
 confiscate—sequester.  
 disinherit—exheredate.  
 gather—collect, garner, glean,  
 ingather, produce.  
 heap up—heap.  
 monopolize—hog.  
 retake—take back; *See 693c*.  
 sponge—*take at another's expense*.  
 take—arrogate, assume, seize.  
 take from—deprive, wean.  
 usurp—accroach, preempt.  
*For opposites, See 692a.*

**693b Stealing**

*verbs*

**Abduction**

abduct—abduce.  
 carry off—ablate.  
 kidnap—"snatch".  
 shanghai—*drug and abduct*.  
 spirit away—spirit off.  
 take off—remove.

**Plundering; Robbing**

blackmail—exact, extort, racketeer.  
 burglarize—*enter and steal*.  
 despoil—desolate, spoil, spoilate.  
 loot—foray, pillage, ravage, sack.  
 pirate—filibuster, freeboot.  
 plunder—depredate; *See 628d*.  
 poach—*steal game*.  
 rifle—*steal out of*; gut, loot.  
 rob—hold up, stick up.  
 rustle—*steal live stock*.

**Stealing**

cheat—bunco, buncombe, defraud,  
 fleece, skin, swindle; *See 709b*.  
 embezzle—defalcate,  
 misappropriate, mulct, pocket.  
 extort—blackmail, racketeer.  
 graft  
 keep—appropriate, pocket.  
 not pay—beat, default, dishonor,  
 evade, repudiate.  
 overcharge—profiteer.  
 pilfer—extract, filch, mouch, palm,  
 pick, pinch.  
 plagiarize—*steal literature*.

smuggle—bootleg, run.  
 steal—abstract, cabbage, carry off,  
 crib, lift, make off with,  
 peculate, purloin, rifle, rob,  
 snatch, swipe, take, thief.  
 usurp—encroach, preempt.  
*For opposites, See 692b.*

**693c Receiving; Gaining**

*verbs*

acquire—come by, get.  
 cash—cash in.  
 earn—make.  
 gain—gather.  
 get—*See also "keep" in 697a*.  
 get back—recapture, reclaim,  
 recoup, recover, redeem, regain,  
 replevin, repossess, retrieve.  
 inherit—come by, succeed to.  
 profit—clear, derive, reap.  
 realize—get.  
 receive—accept, take.  
 recover—*See "get back" above*.  
 secure—obtain, procure, raise.  
 win

*For opposites, See 692a & 692c.*

**693d Finding**

*verbs*

come upon—uncover.  
 discover—light upon.  
 find—dig up, pick up.  
 locate—*find after search*.  
*For opposites, See 692d.*

**694 Search**

*See 658 Pursuit, 701 Spying.*

*verbs*

**Hunting (Physical Search)**

explore—sound.  
 hunt—gun; *See "hunter" in 921*.  
 look after—go after.  
 look for—go for.  
 look up—go to.  
 nose—smell out.  
 orient—*find one's bearings*.  
 prospect—*look for minerals*.  
 reconnoiter—inspect, pickeer,  
 prospect, scout.  
 scour—*search carefully*.  
 search—cast (*detour to search*).  
 seek—quest.  
 trace—retrace.  
 unearth—*See "exhume" in 674*.

**Investigation**

audit—*examine accounts*.  
 bring to light—bring out, ferret out,  
 find and expose, make known,  
 search and find, smell out, thresh  
 out, trace up.  
 delve into—dig into.  
 examine—analyze, look over, scan,  
 survey, view.  
 inquire into—cognosce, follow up,  
 look into.  
 investigate  
 locate—*search for and find*.  
 look up—research.  
 review  
 scrutinize—scrutate.  
 search—search into.

**Searching Through**

examine  
explore  
inspect  
look over—scrutinize.  
overhaul  
probe  
ransack  
rummage  
sample  
search

*For opposites, See 695.*

**695 Abandonment****(Relinquishment)**

*verbs*

**Giving Up**

abandon—expose (*an infant*).  
discard—thrust aside.  
drop—throw over.  
forgo, forego  
forsake  
give up  
lay aside—pigeonhole, lay by,  
lay up, set aside, table.  
put away—shelve.  
quit  
relinquish  
renounce—abnegate.  
resign  
retire  
sacrifice—lose.  
surrender—*See* 713b & 771.  
vacate—void.  
waive  
yield—cede.

**Leaving**

abandon  
depart from—*See* 593.  
desert  
disperse—scatter.  
escape from—*See* 656.  
forsake  
leave—*See* 595.  
maroon  
run away—*See* 623.  
run off  
throw away—jettison (*as cargo*).  
turn adrift  
withdraw—back down, back out,  
disperse, withdraw from.

*For opposites, See 694.*

**696 Trading****696a Trading**

*See also* 762 *Contention.*

*verbs*

bargain—negotiate.  
barter—trade (*without money*).  
buy and sell—merchandise.  
deal in  
do business—ply trade.  
exchange—swap, swop.  
scalp—*buy and sell below the market price.*  
speculate—*buy, hold, and sell when scarce, at a high price.*  
trade—traffic, truck.

**696b Purchasing; Hiring**

*See also* *Buyer* in 877.

*verbs*

**Purchasing**

buy  
deal—deal in.  
import  
invest—invest in.  
market—mart.  
purchase—procure.  
ransom—redeem.  
shop

**Hiring**

bribe  
charter  
hire—employ, engage, take on.  
lease—take a lease, sublease.  
rent—take.  
subrent—*rent from a renter.*

*For opposites, See 696c.*

**696c Selling; Renting Out**

*See also* 882 *Seller.*

*verbs*

**Selling**

auction—auction off (*n. vendue*).  
bootleg—*sell illegally.*  
deal—deal in.  
dispense—*sell in portions.*  
dispose of  
export  
market—mart.  
offer for sale  
peddle—canvas, hawk, truck, vend.  
raffle  
resell  
retail—regrate.  
sacrifice—*sell below value.*  
sell  
undersell—dump, unload.  
wholesale

**Renting Out**

hire out  
lease—demise, lease out, sublease.  
let—farm, let out.  
rent out—rent.  
sublet—*rent out a rented thing.*

*For opposites, See 696b.*

**697 Saving; Spending****697a Saving; Keeping**

*verbs*

**Saving**

accumulate—cumulate.  
amass—pile up.  
bank—deposit, reposit.  
economize—be frugal, husband,  
pinch, retrench, scrape, scrimp,  
skimp, stint.  
invest  
save—garner, imburse, lay away,  
lay by, lay up, magazine, put by,  
reposit, salt down, sequester,  
store up.

*For opposites, See 697b.*

**Keeping and Hoarding**

age—*keep to make old.*  
have—command, control, possess.  
hoard—*keep secretly.*  
hold—withhold.  
keep—have, retain.  
not pay—*See* in 693b.  
own—have, possess.  
reserve—preserve.  
safeguard—*keep safely.*  
store—*save and keep.*  
treasure—*value and keep.*

**697b Spending; Paying**

*verbs*

**Spending**

defray—*pay the cost of.*  
pay out—disburse, expend.  
spend—fork out, shell out.  
squander—lavish, prodigate, run  
through, throw away, use up,  
waste.

**Paying**

ante up—*pay one's part.*  
hire—*pay for use of; See* 696b.  
pay—fee, make payment, satisfy,  
settle.  
pay back—*See* 692a.  
pay for—settle for.  
pay not—*See* 693b.  
pay off—discharge, honor, meet.  
pay out—*See* *Spending above.*  
pay up—liquidate, settle, square up.  
prepay—advance, lay out.  
recompense—compensate.  
remit—*send payment.*  
remunerate—*pay for service.*  
repay—*See* 692a.  
reward—*See* 706b.  
salary—*pay a salary to.*

*For opposites, See 697a.*

**698 Borrowing; Lending****698a Borrowing**

*verbs*

beg a loan—cadge, touch.  
borrow—make a debt.  
hire—*See* 696b.  
mortgage—*pledge property.*  
owe—*having borrowed; be in debt.*  
pawn—hock, hypothecate, impawn,  
impignorate, impledge, impone,  
mortgage, pignorate, pledge.  
*For opposites, See 698b.*

**698b Lending**

*verbs*

go bail—give security for.  
have owing—*having lent.*  
invest—finance, intrust.  
lend—make a loan.  
loan—accommodate, advance,  
finance, stake.  
rent out—*See* 696c.  
trust—charge to, give credit.  
*For opposites, See 698a.*

**699 Guarding***See also 635 Defense.**verbs*

care for  
 chaperon  
 escort—*See 714*  
 guard—safeguard, save, shepherd,  
   ward.  
 mind  
 nurse  
 police  
 protect—preserve, shield, shelter.  
 take care of  
 tend—attend.  
 watch over—look after, look out for,  
   watch.

**700 Using; Misusing;****Disusing****700a Using***verbs*

christen—*use for first time.*  
 employ—apply.  
 handle—wield.  
 manipulate—work; *See 690.*  
 operate—*See 691a.*  
 use—make use of.  
 usurp—*take and use.*  
 utilize—exploit, make useful.  
 wear—bear, carry.

*For opposites, See 700c.***700b Misusing***verbs*

abuse—illuse, maltreat.  
 exploit—*utilize illegitimately.*  
 misapply  
 misemploy  
 misuse—pervert.  
 overtax—overburden, overload.  
 overwork

**700c Disusing (Not using)***See also 711 Evasion.**verbs*

dispense with—give up; *See 695.*  
 disuse  
 do without—dispense with.  
 let alone  
 not use (*etc. verbs in 700a*)

*For opposites, See 700a.***701 Spying***See also 657 Following.**See also 622 Walk Stealthily.**See also 694 Search.**verbs*

eavesdrop—*spy with the ears.*  
 peer—*spy with the eyes*; pry,  
   rubber.  
 snoop—nose.  
 spy—espy, scout.  
 tout—*spy at race track.*

**702 Management;****Commission****702a Managing***verbs*

administer—ministrate.  
 arrange  
 carry on—prosecute, transact.  
 conduct  
 control  
 direct—steer.  
 establish—inaugurate, float, start.  
 execute—carry through, fill.  
 finance—capitalize.  
 govern—rule.  
 handle  
 manage—attend to, engineer, have  
   charge of, head, look after, look  
   to, marshal, run, see to.  
 mismanage—blunder, bungle,  
   muddle.  
 officiate—moderate, preside.  
 operate  
 order—insure, prescribe.  
 organize—campaign, institute,  
   produce, promote.  
 regulate  
 reorganize  
 superintend—overlook, oversee,  
   superinspect, supervise.

**702b Commission and****Release from Commission***verbs*

commission—appoint, assign,  
   charge, consign, delegate, depute,  
   deputize, empower, entrust.  
 discharge—cashier, dismiss, fire,  
   let go, release, remove, sack (*SL*).  
 employ—appoint, engage, hire,  
   place, take on.  
 install—coronate, crown,  
   inaugurate, induct.  
 place—post, station, transfer.

**703 Execution (Agency)***verbs*

act for  
 answer for  
 appear for  
 be agent, attorney, deputy, etc. for  
 operate for  
 represent  
 serve  
 stand for  
 subserve  
 support  
 sustain  
 work for

**Scheme of Classification—  
Section 3, Part 4, Book 6.****COMPLEX ACTIONS WITH  
ANOTHER BEING (L-c)***Simple Actions with another  
being, See 627 to 643.***Exterminating, Preserving**

Extinction, See 632  
 Preservation, See 638

**Marrying, Divorcing**

Marriage, Divorce 704

Marrying 704a

Courting 704b

Divorcing, Separating 704c

**Oppressing, Taxing**

Oppression, Taxation 705

Oppressing, Abasing 705a

Taxing, Fining 705b

**Punishing, Rewarding**

Punishment, Reward 706

Punishing, Exiling 706a

Rewarding 706b

**Attending, Teaching**

Attendance 707

Attending, Serving 707a

Guiding 707b

Teaching 707c

**Helping, Hindering**

Helping, Aiding 708

Helping, Aiding 708a

Sheltering, Supporting 708b

Hindering, Outwitting 709

Hindering, Annoying 709a

Outwitting 709b

**Imprisoning, Liberating**

Imprisonment, See 634

Liberation, See 640

**Pursuing, Escaping**

Pursuit, See 658

Escape, See 656

**Meeting, Evading**

Meeting, Presence 710

Evasion, Absence 711

**Ruling, Obeying**

Ruling, Governing 712

Ruling, Conquering 712a

Governing 712b

Obedience, Submission 713

Obeying 713a

Submitting 713b

**Disobeying**

Disobedience, Revolt 713

Disobeying 713a

Revolting 713b

**Associating, Secluding**

Association 714

Seclusion 715

**Religious and Legal Acts**

Religious Acts 716

Legal Acts 717

**Managing, Commissioning***See 702.*



**SECTION THREE**

(Of Part Four)

*See scheme on page 244.***(L-c) COMPLEX ACTIONS  
WITH ANOTHER BEING  
Extermination, See 632.  
Preservation, See 638.****704 Marriage; Divorce****704a Marrying***See also 811a(2) Marriage.**verbs*elope—*leave one's home with lover.*

marry—espouse, join, take.

mate—pair.

remarry—rewed.

wed

wife

*For opposites, See 704c.***704b Courting***See also 642 Caressing.**verbs*

affiance—affy.

betroth—engage, promise.

court—go with, keep company with,  
pay court to, spark, squire, suitor,  
sweetheart, woo.flirt—coquette, mash, philander,  
vamp.

make love—love, spoon.

propose—offer in marriage.

**704c Divorcing; Separating***verbs*annul—dissolve (*a marriage*);*See 767.*divorce—disespouse, put away,  
repudiate.elope—*leave one's spouse with lover.*

jilt—discard.

separate from—desert (*See 695*),  
leave, live separate, separate,  
sever, sunder.*For opposites, See 704a.***705 Oppression; Taxation****705a Oppressing***verbs*

abase—degrade, humble.

abuse—crush, misuse, overload.

boycott—ostracise.

compel—dragoon, force, impose,  
inflict.

evict—expel.

exploit

ill-treat—disserve, maltreat.

oppress—repress, tyrannize, wrong.

ostracise—exclude.

persecute—victimize.

**705b Taxing; Finding***verbs*

assess—demand, exact, impose, levy.

disinherit—exheredate.

fine—amerce, estreat, mulct.

forfeit—confiscate, sequester,  
sequesterate.

tax—impost, tithe.

**706 Punishment; Reward****706a Punishing; Exiling***verbs***General Terms**

abuse

afflict

chastise—correct.

discipline—penalize.

disinherit—exheredate.

ill-treat—mistreat, misuse.

punish—penalize, strafe.

sentence

**Physical Punishment**

club—beat, cane, cudgel.

execute—kill; *See 632a.*injure—*See 630b.*

keelhaul—drag beneath a ship.

maul—maltreat.

strike—*See 630a.*

torture—bait, torment.

water-cure—give drink forcibly.

whip—beat, castigate, flagellate,

flail, flog, hide, lash, lick,

scourge, stripe, swinge, tan,

thrash, wale, welt.

**Exiling**

exclude—keep out, ostracise; 639a.

exile—banish, deport, expatriate,

expel, maroon, relegate,

transport: *For nouns See 842.*

expel—cashier, disbar,

excommunicate, put out,

unchurch, unfrock.

outlaw—disenfranchise,

disfranchise; *For nouns See 857.**For opposites, See 706b.***706b Rewarding***verbs*

bribe—tip.

recompense—compensate, repay  
(*See 692a*), requite.

reward—ameed.

*For opposites, See 706a.***707 Attendance***See also 714 Association.***707a Attending; Serving***verbs*

accouch—deliver.

attend—look after, mind, tend.

bath—wash.

cure—heal.

doctor—dose, medicate, physic.

dress—as a wound.

guard—*See 699.*

nurse—care for.

pamper—cocker, coddle, cosher,

cosset, indulge.

serve—lackey, minister to, valet,  
wait on.**707b Guiding***verbs*

direct—show.

escort—attend on, conduct, convoy,  
support.

guide—con, light, steer, take.

lead

lead by the hand—manuduct.

pilot

safeconduct—escort in safety.

usher—marshal.

**707c Teaching***See also 777 Instruction.**verbs*

discipline—school, train.

drill—train.

educate—form, ground, train.

instruct—coach, initiate, prepare.

tame—domesticate, train.

teach—prime, school, tutor.

**708 Helping; Sheltering****708a Helping (Aiding)***verbs*abet—back, promote, second, side  
with.

aid

assist—lend a hand.

befriend

benefit

collaborate—work with.

coöperate—collude, synergize.

defend—*See 635.*

facilitate—expedite.

help

oblige—accommodate, favor.

permit—let.

relieve (*as trouble*)—abate,

alleviate, ameliorate, assuage,

diminish, ease, lessen, lighten,

mitigate, remove.

rescue—succor; *See 638a.*

spare

*For opposites, See 709a.***708b Sheltering; Support***verbs*

adopt—filiate.

care for—look after, take care of.

cater to—mother.

clothe—habilitate.

guard—cherish.

lodge—domicile, harbor, put up.

raise—bring up, foster, rear.

serve—*See 707a.*

shelter—ensconce, screen.

suckle—foster, nourish, nurse,

nurture.

support—aliment, feed, keep,

maintain, provide, provide for,

purvey, subsist, sustain.

**709 Hindering; Outwitting****709a Hindering; Annoying***verbs***Annoying**

annoy—bother.

antagonize

attack—*See 629a.*

harass—pothor.

harry—badger, bait.

*Continued on the next page.*

molest  
 persecute—hound.  
 pester—gall, roil, vex.  
 scare—frighten, surprise.  
 tease—haze.  
 threaten—See 628a.  
 torment  
 worry—trouble.

### Hindering

baffle  
 betray  
 delay—check, retard.  
 deprive  
 endanger—imperil.  
 frustrate—foil, thwart.  
 hamper—trammel.  
 handicap  
 harm—disserve, injure, scathe.  
 hinder  
 impede—encumber.  
 inconvenience—discommode,  
 incommode.  
 interfere—interpose, intervene,  
 intrude.  
 meddle  
 mislead—misguide.  
 obstruct—hedge.  
 oppose—fight, reluct.  
 oppress  
 prevent—balk, block.  
 stop—estop, head off, stalemate.  
*For opposites, See 708a.*

### 709b Outwitting

*verbs*  
 cheat—cozen, cully, do, rook,  
 rope in, take in, trick.  
 deceive—bamboozle, delude, dupe,  
 flim, flimflam, gull, gudgeon,  
 mislead.  
 defraud—fleece, impose on,  
 overcharge, skin, stick, swindle,  
 victimize.  
 fool—befool, hoax, hoodwink,  
 humbug, string (*Slang*).  
 make believe—fake, feign, finesse,  
 malingering, pretend.  
 outwit—chicanery, circumvent,  
 outmaneuver, overreach.  
 substitute—adulterate, foist.

Imprisonment, See 634.

Liberation, See 640.

Pursuit, See 658.

Escape, See 656.

### 710 Meeting; Presence

*See also 714 Association.*

*verbs*

#### Visiting and Presence

appear—come to, show up, turn up.  
 attend—be present, be there, go to,  
 turn out.  
 call—call on, run in.  
 present oneself—report.  
 remain—stay.  
 revisit—come (or go) back to.  
 visit—go to see.

### Meeting

encounter—reencounter.  
 meet—address, run into.  
 receive—greet.  
 rejoin—meet again.  
 waylay—wait for and meet.  
*For opposites, See 711.*

### 711 Evasion; Absence

*See also 715 Seclusion.*

*verbs*

#### Evasion (Avoidance)

avoid—eschew, keep away, keep  
 clear of, keep from, let be.  
 evade—elude, escape from, hedge,  
 malingering, shirk, sidestep, step  
 aside.  
 go around—See 586a.  
 ignore—cut, disregard, let alone,  
 overlook, pass by.  
 shun—abstain from, let alone.  
 smuggle—convey secretly.

#### Absence

be absent—absent oneself.  
 hide, etc.—lie low.  
 play truant—truant.  
 stay away—keep away, not appear.  
*For opposites, See 710.*

### 712 Ruling; Governing

#### 712a Ruling; Conquering

*See also 909 Ruler.*

*verbs*

#### Ruling

coerce—dragoon.  
 compel—constrain, control, exact,  
 make, necessitate, oblige.  
 conscript—impress.  
 enforce—compel obedience to.  
 force—drive, press.  
 lead—direct, guide.  
 misrule  
 rule—moderate, preside, reign.  
 tax—See 705b.

#### Conquering

*See also 628c Victory; Defeat.*  
 conquer—humble, master, reduce,  
 subdue, subject, subjugate,  
 suppress, triumph over, vanquish.  
 defeat—beat, crush, lick, outwit,  
 overthrow.  
 enslave—bethrall, tame.  
 hypnotize—mesmerize,  
 somnambulize.  
 overcome—overpower, overthrow,  
 overwhelm, surmount.

#### 712b Governing

*verbs*

cancel  
 chaperon  
 govern—administer, rule.  
 manage—control, govern.  
 misgovern  
 officiate—perform a duty.  
 police—enforce laws.

### 713 Obedience; Submission (With Disobedience and Revolt)

#### 713a Obeying; Disobeying

*verbs*

#### Obeying

comply—observe.  
 obey—heed, mind, serve.  
 submit—See 713b.  
 truckle—obey servilely; toady.

#### Disobeying

disobey—disregard.  
 infringe—trespass, violate.  
 revolt—See 713b.

#### 713b Submitting; Revolving

*verbs*

#### Submitting; Surrendering

*See also 771 Surrender.*

obey—See 713a.  
 submit—resign, serve.  
 surrender—capitulate, give in,  
 give up, lay down, lose, succumb,  
 yield.

#### Revolting

break jail—break out, jailbreak.  
 disobey—See 713a.  
 mutiny—mutineer.  
 rebel  
 resist—face, stand against.  
 revolt—rise up, strike.  
 secede  
 strike—revolt, as workers.

### 714 Association; Assembly

*See also 811b (1).*

*verbs*

#### Association

accompany—attend, companion,  
 squire.  
 address—speak to; See 739.  
 admit—initiate, introit, let in.  
 ally—affiliate, band, combine,  
 confederate, federate, filiate,  
 incorporate, unite.  
 associate—chum, club, consort,  
 cultivate, fraternize, herd, hobnob,  
 meet with, mingle, mix, neighbor.  
 entertain—receive.  
 escort—conduct, convoy.  
 join—enleague, enlist, enroll,  
 matriculate, rejoin, ship, turn to,  
 volunteer.  
 live together—cohabit, etc.  
 run together—school, troop.  
 visit—revisit; See 710.  
 welcome—initiate, let in, receive.

#### Assembly (Assembling)

assemble—collect, come together,  
 concentrate, congregate, convene,  
 foregather, gather, mass, meet,  
 mobilize, muster, rally, resort, sit.  
 crowd—flock, mob, pack, press,  
 swarm, throng.  
 group—band, bunch, gang, huddle,  
 troop.  
*For opposites, See 715.*

## 715 Seclusion

See 338 *Seclusiveness*.

*verbs*

alienate—estrangle.  
ambush—ambuscade, hide, waylay.  
bach—to live alone.  
cloister—take the veil.  
disperse—scatter.  
exclude (*others*)—See 639a.  
forsake—leave; See 695.  
hide (*oneself*)—retire, rusticate,  
seclude oneself, sequester,  
withdraw.  
keep aloof  
ostracise—boycott.  
secede—withdraw.  
shut out—sidetrack.  
slight—cut, snub.  
supplant—supersede.

For opposites, See 714.

## 716 Religious Acts

See also in Book 7 *Speech*.

*verbs*

baptise—christen, name.  
baptise—dip, immerse, sprinkle.  
confirm  
consecrate—sanctify.  
funeralize (*U. S.*)  
marry—join, wed.  
minister  
officiate—conduct service.  
pray—communicate, kneel.  
preach—sermonize.  
sacrifice—oblite.  
shrive—give absolution.  
worship—See 676a.

## 717 Legal Acts

See also in Book 7 *Speech*.

*verbs*

acquit—discharge, dismiss.  
arraign  
arrest—apprehend.  
attach—garnishee, get judgment.  
bail out—go bail.  
commit  
copyright  
defend  
divorce—See 704c.  
enforce—sanction.  
evict—dispossess.  
extradite  
fine—amerce.  
impeach  
imprison  
indict  
legislate—decree, enact, legalize,  
ordain.  
license  
litigate—go to law.  
marry—See 704a.  
pardon  
parole  
patent—register.  
penalize—punish; See 706a.  
practice law—plead.  
prefer charges—accuse.  
prosecute

reprise  
sentence  
subpena—cite, serve, summon.  
sue  
testify—See 761.  
try (*as judge*)—hear, judge.  
vote—ballot.

## Scheme of Classification— Part 5, Book 6.

### INACTION (M)

Inaction (M-a)

Inaction 718

Inactivity 719

Cessation (Ceasing) (M-b)

Stopping 720 (See 573)

Being Stopped 721

Stopping Others 721

Quiescence, Rest (M-c)

Resting, Sleeping 722

Waiting, Enduring 723

Loitering, Hesitating 723

Dwelling, Frequenting 724

Nonparticipation (M-d)

Nonparticipation 725

## PART FIVE

### INACTION

(Nonmovement)

See scheme above.

Words used to describe  
inaction and inactivity

### (M) (M-a) INACTION

#### 718 Inaction

*nouns*

abeyance—temporary inaction.  
cessation—desition; See (M-b).  
balance—equipoise, libration.  
existence—being; See Vol. II.  
idleness—See 499.  
immobility  
inaction  
inactivity—inactiveness; See 719.  
nonmovement  
passiveness—passivity.  
quiescence—See (M-c).  
rest—See 722.  
sabbatism—rest of body and spirit.  
stillness

For opposites, See 561.

#### 719 Inactivity

See also *Acts of Posture* 599a.

See also *Nonessay* 681.

See also *Disuse* 700.

*adjectives*

nonacting—passive, patient.

*verbs*

abstain—forbear, refrain.  
do nothing  
exist—be; See Vol. II.  
hang, lean, etc., See 599a.  
keep quiet.  
lie still—lie.  
not act (*etc. verbs* in 563)  
pose

posture, etc.—See 599a.

sit still—sit.

stand still—stand.

For opposites, See 563.

## (M-b) CESSATION

### 720 Stopping; Ceasing

See also 573 *Stopping*.

*verbs*

cease—close, conclude, end, finish,  
terminate.  
desist  
discontinue—raise (*as a siege*).  
halt—check (*oneself*), hold, hold up,  
pull up, stop short.  
hesitate—See 723.  
pause—adjourn, recess, suspend,  
take a vacation.  
quiet down—quiesce, subside.  
quit—strike.  
stop—knock off, lay to, leave off,  
let up, rest, stay.  
For *Stopping Others*, See 709a and  
721.

### 721 Being Stopped

(and Stopping Others)

*verbs*

arrest—apprehend, intercept, pinch.  
check—interrupt.  
halt  
hold up—delay, detain.  
prevent—block.  
stop  
turn off  
waylay—wait for and stop.

## (M-c) QUIESCENCE

### 722 Resting; Sleeping

*verbs*

#### Resting

bask—sun.  
idle—loaf.  
lean—recline.  
lie—couch.  
loll—lie at ease.  
loungue—take ease.  
nestle—nest.  
recline—lie down.  
relax—unbend.  
repose—lie at rest.  
rest—remain in place.  
sit—rest on, sitting.

#### Sleeping

See also 97, 255, 499.

doze  
drowse  
estivate—sleep in summer.  
hibernate—sleep in winter.  
nap—catnap, take a nap.  
siesta—sleep in afternoon.  
sleep—be asleep, rest.  
slumber  
snooze  
snore—sleep and snore.

**723 Waiting; Hesitating;  
Enduring; Loitering***verbs***Waiting**

attend  
await  
forbear—forego, withhold.  
hang on  
lurk  
refrain  
remain  
stand by  
stand still  
stay—stick.  
tarry  
waylay—*lie in wait*; ambush, mouse.  
wait—bide, defer, hesitate.

**Hesitating**

delay  
deliberate  
demur  
falter  
hang back  
hesitate  
hold back—hold, stall.  
waver

**Enduring**

bear—take.  
endure—bide, last.  
endure—brook, stand, suffer,  
sustain, tolerate, undergo.  
experience—feel.  
outlast—survive, weather.  
put up with—stand for.

**Loitering**

dally—poke about.  
dawdle  
idle—truant.  
lag  
laze—lazy.  
linger—hang around.  
loaf—loungue.  
loiter—hover, lout.  
pause  
trifle—dillydally.  
waste time—kill time, waste.  
while away—waste time.

**724 Dwelling  
(and Frequenting)**

See also *Dweller*, in *index*.

*verbs*

abide—bide.  
bach—to *live alone*.  
dwell—dwell in.  
infest—overrun.  
inhabit—affect.  
live in—live.  
occupy—use.  
reside—domicile.  
sojourn—tarry.  
tenant—hold.

bivouac  
camp—encamp.  
tent

board  
cell—*live in a cell*.  
lodge—put up.  
room—house (*in past tense*  
“*housed*”).  
stay—stop.  
stop over—tarry.

frequent—hang out.  
haunt—*frequent continually*.  
resort to—*visit frequently*.

colonize—people.  
locate—place.  
pioneer—homestead (*U. S.*).  
settle  
squat—*settle without right*.

retire—*live on a pension, or on*  
*income, without working*.  
rusticate—*live quietly in the*  
*country; vegetate*.

**(M-d)****NONPARTICIPATION****725 Nonparticipation***nouns*

nonparticipator—absentee,  
beholder, bystander, eyewitness,  
looker-on, observer, onlooker,  
passerby, spectator, witness.

*verbs*

fail, etc.—See 681c.  
keep out of  
nonparticipate  
not participate (*etc. verbs in 627*).  
refrain, etc.—See 681a & 719.  
retire, etc.—See 681b.  
stand by—behold, look on,  
witness, etc.; See *verbs in 375*.  
For opposites, See 627.

**Scheme of Classification—****Part Six, Book Six.**

(References to other verbs)

References to verbs in other  
parts of the volume 726

Actions of The Good or The  
Pleasing Character 727

Actions of The Bad or The  
Displeasing Character 728

Actions of The Strong or The  
Positive Character 729

Actions of The Weak or The  
Negative Character 730

**PART SIX  
REFERENCES****726 References to words**

used to describe acts, actions,  
and activities, which may be  
found in other parts of the  
volume.

**Emotional Activities**

“sorrow, wonder, hate”, etc.  
“annoy, frighten”, etc.  
See terms in Book 3.

**Emotional Expression**

“scowl, smile”, etc.  
See 344a in Book 3, and  
Section 1, Part 2, Book 6.

**Mental Acts**

“think, will, imagine”, etc.  
See verbs in Book 2.

**Occupational Activities**

“farm, transport”, etc.  
See nouns in Occupation,  
Section 1, Part 3, Book 8.

**Physical Ability, and****Physical Disability**

“be skillful, strong, weak”, etc.  
See Section 1, Part 3, Book 1.

**Physical Activities, and****Physical Processes—See also**

Wakefulness; Life 92  
Sleep; Death 97  
Anatomy 106

**Sensation, Perceptive Acts of,**

“see, hear, feel”, etc.  
See verbs in Book 4.

**Speech Acts**

“say, shout, whisper”, etc.  
See verbs in Book 7.

**Temperamental Inclination,  
and Disinclination, to act,  
or act in a certain way.**

“be active, indolent”, etc.  
See adjectives in Book 5.

See also References in  
727, 728, 729, and 730.

**727 Actions of The Good  
or The Pleasing Character**

**727a Actions of The Good,  
Moral, Honorable Character**

*See also* 559(5).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Condolence 795  
 Congratulation 329, 796  
 Constructing 688a  
 Counsel 798  
 Defense 635, 774  
 Encouragement 793  
 Faith 328  
 Forgiveness 321, 792  
 Friendship 323  
 Giving 692a  
 Gratitude 322  
 Guarding 699  
 Guiding 707b  
 Helping 708a, 790  
 Lending 698b  
 Liberating 640  
 Love 325, 791  
 Pardon 792  
 Pity 327  
 Presentation 692b  
 Preserving 638a  
 Religion 256a  
 Repairing 688b  
 Rescuing 638a  
 Reverence 330  
 Rewarding 706b  
 Sheltering 708b  
 Truth-telling 775  
 Warning 798  
 Worship 676a, 794

**727b Actions of The Attractive,  
Pleasing, Sociable Character**

*See also* 559(6).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Affection 324  
 Agreement 769  
 Approbation 265  
 Association 714  
 Congratulation 329, 796  
 Endearment 791  
 Gladness 301  
 Good Utterance 739  
 Granting 770

Greeting 797  
 Joking 805  
 Laughter 344a, 599c, 806  
 Meeting 710  
 Praise 794  
 Respect 266  
 Saluting 641  
 Sociality 326  
 Trust 267  
 Visiting 710

**728 Actions of The Bad or  
The Displeasing Character**

**728a Actions of The  
Bad, Immoral,  
Dishonorable Character**

*See also* 560(5).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Aggression 628a  
 Annoying 709a  
 Attack 629a, 783  
 Borrowing 698a  
 Damaging 689b  
 Deception 781  
 Destroying 689a  
 Discouragement 787  
 Disparagement 784  
 Enmity 335  
 Envy 341  
 Exaggeration 781  
 Hate 337  
 Hindering 709a  
 Hurting 630b  
 Implication 779  
 Imprisoning 634a  
 Ingratitude 334  
 Injuring 630b  
 Irreligion 264  
 Irreverence 342  
 Jealousy 340  
 Killing 632a  
 Oppressing 705a  
 Outwitting 709b  
 Pitilessness 339  
 Plotting 789  
 Plundering 628d  
 Punishing 706a  
 Quarreling 785  
 Revengefulness 333  
 Revilement 784

Spying 701  
 Stealing 693b  
 Striking 630a  
 Taking 693a

**728b Actions of The  
Unattractive, Displeasing,  
Unsociable Character**

*See also* 560(6).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Anger 336  
 Antisociality 338  
 Avoidance 711  
 Boasting 764  
 Contention 762  
 Defective Utterance 740  
 Derision 788  
 Disagreement 772  
 Disapprobation 269  
 Disparagement 784  
 Disrespect 270  
 Distrust 271  
 Overdrinking 398b(1), 668b  
 Overeating 395b(1), 668a  
 Quarreling 785  
 Refusal 768, 773  
 Revilement 784  
 Ridicule 788  
 Sadness 313  
 Seclusion 715  
 Speechlessness 734, 738  
 Spying 701  
 Weeping 344a, 599c, 808

**729 Actions of The Strong  
or The Positive Character**

**729a Actions of The  
Able-Bodied, Strong,  
Active Character**

*See also* 559(1).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Act 562  
 Action, Activity 563  
 Labor 674  
 Movement 564

**729b Actions of The  
Able-minded, Intelligent,  
Aware Character**

*See also* 559(2).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Comprehension 244  
Estimation 241a  
Examination 240  
Imagination 275a  
Inference 276  
Judgment 249  
Memory 273a  
Perception 235  
Reasoning 246  
Reflection 248  
Thinking 242

**729c Actions of The Learned,  
Experienced, Wise Character**

*See also* 559(3).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Accomplishment 680c  
Counsel 798  
Instruction 777  
Knowledge 233  
Managing 702a  
Manipulation 690  
Teaching 707c

**729d Actions of The  
Strong-willed, Resolute,  
Positive Character**

*See also* 559(4).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Accomplishment 680c  
Action, Activity 563  
Advance 574  
Affirmation 760  
Aggression 628a  
Aspiration 803  
Association 714  
Attack 629a, 783  
Attestation 761  
Battle 628b  
Calmness 293  
Catching 634b  
Command 763  
Conquering 712a  
Decision 251  
Defiance 629c  
Desire, Intellectual 282  
Ejecting 639b  
Enduring 723

Essay (Trying) 680a, 780  
Fasting 395b(2)  
Fearlessness 304  
Fighting 628c  
Governing 712b  
Guarding 699  
Hope, Hopefulness 303  
Information 775  
Leading 594b, 655  
Meeting 710  
Nonsurrender 713b, 774  
Participation 627  
Persistence 680b  
Persuasion 801  
Punishing 706a  
Pursuing 658  
Repulsing 639a  
Resolution 285a  
Revolting 713b  
Ruling 712a  
Saving 697a  
Search 694  
Speaking 739  
Strong-willedness 284  
Toil, Labor 674

**730 Actions of The Weak  
or The Negative Character**

**730a Actions of The  
Defective-bodied, Weak,  
Inactive Character**

*See also* 560(1).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Inactivity 719  
Resting 722  
Sleeping 722

**730b Actions of The  
Feeble-minded, Stupid,  
Unaware Character**

*See also* 560(2).

*See verbs in following categories.*

False Reasoning 247  
Mental Confusion 243  
Miscomprehension 245a  
Misestimation 241b  
Misjudgment 250a  
Misperception 236a  
Misrecollection 273b  
Noncomprehension 245b  
Nonperception 236b  
Nonrecollection 274

**730c Actions of The  
Ignorant, Inexperienced,  
Foolish Character**

*See also* 560(3).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Blundering 96b  
Failure 681c

**730d Actions of The  
Weak-willed, Irresolute,  
Negative Character**

*See also* 560(4).

*See verbs in following categories.*

Abandonment 695  
Agitation 292  
Avoidance 711  
Defense 635  
Entreaty 800  
Escaping 656  
Evasion 782  
Failure 681c  
Fear, Fearfulness 317  
Following 582b, 657  
Hesitating 723  
Hopelessness 316  
Inactivity 719  
Indecision 254  
Irresolution 287a  
Keeping Silent, *See* Silent  
Speech after 759.  
Lamentation 807  
Negation 767  
Nondesire, Intellectual 283  
Nonessay, Neglect 681a  
Nonparticipation 725  
Nonpersistence 681b  
Obeying 713a  
Relaxation 675  
Repudiation 767  
Retreat 576  
Seclusion 715  
Spending 697b  
Submitting 713b  
Surrender 713b, 771  
Trembling 601  
Weak-willedness 286  
For general and detailed  
description of various types  
of "Character", *See* 558,  
559, and 560 in Book Five,  
Human Temperament.

**BOOK SEVEN**  
**HUMAN SPEECH**  
 Words used to describe Human Speech, Voice, and Speaking  
**CONTENTS**  
 and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>SPEECH IN GENERAL—Part One—(Scheme)</b>		252
<i>SPEECH, LANGUAGE, VOICE—</i>		252
Speech in general (A)—		252
Speech (A-a)—(Speech, Language, Defective Speech)	731	252
Voice (A-b)—(Voice, Range of Voice, Defective Voice)	735	253
<b>SPEECH OF GENERAL MEANING—Part Two—(Scheme)</b>		255
<i>SPEAKING IN GENERAL</i>		256
<i>SPEAKING—</i>		256
Utterance (B)—		256
Utterance (B-a)—(Utterance, Misutterance)	739	256
Imitation (B-b)—(Imitation, Ululation)	741	258
<i>SPEAKING FAST OR SLOW—</i>		259
Movement of Speech (C)—		259
Part of Conversation (C-a)—(Beginning, etc. to Ending)	743	259
Speed of Speech (C-b)—(Quickness, Slowness, Exclamation)	749	260
<i>SPEAKING LOUD OR LOW—</i>		262
Sound of Speech (D)—		262
Tone of Speech (D-a)—(Pitch, Timbre, Power of Voice)	752	262
Volume of Speech (D-b)—(Loudness, Faintness, Silence)	758	263
<b>SPEECH OF PARTICULAR MEANING—Part Three—(Scheme)</b>		265
<i>SIGNIFICANT SPEECH</i>		266
<i>SAYING TO AFFIRM OR DENY—</i>		266
Affirmation and Negation (E)—		266
Affirmation (E-a)—(Affirmation, Command, Prophecy, etc.)	760	266
Negation (E-b)—(Contradiction, Prohibition, etc.)	767	268
<i>SAYING TO AGREE OR DISAGREE—</i>		269
Assent and Dissent (F)—		269
Assent (F-a)—(Agreement, Admission, Surrender)	769	269
Dissent (F-b)—(Disagreement, Denial, Defense)	772	269
<i>SAYING TO INFORM OR DECEIVE—</i>		270
Information and Deception (G)—		270
Information (G-a)—(Information, Instruction, Essay)	775	270
Deception (G-b)—(Deception, Exaggeration, Evasion)	781	273
<i>SAYING TO HARM OR HELP—</i>		274
Antagonism and Support (H)—		274
Antagonism (H-a)—(Attack, Revilement, Derision, etc.)	783	274
Support (H-b)—(Aid, Endearment, Praise, Counsel, etc.)	790	277
<i>SAYING TO ASK OR ANSWER—</i>		279
Inquiry and Answer (I)—		279
Inquiry (I-a)—(Inquiry, Entreaty, Persuasion, Flattery)	799	279
Answer (I-b)—(Answer)	802	280
<i>SAYING LONGINGLY—</i>		280
Aspiration (J)—		280
Aspiration—(Desire, Wishing, Longing)	803	280
<i>SAYING JOYFULLY OR MOURNFULLY—</i>		281
Rejoicing and Lamentation (K)—		281
Rejoicing (K-a)—(Rejoicing, Joking, Laughter)	804	281
Lamentation (K-b)—(Lamentation, Weeping)	807	281
<b>SPEECH, GOOD &amp; BAD CHARACTERS—Part Four—(Scheme)</b>		282
Speech of Good, Pleasing, Strong, or Positive Character	809	282
Speech of Bad, Displeasing, Weak, or Negative Character	810	282

## Scheme of Classification—

Part One, Book Seven.

## SPEECH IN GENERAL

## SPEECH AND VOICE (A)

## Speech (A-a)

Speech and Language 731

Qualities of Speech 732

Style of Language 732

Defective Speech 733

Absence of Speech 734

## Voice (A-b)

Voice, Range of Voice 735

Qualities of Voice 736

Defective Voice 737

Absence of Voice 738

## PART ONE

## SPEECH IN GENERAL

Words used to describe speech and voice.

## (A) SPEECH AND VOICE

(A-a) SPEECH *See scheme above.*

## 731 Speech and Language

*See also 735 Voice.*

## 731a Speech

## Speech

*nouns*

accent—emphasis, stress.

conversation—confabulation, discourse, interview, parlance; *See 739.*dialog, dialogue—*talk between two or more persons;*

colloquy, dialogism, interlocution.

duologue—*talk between two persons.*soliloquy—*talk by one person.*dentilology—*speech through closed teeth.*diction—*the use of words; parlance.*elocation—*formal speaking.*gesture-speech—*with hands (but not dactylology);*

chirology.

inflection—*change of pitch in voice while speaking;*

cadence, intonation.

internal speech—*See 221.*organs of speech—*See, lips (121), mouth (118),*

respiratory system (106(30), tongue (120).

phonetics—*the science of speech; phonics.*pronunciation—accent, orthoepy (*correct*).silent speech—*See 759.*song—*speech set to music.*speech—*faculty of speech; articulation, enunciation,*

locution, logos, loquence, phonation, phonesis,

sonancy, speaking, talk, utterance.

speech—*something said; address, lecture, oration,*

recitation, say, saying, statement, sermon, talk.

utterance—*See "speech" above; See 739.*ventriloquism—*speech without lip movement;*

ventriloquation.

voice—*See 735.*whisper—*speech without voice.**verbs—See verbs in 739.**adjectives*loquacious—*speaking much; See 555.*oral—*of speech; phonic.*oral—*spoken; nuncupative, parol.*phonetic—*of speech and speech-sounds.*taciturn—*speaking little; See 540.*

## Word

*nouns*derivative—*a word derived from another word.*etymology—*science of word derivation and change.*lexicology—*the study of words.*paronomasia—*similarity in sound of words.*root—*root form of a word; etymon.*word—*a speech-sound or group of speech-sounds hav-**ing a definite meaning, and its representation;*lexis (*Greek*), term, verb, verbum (*Latin*).spoken word—*agraph, ideophone, logos, vocable.*written word—*graph, ideogram, ideograph,*

logograph.

antonym—*a word of opposite meaning.*equivocal—*a word of more than one meaning.*heteronym—*same spelling but different sound.*homonym—*same sound but different meaning.*paronym—*same sound but different spelling.*synonym—*a word of the same or similar mean-ng.*

## Speech-sound

*nouns*alliteration—*the similarity of initial syllables.*chime—*the similarity of medial syllables.*consonant—*speech-sound with breath friction.*phonology—*the science of speech-sounds.*rhyme—*the similarity of final syllables.*sound—*See 380b.*speech-sound—*simple speech sound; phone, tone.*syllable—*a single speech utterance; phone.*ululation—*animal sound; wail; See 380b(2).*vowel—*speech-sound without breath friction or stop.**For opposites, See 734.*731b Language *See 812-816 for Languages.**See also 731c Forms of Language.**nouns*adage—*aphorism, apothem, axiom, byword, dictum,*

maxim, motto, precept, proverb, saying, saw, truism.

alphabet—*the letters of a language; letters.*artificial language—*pasigraphy, universal language;*

Esperanto, Ido, Ro, Volapuk, etc.

dialect—*variety of language; brogue, lingo, patois,*slang, jargon—*professional dialect; argot, cant.*hieroglyphic—*ideogram, ideograph.*language—*idiom, mother tongue, native tongue, speech,*tongue, vernacular (*one's own language*).English—*See in 812(31).*Saxon—*pure idiomatic English.*letter—*character.*lexicon—*dictionary, vocabulary.*lingua franca—*a hybrid trade language.*linguistics—*the science of language; glossology,*

glottology, philology.

onomatology—*the vocabulary of a science.*phonogram—*symbol of a word, syllable, or sound.*

sentence, phrase, clause.

sign language—*"spoken" with fingers; dactylology.*vocabulary—*a special group of words.*word—*See "word" in 731a.**adjectives*colloquial—*vernacular.*dialectic—*dialectical.*linguistic—*lingual.*polyglot—*in, or of, many languages.**verbs—See verbs in 739.*



### 731c Forms of Language

*All terms in this list are nouns.*

#### (1) Writing (Handwriting)

penmanship—engrossment, inscription, penmanship.  
secret writing—cipher, code, cryptography, steganography.  
shorthand—phonography, speed-writing, stenography.  
signature—autograph, indorsement, OK, sign-manual, subscription, visé.  
typewriting—typescript.  
writing—chirography, hand, handwriting, longhand, manuscript, scription.  
*bad writing*—cacography, scrawl, scribble.  
*good writing*—calligraphy.

#### (2) Composition

composition—compilation, literary effort, literature, opus, production, work, writing.

#### (3) Prose and Poetry

poetry—blank verse, doggerel, meter, poesy, poetics, rhyme, rime, verse.  
poem—ballad, bucolic, eclogue, elegy, epic, epode, epopee, idyl, lay, lullaby, lyric, ode, opera, pastoral, roundelay, rune, song, sonnet, verses.  
*poem parts*—canto, couplet, distich, quatrain, stanza, stave, triplet, verse.  
prose—prose composition, prose piece.  
*prose parts*—Commentary—annotation, comment, explanation, gloss, note, scholium. Division—article, book, chapter, clause, paragraph, part, passage, section, sentence. Excerpt—abstract, citation, clipping, cutting, extract, minute, passage, portion, quotation, selection, text, verse. Prelude—foreword, introduction, preamble, preface, proem, prolegomenon, prolog, prologue, prolusion. Postlude—addendum, appendix, codicil, continuation, epilogue, peroration, postscript, sequel, supplement.

#### (4) Properties of Style

humor—*humor is never hostile*; fun.  
nonsense—amphigory, balderdash, galimatias, rigmarole, twaddle.  
pathos  
ridicule—burlesque, mock-heroic, parody, sarcasm, satire, travesty.  
screed—harangue, tirade.  
wit—*wit is hostile*; bon mot (*Fr.*), conceit, drollery, epigram, fancy, gag (*Sl.*), gibe, jest, joke, pleasantry, quip, quirk, sally, whim, whimsey, wise crack (*Sl.*), witticism.  
pun—play upon words.  
puzzle—anagram, conundrum, problem, rebus, riddle.

#### (5) Figures of Speech

allegory, allusion, anti-climax, antithesis, antonomasia, apostrophe, bathos, climax, comparison, contrast, doubt, ellipsis, epigram, euphemism, exclamation, fable, hyperbole, interrogation, inversion, irony, litotes, metaphor, metonymy, parable, personification, prosopopeia, repetition, simile, synecdoche, trope, vision.

#### (6) Kinds of Composition

Argument—*proving or disproving a statement.*  
argument—descant, discussion, disquisition, dissertation, essay, investigation, theme, thesis.

criticism—critique, review, write-up.  
animadversion—diatribe.  
appreciation—“boost,” eulogy.  
editorial—article, leader.  
propaganda—articles, canons, gospel, platform.

#### Description—*describing something.*

description—account, brief, definition, outline, record, report, specification, statement.

#### Exposition—*explaining something.*

exposition—article, codex, commentary, discourse, essay, explanation, homily, investigation, lecture, memoir, monograph, paper, sermon, study, theme, thesis, tract, tractate, treatise.  
compilation—anthology, collection, concordance, miscellany, symposium.  
copy—duplicate, facsimile, reproduction, transcript.  
elements—alphabet, grammar, outlines, rudiments, ABC.  
translation—key, metaphrase (*literal*), paraphrase (*free*), reading, rendition, version.

#### Some Particular Forms of Exposition

acknowledgment—receipt, voucher.  
contract—agreement, arrangement, bargain, bond, cartel, compact, concordat, covenant, engagement, indenture, obligation, pact, pledge, promise, protocol, settlement, stipulation, treaty, understanding, undertaking.  
credential—chit, recommendation, reference, testimonial.  
digest—abridgement, abstract, analysis, brief, compend, compendium, condensation, conspectus, draft, epitome, outline, prospectus, recapitulation, review, scenario, summary, synopsis.  
document—holograph (*handwriting*), instrument, legal paper, paper, these presents, writing.  
legal document—affidavit, appeal, bill, bond, citation, contract, deed, deposition, grant, lien, mortgage, note, record, subpoena, summons.  
grant—appointment, authority, brevet, certificate, charter, commission, copyright, degree, delegation, diploma, furlough, license, nomination, ordination, pass, passport, patent, permit, power of attorney, safe-conduct, sanction, warrant.  
guarantee—certification, indorsement, verification, visé, warranty.  
law—*See order.*  
lesson—exercise, imposition, task.  
list—ballot, catalogue, directory, file, index, inventory, menu, muster, panel, poll, recipe, register, roll, roster, rota, schedule, scroll, slate (*political*), table, tabulation, ticket.  
message—*See notice.*  
notice—advice, announcement, broadcast, bulletin, communication, dispatch, letter, message, notification, word.  
order—act, authorization, behest, bull (*papal*), call, canon, caveat, charge, claim, code, command, commission, decree, demand, direction, dispensation, edict, enactment, fiat, firman (*Orient*), injunction, law, mandate, manifesto, order, ordinance, precept, prescription, proclamation, regulation, requirement, requisition, rule, ruling, statute, ukase, ultimatum, warrant, writ.

*Continued on page 282.*

## 732 Qualities of Speech

## (Style of Language)

*adjectives*

## Good Qualities

## Bad Qualities

clear—axiomatic, obvious, plain, understandable, unmistakable.

obscure—ambiguous, confused, cryptic, oracular, indefinite, vague.

concise—brief, crisp, curt, epigrammatic, exact, laconic, neat, pithy, pointed, short, succinct, terse, trenchant.

diffuse—copious, digressive, discursive, lengthy, long, long-winded, loose, pleonastic, profuse, prolix, rambling, verbose, wordy.

elegant—academical, artistic, classical, correct, polished, unlabored.

inelegant—awkward, forced, formal, labored, rude, unpolished.

eloquent—elevated, impassioned, lofty, poetic, sublime. puerile—childish, commonplace, prosaic, trashy, rapid.

lively—glowing, piquant, pithy, pointed, salty, sharp, sparkling, spirited, varied.

dull—bald, cold, colorless, dry, monotonous, unvaried.

original—new, novel, unique, unusual.

unoriginal—conventional, ordinary, trite, usual.

plain—chaste, homely, natural, pure, severe, simple, unornamented.

ornate—florid, flowery, grandiose, pedantic, pompous, rhetorical, stilted.

vigorous—forcible, impressive, incisive, powerful, trenchant.

feeble—careless, enervated, languid, tame, weak.

For Qualities of Voice, See 736.

## 733 Defective Speech

*nouns*

acyrology—careless or improper diction.

balbus—a person with defective speech.

baryglossia—slowness of speech; drawl.

cacology—mispronunciation.

cacophony—defective enunciation.

cataphasia—the defect of repeating words.

impediment—a defect of speech (physical).

inarticulateness—inability to speak properly.

lisp—pronouncing “s” and “z” as “th.”

misutterance—misspeech; See 740.

paralalia—defective speech.

pararthria—difficult speech; dysphony.

stammering—titubancy; See 740.

stuttering—balbuties (and substituting “b” and “l” for other consonant sounds).

tachyphrasia—abnormally rapid speech.

twang—speech with a nasal intonation.

*adjectives*

defective

drawing

guttural—throaty.

inarticulate—See 734.

incoherent—See 740.

lisping

nasal—speaking through the nose; rhinolalic.

stammering—stuttering.

tardiloquent—slow in speech.

tongue-tied

tremulous

*verbs*

See verbs in 740.

For Defective Voice, See 737.

## 734 Absence of Speech

*nouns*

mute—a deaf and dumb person; surdumute.

muteness—loss, or lack of power, of speech; alalia, anepia, aphasia, aphonia, dumbness, mutism, obmutescence.

mute-speech—See “gesture-speech” in 731a, and “sign language” in 731b.

*adjectives*

mute—aphonous, dumb, inarticulate, speechless.

silent—mum, quiet, soundless, speechless.

For Absence of Voice, See 738.

For opposites, See 731.

## (A-b) VOICE

## 735 Voice

See also 731 Speech.

## Voice

*nouns*

compass—See “Range of Voice” below.

cry—voice, but not speech; See 380b(1).

lamprophonia—clear, distinct, audible voice.

phonascetics—voice culture.

phonology—the science of voice.

singing voice—pipe.

speaking voice

voice—human voice; phone (Gk.), voce (It.), vox (L.).

loudness of voice—See 756 to 759.

pitch of voice—See 752 and 753.

timbre of voice—See 754 and 755.

voice—sounded voice, opposed to whisper.

voice-quality—timbre.

whisper—speech without voice.

*adjectives*

vocal—of voice; phonal, vocalic.

## Range of Voice

*nouns*

compass—possible variation of voice, in pitch; range.

register—part of a voice range made with one adjustment of vocal organs, and of similar timbre.

*nouns or adjectives*

chest-voice—the natural voice.

head-voice—high artificial voice; falsetto, tenorino.

## female voice—

contralto—*lowest female voice; alto.*  
 mezzo soprano—*middle range female voice.*  
 soprano—*highest female voice; treble.*

## male voice—

barytone—*middle range male voice.*  
 bass—*lowest male voice.*  
 counterbass—*a low bass voice.*  
 mezzo tenor—*a low tenor voice.*  
 tenor—*highest male voice.*

## verbs

See verbs in 739.

*For opposites, See 738.*

## 736 Qualities of Voice

## adjectives

faint—dull, low; *See 757. For verbs, See 759.*  
 harsh—coarse, hoarse, rough, shrill; *See 755.*  
*For verbs, See 755.*  
 high—acute, sharp; *See 752. For verbs, See 752.*  
 loud—full, resonant; *See 756. For verbs, See 758.*  
 low—deep, hollow; *See 753. For verbs, See 753.*  
 musical—liquid, mild, soft, sweet; *See 754.*  
*For verbs, See 754.*  
 strong—powerful, robust; *See 756. For verbs, See 758.*  
 weak—feeble, shaky; *See 757. For verbs, See 759.*

*See also adjectives in 380a Sound.*

*For Qualities of Speech, See 732.*

## 737 Defective Voice

## nouns

asperity—hoarseness, raucity.  
 ischnophonia—*shrillness and weakness of voice.*  
 leptophonia—*feebleness of voice.*  
 trachyphonia—*hoarseness of voice.*

## adjectives

muffled—obscure.  
 thick—dull.  
 thin—reedy.  
 tremulous—quavering, shaky, wavering.

## verbs

See verbs in 740.

*For Defective Speech, See 733.*

## 738 Absence of Voice

## nouns

loss or absence of voice—*anautia, aphony, muteness,*  
 mutism.

## adjectives

voiceless—*aphonous, dumb, mute.*

*For Absence of Speech, See 734.*

*For opposites, See 735.*

## Scheme of Classification—

Part Two, Book Seven.

## SPEECH OF GENERAL MEANING

## UTTERANCE; SPEAKING (B)

## Utterance; Saying (B-a)

*Saying with Clearness*

Utterance 739

*Saying Defectively, Obscurely*

Misutterance 740

## Imitation (B-b)

*Imitation in general*

Imitation 741

*Imitation of Animal Sounds*

Ululation 742

## MOVEMENT OF SPEECH (C)

## Part of Conversation (C-a)

*(Denoting speaker's part in talk)*

Beginning 743

Continuation 744

Repetition 745

Interruption 746

Addition 747

Ending 748

## Speed of Speech (C-b)

*Rapidity of Speech*

Quickness 749

*Slowness of Speech*

Slowness 750

*Suddenness of Speech*

Exclamation 751

## SOUND OF SPEECH (D)

## Tone of Speech (D-a)

*Pitch of Speech*

Highness of Voice 752

Lowness of Voice 753

*Tone-quality of Speech (Timbre)*

Mildness of Voice 754

Agreeableness of Voice 754

Harshness of Voice 755

Disagreeableness of Voice 755

*Power of Voice*

Strength of Voice 756; *See 758.*

Weakness of Voice 757; *See 759.*

## Volume of Speech (D-b)

*(Loudness or Softness)*

Loudness of Speech 758; *See 756.*

Faintness of Speech 759; *See 757.*

Silent Speech—*See*

*Thinking 242*

*Reasoning 246*

*Reflecting 248*

*Imagining 275a*

*Supposing 276*

## PART TWO

### SPEECH OF GENERAL MEANING

*See scheme on page 255.*

Words used to describe

speech of general meaning

*NOTE—Many of the definitions in Part Two may be used as descriptive terms.*

#### (B) UTTERANCE (Speaking, in general)

##### (B-a) UTTERANCE (Saying)

#### 739 Utterance (& Saying with Clearness)

*verbs*

*(nouns—See in 731.)*

abbreviate—*shorten.*  
 abridge—*shorten.*  
 abroach—*utter.*  
 accost—*greet; See 797.*  
 address—*speak to.*  
 allocute—*deliver an address.*  
 alloquialize—*talk to, but not with, another.*  
 announce—*declare.*  
 annunciate—*announce.*  
 articulate—*utter.*  
 bandy—*converse.*  
 breathe—*whisper.*  
 broadcast—*radio.*  
 bring forth—*utter.*  
 bring out—*say.*  
 call—*cry out, See 758.*  
 call up—*telephone.*  
 cantillate—*chant.*  
 chant—*intone.*  
 chat—*say lightly.*  
 chime—*singsong.*  
 chin—*talk.*  
 confabulate—*chat.*  
 confer—*converse.*  
 converse—*talk.*  
 couch in words—*say, utter.*  
 cry, cry out—*See verbs in 380b(1).*  
 debate—*discuss.*  
 declaim—*orate.*  
 declare—*announce.*  
 deliver—*utter.*  
 dentiloquize—*talk through closed teeth.*  
 descant—*discourse.*  
 dialogue—*talk in dialogue.*  
 dictate—*say to write.*  
 discourse—*discuss.*  
 discuss—*talk over.*  
 dissert—*discourse.*  
 dissertate—*discourse.*  
 emit—*utter.*  
 enounce—*utter.*  
 enunciate—*announce.*  
 enunciate—*utter.*  
 exclaim—*cry out, See 751.*  
 express—*utter.*  
 flourish—*proclaim.*  
 frame—*say.*  
 gab—*talk.*  
 go over—*rehearse.*  
 harmonize—*sing.*  
 herald—*announce.*  
 hobnob—*converse.*  
 hold forth—*orate.*  
 indite—*utter.*

interview—*talk with.*  
 intonate—*utter.*  
 intone—*utter.*  
 lip—*utter, speak.*  
 make a speech—*speak.*  
 meld—*declare a score.*  
 monologize—*soliloquize.*  
 monotone—*say monotonously.*  
 observe—*say.*  
 offer—*observe, See 780.*  
 orate—*declaim.*  
 palaver—*converse.*  
 parley—*talk over, confer.*  
 perorate—*declaim, orate.*  
 phonate—*utter.*  
 phone—*telephone.*  
 phrase—*say.*  
 powwow—*converse.*  
 pray—*say prayer.*  
 preach—*deliver a sermon.*  
 prelect—*discourse.*  
 proclaim—*declare.*  
 pronounce—*say, utter.*  
 queth (*Obs.*)—*say; See "quoth" below.*  
 radio—*broadcast.*  
 radiophone—*broadcast.*  
 read—*read aloud.*  
 recite—*say, utter.*  
 rehearse—*say to learn.*  
 remark—*say.*  
 render—*say.*  
 rhyme, rime—*say in verse.*  
 rote—*recite from memory.*  
 say—*speak; saith (archaic).*  
 say aside—*soliloquize.*  
 say by rote—*say mechanically.*  
 say to oneself—*soliloquize.*  
 say verbatim—*say word for word.*  
 sing—*say to music.*  
 singsong—*monotone.*  
 soliloquize—*say to oneself.*  
 somniloquize—*talk in one's sleep.*  
 sound—*utter.*  
 speak—*say, word.*  
 speak—*make a speech.*  
 speak to—*address.*  
 speak to—*converse with.*  
 speechify—*speak in public.*  
 spell—*utter the letters of.*  
 stump—*make a political speech.*  
 talk—*converse.*  
 talk—*speak, utter.*  
 talk over—*discuss.*  
 telephone—*say over the telephone.*  
 tell—*say.*  
 think aloud—*soliloquize.*  
 tongue—*speak.*  
 treat—*discuss.*  
 treat—*parley.*  
 utter—*articulate, say.*  
 ventriloquize—*See 731.*  
 vocalize—*sing.*  
 vocalize—*speak.*  
 voice—*say, utter.*  
 warble—*sing.*  
 whisper—*say without voice.*  
 word—*phrase, say, speak.*  
 yodel—*sing yodeling.*

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

abbreviated—*abridged, shortened.*  
 accosted—*addressed, greeted.*  
 announced—*declared loudly.*  
 annunciated—*announced, proclaimed.*  
 articulated—*uttered intelligibly.*  
 breathed—*whispered.*  
 broadcast—*said into a microphone.*  
 brought forth—*said, uttered.*  
 brought out—*said, uttered.*  
 called—*cried distinctly, loudly.*  
 chanted—*intoned, sang.*  
 chimed—*recited, singsonged.*  
 declaimed—*orated, recited.*  
 declared—*announced, proclaimed.*  
 delivered—*spoke, uttered.*  
 dictated—*said, to be written.*  
 emitted—*spoke, uttered.*  
 enounced—*enunciated, uttered.*  
 enunciated—*announced, declared.*  
 enunciated—*pronounced, uttered.*  
 exclaimed—*cried out.*  
 expressed—*declared, uttered.*  
 flourished—*proclaimed floridly.*  
 framed—*uttered in words.*  
 heralded—*announced.*  
 intonated—*uttered.*  
 intoned—*chanted, uttered.*  
 monologized—*soliloquized.*  
 monotoned—*said in an unvarying tone.*  
 observed—*said incidentally.*  
 offered—*observed, remarked.*  
 orated—*declaimed loudly.*  
 parlied—*said to an enemy.*  
 phoned—*telephoned.*  
 phrased—*said, worded.*  
 prayed—*said in prayer.*  
 preached—*delivered a sermon.*  
 proclaimed—*announced, declared.*  
 pronounced—*said distinctly.*  
 quoth—*said; 1st and 3rd person only.*  
 read—*read aloud.*  
 recited—*said aloud from memory.*  
 rehearsed—*said in preparation.*  
 remarked—*said, stated.*  
 said—*expressed in words.*  
 said aside—*soliloquized.*  
 said to oneself—*soliloquized.*  
 sang—*uttered to music; vocalized.*  
 singsonged—*monotoned.*  
 soliloquized—*said to oneself.*  
 sounded—*spoke, uttered.*  
 spelled—*spelled out the letters of.*  
 spoke—*expressed orally, said.*  
 spoke—*made a speech in public.*  
 telephoned—*said over the telephone.*  
 thought aloud—*soliloquized.*  
 told—*said to someone.*  
 uttered—*emitted, said.*  
 vocalized—*said, uttered.*  
 vocalized—*sang.*  
 voiced—*said, uttered.*  
 warbled—*sang.*  
 whispered—*breathed, said without voice.*  
 worded—*put into words.*

## 740 Misutterance

(Saying defectively or obscurely)

*verbs*

babble—*mumble.*  
 chatter—*jabber.*  
 fumble—*mumble.*  
 gasp—*say gaspingly.*  
 gibber—*chatter.*  
 giggle—*say gigglingly.*  
 jabber—*chatter.*  
 jibber—*chatter.*  
 lisp—*say lispingly.*  
 maunder—*mutter.*  
 mispronounce—*pronounce wrongly.*  
 mouth—*mumble.*  
 muffle—*mumble.*  
 mumble—*mutter.*  
 mump—*mumble.*  
 murmur—*mutter.*  
 mutter—*murmur.*  
 pant—*puff.*  
 patter—*mutter.*  
 puff—*pant.*  
 ramble—*rave deliriously.*  
 rave—*say deliriously.*  
 slur—*say indistinctly.*  
 snuffle—*say snufflingly.*  
 splatter—*say indistinctly.*  
 splutter—*say indistinctly.*  
 sputter—*say indistinctly.*  
 stammer—*hesitate, stutter.*  
 stutter—*hesitate, stammer.*  
 wander—*rave deliriously.*

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

babbled—*mumbled, muttered.*  
 chattered—*said inarticulately, fast.*  
 gasped—*said breathlessly, panted.*  
 gibbered—*said inarticulately, fast.*  
 giggled—*said laughing sillily.*  
 jabbered—*babbled, chattered.*  
 jibbered—*said inarticulately, fast.*  
 lisped—*said faultily, lisping.*  
 mispronounced—*pronounced wrongly.*  
 mouthed—*mumbled, muttered.*  
 mumbled—*said mumblingly, muttered.*  
 murmured—*said indistinctly, muttered.*  
 muttered—*said indistinctly, low.*  
 panted—*said breathlessly, puffed.*  
 puffed—*said breathlessly, panted.*  
 rambled—*raved deliriously.*  
 raved—*uttered deliriously.*  
 spluttered—*said hastily, confusedly.*  
 sputtered—*said hastily, indistinctly.*  
 stammered—*hesitated, stuttered.*  
 stuttered—*hesitated, stammered.*  
 wandered—*said deliriously, raved.*

**(B-b) IMITATION**

See also 670 Imitation.

**741 Imitation***verbs*

burlesque—*parody*.  
 echo—*imitate*.  
 imitate—*mimic*.  
 impersonate—*mimic*.  
 mimic—*imitate*.  
 mock—*mimic*.  
 paraphrase—*parody*.  
 parody—*burlesque*.  
 parrot—*imitate*.  
 quote—*repeat after*.  
 repeat—*echo, imitate*.  
 reproduce—*imitate*.  
 take off—*imitate*.  
 travesty—*parody*.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

burlesqued—*mocked, parodied*.  
 echoed—*imitated, mocked*.  
 imitated—*mimicked, mocked*.  
 impersonated—*mimicked, mocked*.  
 mimicked—*imitated, mocked*.  
 mocked—*mimicked, imitated*.  
 paraphrased—*said in other words*.  
 parodied—*burlesqued, paraphrased*.  
 parrotted—*repeated ignorantly*.  
 quoted—*repeated another's words*.  
 repeated—*echoed, mimicked*.

**742 Ululation****(Imitation of Animal Sounds in Speech)**

See also 380b (2) Ululation.

*verbs*

(In the vocal tone of the animal named)

baa—as a sheep.  
 bark—as a dog; yap.  
 bay—as a hound.  
 bellow—as a bull.  
 bleat—as a kid or goat.  
 Bray—as an ass.  
 buzz—as a bee.  
 cackle—as a hen.  
 caw—as a crow.  
 cheep—as a bird.  
 chirp—as a bird.  
 chirrup—as a bird.  
 coo—as a pigeon.  
 croak—as a frog.  
 crow—as a cock.  
 gabble—as a goose; gaggle.  
 gobble—as a turkey.  
 growl—as a bear or dog.

grunt—as a pig.  
 hiss—as a goose or snake; assibilate, sibilate.  
 hoot—as an owl.  
 howl—as a dog or wolf.  
 mew—as a cat.  
 peep—as a chick.  
 purr—as a cat.  
 quack—as a duck.  
 roar—as a lion.  
 snarl—as a dog.  
 squawk—as a bird.  
 squeak—as a mouse or rat.  
 squeal—as a pig.  
 trill—as a bird.  
 twitter—as a bird.  
 ululate—bay or howl; See also 380b (2).  
 warble—as a bird.  
 whine—as a dog; yammer.  
 yaup—as a bird.  
 yelp—as a dog.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

barked—*cried explosively; yapped*.  
 bayed—*said in deep, long tones*.  
 bellowed—*howled hollowly*.  
 bleated—*uttered bleatingly*.  
 brayed—*said loudly, harshly*.  
 buzzed—*hummed, murmured*.  
 cackled—*uttered cacklingly*.  
 cawed—*uttered hoarsely*.  
 cheeped—*uttered faintly, shrilly*.  
 chirped—*said cheerfully, lively*.  
 chirruped—*said cheerily, repeatedly*.  
 cooed—*said lovingly, softly*.  
 croaked—*said hoarsely, dismally*.  
 crowed—*said loudly, shrilly*.  
 gabbled—*chattered, said fast; gaggled*.  
 gobbled—*chattered loudly*.  
 growled—*said grumbly, angrily*.  
 grunted—*said with a grunt*.  
 hissed—*said hissingly, angrily*.  
 hooted—*shouted contemptuously*.  
 howled—*cried mournfully*.  
 mewed—*uttered mewingly*.  
 peeped—*said faintly, cheeped*.  
 purred—*said suavely, murmured*.  
 quacked—*uttered harshly*.  
 roared—*proclaimed loudly*.  
 snarled—*uttered grumbly, growled*.  
 squeaked—*said shrilly, pipingly*.  
 squealed—*said shrilly, prolonged*.  
 trilled—*said tremulously, quavered*.  
 twittered—*said tremulously*.  
 ululated—*bayed, howled*.  
 warbled—*said tremulously, quavered*.  
 whined—*moaned noisily; yammered*.  
 yauped—*said harshly, loudly*.  
 yelped—*barked, cried suddenly*.

# (C) MOVEMENT OF SPEECH

See scheme on page 255.

## (C-a) PART OF CONVERSATION

### 743 Beginning

See also 780 Essay.

#### verbs

begin—*start*.  
break out—*begin abruptly*.  
commence—*begin*.  
open up—*start*.  
pipe up—*begin*.  
rebegin—*begin again*.  
recommence—*begin again*.  
resume—*begin again*.  
speak up—*begin*.  
start—*begin*.  
take up—*start*.  
talk up—*speak up*.

#### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

##### verbs (past tense)

began—*commenced, started*.  
broke out—*began abruptly*.  
commenced—*began, started*.  
rebegan—*began again*.  
recommenced—*began again*.  
resumed—*recommenced*.  
started—*began, commenced*.

For opposites, See 748.

### 744 Continuation

#### verbs

continue—*to go on speaking*.  
follow up—*continue speaking*.  
go on—*continue*.  
insist—*persist in saying*.  
keep on—*continue*.  
keep saying—*continue*.  
maintain—*continue*.  
maunder on—*go on speaking*.  
persevere—*persist in speaking*.  
persist—*continue, insist*.  
preach—*keep on saying*.  
proceed—*continue*.  
pursue—*continue to say*.  
ramble on—*continue diffusively*.  
rattle on—*continue quickly*.  
run on—*continue profusely*.  
rush on—*continue rapidly*.

#### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

##### verbs (past tense)

continued—*kept on, went on*.  
followed up—*continued, went on*.  
insisted—*persisted, persevered*.  
kept on—*continued, proceeded*.  
kept saying—*continued, proceeded*.  
maintained—*continued, persevered*.  
maundered on—*continued mumblingly*.  
persevered—*continued, persisted*.  
persisted—*continued, persevered*.

preached—*conversed endlessly*.  
proceeded—*continued, went on*.  
pursued—*continued, proceeded*.  
rambled on—*continued discursively*.  
ran on—*continued, went on*.  
rattled on—*continued rapidly, idly*.  
rushed on—*continued rapidly*.  
went on—*continued, kept saying*.

For opposites, See 748.

### 745 Repetition

#### verbs

begin again—*repeat*.  
chant—*repeat*.  
chatter—*say volubly*.  
chirrup—*repeat*.  
clack—*chatter*.  
clamor—*cry repeatedly*.  
cuckoo—*repeat monotonously*.  
echo—*repeat*.  
go over—*rehearse*.  
harp—*repeat*.  
importune—*urge repeatedly*.  
iterate—*repeat*.  
paraphrase—*reword, repeat differently*.  
parrot—*repeat ignorantly*.  
reframe—*reword, paraphrase*.  
rehash—*repeat tediously*.  
rehearse—*repeat to memorize*.  
reiterate—*repeat*.  
remurmur—*repeat murmuringly*.  
repeat—*say again, say over*.  
rephrase—*paraphrase*.  
resay—*say again, repeat*.  
reutter—*utter again, repeat*.  
reword—*paraphrase*.  
tautologize—*repeat needlessly*.

#### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

##### verbs (past tense)

began again—*repeated*.  
chanted—*repeated monotonously*.  
chattered—*said aimlessly, volubly*.  
chirruped—*said repeatedly, cheerily*.  
clacked—*said continually, rapidly*.  
clamored—*cried persistently, loudly*.  
echoed—*repeated after*.  
harped—*dwelt on, repeated*.  
importuned—*urged persistently*.  
iterated—*repeated, said again*.  
paraphrased—*said in other words*.  
parroted—*repeated ignorantly*.  
rehearsed—*repeated to learn*.  
reiterated—*repeated*.  
remurmured—*murmured repeatedly*.  
repeated—*said again, reiterated*.  
resaid—*said again*.  
reuttered—*uttered again*.

**746 Interruption***verbs*

break in—*interrupt*.  
 check—*interrupt*.  
 chime in—*interrupt*.  
 chop in—*interrupt*.  
 cut in—*interrupt*.  
 inject—*interject*.  
 interjacculate—*interject*.  
 interject—*interrupt, interpose*.  
 interpose—*interject*.  
 interrupt—*break into the conversation*.  
 intrude—*interrupt*.  
 join in—*interrupt, break in*.  
 obtrude—*interrupt*.  
 parenthesize—*inject*.  
 throw in—*interject*.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

broke in—*interrupted*.  
 checked—*broke in, interrupted*.  
 chimed in—*cut in, agreeing*.  
 cut in—*interrupted, broke in*.  
 injected—*interjected*.  
 interjected—*exclaimed interrupting*.  
 interposed—*interjected*.  
 interrupted—*broke into the conversation*.  
 joined in—*chimed in, interrupted*.

**747 Addition***verbs*

add—*say further*.  
 supplement—*add, complement*.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

added—*said further*.  
 supplemented—*added*.

**748 Ending**

See also 720 Stopping.

*verbs*

accomplish—*complete*.  
 achieve—*accomplish*.  
 close—*conclude*.  
 complete—*finish*.  
 conclude—*finish*.  
 end—*conclude*.  
 finish—*conclude*.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

accomplished—*completed*.  
 closed—*concluded, ended*.  
 concluded—*finished*.  
 ended—*concluded*.  
 finished—*concluded*.

For opposites, See 743 and 744.

**(C-b) SPEED OF SPEECH****749 Quickness (Rapidity of Speech)***verbs*

babble—*chatter*.  
 blab—*chatter*.  
 blather—*babble*.  
 bluster—*rage*.  
 chaffer—*chatter*.  
 chatter—*say fast*.  
 clack—*chatter*.  
 clamor—*keep crying*.  
 clatter—*chatter*.  
 flourish—*verbalize*.  
 gabble—*chatter*.  
 gibber—*jabber*.  
 gobble—*chatter*.  
 jabber—*chatter*.  
 jangle—*chatter*.  
 jaw—*bluster*.  
 palaver—*chatter*.  
 parrot—*chatter*.  
 patter—*chatter*.  
 pour forth—*say fast*.  
 pour out—*say rapidly*.  
 prate—*chatter*.  
 prattle—*babble*.  
 rage—*bluster*.  
 rattle off—*say fast*.  
 rattle on—*say fast*.  
 reel off—*say rapidly*.  
 run off—*say rapidly*.  
 rush on—*say rapidly*.  
 spout—*vent*.  
 storm—*bluster*.  
 tattle—*chatter*.  
 twaddle—*prate*.  
 twattle—*prate*.  
 vent—*utter rapidly*.  
 verbalize—*say volubly, wordily*.  
 verbify—*verbalize*.  
 vociferate—*clamor*.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

babbled—*chattered, prated*.  
 blabbed—*babbled, chattered*.  
 blustered—*ragged, stormed volubly*.  
 chattered—*said fast, volubly*.  
 clacked—*said rapidly, continually*.  
 clamored—*cried persistently, steadily*.  
 flourished—*said floridly, volubly*.  
 gabbled—*said fast, chattered*.  
 gibbered—*said fast, inarticulately*.  
 gobbled—*chattered loudly*.  
 jabbered—*babbled, chattered*.  
 jangled—*chattered, babbled*.  
 jawed—*scolded wordily*.  
 pattered—*said glibly, chattered*.  
 poured forth—*said rapidly*.  
 poured out—*said rapidly*.  
 prated—*said foolishly, chattered*.  
 prattled—*said artlessly, babbled*.  
 raged—*said angrily, blustered*.  
 rattled on—*said rapidly, idly*.  
 rushed on—*continued rapidly*.



spouted—*said volubly, pompously.*  
 stormed—*said angrily, blustered.*  
 tattled—*chattered, prated.*  
 vented—*uttered rapidly.*  
 verbalized—*said verbosely, volubly.*  
 vociferated—*cried loudly, clamored.*

*For opposites, See 750.*

## 750 Slowness (Slowness of Speech)

*verbs*

bay—*say slowly, loudly.*  
 blow—*pant, puff.*  
 cant—*drone, monotone.*  
 chant—*intone.*  
 chime—*intone.*  
 choke—*gasp out.*  
 doubt—*say hesitatingly.*  
 drawl—*say slowly.*  
 drone—*monotone.*  
 falter—*hesitate.*  
 force out—*manage to say.*  
 gasp out—*pant, force out; gasp.*  
 grudge—*say hesitatingly.*  
 haw—*hesitate.*  
 hem—*hesitate.*  
 hesitate—*say falteringly.*  
 intonate—*intone.*  
 intone—*say slowly, measuredly.*  
 lisp—*hesitate in saying.*  
 manage—*force out, manage to say.*  
 maunder on—*drawl on.*  
 monotone—*say in one tone, slowly.*  
 muse—*say slowly.*  
 pant—*gasp, puff.*  
 puff—*pant, say gaspingly.*  
 reflect—*muse, say slowly.*  
 ruminate—*muse, say slowly.*  
 stammer—*hesitate.*  
 stutter—*hesitate.*  
 waver—*hesitate.*  
 yawn—*say yawning.*

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

bayed—*said in deep, slow tones.*  
 blowed—*said breathlessly, panted.*  
 canted—*singsonged, whined.*  
 chanted—*repeated slowly.*  
 chimed—*recited, singsonged.*  
 choked—*said stranglingly.*  
 doubted—*hesitated, wavered.*  
 drawled—*said slowly, lazily.*  
 droned—*said slowly, monotonously.*  
 faltered—*hesitated, stammered.*  
 forced out—*said slowly, laboredly.*  
 gasped out—*said gasping, panted; gasped.*  
 gruded—*said reluctantly, demurred.*  
 hesitated—*said falteringly.*  
 intonated—*pronounced measuredly.*  
 intoned—*said slowly, intonated.*

lisped—*said hesitatingly, lipping.*  
 managed—*managed to say.*  
 maundered on—*continued slowly.*  
 monotoned—*said slowly, monotonously, one-toned.*  
 mused—*said slowly, ruminated.*  
 panted—*said breathlessly, gasped.*  
 puffed—*said breathlessly, panted.*  
 reflected—*said musingly, slowly.*  
 stammered—*said falteringly.*  
 stuttered—*hesitated, stammered.*  
 wavered—*faltered, hesitated.*  
 yawned—*said slowly, drowsily.*

*For opposites, See 749.*

## 751 Exclamation (Suddenness of Speech)

*See also 758 Loudness of Speech.*

*verbs*

bark—*cry out, exclaim.*  
 blurt out—*exclaim.*  
 bolt out—*exclaim.*  
 break forth—*exclaim.*  
 break out—*exclaim.*  
 burst forth—*exclaim.*  
 burst out—*exclaim.*  
 chorus—*exclaim together.*  
 cry out—*exclaim loudly.*  
 ejaculate—*exclaim.*  
 erupt—*burst forth.*  
 exclaim—*say explosively.*  
 explode—*burst forth.*  
 flare—*burst out.*  
 flash—*exclaim.*  
 fling out—*exclaim.*  
 hurl forth—*cry out.*  
 interject—*interrupt, exclaim.*  
 jerk out—*exclaim.*  
 let go—*burst forth.*  
 plump out—*exclaim.*  
 rap out—*exclaim.*  
 rip out—*cry out.*  
 scream—*cry out.*  
 shout—*cry out.*  
 sing out—*cry out.*  
 snap—*say sharply.*  
 snort—*snort out.*

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

barked—*cried explosively.*  
 blurted out—*uttered precipitately.*  
 bolted out—*uttered precipitately.*  
 broke forth—*exclaimed suddenly.*  
 broke out—*began or exclaimed suddenly.*  
 burst forth—*said suddenly.*  
 burst out—*exclaimed loudly.*  
 chorused—*exclaimed simultaneously.*  
 cried out—*exclaimed loudly.*  
 ejaculated—*uttered suddenly.*  
 erupted—*said suddenly.*  
 exclaimed—*cried out suddenly.*

*Continued on the next page.*

exploded—burst forth suddenly.  
 flared—burst out passionately.  
 flashed—said suddenly.  
 flung out—said abruptly, abusively.  
 hurried forth—uttered vehemently.  
 interjected—exclaimed interrupting.  
 jerked out—exclaimed.  
 rapped out—exclaimed impetuously.  
 ripped out—said suddenly, loudly.  
 sang out—cried out.  
 screamed—cried suddenly, shrilly.  
 shouted—cried suddenly, loudly.  
 snapped—uttered sharply, angrily.  
 snorted—said with a snort.

## (D) SOUND OF SPEECH

See scheme on page 255.

## (D-a) TONE OF SPEECH

### 752 Highness of Voice

#### adjectives

high—acute, high-pitched, piercing, sharp, shrill.

#### verbs

cheep—say shrilly, weakly.  
 crow—say shrilly, loudly.  
 mew—say meowingly.  
 peep—cheep.  
 pipe—cheep.  
 scream—scream.  
 scream—say shrilly, harshly.  
 screech—scream.  
 shriek—scream.  
 shrill—say loudly, high-pitched.  
 squall—scream.  
 squawk—scream.  
 squeak—say shrilly, faintly.  
 squeal—say shrilly, prolonged.  
 whine—moan shrilly.  
 yap—bark shrilly.  
 yelp—howl shrilly, shortly.

#### Past tense forms; substitutes for “said”

##### verbs (past tense)

cheeped—said shrilly, faintly.  
 crowed—said shrilly, loudly.  
 mewed—said meowingly.  
 peeped—said shrilly, faintly.  
 piped—said shrilly, weakly.  
 screamed—shrieked.  
 screamed—cried shrilly, suddenly.  
 screeched—shrieked harshly.  
 shrieked—said shrilly, loudly.  
 shrilled—said piercingly, loudly.  
 squalled—cried screeching.  
 squawked—screamed abruptly.  
 squeaked—said shrilly, pipingly.  
 squealed—said shrilly, prolonged.  
 whined—moaned shrilly.  
 yapped—barked shrilly.  
 yelped—howled shrilly, shortly.

For opposites, See 753.

### 753 Lowness of Voice

#### adjectives

low—bass, deep, grave, hollow, low-pitched, low-toned.

#### verbs

bay—say deeply, loudly.  
 bell—roar.  
 bellow—roar.  
 boom—roar.  
 coo—say low, softly.  
 croak—say low, harshly.  
 groan—say groaningly.  
 grumble—mumble deeply.  
 moan—groan faintly.  
 roar—say hollowly, deeply.  
 rumble—say low, deeply.  
 thunder—roar.

#### Past tense forms; substitutes for “said”

##### verbs (past tense)

bayed—said in deep prolonged tones.  
 belled—boomed, roared.  
 bellowed—cried hollowly, deeply.  
 boomed—bellowed, roared.  
 cooed—said softly, low-pitched.  
 croaked—said hoarsely, dismally.  
 groaned—said groaningly.  
 grumbled—said grumbling deeply.  
 moaned—said moaningly, faintly.  
 roared—bellowed loudly.  
 rumbled—said deeply, heavily.  
 thundered—said loudly, hollowly.

For opposites, See 752.

### 754 Mildness of Voice

#### (Agreeableness)

#### adjectives

mild—malacophonous, mellow, soft.  
 musical—dulcet, liquid, melodious, pure, silvery, sweet.

#### verbs

carol—sing joyously.  
 chuckle—say chucklingly.  
 coo—say softly, musically.  
 croon—sing soft and low.  
 hum—say hummily.  
 purr—say softly.  
 sigh—say sighingly.  
 sing—say to music, vocalize.

#### Past tense forms; substitutes for “said”

##### verbs (past tense)

caroled—sang joyously.  
 chuckled—said suppressing laughter.  
 cooed—said sweetly, low.  
 crooned—hummed, sang low.  
 hummed—said hummily, faintly, low.  
 purred—said softly, purringly.  
 sang—uttered musically, vocalized.  
 sighed—said sighingly.

For opposites, See 755.

## 755 Harshness of Voice

(Disagreeableness)

*adjectives*

breathy—*aspirated, forced.*  
 discordant—*cracked, unmusical.*  
 guttural—*gruff, throaty.*  
 harsh—*coarse, cacophonous, rasping, raucous, rough, scannel (harsh and feeble).*  
 hoarse—*dry, husky, ropy.*  
 hollow—*sepulchral, toneless.*  
 nasal  
 shrill—*acute, incisive, strident, stridulous.*  
 trembling—*quavering, tremulant, tremulous.*

*verbs*

bark—*cry out.*  
 blare—*say loudly.*  
 bray—*say loudly, harshly.*  
 caw—*say harshly.*  
 choke—*say stranglingly.*  
 croak—*say harshly, hoarsely.*  
 crow—*say shrilly, harshly.*  
 growl—*grumble harshly.*  
 grunt—*say with a grunt.*  
 hiss—*say low, but harshly.*  
 quack—*say harshly.*  
 quaver—*say tremulously.*  
 quiver—*quaver.*  
 rasp—*say harshly, raspingly.*  
 scream—*screech.*  
 scream—*say shrilly.*  
 screech—*scream harshly.*  
 shriek—*scream.*  
 shrill—*screech.*  
 squawk—*scream.*  
 wheeze—*gasp harshly.*  
 yap—*bark, cry out.*  
 yelp—*bar, cry out.*

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

barked—*cried explosively, harshly.*  
 blared—*proclaimed loudly, discordantly.*  
 brayed—*said loudly, harshly.*  
 choked—*said stranglingly.*  
 croaked—*said hoarsely, dismally.*  
 crowed—*said shrilly, harshly.*  
 growled—*said gruffly, harshly.*  
 grunted—*said with a grunt.*  
 hissed—*said low, but harshly.*  
 quacked—*said harshly.*  
 quavered—*said tremulously.*  
 quivered—*quavered, said tremulously.*  
 rasped—*said harshly.*  
 screamed—*screeched.*  
 screamed—*cried suddenly, shrilly.*  
 screeched—*screamed harshly.*  
 shrieked—*screamed harshly.*  
 shrilled—*said shrilly, harshly.*  
 squawked—*screamed abruptly, harshly.*  
 wheezed—*said wheezing, harshly.*  
 yapped—*barked out harshly.*  
 yelped—*said suddenly, yelpingly.*

For opposites, See 754.

## 756 Strength of Voice

*adjectives*

clear—*distinct.*  
 loud—*megalophonous, See "powerful" below.*  
 piercing—*ear-splitting, stentorian, trumpet-tongued.*  
 powerful—*mighty, See "resonant" below, thunderous.*  
 resonant—*deep, full, full-toned, rotund, resounding, rotund, round, sonorous, stentorian.*  
 sonorous—*See "resonant" above.*  
 strong—*robust, vigorous.*

*verbs*

See verbs in 758.

For opposites, See 757.

## 757 Weakness of Voice

*adjectives*

dull—*indistinct, See "muffled" below.*  
 faint—*See "feeble" below, microphonous, soft.*  
 feeble—*scannel (and harsh), shaky, thin.*  
 muffled—*See "nonresonant" below, obscure.*  
 nonresonant—*dead, flat.*  
 trembling—*quavering, tremulant, tremulous.*  
 weak—*See "feeble" above.*

*verbs*

See verbs in 759.

For opposites, See 756.

## (D-b) VOLUME OF SPEECH

## 758 Loudness of Speech

See also 556 Loud-spokenness.

*verbs*

accent	clamor
acclaim	crow
address	cry
announce	cry out
applaud	declaim
auction	emphasize
bark	exclaim
bawl	explode
bay	fluster
bell	gabble
bellow	gobble
bewail	hail
blare	hallo
blaze	halloo
bluster—huff.	harangue
boohoo	hawk
boom	holler
bray	hollo
burr	hoot
call	howl
call out	hurrah
carol	mouth
catcall	noise
cheer	orate—perorate.
chorus	Continued on next page.

page	shrill
peddle	sing
pipe	speak out
proclaim	squabble
quack	squall
rage	squawk
rail	squeak
rant	squeal
rasp	storm—rampage.
rate	talk up
rave	thunder—roll out.
recite	trumpet
roar	ululate
root	vociferate
rumble	wail—keen.
scold	whine
scream	whoop
screech	wrangle
set up (a cry)	yap
shout	yell
shriek	yelp
	yowl

*adjectives*

See adjectives in 756.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

acclaimed—*shoutedly loudly*.  
 announced—*declared loudly*.  
 applauded—*approved loudly*.  
 barked—*cried explosively*.  
 bawled—*bellowed, shouted*.  
 bayed—*said in deep long tones*.  
 belled—*boomed, roared*.  
 bellowed—*bawled hollowly*.  
 bewailed—*grieved loudly*.  
 blared—*proclaimed loudly*.  
 blazed—*said angrily, loudly*.  
 blustered—*raged, stormed*.  
 boohooded—*hooted, shouted*.  
 boomed—*bellowed, roared*.  
 brayed—*said loudly, harshly*.  
 burred—*trilled loudly*.  
 called—*cried loudly, clearly*.  
 called out—*called suddenly*.  
 caroled—*sang joyously*.  
 cheered—*shouted applause*.  
 chorused—*exclaimed loudly together*.  
 clamored—*cried loudly*.  
 cried—*called loudly, shouted*.  
 cried out—*called loudly, shouted*.  
 crowed—*said loudly, shrilly*.  
 declaimed—*said noisily, pompously*.  
 exclaimed—*cried out*.  
 exploded—*burst forth loudly*.  
 flustered—*blustered*.  
 gobbled—*chattered loudly*.  
 hailed—*called loudly to*.  
 halloed—*shouted loudly*.  
 hallooed—*whooped, shouted*.  
 harangued—*orated loudly*.

hawked—*cried out, peddled*.  
 hollered—*cried, shouted*.  
 holloed—*called loudly*.  
 hooted—*shouted contemptuously*.  
 howled—*cried mournfully*.  
 mouthed—*rant loudly*.  
 noised—*said loudly*.  
 orated—*declaimed loudly*.  
 paged—*called, summoned*.  
 piped—*said shrilly, loudly*.  
 proclaimed—*announced loudly*.  
 quacked—*uttered harshly, loudly*.  
 raged—*said angrily, loudly*.  
 railed—*said insolently, loudly*.  
 ranted—*declaimed boisterously*.  
 rasped—*said harshly, loudly*.  
 rated—*chided violently*.  
 raved—*declaimed wildly*.  
 recited—*said loudly from memory*.  
 roared—*proclaimed loudly*.  
 rooted—*applauded noisily*.  
 rumbled—*uttered rumblingly, deeply*.  
 sang—*sang loudly, chanted*.  
 scolded—*chided loudly*.  
 screamed—*screeched*.  
 screamed—*cried shrilly, loudly*.  
 screeched—*cried harshly, screamed*.  
 shouted—*cried loudly, suddenly*.  
 shrieked—*uttered shrilly, loudly*.  
 shrilled—*uttered piercingly, screeched*.  
 squabbled—*quarreled noisily*.  
 squalled—*cried screeching*.  
 squawked—*screamed abruptly*.  
 squeaked—*said shrilly, loudly*.  
 squealed—*said shrilly, prolonged*.  
 stormed—*said angrily, loudly*.  
 thundered—*uttered loudly*.  
 trumpeted—*said stridently, loudly*.  
 ululated—*howled loudly*.  
 vociferated—*bawled loudly, cried*.  
 wailed—*cried mournfully, loudly*.  
 whined—*moaned noisily*.  
 whooped—*cried eagerly, shouted*.  
 wrangled—*disputed noisily*.  
 yapped—*barked, chattered loudly*.  
 yelled—*cried sharply, screamed*.  
 yelped—*barked, cried out loudly*.  
 yowled—*howled mournfully*.

For opposites, See 759.

**759 Faintness of Speech**

See also 541 Quiet-spokenness.

*verbs*

babble	cheep
bemoan	chirp
blow	choke
breathe	chuckle
bubble	coo
buzz	croak
cant— <i>whine faintly</i> .	crone

croon	murmur
drone	mutter—muffle.
gasp out—gasp.	pant
groan	peep—pipe.
grumble	purr
gurgle	quaver
hum	quiver
mew	sigh
mewl	wheeze
moan	whisper—lip, siffilate,
modulate— <i>lower voice</i> .	susurrate.
mumble—maunder.	yawn

*adjectives*

See adjectives in 757.

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

babbled—*mumbled, muttered.*  
 bemoaned—*lamented moaningly.*  
 blowed—*panted, puffed.*  
 breathed—*whispered.*  
 bubbled—*gurgled, warbled.*  
 buzzed—*hummed, murmured.*  
 canted—*singsonged, whined.*  
 cheeped—*said faintly, shrilly.*  
 chirped—*said livelily.*  
 choked—*said difficultly, faintly.*  
 chuckled—*said laughing low.*  
 cooed—*said softly, lovingly.*  
 croaked—*said dismally, hoarsely.*  
 croned—*said feebly, as an old person.*  
 crooned—*hummed, sang low.*  
 droned—*hummed, said monotonously.*  
 gasped out—*said gasping, said low; gasped.*  
 groaned—*said groaning, grieved.*  
 grumbled—*said grumblingly.*  
 gurgled—*said gurglingly.*  
 hummed—*said hummingly, faintly.*  
 maundered—*mumbled lowly.*  
 mewed—*uttered mewingly, faintly.*  
 mewled—*cried childishly, faintly.*  
 moaned—*said moaningly, faintly.*  
 muffled—*said indistinctly, faintly.*  
 mumbled—*said confusedly, low.*  
 murmured—*said indistinctly, muttered.*  
 muttered—*said indistinctly, low.*  
 panted—*said breathlessly, puffed.*  
 peeped—*said faintly, cheeped.*  
 purred—*said low, murmured.*  
 quavered—*said tremulously.*  
 quivered—*said tremulously.*  
 sighed—*uttered sighingly.*  
 wheezed—*gasped or panted low.*  
 whispered—*breathed, said low.*  
 yawned—*said drowsily, slowly, low.*

For opposites, See 758.

**Silent Speech**—For "thought", "reflected", etc., See  
 242 Thinking, 246 Reasoning, 248 Reflection,  
 275a Imagination, 276 Supposition.

**Scheme of Classification—****Part Three, Book Seven.****SPEECH OF PARTICULAR MEANING****AFFIRMATION AND NEGATION (E)****Affirmation (E-a)**

Affirmation 760	Commission 763
Attestation 761	Boasting 764
Contention 762	Prophecy 765
Command 763	Conjecture 766

**Negation (Contradiction) (E-b)**

Negation 767	Prohibition 768
Repudiation 767	Refusal 768

**ASSENT AND DISSENT (F)****Assent (F-a)**

Agreement 769	Granting 770
Assent 769	Surrender 771
Admission 770	Yielding 771

**Dissent (F-b)**

Disagreement 772	Refusal 773
Dissent 772	Defense 774
Denial 773	Nonsurrender 774

**INFORMATION AND DECEPTION (G)****Information (G-a)**

Information 775	Enumeration 778
Truth-telling 775	Implication 779
Narration 776	Essay (Trying) 780
Instruction 777	Proposing 780

**Deception (G-b)**

Deception 781	Evasion 782
Exaggeration 781	Thwarting 782

**ANTAGONISM AND SUPPORT (H)****Antagonism (H-a)**

Attack 783	Accusation 786
Revilement 784	Discouragement 787
Disparagement 784	Derision 788
Quarrelling 785	Ridicule 788
Condemnation 786	Plotting 789

**Support (H-b)**

Aid 790	Soothing 795
Endearment 791	Congratulation 796
Exculpation 792	Blessing 796
Pardon 792	Consecration 796
Encouragement 793	Greeting 797
Incitement 793	Counsel 798
Praise 794	Advice 798
Condolence 795	Warning 798

**INQUIRY AND ANSWER (I)****Inquiry (I-a)**

Inquiry 799	Persuasion 801
Entreaty 800	Flattery 801

**Answer (I-b)**

Answer 802	Reply 802
------------	-----------

**ASPIRATION (J)****Desire Expressed**

Aspiration 803	Longing 803
----------------	-------------

**REJOICING AND LAMENTATION (K)****Rejoicing (K-a)**

Rejoicing 804	Joking 805
Triumphing 804	Laughter 806

**Lamentation (K-b)**

Lamentation 807	Weeping 808
-----------------	-------------

## PART THREE SPEECH OF PARTICULAR MEANING

*See scheme on page 265.*

Words used to describe  
speech of particular meaning

NOTE—Many of the definitions in Part Three may be used as descriptive terms.

### (E) AFFIRMATION AND NEGATION

#### (E-a) AFFIRMATION

##### 760 Affirmation

*See also 252 Assent.*

*verbs*

affirm	proclaim
allege	profess— <i>affirm</i> .
announce	propound— <i>state for</i>
assert	<i>solution</i> .
asseverate	protest
assure	reaffirm
aver	reassert
declare	reassure
dogmatize— <i>state</i>	repeat
<i>positively</i> .	represent— <i>affirm</i> .
emphasize	resolve— <i>state a resolution</i> .
give forth	say— <i>assert</i> .
give out	say yes— <i>ay, yes</i> .
insist	speak out— <i>affirm</i> .
maintain	state
opine— <i>state as an</i>	stipulate
<i>opinion</i> .	stress
pose— <i>propound</i> .	swear
posit— <i>assert as fact</i> .	testify
postulate— <i>assert</i>	vote
<i>without proof</i> .	vouch
preach— <i>proclaim</i> .	vow
predicate	

##### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

affirmed—*asserted positively*.  
 alleged—*affirmed, asserted*.  
 announced—*declared loudly*.  
 asserted—*affirmed, averred*.  
 asseverated—*affirmed solemnly*.  
 assured—*asserted confidently*.  
 averred—*asserted positively*.  
 declared—*affirmed, asserted*.  
 emphasized—*stressed*.  
 gave forth—*declared, proclaimed*.  
 gave out—*declared, proclaimed*.  
 insisted—*reaffirmed, reasserted*.  
 maintained—*continued to assert*.  
 postulated—*affirmed without proof*.  
 predicated—*affirmed, asserted*.  
 proclaimed—*announced, declared*.  
 protested—*affirmed vehemently*.  
 reaffirmed—*affirmed again*.  
 reasserted—*asserted again*.  
 reassured—*assured confidently*.  
 repeated—*reaffirmed*.  
 said—*declared, proclaimed*.  
 stated—*expressed affirmatively*.  
 stipulated—*affirmed particulars of*.

stressed—*emphasized*.  
 swore—*affirmed on oath, vowed*.  
 testified—*affirmed solemnly*.  
 voted—*expressed a choice*.  
 vouched—*affirmed, asserted*.  
 vowed—*promised solemnly, swore*.

*For opposites, See 761.*

##### 761 Attestation

*verbs*

affirm	perjure— <i>make false oath</i> .
attest	pledge
avouch	say— <i>testify</i> .
certify	substantiate— <i>confirm</i> .
confirm	swear
corroborate	take oath— <i>swear</i> .
depone— <i>testify</i> .	testate— <i>witness</i> .
depose— <i>testify</i> .	testify
espouse— <i>pledge</i> .	verify
forswear	vouch
guarantee	vouchsafe— <i>guarantee</i> .
identify	warrant— <i>guarantee</i> .
make oath— <i>swear</i> .	witness
objure— <i>make oath</i> .	

##### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

affirmed—*declared, testified*.  
 attested—*certified, witnessed*.  
 avouched—*guaranteed, vouched*.  
 certified—*attested, vouched*.  
 confirmed—*corroborated, verified*.  
 corroborated—*confirmed, verified*.  
 forswore—*denied upon oath*.  
 guaranteed—*said guaranteeing*.  
 identified—*verified*.  
 swore—*affirmed on oath, vowed*.  
 testified—*attested, witnessed*.  
 verified—*confirmed, proved true*.  
 vouched—*attested, testified for*.  
 witnessed—*attested, testified*.

*For opposites, See 761.*

##### 762 Contention

*verbs*

argue	negotiate— <i>bargain</i> .
badger	palter— <i>haggle</i> .
bargain	parley— <i>discuss</i> .
barter— <i>bargain</i> .	persevere
bicker	persist
chaffer— <i>haggle</i> .	plead— <i>argue</i> .
claim	polemize— <i>dispute</i> .
contend	postulate— <i>claim</i> .
continue	propose
counterplead	put forth
crusade— <i>argue for</i> .	put forward
debate— <i>argue</i> .	qualify
demand	ratiocinate— <i>argue</i> .
dicker— <i>bargain</i> .	stickle— <i>contend</i> .
discuss— <i>argue</i> .	stipulate
dispute— <i>contend</i> .	talk back— <i>bicker</i> .
haggle	trade— <i>bargain</i> .
insist	urge
logicize— <i>argue</i> .	word— <i>argue</i> .

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

argued—discussed, disputed.  
 badgered—bargained, haggled.  
 bargained—haggled, negotiated.  
 bickered—contended petulantly.  
 claimed—asserted a claim.  
 contended—argued, asserted.  
 continued—persevered, persisted.  
 demanded—asked, claimed.  
 haggled—disputed, stickled.  
 insisted—persisted, persevered.  
 persevered—continued, persisted.  
 persisted—continued, persevered.  
 proposed—brought forward.  
 put forth—proposed.  
 put forward—offered, proposed.  
 qualified—modified, stipulated.  
 stipulated—arranged definitely.  
 urged—argued persistently.

condemned—judged, sentenced.  
 countermanded—cancelled, revoked.  
 decided—determined, settled.  
 decreed—commanded, ordered.  
 demanded—commanded, summoned.  
 determined—decided, settled.  
 dictated—commanded, enjoined.  
 directed—commanded, ordered.  
 domineered—blustered tyrannically.  
 doomed—condemned, sentenced.  
 enjoined—charged, commanded.  
 forbade—commanded against.  
 instructed—commanded, directed.  
 ordered—commanded, directed.  
 prescribed—directed, ordained.  
 prohibited—forbade, interdicted.  
 ruled—decreed, ordered.  
 sentenced—pronounced judgment.  
 settled—decided, determined.  
 summoned—invited commandingly.

**763 Command (and Commission)***verbs*

ablegate—send away.	determine
adjudge—decree.	dictate
adjure—command.	direct
arrange	dismiss—send away.
ban	dispatch—send away.
bespeak—order.	domineer—schoolmaster.
bid	doom
boss	enjoin—charge.
call	enjoin—forbid.
charge	evoke—summon.
claim—demand.	forbid
coach—instruct.	instruct
coerce—order.	ordain—decree.
command	order
commission	prescribe
conclude—decide.	prohibit
condemn	remand—order back.
convene—call.	rule—decree.
convoke—call.	send away
countermand	sentence
damn—condemn.	settle
decide	summon
decree	tell—command.
demand	

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

adjudged—decreed, sentenced.  
 adjured—commanded solemnly.  
 arranged—determined, settled.  
 banned—forbade, interdicted.  
 bid—directed, ordered.  
 bossed—ordered, directed.  
 called—commanded, summoned.  
 charged—instructed, commanded.  
 commanded—directed authoritatively.  
 commissioned—charged, instructed.  
 concluded—decided, settled.

**764 Boasting***See also 496 Vanity.**verbs*

affect—boast.	mince—affect.
bet	plume—boast.
blow—brag.	prate—boast.
bluff	presume—boast.
bluster	quack—boast.
boast	rant
boost	rave
brag	rodomontade—boast.
crow	roister—boast.
declaim	scaramouch—boast.
domineer	spout
exaggerate	swash—brag.
exult	triumph
flaunt—boast.	vapor—boast.
gasconade—boast.	vaunt
mimp—mince.	wager

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

bet—wagered boastfully.  
 bluffed—boasted untruthfully.  
 blustered—boasted loudly.  
 boasted—bragged.  
 boasted—bragged about, overpraised.  
 bragged—boasted.  
 crowed—boasted exultingly.  
 declaimed—boasted loudly.  
 domineered—blustered overbearingly.  
 exaggerated—bragged oversteeringly.  
 exulted—boasted triumphantly.  
 minced—boasted affectedly.  
 ranted—boasted extravagantly.  
 raved—boasted wildly.  
 spouted—boasted volubly.  
 triumphed—boasted exultingly, rejoiced.  
 vaped—boasted idly.  
 vaunted—boasted, bragged.  
 wagered—bet boastingly, staked boastfully.

**765 Prophecy**See also 261 *Divination*.*verbs*

anticipate	predict
augur— <i>divine</i> .	prejudge
calculate	presage— <i>foretell</i> .
cast— <i>forecast</i> .	prognosticate— <i>foretell</i> .
croak— <i>prophesy evil</i> .	prophesy
divine— <i>forecast</i> .	read the future
forecast	soothsay— <i>divine</i> .
forestall	tell fortune
foretell	vaticinate— <i>prophesy</i> .
hariate— <i>divine</i> .	warn
omen— <i>augur</i> .	

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

anticipated—*forestalled*.  
 augured—*foretold, predicted*.  
 calculated—*forecast, reckoned*.  
 croaked—*prophesied evil*.  
 forecast—*foretold, prophesied*.  
 forestalled—*anticipated*.  
 foretold—*forecast, predicted*.  
 predicted—*foretold, prophesied*.  
 prejudged—*judged in advance*.  
 prophesied—*foretold, predicted*.  
 warned—*notified in advance*.

**766 Conjecture***verbs*

assume	judge— <i>surmise</i> .
conjecture	philosophize— <i>speculate</i> .
divine— <i>surmise</i> .	picture— <i>fancy</i> .
drivel— <i>fancy</i> .	presume
elect	puzzle
fancy	speculate
guess	suppose— <i>surmise</i> .
hypothesize— <i>speculate</i> .	surmise
infer	theorize— <i>speculate</i> .

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

assumed—*took for granted*.  
 conjectured—*inferred, surmised*.  
 divined—*conjectured, surmised*.  
 drivelled—*suggested weakly, foolishly*.  
 elected—*chose, selected*.  
 fancied—*imagined, pictured*.  
 guessed—*judged at random*.  
 inferred—*guessed, surmised*.  
 judged—*conjectured, guessed*.  
 philosophized—*reasoned calmly*.  
 pictured—*imagined graphically*.  
 presumed—*inferred, supposed*.  
 puzzled—*guessed at, tried to solve*.  
 speculated—*philosophized, theorized*.  
 surmised—*conjectured, guessed*.  
 theorized—*speculated, supposed*.

**(E-b) NEGATION (CONTRADICTION)****767 Negation (and Repudiation)**See also 253 *Dissent*.*verbs*

abjure	except— <i>take exception</i> .
abnegate— <i>renounce</i> .	excuse— <i>retract</i> .
abrogate— <i>annul</i> .	exempt— <i>disclaim</i> .
annul— <i>make void</i> .	forswear
apostatize— <i>recant</i> .	gainsay— <i>contradict</i> .
balk	impugn— <i>oppose as false</i> .
cancel— <i>annul</i> .	meet— <i>refute</i> .
checkmate— <i>balk</i> .	negate— <i>say no to</i> .
confute— <i>disprove</i> .	negative
contradict	rebel
controvert— <i>deny</i> .	recant
countermand	refuse
defend	refute— <i>disprove</i> .
deny	renounce
disaffirm— <i>affirm the contrary</i> .	repudiate— <i>disavow</i> .
disavow	retract
disclaim	say no— <i>nay, no</i> .
disown	swear off
disprove— <i>prove untrue</i> .	take back— <i>recant</i> .
	veto

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

abjured—*disavowed, renounced*.  
 balked—*contradicted, refused*.  
 contradicted—*asserted the contrary*.  
 defended—*opposed, resisted*.  
 denied—*contradicted, said no*.  
 disavowed—*disclaimed, disowned*.  
 disclaimed—*disowned, repudiated*.  
 disowned—*denied, disclaimed*.  
 forswore—*denied upon oath*.  
 negativated—*contradicted, denied*.  
 rebelled—*said insubordinately*.  
 recanted—*disavowed, retracted*.  
 refused—*denied permission*.  
 renounced—*disavowed, disclaimed*.  
 retracted—*disavowed, took back*.  
 vetoed—*negativated, prohibited*.

For opposites, See 760 and 761.

**768 Prohibition (and Refusal)***verbs*

abjure	negative
balk	oppose
ban	overrule— <i>deny</i> .
deny	prohibit
disallow— <i>deny</i> .	refuse
forbid	tabu, taboo— <i>forbid</i> .
interdict— <i>forbid</i> .	veto

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

abjured—*disavowed, renounced*.  
 balked—*refused, contradicted*.  
 banned—*forbade, interdicted*.  
 denied—*said no, contradicted*.  
 forbade—*commanded against*.  
 negativated—*denied, contradicted*.  
 opposed—*antagonized, contradicted*.  
 prohibited—*forbade, interdicted*.  
 refused—*denied permission*.  
 tabooed, tabued—*forbade, prohibited*.  
 vetoed—*prohibited, negativated*.

For opposites, See 770.



**(F) ASSENT AND DISSENT***See scheme on page 265.***(F-a) ASSENT****769 Agreement (and Assent)***See also 473 Concurrence.**verbs*

accede	consent
accommodate	covenant— <i>promise</i> .
accredit— <i>authorize</i> .	deign— <i>sanction</i> .
acquiesce	delegate
affiance— <i>betroth</i> .	depute— <i>assign</i> .
affy— <i>promise</i> .	echo— <i>approve</i> .
agree	endorse
amen— <i>concur</i> .	engage— <i>promise</i> .
appoint— <i>assign</i> .	further— <i>endorse</i> .
approve	humor
ascribe— <i>assign</i> .	indorse
assent	obligate— <i>promise</i> .
assign— <i>authorize</i> .	oblige
authorize	pledge
award— <i>assign</i> .	plight— <i>pledge</i> .
betroth— <i>pledge to wed</i> .	promise
chime in	ratify
commit— <i>pledge</i> .	sanction
compromise	sympathize
concur— <i>agree</i> .	temporize
condescend— <i>consent</i>	troth— <i>pledge</i> .
patronizingly.	vow

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

acceded— <i>agreed, consented</i> .
accommodated— <i>conformed, obliged</i> .
acquiesced— <i>concurred, yielded</i> .
agreed— <i>acquiesced, consented</i> .
amened— <i>ratified, sanctioned</i> .
approved— <i>confirmed, ratified</i> .
assented— <i>acquiesced, agreed</i> .
authorized— <i>approved, sanctioned</i> .
chimed in— <i>interrupted agreeing</i> .
compromised— <i>agreed, conceded</i> .
consented— <i>agreed, assented</i> .
endorsed— <i>indorsed, sanctioned</i> .
humored— <i>said agreeing, to please</i> .
indorsed— <i>sanctioned, supported</i> .
obliged— <i>accommodated, agreed</i> .
pledged— <i>promised</i> .
promised— <i>pledged assenting</i> .
ratified— <i>approved, sanctioned</i> .
sanctioned— <i>approved, authorized</i> .
sympathized— <i>said agreeing</i> .
temporized— <i>yielded temporarily</i> .
vowed— <i>promised solemnly</i> .

*For opposites, See 772.***770 Admission (and Granting)***verbs*

accept	consent
accord	exempt
acknowledge— <i>admit</i> .	grant
acknowledge— <i>thank</i> .	let— <i>allow</i> .
admit	own
allow	privilege
avouch	profess
avow	say yes
concede	thank
confer— <i>grant</i> .	vouchsafe
confess	yield

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

accepted— <i>assented, conceded</i> .
accorded— <i>conceded, granted</i> .
acknowledged— <i>admitted, allowed</i> .
admitted— <i>conceded, owned</i> .
allowed— <i>admitted, granted</i> .
avouched— <i>admitted openly</i> .
avowed— <i>acknowledged frankly</i> .
conceded— <i>acknowledged, admitted</i> .
confessed— <i>admitted, owned</i> .
granted— <i>admitted, conceded</i> .
owned— <i>acknowledged, admitted</i> .
professed— <i>acknowledged, avowed</i> .
thanked— <i>acknowledged gratefully</i> .
vouchsafed— <i>conceded, granted</i> .
yielded— <i>acknowledged, admitted</i> .

*For opposites, See 767, 768, and 773.***771 Surrender***See also 473 Submissiveness.**verbs*

abdicate— <i>surrender</i> .	excuse
acquiesce	propitiate
apologize	surrender
compromise	temporize
confess	yield
defer— <i>yield</i> .	

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

acquiesced— <i>concurred, yielded</i> .
apologized— <i>asked pardon</i> .
compromised— <i>agreed, conceded</i> .
confessed— <i>admitted, owned</i> .
excused— <i>said apologizing</i> .
propitiated— <i>conciliated</i> .
surrendered— <i>yielded</i> .
temporized— <i>yielded temporarily</i> .
yielded— <i>surrendered</i> .

*For opposites, See 774.*

## (F-b) DISSENT

## 772 Disagreement (and Dissent)

See also 454 *Obstinacy*.

## verbs

antagonize	grudge
argue	mistrust
bar	object
cavil	oppose
challenge	protest
comment ( <i>critically</i> )	question
contradict	rebuff
demur	rebut— <i>contradict</i> .
differ	recant
disagree	refuse—See 767, 773.
discredit	refute— <i>disprove</i> .
disdain	remonstrate
disoblige	resent
disprove	scruple
dispute	snub
dissent	spurn
distrust	suspect
doubt	wonder— <i>doubt</i> .
expostulate	wrangle

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

antagonized— <i>opposed contentiously</i> .
argued— <i>discussed, disputed</i> .
barred— <i>excluded, objected</i> .
caviled— <i>objected frivolously</i> .
challenged— <i>disputed, questioned</i> .
commented— <i>remarked critically</i> .
contradicted— <i>asserted the contrary</i> .
demurred— <i>excepted, objected</i> .
differed— <i>disagreed, disputed</i> .
disagreed— <i>differed, dissented</i> .
discredited— <i>disbelieved, disparaged</i> .
disdained— <i>rejected scornfully</i> .
disobliged— <i>refused to oblige</i> .
disputed— <i>controverted, doubted</i> .
dissented— <i>disagreed, differed</i> .
distrusted— <i>doubted, mistrusted</i> .
doubted— <i>distrusted, suspected</i> .
expostulated— <i>reasoned, remonstrated</i> .
grudged— <i>demurred, said reluctantly</i> .
mistrusted— <i>distrusted, suspected</i> .
objected— <i>excepted, opposed</i> .
opposed— <i>antagonized, contradicted</i> .
protested— <i>declared against, opposed</i> .
questioned— <i>disputed, doubted</i> .
rebuffed— <i>refused curtly, snubbed</i> .
recanted— <i>disavowed, retracted</i> .
remonstrated— <i>expostulated, protested</i> .
resented— <i>dissented indignantly</i> .
scrupled— <i>hesitated in doubt</i> .
snubbed— <i>slighted designedly</i> .
spurned— <i>refused scornfully</i> .
suspected— <i>distrusted, doubted</i> .
wondered— <i>doubted, marvelled</i> .
wrangled— <i>disputed noisily</i> .

For opposites, See 769.

## 773 Denial (Nonadmission) (&amp; Refusal)

See also 767 *Negation*.

## verbs

belie— <i>contradict</i> .	gainsay— <i>contradict</i> .
challenge	object
contradict	protest
decline	question
deny	refuse
disavow	reject
disclaim	remonstrate
disown	repudiate— <i>disclaim</i> .
dispute	say no
except	scout— <i>reject</i> .
flout— <i>reject</i> .	veto

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

challenged— <i>disputed, questioned</i> .
contradicted— <i>asserted the contrary</i> .
declined— <i>refused, rejected</i> .
denied— <i>disclaimed, disowned</i> .
disavowed— <i>disclaimed, disowned</i> .
disclaimed— <i>disowned, repudiated</i> .
disowned— <i>denied, disclaimed</i> .
disputed— <i>controverted, denied</i> .
excepted— <i>objected</i> .
objected— <i>excepted, opposed</i> .
protested— <i>declared against, opposed</i> .
questioned— <i>disputed, doubted</i> .
refused— <i>declined, rejected</i> .
rejected— <i>declined, refused</i> .
remonstrated— <i>protested</i> .
vetoed— <i>denied, refused</i> .

For opposites, See 770.

## 774 Defense (Nonsurrender)

See also 454 *Rebelliousness*.

## verbs

advocate	favor
assert	fend
balk	justify
brave	maintain
challenge	plead for— <i>plead</i> .
champion	speak for— <i>defend</i> .
dare	support
defend	uphold— <i>defend</i> .
defy	

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

asserted— <i>defended, maintained</i> .
balked— <i>checked, thwarted</i> .
braved— <i>dared, ventured</i> .
challenged— <i>invited defiantly</i> .
championed— <i>defended</i> .
dared— <i>challenged, defied</i> .
defended— <i>protected, shielded</i> .
defied— <i>challenged, dared</i> .
fended— <i>defended, parried</i> .
justified— <i>defended, vindicated</i> .
maintained— <i>defended, supported</i> .
pleaded— <i>pleaded for</i> .
supported— <i>defended, seconded</i> .

See also 792 *Exculpation*.

For opposites, See 771.

## (G) INFORMATION AND DECEPTION

See scheme on page 265.

## (G-a) INFORMATION

## 775 Information (and Truthtelling)

## verbs

abroach— <i>publish</i> .	indicate
acclaim— <i>proclaim</i> .	inform
acquaint	instance
adduce	invoke— <i>cite</i> .
advert— <i>refer to</i> .	involve— <i>implicate</i> .
advertise	label— <i>designate</i> .
advise	lecture
air— <i>proclaim</i> .	let out— <i>divulge</i> .
amend	manifest— <i>proclaim</i> .
announce	mention
annunciate	moralize
apprise	name
babble	nickname
betray	noise— <i>rumor</i> .
blab	nomenclature— <i>name</i> .
blabber	nominate— <i>name</i> .
blare	norate— <i>rumor</i> .
blat— <i>blab</i> .	note
blurt out	notice
broach	notify
broadcast— <i>proclaim</i> .	observe
bruit— <i>proclaim</i> .	outline— <i>explain</i> .
buzz— <i>gossip</i> .	page— <i>call for by name</i> .
cackle	parabolize
characterize	particularize
chatter— <i>gossip</i> .	pass on— <i>rumor</i> .
christen— <i>name</i> .	patter— <i>gossip</i> .
cite	peach— <i>inform</i> .
clack	platitudinize
comment	poetize
commune— <i>confer</i> .	point out
communicate	pose— <i>state</i> .
confer	posit— <i>state</i> .
confide	preach
contribute	preface
cry	prefer ( <i>charges</i> )
declare	prelude— <i>preface</i> .
deliver	premise
denominate— <i>name</i> .	present
designate	proclaim
dictate	promulgate— <i>publish</i> .
disclose	publish— <i>disclose</i> .
divulgate— <i>disclose</i> .	put forward
divulge	quote
dub— <i>name</i> .	recall
electioneer	refer to
entitle— <i>name</i> .	remark
epigrammatize	report
evangelize	represent
explain	reveal
expose— <i>inform on</i> .	rumor— <i>gossip</i> .
extemporize	say
gab	sermon— <i>preach</i> .
generalize	sermonize
gossip	set forth— <i>say</i> .
harangue	signify— <i>advise</i> .
hawk	speak
impart	speak of
implicate— <i>involve</i> .	speak out— <i>divulge</i> .
incriminate	spread— <i>publish</i> .

squeal—*inform*.  
state  
suggest  
supply  
talk—*lecture*.  
tattle  
tell—*inform*.  
tell—*divulge*.  
tell of—*apprise*.

tell on—*inform*.  
tell tales—*inform*.  
tell the truth  
term—*name*.  
tip off—*inform*.  
title—*name*.  
trumpet—*proclaim*.  
voice—*proclaim*.  
warn

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

acquainted—*advised, informed*.  
adduced—*cited, presented*.  
advertised—*informed, proclaimed*.  
advised—*apprised, informed*.  
amended—*improved, modified*.  
announced—*proclaimed publicly*.  
annunciated—*announced, proclaimed*.  
apprised—*informed, notified*.  
babbled—*blabbed, tattled*.  
betrayed—*informed treacherously*.  
blabbed—*tattled, told secrets*.  
blabbered—*blabbed*.  
blared—*proclaimed loudly*.  
blurted out—*said inadvisedly*.  
broached—*introduced, proclaimed*.  
cackled—*prattled idly*.  
cited—*quoted as proof*.  
clacked—*blabbed, tattled*.  
commented—*remarked critically*.  
communicated—*imparted, informed*.  
confided—*imparted confidentially*.  
contributed—*offered, said also*.  
cried—*announced, proclaimed*.  
declared—*announced, proclaimed*.  
delivered—*communicated, imparted*.  
designated—*indicated, named*.  
dictated—*said to be written*.  
disclosed—*divulged, revealed*.  
divulged—*disclosed, revealed*.  
extemporized—*said unpreparedly*.  
gabbled—*chattered, gossiped idly*.  
generalized—*said generalizing*.  
gossiped—*told idle rumors*.  
harangued—*orated loudly*.  
hawked—*cried out, peddled*.  
imparted—*disclosed, divulged*.  
indicated—*disclosed, revealed*.  
informed—*advised, notified*.  
instanced—*cited, mentioned*.  
lectured—*delivered a lecture*.  
mentioned—*named, referred to*.  
moralized—*explained morally*.  
named—*mentioned, specified*.  
noted—*noticed, remarked*.  
noticed—*mentioned, observed*.  
notified—*apprised, informed*.  
observed—*commented, remarked*.  
parabolized—*expressed in parables*.  
particularized—*stated in detail*.  
pointed out—*indicated, noticed*.  
preached—*discoursed religiously*.  
prefaced—*said in introduction*.  
premised—*explained beforehand*.  
presented—*introduced, offered*.  
proclaimed—*announced, declared*.

Continued on the next page.

put forward—*offered, proposed.*  
 quoted—*cited, referred to.*  
 recalled—*recollected, mentioned.*  
 remarked—*commented, observed.*  
 reported—*stated a report.*  
 represented—*presented.*  
 revealed—*disclosed, divulged.*  
 said—*declared, proclaimed.*  
 sermonized—*preached.*  
 spoke—*declared, told.*  
 stated—*announced, informed.*  
 suggested—*advised, offered.*  
 supplied—*offered, informed.*  
 tattled—*disclosed, told secrets.*  
 told—*informed, advised.*  
 told—*divulged, revealed.*  
 warned—*advised, notified.*

*For opposites, See 781 and 782.*

## 776 Narration

### verbs

characterize	particularize
circumstantiate	picture
delineate— <i>describe.</i>	portray
depict	recite
describe	recount
detail	relate
dramatize— <i>picture.</i>	reminisce— <i>recount.</i>
elaborate	report
enumerate— <i>recount.</i>	retail— <i>detail.</i>
exposit— <i>describe.</i>	romance— <i>narrate.</i>
express	sketch— <i>outline.</i>
legend— <i>narrate.</i>	story— <i>narrate.</i>
limn— <i>describe.</i>	tell
mythologize	unfold— <i>narrate.</i>
narrate	yarn
outline— <i>describe.</i>	

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

#### verbs (past tense)

delineated—*described, pictured.*  
 depicted—*described, portrayed.*  
 described—*accounted, narrated.*  
 detailed—*narrated minutely.*  
 elaborated—*detailed, particularized.*  
 enumerated—*recapitulated, recounted.*  
 expressed—*delineated, represented.*  
 narrated—*related, told.*  
 particularized—*stated in detail.*  
 pictured—*described graphically.*  
 portrayed—*described vividly.*  
 recited—*narrated, recounted.*  
 recounted—*detailed, narrated.*  
 related—*described, narrated.*  
 reported—*described, narrated.*  
 told—*narrated, recounted.*  
 yarned—*narrated a yarn.*

## 777 Instruction

### verbs

account— <i>explain.</i>	instil— <i>teach.</i>
acquaint	instruct
amplify	interpret
analyze	lecture— <i>teach.</i>
coach— <i>instruct.</i>	metaphrase— <i>translate</i>
construe— <i>explain.</i>	<i>literally.</i>
correct	paraphrase
cram— <i>teach.</i>	parse
decode	point out
define	preach
demonstrate	prelect— <i>lecture.</i>
describe	prime— <i>teach.</i>
direct	prompt
edify— <i>instruct.</i>	promulge— <i>teach publicly.</i>
educate— <i>teach.</i>	prove— <i>demonstrate.</i>
elucidate— <i>explain.</i>	qualify— <i>define.</i>
emend— <i>correct.</i>	recapitulate
enlighten	resume— <i>sum up.</i>
epitomize	review— <i>sum up.</i>
establish— <i>prove.</i>	scan— <i>interpret.</i>
explain	school— <i>teach.</i>
explicate— <i>explain.</i>	simplify
expound	summarize
formulate	sum up
illuminate	synthesize
illustrate	teach
inculcate— <i>teach.</i>	tell— <i>instruct.</i>
indoctrinate— <i>teach.</i>	trace— <i>define.</i>
inform	translate
initiate— <i>instruct.</i>	tutor— <i>teach.</i>
instance	tutorize— <i>tutor.</i>

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

#### verbs (past tense)

amplified—*detailed, expanded.*  
 analyzed—*examined critically.*  
 corrected—*said setting right.*  
 defined—*described, explained.*  
 demonstrated—*illustrated, proved.*  
 described—*characterized, explained.*  
 directed—*guided, informed.*  
 elucidated—*explained, illustrated.*  
 enlightened—*informed, instructed.*  
 epitomized—*abridged, summarized.*  
 explained—*elucidated, interpreted.*  
 expounded—*explained, interpreted.*  
 formulated—*expressed definitely.*  
 illuminated—*said making clear.*  
 illustrated—*elucidated, explained.*  
 informed—*instructed.*  
 instanced—*exemplified, illustrated.*  
 instructed—*taught.*  
 interpreted—*elucidated, translated.*  
 paraphrased—*said in other words.*  
 pointed out—*noticed, explained.*  
 preached—*discoursed, advised.*  
 prompted—*informed, reminded.*  
 recapitulated—*restated, summarized.*  
 schooled—*instructed, taught.*  
 simplified—*said making clear.*  
 summarized—*presented briefly.*  
 summed up—*recapitulated briefly.*  
 taught—*informed, instructed.*  
 translated—*interpreted.*

## 778 Enumeration

verbs

appraise	itemize
apprise	judge
approximate	number
calculate	numerate— <i>number</i> .
call over	reckon
compute	specify
count	stipulate
enumerate— <i>count</i> .	tell— <i>count</i> .
estimate	value
figure	value
go over	

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

verbs (past tense)

appraised— <i>apprised, estimated</i> .
apprised— <i>appraised, estimated</i> .
calculated— <i>estimated, reckoned</i> .
computed— <i>calculated, reckoned</i> .
counted— <i>enumerated, numbered</i> .
estimated— <i>appraised, judged</i> .
figured— <i>calculated, computed</i> .
itemized— <i>particularized, specified</i> .
judged— <i>appraised, estimated</i> .
numbered— <i>counted, reckoned</i> .
reckoned— <i>calculated, estimated</i> .
specified— <i>stated precisely</i> .

## 779 Implication

verbs

allude— <i>hint</i> .	impute
ascribe— <i>impute</i> .	innuendo— <i>insinuate</i> .
attribute— <i>ascribe</i> .	insinuate
fish— <i>ask, hinting</i> .	intimate
hint	suggest
imply	

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

verbs (past tense)

fished— <i>sought (questioned) indirectly</i> .
hinted— <i>insinuated, intimated</i> .
implied— <i>expressed indirectly</i> .
imputed— <i>charged, credited</i> .
insinuated— <i>implied maliciously</i> .
intimated— <i>suggested indirectly</i> .
suggested— <i>hinted, intimated</i> .

## 780 Essay (Trying)

verbs

advance	observe
angle— <i>fish</i> .	offer
attempt	overture— <i>offer</i> .
bid	pose— <i>offer for solution</i> .
blunder	present
brave	proffer
bring forward	propone— <i>propose</i> .
chance	propose
dare	propound
essay	put forth
extemporize	put forward— <i>offer</i> .
extend— <i>offer</i> .	risk— <i>venture</i> .
fish— <i>question indirectly</i> .	submit
hazard	suggest
hold forth	tender— <i>offer</i> .
hold out— <i>offer</i> .	throw out— <i>offer</i> .
improvise	venture
lead up to— <i>propose</i> .	volunteer
move— <i>offer</i> .	

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

verbs (past tense)

advanced— <i>noticed, proposed</i> .
angled— <i>asked indirectly, intrigued</i> .
attempted— <i>essayed, tried</i> .
bid— <i>offered, proffered</i> .
blundered— <i>said awkwardly, stupidly</i> .
braved— <i>dared, ventured</i> .
brought forward— <i>introduced, offered</i> .
chanced— <i>risked, ventured</i> .
dared— <i>braved, ventured</i> .
essayed— <i>advanced, attempted</i> .
fished— <i>sought (questioned) indirectly</i> .
hazarded— <i>ventured to offer</i> .
held forth— <i>offered</i> .
observed— <i>said incidentally</i> .
offered— <i>proposed, propounded</i> .
presented— <i>introduced, offered</i> .
proffered— <i>offered, proposed</i> .
proposed— <i>introduced, offered</i> .
propounded— <i>proposed, presented</i> .
put forth— <i>proposed, advanced</i> .
risked— <i>hazarded, ventured</i> .
submitted— <i>offered for consideration</i> .
suggested— <i>offered, proposed</i> .
ventured— <i>hazarded, risked</i> .
volunteered— <i>offered unasked</i> .

## (G-b) DECEPTION

### 781 Deception (and Exaggeration)

See also 425 Untruthfulness.

verbs

bamboozle— <i>fool</i> .	invent— <i>lie</i> .
beguile	jockey— <i>fool</i> .
belie	kid— <i>fool, hoax</i> .
blague— <i>hoax</i> .	lie
bluff	magnify— <i>exaggerate</i> .
cajole	miscall
calumniate	miscolor— <i>lie</i> .
canard— <i>hoax</i> .	misconstrue
cozen— <i>deceive</i> .	misdirect
deceive	misinform
delude	misinterpret
dissemble	mislead— <i>lie to</i> .
dissimulate	misquote
enlarge	misread
exaggerate	misreport
fable	misrepresent
fabricate— <i>lie</i> .	missay— <i>misquote</i> .
falsify	misstate
feign	misteach
fib	mistell
flatter	mistranslate
flimflam— <i>fool</i> .	overstate
fool— <i>deceive</i> .	palaver— <i>deceive</i> .
gammon— <i>flatter</i> .	palter— <i>deceive</i> .
garble— <i>falsify</i> .	perjure— <i>lie on oath</i> .
gush	pretend
hoax— <i>deceive</i> .	prevaricate— <i>lie</i> .
humbug— <i>hoax</i> .	profess— <i>pretend</i> .
hyperbolize	romance
improvise	Continued on next page.

romanticize	tell a lie
salve— <i>fool</i> .	understate
slander	yarn— <i>fib</i> .
stretch— <i>exaggerate</i> .	

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

beguiled—*deceived by guile*.  
 belied—*misrepresented, lied about*.  
 bluffed—*deceived boasting*.  
 cajoled—*flattered deceptively*.  
 calumniated—*accused falsely*.  
 deceived—*misled, misrepresented*.  
 deluded—*beguiled, deceived*.  
 dissembled—*pretended, simulated*.  
 enlarged—*exaggerated, magnified*.  
 exaggerated—*enlarged, overstated*.  
 fabled—*lied idly*.  
 falsified—*lied, misrepresented*.  
 feigned—*dissembled, pretended*.  
 fibbed—*lied unmaliciously*.  
 gushed—*exaggerated sentimentally*.  
 improvised—*extemporized, invented*.  
 lied—*uttered a falsehood*.  
 misdirected—*directed wrongly*.  
 misinterpreted—*interpreted wrongly*.  
 misquoted—*quoted wrongly*.  
 misrepresented—*represented wrongly*.  
 misstated—*stated wrongly*.  
 mistranslated—*translated wrongly*.  
 overstated—*exaggerated*.  
 pretended—*asserted falsely*.  
 romanced—*exaggerated, lied*.  
 slandered—*defamed, maligned; falsely*.  
 yarned—*fibbed*.

*For opposites, See 775.***782 Evasion (and Thwarting)***verbs*

alibi— <i>make excuses</i> .	foil
balk	hedge
block	parry
cavil	periphrase— <i>evade</i> .
digress	prevaricate
elude	quibble
equivocate	ramble on
euphemize— <i>equivocate</i> .	thwart— <i>balk</i> .
evade	trim— <i>equivocate</i> .
excuse— <i>digress</i> .	wander— <i>digress</i> .
fence	

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

balked—*checked, thwarted*.  
 blocked—*balked, checked*.  
 caviled—*equivocated, quibbled*.  
 digressed—*said changing the subject*.  
 eluded—*avoided, evaded*.  
 equivocated—*evaded, quibbled*.  
 evaded—*avoided, foiled*.  
 fenced—*blocked, parried*.  
 foiled—*baffled, evaded*.  
 hedged—*said noncommittally*.  
 parried—*blocked, evaded*.  
 prevaricated—*evaded, quibbled*.  
 quibbled—*caviled, evaded*.  
 rambled on—*said discursively*.

*For opposites, See 775.***(H) ANTAGONISM AND SUPPORT***See scheme on page 265.***(H-a) ANTAGONISM****783 Attack (Attack in general)***See also 629a Attack, Physical.**verbs*

assail	intimidate
assault— <i>attack</i> .	inveigh— <i>attack in words</i> .
attack	knock
badger	menace
bait— <i>heckle</i> .	offend
blackmail	oppugn— <i>attack</i> .
bombard— <i>attack</i> .	persecute
browbeat	pester
bulldoze— <i>bully</i> .	plague
bully	rig— <i>tease</i> .
counter	shoo— <i>scare away</i> .
harass	tantalyze
harry— <i>heckle</i> .	tease
heckle	threaten
hector— <i>heckle</i> .	torment
henpeck— <i>heckle</i> .	worry

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

assailed—*attacked by words*.  
 attacked—*assailed with words*.  
 badgered—*teased, worried*.  
 browbeat—*bulldozed, bullied*.  
 bullied—*intimidated, threatened*.  
 countered—*counter attacked*.  
 harassed—*pestered, tormented*.  
 heckled—*badgered, jibed*.  
 intimidated—*said threateningly*.  
 knocked—*attacked verbally*.  
 menaced—*threatened*.  
 pestered—*harassed, teased*.  
 plagued—*harassed, teased*.  
 shooed—*said scaring away*.  
 teased—*plagued, tormented*.  
 threatened—*said threateningly*.  
 tormented—*harassed, teased*.  
 worried—*plagued, tormented*.

*For opposites, See 790.***784 Revilement (and Disparagement)***See also 557 Disparagingness.**verbs*

abuse	calumniate
accuse	castigate— <i>revile</i> .
affront	curse
anathematize— <i>curse</i> .	damn— <i>curse</i> .
asperse	defame
backbite	denigrate— <i>blacken</i> .
ban	despise— <i>contemn</i> .
bedevil	discommend
bemirch— <i>asperse</i> .	disparage
blacken— <i>slander</i> .	dispraise
blackguard	execrate
blaspheme— <i>curse</i> .	exsibilate— <i>hiss</i> .
blaspheme— <i>profane</i> .	flame
blaze	flare
bluster	fling out

## verbs

flout	rasp
fume	revile
growl	sacrilege— <i>profane</i> .
hiss	scandalize— <i>scandal</i> .
hoot	scold
imprecate— <i>curse</i> .	scorn
infamize— <i>defame</i> .	slander
insult	smirch— <i>defame</i> .
jaw	sneer
lash— <i>revile</i> .	snub
libel— <i>defame</i> .	spurn— <i>scorn</i> .
maledict— <i>curse</i> .	storm
malign	swear
mouth— <i>rant</i> .	swear at
opprobriate— <i>defame</i> .	thunder
profane	traduce— <i>slander</i> .
rage	vilify
rail	vilipend— <i>vilify</i> .
rant	vituperate

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

abused— <i>disparaged, reviled</i> .
accursed— <i>cursed, execrated</i> .
affronted— <i>offended, insulted</i> .
anathematized— <i>cursed solemnly</i> .
aspersed— <i>defamed, slandered</i> .
banned— <i>invoked evil on</i> .
bedevilled— <i>abused violently</i> .
blasphemed— <i>cursed, malign</i> .
blazed— <i>said angrily, loudly</i> .
blustered— <i>raged, stormed</i> .
calumniated— <i>accused falsely</i> .
castigated— <i>reproved severely</i> .
cursed— <i>blasphemed, execrated</i> .
defamed— <i>aspersed, calumniated</i> .
despised— <i>condemned, scorned</i> .
disparaged— <i>discredited, slighted</i> .
dispraised— <i>depreciated, disparaged</i> .
execrated— <i>cursed</i> .
flamed— <i>said passionately</i> .
flared— <i>burst out passionately</i> .
flouted— <i>scorned, sneered</i> .
flung out— <i>said abusively</i> .
fumed— <i>raged, ranted</i> .
growled— <i>said angrily, growlingly</i> .
hissed— <i>hissed angrily</i> .
hooted— <i>condemned, scorned</i> .
insulted— <i>affronted, offended</i> .
jawed— <i>abused, scolded</i> .
lashed— <i>berated, scolded</i> .
malign— <i>aspersed, slandered</i> .
mouthed— <i>rant</i> affectedly.
raged— <i>said angrily, fumed</i> .
railed— <i>said insolently, loudly</i> .
rant— <i>declaimed boisterously</i> .
rasped— <i>said harshly, snapped out</i> .
reviled— <i>abused, vilified</i> .
scandalized— <i>defamed, slandered</i> .
scolded— <i>abused, chided violently</i> .
scorned— <i>derided, scoffed</i> .

slandered—*defamed, malign*.  
 sneered—*said contemptuously*.  
 snubbed—*slighted designedly*.  
 stormed—*said angrily, raged*.  
 swore—*blasphemed, cursed*.  
 thundered—*abused violently*.  
 vilified—*aspersed, defamed*.  
 vituperated—*abused verbally, berated*.

For opposites, See 791.

## 785 Quarrelling

See also 489 Irascibility.

## verbs

altercate— <i>wrangle</i> .	jangle
antagonize	nag
argue	quarrel
bicker	row
brabble— <i>wrangle</i> .	sauce
brawl— <i>wrangle</i> .	spat— <i>quarrel</i> .
chafe	squabble
dispute	tiff
fight	wrangle

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

antagonized— <i>opposed contentiously</i> .
argued— <i>discussed, disputed</i> .
bickered— <i>contended petulantly</i> .
chafed— <i>fretted</i> .
disputed— <i>quarrelled, wrangled</i> .
fought— <i>disputed, quarrelled</i> .
jangled— <i>quarrelled, wrangled</i> .
nagged— <i>said finding fault</i> .
quarrelled— <i>disputed angrily</i> .
rowed— <i>quarrelled, wrangled</i> .
sauced— <i>said impertinently</i> .
squabbled— <i>quarrelled noisily</i> .
wrangled— <i>argued, disputed noisily</i> .

## 786 Condemnation (and Accusation)

## verbs

accuse	criticize
admonish	decry— <i>condemn</i> .
animadvert— <i>criticize</i> .	degrade— <i>lower</i> .
arraign	demote— <i>degrade</i> .
berate	denounce
betongue— <i>scold</i> .	denunciate— <i>denounce</i> .
blame	deprecate
carp— <i>find fault</i> .	disapprove
censure	dispraise
charge	discommend— <i>disapprove</i> .
chasten— <i>chide</i> .	dyslogize— <i>the opposite of</i>
check— <i>admonish</i> .	eulogize.
chide	faultfind
complain	find fault
condemn	grumble
countercharge	impeach— <i>incriminate</i> .
criminate— <i>accuse</i> .	Continued on next page.

*verbs*

incriminate	reprehend
inculpate— <i>blame</i> .	reprimand
indict	reproach
insinuate	reprobate— <i>condemn</i> .
inveigh— <i>denounce</i> .	reprove
jaw— <i>scold</i> .	scarify— <i>criticize</i> .
lecture	scold
objurgate— <i>scold</i> .	score— <i>criticize</i> .
patronize	sentence
philippize— <i>denounce</i> .	shame
rate	stigmatize— <i>accuse</i> .
rebuke	tax— <i>accuse, charge</i> .
recriminate	upbraid
report— <i>accuse</i> .	warn

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

accused— <i>blamed, charged</i> .
admonished— <i>reproved, warned</i> .
arraigned— <i>denounced, indicted</i> .
berated— <i>chided, scolded</i> .
blamed— <i>censured, reproached</i> .
censured— <i>criticized adversely</i> .
charged— <i>accused, censured</i> .
chided— <i>rebuked, scolded</i> .
complained— <i>accused grumblingly</i> .
condemned— <i>declared guilty, censured</i> .
countercharged— <i>charged in reply</i> .
criticized— <i>found fault</i> .
denounced— <i>accused, stigmatized</i> .
deprecatd— <i>disapproved openly</i> .
disapproved— <i>censured, condemned</i> .
grumbled— <i>complained</i> .
indicted— <i>accused, charged</i> .
insinuated— <i>implied maliciously</i> .
lectured— <i>rebuked, reprimanded</i> .
patronized— <i>said condescendingly</i> .
rated— <i>chided violently</i> .
rebuked— <i>chided, reprovcd</i> .
recriminated— <i>accused in return</i> .
reprehended— <i>censured, reprovcd</i> .
reprimanded— <i>censured formally</i> .
reproached— <i>blamed, rebuked</i> .
reproved— <i>admonished, scolded</i> .
scolded— <i>chided, rebuked</i> .
shamed— <i>said shamingly, humiliatingly</i> .
taxed— <i>accused, charged</i> .
upbraided— <i>accused reproachfully</i> .
warned— <i>advised threateningly</i> .

*For opposites, See 792.***787 Discouragement***verbs*

discourage	expostulate
dishearten	knell— <i>warn</i> .
dissuade	warn

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

discouraged— <i>disheartened, dissipated</i> .
disheartened— <i>discouraged, dissipated</i> .
dissuaded— <i>diverted by persuasion</i> .
expostulated— <i>remonstrated, reasoned</i> .
knelled— <i>warned gloomily</i> .
warned— <i>warned discouragingly</i> .

*For opposites, See 793.***788 Derision (Ridicule and Belittling)***See also 741 Imitation.**verbs*

banter— <i>chaff</i> .	minify— <i>belittle</i> .
belittle	minimize— <i>belittle</i> .
catcall	mock
chaff	parody— <i>mock</i> ; <i>See 741</i> .
depreciate— <i>belittle</i> .	pasquinade— <i>ridicule</i> .
deride	quip— <i>sneer</i> .
detract— <i>disparage</i> .	quiz— <i>mock</i> .
disparage	rail— <i>ridicule</i> .
fleer— <i>deride</i> .	rally
gibe— <i>ridicule</i> .	ridicule
gird— <i>mock</i> .	satirize— <i>mock</i> .
guy	scoff
hoot	scout— <i>jeer</i> .
jeer	slur
lampoon— <i>parody</i> .	sneer
laugh— <i>deride</i> .	sniff— <i>sneer</i> .
make fun of— <i>kid (Sl.)</i> .	sport— <i>deride</i> .
make little of	taunt
mime— <i>mimic</i> .	twit— <i>rally</i> .
mimic	

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

belittled— <i>depreciated, disparaged</i> .
chaffed— <i>bantered, rallied</i> .
derided— <i>jeered, mocked</i> .
disparaged— <i>discredited, slighted</i> .
gibed— <i>reproached contemptuously</i> .
guyed— <i>rallied, ridiculed</i> .
hootcd— <i>jeered, mocked</i> .
jeered— <i>derided, scoffed</i> .
mimicked— <i>mocked, imitated</i> .
mocked— <i>jeered, scoffed</i> .
quizzed— <i>mocked, ridiculed</i> .
rallied— <i>ridiculed lightly</i> .
ridiculed— <i>derided, mocked</i> .
scoffed— <i>derided, mocked</i> .
slurred— <i>aspersed, disparaged</i> .
sneered— <i>said contemptuously</i> .
taunted— <i>derided, jeered</i> .
twitted— <i>ridiculed, taunted</i> .

*For opposites, See 794.***789 Plotting***verbs*

complot— <i>conspire</i> .	plan
conspire	plot
intrigue	preconcert— <i>conspire</i> .
machinate— <i>plot evil</i> .	scheme

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

conspired— <i>planned, plotted</i> .
intrigued— <i>planned, schemed</i> .
planned— <i>schemed, arranged for</i> .
plotted— <i>conspired, schemed</i> .
schemed— <i>planned, plotted</i> .



## (H-b) SUPPORT

## 790 Aid (Aid in general)

See also 708a Aid, Physical.

## verbs

abet	intermediate—mediate.
advocate	intervene—mediate.
aid	maintain
assist	mediate—speak for.
defend—See 774.	second
help	speak for—represent.
intercede	support

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

abetted—aided, supported.  
 advocated—defended, supported.  
 aided—assisted, helped.  
 assisted—aided, supported.  
 defended—protected, shielded.  
 helped—aided, assisted.  
 interceded—mediated for.  
 maintained—defended, supported.  
 seconded—assisted, supported.  
 supported—assisted, seconded.

For opposites, See 783.

## 791 Endearment

## verbs

adore—praise.	flatter—See 801.
affiance—betroth.	philander—court.
betroth—promise to wed.	praise—See 794.
coax—See 801.	propose—ask to wed.
coo	sentimentalize
court—try to please.	woo—court.

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

coaxed—persuaded flatteringly.  
 cooed—said gently and lovingly.  
 praised—adored in words.  
 proposed—asked to wed.

For opposites, See 784.

## 792 Exculpation (and Pardon)

## verbs

absolve	glose—gloss over.
acquit	gloss over—excuse.
assoil—absolve.	justify
clear—acquit.	palliate—excuse.
commute—pardon.	pardon
exculpate—vindicate.	remit—forgive.
excuse	shrive—absolve.
exonerate—absolve.	vindicate
extenuate—excuse.	whitewash—gloss over.
forgive	

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

absolved—exonerated, pardoned.  
 acquitted—absolved, exonerated  
 excused—forgave, pardoned.  
 exonerated—absolved, acquitted.  
 forgave—excused, pardoned.  
 justified—defended, vindicated.  
 pardoned—absolved, forgave.  
 vindicated—absolved, justified.

For opposites, See 786.

## 793 Encouragement (and Incitement)

See also 795 Soothing.

## verbs

appease	hush
arouse	incite
assure	inflame—incite.
baby	inspire
calm	inspirit
cheer	instigate—incite.
chirp—encourage.	patronize
chirrup—chirp.	placate
comfort	quiet—See 795.
conciliate	reassure
egg on	relent
encourage	rouse
exhort	second
goad	spur
hearten	urge

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

aroused—incited, roused.  
 assured—encouraged confidently.  
 babied—humored, coaxed.  
 calmed—pacified, soothed.  
 cheered—comforted, encouraged.  
 chirped—said cheerfully, encouragingly.  
 chirruped—chirped.  
 comforted—cheered, consoled.  
 egged on—incited, urged.  
 encouraged—cheered, comforted.  
 exhorted—incited, urged.  
 goaded—incited, urged.  
 hushed—calmed, soothed.  
 incited—encouraged, urged.  
 placated—appeased, conciliated.  
 quieted—calmed, pacified.  
 reassured—assured confidently.  
 relented—said compassionately.  
 roused—aroused, excited.  
 seconded—encouraged.  
 spurred—incited, urged.  
 urged—incited, persuaded.

For opposites, See 787.

## 794 Praise

See also 542 Adulation.

See also 791 Endearment.

See also 801 Flattery.

## verbs

acclaim	flatter
admire	flirt
adore	glorify
adulate— <i>adore</i> .	gush
apotheosize	homage— <i>adore</i> .
applaud	hurrah— <i>applaud</i> .
appreciate	idealize
approbate— <i>approve</i> .	idolize
approve	laud
boast, boast of	marvel
cheer	panegyryze— <i>eulogize</i> .
commend	praise
coo	pray— <i>praise God</i> .
court	recommend
deify— <i>idolize</i> .	rhapsodize
elegize	root for— <i>applaud</i> .
enthuse	talk up— <i>praise</i> .
eulogize	thank
exalt	toast
extoll	worship

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

acclaimed—*applauded loudly*.  
 admired—*approved delightedly*.  
 adored—*idolized, worshipped*.  
 apotheosized—*deified, glorified*.  
 applauded—*extolled, praised*.  
 appreciated—*esteemed duly*.  
 approved—*judged favorably*.  
 boasted—*praised boastfully*.  
 cheered—*shouted applause*.  
 cooed—*praised flatteringly*.  
 courted—*said lovingly, praised*.  
 enthused—*said enthusiastically*.  
 eulogized—*extolled, praised*.  
 exalted—*extolled, praised*.  
 extolled—*lauded, praised*.  
 flattered—*praised unduly*.  
 flirted—*coquetted, courted*.  
 glorified—*adored, exalted*.  
 gushed—*exaggerated sentimentally*.  
 hurrahed—*applauded, cheered*.  
 idealized—*said idealistically*.  
 idolized—*adored, worshipped*.  
 lauded—*extolled, praised*.  
 marvelled—*wondered praisefully*.  
 panegyryzed—*eulogized, extolled*.  
 praised—*applauded, lauded*.  
 rooted—*applauded noisily*.  
 thanked—*acknowledge gratefully*.  
 toasted—*proposed a compliment*.  
 worshipped—*adored, venerated*.

For opposites, See 788.

## 795 Condolence (and Soothing)

See also 793 Encouragement.

## verbs

appease	pacificate
assure	pacify
calm—See 793.	philosophize
comfort	pity
commiserate	placate— <i>quiet</i> .
condole	quiet
console	reassure
lament with—See 807.	solace
lull— <i>soothe</i> .	soothe
mollify— <i>soothe</i> .	sympathize

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

appeased—*calmed, pacified*.  
 assured—*encouraged confidently*.  
 comforted—*cheered, consoled*.  
 commiserated—*condoled, pitied*.  
 condoled—*expressed sympathy*.  
 consoled—*solaced, soothed*.  
 pacified—*calmed, quieted*.  
 philosophized—*condoled reasoningly*.  
 pitied—*commiserated, sympathized*.  
 quieted—*calmed, pacified*.  
 reassured—*assured confidently*.  
 solaced—*comforted, soothed*.  
 soothed—*calmed, pacified*.  
 sympathized—*condoled, pitied*.

## 796 Congratulation

(and Blessing; Consecration)

## verbs

bless	felicitate
commend	gratulate— <i>congratulate</i> .
compliment	macarize— <i>bless</i> .
congratulate	praise
consecrate— <i>bless</i> .	sanctify— <i>bless</i> .
dedicate	toast

## Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

## verbs (past tense)

blessed—*invoked favor for*.  
 commended—*mentioned praisefully*.  
 complimented—*admired, praised*.  
 congratulated—*felicitated*.  
 felicitated—*congratulated*.  
 praised—*complimented, applauded*.  
 toasted—*proposed a compliment*.

## 797 Greeting

## verbs

accost	name— <i>call</i> .
address— <i>greet</i> .	page
call	salute
greet	speak to— <i>greet</i> .
hail	summon
introduce	welcome
invite	

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

accosted—*addressed, greeted.*  
 called—*addressed by name.*  
 greeted—*accosted, welcomed.*  
 hailed—*accosted, greeted.*  
 introduced—*said making known.*  
 invited—*requested graciously.*  
 paged—*called, summoned.*  
 saluted—*greeted, hailed.*  
 summoned—*called, invited commandingly.*  
 welcomed—*greeted cordially.*

**798 Counsel (and Advice; Warning)***verbs*

advise	preach
alarm	preachify— <i>preach</i>
caution	<i>tediously.</i>
commend	precaution— <i>caution.</i>
counsel	premonish— <i>forewarn.</i>
exhort	previse— <i>forewarn.</i>
forewarn	prompt
homilize	put in mind— <i>remind.</i>
inform	recommend
instruct	remind
knell	sermonize— <i>preach.</i>
lecture— <i>warn.</i>	suggest
moralize	warn

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

advised—*counselled, warned.*  
 alarmed—*roused, warned.*  
 cautioned—*advised warningly.*  
 commended—*recommended as worthy.*  
 counselled—*advised, recommended.*  
 exhorted—*cautioned, warned.*  
 forewarned—*warned beforehand.*  
 homilized—*exhorted tediously.*  
 informed—*advised, notified.*  
 instructed—*advised, informed.*  
 knelled—*warned gloomily.*  
 moralized—*preached warningly.*  
 preached—*advised seriously.*  
 prompted—*reminded.*  
 recommended—*commended advisedly.*  
 reminded—*said reminding, advised.*  
 suggested—*offered advisedly.*  
 warned—*advised, cautioned.*

**(I) INQUIRY AND ANSWER***See scheme on page 265.***(I-a) INQUIRY****799 Inquiry***verbs*

angle— <i>ask.</i>	cross-examine
ask	cross-interrogate
beg	cross-question
catechize	demand
challenge	dun— <i>ask to pay.</i>
consult— <i>ask.</i>	examine
counter-question	inquire
criticize	interpellate

*verbs*

interrogate	puzzle
interview	query
ply— <i>question.</i>	question
pray— <i>ask.</i>	quiz
probe	solicit
pump	test— <i>examine.</i>

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

angled—*asked, intrigued.*  
 asked—*interrogated, questioned.*  
 begged—*asked, petitioned.*  
 catechized—*questioned in detail.*  
 challenged—*questioned disputatiously.*  
 criticized—*questioned critically.*  
 cross-examined—*questioned to check.*  
 cross-questioned—*questioned closely.*  
 demanded—*questioned earnestly.*  
 dunned—*asked for payment.*  
 examined—*interrogated closely.*  
 inquired—*queried, questioned.*  
 interrogated—*questioned formally.*  
 probed—*examined thoroughly.*  
 pumped—*questioned slyly.*  
 puzzled—*said bewildered, perplexed.*  
 queried—*inquired, questioned.*  
 questioned—*asked, inquired.*  
 quizzed—*interrogated, questioned.*  
 solicited—*asked earnestly.*

*For opposites, See 802.***800 Entreaty (Asking For)***verbs*

adjure	importune
apologize	intercede
appeal	invoke
ask	invoke
beg— <i>ask charity.</i>	obsecrate— <i>beseech.</i>
beg— <i>implore.</i>	obtest— <i>beseech.</i>
beseech	petition
cant— <i>beg.</i>	plead
canvass— <i>solicit.</i>	pray— <i>say one's prayers.</i>
conjure	request
court	requisition— <i>request.</i>
crave	solicit
desire	sue
encore— <i>ask to repeat.</i>	supplicate
entreat	tease— <i>ask or entreat</i>
impetrate— <i>entreat.</i>	<i>persistently.</i>
implore	urge
importunate— <i>importune.</i>	woo

**Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"***verbs (past tense)*

adjured—*entreated earnestly.*  
 apologized—*asked pardon.*  
 appealed—*requested earnestly.*  
 asked—*petitioned, requested.*  
 begged—*asked charity.*  
 begged—*implored, supplicated.*  
 besought, beseeched—*entreated.*  
 conjured—*entreated earnestly.*  
 courted—*sued, wooed.*

*Continued on the next page.*

craved—*asked longingly.*  
 desired—*asked, requested.*  
 entreated—*asked earnestly.*  
 implored—*beseeched, entreated.*  
 importuned—*asked persistently.*  
 interceded—*asked, for another.*  
 invoked—*invoked, implored.*  
 invoked—*asked prayerfully.*  
 petitioned—*entreated, solicited.*  
 pleaded—*persuaded supplicatingly.*  
 prayed—*entreated, invoked.*  
 requested—*entreated, solicited.*  
 solicited—*beseeched, entreated.*  
 sued—*entreated, pleaded.*  
 supplicated—*entreated, implored.*  
 urged—*argued for earnestly.*  
 wooed—*entreated lovingly, courted.*

## 801 Persuasion (and Flattery)

### verbs

allure	lead— <i>allure.</i>
argue	lead on— <i>allure.</i>
bid	lobby— <i>ask votes.</i>
blandish	lure
blarney	offer
bribe	persuade
cajole	plead
call— <i>lure.</i>	prejudice— <i>influence.</i>
cant— <i>coax.</i>	press
coax	prompt— <i>incite, urge.</i>
convince— <i>persuade.</i>	propitiate
court	proselyte— <i>induce.</i>
decoy— <i>lure.</i>	purr— <i>flatter.</i>
din— <i>urge.</i>	reason
dissuade	seduce
entice	spellbind— <i>persuade.</i>
fawn— <i>flatter.</i>	talk over
flatter	tempt
importune	urge
induce	vamp
influence	wheelde
inveigle	woo

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

#### verbs (past tense)

allured—*coaxed, enticed.*  
 argued—*persuaded, reasoned.*  
 bid—*offered, proffered.*  
 blandished—*cajoled, flattered.*  
 blarneyed—*flattered, wheedled.*  
 bribed—*promised bribes.*  
 cajoled—*flattered deceptively.*  
 coaxed—*flattered persuasively.*  
 courted—*wooed, entreated lovingly.*  
 dissuaded—*diverted by persuasion.*  
 enticed—*allured, tempted.*  
 flattered—*blandished, cajoled.*  
 importuned—*urged persistently.*  
 induced—*influenced, urged.*  
 influenced—*persuaded.*  
 inveigled—*persuaded evilly.*  
 lured—*allured, enticed.*

offered—*proposed, propounded.*  
 persuaded—*influenced, urged.*  
 pleaded—*persuaded supplicatingly.*  
 pressed—*persuaded, urged.*  
 propitiated—*conciliated, coaxed.*  
 purred—*said suavely, coaxingly.*  
 reasoned—*argued persuasively.*  
 seduced—*allured, enticed evilly.*  
 tempted—*allured, enticed.*  
 urged—*incited, persuaded.*  
 vamped—*enticed seducingly.*  
 wheedled—*coaxed, flattered.*  
 wooed—*entreated lovingly, courted.*

## (I-b) ANSWER

### 802 Answer (and Reply)

#### verbs

answer	rejoin
counter	reply
counter-charge	respond
explain	retaliate— <i>retort.</i>
give back	retort
make reply	return
meet— <i>answer.</i>	ripost— <i>in repartee.</i>
rebut— <i>answer, refute.</i>	

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

#### verbs (past tense)

answered—*replied, responded.*  
 countered—*counter-attacked.*  
 counter-charged—*charged in reply.*  
 explained—*answered explaining.*  
 gave back—*replied, returned.*  
 made reply—*answered, replied.*  
 rejoined—*said in answer.*  
 replied—*answered, responded.*  
 responded—*replied, returned.*  
 retaliated—*countered, retorted.*  
 retorted—*answered in kind.*  
 returned—*said in answer.*

For opposites, See 799.

## (J) ASPIRATION

### 803 Aspiration (and Longing)

See also 450 Willfulness.

#### verbs

aspire	hope
begrudge	long
crave	wish
desire	yearn
envy	

### Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

#### verbs (past tense)

aspired—*desired, longed.*  
 begrudged—*grumbled enviously.*  
 craved—*asked longingly.*  
 desired—*longed, wished.*  
 envied—*begrudged, coveted.*  
 hoped—*wished expectantly.*  
 longed—*craved, yearned.*  
 wished—*longed, yearned.*  
 yearned—*desired, longed.*

(K) REJOICING & LAMENTATION

(K-a) REJOICING

804 Rejoicing (and Triumphant)

See also 678 Celebration.

verbs

carol	jubilate— <i>rejoice</i> .
crow	lilt
enthuse	rejoice
exult	rhapsody, rhapsodize
glory— <i>rejoice</i> .	triumph
hurrah— <i>exult</i> .	

Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

verbs (past tense)

caroled— <i>sang joyously</i> .
crowed— <i>exulted, boasted</i> .
enthused— <i>raved over, rhapsodized</i> .
exulted— <i>rejoiced, triumphed</i> .
lilted— <i>sang cheerfully</i> .
rejoiced— <i>exulted, triumphed</i> .
rhapsodied, rhapsodized— <i>enthused</i> .
triumphed— <i>exulted, rejoiced</i> .

For opposites, See 807.

805 Joking

See also 437 Witiness.

verbs

banter	jolly
chaff	josh
fool	kid
guy	persiflate— <i>banter</i> .
jest	quiz— <i>banter</i> .
joke	rally

Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

verbs (past tense)

bantered— <i>jested, rallied</i> .
chaffed— <i>bantered, rallied</i> .
fooled— <i>jested, joked</i> .
guyed— <i>rallied, ridiculed</i> .
jested— <i>joked, rallied</i> .
joked— <i>bantered, jested</i> .
jollied— <i>ridiculed lightly</i> .
joshed— <i>chaffed, jested</i> .
kidded— <i>guyed, jollied</i> .
rallied— <i>ridiculed lightly</i> .

806 Laughter

verbs

cachinate— <i>laugh</i> .	laugh— <i>laugh out</i> .
chortle— <i>chuckle</i> .	snicker
chuck— <i>chuckle</i> .	snigger— <i>snicker</i> .
chuckle	titter
giggle— <i>giggle out</i> .	twitter— <i>titter</i> .
guffaw— <i>laugh loudly</i> .	

Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

verbs (past tense)

chuckled— <i>said chucklingly</i> .
giggled— <i>said gigglingly</i> .
laughed— <i>said laughingly</i> .
snickered— <i>said snickering</i> .
tittered— <i>giggled, snickered</i> .
twittered— <i>giggled, tittered</i> .

For opposites, See 808.

(K-b) LAMENTATION

807 Lamentation

verbs

begrudge	lament
bemoan	moan
bewail	mourn
chafe	murmur
complain	mutter
croak	pout
cry	regret
deplore	repent
despair	repine
dirge— <i>lament</i> .	rue
elegize	sigh
fret	snivel
grieve	sorrow
groan	wail
grumble	weep
howl	whine
keen— <i>wail</i> .	worry
kick— <i>complain</i> .	yowl

Past tense forms; substitutes for "said"

verbs (past tense)

begrudged— <i>grumbled enviously</i> .
bemoaned— <i>lamented moaningly</i> .
bewailed— <i>grieved loudly</i> .
chafed— <i>fretted</i> .
complained— <i>grieved discontentedly</i> .
cried— <i>lamented, wailed</i> .
croaked— <i>said dismally</i> .
deplored— <i>lamented, mourned</i> .
despaired— <i>said hopelessly</i> .
elegized— <i>lamented in elegy</i> .
fretted— <i>said peevishly</i> .
grieved— <i>lamented, mourned</i> .
groaned— <i>grieved groaningly</i> .
grumbled— <i>complained</i> .
howled— <i>cried mournfully</i> .
lamented— <i>mourned, wailed</i> .
moaned— <i>complained, lamented</i> .
mourned— <i>bemoaned, lamented</i> .
murmed— <i>complained, grumbled</i> .
muttered— <i>grumbled</i> .
pouted— <i>said poutingly</i> .
regretted— <i>repented, repined</i> .
repented— <i>said repentantly</i> .
repined— <i>said discontentedly</i> .
rued— <i>said sorrowfully</i> .
sighed— <i>lamented, mourned</i> .
sniveled— <i>sorrowed affectedly</i> .
sorrowed— <i>grieved, mourned</i> .
wailed— <i>grieved, lamented</i> .
wept— <i>lamented, sorrowed</i> .
whined— <i>said plaintively</i> .
worried— <i>fretted, lamented</i> .
yowled— <i>cried mournfully</i> .

For opposites, See 804.

## 808 Weeping

*verbs*

blubber out  
gasp out  
sob out  
wail—*say weepingly*.  
weep—*say weepingly*.  
whimper—*cry weepingly*.

*For opposites, See 806.*

Past tense forms;  
substitutes for "said"

*verbs (past tense)*

gaped—*said sobbingly*.  
sobbed—*said sobbingly*.  
wailed—*said weepingly*.  
wept—*said weepingly*.  
whimpered—*cried weepingly*.

## PART FOUR

## (Of Book Seven)

References to categories containing terms  
describing speech of Good and Bad Characters.

809

Speech of the Good,  
Pleasing, Strong, or  
Positive Character

*See these categories.*

Admission 770  
Advice 798  
Affirmation 760  
Agreement 769  
Aid 790  
Aspiration 803  
Attestation 761  
Blessing 796  
Command 763  
Condolence 795  
Congratulation 796  
Counsel 798  
Defense 774  
Encouragement 793  
Endearment 791  
Essay (Trying) 780  
Exculpation 792  
Good Speech 732  
Granting 770  
Greeting 797  
Information 775  
Instruction 777  
Joking 805  
Laughter 806  
Lowness of Voice 753  
Mildness of Voice 754  
Nonsurrender 774  
Pardon 792  
Praise 794  
Rejoicing 804  
Strength of Voice 756  
Utterance (correct) 739  
Warning 798

*For opposites, See 810.*

810

Speech of the Bad,  
Displeasing, Weak, or  
Negative Character

*See these categories.*

Attack 783  
Bad Speech 732  
Boasting 764  
Condemnation 786  
Contention 762  
Deception 781  
Defective Speech 733  
Defective Voice 737  
Denial 773  
Derision 788  
Disagreement 772  
Discouragement 787  
Disparagement 784  
Flattery 801  
Harshness of Voice 755  
Highness of Voice 752  
Imitation 741  
Implication 779  
Lamentation 807  
Misutterance 740  
Negation 767  
Persuasion 801  
Plotting 789  
Prohibition 768  
Quarrelling 785  
Refusal (prohibit) 768  
Refusal (decline) 773  
Revilement 784  
Ridicule 788  
Surrender 771  
Utulation 742  
Weakness of Voice 757  
Weeping 808

*For opposites, See 809.*

731c Forms of Language, continued from  
page 253.

plan—analysis, arrangement, calendar, chart, classification, contents, outline, programme, scenario, scheme, summary, syllabus, synopsis, system.

record—account, archive, budget, bill, booking, cadaster, cartulary, census, diary, docket, entry, list, log, memorandum, minute, note, reckoning, record, register, registry, report, return, roll, score, statistics, tally.

**Narration**—*telling a story of what happened.*

narration—account, commentary (*brief*).

**Fact**—History—adventures, ana, annals, autobiography, biography, chronicle, chronography, confessions, experiences, journal, letters, life, memoirs, notes.

News—account, advice, bulletin, copy, news story, record, report, return, statement, story, tidings.

**Fiction**—Fiction—work of fiction. Story—anecdote, libretto, novel, romance, short story, tale, yarn. Fairy Tale—allegory, apologue, epic, fable, legend, myth, nursery tale, parable, saga. Drama—act, burlesque, charade, comedy, extravaganza, farce, interlude, melodrama, opera, piece, play, scene, skit, stage play, talking motion-picture, tragedy, vaudeville.

## (7) Physical Forms of Literature

book—publication, tome, volume, work.

*business book*—account book, daybook, cash book, ledger, journal.

*fiction book*—*See Fiction above*; story book.

*notebook*—album, diary, log, memorandum book, scrapbook.

*reference book*—almanac, gazeteer, yearbook, directory, atlas, gazeteer, guide-book, index, encyclopedia, cyclopedia, pandect, wordbook, dictionary, glossary, lexicon, thesaurus, vocabulary.

*sacred book*—Bible, gospel, sacred writings, scriptures.

*school book*—delectus, gradus, handbook, manual, reader, textbook.

*books*—bibliotheca, collection, library.

*advertisement*—bill, blurb, broadside, circular, circular letter, handbill, menu, notice, placard, poster, program, programme.

*booklet*—brochure, pamphlet, leaflet, sheet.

*letter*—billet, bull (*papal*), bulletin, circular, communication, correspondence, dispatch, epistle, favor, line, message, missive, note, valentine.

*magazine*—periodical, serial. issue, number, part.

*manuscript*—codex, original writing.

*newspaper*—daily, gazette, journal, paper, the press. edition, issue. extra, final.

# BOOK EIGHT

## STATION IN LIFE

Words used to describe Human Race, Habitat, Nationality,  
Social Status, Occupations, and Amusements

## CONTENTS and Scheme of Classification

	Category	Page
<b>RACE, HABITAT, NATIONALITY—Part One—(Scheme)</b>		284
<i>MANKIND AND RACE—Section One—</i>		284
<b>Race (A)—(Scheme)</b>		284
Race (A-a)—(Man, Mankind, Kinship, Prehistoric Man)	811	284
Races of Man (A-b)—(Races, Tribes, Cross-breeds)	812	293
<i>NATURAL HABITAT—Section Two—</i>		305
<b>Habitat (B)—(Scheme)</b>		305
Habitat (B-a)—(Inhabitant, Native, Settler, Traveler, etc.)	818	306
Habitats (B-b)—(Inlander, Islander, Countryman, etc.)	823	306
<i>POLITICAL HABITAT—Section Three—</i>		307
<b>Nationality (C)—(Scheme on page 305)</b>		307
Nationality (C-a)—(Nationality, Citizen, Foreigner, etc.)	830	307
Nationalities (C-b)—(African, American, Asiatic, etc.)	835	307
<b>STATION IN LIFE—Part Two—(Scheme)</b>		308
<i>PLACE IN SOCIETY—</i>		309
<b>Station in Life (D)—</b>		309
Station in Life (D-a)—(Social Status, Wealth, Repute)	843	309
Gentility (D-b)—(Royalty, Nobility, Aristocracy)	850	309
Commonalty (D-c)—(Middle Social Class)	853	310
Lower Social Classes (D-d)—(Peasantry, etc.)	854	310
Outcasts (D-e)—(Outcasts, Slaves, etc.)	856	311
Outlaws (D-f)—(Outlaws, Antisocials, etc.)	857	311
<b>OCCUPATIONS AND AMUSEMENTS—Part Three—</b>		312
<i>OCCUPATIONS AND WORKERS—Section One—</i>		312
<b>Occupation (E)—(Scheme)</b>		312
Occupation in general—(Vocation, Avocation, etc.)	858	312
<b>Worker (F)—(Scheme on page 312)</b>		313
Worker (F-a)—(Worker, Beginner, Proficient, etc.)	861	313
Producer (F-b)—(Producer, Grower, Gatherer)	862	313
Maker (F-c)—(Maker, Refiner, Builder, etc.)	868	315
Handler (F-d)—(Handler, Transporter)	877	316
Seller of Things (F-e)—(Seller, Middleman, Merchant)	882	317
Seller of Service (F-f)—(Servant, Agent, Clerk, etc.)	885	318
Seller of Entertainment (F-g)—(Actor, Musician, etc.)	887	319
<b>Supervisor of Worker (G)—(Scheme on page 320)</b>		321
Supervisor of Worker—(Supervisor, Special Supervisor)	890	321
<b>Professional, and Artist (H)—(Scheme on page 320)</b>		321
Professional (H-a)—(Teacher, Doctor, Lawyer, etc.)	892	321
Artist (H-b)—(Painter, Composer, Writer, etc.)	900	323
<b>Religionist (I)—(Scheme on page 320)</b>		324
Religionist—(Clergyman, Monk, Nun, Holy Man)	905	324
<b>Governor (J)—(Scheme on page 320)</b>		325
Ruler (J-a)—(King, President, etc.)	909	325
Guardian (J-b)—(Soldier, Guard, Guide, etc.)	910	326
<i>AMUSEMENTS AND SPORTS—Section Two—</i>		328
<b>Amusements (K)—(Scheme)</b>		328
Amusement (K-a)—(Amusement, Sport)	918	328
Physical Amusements (K-b)—(Games, Sports, Sportsman)	919	328
Mental Amusements (K-c)—(Games, Pastimes)	922	328

## Scheme of Classification—

Section 1, Part 1, Book 8.

## RACE, HABITAT, NATIONALITY

RACE (Sect. 1) (A)

Race, and Mankind (A-a)

Race and Man 811

Race, Tribe, Family, Kinship 811a

Mankind, Man, Men, Prehistoric Man 811b

Races of Man (A-b)

*Schemes on pages 290, 292, 293 & 305.*The Caucasian Race 812; *Scheme on page 293.*The Asian Race 813; *Scheme on page 296.*The American Race 814; *Scheme on page 297.*The Negroid Race 815; *Scheme on page 299.*The Interoceanic Race 816; *Scheme on page 300.*Mixed Races 817; *Scheme on page 301.*HABITAT (Sect. 2) (B); *Scheme on page 305.*NATIONALITY (Sect. 3) (C); *Scheme on page 305.*GOVERNMENT—*See page 287, column 2.*

## PART ONE

## RACE, HABITAT, NATIONALITY

*See scheme of classification above.*Words used to describe human race,  
habitat, and nationality.

## SECTION ONE—RACE

## (A) (A-a) RACE

## 811 Race and Man

## 811a Race, Tribe, Family, Kinship

## (1) Racial Terms

*nouns*alien—*one of a different race; allophylian.*branch—*a division of race, containing stocks.*cophylian—*one of the same race.*ethnography—*science of man's distribution.*ethnology—*science of races of mankind.*eugenics—*science of improving the human race through breeding and heredity.*euthenics—*science of improving the human race through bettering the environment.*group—*a division of stock, containing tribes.*heredity—*the transmission of characteristics.*holetnoses—*a primitive ancestral race.*mixed-breed—*See 817.*phylon—*a tribe or race.*pure-breed—*See 812 to 816.*race—*the largest division of mankind; blood, breed, people, strain.*stock—*a division of branch, containing groups.*tribe—*a division of group.*type—*a race or group.**adjectives*patrial—*of one's land, family, or race.*racial—*of a race; ethnic, phyletic.*tribal—*phyletic, phylogenetic.*(2) Tribal and Family Terms; Marriage  
Tribal and Family Terms*nouns*brotherhood—*fraternity.*clan—*of same stock in one line; gens (in male line) (pl. gentes), phyle, phylum, sept.*family—*group, house, household; See 811a(3).*phrarry—*a group of clans or gentes; sub-tribe.*sisterhood—*sorority.*tribe—*race, stirps.**adjectives*tribal—*phyletic, phylogenetic.*

## Marriage

*nouns*marriage (*ceremony*)—*nuptials, spousal, union, wedding, wedlock.*capture marriage—*stealing a wife; savages.*civil marriage—*marriage by civil contract.*common-law marriage—*marriage by mutual consent only; consensual marriage, Scotch marriage.*ecclesiastical marriage—*marriage by religious ceremony; sacramental marriage.*purchase marriage—*buying a wife; among savages; lobola (South African).*marriage (*state*)—*coverture, gamos (Gk.), maritus (L.), mating, matrimony, union, wedlock.*class marriage—*choice restricted to a class.*cross marriage—*marriage of a man and the sister of his sister's husband.*love-match—*a marriage based on love.*marriage of convenience—*a marriage without love.*mesalliance—*marriage to an inferior; misalliance.*mixed marriage—*marriage of persons of different religious faiths.*morganatic marriage—*marriage of a noble to an inferior; left-hand marriage.*trial marriage—*companionate marriage.*endogamy—*marriage within the tribe; intermarriage.*ethnogamy—*marriage within the tribe, stock, or race.*exogamy—*marriage outside the tribe; intertribal marriage.*miscegenetic marriage—*marriage outside the race;**interracial marriage, miscegenation (See 817b).*eogamy—*marriage early in life; child-marriage.*opsigamy—*marriage late in life.*homogamy—*marriage of persons of same age.*neogamy—*marriage of young persons; eogamy.*mesogamy—*marriage of persons of proper age.*protogamy—*marriage of bachelor and spinster.*protogamy—*marriage of old persons; opsigamy.*dichogamy—*marriage of differing much in age.*proterandry—*marriage of older man and younger woman; Indian (Hindu) child-marriage.*proterogyny—*marriage of older woman and younger man.*monogamy—*having one wife, or one husband.*monogamy—*monogamous first marriage.*digamy—*monogamous second marriage;**deuterogamy.*monandry—*monogamy of woman.*monogyny—*monogamy of man.*polygamy—*having more than one wife, or one husband;**plural marriage.*bigamy—*having two wives, or two husbands.*levirate (Hebrew)—*marrying also a brother's widow; myoga (Hindu).*



deuterogamy—*marriage of one wife, or husband, after another, after divorce*; progressive polygamy.  
group marriage—*marriage of group of women and group of men*; cenogamy, communal marriage, heterism.

adelphogamy—*brothers with common wife or wives*.

punaluan—a *group of brothers and sisters*.

pangamy—*free-love, panmixia, promiscuity*; *See "agamy" below*.

polyandry—*polygamy of woman*.

adelphogamy—*brothers with one wife*; Tibetan polyandry.

polygyny—*polygamy of man*; concubinage, mormonism.

trigamy—*having three wives, or three husbands*.

agamy—*absence of marriage*; unmarried state.

agamy—*promiscuity with nonrecognition of marriage*.

NOTE—Nouns—*bigamist, polygamist, etc.*; and adjectives—*bigamous, polygamous, etc.*, may be formed from the above terms.

divorcee—a *divorced person, male or female*.

married couple—*man and wife, newlyweds, wedded pair*.

married man—*benedick, benedict (formerly an old bachelor), bridegroom, groom, husband, man, maritus (L.), master, vir*.

married person—*consort, helpmate, mate, partner, spouse, yokemate*.

married woman—*bride, femme, mistress, mulier, uxor (L.), wife, woman*; *See "mistress" in 853*.

wives—*See 811b(1)*.

mistress—*concubine*; *See also 552*.

squaw-man—*man married to woman of inferior race*.

unmarried man—*bachelor, celibate, old bachelor*.

unmarried person—*agamist*.

unmarried woman—*bachelor girl, celibate, old maid, spinster*.

maiden, miss—*See 77*.

widow—*dowager, relict, suttee (self-cremated on husband's funeral pyre, India, formerly)*.

(*adjective, viduate*)

widower—*relict*.

#### adjectives

matrimonial—*bridal, conjugal, connubial, hymeneal, marital, marriage, nuptial*.

### (3) Consanguinity; Kinship

#### nouns

affine—a *relation by marriage*.

affinity—*relationship by marriage*.

agnate—a *kinsman on the father's side*.

agnation—*relationship on the father's side*.

cogation—*relationship, father's or mother's side*.

consanguinity—*blood-relationship*.

enate—a *kinsman on the mother's side*.

enation—*relationship on the mother's side*.

ethnos—a *group of kindred*.

kindred—*agnati (on father's side), cognati, enati (on mother's side), folks, kin, kinfolks, relations, relatives*.

kinship—*affinity, cogation, consanguinity, relationship*.

kinsman—*cognate, connection, relation, relative, sib*.

kinsmen—*See 811b(1)*.

ancestor—*ascendant, author, begetter, forbear, forebear, forefather, genitor, progenitor, sire*.

ancestry—*birth, descent, ethnos, extraction, family, genealogy, generation, heredity, house, kin, line, lineage, parentage, pedigree*.

bastard—*adulterine, illegitimate, love child, natural child*.

child—*See 100*; daughter (77), filiate, son (76).

descendant—heir, issue, offspring, scion.

filiation—*relation of child to parent*.

fraternate—*brother (76), sister (77), half-brother, half-sister*.

grandchild—*granddaughter, grandson*.

grandparent—*See 102*; grandfather, grandmother.

maternity—*motherhood*.

mulier—a *legitimate child*; legitimate.

orphan child—a *parentless child*; orphan.

parent—*See 101*; genitor, father (76), mother (77).

paternity—*fatherhood*.

posterity—*children, descendants, generation, get, issue, offspring, progeny, seed, spawn, young*.

posthumous child—a *child born after father's or mother's death*; posthumous.

stepbrother; stepsister.

stepchild—*stepdaughter, stepson*.

step-parent—*stepfather, stepmother*.

uncle; aunt; nephew; niece; cousin; etc.

## 811b Mankind, Men, & Prehistoric Man

### (1) Mankind

#### nouns

anthropism—*humanity; the sum of human attributes*.

anthropology—the *science of man*; andrology.

man—*homo sapiens, human*; *See 66, 76, and 77*.

mankind—*humanity, humankind, human race, man, mandom, mortality*.

modern man—*neanthropic man*; *See 812 to 817*.

prehistoric man—*paleoanthropic man*; *See 811b(2)*.

### Man (Mankind)

#### Men (Group Terms)

For plural forms as "persons", see singular forms.

#### Men

assemblage—*See below*. mankind—*See 811b(1)*.

family—*See 811a(2)*. name—*See page 287*.

government—*See page 287*. race—*See 811a(1)*.

kindred—*See 811a(3)*. tribe—*See 811a(2)*.

#### People

*See also Races in 812 to 817*.

citizenry—*citizens*; *See 830 to 832*.

community (*people of*)—*city, colony, district, neighborhood, settlement, town, townsfolk, townspeople*.

everybody—all, anybody, anyone, everyone.

people—*collectivity, folks, public, men, the masses, the million, the millions, the mob*.

populace—*demons, inhabitants, population*; *See also 818 and 819*.

savagedom—*savagery, savagism*.

society—*civilization, the world*.

state (*people of*)—*commonweal, commonwealth, country, democracy, nation, realm, republic*.

### Assemblages of Men

#### Assemblages in general

assemblage—*any general assemblage*; aggregation, collection, concourse, congregation, foregathering, gathering, muster.

*Continued on the next page.*

assembly—*assemblage for a purpose*; agora, concentration, conclave, conference, confluence, convention, convocation, hearing, mass meeting, meeting, mobilization, powwow, sabha (*Sanskrit*), session, sitting, synd.

crowd—*large assemblage*; army, array, conflux, congeries, crush, galaxy, great number, horde, host, meet, mob, multitude, numbers, press, rabble, raft, ruck, swarm, throng.

group—*small assemblage*; band, bevy (*females*), body, bunch, collection, company, corps, crew, force, gang, huddle, kit, knot, load, lot, nest, pack, party, posse, set, squad, team, troop, troupe.

line—chain, cordon, cue, file, queue, rank, row, serrefile, string, tail, train.

### Assemblage, Social

banquet—barbecue (*U. S.*), dinner, luncheon, tea.

celebration—anniversary, commemoration, coronation, fiesta, inauguration, installation, jubilation, jubilee, observance, ovation, presentation, reunion, wedding (*See* 811a(2)).

court—assembly, divan (*Orient*), durbar (*India*), reception.

dance—ball, ballet, hop (*Coll.*), reception.

festival—carnival, festivity, fete, fiesta, jubilation, revelry, revels, saengerfest (*singing*), saturnalia (*licentious*).

outing—excursion, junket, picnic, trip.

party—at home, bee, entertainment, get-together, house-warming, levee, matinee (*daytime*), reception, salon, soiree (*evening*).

### Assemblages, Special

*See references in (?) for singular forms.*

*An assemblage or group of—*

accompaniers—convoy, entourage, escort, retinue, suite, train. (917)

advisers—board, cabinet, camarilla, committee, council, counsel, court, staff. (890)

assistants—crew, force, personnel, staff. (861c)

associates (*friends*)—bloc, bunch, cabal, circle, clan, clique, coterie, faction, gang, junto, knot, party, machine, ring, set. (323)

associates (*fellow members*)—academy, alliance, association, brethren, brotherhood, bund (*German*), chapel, chapter, circle, clan, club, coalition, communion, community, confederation, confraternity, entente, federacy, federation, fellowship, fraternity (*male*), freemasonry (*male*), gild, grange, guild, hanse, institute, league, lodge, order, organization, sisterhood, society, sodality (*male*), sorority (*female*), sorosis (*female*), tong (*China*), trade-union, union, verein (*German*). (323)

athletes—contest, meet, tournament, tourney. team—crew, side. (919)

beautiful or brilliant people—constellation.

business men—association, chamber, coalition, combination, combine, company, concern, consortium, coöperative, corporation, firm, house, incorporation, merger, partnership, pool, the trade (*in same line*), trust, union. *See* "governors". (861d)

clergymen—chapter, church, conclave, congregation, consistory, conventicle, convention, convocation, synod, vestry. *See also* "priests". (905)

contestants—contest, meet, tournament, tourney.

side—crew, team. *See also* "fighters". (335)

entertainers—cast, circus, company, fair, road show, rodeo, show, stock company, troupe. (887-889)

fighters (*fighting*)—*See also* "soldiers". (910)

battle—action, affray, combat, conflict, encounter,

engagement, fight, fray, melee, struggle.

massacre—butchery, carnage, slaughter.

skirmish—brush, encounter, scrimmage.

followers—apostolate, attendance, clientage, clientele, cortege, following, livery, retinue, train. (323, 513)

governors—(909)

aldermanate—aldermanity.

board—committee, directorate, syndicate.

cabinet—chamber, council, ministry, sanhedrin, soviet, staff.

government—*See list on page 287, column 2.*

legislature—althing (*Iceland*), assembly, boule

(*Greece*), congress (*U. S.*), cortes (*Spain*), diet

(*Den., Jap., Swed., etc.*), дума (*Old Russ.*),

national assembly, parliament (*Eng., etc.*), plenum,

quorum, raad (*S. Afr. Rep.*), reichstag (*Ger.*),

rigsdag (*Den.*), sanhedrin (*Anct. Heb.*), sobrange

(*Bulgaria*), soviet (*Russ.*), storting (*Norway*),

zemstov (*Russia*).

lower house—chamber of deputies (*Fr.*), house of representatives, house, commons (*Eng.*), house of commons.

upper house—house of lords (*Eng.*), senate (*U.S.Fr.*), sacred college—the Roman Catholic cardinals.

inhabitants—*See* "People" above. (818)

judges—acuerdo (*Sp. Amer.*), adawlut (*Anglo-Indian*),

bar, bench, board, classis (*Eccl.*), court, curia

(*Papal*), divan, diwan (*India*), forum, hearing,

inquest, inquisition, jury, panel, presbytery (*Eccl.*),

session, sitting, tribunal. (914)

kinsmen—*See* 811a(3).

listeners—assembly, audience, Chautauqua,

congregation, hearing, house.

marchers—cavalcade (*on horse*), exhibition, march,

pageant, parade, procession, review, turn out.

men—*See* "Assemblages in general" above. (76)

mourners—death watch, funeral, obsequies, vigil, wake, watch. (314)

musicians—band, corps, orchestra, waits. (889)

police—bodyguard, force, posse, squad, troop. (913)

politicians—caucus, convention, faction, machine,

meeting, party. (914)

priests—church, clergy, clericals, episcopacy, hierarchy,

ministry, prelacy, priesthood; *See also* "clergymen"

above. (905)

pupils—apostolate, discipulate, school. (233)

relatives—*See* 811a(2).

religionists—

clergymen—*See* "clergymen" above. (905)

congregation—*See* "worshippers" below. (330)

monks; nuns—*See* 906 Monk; Nun. (906)

priests—*See* "priests" above. (905)

representatives—agency, commission, committee,

delegation, deputation, embassy, legation, mission.

*See also* "governors" above. (886a)

rulers—*See* "governors" above. (909)

sailors (*merchant-marine*)—crew, hands, watch. (880)

sailors (*of navy*)—marines, naval force. (911)

sectarians—faction, party, sect. (259)

singers—choir, chorus, saengerbund, waits. (889)

*soldiers*—See also "fighters". (910)

army—armed force, array, cohort, host, land force,  
legion, phalanx, reserves, sabaoth (*Bible*).  
van, vanguard—*army front*.

branch—artillery, cavalry, engineers, infantry.

division—battalion, battery, brigade, column,  
company, corps, division, file, garrison, platoon,  
rank, regiment, section, squad, squadron, wing.  
detail—detachment, guard, outpost, patrol, picket.

reinforcements—allies, auxiliaries, contingents,  
reserves, supports.

conscripts—concentration, conscription, draft, levy,  
mobilization.

fliers—air force, escadrille, flying corps. (912)

soldiers—army, forces, marines, military, militia,  
regulars, soldiery, troops, volunteers, yeomanry.  
(910) irregulars—guerillas.

spiritualists—seance. (260)

students—academy, college, institute, school,  
university. (234)

teachers—faculty, professorate, teaching staff. (893)

tenants—tenantry. (821)

tradesmen—market (*as brokers*), tradesfolk,  
tradespeople. (882, 884)

transporters—caravan (*desert*), coffle (*slave caravan*),  
crew (*of ship or train*), pack train, safari (*African*),  
wagon train. (878)

travelers—caravan, company, convoy, expedition,  
pilgrimage, safari (*African*; *Swahili*). (821, 822)

voters—constituency, electorate.

wives—(*names of women's quarters, used to denote  
women of the harem*); gynecium (*Anct. Roman and  
Greek*), harem (*Turk, Arab, Mohammedan*), purdah  
(*India*), seraglio (*It.*), serai (*Orient*), zenana  
(*India*). (77)

women—bevy, covey, hen-party, sorority. (77)

workers—crew, force, hands, help, men, personnel,  
staff. (861a)

worshippers—assembly, brethren, camp-meeting, church,  
congregation, flock, fold, laity, laymen, parish,  
parishioners, people, synagogue. (256, 330)

### Animal Group Terms

*Sometimes used to designate groups of men.*

#### nouns

bevy, covey—(*quail, birds*); *a group of ladies*.  
brood, hatch—(*young birds*); *group of offspring*.  
flock, flight—(*birds*); *a group of followers*.  
flock, fold—(*sheep*); *a group of religious followers*.  
herd, drove—(*herbivores*); *used contemptuously*.  
litter, farrow—(*young mammals*); *group of offspring*.  
pack—(*carnivores*); *used contemptuously*.  
roost—(*fowl*); *a family*.  
school, shoal—(*fish*); *a large crowd*.  
swarm, cloud, hive—(*insects*); *a large restless crowd*.

### Name

#### nouns

name—*name of a person*; appellation, appellative,  
compellation, denomination, designation, epithet,  
moniker (*Slang*), style, title.  
filonymic—*a name taken from a son's name*.  
matronymic—*a name taken from the mother's side*;  
metronymic.  
patronymic—*a name taken from the father's side*.  
first name—baptismal name, Christian name,  
forename, given name, praenomen, proper name.

middle name—mesonym.

last name—cognomen, eponym, family name, surname.

added name—agname, agnomen, agnominaton,  
by-name, nickname, sobriquet.

appropriate name—euonym.

false name—alias, allonym, anonym, assumed name,  
pen name, pseudonym, scenonym (*theatrical*).

inappropriate name—caconym.

real name—autonym, ananym (*written backward*).

secret name—cryptonym (*known only to initiated*).

wrong name—misnomer.

trade name—*business name*; firm name, style.

place name—*name of a place*; toponym.

### Government

#### nouns

*Government by—*

*another state*—heteronomy.

*barbarians*—barbarocracy.

*best people*—aristarchy.

*bureaus and officials*—bureaucracy.

*dictator*—dictatocracy, dictatorship, fascism (*national-  
ism*).

*ecclesiastics*—heirarchy, thearchy, theocracy.

*father of family or tribe*—patriarchate, patriarchy.

*few persons or families*—oligarchy.

*five persons*—pentarchy.

*foreigner*—heterarchy.

*four persons*—tetarchy.

*holy persons, a body of*—hagiocracy.

*landed gentry*—squirearchy.

*landed nobles*—feudalism, vassalage.

*lawless classes*—mobocracy, ochlocracy.

*many persons*—polyarchy.

*men*—androcracy.

*men and women*—gynandrocracy.

*military class*—stratocracy.

*mother of family or tribe*—matriarchy, metrocracy.

*natural laws*—acracy.

*nobles*—aristocracy.

*nobles and commons*—aristodemocracy.

*one absolute ruler*—autocracy, despotism.

*one ruler*—monarchy, monocracy.

*representatives of the people*—republic.

*secret agency*—cryptarchy.

*self (as a nation)*—autonomy, self-government.

*slave holders*—slavocracy.

*the people*—democracy.

*the people, all equal*—isocracy.

*the people, all, of all*—pantisocracy.

*the people, with community of goods*—communalism,

communism, Marxism.

*the people, with ownership of public utilities*—

collectivism, socialism.

*the rich*—plutocracy.

*three persons*—triarchy.

*tribal chief*—genearchy.

*two persons*—diarchy, dinarchy, duarchy.

*white men*—albocracy (*said of black races*).

*women*—gynarchy, gynocracy.

*government*—authority, control, empire, rule,  
sovereignty.

*bad government*—cacoeconomy.

*good government*—eunomy.

*no government*—anarchy, nihilism.

revolutionism, terrorism.

## 811b(2) Prehistoric Man

*NOTE*—Terms are listed in order of probable succession in time. Not all human remains are in direct line of descent to modern man. The probable age in years is shown in parentheses.

*Early Ages, Cultures, Periods, or Times of man are known principally by the weapons of stone, horn, shell, and bone he has left, and are classified according to the strata in which they are found and by the degree of perfection shown in their manufacture.*

See *Special Index under Prehistoric Man in Index.*  
nouns

## 1. Pre-Stone Age—Prolithic Age.

*No stone weapons or tools found.*

(Ice Age—Glacial Age, Pleistocene Time, Quaternary Time.)

pre-stone age man—(1,000,000 (or 500,000) to 150,000); prolithic man.

(First Glacial Stage—(500,000 to 475,000); Gunz (Europe), Nebraskan (America).)

**Earliest known remains of man-like animals.**

man-ape—(500,000 or older); australopithecus africanus, the Taungs skull; *most man-like of extinct anthropoids; Taungs, South Africa, skull, 1924.* (Australopithecus Race)

Java ape-man—(500,000 or older); alalus, ape-man, "first man," half-man, homo (?) javanensis, Java half-man, Java man, missing-link, pithecanthropus, pithecanthropus erectus, pre-human man, sub-man, walking ape-man; *brain between chimpanzee and man in size, but human in form; Trinil, Java, skullcap, femur, and tooth, 1891-1892. Not in Neanderthal line.* (Pithecanthropus Race)

**Earliest known remains more man-like than ape-like.**

Peking man—(500,000 or 400,000); sinanthropus, sinanthropus pekinensis; *perhaps a link between Java ape-man and Neanderthal; Peking, China, teeth, 1927; two lower jaws, 1928; skull, 1929.* (Peiping) (Sinanthropus Race)

(First Interglacial Stage—(475,000 to 400,000); Gunz-Mindel (Europe).)

(Second Glacial Stage—(400,000 to 375,000); Mindel (Europe), Kansan (American).)

(Second Interglacial Stage—(375,000 to 175,000); Mindel-Riss (Europe).)

Pitldown man—(300,000 or 275,000); dawn man, eoanthropus, eoanthropus dawsoni, homo (?) pitldownensis, near-man; *brain size between Java ape-man and modern man; Pitldown, England, skull parts and jaw, 1911. A pre-Neanderthal type.* (Eoanthropus Race) (Some doubt of age)

Heidelberg man—(300,000 or 200,000); "ancient man", homo (?) heidelbergensis, palaeoanthropus, palaeoanthropus heidelbergensis; *bone and teeth are human but no chin is present; Mauer, Germany, lower jaw and teeth, 1907. Perhaps a pre-Neanderthal type.* (Paleoanthropus Race)

(Third Glacial Stage—(175,000 to 150,000); Riss (Europe), Illinoian (America).)

## 2. The Stone Age—Flint Age.

*Includes Ages 3 to 8.*

stone age man—(300,000 (or 125,000) to 7,000 in Asia, 5,000 in Europe, and to date among savages); flint age man, quaternary man; *See paleolithic man and neolithic man.*

## 3. Dawn of the Stone Age—Eolithic Age.

eolithic man—(over 125,000); *before primary racial differentiation into Caucasian, Asian, and Negroid took place; pre-chellean man; represented by earliest known crude stone weapons.*

## 4. Old Stone Age—Drift Age, Paleolithic Age.

*Includes Ages 5 and 6. Unpolished chipped flint weapons.*

paleolithic man—(300,000 (or 125,000) to 10,000); early man, glacial man, pleistocene man; *See lower paleolithic man and upper paleolithic man.*

(Third Interglacial Stage—(150,000 to 50,000); Riss-Wurm (Europe), Sangamon (America).)

## 5. Lower Old Stone Age.

lower paleolithic man—(125,000 to 25,000); *by some authorities estimated to be as early as 300,000 (?) ; early paleolithic man, older paleolithic man. Has three time divisions: chellean, acheulean, and mousterian; See these terms below.*

chellean man—(125,000 to 75,000); *known only by his stone weapons.*

acheulean man—(75,000 to 50,000); *lived during transition to shelters.*

early Neanderthal man—*See Neanderthal, below.*

(Fourth Glacial Stage—(50,000 to 25,000);

Wurm (Europe), Wisconsin (America).)

(Beginning of Reindeer, Shelter, and Cave Period)

mousterian man—(50,000 to 25,000); *See below.*

London man—(50,000?); homo (?) londonensis; *London, England, skull, 1925. Not Neanderthal.*

**Earliest known man belonging to the same genus (homo) as modern man.**

Neanderthal man—(50,000 to 25,000); homo antiquus, homo mousteriensis, homo neanderthalensis, homo primigenius, low man, mousterian man. *Represented by many remains and skeletons; some are listed below. Original find: Neanderthal, Germany, skullcap and fragments of skeleton, 1856; finds made to 1929. Most primitive type—Ainene, Ehringsdorf.*

*Early type—Krapina, La Ferraise, La Chapelle, Le Moustier.*

*Neanderthal type—La Quina, Neanderthal.*

*Other types varying in age—Galilee, Gibraltar, La Naulette, Spy, Taubach, etc.*

(Sometimes spelled Neandertal in America)

Rhodesian man—(50,000); homo rhodesiensis; *Broken Hill, Rhodesia, Africa, skull, 1921.*

## 6. Upper Old Stone Age.

upper paleolithic man—(25,000 to 12,000); *later paleolithic man, newer paleolithic man; Has three time divisions: aurignacian, solutrean, and magdalenian; See these terms below.*

aurignacian man—(25,000 to 20,000).

(Post-glacial Time—(25,000 to date);

Forest-Meadow, Holocene, or Recent Time.)

**Earliest known true man belonging to the same species (*homo sapiens*) as modern man.**

Cro-Magnon man—(25,000, possibly to date); cave man, Cro-Magnard, *homo sapiens*, *homo sapiens sapiens* (typical extinct wild man), "aurignacian man", "magdalenian man", man, "paleolithic man", troglodyte (cave man), true man. First find, Dordogne, France, 3 skeletons, 1868. Several skeletons found since. An early Caucasian proto-European.

Grimaldi man—(25,000); a negroid type; similar to Cro-Magnon in many ways; Grimaldi, Italy, 2 skeletons, 1906. Possibly between white and black races.

Predmost man—(25,000 to 15,000); Brunn man, mammoth hunter; a proto-European with negroid characteristics; Moravia, Czecho-Slovakia, many skeletons, 1880 to 1927.

Punim man—(early aurignacian); an australoid; Punim, Ecuador, skull, 1923.

Ordos man—(aurignacian); a primitive mongol; Ordos, China, teeth, 1924.

Elementeita man—(aurignacian); early African negroid; East Africa, 2 skulls, 19??.

solutrean man—(20,000 to 16,000); Most aurignacian men last into this period.

Cape Flats man—(20,000); South African australoid; South Africa, skull parts, 1929.

Strandlooper—(20,000); prehistoric Bushman; Still Bay, South Africa.

magdalenian man—(16,000 to 12,000); Some mentioned below may have been solutrean.

Cro-Magnon (later types)—(16,000 to ?); Roc, Chancelade (esquimoid), Combe Capelle, Langwith, Obercassel.

Oldaway man—(early magdalenian); proto-Hamitic; East Africa, skeletons and skulls, 1913.

Springbok man—(over 15,000); proto-Bantu; Transvaal, South Africa, skull, 1929.

Boskop man—(15,000); early Bushman; South Africa, 1929.

Tilgai man—(15,000); proto-Australian, 1918.

Cohuna man—(15,000); proto-Australian, 1925.

Fish Hoek man—(15,000); proto-Bushman; South Africa.

**7. Mesolithic Age.**

*Transition Cultures from upper Old Stone Age to New Stone Age.*

mesolithic man—(12,000 to 10,000); known by their cultures and some remains.

Anau man—Turkestan.

Azilian man—Southern France.

Furfooz man—Belgium, a skull, 1867.

Kent's Cavern man—England, a skull, 1925.

Ofnet man—caucasians; Ofnet, Germany.

Maglemosian man—Denmark.

Harpoon People—Scotland.

Capsian man—Northern Africa.

Athlit man—Mount Carmel, Palestine.

Nutafian man—Shukbah man; African in character; possibly a pre-Egyptian; Judea, Palestine.

Tardenoisian man—Northern France.

**8. New Stone Age—Neolithic Age, Surface-stone Age. (Holocene; Recent)**

*Polished flint and stone weapons. After primary races, Negroid, Mongolian, American, and Caucasian were differentiated. Modern men and animals; pottery; domestic animals and plants. Cave life over; community life begins.*

**Ancestor of present races of mankind.**

neolithic man—(10,000 to 6,000 in Asia; 4,000 in Europe; and to recent times in parts of America, Oceania, and South Africa); holocene man, later man, postpleistocene man, recent man.

early neolithic man—(10,000 to 9,000; in Crete, 14,000); kitchen-midden epoch.

typical neolithic man—(9,000 to 5,000 in Europe).

late neolithic man—(5,000 to 4,000 in Europe).

**9. Copper Age—Aeneolithic Age.**

(Copper used for making implements.)

copper age man—(7,000 in Egypt, 6,000 in Europe, to recent times in U.S.A.); aeneolithic man.

**10. Bronze Age.**

(Copper, Gold, Silver, Bronze, and Tin used.)

bronze age man—(7,000 to 5,000; varying locally).

**11. Iron Age.**

(Iron and the Bronze Age metals used.)

iron age man—(2,000 Orient, 3,000 Italy, to the present time); contemporary man, historic man, present man.

**12. Prehistoric Man of New Stone Age to Present Time.**

**Prehistoric Man of the present existing varieties.**

prehistoric man—(variously from 10,000).

Fayum man—(12,000 to 7,000); Egypt.

Minoan, Cretan—(10,000 to 5,000); Crete.

lake-dweller—(9,000 to 4,000); Switzerland, and Europe; pile-builder. (The Lacustrine Age)

megalith builder—(8,000 to 4,000); W. Europe, N. Africa, India, S.A. (The Megalithic Age)

Tasian man—(7,500 to 7,000); Egypt.

Bardian man—(7,000 to 6,500); Egypt.

Elamite—(before 6,500); S.W. Asia.

predynastic Egyptian—(6,500 to 5,300); Egypt.

pit-dweller—(5,000 to 4,000); Europe.

Sumerian—(5,500); S.W. Asia; Pre-Arab.

Accadian—(5,000); S.W. Asia.

basket-maker—(?); S.W. U.S.A.

cliff-dweller—(?); S.W. U.S.A.

mound-builder—(?); Mississippi Valley, U.S.A.

ehistoric man—man at beginning of historic times.

See ancient Assyrian, Babylonian, Chaldean, Egyptian, Hindu, Sarmatian, Sinae, etc., in 812 to 816.

See Aztec, Maya, Inca, in 814, (to 1500 A.D.)

For living races and extinct historical races, See 812 to 817.

ancient times—from the beginning of history to the fall of Rome 476 A.D.

middle ages—476 A.D. to the revival of letters in 1400 A.D.

modern times—1400 A.D. to the present time.

Discoveries of remains of prehistoric man and of his weapons and implements are made every year. This list includes the finds up to 1935.

## 811b(3) Man's Place in Nature

All things belong to one of the three great Kingdoms of Nature,

The Mineral Kingdom—*things without life or sensibility,*

The Plant Kingdom—*things possessing life but without sensibility, or*

The Animal Kingdom—*things possessing life and sensibility.*

Man belongs to the Animal Kingdom;  
*See classification below.*

## MAN'S PLACE IN THE ANIMAL KINGDOM

The Animal Kingdom—Animals (Animalia)  
—*is divided into eleven phyla, or grand divisions, as shown below.*

- 1 Protozoans—(Protozoa)—*minute, single-celled, aquatic animals.*
- 2 Sponges—(Porifera)—*aquatic, radially symmetrical, with pores in body wall.*
- 3 Plant-animals—(Coelentera)—*aquatic, single body cavity. Jellyfishes, Corals.*
- 4 Sea-combs—(Ctenophora)—*aquatic, with vibratile plates. Sea-walnuts, etc.*
- 5 Flatworms—(Platelmintes)—*bilaterally symmetrical, flat. Flukes, Tapeworms.*
- 6 Roundworms—(Nematelmintes)—*cylindrical, body cavity, mouth. Hair-worms, etc.*
- 7 Starfishes—(Echinodermata)—*aquatic, spiny, rayed. Starfishes, Sea-urchins.*
- 8 True Worms—(Annelida)—*elongated, segmented. Earthworms, Leeches.*
- 9 Mollusks—(Mollusca)—*muscular foot, shell. Clams, Snails, Cuttlefishes.*
- 10 Arthropods—(Arthropoda)—*segmented, jointed legs. Crustaceans, Insects.*
- 11 Chordates—(Chordata)—*animals with a skeletal axis (notochord), gill slits at some time of life, and dorsal nerve cord.*

Man is a Chordate;  
*See classification below.*

## MAN'S PLACE AMONG THE CHORDATES

The Chordates—(Chordata)—  
*is divided into four sub-phyla, as shown below.*

- 1 Hemichordates—(Hemichordata)—  
*marine, worm-like, mud-burrowing. Acorn-tongues.*
- 2 Urochordates—(Urochorda)—*small, marine, sac-like, tunicates. Ascidians.*
- 3 Cephalochordates—(Cephalochorda)—  
*fish-like, sand-burrowing. Lancelets.*
- 4 Vertebrates—(Vertebrata)—*animals with a vertebral column of cartilage or bone, a skull, a brain, and a heart.*

Man is a Vertebrate;  
*See classification below.*

## MAN'S PLACE AMONG THE VERTEBRATES

The Vertebrates—(Vertebrata)—  
*is divided into seven classes, as shown below.*

- 1 Slime-fishes—(Cyclostomata)—*jawless, finless, scaleless. Lamprey Eels, etc.*
- 2 Scaleless Fishes—(Elasmobranchii)—  
*cartilaginous skeleton. Sharks, Skates, Rays.*
- 3 Scaled Fishes—(Pisces)—*bony skeleton. All fish not in 1 and 2.*
- 4 Amphibians—(Amphibia)—*gills when young, lungs when mature. Frogs, Toads.*
- 5 Reptiles—(Reptilia)—*cold-blooded, scaled. Lizards, Snakes, Turtles, etc.*
- 6 Birds—(Aves)—*warm-blooded, feathered, fore-limbs are wings. Birds.*
- 7 Mammals—(Mammalia)—*warm-blooded, covered with hair, suckling young, with large brain. Mammals ("Beasts", "Animals"), Man.*

Man is a Mammal;  
*See classification below.*

## MAN'S PLACE AMONG THE MAMMALS

The Mammals—(Mammalia)—

is divided into twenty-three orders, as shown below.

Egg-laying Mammals—(Prototheria)—  
with cloaca, and bill-jaws.

- 1 Allotherians—(Allotheria)—*extinct egg-laying mammals.*
- 2 Monotremes—(Monotremata)—*Duck-bills, and Porcupine Anteaters (Echidnas).*

True Mammals—(Eutheria)—  
mammals without a cloaca, vivaparaous.

Didelphians—(Didelphia)—  
with double womb, and no placenta.

- 3 Marsupials—(Marsupialia)—*with marsupial pouch. Kangaroos, Opossums.*

Monodelphians—(Monodelphia)—  
with single womb, and placenta.

Clawed Mammals—(Unguiculata)—  
monodelphians with claws.

- 4 Insect Eaters—(Insectivora)—*with burrowing fore-legs. Hedgehogs, Moles, etc.*
- 5 Flying-foxes—(Dermoptera)—*skin between legs at sides. Flying-foxes.*
- 6 Bats—(Chiroptera)—*fore-limbs adapted for flight. Bats.*
- 7 Flesh Eaters—(Carnivora)—*large claws, sharp teeth. Cats, Dogs, Bears, Seals.*
- 8 Gnawers—(Rodentia)—*with large incisors. Squirrels, Porcupines, Hares, etc.*
- 9 Edentates—(Edentata)—*without incisors, sometimes toothless. Sloths, etc.*
- 10 Scaly Anteaters—(Pholidota)—*covered with scales. Pangolins, etc.*
- 11 Aardvarks—(Tubulidentata)—*with tubed teeth. Aardvarks.*

Hoofed Mammals—(Ungulata)—  
monodelphians with hoofs.

- 12 Amblypods—(Amblypoda)—*extinct, with elephant-like feet. Dinoceros, etc.*
- 13 Toxodonts—(Toxodontia)—*extinct rhinoceros-like, with incisors. Toxodon, etc.*
- 14 Cloven-hoofed Ungulates—(Artiodactyla)—*two or four toes. Ruminants, Hogs.*
- 15 Single-hoofed Ungulates—(Perissodactyla)—*one or three toes. Tapirs, Horses, etc.*
- 16 Elephants—(Proboscidea)—*proboscis, columnar legs. Elephant, Mastodon, etc.*
- 17 Hyraxes—(Hyracoidea)—*rodent-like incisors, toes are hoofed. Hyrax.*
- 18 Sea-cows—(Sirenia)—*fish-like, front flippers, no hind legs. Manatee, Dugong, etc.*

Whale-like Mammals—(Cetacea)—  
aquatic, front paddles, no hind legs.

19 Zeuglodon—(Archaeoceti)—*extinct cetaceans. Zeuglodon.*

20 Toothed Whales—(Odontoceti)—*Dolphins, Porpoises, Sperm Whales, etc.*

21 Whalebone Whales—(Mystacoceti)—  
Whalebone Whales, Rorquals.

Mammals with Nails—(Primates)—  
with nails, grasping hands & feet.

22 Lemurs—(Prosimiae, or Lemnroidae)—  
uterus bicornus. Lemurs.

23 Man-like Primates—(Primates)—*uterus simplex, the most highly organized of mammals. Monkeys, Apes, Man.*

Man is a Primate;

See classification below.

## MAN'S PLACE AMONG THE PRIMATES

The Man-like Mammals—(Primates)—  
is divided into five families, as shown below.

New World Monkeys—(Platyrrhina)—  
with wide internasal septum.

- 1 Marmosets—(Hapalidae, or Mididae)—  
claw-like nails. Marmosets, Squirrel-monkeys.
- 2 South American Monkeys—(Cebidae)—*all American monkeys but marmosets.*

Old World Monkeys & Apes—(Catarrhina)—  
—with narrow internasal septum.

- 3 Tailed Monkeys (Old World)—  
(Cercopithecidae)—  
Baboons, Macaques, Colobus, etc.
- 4 Tailless Apes (Old World)—(Simiidae)—  
Anthropoid Apes; See 811b(4), Col. 1.  
The Man-like Apes, or Simians.  
(Hylobatinae)—*the sub-family which includes the Gibbons.*  
(Simiinae)—*the sub-family including the Chimpanzee, Gorilla, and Orang-utan.*

Man—(Hominia)—

(Man as a sub-order) See also  
811b(4), column one.

- 5 Man—(Hominidae)—*the only family of the sub-order Hominia.*

(Homininae)—*Man as a sub-family.*

(Homo)—*the only genus of Hominidae.*

(Homo sapiens)—*the only living species of the genus Homo. For varieties of homo sapiens, See 811b(4) Col. 2, and 817c. For extinct species of Homo, See 811b(2) and 811b(4) Column 1.*

## 811b(4) Probable Ancestry of Man

*The prevailing opinion of anthropologists at this time (1935) regarding the present races of mankind and their probable ancestry is shown in this list. Extinct forms are shown in italics. The numbers refer to categories.*

## THE ANCESTOR OF APES AND MAN

## APES (SIMIIDAE)

## ANCESTOR OF THE GIBBON

*Pliopithecus*  
Gibbon (*hylobates*)

## ANCESTOR OF HIGHER APES AND MAN

## ANCESTOR OF THE ORANG-UTAN

*Paleosimia*  
Orang-utan (*simia satyrus*)

## ANCESTOR OF CHIMPANZEE, CORILLA, AND MAN

## ANCESTOR OF SIVAPITHECUS

*Sivapithecus*

## ANCESTOR OF CHIMPANZEE AND GORILLA

## ANCESTOR OF THE CHIMPANZEE

*Dryopithecus*  
Chimpanzee (*anthropopithecus troglodytes*)

## ANCESTOR OF THE GORILLA

*Paleopithecus*  
Gorilla (*gorilla savagei*)

## ANCESTOR OF MAN-APE

*Taungs Man-ape (australopithecus africanus* 811b(2) 1.

## MAN (HOMINIDAE)

## ANCESTOR OF APE-MAN AND MAN

## ANCESTOR OF APE-MAN

*Java Ape-man (pithecanthropus erectus* 811b(2) 1.

## ANCESTOR OF MAN

## ANCESTOR OF PEKING MAN

*Peking Man (sinanthropus pekinensis* 811b(2) 1.

## ANCESTOR OF PILTDOWN MAN

*Piltown Man (eoanthropus dawsoni* 811b(2) 1.

## ANCESTOR OF HEIDELBERG MAN

*Heidelberg Man (paleoanthropus heidelbergensis* 811b(2) 1.

## ANCESTOR OF HOMO (PRESENT MAN'S GENUS)

## ANCESTOR OF RHODESIAN AND NEANDERTHAL MAN

*Rhodesian Man (homo rhodesiensis* 811b(2) 5.

*Neanderthal Man (homo neanderthalensis* 811b(2) 5.

## ANCESTOR OF HOMO SAPIENS (PRESENT MAN'S SPECIES)

*Upper Paleolithic Man (homo sapiens* 811b(2) 6.

Present Man (*homo sapiens*) See column 2.

*Mesolithic Man* 811b(2) 7.

*Neolithic Man* 811b(2) 12.

Historic Man 812 to 817.

## Probable Origin and Relationship

of the Present Races of Man

## HOMO SAPIENS—Ancestor of Present Man

## NEGROID STEM

(*Hair woolly; eyes black; nose broad*)

TASMANIAN (RACE) Tasmanian 815(21)

## NEGROID RACE

Negrillos (Dwarf Negroes)

Pigmy (Negrillo) 815(4)

Bushman 815(5)

## Negroes

African Negro 815(6) to (13)

Negrito (Melanesian) 815(17) to (20)

(*Hair wavy to curly; eyes black*)

## AUSTRALIAN (RACE)

Australian 815(15,16) (*Caucasian traits*)

## CAUCASIAN STEM

## DRAVIDIAN (RACE)

Dravidian 816(2-5) (*Negroid traits*)

## CAUCASIAN RACE

Southern Caucasians

Ethiopians

Ethiopian 812(6) to (8)

Indo-Iranians

Armenian; Kurd 812(25)

(*Hair wavy; eyes black*)

Hindu; Gypsy (Mixed) 812(24)

Mediterraneans

South Mediterraneans

Berber; Egyptian 812(3) to (5)

Arab; Semite (Jew) 812(9) to (11)

South and West Europeans

Melanochroid 812(14) to (22), (26) (28)

(*Celt, Greek, Albanian, Latin, Basque*)

(*Hair wavy to straight; eyes light*)

Northern Caucasians

Nordic (North European) 812(29) to (31)

(*Scandinavian, English, German*)

Alpine (Eastern European) 812(27) (28)

(*Lett, Slav, Caucasian*) (32) to (37)

(*Hair wavy to straight; eyes dark*)

## AINU (RACE)

Ainu 813(4) (*Some Mongolian traits*)

## MONGOLOID STEM

## POLYNESIAN (RACE)

Polynesian 816(8) (*Hawaiian, Maori, etc.*) (*Caucasian traits, Negro mixture*)

## MONGOLIAN RACE

Malay Sub-race

Oceanic Mongol (Malay) 816(7)

(*Hair straight; eyes black*)

Asian Sub-race

Asiatic Mongols

East Asiatic Mongol 813(12) to (15)

(*Chinese, Siamese, Tibetan*)

West Asiatic Mongol 813(7) to (11)

(*Finn, Mongol, Turk, Manchu*)

Northern Asians

Korean; Japanese 813(5) (6)

Asiatic Arctics 813(4)

American Sub-race

American Arctics

Eskimo 814(3)

Amerindians

No. American Amerindian 814(4-21)

Middle American Amerindian 814(22)

So. American Amerindian 814(23-27)

(*Some Malay or Polynesian mixture?*)



## Scheme of Classification—

(A-b) of Section 1, Part 1, Book 8.

## Races of Man (A-b)

See *Special Index of Races under Race in Index*.See *Classifications of Man in 811b(4) and 817c*.See also 830 *Nationality*.For *General Terms*, See 811 *Race and Man*.For *Prehistoric Races and Ages*, See 811b(2).For *Mixed Races and Hybrids*, See 817a and 817b.(A-b) (1) Long wavy hair, oval in cross-section.  
White Races—See 812 *The Caucasian Race*.(A-b) (2) Straight medium length, round hair.  
Yellow-brown Races—See 813 *The Asian Race*,See 814 *The American Race*, andSee 816 *The Interocceanic Race*.(A-b) (3) Short curly or woolly hair, flattened.  
Black Races—See 815 *The Negroid Race*.

## (A-b) RACES

SEENOTEAT TOPOFCOLUMNATRIGHT.

## 812 The Caucasian Race

## Scheme of Classification—

## THE CAUCASIAN RACE 1

## SOUTH MEDITERRANEAN BRANCH 2

## Hamitic Stock 3

Egyptian Group 4

Libyan Group 5

## Hamito-Semitic Stock 6

East African Hamitic Group 7

East African Semitic Group 8

## Semitic Stock 9

Arabian Group 10

Chaldean Group 11

## NORTH MEDITERRANEAN BRANCH 12

## Aryac Stock 13

Celtic Group 14

Cymric Sub-group 15

Gadhelic Sub-group 16

Gaulish Sub-group 17

Hellenic Group 18

Greek Sub-group 19

Non-Grecian Sub-group 20

Pre-Grecian Sub-group 21

Illyric Group 22

Indo-Iranic Group 23

Indic Sub-group 24

Iranic Sub-group 25

Italic Group 26

Lettic Group 27

Slavonic Group 28

Teutonic Group 29

East Teutonic Sub-group 30

West Teutonic Sub-group 31

## Caucasic Stock 32

Chechentsic Group 33

Circassic Group 34

Georgic Group 35

Kistic Group 36

Lesghic Group 37

## Euskaric Stock 38

Euskaric Group 39

## NOTE to (A-b) RACES.

## Classified List of The Races of Man

The principal terms in this list are numbered consecutively. Synonyms follow terms, after a dash. For purposes of classification, names of racial divisions and sub-divisions are indented under the terms which include them. Tribal names are unnumbered, and sub-tribes are indented under tribes, or are shown in parentheses (). The country inhabited and the language spoken follow each tribal name, separated by semicolons. Extinct races, ancient countries, and dead languages, are shown in italics.

The numbers shown after terms may be followed forward in the list for further subdivision of any racial stock or racial group, or backward in the list to find the stock or branch to which a tribe belongs.

## The Caucasian Race

See scheme at left. See Note above.

See *Special Index of Races under Race in Index*.  
nouns

1 The Caucasian Race—The Eurafrican Race, The Indo-European Race, The Mediterranean Race, The "White" Race. See *Mediterraneans in 817c*.  
*Probable Origin*—See 811b(2), 6 to 12.

Caucasian—buckra (by negroes), Eurafrican, homo sapiens leucous, homo sapiens mediterraneus, Indo-European, Mediterranean, white, white-man.

homo sapiens alpinus—Alpine; 27, 28, 33 to 37, and some in 25 and 26, of 812.

homo sapiens europaeus—Nordic; 30, 31, and some in 24 and 25.

homo sapiens mediterraneus—Mediterranean; 4, 5, 7, 8, (4, 5, 7, 8 are probably mixed Caucasian and Negroid), 10, 11, 15 to 17, 19 to 22, 39, and most of those in 24 to 26.

(Dravidians 814(4), are included here by some.)

leucochroi—caucasians; white races; albiculi.

melanochroi—dark-skinned, dark-haired, dark-eyed caucasians; dark whites.

xanthochroi—fair-skinned, light-haired, blue-eyed caucasians; fair whites.

South Mediterranean Branch, See 2

North Mediterranean Branch, See 12

2 South Mediterranean Branch, of 1

Hamitic Stock, See 3

Hamito-Semitic Stock, See 6

Semitic Stock, See 9

3 Hamitic Stock, of 2—Black Caucasian, Chamite, Hamite, Light Black.

Egyptian Group, See 4

Libyan Group, See 5

East African Hamitic Group, See 7

4 Egyptian Group, of 3

Copt (Modern Egyptian); Egypt; Coptic (modern).  
*Egyptian, Ancient; Ancient Egypt; Ancient Egyptian.*

Fellah—a mixed tribe; See Fellah in 817a.

5 Libyan Group, of 3

*Amorite; Canaan (Palestine); Amoritic.*

Berber; Algeria; Berber.

*Etruscan—Tyrrhenian; Etruria (Italy); Etruscan.*

Fulah—a mixed tribe; See Fulah in 817a.

*Getulian; North Africa; Getulian.*

*Continued on the next page.*

*Guanche*; *Canary Islands*; *Guanche*.

Kabyle; Algeria; Kabyle, a dialect of Berber.

*Libyan*; *Libya* (North Africa); *Libyan*.

*Mauritanian*; *Morocco*; *Mauritanian*.

Moor—a mixed tribe; See Moor in 817a.

Nubian—a mixed tribe; See in 815(13) and 817a.

*Numidian*; *Algeria*; *Numidian*.

Riffian—Riff; North Morocco; Riff, dialect of Berber.

Taureg; Sahara (Africa); Taureg, a dialect of Berber.

6 Hamito-Semitic Stock, of 2—Black Caucasian, Ethiopian.

East African Hamitic Group, See 7

East African Semitic Group, See 8

7 East African Hamitic Group, of 6—Cushite, Ethiopian Hamite.

Afar—Danakil; East Abyssinia (nomadic); Denkali.

Beja; East Africa (east of Nile); Beja.

*Cushite*; *Cush* (Ethiopia); *Cushitic*—*Ethiopian*.

Ethiopian—Cush; Abyssinia; Abyssinian; Church language is *Ethiopic*—*Ancient Geez*. (See also 8).

Galla—Ormuru; E. Africa, S. W. Abyssinia; Galla.

Gourag—Graugo, mixed with whites; So. Abyssinia.

Masai; East Africa; Masai.

Somali; SE. Abyssinia and Somaliland; Somali.

8 East African Semitic Group, of 6—Abyssinian, Ethiopie, Ethiopian Semite.

Amhara; northern Abyssinia; Amharic.

Harrara; southeastern Abyssinia; Harari.

Shankalla—mixed Negroid types; western Abyssinia.

Tigrina—Tigri; northeastern Abyssinia; Tigrine.

9 Semitic Stock, of 2—Semite.

East African Semitic Group, See 8

Arabian Group, See 10

Chaldean Group, See 11

10 Arabian Group, of 9—Arab, Arabian.

Arab—Arabian; Arabia, now scattered in Asia, Africa, and Europe; Arabic—Neo-Arabic; and *Arabic*—*Classical Arabic*.

Bedouin—Nomadic Arab; Arabia, Syria, North Africa; Arabic—Bedouin Arabic.

*Himyarite*; *southwestern Arabia, Africa*; *Himyaritic*. *Minaean*; *southern Arabia*; *Minaean*.

Nubian—See Nubian in 815(13) and 817a. (mixed)

Sabea—Saba, Saban; Yemen—Saba (SW. Arabia); Arabic.

*Sabea*, *Ancient*; *southern Arabia*; *Sabea*.

*Saracen*—*any ancient Arabian*.

11 Chaldean Group, of 9—Chaldean.

*Ammonite*; *Ammon* (Palestine); *Ammonitish* (akin to Hebrew).

Aramean; Syria, Mesopotamia; Hebrew-Syriac.

*Aramean*; *Syria, Mesopotamia*; *Aramaic*.

*Assyrian*; *Assyria* (SW. Asia); *Assyrian*.

*Babylonian*; *Babylonia* (SW. Asia); *Babylonian*.

*Accadian*—*Accad*; *Accad*; *Accadian*—*Accad*.

*Sumerian*—*Sumer*; *Sumer*; *Sumerian*—*Sumer*.

*Carthaginian*; *North African Coast* (Phenician colony); *Hebraic-Phenician*.

*Chaldean*—*Chaldee*; *Chaldea* (head of Persian Gulf); *Chaldaic*—*Chaldean*, *Chaldee*.

*Elamite*; *Elam* (near Babylonia); *Elamitic*.

Israelite (Hebrew and Jew); Palestine, now scattered. Jew; scattered; Yiddish, and dialects, all languages.

*Hebrew*; *Palestine*; *Hebrew*, *Hebraic-Phenician*.

*Moabite*; *Palestine*; *Moabitish-Hebrew*.

*Nabatean*; *So. Palestine*; *Nabatean*, *Aramaic dialect*.

*Phenician*; *Phenicia*, *E. Coast of Medit.*; *Phenician*.

*Philistine*; *Philistia*, *Palestine*, *Coast*; *Philistinian*.

Samaritan; central Palestine; Samaritan (Hebrew).

Syrian; Asia Minor (SW. Asia); Syriac, Neo-Syriac.

Druse—a religious sectarian sub-tribe, See 259;

Lebanon, Syria; Arabic.

12 North Mediterranean Branch, of 1—Alpine, 27,

28, 32; Mediterranean, 14, 18, 22, 23, 26, 38; Nordic, 29.

Aryac (Aryan) Stock, See 13

Caucasic Stock, See 32

Euskaric Stock, See 38

13 Aryac (Aryan) Stock, of 12—Aryan, Indo-European.

Celtic Group, See 14

Hellenic Group, See 18

Illyric Group, See 22

Indo-Iranic Group, See 23

Italic Group, See 26

Lettic Group, See 27

Slavonic Group, See 28

Teutonic Group, See 29

14 Celtic Group, of 13—Celt.

Cymric Sub-group, See 15

Gadhelic Sub-group, See 16

Gaulish Sub-group, See 17

15 Cymric (Brethonic) Sub-group, of 14

Breton—Brezonek; Brittany; Breton French.

Cornishman; Cornwall, England; English dialect.

*Cornishman*; *Cornwall, England*; *Cornish*.

*Cymry*; *South Brittany*; *Armoric* (Ancient Welsh).

Welshman; Wales; Welsh, and English dialect.

*Welshman*; *Wales*; *Armoric* (Ancient Welsh).

16 Gadhelic (Gaelic) Sub-group, of 14

*Gael*; *Ireland*; *Gaelic* (Ancient Irish).

Irishman; Ireland; English dialect.

*Manxman*—*Manx*; *Isle of Man*; *English dialect*.

*Manxman*—*Manx*; *Isle of Man*; *Manx*.

Scotch Highlander; Scotland; English dialect.

*Scotch Highlander*; *Scotland, Ireland*; *Erse, Gaelic*.

Scotchman—Scot, Scotsman; Scotland; Eng. dialect.

17 Gaulish Sub-group, of 14

*Gaul*; *Gaul, north Italy, central Europe*; *Gaulish*.

18 Hellenic Group, of 13

Greek Sub-group, See 19

Non-Grecian Sub-group, See 20

Pre-Grecian Sub-group, See 21

19 Greek Sub-group, of 18

Greek—Hellenic; Greece; Romaic—Greek, Hellenic.

*Greek*—*Achean, Danaï, Hellene*; *Greece*—*Hellas*;

*Greek*—*Hellenic*.

*A)Eolian*; *A)Eolia, Greece*; *A)Eolic*.

*Arcadian*; *Arcadia, Greece*; *Arcadian*.

*Attic*—*Attican*; *Athens*—*Attica*; *Attic*.

*Corinthian*; *Corinth, Greece*; *Corinthian*.

*Dorian*; *Doris, Greece*; *Doric*.

*Spartan*; *Sparta, Greece*; *Spartan*.

*Ephesian*; *Ephesus* (Asia Minor); *Ephesian*.

*Ionian*; *Greece* (coast, islands); *Ionic*—*Epic*.

20 Non-Grecian Sub-group, of 18

*Carian*; *Caria* (SW. Asia Minor); *Carian*.

*Lydian*; *Lydia* (W. Asia Minor); *Lydian*.

*Macedonian*; *Macedonia* (N. of Greece);

*Macedonian*.

*Phrygian*; *Phrygia* (in Asia Minor); *Phrygian*.

21 Pre-Grecian Sub-group, of 18

*Aetolian*; *Aetolia, Greece*; *Aetolian*.

*Mycenean*; *Phenicia*, *E. Coast of Medit.*; *Mycenean*.

*Pelagias*—*Pelagiasian*; *Grecian coast*; *Pelagiasian*.

## 22 Illyric Group, of 13

Albanian—Skipetar; Albania; Albanian—Gueg, Tosh. Epirote; Epirus—Thrace (Balkan Peninsula); Epirote. Illyrian; Illyria (E. coast Adriatic); Illyrian. Moesian—Mysian; Moesia—Mysia (Thrace); Moesian.

Thracian; Thrace (East Balkan Peninsula); Thracian.

## 23 Indo-Iranic Group, of 13—Indo-Aryan.

Indic Sub-group, See 24

Iranic Sub-group, See 25

## 24 Indic Sub-group, of 23—(Sometimes separated from "Mediterranean" in 812(1))

(Dravidians 816(4) are sometimes placed here.)

Gipsy—Rom, Romany, Zingaro; Europe, scattered; Gipsy—Romany, a Sanskrit dialect.

Hindu (several mixed races, some negroid types); India (and East Indies); Hindu (modern).

The principal Hindu languages are—

Hindu—Modern Hindu; spoken in India.

Hindi; in northern India.

Hindustani; in western India.

Punjabi; in northwestern India.

Bengali; in northeastern India.

East Hindi; in eastern India.

Awadhi—Oudh; in Lucknow district.

Mahrati; in southwestern and central India.

Bagheli; in central India.

Prakrit, and Pali; medieval Sanskrit dialects; in northern and central India.

Sanskrit; ancient language of the Hindus, the sacred language of the Brahmins, and of the Vedas.

Hindu (aboriginals, so called); India; Sanskrit.

Rajput; northwestern India; Rajasthani.

Sikh, a religious sectarian tribe, See 259; Punjab, India; Punjabi.

Swat; northwestern India; Swati.

## 25 Iranic Sub-group, of 23

Afghan—Pathan; Afghanistan; Afghan—Pushtu.

Armenian; Armenia (NW. Asia Minor); Armenian.

Bactrian; Bactria (Persia); Old Bactrian—Zend.

Baluchi; Baluchistan; Baluch.

Dard; Hindu-kush (northern India); Galchic.

Kurd; Kurdistan; Kurdish.

Mede; Media (NW. modern Persia); Medic.

Persian—Iranian; Persia—Iran; Persian, Pahlavi.

## 26 Italic Group, of 13—Latin.

Frenchman; France, & colonies; French, and dialects.

French-Canadian; eastern Canada; French.

Frenchman, Ancient; See 812(17) and 812(31).

Italian; Italy, Sicily, Sardinia, and scattered;

Italian, the Tuscan dialect is standard.

Adriatic type; northern and eastern Italy.

Alpine type—Cevenole; central and NW. Italy.

Ibero-insular type; southern Italy and Sicily.

Sicilian; Sicily; Sicilian, an Italian dialect.

Littoral type; western and northwestern Italy.

Italian, Ancient; Ancient Italy; See below.

Latin—Roman, once scattered in Roman empire;

Latium, later Rome; Ancient Latin.

Oscan; southern Italy; Oscan.

Sabine—Sabellian; central Italy; Sabine—Sabellian.

Samnite; Samnium (central Italy); Sabine.

Umbrian; west central Italy; Umbrian.

Volscian; central Italy; Volscian.

Portuguese; Portugal; Portuguese.

(a Celt-Iberian and Semite mixed race)

Portuguese-Americans, Brazilians, See 817a.

Roumanian; Roumania; Roumanian (mixed).

Moldavian; Moldavia (Roumania); Moldavian.

Wallachian—Vlach; Wallachia; Wallachian.

Spaniard; Spain; Spanish. Castilian is standard.

The dialects of Spanish are—Andalusian, Aragonese, Asturian, Castilian, Leonese.

Spanish-Americans—Cuban, Mexican,

South-American, etc., See 817a.

## 27 Lettic Group, of 13

Lett—Lettish; Latvia (Europe); Lettish.

Lithuanian; Lithuania; Lithuanian.

Old Prussian—Pruczi; East Prussia; Old Prussian.

## 28 Slavonic Group, of 13—Slav, Slavonian.

Illyrian Sub-group (sometimes so called)

Bulgarian—Bulgar; Bulgaria; Bulgarian.

Jugo-Slav—Illyrian; Jugo-Slavia; Illyric dialect.

Croatian—Croat; Croatia; Croatian, a dialect.

Serbian—Serb, Servian; Serbia; Servian, a dialect.

Montenegrin; Montenegro; Servian, a dialect.

Slovene; Carinthia, Styria; Slovenian, a dialect.

Russian—Russ; Russia (Europe); Russian—Russ.

Great Russian; N. & Cent. Russia; Great Russian.

Little Russian—Malo-Russian; Southwest and

southern Russia; Little Russian—Ruthenian.

White Russian; western Russia; White Russian.

Lusatian Sub-group (sometimes so called)

Czecho-Slovakian; Czecho-Slovakia; (see below).

Czech—Bohemian; Bohemia; Czech—Bohemian.

Moravian; Moravia; Moravian.

Slovak—Slovakian; Hungary; Slovakian.

Pole; Poland; Polish.

Wend—Lusatian, Sorb; (a Slav now in Saxony, anciently in Lusatia); Wendish—Lusatian, Sorbian.

The probable ancestor of the Slavonic races was the Sarmatian; Sarmatia (So. Russia); Sarmatian.

## 29 Teutonic Group, of 13—Nordic.

East Teutonic Sub-group, See 30

West Teutonic Sub-group, See 31

## 30 East Teutonic Sub-group, of 29

Dane; Denmark; Danish.

Goth; Baltic coast (overran Roman empire); Gothic.

Ostrogoth—Eastern Goth; east of Dnieper River.

Visigoth—Western Goth; west of Dnieper River.

Icelander; Iceland; Icelandic, from Old Norse.

Icelander; Iceland; Ancient Icelandic.

Norman; Northmen who settled in western France in 10th century; made the Norman French language.

Norseman—Northman; Ancient Scandinavia; Norse.

Norwegian; Norway; Norwegian.

Scandinavian—Norseman, Scandian; See Norwegian,

Swede, Dane, and Icelander.

Suevi—Suebian; Allemannia (Bavaria); Suebian.

Swede; Sweden; Swedish.

Vandal; south shore of Baltic (overran Europe in fourth and fifth centuries); Vandalic.

## 31 West Teutonic Sub-group, of 29

Alemanni; south German tribes, 3rd to 5th century; Alemanni.

Anglo-Saxon; Angles & Saxons in England; Anglo-Saxon.

Angle; original German emigrants to England in the fifth century; Anglian.

Jute; Ancient Germany; Jutic.

Saxon; Ancient Germany; Saxon.

Burgundian; German emigrants to east central France in the fifth century.

Cimbrian; central Europe, known to Romans from 100 B.C. to 100 A.D.; Cimbrian—Cimbric. (Gauls?).

Dutchman—Hollander; Netherlands—Holland;  
Dutch—Low German.  
Boer; Transvaal (South Africa); Dutch, Afrikaans.  
Englishman—Englander, Englisher, Sassenach (used  
by Gaels); England, now scattered; English.  
Anglo-African; Cape Colony (Africa); English.  
Anglo-American—American, Yankee; United  
States and possessions; English dialect, See 817a.  
Anglo-Indian; India; English.  
Anglo-Saxon—English, not Irish, Scotch, or Welsh.  
Australian—Anglo-Australian; Australia; English.  
Canadian—Anglo-Canadian; Canada; English.  
New Zealander; New Zealand; English.

*Periods of development of English Language*

Oldest English—Anglo-Saxon; 450 to 1150 A.D.

Early English; 1150 to 1350 A.D.

Middle English; 1350 to 1485 A.D.

Modern English; 1485 to present time.

Tudor English; 1485 to 1611 A.D.

Current English; 1611 to present time.

Frank; ancient German tribe, took France in the 3rd  
and 4th centuries; Old Frankish.

Merovingian; of the first French dynasty.

Salii; (adjectives—*salic, salian*).

German—Teuton; Germany; German—High German.  
Prussian (north), Bavarian (south).

Lombard; Germany, to N. Italy 6th to 8th century.  
Teuton; Germany; Old Teutonic.

32 Caucasian Stock, of 12—Caucasian, Caucasian.

Chechentsic Group, See 33

Circassic Group, See 34

Georgic Group, See 35

Kistic Group, See 36

Lesghic Group, See 37

33 Chechentsic Group, of 32—Chechentsi.

Chechentsi; eastern Circassia; Chechentsi.

34 Circassic Group, of 32—Cherkessian.

Abkhasian; Abkhasia, Abkhasian.

Circassian—Adighe; Circassia; Circassian.

Kabard; Circassia; Kabard.

35 Georgic Group, of 32—Kartvelian.

Georgian—Grusian; Georgia; Georgian.

Imeritian; Imeritia (S.E. Europe); Imeritian.

Laz; Lazistan (Asia Minor); Lazian.

Mingrelian; Mingrelia (Georgia); Mingrelian.

Suanian—Svan; Kutais (Georgia); Suanian.

36 Kistic Group, of 32—Kistian.

Kistian; Caucasus; Kistian.

Karaboulak; Caucasus; (mixed Caucasians).

Tush; Caucasus; (mixed Caucasians).

37 Lesghic Group, of 32—Lesghian.

Lesghian; Caucasus; Lesghian.

Avar, Kurim, Lak, and Ude.

38 Euskaric Stock, of 12—Euskarian.

Euskaric Group, See 39

39 Euskaric Group, of 38

*Aquitanian; Ancient France; Aquitanian.*

Basque; Pyrenees (France and Spain); Basque.

Bascunse; southern France; Bascunse.

Euscara; northern Spain; Euscara.

*Cantabrian; northern Spain; Cantabrian.*

*Iberian; Spain 1500 B.C.; Ancient Iberian.*

*Ligurian; southeast France, northwest Italy; Ligurian.*

*Pict; eastern Scotland; Pictish (Cruithne, Pictone).*

*Sard; Sardis (Asia Minor); Sardinian.*

*Sicanian; Sicily (aborigines); Sicanian.*

*Siculi—Sicel, Sikel; anciently to Sicily from Italy.*

*Silure; ancient Wales; Silurian.*

## 813 The Asian Race Scheme of Classification—

### THE ASIAN RACE 1

#### SIBIRIC BRANCH 2

##### Asiatic-Hyperborean Stock 3

##### Arctic Group 4

##### Koreo-Japanese Stock 5

##### Japanese Group 6

##### Ural-Altaic Stock 7

##### Finnic Group 8

##### Mongolic Group 9

##### Tataric Group 10

##### Tungusic Group 11

#### SINITIC BRANCH 12

##### Chinese Group 13

##### Indo-Chinese Group 14

##### Tibetan Group 15

#### OCEANIC MONGOLS 16

*The Asian Race 813, the American Race 814, and  
the Malayic Stock of the InterOceanic Race 816(6),  
are sometimes called the Mongoloid Races—  
Mongoloids, Yellow-brown Race.*

## The Asian Race

*See scheme above. See Note under (A-b) on page 293.  
See Special Index of Races under Race in Index.*

### nouns

1 The Asian Race—mongolidae, The Mongolian  
Race, The "Yellow" Race. *See Mongolians in*

817c. *Probable Origin—See 811b(2), 6 to 12.*

Asian (813 except (3))—*homo sapiens asiaticus*,  
*homo sapiens mongolus*, Mongolian, Mongoloid,  
yellow-man.

Sibiric Branch, See 2

Sinitic Branch, See 12

2 Sibiric Branch, of 1

Asiatic-Hyperborean Stock, See 3

Koreo-Japanese Stock, See 5

Ural-Altaic Stock, See 7

3 Asiatic-Hyperborean Stock, of 2—Sometimes  
classed, with 814(3), as a sub-race of 814.—  
*homo sapiens arcticus. See Arctics in 817c.*

Arctic Group, See 4

4 Arctic Group, of 3—(with 814(3) Hyperborean.

Aino—Ainu; northern Japan (aboriginal); Aino—

Ainu. (Position doubtful; wavy-haired, fairish;  
sometimes classed as Caucasian.)

*Ebisu (ancient Aino); Japan; Liu-Kiuian.*

Chukchi; Arctic coast, NE. Asia; Chukchi.

Giliak; NE. Siberia, Okhotsk coast; Giliak.

Kamchatkan—Kamchadale; Kamchatka;

Kamchatkan.

Koriak; northeastern Siberia; Koriak.

5 Koreo-Japanese Stock, of 2

Japanese Group, See 6

6 Japanese Group, of 5

Japanese; Japan; Japanese.

Korean; Korea—Chosen; Korean (a language  
between Mongol-Tatar and Japanese).

Liu-Kiu (a Japanese without Malay mixture);

Liu-Kiu Islands (Japan); Liu-Kiuian.

7 Ural-Altaic Stock, of 2

Finnic Group, See 8

Mongolic Group, See 9

Tataric Group, See 10

Tungusic Group, See 11

- 8 Finnic Group, of 7 — Ugrian.  
*Bulgar*; eastern central Europe; *Bulgaric*.  
 Estonian; Estonia; Estonian.  
 Finn; Finland (NW. Russia); Finnish—Suomi.  
 Karelian; southeast Finland; Karelian.  
 Lapp; Lapland (Europe); Lapp—Laponic.  
 Livonian; Livonia (Russia); Livonian.  
 Magyar—Hungarian; Hungary; Hungarian—Magyar.  
 Mordvinian—Mordvin; central Russia; Finnish dial.  
 Ostiak; western Siberia; Ostiak.  
 Permian; Perm (Russia); Permian.  
 Samoyed; middle Siberia; Samoyed.  
 Vogul; northern Ural mountains; Vogul.  
 Zyrian; eastern Russia; Zyrian.
- 9 Mongolic Group, of 7—Mongol.  
 Kalmuck; western Siberia; Kalmuck.  
 Mongol—Mongolian; Mongolia; Mongolian.  
 Buriat; Lake Baikal region; Buriat.  
 Sharra; Mongolia; Sharra—Mongolian.  
 Khalkha; Gobi region; Mongolian.
- 10 Tataric Group, of 7—Tatar, Tartar.  
*Alan*; Europe and Asia, 100 B.C. to 500 A.D.  
 Cossack; E.Russia, W.Siberia; Cossack Tatar.  
*Hun*; W. Asia, to Europe in 4th century; *Hunnish*.  
 Kirghiz; Asiatic Russia; Kirghiz.  
 Tatar—Tartar; Chinese Tartary; Tatar.  
 Turk—Osmanli, Ottoman; Turkey; Turkish—Osmanli.  
 Turkoman—Turkman, Turkmenian; Turkestan;  
 Turkoman Tatar.  
 Uzbek; western Siberia; Uzbek.  
 Yakut; eastern Siberia; Yakut.
- 11 Tungusic Group, of 7—Tungusian.  
 Manchu; Siberia (conquered China in 1643); Manchu.  
 Tungu; E. Siberia, Okhotsk Sea; Tungu—Tungusian.  
 Lamut; Kamchatka; Lamut.
- 12 Sinitic Branch, of 1  
 Chinese Group, See 13  
 Indo-Chinese Group, See 14  
 Tibetan Group, See 15
- 13 Chinese Group, of 12  
 Chinese—Chinaman; China; scattered; Chinese.  
 dialects—Mandarin (chief, literary lang.), Amoy,  
 Canton, Foochow, Hangcow, Ningpo, Pekinese,  
 Shanghai, Swatow, Wenchow, and Yangchow.  
*Sinae*—ancient and prehistoric Chinese.  
 Tanka; aborigines at Canton, now forced to live in  
 boats on the Chu Kiang (river).
- 14 Indo-Chinese Group, of 12—Indo-Chinese.  
 Anamese; Anam; Anamese.  
 Cochinese; Cochinese; Cochinese.  
 Tonkinese; Tonkin; Anamese.  
 Assamese; Assam (India); Assamese.  
 Burmese—Burman; Burma; Burmese.  
 Chin—Kachin; No. hills, Burma; Burmese dialect.  
 Karen; southern hills, Burma; Tibeto-Burmese.  
 Cambodian—Cambodian, Khmer; Cambodia; Khmer.  
 Shan; northern Siam; Tai-Shan.  
 Siamese—Tai; Siam; Siamese.
- 15 Tibetan Group, of 12  
 Bhutanese; Bhutan (NE. India); Tibetan dialect.  
 Gurkha—Kha; Nepal (India); Prapatya (Sanskrit).  
 Ladaki; Ladakh (N.India); Tibetan dialect.  
 Nepalese; Nepal (S. of Tibet); Tibetan, or dialect.  
 Khas—a mixed aryan and mongol tribe.  
*Scythian*—See in 817a.  
 Tibetan—Hunya; Tibet—Bhot; Tibetan—Bhotian.
- 16 Oceanic Mongols—See 816(7) Malayan.

## 814 The American Race Scheme of Classification—

### THE AMERICAN RACE 1

#### NORTH AMERICAN BRANCH 2

- Arctic Sub-branch 3  
 North Atlantic Sub-branch 4  
 Algonkian Stock 5  
 Iroquoian Stock 6  
 Kiowan Stock 7  
 Muskogean Stock 8  
 Siouian Stock 9  
 North Pacific Sub-branch 10  
 Athapaskan Stock 11  
 Caddoan Stock 12  
 Chinookan Stock 13  
 Keres Stock 14  
 Kitunahan Stock 15  
 Kolushan Stock 16  
 Piman Stock 17  
 Salishan Stock 17A  
 Shapshian Stock 18  
 Shastan Stock 18A  
 Shoshonean Stock 19  
 Yuman Stock 20  
 Zunian Stock 21

#### MIDDLE AMERICAN BRANCH 22

#### SOUTH AMERICAN BRANCH 23

- Amazonian Sub-branch 24  
 Colombian Sub-branch 25  
 Pampean Sub-branch 26  
 Peruvian Sub-branch 27

## The American Race

See scheme above. See Note under (A-b) on page 293.  
 See Special Index of Races under Race in Index.

### nouns

- 1 The American Race—The Amerindian Race, The  
 "Red" Race. See Americans in 817c.  
*Probable Origin*—From Asian Race through  
 Alaska; some South Americans probably from  
 South Seas.
- Amerindian (814 except (3))—Aberginian  
 (Puritan term), American, American Indian,  
 Amerind, homo sapiens americanus, Indian,  
 red-man, redskin.  
*male*—brave, buck, sannup, siwash.  
*female*—squaw.  
*baby*—papoose.
- North American Branch, See 2  
 (of Canada and the United States)  
 Middle American Branch, See 22  
 (of Mexico, Central America, and the West  
 Indies)  
 South American Branch, See 23  
 (of South America)
- 2 North American Branch, of 1—American Indian,  
 red-man, redskin.  
 Arctic Sub-branch, See 3—(American  
 Hyperborean Stock)  
 North Atlantic Sub-branch, See 4  
 North Pacific Sub-branch, See 10
- 3 Arctic Sub-branch, of 2—Eskimo, Hyperborean,  
 Innu (any Alaskan Eskimo)—(with 813(4))  
 homo sapiens arcticus. See Arctics in 817c.  
 Eskimo—Eskimaux; Arctic coasts of N.A.; Eskimoan.  
 Aleutian—Aleut, Unungun; Alaskan islands;  
 Eskimoan (Atka, and Unalaska).

- 4 North Atlantic Sub-branch, of 2 (For this Sub-branch, tribe and language have same name)  
 Algonkian Linguistic Stock, See 5  
 Iroquoian Linguistic Stock, See 6  
 Kiowan Linguistic Stock, See 7  
 Muskogean Linguistic Stock, See 8  
 Siouian Linguistic Stock, See 9
- 5 Algonkian Linguistic Stock, of 4—Algonkin.  
 Abnaki; Nova Scotia.  
 Algonkin; Ontario and Quebec, Canada.  
 Arapaho; Upper Kansas River.  
 Blackfoot—Siksika; Upper Missouri River.  
 Cheyenne; Upper Arkansas River.  
 Chippewa—Ojibway; Lake Superior.  
 Cree—south of Hudson Bay.  
 Delaware—Lenape; Delaware River.  
 Illinois—Illinois River.  
 Kickapoo; Illinois River.  
 Lenape—See *Delaware, above*.  
 Miami; Miami and Wabash Rivers.  
 Micmac; Nova Scotia.  
 Mohegan; Hudson River.  
 Nanticoke; east Chesapeake Bay.  
 Narraganset; Rhode Island.  
 Ojibway—See *Chippewa, above*.  
 Ottawa; south of Lake Huron.  
 Penobscot; Maine.  
 Piegan; Upper Missouri River.  
 Powhatan; Virginia.  
 Sauk—Sac, and Fox; Sac River.  
 Shawnee; south central United States.
- 6 Iroquoian Linguistic Stock, of 4—Iroquois.  
 Cayuga; south of Lake Ontario.  
 Cherokee; North Carolina and vicinity.  
 Erie; south of Lake Erie.  
 Huron; Canada between Lakes Huron and Ontario.  
 Mohawk; eastern New York.  
 Oneida; central New York.  
 Onondaga; New York and Ontario.  
 Seneca; central New York.  
 Tuscarora; New York, emigrated from North Carolina.
- 7 Kiowan Linguistic Stock, of 4—Kiowa.  
 Kiowa; Nebraska and Wyoming.
- 8 Muskogean Linguistic Stock, of 4—Muskogee.  
 Apalachee; north of Apalachee Bay.  
 Chickasaw; Upper Mobile River.  
 Choctaw; Mobile River to Mississippi River.  
 Creek—Muskoki; Mobile River to Savannah River.  
 Seminole; Florida.  
 Yamasi; South Carolina coast.
- 9 Siouian Linguistic Stock, of 4—Sioux.  
 Assiniboin; Saskatchewan River.  
 Biloxi; Mississippi.  
 Catawba; North and South Carolina.  
 Crow; Yellowstone River.  
 Dakota—Sioux; Upper Mississippi River.  
 Iowa; Iowa River.  
 Kansa—Kaw; Kansas.  
 Mandan; Upper Missouri River.  
 Ogallala; South Dakota.  
 Omaha; Elkhorn River.  
 Osage; Arkansas and Osage Rivers.  
 Ponca; middle Missouri River.  
 Sioux—See *Dakota, above*.  
 Winnebago; west of Lake Michigan.
- 10 North Pacific Sub-branch, of 2 (For this Sub-branch, tribe and language have same name)  
 Athapascan Linguistic Stock, See 11  
 Caddoan Linguistic Stock, See 12  
 Chinookan Linguistic Stock, See 13  
 Keres Linguistic Stock, See 14  
 Kitunahan Linguistic Stock, See 15  
 Kolushan Linguistic Stock, See 16  
 Piman Linguistic Stock, See 17  
 Salishan Linguistic Stock, See 17A  
 Shahaptian Linguistic Stock, See 18  
 Shastan Linguistic Stock, See 18A  
 Shoshonean Linguistic Stock, See 19  
 Yuman Linguistic Stock, See 20  
 Zunian Linguistic Stock, See 21
- 11 Athapascan Linguistic Stock, of 10—Athapasca.  
 Apache; Arizona, New Mexico, and northern Mexico.  
 Chipewyan; southern central Canada.  
 Hupa; northern California.  
 Navaho; New Mexico.  
 Slave; Mackenzie River.
- 12 Caddoan Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Caddo; Red River in Louisiana.  
 Pawnee; Arkansas River.  
 Wichita; Red River in Arkansas.
- 13 Chinookan Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Chinook; Columbia River in Oregon.
- 14 Keres Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Pueblo; New Mexico; See Hopi (19), Zuni (21).
- 15 Kitunahan Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Kutenai; British Columbia.
- 16 Kolushan Linguistic Stock, of 10—Kolush.  
 Tlingit; southeastern Alaska.
- 17 Piman Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Mayo; Sinaloa, Mexico.  
 Pima; southern Arizona and northern Mexico.  
 Yaqui; Sonora, Mexico.
- 17A Salishan Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Salish; Washington and British Columbia.
- 18 Shahaptian Linguistic Stock, of 10—Shahapti.  
 Nez Perce; middle Columbia River.
- 18A Shastan Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Shasta; northern California.
- 19 Shoshonean Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Bannock; Montana.  
 Comanche; northern Texas.  
 Hopi—Moki, Tusa; northeastern Arizona.  
 Paiute; Utah.  
 Shoshoni; Idaho and southern Oregon.  
 Ute—Utah; Utah.
- 20 Yuman Linguistic Stock, of 10—Yuma.  
 Maricopa; Gila River in Arizona.  
 Mohave; mouth of Colorado River.
- 21 Zunian Linguistic Stock, of 10  
 Zuni; New Mexico.
- 22 Middle American Branch, of 1  
*Aztec; Mexico; Aztec—Nahuatl.*  
 Cuna; Panama; Cuna.  
 Maya—Quicha; Yucatan, Guatemala; Maya—Quicha.  
 Maya—Itza; Mexico & Cent. Amer. 5th cent.; Maya.  
 Mixtec; Oaxaca, Mexico; Zapotec.  
 Moreno; Honduras; Carib.  
*Palenque; southern Mexico and Central America.*  
 Paya; Honduras; Paya.  
 Sambo; Nicaragua; Choco.  
*Toltec; Mexico before Aztecs (6-10 cent.); Toltec.*  
 Xinka; Guatemala; Xinka.  
 Zapateco; Oaxaca, Mexico; Zapotec.

- 23 South American Branch, of 1  
*Sub-tribes are in ( )*.  
*Probable Origin—may be a mixture of*  
*h. s. asiaticus and h. s. malayus*.  
 Amazonian Sub-branch, See 24  
 Colombian Sub-branch, See 25  
 Pampean Sub-branch, See 26  
 Peruvian Sub-branch, See 27
- 24 Amazonian Sub-branch, of 23  
 Arawak (Bare, Goajiro, Maipure, Manao, Moxo,  
 Piro); Antilles & No. S. A.; Arawak.  
 Bororo; Matto-Grosso, Brazil; Bororo (Tupi-Guarani).  
 Caraja; southern Brazil; Caraja.  
 Carib (Accawai, Cumana, Galibi, Macusi, Motilone,  
 Nahuqua); Antilles & No. S. A. coast; Carib.  
 Carira; eastern Brazil; Carira.  
 Ges—Gesan; Araguaya River, Brazil; Gesan.  
 Pano (Cashibo, Conibo, Setibos); upper Yucayali;  
 Pano.  
 Tapuya (Botocudo, Cayapos, Goyotaca, Puri,  
 Tucano); Brazil; Tapuya.  
 Tupi-Guarani (Agace, Amazona, Bororo (see above),  
 Chiriguano, Guarani, Mundurucu, Mura, Omagua,  
 Tupi); Amazon basin and southward;  
 Tupi-Guarani.
- 25 Colombian Sub-branch, of 23  
 Barbacoa; Colombia; Barbacoa.  
 Chibcha (Aruac, Guaymi, Muysca, Talamanca);  
 Colombia; Chibcha.  
 Choco (Sambo); Cauca, Colombia; Choco.  
 Cuna (Cueva, Darien); Panama; Cuna.  
 Mocoa; Colombia; Mocoa.  
 Paniquita (Colima, Paeze); Colombia; Paniquita.  
 Timoti; Venezuela; Timoti.
- 26 Pampean Sub-branch, of 23  
*Sometimes classed as a Branch of 1*.  
 Alikuluf; Tierra del Fuego; Alikuluf.  
 Aucano (Araucan—Araucanian, Tehuelche); the  
 Pampas, Chile to Patagonia; Aucano—  
 Araucanian.  
 Calchaqui; Pampas and Chaco; Calchaqui.  
 Guaycuru (Abipone, Mbocobi); Paraguay River;  
 Guaycuru.  
 Ona; Tierra del Fuego; Ona.  
 Tzoneca—Patagonian; Patagonia, southern  
 Argentine; Patagonian—Tzoneca.  
 Yahgan; Tierra del Fuego, the southernmost people on  
 earth, nearing extinction; Yahgan.
- 27 Peruvian Sub-branch, of 23  
 Aymara; Peru and Bolivia; Aymara.  
 Chimú, Chíncha—See Yunca, below.  
 Chiquito; eastern Bolivia; Chiquito.  
 Curaveca; southeastern Bolivia; Curaveca.  
 Jivaro—Xivaro; Ecuador; Jivaro.  
 Kechua—Quicha (Casamarca, Inca, Quito); Peru;  
 Kechua—Quechuan, Quicha.  
*Inca; ancient Peru; Inca (a secret language)*.  
 Puquina; Lake Titicaca; Puquina.  
 Quichuan; Ecuador and Peru; Quichuan.  
 Yunca; Peru, near Truxillo; Yunca.  
*Chimú, Chíncha; semicivilized tribes which were*  
*conquered by the Incas*.  
 Zaparo (Andoa, Putumayo); Ecuador, & N. Peru;  
 Zaparo.

## 815 The Negroid Race Scheme of Classification—

### THE NEGROID RACE 1

#### AFRICAN NEGROID BRANCH 2

- Negrillo Stock 3  
 Equatorial Group 4  
 South African Group 5

- Negro Stock 6  
 Guinean Group 7  
 Nilotic Group 8  
 Senegambian Group 9  
 Sudanese Group 10

- Negroid Stock 11  
 Bantu Group 12  
 Nubian Group 13

#### OCEANIC NEGROID BRANCH 14

- Australic Stock 15  
 Australic Group 16  
 Negritic Stock 17  
 Melanesian Group 18  
 Negrito Group 19  
 Papuan Group 20  
 Tasmanic Stock 21

## The Negroid Race

See scheme above. See Note under (A.b) on page 293.  
 See Special Index of Races under Race in Index.

For Black Caucasians, often confused with Negroes,  
 See 812(6).

### nouns

- 1 The Negroid Race—The Austafrican Race, The  
 “Black” Race, The Ethiopian Race.  
*(except (13) and (15)—ulotrichi*.  
*Probable Origin—See 811b(2), 6 to 12.*  
*homo sapiens ethiopicus, generalized negro*  
*ancestor*.  
 Negro—black, blackamoor, black-man. *homo*  
*sapiens afer*, “*homo sapiens niger*” (See (6),  
 nigger, nigra, “sambo”. *ulotrichan (except 13*  
*and 15)—woolly-haired man*.  
*male—buck, negro, female—negress, wench.*  
*baby—piccaninny, pickaninny*.  
 African Negroid Branch (or Sub-race), See 2  
 Oceanic Negroid Branch (or Sub-race), See 14
- 2 African Negroid Branch (or Sub-race), of 1—  
 African.  
 Negrillo (Dwarf Negroid) Stock, See 3  
 Negro Stock, See 6  
 Negroid Stock, See 11
- 3 Negrillo (Dwarf Negroid) Stock, of 2—Negrillo,  
*homo sapiens hottentotus. See Hottentots in*  
*817c*.  
 Equatorial Group (Pigmy), See 4  
 South African Group (Bushman), See 5
- 4 Equatorial Group, of 3—Pigmy.  
 Achua; Belgian Congo; Achua.  
 Akka—Tikk Tikk, Ifi; Lake Albert Nyanza; Akka.  
 Bambute; western Uganda; Bambute.  
 Batwa—Wambutti; Kongo; Batwa.  
 5 South African Group, of 3—Bushman.  
 Bushman—Khuai, Saan; SW. Africa; Bushman  
 dialects.  
 Griqua—a mixed tribe; See Griqua in 817a.  
 Hottentot; SW. Africa; Hottentot (Khora and Cape  
 Hottentot).  
 Nama—Namaqua; SW. Africa; Nama Hottentot.



- 6 Negro Stock, of 2—Negro, *homo sapiens niger*.  
 See Negroes in 817c; See Dravidian in 817a.  
 (Only principal tribes are given below)  
 Guinean Group, See 7  
 Nilotic Group, See 8  
 Senegambian Group, See 9  
 Sudanese Group, See 10
- 7 Guinean Group, of 6—Guinea.  
 Ashanti; Gold Coast, west Africa; Ashanti.  
 Dahomi; Slave Coast, west Africa; Dahomi (Ewe).  
 Fan; French Congo; Fan—Fanti (Bantu).  
 Kroo; Guinea Coast, west Africa; Kroo.  
 Mandigo; upper Niger River; Mandigo—Mandé.  
 Vei; southwest Liberia; Mandigo.  
 Yoruba; Slave Coast, west Africa; Yoruba.
- 8 Nilotic Group, of 6  
 Bari; northern Uganda; Bari.  
 Bongo, French Congo, west Africa; Bongo.  
 Denka; Fashoda (Sudan); Denka—Denkera.  
 Ibo; French Guinea; Ibo.  
 Nuer; Fashoda (Sudan); Negro dialect.  
 Shilluk; Fashoda (Sudan); Negro dialect.
- 9 Senegambian Group, of 6—Senegambian.  
 Senegambian (Banyum, Foy, Serreri, Wolof); Senegal  
 and Nigeria; Negro languages.
- 10 Sudanese Group, of 6—Sudanese.  
 Angornu—Nguru; Nigeria; Angornu.  
 Bornu; Bornu (Nigeria); Bornu.  
 Hausa; Kano (Sudan); Hausa.  
 Kanuri; Bornu (Nigeria); Kanuri.  
 Sourhay; north central Sudan; Kissur.
- 11 Negroid Stock, of 2  
 Bantu Group, See 12  
 Nubian Group, See 13
- 12 Bantu Group, of 11—Bantu, *homo sapiens kafer*,  
 Zingrian. See Kafirs in 817c.  
 (Only principal tribes are given below)  
 Basuto; Basutoland, south Africa; Basuto.  
 Bechuana; Bechuanaland, SW. Africa; Bechuana.  
 Duala; Kamerun; Duala.  
 Kafir—Xosa; south Africa; Kafir—Kaffrarian.  
 Kongoese (numerous tribes); Kongo; Kongo—  
 Kongoese.  
 Mashona; southeast Rhodesia; Mashona.  
 Ovaherero—Damara; Damaraland, W. Africa; Herero.  
 Ovambo; German West Africa; Herero dialect.  
 Swahili; Zanzibar and east coast Africa; Swahili.  
 Waganda—Baganda (highest type of Negroid race);  
 Nganda Protectorate; Baganda.
- Zulu; southeast Africa; Zulu.  
 Matabele; Rhodesia; Matabele.  
 Swazi; east of Transvaal; Swazi.
- 13 Nubian Group, of 11—Nuba, Nubian, *homo sapiens nuba*. See Nubians in 817c.  
 (Mixed races of, 812(5), 812(9), & 815(6).  
 Nubian (Barabra, Dongolowi, Mombuttu, Nuba,  
 Nyam-Nyam, Poul, Tumali); Nubia and vicinity;  
 Nubian, and dialects.
- 14 Oceanic Negroid Branch (or Sub-race), of 1—  
 Australoid, "*homo sapiens australis*".  
 (Sometimes classed as a separate race of  
 mankind, called The Australoid Race.)  
 Australic Stock, See 15  
 Negritic Stock, See 17  
 Tasmanic Stock, See 21
- 15 Australic Stock, of 14—*homo sapiens australis*.  
 See Australians in 817c.  
 Australic Group, See 16
- 16 Australic Group, of 15  
 Australian (native)—blackfellow; Australia; speak an  
 isolated family of languages.  
 (Position doubtful; wavy-haired)  
 Tasmanian (native); Tasmania; spoke a very crude  
 language. (Sometimes placed here; See 815(21))
- 17 Negritic Stock, of 14—*homo sapiens papua*.  
 See Papuans in 817c. (Sometimes classed as a  
 sub-race of the Negroid Race (815).  
 Melanesian Group, See 18  
 Negrito Group, See 19  
 Papuan Group, See 20
- 18 Melanesian Group, of 17—Melanese, Melanesian.  
 Fijian; Fiji Islands; Fijian.  
 Loyalty-Islander; Loyalty Islands; Melanesian.  
 New-Caledonian; New Caledonia; Melanesian.  
 Solomon-Islander; Solomon Islands; Melanesian.
- 19 Negrito Group, of 17—Negrito. See Dravidians in  
 817a. (Lowest of mankind, mentally)
- Aeta; Philippine Islands;  
 Andamanese; Andaman Islands;  
 Mincopi; Andaman Islands;  
 Karon; New Guinea;  
 Semang—Samang; southern Malaya;  
 (Tribes in (19) speak primitive Negrito languages.)
- 20 Papuan Group, of 17—Papuan.  
 Alfurese—Alfur; Celebes; Alfurese.  
 New-Guinean; Papua, or New Guinea;  
 Papuan; Papua, or New Guinea; Papuan.  
 (Papuans speak languages related to Australian.)
- 21 Tasmanic Stock, of 14—Tasmanian, *homo sapiens tasmanensis*. See Tasmanians in 817c.  
 Tasmanian (native); Tasmania; spoke very crude  
 language. (The last Tasmanian died in 1876. Some-  
 times placed in 815(16), but tufted hair allies him  
 to Papuans.)
- ## 816 The Interoceanic Race
- ### Scheme of Classification—
- #### THE INTEROCEANIC RACE 1
- ##### Dravidic Stock 2
- ###### Dravidian Group 3
- ###### Dravidian Sub-group 4
- ###### Mundian Sub-group 5
- ##### Malayic Stock 6
- ###### Malayan Group 7
- ###### Polynesian Group 8
- ## The Interoceanic Race
- See scheme above. See Note under (A-b) on page 293.  
 See Special Index of Races under Race in Index.
- nouns
- 1 The Interoceanic Race—The "Brown" Race.  
 brown-man—Malay (so-called).  
 Dravidic Stock, See 2  
 Malayic Stock, See 6  
 (Formerly 815(14) was placed here.)
  - 2 Dravidic Stock, of 1—*homo sapiens dravida*.  
 See Dravidians in 817c. (Sometimes classed  
 as Asian, sometimes as Caucasian, and some-  
 times as a separate race of mankind.)  
 Dravidian Group, See 3
  - 3 Dravidian Group, of 2  
 Dravidian Sub-group, See 4  
 Mundian Sub-group, See 5
  - 4 Dravidian Sub-group, of 3—Dravida, Dravidian,  
 "Indo-Australian". (Position doubtful;  
 Probably mixed Caucasian and Negro (or  
 Negrito), 812(13), and 815(6), or 815(7).



Dravida: southern India; Dravidian.  
 Kanarese; Mysore (Bombay), India; Kanarese.  
 Khond—Gond; southern India (hills); Khond—Gond.  
 Malayala; Malabar coast, India; Malayalan.  
 Singhalese; southern Ceylon; Singhalese.  
 Tamil; southern India, northern Ceylon; Tamil.  
 Telugu; east central India; Telugu.  
 Toda; Hindustan, India; Toda.  
 Veddah; Ceylon (aborigines); Aryo-Dravidian.  
 5 Mundian Sub-group, of 3—Munda, Mundian.  
 Bhil; Rajputana, central India; Bhili.  
 Kol; Bengal, India; Kol.  
 Ho; Bengal, India (hills); Kol dialect.  
 Mina (low caste); Rajputana, central India; Mina.  
 Munda; central and southern India; Munda.  
 Santal; west Bengal, India; Santali.  
 Savara; west Bengal, India; Savara.

#### 6 Malayic Stock, of 1—*homo sapiens malayus*.

See Malaysians in 817c. (Sometimes classed as Asian, or as a separate race of mankind.)

Malayan Group, See 7

Polynesian Group, See 8

#### 7 Malayan Group, of 6—Malay, Oceanic Mongol.

Achinese; Achin, Sumatra; Achinese.  
 Battak; Sumatra; Battak.  
 Dyak; Borneo; Dyak.  
 Formosan; Formosa—Taiwan; Formosan.  
 Hova—Malagasy; Madagascar; Malagasy.  
 Javanese; Java; Javanese, *Kavi*, classical language.  
 Makassar; Celebes; Makassar.  
 Madurese; Madura and eastern Java; Madurese.  
 Malay; Malay Peninsula and islands; Malay Proper.  
 Sakai; aboriginal Malay; probably Negrito (815(19)).  
 Sumatran—Lampung, Sejang; Sumatra; Sumatrese.  
 Sundanese (Pure Malay); west Java; Sundanese.  
 Tagala—Tagalog; Philippine Islands; Tagala.  
 Adang, Bagobo, Igorot, Manobo, Moro—Filipino.  
 Visayan; Philippine Islands; Visayan.

#### 8 Polynesian Group, of 6—(Position doubtful;

sometimes put in 812; wavy hair; probably Mongoloid with some Caucasian traits and some Negroid admixture.)

Maori; one of the tribes of New Zealand; speaking Maori languages and dialects.  
 Micronesian; natives of the Caroline, Gilbert, Marshall, Mariana (Ladrone), and Pelew Islands.  
 Polynesian; natives of the Chatham, Cook, Easter, Hawaiian (Kanaka), Marquesas, Samoan, Society, Tahitian, Tonga, and Tumotu Islands. 815(18).

## 817 Mixed Races

### Scheme of Classification—

#### Mixed Races and Cross-breeds 817

##### Mixed Races 817a

##### Mixed Individuals (Hybrids) 817b

##### Hybrids, General Terms 817b(1)

##### Hybrids, Special Terms 817b(2)

##### Single Crosses 817b(2)(a)

##### Complex Crosses 817b(2)(b)

## Mixed Races and Cross-breeds

### (Miscegenation)

See scheme above. See Special Index of Mixed Races and Hybrids under Miscegenation in Index.

## 817a Mixed Races

### General Terms

#### nouns

crossbreed—a mixed race; cross.

miscegenation—the crossing or mixture of races; amalgamation, interfusion, intermarriage.

mixed race—a tribe or race of which most of the individuals are hybrids of the same mixed blood.

### Mixed Races

#### nouns

American—gringo (to Spanish-Americans), Yankee.

Afro-American—"African", black, black-man, colored-man, darky, "Ethiopian", "Jim Crow", negro, nigger, nigra; African negroes in the U.S.A., somewhat mixed with the Caucasian race, English dialects. 815(6) and 815(11)

Anglo-American; mixtures of, and descendants of, the Teutonic races of Europe, in the U.S.A.;

American-English 812(31)

Latin-American (U.S.); mixtures of, and descendants of, the Latin races of Europe, in the U.S.A.; American-English. 812(26)

Scandinavian-American. 812(30)

Slavo-American (U.S.). 812(28)

Balti; mixed Indo-Aryans and Turks, in Baltistan, Little Tibet (NW. India); Kashmiri.

Celt-Iberian; mixed Celts and Iberians of ancient central Spain; Iberian. 812(14) and 812(39)

Dravidian; mixed Aryan and Negro, or Negrito, in southern India; Dravidian. 816(4)

Druse; a mixed sectarian group of various races in Lebanon, Syria; Arabic. 812(11)

Fellah; mixed Egyptian, Arabian, and Nubian in Egypt; Egyptian dialect of Berber. 812(4)

Fulah; mixed Berber and Negro in Sudan, Africa; Pul, or Fulah. 812(5)

Gourag; mixed Abyssinians and Whites in southern Abyssinia; 812(7)

Griqua; of European fathers and Hottentot mothers, in southwest Africa; Cape Hottentot. 815(5)

Hindu; several mixed races, mostly mixed Aryan and aboriginal black Indian, some Negroid types, in India; for languages See 812(24).

Khas; a mixed Aryan and Mongol tribe in Nepal; Tibetan. 813(15)

Kistian; mixed Asiatic Caucasians. See 812(36)

#### Latin-Americans;

in the U. S. A.—See Latin-American (U. S.), above, south of U. S. A.—mixed Latins and Amerindians.

Cuban; Cuba; Spanish. 812(26)

Mexican; Mexico; Mexican Spanish. 812(26)

Portuguese-American; Brazil; Portuguese.

812(26)

Spanish-American; in the countries of Central and South America; Spanish. 812(26)

Moor; mixed Arab and Berber in Morocco and northern Africa (Once in Spain); Berber. 812(5)

Nubian; mixed Hamite, Semite, and Negro in Nubia; Nubian. 815(13). (Noted in 812(5) and 812(10))

Polynesians—See in 816(8).

Portuguese; mixed Celt-Iberians and Semites in Portugal and colonies; Portuguese. 812(26)

Scythian—Saca; Aryan-Mongol, in Scythia north of Black Sea, invaded India 90 B.C.; Scythian. 813(15)

Shankalla; mixed Negro types in western Abyssinia. West Indian Negro; mixed Negro, Amerindian, and other races, in the West Indies.

**817b Mixed Individuals (Hybrids)**

See Special Index under *Miscegenation in Index*.

**(1) General Terms***nouns*

creole—a pure *White* of the *West Indies*, or of *Louisiana*, of French or Spanish descent. A term erroneously used to designate one of mixed blood.  
 cross—a mixture of two breeds; crossbreed.  
 half-breed—half-blood, mule.  
 half-caste—a cross between a European and one of a lower race.  
 hybrid—one of mixed blood, any mixture; mestizo, metis, miscegenate. (In Zoology a hybrid is a cross of two different species)  
 mongrel—one of much mixed blood; mixed of several races. (In Zoology a mongrel is a cross of varieties)

**(2) Mixed Individuals (Hybrids)**

Terms denoting single crosses also denote the offspring of two such like crosses keeping the same proportions of mixture in the blood.

In the following list, *N. A.* means North American, *M. A.* means Middle American, and *S. A.* means South American.

**(a) Single (First) Crosses of Two Pure-breeds****(1) Single crosses containing White blood**

Terms are given in the following order—

Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.  
*White*; Chinese; chino-blanco; blanco-china.  
 Chinese; *White*; chino-blanco; chino-blanca.  
*White*; *N. A. Indian*; half-breed; blanco-amera.  
*N. A. Indian*; *White*; half-breed; amero-blanca.  
 (in *SW. U. S. and Mexico*, mestizo (male), mestiza (fem.)

*White*; *M. A. Indian*; mestizo (fem. mestiza), ladino (Central America); blanco-cariba.

*M. A. Indian*; *White*; mestizo (fem. mestiza), ladino (Central America); caribo-blanca.

(the *White* generally being Spanish; in *St.*

*Vincent's, West Indies*, this cross is called zambo.)

(in *Porto Rico* this cross is called jibaro.)

*White*; *S. A. Indian*; cholo, mameluco; blanco-chola.  
*S. A. Indian*; *White*; cholo, mameluco; cholo-blanca.

*White*; *Negro*; mulatto (fem. mulattress); blanco-samba.

*Negro*; *White*; mulatto (fem. mulattress); sambo-blanca.

(in *Brazil* this cross is called pardo.)

(See 17 (mulatto) in Table on page 304.)

**Special crosses containing White blood**

Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.

English; Hindu; eurasian (*India*); blanco-hinda.

Hindu; English; eurasian (*India*); hindo-blanca.

Hindu; *Negro*; doughla (*West Indies*); hindo-samba.

*Negro*; Hindu; doughla (*West Indies*); sambo-hinda.

Spanish; Filipino; mestizo (*P.I.*); blanco-filipina.

Filipino; Spanish; mestizo (*P.I.*); filipino-blanca.

Russian; Eskimo; creole (*Alaska*); blanco-eskima.

See also zambo, jibaro, and pardo, above.

**(2) Single crosses containing Chinese blood**

Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.

Chinese; *White*; chino-blanco; chino-blanca.

*White*; Chinese; chino-blanco; blanco-china.

Chinese; *N. A. Indian*; no term; chino-amera.

*N. A. Indian*; Chinese; no term; amero-china.

Chinese; *M. A. Indian*; no term; chino-cariba.

*M. A. Indian*; Chinese; no term; caribo-china.

Chinese; *S. A. Indian*; chino-cholo; chino-chola.

*S. A. Indian*; Chinese; chino-cholo; cholo-china.

Chinese; *Negro*; sambo-chino; chino-samba.

*Negro*; Chinese; sambo-chino; sambo-china.

**Special crosses containing Chinese blood**

Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.

Chinese; Filipino; mestizo (*P. I.*); chino-filipina.

Filipino; Chinese; mestizo (*P. I.*); filipino-china.

**(3) Single crosses containing N.A. Indian blood**

Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.

*N. A. Indian*; *White*; half-breed; amero-blanca.

*White*; *N. A. Indian*; half-breed; blanco-amera.

(in *SW. U. S. and Mexico*, mestizo (fem. mestiza)

(See also creole in (1))

*N. A. Indian*; Chinese; no term; amero-china.

Chinese; *N. A. Indian*; no term; chino-amera.

*N. A. Indian*; *M. A. Indian*; indian; amero-cariba.

*M. A. Indian*; *N. A. Indian*; indian; caribo-amera.

*N. A. Indian*; *S. A. Indian*; indian; amero-chola.

*S. A. Indian*; *N. A. Indian*; indian; cholo-amera.

*N. A. Indian*; *Negro*; no term; amero-samba.

*Negro*; *N. A. Indian*; no term; sambo-amera.

**(4) Single crosses containing M.A. Indian blood**

Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.

*M. A. Indian*; *White*; mestizo (fem. mestiza), ladino.

(Central America); caribo-blanca.

*White*; *M. A. Indian*; mestizo (fem. mestiza), ladino

(Central America); blanco-cariba.

(the *White* generally being Spanish; in *St.*

*Vincent's, West Indies*, this cross is called zambo.)

(in *Porto Rico* this cross is called jibaro.)

*M. A. Indian*; Chinese; no term; caribo-china.

Chinese; *M. A. Indian*; no term; chino-cariba.

*M. A. Indian*; *N. A. Indian*; indian; caribo-amera.

*N. A. Indian*; *M. A. Indian*; indian; amero-cariba.

*M. A. Indian*; *S. A. Indian*; indian; caribo-chola.

*S. A. Indian*; *M. A. Indian*; indian; cholo-cariba.

*M. A. Indian*; *Negro*; zambo; caribo-samba.

*Negro*; *M. A. Indian*; zambo; sambo-cariba.

**(5) Single crosses containing S.A. Indian blood**

Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.

*S. A. Indian*; *White*; cholo, mameluco; cholo-blanca.

*White*; *S. A. Indian*; cholo, mameluco; blanco-chola.

*S. A. Indian*; Chinese; chino-cholo; cholo-china.

Chinese; *S. A. Indian*; chino-cholo; chino-chola.

*S. A. Indian*; *N. A. Indian*; indian; cholo-amera.

*N. A. Indian*; *S. A. Indian*; indian; amero-chola.

*S. A. Indian*; *M. A. Indian*; indian; cholo-cariba.

*M. A. Indian*; *S. A. Indian*; indian; caribo-chola.

*S. A. Indian*; *Negro*; caburet, cafuso, chino, curiboco,

(all of *Brazil*); cholo-samba.

*Negro*; *S. A. Indian*; caburet, cafuso, chino, curiboco,

(all of *Brazil*); sambo-chola.

**(6) Single crosses containing Negro blood**

*Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.*

*Negro; White; mulatto (fem. mulatress); sambo-blanca.*

*White; Negro; mulatto (fem. mulatress); blanco-samba.*

*(in Brazil this cross is called pardo.)*

*(See 17 (mulatto) in Table on page 304.)*

*Negro; Chinese; sambo-chino; sambo-china.*

*Chinese; Negro; sambo-chino; chino-samba.*

*Negro; N. A. Indian; no term; sambo-amera.*

*N. A. Indian; Negro; no term; amero-samba.*

*Negro; M. A. Indian; sambo; sambo-cariba.*

*M. A. Indian; Negro; sambo; caribo-samba.*

*Negro; S. A. Indian; caburet, cafuso, chino, curiboco, (all of Brazil); sambo-chola.*

*S. A. Indian; Negro; caburet, cafuso, chino, curiboco, (all of Brazil); cholo-samba.*

**Special crosses containing Negro blood**

*Father; Mother; Present Term; Suggested Term.*

*Negro; Hindu; doughla (West Indies); sambo-hinda.*

*Hindu; Negro; doughla (West Indies); hindo-samba.*

*Negro; Filipino; baloga (P. I.); sambo-filipina.*

*Filipino; Negro; baloga (P. I.); filipino-samba.*

**817b(2) Continued****(b) More complex mixtures than first crosses.**

*For First Crosses, See 817b—(2) (a), on page 302.*

*For Second Crosses other than White and Negro,*

*See 817b(2)—(b) (2), on page 305.*

**(1) Mixtures of White and Negro blood**

*See also the Table of White X Negro, on page 304.*

*(X, means "crossed with". Commonest terms are given first. Numbers in ( ) refer to numbers in column one of Table on page 304.)*

**Second Crosses**

*Crosses of pure-breeds and half-breeds*

*white X mulatto—quadroon—cuateron, morisco,*

*quateroon, terceroon; light quarter-breed. (9)*

*negro X mulatto—griff—cariboco (Brazil), cubra, griffin, sambo, zambo, sambo-negro (So. U. S., W. I., Peru); dark quarter-breed. (25)*

*Cross of half-breed and half-breed*

*mulatto X mulatto—this is not really a cross but in South America it is called a casco.*

**Third Crosses**

*Crosses of pure-breeds and quarter-breeds*

*white X quadroon—octeroon—albino (Mexico),*

*mestee, mustee, quintero; light one-eighth-breed. (5)*

*white X griff—light mulatto—; light three-eighth-breed. (13)*

*negro X quadroon—dark mulatto—maribou; dark three-eighth-breed. (21)*

*negro X griff—sacatra—; dark one-eighth-breed. (29)*

*Crosses of half-breeds and quarter-breeds*

*mulatto X quadroon—light mulatto—; light three-eighth-breed. (13) (blood)*

*mulatto X griff—dark mulatto—; dark three-eighth-breed. (21) (blood)*

*Crosses of quarter-breeds*

*quadroon X griff—mulatto (in blood)—half-breed. (17)*

**Fourth Crosses**

*Crosses of pure-breeds and one-eighth-breeds*

*white X octeroon—quintroon—fustee (West Indies), mustafina; light one-sixteenth-breed. (3)*

*white X sacatra—light seven-sixteenth-breed. (15)*

*negro X octeroon—pardoc—dark seven-sixteenth-breed. (19)*

*negro X sacatra—dark one-sixteenth-breed (31)*

*Crosses of pure-breeds and three-eighth-breeds*

*white X light mulatto—light 3/16-breed. (7)*

*white X dark mulatto—light 5/16-breed. (11)*

*negro X light mulatto—dark 5/16-breed. (23)*

*negro X dark mulatto—dark 3/16-breed. (27)*

*Crosses of half-breeds and one-eighth-breeds*

*mulatto X octeroon—light 5/16-breed (11)*

*mulatto X sacatra—dark 5/16-breed. (23)*

*Crosses of half-breeds and three-eighth-breeds*

*mulatto X light mulatto—light 7/16-breed. (15)*

*mulatto X dark mulatto—dark 7/16-breed. (19)*

*Crosses of quarter-breeds and one-eighth-breeds*

*quadroon X octeroon—light 3/16-breed. (7)*

*quadroon X sacatra—dark 7/16-breed. (19)*

*griff X octeroon—light 7/16-breed. (15)*

*griff X sacatra—dark 3/16-breed. (27)*

*Crosses of quarter-breeds and three-eighth-breeds*

*quadroon X light mulatto—light 5/16-breed. (11)*

*quadroon X dark mulatto—light 7/16-breed. (15)*

*griff X light mulatto—dark 7/16-breed. (19)*

*griff X dark mulatto—dark 5/16-breed. (23)*

*Crosses of one-eighth-breeds and 3/8-breeds*

*octeroon X light mulatto—light 1/4-breed (quadroon) in blood mixture. (9)*

*octeroon X dark mulatto—light 3/8-breed (light mulatto) in blood mixture. (13)*

*sacatra X light mulatto—dark 3/8-breed (dark mulatto) in blood mixture. (21)*

*sacatra X dark mulatto—dark 1/4-breed (griff) in blood mixture. (25)*

*Crosses of one-eighth-breeds*

*octeroon X sacatra—half-breed (mulatto) in blood mixture. (17)*

*Crosses of three-eighth-breeds*

*light mulatto X dark mulatto—half-breed (mulatto) in blood mixture. (17)*

**Fifth Crosses**

*For fifth crosses see those so marked in the Table of Mixtures of White and Negro Blood, page 304.*

Table of Mixtures of White and Negro Blood

Crosses are shown in the numbers of column one. (1), means—a first cross, (2), a second cross, etc. The names given generally apply to the first cross following them. The other crosses which follow have the same blood mixture though occurring from a different series of crossings.

Blood White • Negro	Name of Cross-breed and the crosses which make it.	Blood White • Negro	Name of Cross-breed and the crosses which make it.
1. 32/32 0	white—pure-breed white.	17. 1/2 1/2	mulatto ( <i>fem.</i> mulatress)— half-breed. 1 x 33 (1); 9 x 25 (3); 5 x 29 (4); 13 x 21 (4); 3 x 31 (5); 7 x 27 (5); 11 x 23 (5); 15 x 19 (5). (17 x 17— casco ( <i>South America</i> ).)
2. 31/32 1/32	(nearly white)—1 x 3 (5).	18. 15/32 17/32	—3 x 33 (5); 5 x 31 (5); 7 x 29 (5); 9 x 27 (5); 11 x 25 (5); 13 x 23 (5); 15 x 21 (5); 17 x 19 (5).
3. 15/16 1/16	quintroon—fustee, musteefino, mustafina, quinteron, quinteroon; light 1/16-breed. <i>Considered white in the West Indies.</i> 1 x 5 (4).	19. 7/16 9/16	pardoc—dark 7/16-breed. 5 x 33 (4); 9 x 24 (4); 13 x 25 (4); 17 x 21 (4); 7 x 31 (5); 11 x 27 (5); 15 x 23 (5).
4. 29/32 3/32	..... —1 x 7 (5); 3 x 5 (5).	20. 13/32 19/32	..... —7 x 33 (5); 9 x 31 (5); 11 x 29 (5); 13 x 27 (5); 15 x 25 (5); 17 x 23 (5); 19 x 21 (5).
5. 7/8 1/8	octoroon—albino ( <i>Mexico</i> ), mestee, mustee, quintero; light 1/8-breed. 1 x 9 (3); 3 x 7 (5).	21. 3/8 5/8	dark mulatto—maribou; dark 3/8- breed. 9 x 33 (3); 17 x 25 (3); 13 x 29 (4); 11 x 31 (5); 15 x 27 (5); 19 x 23 (5).
6. 27/32 5/32	..... —1 x 11 (5); 3 x 9 (5); 5 x 7 (5).	22. 11/32 21/32	..... —11 x 33 (5); 13 x 31 (5); 15 x 29 (5); 17 x 27 (5); 19 x 25 (5); 21 x 23 (5).
7. 13/16 3/16	light 3/16-breed—1 x 13 (4); 5 x 9 (4); 3 x 11 (5).	23. 5/16 11/16	dark 5/16-breed—13 x 33 (4); 17 x 29 (4); 21 x 25 (4); 15 x 31 (5); 19 x 27 (5).
8. 25/32 7/32	..... —1 x 15 (5); 3 x 13 (5); 5 x 11 (5); 7 x 9 (5).	24. 9/32 23/32	..... —15 x 33 (5); 17 x 31 (5); 19 x 29 (5); 21 x 27 (5); 23 x 25 (5).
9. 3/4 1/4	quadroon—cuateron, morisco, quateroon, terceroon; light 1/4- breed. 1 x 17 (2); 5 x 13 (4); 3 x 15 (5); 7 x 11 (5).	25. 1/4 3/4	griff—cariboco, cubra, griffin, sambo, zambo, zambo-negro; dark 1/4-breed. 17 x 33 (2); 21 x 29 (4); 19 x 31 (5); 23 x 27 (5).
10. 23/32 9/32	..... —1 x 19 (5); 3 x 17 (5); 5 x 15 (5); 7 x 13 (5); 9 x 11 (5).	26. 7/32 25/32	..... —19 x 33 (5); 21 x 31 (5); 23 x 29 (5); 25 x 27 (5).
11. 11/16 5/16	light 5/16-breed—1 x 21 (4); 5 x 17 (4); 9 x 13 (4); 3 x 19 (5); 7 x 15 (5).	27. 3/16 13/16	dark 3/16-breed—21 x 33 (4); 25 x 29 (4); 23 x 31 (5).
12. 21/32 11/32	..... —1 x 23 (5); 3 x 21 (5); 5 x 19 (5); 7 x 17 (5); 9 x 15 (5); 11 x 13 (5).	28. 5/32 27/32	..... —23 x 33 (5); 25 x 31 (5); 27 x 29 (5).
13. 5/8 3/8	light mulatto—light 3/8-breed. 1 x 25 (3); 9 x 17 (3); 5 x 21 (4); 3 x 23 (5); 7 x 19 (5); 11 x 15 (5).	29. 1/8 7/8	sacatra—dark 1/8-breed. 25 x 33 (3); 27 x 31 (5).
14. 19/32 13/32	..... —1 x 27 (5); 3 x 25 (5); 5 x 23 (5); 7 x 21 (5); 9 x 19 (5); 11 x 17 (5); 13 x 15 (5).	30. 3/32 29/32	..... —27 x 33 (5); 29 x 31 (5).
15. 9/16 7/16	light 7/16-breed—1 x 29 (4); 5 x 25 (4); 9 x 21 (4); 13 x 17 (4); 3 x 27 (5); 7 x 23 (5); 11 x 19 (5).	31. 1/16 15/16	dark 1/16-breed—29 x 33 (4).
16. 17/32 15/32	..... —1 x 31 (5); 3 x 29 (5); 5 x 27 (5); 7 x 25 (5); 9 x 23 (5); 11 x 21 (5); 13 x 19 (5); 15 x 17 (5).	32. 1/32 31/32	(nearly negro)—31 x 33 (5).
		33. 0 32/32	negro—pure-breed negro.

**817b(2)—(b)(2) Some mixtures other than White and Negro, which have names designating them.**

*Mixtures other than mixtures of White and Negro blood are hard to distinguish when more complex than second crosses and have no common names. The following are second crosses of other than White and Negro blood.*

chino-oscuro—*M.A. Indian X mulatto; mulatto-chino.* (1/2 *M.A.I.*, 1/4 *W.*, 1/4 *N.*)

doughla—*Hindu X Negro, in any proportion (W.I.).*  
mestizo-chino—*M.A. Indian X mestizo; mestizo (so called).* (1/4 *W.*, 3/4 *M.A.I.*)

mestizo-claro—*White X mestizo; sometimes erroneously called creole, (Peru).* (3/4 *W.*, 1/4 *M.A.I.*)

mestizo-oscuro—*Negro X mestizo; mulatto-mestizo, mulatto-oscuro.* (1/2 *N.*, 1/4 *W.*, 1/4 *M.A.I.*)

zambo-chino—*M.A. Indian X zambo; zambo (so called).* (1/4 *N.*, 3/4 *M.A.I.*)

zambo-claro—*White X zambo.* (1/2 *W.*, 1/4 *M.A.I.*, 1/4 *N.*)

zambo-oscuro—*Negro X zambo.* (3/4 *N.*, 1/4 *M.A.I.*)

zambo-preto (*in Mexico and Central America*).

**817c**

**A CLASSIFICATION OF MAN**

**BASED ON CHARACTER OF HAIR**

(*h. s. = homo sapiens*)

**Hair round or oval in cross-section**

smooth-haired man—lank-haired man,  
leiotrichan, lissotrichan. 812, 813, 814,  
815(13)(15), 816.

**Hair round in cross-section**

straight-haired man—euthycome. 813, 814,  
816(7)(8).

**Hair straight**

Americans—*h.s.americanus.* 814(4)to(27).

Arctics—*h.s.arcticus.* 813(4), 814(3).

Mongolians—*h.s.mongolus.* 813(5)to(15).

**Hair straight to wavy**

Malayans—*h.s.malayus.* 816(7)(8).

Ainu—*h.s.ainu.* 813(4).

**Hair oval in cross-section**

wavy-haired man—curly-haired man,  
euplocome. 812, 815(13)(15), 816(2).

**Hair wavy to straight**

Alpines—*h.s.alpinus.* 812(27)(28)(32).

Nordics—*h.s.europaesus.* 812(29).

**Hair wavy**

Mediterraneans—*h.s.mediterraneus.*

812(3)(9)(14)(18)(23)(38).

**Hair wavy to curly**

Ethiopians—*h.s.ethiopicus.* 812(6).

Nubians—*h.s.nuba. (mixed)* 815(13).

Dravidians—*h.s.dravida. (mixed)* 816(2).

Australians—*h.s.australis.* 815(15).

**Hair flattened in cross-section**

woolly-haired man—crispy-haired man,  
ulotrichan. 815 except (13) and (15).

**Hair fleecy, woolly**

fleecy-haired man—ericoome. 815(6)(12).

Negroes—*h.s.niger.* 815(6).

Kafirs—*h.s.kafer.* 815(12).

**Hair frizzled, tufted**

tufted-haired man—lophocome.

815(3)(17)(21).

Papuans—*h.s.papua.* 815(17).

Hottentots—*h.s.hottentotus.* 815(3).

Tasmanians—*h.s.tasmanensis.* 815(21).

**Scheme of Classification—**

Sections 2 and 3, Part 1, Book 8.

**HABITAT AND NATIONALITY**

**HABITAT (Natural Habitat) (Sect. 2)**

**HABITAT (B)**

**Inhabitant (B-a) (Habitat)**

Inhabitant 818

Native 819

Settler 820

Visitor 821

Traveler 822

**Dweller (B-b) (Habitats)**

*Part of earth dwelt in*

Hemisphere dwelt in 823

Direction dwelt in 824

Climatic zone dwelt in 825

*Kind of land dwelt in*

Inland Dweller 826

Inlander 826a

Highlander 826b

Lowlander 826c

Shore Dweller 827

Coastlander 827a

Riverman 827b

Islander 827c

*State of land dwelt in*

Country Dweller 828

Ruralist 828a (Countryman)

Backwoodsman 828b

Country Man 828c (Farmer)

City Dweller 829

Urbanist 829a (Town Man)

Townsmen 829b

City Man 829c

**NATIONALITY (Political Habitat)**

(Sect. 3)

**NATIONALITY (C)**

**Citizen, Foreigner (C-a)**

Nationality 830

Native Citizen 831

Naturalized Citizen 832

Alien Dweller 833

Foreigner 834

**Citizens (C-b) (Nationalities)**

*Continent dwelt in*

African 835

Asiatic 836

Australian 837

European 838

North American 839

Oceanian 840

South American 841

*Having no country*

Nationless One 842

## SECTION TWO

(Of Part One)

See scheme on page 305.

## H A B I T A T

(Natural Habitat)

## (B) HABITAT

(B-a) HABITAT IN  
GENERAL

## 818 Inhabitant

nouns

borderer—accolent.  
continental  
cosmopolitan—in *all areas*.  
dweller—commorant (*legal term*).  
earthling—inhabitant of earth.  
inhabitant—denizen, habitant,  
inhabitants (811b(1)).  
inmate—indweller.  
islander—See 827c.  
mainlander  
neighbor—*nearby dweller*.  
nomad—*moving about in a certain area*; scenite (*rare*), tent-dweller.  
peninsular  
provincial  
resident—addressee, liver,  
residential, resident, tenant.  
topopolitan—in *limited area*.

## 819 Native (and a dweller)

nouns

aboriginal—aberginian,  
aborigine, autochthon, indigene.  
native—son.

## 820 Settler

See also 833.

nouns

colonist—jackaroo (*Australia*).  
homesteader  
pioneer  
settler—boomer (*West U.S.*),  
planter, old settler.  
squatter

## 821 Visitor (Temporary)

nouns

boarder  
inmate  
lodger—guest.  
roomer  
tenant—lessee, occupier, occupant,  
tenants (811b(1)).  
frequenter—habitué.  
sojourner  
tourist—vacationist.  
transient—nonresident.  
traveler  
visitor—guest, visitant, visiter.

## 822 Traveler

(Non-dweller)

nouns

gipsy  
migrant  
nomad—wanderer.  
pilgrim  
tourist—tripper.

tramp—vagrant (See 856).  
traveler—travelers (811b(1)),  
wayfarer.  
commuter  
globe-trotter  
passenger

## (B-b) HABITATS

(Physiographical)

## 823 Hemisphere, dwelt in

nouns

Eastern Hemisphere  
Old-world man—Afrasian,  
Eurafrasian, Eurafrican,  
Paleogeon.

Northern Hemisphere  
northern—Borean.

Southern Hemisphere  
southern—Australan.

Western Hemisphere  
New-world man—American,  
Neogeon, Panamerican.

824 Relative Direction  
dwelt in

nouns

easterner  
northerner—northern.  
southerner—southern, southron.  
westerner

## 825 Climatic Zone dwelt in

nouns

Torrid Zone  
amphiscian  
equatorial  
subequatorial  
subsolarian  
tropicopolitan

## Temperate Zones

North Temperate Zone  
holarctic—E. or W. Hemisphere.  
nearctic—of W. Hemisphere.  
paleartic—of E. Hemisphere.  
subarctic—near Arctic circle.

North and South Zones  
subtropic—near the Tropics.

South Temperate Zone  
holantarctic—E. or W. Hemisphere.  
neantarctic—of W. Hemisphere.  
paleantarctic—of E. Hemisphere.  
subantarctic—near Antarctic circle.

## Frigid Zones

North Frigid Zone  
arctic  
hyperborean  
South Frigid Zone  
antarctic  
hyperaustralian

## 826 Inland Dweller

nouns

826a Inlander  
inlander—upcountryman.  
landsmen

## 826b Highlander

highlander  
hillman—hillbilly, hillsman.  
mountaineer  
uplander

## 826c Lowlander

dalesman  
lowlander  
pampean (*S.A.*)—pampero.  
plainsman

See also terms in 827.

## 827 Shore Dweller

nouns

827a Shore (& Coast) Dweller  
coaster  
coastlander  
shoreman—riparian.

## 827b River (&amp; Lake) Dweller

lakeman—lacustrian.  
riverman—riparian.

## 827c Islander

islander—insular, islandman,  
islesman, nesiothe.

## 828 Country Dweller

nouns

828a Country Dweller  
(in general)

countryman—agrestian.  
See adjectives in 522.  
ruralist—rustic. See adjs. in 502.

## 828b Unsettled Country Dweller

backwoodsman—backsettler.  
bushman—especially *Australia*.  
frontiersman  
pioneer  
swamper  
woodsman—sylvan, woodlander.

## 828c Settled Country Dweller

countryman—agrestian, granger.  
farmer—planter, ruralist.

## 829 City Dweller

nouns

829a City Dweller (in general)  
citizen—cit.  
urbanist—urban. See adjs. in 511.

829b Town, Village,  
Suburb, Dweller

bourgeois  
burgher—burgess.  
cottager—cotter.  
suburbanite—suburban.  
townsman—oppidan.  
villager

## 829c Metropolis Dweller

city man  
metropolitan  
suburbanite  
urbanite

# SECTION THREE (Of Part One)

See scheme on page 305.

## NATIONALITY (Political Habitat)

### (C)(C-a) NATIONALITY

#### 830 Nationality

See group terms in 811b(1).

##### nouns

citizen—national, subject.

compatriot—fellow-countryman.

cosmopolitan—cosmopolite.

nation—people, state.

#### 831 Native Citizen

##### nouns

emigrant—one who has gone;

emigre.

native

native citizen—daughter, son.

#### 832 Naturalized Citizen

##### nouns

denizen—the legal term.

expatriate—from original country.

immigrant—one who comes in.

naturalized citizen

#### 833 Alien Dweller

See also 834 Foreigner.

##### nouns

alien

emigrant

immigrant

newcomer—incomer.

tenderfoot—greenhorn.

trekker

#### 834 Foreigner

##### nouns

foreigner—alien, allophylian,

outborn, outlander, stranger.

### (C-b) NATIONALITIES

Numbers refer to races.

#### 835 African

##### nouns

African; 812-3, 6; 815-2.

Abyssinian, Ethiopian; *Abyssinia*

(*King.*); 812-8. *Same races in*

*Eritrea (It.) and Somaliland.*

Algerian; *Algiers (Fr.)*; 812-5.

Angolese; *Angola (Pt.)*; 815-4.

Azorian; *Azores (Pt.)*; 812-26.

Canary Islander; (*Sp.*); 812-5, 26.

Egyptian; *Egypt (Br.)*; 812-4.

Kongolese; *Congo (Bel.)*; 815-4, 12.

Liberian; *Liberia (Rep.)*; 815-7.

Libian; *Libia (It.)*; 812-5.

Madagascan; *Madagascar (Fr.)*;

816-7.

Madeiran; *Madeira (Pt.)*; 812-26.

Moroccan; *Morocco (Fr. Sp.)*; 812-5.

Mozambican; *Mozambique (Pt.)*;

815-12.

Nigerian; *Nigeria (Br.)*; 815-9, 10.

Nubian; *Nubia (Br.)*; 815-13.

Rhodesian; *Rhodesia (Br.)*; 815-12.

Saharan; *Sahara (Fr.)*; 812-5.

Senegalese; *Senegal (Fr.)*; 815-9.

South African, Africander; *Cape*

*Colony (Br.)*; 812-31; 815-5.

Sudanese; *Sudan (Fr. Br.)*; 815-8,

10, 13.

Tangierian; *Tangiers (Internat.)*.

Transvaaler, Boer; *S.Af. (Br.)*;

812-31.

Tripolitan; *Tripoli (It.)*; 812-5.

Tunisian; *Tunis (Fr.)*; 812-5.

Zanzibarian; *Zanzibar (Br.)*; 815-12.

#### 836 Asiatic

##### nouns

Asiatic, Oriental; 812-9, 23; 813;

816-2, 7.

Afghan; *Afghanistan (King.)*;

812-25.

Anamese; *Anam (Fr.)*; 813-14.

Andamanese; *Andaman (Br.)*;

815-19.

Arabian, Arab; *Arabia (King.)*;

812-10.

Armenian; *Armenia (Rus.)*; 812-25.

Assamese; *Assam (Br.)*; 813-14.

Baluchi; *Baluchistan (Br.)*; 812-25.

Bhutanese; *Bhutan (Br.)*; 813-15.

Burmese, Burman; *Burma (Br.)*;

813-14.

Cambodian; *Cambodia (Fr.)*; 813-14.

Ceylonese; *Ceylon (Br.)*; 816-4.

Chinese, Celestial, Chinaman;

*China (Rep.)*; 813-10, 13.

Cochin-Chinese; *Co-Ch. (Fr.)*;

813-14.

Formosan; *Formosa (Jap.)*; 816-7.

Indian; *India (Br.)*; 812-24, 25, 31;

813-14; 816-4, 5.

Indo-Chinese; *Ind.-Ch. (Fr.)*; 813-14.

Japanese; *Japan (Emp.)*; 813-4, 6.

Kashmiri; *Kashmir (Br.)*; 812-15.

Korean; *Korea (Jap.)*; 813-6.

Kurd; *Kurdistan*; 812-25.

Levantine; *Asia Minor*; 812-11.

Manchurian; *Manchukuo (Man-*

*churia (Japan)*; 813-11, 13, 16.

Mesopotamian; *Iraq (King.)*; 812-11.

Mongolian; *Mongolia (Ch.)*; 813-9.

Nepalese; *Nepal (King.)*; 813-15.

Omanese; *Oman (Br.)*; 812-10.

Palestinian; *Palestine (Br.)*; 812-11.

Persian, Iranian; *Persia (King.)*;

812-25.

Siamese; *Siam (Kg. Rep.)*; 813-14.

Siberian; *Siberia (Rus.)*; 813-4, 8-11.

Syrian; *Syria (Iraq)*; 812-10, 11.

Tibetan, Thibetan; *Tibet (Ch.)*;

813-15.

Turk; *Turkey (Rep.)*; 813-10.

Turkoman; *Turkestan (Rus.)*;

813-10.

#### 837 Australian

##### nouns

Australian; *Australia (Br.)*.

Australian, white; *British*; 812-31.

Australian, black; *native*; 815-16.

New Zealander, white; *Br.*; 812-31.

New Zealander, black; *native*; 816-8.

Tasmanian, white; *British*; 812-31.

Tasmanian, black; *extinct*; 815-21.

#### 838 European

##### nouns

European, Occidental; 812-14, 18,

22, 24, 26 to 29, 32, 38; 813-8.

Albanian; *Albania (King.)*; 812-22.

Alsatian; *Alsatia (Fr.)*; 812-26, 31.

Andorran; *Andorra (Fr. Sp.)*; 812-26.

Austrian; *Austria (Rep.)*; 812-31.

Bavarian; *Bavaria (Ger.)*; 812-31.

Belgian; *Belgium (King.)*; 812-26.

Bohemian; *Bohemia (Czech)*; 812-28.

Bosnian; *Bosnia (Yugo-Sl.)*; 812-28.

Britisher, Briton; *Great Britain*;

812-15, 16, 31.

Bulgarian; *Bulgaria (King.)*; 812-28.

Circassian; *Circassia (R.)*; 812-33, 34.

Continental; *of continental Europe.*

Corsican; *Corsica (Fr.)*; 812-26.

Cretan; *Crete (Gk.)*; 812-19.

Czecho-Slovakian; (*Rep.*); 812-28.

Dalmatian; *Dalmatia (Yugo-Slav)*;

812-11, 22, 26, 28, 31.

Dane; *Denmark (King.)*; 812-30.

Dutchman, Hollander, Netherlander;

*Holland (King.)*; 812-31.

Englishman, Englisher; *England*

(*King.*); 812-15, 31.

Esthonian; *Esthonia (Rep.)*; 813-8.

Faroese; *Faroe Is. (Den.)*; 812-30.

Finnlander, Finn; *Finland (R.)*; 813-8.

Frenchman; *France (Rep.)*;

812-15, 26, 39.

Georgian; *Georgia (Rus.)*; 812-35.

German; *Germany (Dict.)*; 812-31.

Greek; *Greece (Rep.)*; 812-19.

Hungarian; *Hungary (Rep.)*; 813-8.

Icelander; *Iceland (Den.)*; 812-30.

Irishman, Scotch-Irishman; *North*

*Ireland (Br.)*; 812-16.

Irishman, Hibernian; *Irish Free*

*State (So. Ireland)*; 812-16.

Italian; *Italy (Kg. Dict.)*; 812-26.

Laplender, Lapp; *North Norway,*

*Sweden, and Russia*; 813-8.

Latvian, Lett; *Latvia (Rep.)*; 812-27.

Lithuanian; *Lithuania (R.)*; 812-27.

Maltese; *Malta (Br.)*; *Arab, Italian.*

Manxman; *Isle Man (Br.)*; 812-16.

Monegasque; *Monaco (Prin. Fr.)*.

Montenegrin; *Montenegro*; 812-28.

Moravian; *Moravia (Cz.-Sl.)*; 812-28.

Norwegian; *Norway (King.)*; 812-30.

Pole, Polander; *Poland (R.)*; 812-28.

Portuguese; *Portugal (Rep.)*; 812-26.

Prussian; *Prussia (Ger.)*; 812-31.

Roumanian; *Roumania (K.)*; 812-26.

Russian, Muscovite, Russ; *Russia*

(*U. S. S. R.*); 812-28; 813-8, 10.

San Marinar; *San Marino*; 812-26.

Sardinian; *Sardinia (It.)*; 812-26.

Saxon; *Saxony (Ger.)*; 812-28, 31.

Scotchman, Caledonian, Scot,

*Scotsman; Scotland (Br.)*; 812-16.

Servian; *Servia (Y-S)*; 812-28.

Sicilian; *Sicily (It.)*; 812-26.

Slovakian; *Slovakia (Cz.-Sl.)*; 812-28.

Slovenian; *Slovenia (Y-S)*; 812-28.

Spaniard; *Spain (Rep.)*; 812-26, 39.

Swede; *Sweden* (King.); 812-30.  
 Swiss, Helvetian, Switzer; *Switzerland* (Rep.);  
*French, German, Italian.*  
 Turk; *Turkey* (Rep.); 813-10.  
 Tyrolese; *Tyrol* (Aust.); 812-31.  
 Ukranian; *Ukrania* (Rus.); 812-28.  
 Welshman; *Wales* (Br.); 812-15.  
 Yugo-Slav, Jugo-Slav; *Yugo-Slavia* (King.); 812-28.

### 839 North American

#### nouns

North American, American; 814-2, 22 (Natives).  
 Acadian; *Nova Scotia* (Canada); *Canadian.*  
 Alaskan; *Alaska* (U. S.); 814-3 and *American.*  
 American; *U. S. A.* (Rep.); 812-31; 814-4; 817a.  
 Bahaman; *Bahama Is.* (Br.); *Eng. and W. I. Negro.*  
 Barbadian; *Barbados* (Br.); *Eng. and W. I. Negro.*  
 Bermudian; *Bermuda Is.* (Br.); *Eng. and W. I. Negro.*  
 Canadian, Canuck; *Canada* (Br.); *French-Canadian*  
 812-26, *Anglo-Canadian* 812-31, *Natives* 814.  
 Central American; *Central America*;  
*Spanish-Americans* 817a, *Natives* 814-22.  
 Costa Rican; *Costa Rica* (Rep.); *See Central Amer.*  
 Cuban; *Cuba* (Rep.); 817a.  
 Dominican; *Dominica* (Br.); *Span. Eng. W. I. Negro.*  
 Greenlander; *Greenland* (Den.); *Danes and Eskimo.*  
 Guatamalan; *Guatemala* (Rep.); *See Central Amer.*  
 Haitian; *Haiti* (or *Hayti*) (Rep.); *W. I. Negro.*  
 Honduran; *Honduras* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-22.  
 Jamaican; *Jamaica* (Br.); *Eng. and W. I. Negro.*  
 Mexican; *Mexico* (Rep.); 812-26; 814-10, 22; 817a.  
 Newfoundland; *Newfoundland* (Br.); *Eng. and Fr.*  
 Nicaraguan; *Nicaragua* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-22.  
 Panaman, Isthmian, Panamanian; *Panama* (Rep.);  
*Natives* 814-25; *U. S. in Canal Zone*; *See Cent. Am.*  
 Porto Rican; *Porto Rica* (U.S.); *Whites & W. I. Negro.*  
 Salvadorian; *Salvador* (Rep.); *See Central Amer.*  
 San Domingan; *Dominican Rep.*; *East Hayti*; *See W. I.*  
 Trinidadian; *Trinidad* (Br.); *See West Indian.*  
 West Indian, Antillean; *West Indies*; *Natives* 814-24;  
*Europeans, mixed Span. Negro, and Indian* 817a.

### 840 Oceanian

#### nouns

Oceanian; *Oceania.*  
 Australian; *See* 837.  
 (Europeans and Chinese also inhabit *Oceania.*)  
 Bornean; *Borneo* (Dutch, Br.); 816-7.  
 Celebesian; *Celebes* (Dutch); 815-20; 816-7.  
 East Indian; *East Indies.*  
 Fijian; *Fiji Islands* (Br.); 815-18.  
 Filipino, Philippino; *P.I.* (U.S.); 815-19; 816-7.  
 Hawaiian; *Hawaii* (Hawaiian Is.) (U.S.); 816-8.  
 Indonesian; *East Indies, Sumatra, Borneo.*  
 Javanese; *Java* (Dutch); 816-7.  
 Malaysian; *Islands near Asia*; 815-19; 816-7.  
 Marquesan; *Marquesas Islands* (Fr.); 816-8.  
 Melanesian; *Melanesia, E. & NE. of Australia*; 815-18.  
 Micronesian; *Micronesia, Pacific Equatorial Islands*;  
 816-8;—*South-Sea Islander.*  
 New Zealander; 812-31; 816-8; *See* 837.  
 Papuan; *Papua* (New Guinea) (Dutch, Br.); 815-19, 20.  
 Polynesian; *Polynesia, Islands south of Micronesia*;  
 816-8;—*South-Sea Islander.*  
 Polynesian; *Melanesian, Micronesian, Polynesian.*  
 Samoan; *Samoa* (Samoan Is.) (Br. U.S.); 816-8.  
 Sumatran; *Sumatra* (Dutch); 816-7.  
 Tahitian; *Tahiti* (Fr.); 816-8.  
 Tasmanian; *Tasmania* (Br.); 815-21; *See* 837.

### 841 South American

#### nouns

South American, South American Indian; 814-23.  
 South American, Spanish-American; 817a.  
 (Excepting *Brazil, the White races of South America*  
*are Spanish-Americans*; 817a.)  
 Amazonian; *Amazon Basin*; *Natives* 814-24.  
 Andean; *Andes Mountains*; *Natives* 814-27.  
 Argentine, Argentinian; *Argentine Rep.*; 814-26.  
 Bolivian; *Bolivia* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-27.  
 Brazilian; *Brazil* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-24. *The Whites*  
*are Portuguese-Americans*; 817a.  
 Chilean; *Chile* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-26, 27.  
 Colombian; *Colombia* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-25.  
 Ecuadorian; *Ecuador* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-27.  
 Guianian; *Guiana* (Br. Fr. Dutch); *Natives* 814-25.  
 Pampean; *Argentine Pampas*; *Natives* 814-26.  
 Panaman; *See Panaman* in 839.  
 Paraguayan; *Paraguay* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-27.  
 Patagonian; *Patagonia* (Argentine); *Natives* 814-26.  
 Peruvian; *Peru* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-27.  
 Uruguayan; *Uruguay* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-24.  
 Venezuelan; *Venezuela* (Rep.); *Natives* 814-25.

### 842 Nationless One

#### nouns

exile—deportee, expatriate, expellee, refugee.  
 homeless one  
 man without a country

### Scheme of Classification—

#### Part Two, Book Eight.

### SOCIAL STATION IN LIFE

#### STATION IN LIFE (D)

##### Station in Life (D-a)

#### SOCIAL STATUS

##### Social Status 843

#### WEALTH AND POVERTY

##### Wealth, Prosperity 844

##### Comfort, Mediocrity 845

##### Poverty, Adversity 846

#### REPUTE (REPUTATION)

##### Repute (Good Repute) 847

##### Unknown (No Repute) 848

##### Disrepute (Bad Repute) 849

#### Gentility (High Social Class) (D-b)

##### Royalty 850

##### Nobility 851

##### Aristocracy 852

#### Commonalty (Middle Social Class)

(D-c)

##### Commonalty 853

#### Lower Social Classes (D-d)

##### Lower Classes 854

##### Peasantry 855

##### Menials, *See* 885

#### Outcasts and Unfortunates (D-e)

##### Lowest Classes and Slaves 856

#### Outlaws and Antisocials (D-f)

##### Outlaws and Antisocials 857



## PART TWO

See scheme on page 308.

STATION IN LIFE  
(SOCIAL STATUS)Words used to describe  
human social status(D) (D-a) STATION IN  
LIFE

## 843 Social Status

nouns

barbarism  
birth—blood.  
caste—class, estate, sect.  
civilian—*a person not military, naval, or clerical.*  
condition—cacogenism (*bad*),  
circumstances, eugenism (*good*),  
state.  
gentility—*rank by birth*; gentrice.  
prestige—*influence from reputation.*  
rank—character, class, degree,  
estate, grade, place, position,  
social estate, standing, station,  
status, title.  
repute—character, reputation;  
See 847 to 849.  
repute—fashion, vogue.  
savagedom—savagery, savagism.  
school—*style of life and manners;*  
*system of opinions.*  
society—civilization, the world.  
underworld—demimonde; See 857.  
wealth, poverty—fortune, worldly  
estate; See 844 to 846.

adjectives :: nouns

civilized :: civilizee  
semibarbarous :: semibarbarian  
barbarous :: barbarian  
semicivilized :: half-wild man  
semisavage :: semisavage  
savage :: savage—"native".  
uncivilized :: wild-man

## 844 Wealth (&amp; Prosperity)

nouns

annuitant—*receiving an annuity.*  
capitalist—magnate, magnifico.  
coheir—parcener.  
creditor—lender.  
heir—inheritor.  
heiress  
millionaire  
multimillionaire  
owner—proprietor.  
parvenu—*newly rich person.*  
plutocrat  
rich man—Croesus, Dives, man of  
means, mogul, nabob.  
slave-holder  
stockholder—bondholder.  
successful man

adjectives

landed—many-acred.  
moneyed  
parvenu—newly-rich.  
prosperous—fortunate.

rich—affluent, fat, opulent,  
pecunious.  
solvent—*not in debt.*  
thriving—flush, successful.  
wealthy—independent, well-off,  
well-to-do.

For opposites, See 846.

845 Comfort (Financially)  
(and Mediocrity)

adjectives

comfortable  
middle-class—mediocre.  
respectable  
salaried  
solvent

## 846 Poverty (&amp; Adversity)

nouns

bankrupt  
beggar—mendicant.  
debtor—ower.  
failure  
pauper—almsman, eelemosynary,  
starving.  
pensioner—remittance man.  
poor man

adjectives

destitute  
homeless  
impooverished—in want.  
in debt  
indigent  
insolvent—debt-bound.  
moneyless—penniless.  
needy—embarrassed, hard up,  
short.  
poor—ill off, impecunious.  
poverty-stricken—penurious,  
sorry.  
unprosperous—unfortunate.  
unwealthy

For opposites, See 844.

## 847 Repute (Good Repute)

nouns

celebrity—big-wig, lion, man of  
mark, personage, potentate,  
somebody, star, worthy.  
champion—paragon.  
character  
great man  
hero—demigod.  
notable—immortal, notability.

adjectives

celebrated—notable, noted.  
distinguished  
eminent—preëminent.  
famous—famed, far-famed.  
honored—great, high.  
illustrious  
important—known.  
popular  
renowned—prominent.  
reputable—solid, substantial.  
respectable  
savory (*of repute*)  
successful

For opposites, See 849.

## 848 Unknown (No) Repute

nouns

nobody  
unknown—*anonym, nonentity.*  
adjectives  
renownless—uncelebrated.  
unhonored—inglorious.  
unimportant—nameless.  
unknown—obscure, unnoted.

## 849 Disrepute

(Bad Repute)

nouns

byword, notoriety, unworthy  
adjectives  
contemptible—pitiful.  
dishonored—disgraced.  
disreputable—discredited.  
infamous—ill-famed.  
notorious  
unpopular  
unsavory (*of repute*)  
worthless—unworthy.

For opposites, See 847.

(D-b) GENTILITY  
(High Social Class)

## 850 Royalty

See also 909 Ruler.

nouns

royal person—*alii (Hawaii),*  
dynast, monarch, royalty, ruler,  
sovereign. See Ruler in 909.  
royalty—crowned heads, ruling  
houses. See Royal Rulers in 909.  
King :: Queen  
czar—*Old Russia*; hospodar. ::  
czarina.  
king—emperor, rex, sire, "your  
majesty". :: queen—empress,  
regina, "your majesty".  
mikado—*Japan*; emperor.  
rajah—*Indian native states*;  
maharajah. :: maharanee —  
ranee.  
shah—*Persia.*  
sultan—*Old Turkey, Orient*;  
caliph, padisha. :: sultana—  
sultaness.

Prince :: Princess

czarevitch—*Old Russia*; grand-duke.  
:: czarevna—grand-duchess.  
prince—*king's son*; archduke,  
atheling, crown prince (*heir to*  
*throne*), dauphin (*crown prince,*  
*Old France*), infante (*Old Port.*  
*and Spain*), serenity, "your royal  
highness". :: princess—*king's*  
*daughter*; crown princess (*heir to*  
*throne*), infanta (*Old Port. and*  
*Spain*), "your royal highness".  
:: princess—*prince's wife*;  
archduchess, dauphiness (*wife of*  
*dauphin*), "your royal highness".  
adjectives  
royal—imperial, regal, sceptral,  
sovereign.

## 851 Nobility (Patriciate)

*nouns*

atheling—a young noble.  
 courtier—*noble attendant at court.*  
 knight—bachelor (*novice*), cavalier, chevalier.  
 nobility—noblesse (*Fr.*), patriciate.  
 noble—nobleman, noblewoman, optimiate, patrician, title.  
 prince—*high noble*; overlord.

## Titles in Order of Rank

lord—*English, duke to baron*; milord, peer.  
 :: lady—*milady, peeress.*  
 duke—*English*; “your grace”.  
 :: duchess—“your grace”.  
 marquis—*English*; “your lordship”.  
 :: marchioness—“your ladyship”.  
 marchesa—*Italian.* :: marchese.  
 margrave—*German.* :: margravine.  
 marques—*Spanish.* :: marquese.  
 earl—*English*; “your lordship”.  
 :: countess—“your ladyship”.  
 count—*English and Europe.* :: countess.  
 graf—*Austria, Germany, Sweden.* ::  
 landgrave—*German.* :: landgravine.  
 viscount—*English*; “your lordship”.  
 :: viscountess—“your ladyship”.  
 baron—*English and Europe*; “your lordship”.  
 :: baroness—“your ladyship”.  
 baronet—*English*; “sir”. :: dame—“madam”.  
 knight—*Eng. chevalier*, “sir”. :: dame—“madam”.  
 esquire—*English*; armiger, “sir”, squire.  
 :: esquiress—“madam”, squiress.  
 gentleman—*See 852*; “sir”. :: gentlewoman—  
 “madam”.

## Some Other Titles

*Lord, Master, etc.*

*Africa*—bwana (*Swahili*).  
*Ecclesiastical*—monseigneur, monsignor.  
*Europe, M.A.*—liege, liege lord, thane (*knight, baron*).  
*Europe, South*—seignior, seignor.  
*Germany*—freiherr (*baron*), ritter (*knight*).  
*India, Moh.*—huzur, khan, singh, sircar, sirdar.  
*India, Hindu*—raja, rajah, sahib, swami, thakur.  
*Italy*—signor.  
*Japan*—daimo (*ancient*), kami.  
*Mexico*—tzin.  
*Mohammedan countries*—bahadur, sayid, shah, sherif,  
 sid, sidi (*Africa*), singh.  
*Persia*—khan, mirza, padisha.  
*Portugal*—dom.  
*Scotland*—laird (*lord*).  
*Spain*—don, grandee.  
*Turkey*—beg, bey.  
*United States*—squire (*J. P., judge, etc.*).  
*Lady, Mistress, etc.*  
*India*—beebee, bibi, begum.  
*India, Hindu*—sahiba, sahibah.  
*Spain*—doña.

## 852 Aristocracy (Gentry)

*nouns*

aristocracy—*elite (French)*, gentility, gentlefolk,  
 gentry, optimacy, optimates (*Rome*), petit noblesse  
 (*French*), samurai (*Old Japan*), squirearchy.  
 aristocrat—*blue-blood, boyar (Old Russ.)*, eupatrid  
 (*Anct. Greece*), gentle, highborn one, optimiate,  
 socialite.  
 club-man :: club-woman.

gentleman—aga (*Turk*), baas (*S. Af. Dutch*),  
 baba (*Turk*), caballero (*Sp.*), dom (*Port. and Brazil*),  
 don (*Sp. and S.A.*), fidalgo (*Port.*), hidalgo (*Sp.*),  
 honor, honorable, rabboni (*Heb.*), sahib (*Ind.*),  
 squire (*Eng. and U.S.*).  
 gentlewoman—dame (*Eng.*), dona (*Sp.*), lady, sahiba  
 (*Ind.*).  
 landowner—country gentleman, landholder, planter,  
 squire.  
 nouveau-riche—*newly rich persons*; parvenu,  
 mushroom aristocrat.

## (D-c) COMMONALTY

(Middle Social Class)

## 853 Commonalty

*nouns*

bourgeois—*middle class townsman; tradesman*;  
 bourgeoisie (*plural*).  
 commonalty—commons, democracy, kakistocracy,  
 middle class, populares (*Anct. Rome*), common  
 people.  
 commoner—one of the middle class.  
 countryman—*middle-class farmer in the U.S.A.*  
 freeman—one born free; burgher, ceorl.  
 householder—taxpayer.

## Middle Class Titles of Address

(Capitalized when used before a name)

mister—*English*; dominus (*L*), Mr., sir.  
 :: mistress—domina (*L*), madam, missis, Mrs.  
 agha—*Persian*; mirza. ::  
 babu—*Angl-Ind. to Hindus.* :: bibi.  
 bay—*Turkish (modern)*. :: bayin.  
 effendi—*Turkish.* :: effendim.  
 herr—*German.* :: frau.  
 monsieur—*French*; sieur. :: madame.  
 mynheer—*Dutch.* :: vrouw.  
 sahib—*Angl-Ind. to English.* :: memsahib—sahiba.  
 senhor—*Portuguese*; don. :: senhora—dona.  
 senore—*Spanish*; don, senior. :: senora—dona.  
 signore—*Italian*; signor (*Ang.*). :: signora—donna.  
 tuan—*Hindu.* :: mem.  
 master—*English*; (young man). :: miss—(young  
 woman).  
 junger herr—*German.* :: fraulein.  
 monsieur—*French.* :: mademoiselle.  
 senhorito—*Portuguese.* :: senhorita.  
 seniorito—*Spanish.* :: senorita.  
 signorino—*Italian.* :: signorina.

## (D-d) LOWER SOCIAL CLASSES

## 854 Lower Classes

*nouns*

freedman—one made free.  
 peasant—*See 855.*  
 plebeian—one of no rank; baseborn one, lowborn one,  
 plain man, ruptuary.  
 proletariat—democracy.  
 simple—one of humble birth.  
 slave—*See 856.*  
 squatter—one living on another's land without payment  
 of rent.  
 squaw-man—one married to one of a lower race; spe-  
 cifically, a white man married to an uncivilized  
 Amerindian.  
 tenant—lessee, renter.  
 workingman (*in some countries*)—proletarian,  
 proletariat.

## 855 Peasantry

## nouns

countryman (*in some countries*)—clodhopper, cottager, cotter, yokel.  
 peasant—chuff, churl, fellah (*Arab*), kern (*Irish*), moujik, mouzhik (*Russ.*), peon (*Sp. Amer.*), ryot (*Ind.*), tike (*Eng.*).  
 peasantry—serfdom.  
 serf—one attached to an estate; adscript, colonus (*Anct. Rome*), villein.  
 subject—vassal, vavisor (*principal vassal*).  
*For Menials, See 885 Servants.*

## (D-e) OUTCASTS

## (AND UNFORTUNATES)

## 856 Lowest Social Classes (and Slaves)

## nouns

barbarian—cannibal, head-hunter, savage.  
 beggar—cadger, canter, lazar (*diseased*), fakir (*Orient*), mendicant, mumper, panhandler, schnorrer (*Yiddish*), vagrant.  
 convict—prisoner.  
 ex-convict—expirée, jail-bird.  
 exile—expatriate, expellee.  
 loafer—bum, corner-loafer, corner-man, good-for-nothing.  
 outcast—abject, castaway, cast-off, derelict, failure, foundling, has-been, nobody, nondescript, nonentity, out-caste, pariah, unfortunate, wretch.  
 poor-white—cracker, mean white.  
 riffraff—lowest classes; canaille, rabble, raff.  
 slave—bondmaid, bondman, bond-servant, bondslave, captive, chattle, churl (*M. A.*), galley-slave, helot, liegeman (*feudal vassal*), odalisk (*female harem slave*), peon (*Lat. Amer.*), serf (*peasant*), thrall, vassal.  
 underling—camp-follower, grounding, hanger-on, henchman, inferior, minion, myrmidon, sequala (*henchman*), servitor.  
 underworld—criminal class; demimonde.  
 vagrant—beachcomber, bum, bummer, codger, floater, gutter-snipe, gutter-urchin, hobo, indigent, landlouser, pariah, piker, ragamuffin, runagate, straggler, stray, street-Arab, swagman, tramp, vagabond, vagabone, waif, wanderer.  
 white trash—used by negroes; poor white trash.

## (D-f) OUTLAWS; ANTISOCIALS

## 857 Outlaws (and Antisocials)

Antisocials *See also 409b Bad Person.*

## nouns

antisocial—anarchist.  
 communist (*when nihilistic*)—radical, red.  
 gambler—book-maker, card sharper, cogger, croupier, dicer, gamester, plunger, punter, sharper, sport.  
 lyncher  
 nihilist—terrorist.  
 outlaw—*See below*.  
 politician (*schemer*)—corruptionist, heeler, spoilsman.  
 prostitute—callet, courtesan, cyprian, drab, harlot, jade, meretrix (*L.*), quean, streetwalker, strumpet, trollop, trull, wanton, wench, white slave, whore;  
*See 552 for complete list.*  
 male—catamite, pederast.  
 revolutionist—sansculotte (*anarchistic*).  
 Outlaws—*See also 409b Bad Person, 428 Dishonesty, and 693b Stealing.*

## nouns

assassin—surprise murderer; cutthroat, sicarian.  
 bandit—bravo (*hired bandit*).  
 blackmail—bloodsucker, extortionist, extortioner, scrow, vampire.  
 bootlegger—rum-runner.  
 brigand—dacoit (*Ind.*), ladrone (*Sp.*).  
 burglar—cracksman, housebreaker, peterman, picklock, porch-climber, second-story thief, yegg, yeggman (*traveling burglar*).  
 cattle-thief—abigeus (*Law*), rustler.  
 convict—prisoner.  
 counterfeiter—coiner.  
 criminal—crook, culprit, desperado (*reckless one*), felon, malefactor, recidivist (*confirmed criminal*), transgressor.  
 embezzler—defalcator, defaulter, welcher.  
 fence—receiver of stolen goods.  
 forger  
 fugitive—absconder, bushranger (*escaped convict*), bushwhacker (*escaped convict*), deserter, exile, refugee, renegade, runagate, runaway, scamp (*rare*).  
 gangster—apache, guerrilla, gunman, mobsman.  
 grafter—barrator, boddler, bribe-taker.  
 grave-robber—body snatcher, ghoul.  
 highwayman—footpad, highway-robber, hijacker, hold-up, ladrone, road-agent, sandbagger, sticker-up.  
 incendiary—fire-bug, pyromaniac.  
 kidnaper—abductor, crimp (*recruiter by force*).  
 lawbreaker—delinquent, peacebreaker, scofflaw.  
 murderer—Cain, homicide, killer (632a), manslayer.  
 nonfeasor—one guilty of neglect.  
 outlaw—rapscallion; *See "criminal" above*.  
 pickpocket—dip.  
 pirate—ackman (*river thief*), buccaneer, corsair, filibuster, jolly rover, marooner, river-pirate, rover, sea-robber, sea-rover, sea-thief, sea-wolf, tosher (*harbor thief*), viking, wrecker (*of ships*).  
 plagiarist—stealer of literature (*stories, etc.*).  
 plunderer—depredator, looter, marauder, pillager.  
 poacher—game thief.  
 prisoner—captive, convict, jail-bird, lifer, transport (*exiled*), trusty (*trusted*).  
 probationer—ticket of leave man.  
 purse-snatcher—cutpurse, pickpurse, snatcher.  
 racketeer—one in illegal business.  
 racketeer—extortioner on legal business.  
 rebel—mutineer (*rebel on shipboard*).  
 robber—freebooter, plunderer, rapparee (*Irish*), rifler, spoiler, train-robber.  
 ruffian—bruiser, highbinder, hoodlum, hooligan, rogue, rough, strong-arm man, thug, tough, varlet.  
 saboteur—malicious destroyer of property.  
 smuggler—contrabandist, bootlegger, rum-runner.  
 sneak-thief—slink, sneak.  
 strangler—garroter.  
 suspect—one being watched.  
 swindler—confidence-man, con-man, fleecer, salter (*Slg.*), sharper.  
 thief—booksneaf (*borrower and keeper of books*), fingerer, kleptomaniac, larcener, lifter, pilferer, shoplifter, stealer.  
 trespasser  
 underworld—criminal classes; demimonde.  
 usurer—loan shark, Shylock.  
 white-slaver—cadet, pander, pimp, procurer.

**Scheme of Classification—(E) and (F),  
Section 1, Part 3, Book 8.**

**OCCUPATION, WORKER**

**OCCUPATION (E)**

**Occupation**

Vocation 858

Avocation 859

Unemployment 860

**WORKER (F)**

**Worker (F-a)**

Worker 861

Worker 861a

Beginner 861b

Assistant 861c

Proficient 861d

Laborer 861e

**Producer (F-b)**

Producer 862

*Grower*

Grower of Plants 863

Grower of Animals 864

*Gatherer*

Gatherer of Minerals 865

Gatherer of Plants 866

Gatherer of Animals 867

**Maker (F-c)**

*Maker*

Maker 868

Refiner 869

Processor 870

Maker of Materials 871

Maker of Articles 872

Builder 873

*Remaker*

Maintainer 874

Repairer, Mender 875

Rejuvenator, Cleaner 876

**Handler (F-d)**

Handler 877

*Transporter*

Transporter 878

Transporter on Land 879

Transporter on Water 880

Transporter in Air 881

**Seller of Things (F-e)**

Seller 882

Middleman 883

Merchant 884

**Seller of Service (F-f)**

Servant 885

Agent, Clerk, Salesman 886

**Seller of Entertainment (F-g)**

Actor, Entertainer 887

Lecturer, Speaker 888

Musician, Singer 889

**PART THREE**

*See scheme in column 1.*

**OCCUPATION AND AMUSEMENT**

Words used to describe human  
occupations and amusements

**SECTION ONE**

**OCCUPATION**

*See scheme in column 1.*

**(E) OCCUPATION**

*See scheme at left.*

**858 Vocation**

(Employment for gain)

*nouns*

boondoggling—*useless work.*

business

calling—*career.*

employment—*engagement, graft, lay, line, metier.*

job—*berth, employment, office, place, position.*

livelihood—*living.*

occupation

position—*office, place, post, situation.*

profession—*career, life-work.*

pursuit

racket—*illegal business.*

side-line—*extra business.*

sinecure—*profitable easy job.*

specialty—*special business.*

trade—*craft, handicraft.*

undertaking

vocation—*employment for gain.*

walk—*chosen work.*

work—*employment, labor, toil, See 674.*

*adjectives*

employed—*engaged.*

occupied—*busy.*

placed—*in, situated.*

working

**859 Avocation**

(Employment not for gain)

*See also Section 2, Part 3, Book 8.*

*nouns*

avocation—*employment for pleasure; hobby.*

collector—*antiquary, antiquist, virtuoso (art collector).*

**860 Unemployment**

*nouns*

gentleman—*See 852.*

idle one—*See 499.*

loafer—*See 499.*

pensioner

retired man

striker—*mutinous worker; mutineer (on shipboard).*

*adjectives*

occupationless—*jobless.*

out of work—*not working, out.*

pensioned

retired

unemployed—*idle, otiose.*

unoccupied—*vacuous.*

**(F) (F-a) WORKER***See scheme on page 312.***861 Worker in general****861a Worker***nouns*

artisan—*skilled worker*.  
 co-worker—coadjutor.  
 craftsman—*skilled mechanic*; handicraftsman.  
 employee—servant (*legal term*), help.  
 finisher  
 fitter  
 jobholder  
 journeyman—*qualified worker*.  
 labor—*workers as a class*.  
 laborer—*See 861e*.  
 mechanic  
 millman  
 operator—operative, runner, tender.  
 pieceworker—taskworker.  
 professional—*See (H)*.  
 salary-worker  
 sinecurist  
 sorter  
 strike-breaker—rat, scab.  
 time-worker  
 toiler  
 unprofessional—amateur, laic, layman,  
     nonprofessional.  
 wage-earner—bread-winner.  
 worker—hand, man, workingman, workman.  
 workers—*See 811b (1)*.  
 wright

**861b Beginner***nouns*

amateur  
 apprentice  
 beginner—tyro.  
 cadet  
 dabbler—dilettante.  
 debutant (*male*), debutante (*female*).  
 helper  
 learner—scholar, student.  
 novice—acolyte, catechumen, greenhorn, neophyte,  
     probationer.  
 pupil  
 recruit

**861c Assistant***See also Agent in 886.**nouns*

adjutant—adjuvant.  
 assistant—acolyte, aid, aide, assistants (811b (1)),  
     coadjutor, disciple, secondary.  
 collaborator  
 deputy—commissary, commissioner, delegate.  
 helper—accomplice, auxiliary.  
 lieutenant  
 mate  
 subordinate  
 substitute—sucedaneum, vice.  
 underling—understrapper.  
 vicar—*substitute*; vicarious.

**861d Proficient***nouns*

adept—master.  
 executive  
 expert—star, virtuoso.  
 journeyman—*qualified worker*.  
 manufacturer—industrialist.  
 master builder  
 master hand  
 master workman  
 mistress  
 officer—official.  
 proficient  
 technician—*practical artist*.

**861e Laborer***nouns*

coalheaver—heaver.  
 digger—sand-hog (*tunnel*).  
 ditcher—acequidor (*Spanish*).  
 drudge—fag, grub, scrub.  
 excavator  
 handyman  
 hired-hand—hired-man.  
 hod-carrier—hodman.  
 laborer—day-laborer, hand, navvy, toiler.  
 longshoreman—alongshoreman, docker, lumper,  
     shoresman.  
 porter—coolie.  
 roadman—road-maker.  
 sandwich-man—human sandwich.  
 shoveller—heaver.  
 stevedore—*dock laborer*; roustabout.  
 stoker—fireman, furnaceman.  
 sweeper  
 tamper  
 worker

**(F-b) PRODUCER****862 Producer***nouns*

agriculturist  
 breeder—thremmatologist (*animal or plant*).  
 fancier  
 farmer—geoponist.  
 grower—cultivist.  
 producer—productor.  
 raiser

**863 Grower of Plants***nouns*

agriculturist—terraculturist; *See "farmer" below*.  
 arboriculturist—*tree expert*; arborist, dendrologist.  
 farmer—agronomist, agricole, crofter, cropper,  
     cultivator, granger, husbandman, planter, tiller.  
 farm-hand—farm-laborer, plowboy, plowman.  
 floriculturist—*flower expert, and grower*.  
 florist—plantsman.  
 forester—silviculturist.  
 gardener—Adamist.  
 horticulturist—*plant grower*.  
 nurseryman  
 orchardist—*fruit grower*; pomiculturist,  
     pomologist (*expert*).  
 orchidist—*orchid grower*.  
 plant-breeder—phytoculturist.

*Continued on the next page.*

pruner—*tree pruner*.  
 rosarian—*rose grower*.  
 seed-grower  
 share-cropper—metayer.  
 truck-farmer—market-gardener, trucker, truckman.  
 vine-dresser—*vine pruner*; pruner.  
 vinyardist—*grape grower*; viniculturist, viticulturist,  
 wine-grower.

## 864 Grower of Animals

### (and Animal Tender)

#### nouns

animal-breeder—menagerist, zooculturist.  
*Tenders*—animal trainer, keeper.  
 bee-farmer—apiarian, apiarist, apiculturist,  
 bee-grower, bee-keeper, bee-man, bee-raiser.  
 bird-fancier  
 cattle-breeder—cattle-man, cowman, drover, rancher,  
 ranchero, ranchman.  
*Tenders*—cowboy, cowherd, cowman, cowpuncher,  
 driver, drover, gaucho (*S.A.*), herder,  
 llanero (*S.A.*), neatherd, range-rider,  
 stock-rider, vaquero (*Sp. and Sp. Amer. and*  
*SW. U.S.*).  
 chicken-farmer—chicken-breeder, chicken-fancier,  
 chicken-man, chicken-raiser, poultry-breeder,  
 poultry-farmer, poultry-keeper, poultryman.  
 dairy-farmer—dairyman.

*Tenders*—dairymaid, dairyman, milkmaid.  
 dog-breeder—dog-fancier.  
 duck-farmer—duck-grower, duck-man.  
 falconer—*falcon raiser*.  
 fish-breeder—aquarist, fish-farmer, pisciculturist.  
 fox-farmer  
 fur-farmer—*raising fur-bearing animals*.  
 goat-breeder

*Tender*—goat-herd.  
 goose-grower  
*Tender*—goose-girl.  
 grazier—stock-feeder.  
 hatchery-man—chick-hatcher.  
 hog-breeder—hog-raiser, swine-grower.

*Tenders*—hogherd, swineherd.  
 horse-breeder—horse-raiser, stud-breeder.  
*Tenders*—broncho-buster, groom, horse-herd,  
 horse-tamer, horse-wrangler, roughrider,  
 stable-boy, stable-man, stallion.

mahout—*elephant tender*.  
 mule-breeder  
 pecudiculturist—*raiser of domestic animals*.  
 pigeon-fancier  
 rabbit-grower—rabbit-raiser, warrener.  
 sheep-breeder—sheep-farmer, sheep-man, wool-grower.  
*Tenders*—sheep-herder, sheepman, sheep-shearer,  
 shepherd, shepherdess.  
 silkworm-raiser—sericulturist, silk-grower.  
 stock-breeder—stock-farmer, stock-keeper, stockman,  
 stock-raiser.

*Tenders*—herd-boy, herder, herdsman, stock-man,  
 stock-minder, stock-tender.  
 stock-feeder—grazier.  
 swan-grower  
*Tender*—swan-herd.  
 turkey-farmer

## 865 Gatherer of Minerals

#### nouns

coal-miner—collier, pickman.  
 engineer, mining  
 gold-miner, etc.  
 mine-captain  
 mine-master  
 miner—pitman.  
 oilman—oil-driller.  
 peatman—*peat digger*.  
 prospector—fossicker (*Australia*), sour-dough.  
 quarryman—quarrier.  
 salt-raker—salter; salt-miner; saltmaster.

## 866 Gatherer of Plants

#### nouns

herb-gatherer—adonide.  
 logger—logman, swamper.  
 lumberman—lumberer, lumberjack, timberman.  
 orchid hunter  
 pinner—*lumberer of pine*.  
 sanger—*U.S., ginseng gatherer*.  
 saw-miller—sawyer, wood-sawyer.  
 wood-cutter—axman, wood-chopper, wood-hewer.  
 woodsman—woodman.  
 harvester—harvestman.  
 picker—*of cotton or fruit*.  
 reaper—sickle-man.

## 867 Gatherer of Animals

### 867a Gatherer of Animals on Land

#### nouns

bird-catcher  
 dog-catcher  
 driver (*of game*)—beater.  
 field naturalist—collector.  
 hunter—huntsman, jaeger, Nimrod, pot-hunter,  
 shikari (*Hindu*), sleuth (*See* 913), tracker, trailer,  
 venger.  
 rat-catcher  
 skinner  
 slaughterer—killer.  
 slave-hunter—man-hunter, slave-driver, slaver,  
 slave trader.  
 sportsman—*See* 918, 921.  
 trapper  
 vermin exterminator

### 867b Gatherer of Animals on Water

#### nouns

angler—piscator, rod-fisher; *See fisherman*.  
 clam-digger—clammer.  
 diver  
 fisherman—fisher, pescador, piscatorian, pot-fisher.  
 lobsterman—lobster-catcher.  
 oyster-catcher—oysterer, oysterman, tonger.  
 oyster-farmer—oyster-planter.  
 pearl-diver—pearler, pearl-fisher.  
 sealer  
 scallop-fisher—scalloper.  
 shrimp-catcher—shrimper.  
 sponge-fisher—sponge-farmer.  
 trap-fisher  
 trawler  
 whale-fisher—harpooner, whale-hunter, whale-man,  
 whaler.

**(F-c) MAKER****868 Maker***nouns*

artificer  
artizan  
beater  
builder—contractor; *See* 873.  
cutter  
designer  
founder—caster.  
handicraftsman  
machinist—mechanician.  
maker—worker; *See* 872.  
manufacturer—fabricant, master.  
smith—*maker in metals*; forger,  
smithy.  
weaver  
wright

**869 Refiner***nouns*

gasoline-refiner  
oil-refiner—oilman.  
refiner  
smelter  
sugar-refiner

**870 Processer***nouns*

bottler  
brewer  
canner  
charcoal-burner  
cloth-dresser  
distiller  
dyer  
leather-dresser—currier.  
lime-burner  
maltster  
miller  
packer—*of meat*.  
plater  
polisher  
spice-grinder  
spinner  
stone-dresser—scabblor,  
stone-cutter.  
tanner

**871 Maker of****Manufacturing Material***nouns*

cement-maker  
ironmaster  
saw-miller  
spinner  
weaver

**872 Maker of Articles***nouns*

baker  
blacksmith  
boilermaker—boilersmith.  
bookmaker—bookbinder.  
brass-founder—brass-smith,  
brazier.  
cabinet-maker  
candy-maker—confectioner.

clock-maker—horologer.  
coiner—minter.  
cooper—hooper.  
corsetiere—corset-maker.  
cutler—knifsmith.  
diamond-cutter  
die-cutter—die-sinker.  
dressmaker—couturier, modiste.  
file-cutter  
foundryman—molder.  
furrier—*maker of fur garments*.  
gem-cutter—lapidarist, lapidary.  
glassmaker—glass-blower.  
glover  
gold-beater  
goldsmith  
gunmaker—gunsmith.  
hatter

horseshoer—farrier.  
iron-founder—ironmaster.  
iron-worker—ironsmith.  
ivorist—*worker in ivory*.  
job-printer  
lace-worker  
locksmith  
machinist  
marbler—*worker in marble*.  
match-maker  
mechanist—*machinery maker*.  
medalist—*medal maker*.  
milliner  
needleworker—needleman,  
needlewoman.  
net-maker  
ocularist—*artificial-eye maker*;  
optist.  
paper-maker  
pastry-cook  
pattern-maker  
pen-maker—pen-cutter.  
perfumer  
photographer  
potter—ceramist.  
prosthetist—*artificial limbs*.  
publisher  
punch-cutter  
pyrographer—*burnt wood, leather*.  
pyrotechnist—*maker of fireworks*.  
rope-maker—roper.  
saddler—harness-maker.  
sailmaker  
seamster—sewer.  
seamstress—sempstress, sewer.  
shingler  
shoemaker—bootmaker, cordwainer,  
shoe-worker.  
silk-weaver  
silver-beater  
silverer—*of mirrors*.  
silversmith  
soap-maker  
stenciler  
stocking-weaver—stockinger.  
swordsmith  
tailor—costumer, robe-maker,  
sartor, snipper.

taxidermist  
tent-maker  
tinsmith  
toolmaker—toolsmith.  
topographer—map-maker.  
toymaker—toymaker.  
turner—wood-worker.  
type-cutter  
type-founder  
upholsterer  
wagonwright—wheelwright.  
watchmaker  
weaver  
whip-maker  
wig-maker—hair-worker,  
perruquier, perukier.  
wood-carver

**873 Builder***nouns*

auto-builder—automobile  
manufacturer.  
bell-hanger  
builder—constructor, contractor,  
entrepreneur, erector,  
house-builder, master-builder,  
structurist, sub-contractor,  
undertaker.  
carpenter—sawyer.  
cement-worker  
decorator  
drillman—driller.  
electrician—wireman.  
engineer—*See* 896.  
excavator  
glazier  
iron-worker  
joiner—cabinetmaker.  
lather  
mason—brick-mason, stone-mason.  
mechanic  
painter—sign-painter, stainer.  
paper-hanger  
pavior—*pavement layer*.  
pipe-fitter—steam-fitter.  
plasterer  
plumber  
rigger—hoister, etc.  
riveter  
road-maker  
roofer  
shingler  
ship-builder—caulker,  
boat-builder, boatwright,  
ship-carpenter, shipwright.  
slater  
solderer  
stone-cutter—graver, stone-dresser.  
tile-layer—tiler.  
tinner—tinsmith.  
track-layer  
welder  
well-driller—well-borer,  
well-sinker.  
wood-carver  
wood-worker—millwright.

**874 Maintainer***nouns*

aeromechanic  
 automechanic  
 house-electrician, etc.  
 inspector  
 lamplighter  
 lineman  
 oiler  
 roadman  
 sewerman  
 tester  
 trouble-hunter (*telephone, etc.*)  
 tuner—as for piano.  
 voicer—as for organ.

**875 Repairer (Mender)***nouns*

blacksmith  
 clock-mender  
 cobbler—shoemaker, sutor.  
 emergency-man  
 gunsmith  
 jeweler—(*watch-mender, etc.*)  
 knife-grinder—scissors-grinder.  
 repairer—mender, repairman,  
 tinker.  
 saw-sharpener  
 steeplejack  
 umbrella-man—umbrella-mender.

**876 Rejuvenator  
(and Cleaner)**

See also “barber” etc. in 886.

*nouns*

chimney-sweep  
 cleaner  
 decorator  
 dry-cleaner—renovator.  
 dyer  
 launderer  
 painter—See 873.  
 presser  
 scavenger  
 scrubber—scrub-woman.  
 street-sweeper—scavenger,  
 street-cleaner, dustman.  
 sweeper  
 window-cleaner  
 salvager—See 886e.  
 wrecker

**(F-d) HANDLER****877 Handler***nouns*

buyer—alienee, customer,  
 purchaser, shopper, vendee.  
 handler  
 merchant—See 884.  
 middleman—See 883.  
 seller—See 882.  
 transporter—See 878.

**878 Transporter***nouns*

bearer  
 carrier  
 deliveryman  
 driver—See 879.  
 messenger—See 886a.  
 mover  
 pusher  
 railroader—See 879.  
 transporter—porter,  
 transporters (811b (1)).  
 wagoner—See 879.  
 boatman—See 880.  
 shipman—See 880.

airman—See 881.

passenger—transported person.

**879 Transporter on Land***nouns***By Animal-back**

animal-driver  
 camel-driver—cameleer,  
 sarwan (*Anglo-Indian*).  
 caravaneer—*caravan boss*; bashi.  
 elephant-driver—mahout.  
 horse-driver—pack-driver, packer.  
 llama-driver—llama arriero,  
 llamaleer.  
 mule-driver—arriero, muleteer.  
 postrider—*mail carrier*.  
 yak-driver—lakto.

**By Animal-drawn Vehicles**

dog-sledge driver—musher.  
 driver—horse driver.  
 carter—drayman, mover, moving-  
 man, packer, teamster, truck-  
 driver, trucker, truckman,  
 wagoner.  
 hackman—cabby, cabman,  
 coachman, jehu, whip.  
 postilion—post-boy.  
 postrider—*mail carrier*.  
 sledge-driver  
 stage-driver—stagecoachman.  
 wagon-driver—wagoner.  
 mule-driver—arriero, mule-skinner,  
 muleteer.  
 ox (*ox-team*)-driver—teamer.

**By Automobile**

automobilist—motorist.  
 bus-driver  
 chauffeur  
 driver—of automobile.  
 jitneur—*jitney-bus driver*.  
 taxi-driver—taxicab-driver.

**By Electric Railroad**

trolley-man—carman, conductor,  
 guard, motorman.

**By Man-back**

bearer  
 cargador  
 carrier  
 coolie  
 longshoreman—See 861e.  
 packer  
 porter—hamal (*Orient*).

**By Manpower**

jinrickisha-man  
 litter-bearer  
 palanquin-bearer  
 perambulator—pusher.  
 sedan-bearer

**By Railroad***Trainmen*

baggage-man  
 brakeman—flagman, guard,  
 trainhand, trainman.  
 conductor  
 expressman  
 fireman—stoker.  
 locomotive-engineer—driver,  
 engine-driver, engineer,  
 engineman.  
 porter  
 railroader—trainman.  
 train-boy—news-agent.

*Other Railroad Men*

baggage-master  
 division-superintendent  
 express-agent  
 freight-agent  
 passenger-agent  
 roadmaster  
 section-boss—section-foreman,  
 track-master.  
 section-hand  
 signalman  
 station-agent  
 station-master  
 switchman—switcher, switch-tender,  
 tower-man.  
 tracer  
 track-walker—tracker, trackman.  
 traffic-manager  
 train-dispatcher  
 yardmaster

**880 Transporter on Water***nouns***General Terms**

boatman  
 sailor—mariner, sailer (*rare*),  
 sailors (811b (1)).  
 seaman—seafarer.  
 shipman—nautical man.  
 waterman  
 See also “pirate” in 857.



**Shipman***Seaman*

crew (*plural*)  
helmsman—steersman, wheelman.  
lookout  
master mariner—master.  
mess-boy—cabin-boy, ship-boy.  
seaman—able-seaman, blue-jacket,  
hand, jack, jack-tar, lascar (*E.I.*),  
limejuicer (*Eng.*), mariner,  
nauticalman, navigator, sailor,  
sailorman, salt, seafarer,  
shell-back (*old*), shipman,  
shoaler (*coaster*), smackman  
(*smack sailor*), tar.  
yacht-man, etc.

*Officer*

boatswain  
captain—sea-captain, ship-captain,  
shipmaster, skipper (*of a*  
*sailing boat*).  
coxswain  
engineer (*marine*)—chief, 2nd, etc.  
mate—1st, 2nd, etc.  
officer  
purser  
sailing-master—navigator.  
steward—*provision officer*.

*Others on board ship*

passenger  
radio-operator  
ship's carpenter  
ship's doctor, etc.  
stoker  
stowaway  
supercargo—*owner's agent*.

**Boatman***Harborman*

bargeman  
barge-master  
boatman—waterman.  
deck-hand  
harborman  
lighterman  
oarsman  
pilot  
puntsman  
sculler  
surf-boatman  
surfman—*See* 916.  
tugman—towboat-man.

*Riverman*

boatman—waterman.  
canalboat-man—canaler.  
canoeman—voyageur (*Canada*).  
ferryman—slip-tender, waterman.  
gondolier  
oarsman—rower.  
rafter—raftman, raftsmen,  
river-driver, river-man.  
riverman  
rowboat-man—wherryman  
(*England*).

**881 Transporter in Air***See also* 667.*nouns*

aerial navigator—aeronaut.  
aeroplanist  
air-pilot—pilot.  
aviator (*male*)—ace, airman,  
aviators (811b(1), birdman,  
flier.  
aviatress (*female*)—airwoman,  
aviatrice, aviatrix.  
balloonist  
sky-writer—an aviator who  
*writes in the air with smoke*.

**(F-e) SELLER OF THINGS****882 Seller***nouns*

auctioneer  
business-man—business-men  
(811b(1)).  
chandler—*dealer or trader*.  
concessionaire—concessioner.  
dealer  
merchant—*See* 884.  
middleman—*See* 883.  
monger—*dealer or trader*.  
outfitter  
pedler—*See* 884.  
retailer  
salesman—*See* 886d.  
seller—alienor, vender.  
shop-keeper—shopman; *See* 884.  
trader—trafficker.  
tradesman—tradesmen (811b(1)).  
vender—vender (*legal form*).  
wholesaler

**883 Middleman***nouns*

commission-merchant—  
commission-agent, factor.  
exporter  
importer  
jobber  
middleman  
produce-merchant—produce-broker.  
ship-broker  
speculator—in grain, etc.  
speculator—in tickets, etc.  
wholesaler—warehouseman.

**884 Merchant****(and Store Help)***nouns***Store Help**

barkeeper (*male*)—barman,  
bartender, pot-boy, pot-man,  
tapster.  
barkeeper (*female*)—barmaid,  
pot-girl.  
clerk (*male*)—counter-man,  
salesman, shopman, store-clerk.  
clerk (*female*)—saleslady,  
salesgirl, saleswoman,  
shop-woman, shop-maid.

puller-in  
shop-boy—cash-boy.  
shop-girl—cash-girl.  
shop-walker—floorwalker.

**Merchant**

antique dealer—antiquary.  
artshop-keeper—print-seller.  
auto-dealer  
baker—baxter (*fem.*), pieman.  
bird-fancier  
boat-dealer  
bookseller—bibliopole,  
bibliopolist, bookman.  
bottler—*of soft drinks*.  
butcher—*meat-seller*; marketman,  
pork-butcher, poultryer.  
caterer—commissary, provisioner,  
purveyor, victualer.  
cheesemonger  
clothier—outfitter, slopseller  
(*ready-made*), tailor.  
coalman  
costumer—costumier.  
draper—*cloth-dealer*; drygoodsman,  
linen-draper, mercer, silkman,  
woollen-merchant.  
druggist—apothecary, pharmacist.  
fish-dealer—fish-monger, fish-wife,  
ichthyopolist.  
florist—*flower-seller*.  
furrier—pelterer, peltmonger,  
skin-merchant.  
gas-man—*gasoline-seller*.  
glazier—*glass-merchant*.  
grocer—greengrocer, groceryman.  
haberdasher—hosier.  
hardwareman  
hatter  
horsemonger—horse-dealer,  
horse-trader.  
iceman  
ironmonger  
jeweler  
junk-dealer—junkman, metalman.  
lumberman—timber-merchant.  
maltster  
medalist—*medal-dealer*.  
merchant—chandler, dealer,  
marketeer, marketer, marketman,  
merchant, monger, outfitter,  
pedler (*See below*), retailer,  
shopkeeper, shopman,  
storekeeper, storeman,  
sutler (*to soldiers*), trader,  
tradesman, vender,  
vivandiere (*fem. to soldiers*).  
milkman—butter-and-egg-man,  
dairyman.  
milliner—modiste.  
newsman—news-agent, newsboy,  
news-dealer.  
numismatist—*coin-dealer*.  
oilman  
optician  
perfumer  
petshop-keeper

*Continued on the next page.*

philatelist—*stamp-dealer*;  
timbrologist.  
poulterer—*live-fowl-dealer*.  
printer—job-printer.  
produce-merchant—provisioner.  
ragman—chiffonier, ragpicker.  
realtor—house-agent, land-agent,  
land-jobber, land-speculator,  
real-estate-agent, renting-agent.  
restaurantier—restaurateur.  
saloon-keeper—ale-wife (*female*),  
publican, rumseller, saloonist,  
tavern-keeper.  
salter—*salt-dealer*.  
second-hand dealer  
seedsman  
ship-chandler  
silversmith  
stationer  
stone-merchant  
sundryman—*variety dealer*, as 5c &  
10c store dealer, etc.  
tinman—*tinware-dealer*.  
tobacconist  
toyman  
undertaker—*casket-seller*.  
water-merchant  
wine-merchant—vintner.  
woodman—*firewood-dealer*.

### Pedler (or Peddler)

news-vender—newsboy, train-boy.  
old-clothes-man  
pedler—cadger, chapman, coster,  
hawker, higgler, huckster,  
regrater, trader, truck-pedler.  
street-vender—faker, gutter-man,  
gutter-merchant, packman,  
pushcart-vender.  
truck-pedler—*market-truck pedler*;  
trucker, truckman.  
water-carrier

## (F-f) SELLER OF SERVICE

### 885 Servant

#### nouns

attendant—acolyte, follower,  
pursuivant.  
batman—*military servant*.  
bell-boy—bell-hop, boots, call-boy,  
hall-boy.  
body-servant—serving-maid,  
serving-man, servitor, valet.  
butler—khansamah (*Ang. Ind.*),  
plate-man.  
chamber-maid  
chorewoman—charwoman.  
coachman—chauffeur, groom,  
saice (*India*), whip.  
cook—chef (*chief cook*).  
cup-bearer—saki (*Pers.*).  
famulus—*servant of a scholar*.  
food taster—praegustator.  
footman—flunky, footboy.

gun-bearer—gillie (*Scot.*)  
herald—*announcer*.  
hostler—horse-boy.  
housekeeper  
kitchen-maid—dish-washer,  
potwalloper, pot-wrestler, scullion.  
lady in waiting  
lady's maid—abigail, amah (*Ind.*),  
tirewoman (*archaic*).  
laundress—laundry-maid,  
washerwoman.  
maid servant—ancilla, domestic,  
girl, handmaid, hired-girl,  
housemaid, maid, maiden,  
servant-girl, stewardess.  
(*on ship*).  
manservant—boy, henchman,  
lackey, mameluke (*Turk.*), man,  
servant-man, steward (*on ship*).  
nurse—amah (*Ind.*), fostress.  
nurse-maid—aja (*S. Afr.*), ayah  
(*Ind.*), mammy (*negro*).  
orderly—*military servant*.  
outrider—*servant who rides ahead*.  
pantryman—pantler.  
parlor-maid  
pipe-bearer (*Oriental*)  
porter—*as Pullman porter*.  
servant—attendant, bondmaid,  
bondman, bond-servant, chakar  
(*Hindu*), help, menial, minion,  
page, peon, retainer, satellite,  
servants (811b (1), slave (856),  
under-servant, varlet, vassal.  
sword-bearer (*Oriental*)  
torch-bearer (*archaic*)  
under-butler—kitmutgar (*Ang. Ind.*).  
waiter—bus-boy, garcon (*Fr.*),  
omnibus (*assistant*), server,  
tableman, waiting-man.  
waitress—serving-maid, waiting-  
maid.  
water-bearer—aguador (*Sp.*).  
wet-nurse—milk-nurse.

### 886 Service Seller

#### 886a Agent

#### nouns

advertising-man—adcrafter,  
copy-writer.  
agent—minister, proctor, proxy.  
ambassador—"excellency".  
auctioneer  
broker—*See "intermediary"*.  
business-agent—syndic.  
buyer—purchasing agent.  
collector—collector.  
commission-agent  
commissioner  
delegate—surrogate.  
deputy  
emissary  
envoy—ablegate (*Papal envoy*).  
executor  
factor

insurance agent—insurance broker,  
insurance commissioner,  
underwriter.  
intermediary—go-between,  
interagent, mediary.  
investigator—special agent.  
legate  
lobbyist  
marriage-broker—love-broker,  
matchmaker, schatchen.  
messenger—apostle, caddy, courier,  
crier, harbinger, nunciate, nuncio,  
nuntius, page, runner.  
process-server  
representative—attorney,  
representatives (811 (b)).  
shipping agent  
spy—intelligencer, tout (*a mer-  
cenary spy*), touter, tipster.  
stock-broker—broker, share-broker,  
stock-jobber, stock-operator.  
subagent  
substitute—deputy, lieutenant,  
vicar, viceregent.  
supercargo—*ship owner's agent*.  
ticket-broker—scalper.  
toll-collector—toll-gatherer,  
toll-man, turnpike-man.

### 886b Clerk

#### nouns

accountant—abacist, auditor,  
bookkeeper, calculator, logothete.  
actuary—*insurance clerk*; adjuster.  
cashier—teller (*bank teller*).  
chief-clerk—prothonotary,  
protonotary.  
clerk—under-clerk.  
file-clerk  
office-boy  
paymaster—pay-clerk.  
penman—amanuensis, calligrapher,  
copier, copyist, scribe, scripter,  
scrivener, writer.  
postal-clerk  
proof-reader—reader, reviser.  
reader—*of manuscripts*.  
scorer—*of games*.  
searcher—*law clerk*.  
secretary—private-secretary,  
under-secretary.  
shipping-clerk  
stenographer—amanuensis,  
phonographer, shorthand,  
steno, tachygrapher.  
telegrapher  
telephonist  
timekeeper—check-clerk,  
checker, marker.  
typist—manutypist, typewriter,  
typoscribe.  
weigher  
appraiser—valuator, valuer.  
assayer—tester.

*Continued on the next page.*

assessor  
estimator  
examiner  
interpreter  
tester  
translator

## 886c Renter Out

*nouns*

baby-farmer  
boardinghouse-keeper  
boater  
costumer—*renting suits*.  
garageman  
innkeeper—Boniface, hotel-man,  
innholder, tavern-keeper,  
victualer.  
landlady—patroness.  
landlord—patron.  
livery-man  
renter—*various kinds*.  
rinker—*renting skates*.  
warehouseman—storage  
warehouseman, storeman.

## 886d Salesman

*For Store Help, See 884.*

*nouns*

auctioneer—barker.  
barker—ballyhooer.  
canvasser  
commercial traveler—bagman,  
drummer, traveling salesman.  
demonstrator  
exhibitor  
salesman  
saleswoman—saleslady.  
sandwich-man  
vendue-crier—*auction announcer*.

## 886e Server (Not a Servant)

*nouns*

### Personal Servers

barber—shaver, tonsor,  
tonsorialist.  
bootblack—boots, shiner,  
shoeblack, shoe-boy, shoe-shine.  
hairdresser—alopecist,  
beautician, beautifier, coiffeur.  
manicurist—manicure.  
masseur (*male*)—massagist, rubber.  
masseuse (*female*)  
paranymph—*best man; bridesmaid*.  
tattooer

### Printer

compositor  
electrotypist  
job-printer  
linotyper  
lithographer  
monotyper  
pressman  
printer  
printer's devil  
stereotyper  
typesetter  
typographer

## Other Servers

caterer  
chauffeur  
elevator-man—elevator-boy,  
elevator-girl.  
gravedigger  
janitor  
jockey  
landscape-gardener—landscapist.  
laundryman—washman.  
model—mannikin.  
orderly—*hospital attendant*.  
radio-operator—marconigrapher,  
wireless-operator.  
retoucher—*of photographs*.  
salvager—diver, salvor, wrecker.  
strike-breaker  
surveyor's assistants—axman,  
chainman, rodman.  
taster—food-taster, tea-taster,  
wine-taster.  
tester—sampler.  
undertaker—moerologist (*profes-*  
*sional mourner*), mortician,  
mute (*undertaker's assistant*),  
saulie (*Scotch paid mourner*).  
usher—seater.  
weigher  
window-dresser—trimmer.

## (F-g) SELLER OF ENTERTAINMENT

### 887 Actor (Entertainer)

*nouns*

#### Actors

acrobat—acrobat, balancer,  
gymnast, tumbler, voltigeur.  
actor—artist, barnstormer  
(*traveling*), hamfatter (*poor*),  
leading-man, mask (*masker*),  
masker, mimic, mummer  
(*masker*), play-actor, player,  
principal, stage-player, stager,  
star, thespian, tragedian.  
actress—artiste, leading-lady,  
player, soubrette, star,  
tragedienne.  
ballet-dancer—ballerina,  
chorus-girl, coryphee (*female*  
*leader*), figurante, terpsichorean.  
ballet-master—choreograph.  
boxer—fighter; *See 921*.  
clown—antic, buffo, buffoon,  
droll, fool, harlequin, jester,  
merry-andrew, mime, mimier,  
mimic, mountebank, mummer,  
pantaloon, pierrot (*male*),  
pierrette (*female*), punch,  
Punchinello, zany.  
comedian (*male*)—comic,  
joculator, jokesmith.  
comedienne (*female*)—comic.  
contortionist—posturer.  
dancer—ballet-dancer (*See above*),  
bayadere (*Hindu girl*), danseur  
(*male professional*), danseuse

(*female professional*), figurante  
(*opera*), funambulist (*on rope*),  
geisha (*female, Japan*), nautch  
(*fem. India*), nautch-girl,  
skirt-dancer, tap-dancer.  
entertainer—actor, dancer,  
entertainers (811b(1)), exhibitor,  
performer, player, show-girl,  
showman, singer (*See 889*),  
vaudevillist.  
freak—fire-eater, sword-swallower,  
etc.  
gladiator (*Anct. Rome*)  
hypnotist—mesmerist.  
juggler—illusionist,  
prestidigitator.  
magician—archimage (*great one*),  
conjurer, illusionist,  
legerdemainist, mage,  
thaumaturge, theurgist,  
wonder-worker. famulus (*assist-*  
*ant*).  
minstrel—end-man, interlocutor.  
monologist  
pantomimist  
parachutist  
photoplayer—movie actor.  
singer—*See 889*.  
snake-charmer—serpent-charmer.  
soloist—*lone performer*.  
stroller—*traveling showman*.  
tamer—animal-tamer, trainer.  
tightrope-walker—balancer,  
equilibrist, funambulist,  
rope-dancer, rope-walker,  
schoenobalist.  
utility man—*actor of small parts*.  
ventriloquist—polyphonist, python.  
wrestler

#### Other Stage Workers

prompter  
property-man  
ringmaster—*in circus*.  
scene-shifter  
stage-director  
stage-hand  
stage-manager  
stage-setter  
supernumerary—*actor without*  
*a speaking part; super*.

### 888 Lecturer; Speaker

*nouns*

announcer—barker, broadcaster.  
broadcaster—radio announcer.  
elocutionist—reader.  
lecturer—platformist.  
orator—rhetor (*professional*).  
radio-announcer—announcer,  
broadcaster, commentator,  
newscaster, radio-broadcaster.  
speaker—speechmaker,  
spellbinder, talker, worder.  
spokesman  
story-teller—raconteur,  
taleteller.

**889 Musician**See also 903 *Composer*.*nouns***Leader**

bandmaster  
 director—conductor,  
     kappelmeister, leader.  
 drum-major  
 musical director  
 music-teacher—music-master.

**Musician**

accompanist  
 bandman—bandsman.  
 instrumentalist—instrumentist.  
 minstrel  
 musician  
 musicians—band, orchestra, waits.  
 performer—executant.  
 player  
 soloist  
 virtuoso—*master musician*.

**Instrumentalist**

accordionist  
 bagpiper—piobaire, piper.  
 banjoist  
 bassoonist  
 bugler  
 carillonneur—bell-ringer, ringer.  
 castanetist  
 cellist—violoncellist.  
 clarinetist  
 concertinist  
 cornettist  
 drummer—tympanist.  
 fifer  
 flutist—flautist.  
 guitarist  
 harpist—harper.  
 horn-player—hornist.  
 kettle-drummer—tympanist.  
 lutist—lutanist.  
 lyrist  
 mandolinist  
 mandolist  
 oboist  
 ocarinaist  
 ophicleidist  
 organ-grinder  
 organist  
 pianist—cembalist, pianofortist,  
     piano-player.  
 piccoloist  
 saxophonist  
 trap-drummer—with traps.  
 trap-drummer—one man band.  
 trombonist  
 trumpeter  
 ukulelist  
 violaist—viola player.  
 violinist—fiddler.  
 violist—bass viol player.  
 violoncellist—cellist.  
 xylophonist  
 zitherist

**Singer**

cantatrice—*professional female*.  
 cantor—*chief singer*; precentor.  
 choralist—*choral singer*.  
 chorister—*male church singer*.  
 chorus-singer—chorist.  
 minstrel—*singer of Middle Ages*;  
     bard, sagaman, scald, skald.  
 opera-singer—diva (*female*).  
 precentor—chanter, choir-leader,  
     chorister  
 prima-donna—*leading female*; diva.  
 singer—chanter, chantress,  
     soloist (*singing alone*), songman,  
     songster (*male*), songstress  
     (*fem.*), soprano, etc. (See 735b),  
     tenor, etc. (See 735b), vocalist.  
 singers—choir, chorus, waits.

**Scheme of Classification—(G) to (J) of****Section 1, Part 3, Book 8.****SUPERVISOR, PROFESSIONAL, GOVERNOR****SUPERVISOR OF WORKER (G)****Supervisor of Worker**

Supervisor in general 890

Special Supervisor 891

**PROFESSIONAL, ARTIST (H)****Professional (H-a)***True Professional*

Professional 892

Teacher, Scientist 893

Doctor 894

Lawyer 895

Engineer 896

Financier 897

See also (F-g)

*False Professional*

Quack, Charlatan 898

Fortune-teller 899

**Artist (H-b)**

Artist 900

Painter, Illustrator 901

Sculptor, Modeler 902

Composer 903

Writer 904

See also (F-g)

**RELIGIONIST (I)****Religionist**

Clergy, Clergyman 905

Monk, Nun 906

Religious Lay Worker 907

Holy Man 908

**GOVERNOR (J)****Ruler (J-a)**

Ruler 909

**Guardian (J-b)***Of the nation*

Army Man 910

Navy Man 911

Air-Force Man 912

*Of peace and order*

Policeman, Fireman 913

Peace Officer 914

*Of things*

Guard 915

Watchman 916

Guide 917

(G) SUPERVISOR OF  
WORKER

## 890 Supervisor in General

## nouns

authority—provost, suzerain.  
 chairman—chairwoman, presider,  
 prolocutor.  
 chief—captain, chieftain,  
 ringleader, spokesman.  
 commander—commandant.  
 director  
 elder  
 employer—boss, capital (*as a class*).  
 ethnagog—*leader of a race*.  
 executive—business-man,  
 business-men (811b(1)).  
 executor  
 factotum—major-domo.  
 foreman—boss, chargineman, ganger,  
 overman, straw-boss (*under-foreman*).  
 forewoman—forelady.  
 governor—See 914.  
 guardian—mentor.  
 head man—head, prefect,  
 principal, subprefect.  
 leader—pacemaker, protagonist.  
 manager—proprietary, proprietor.  
 master—controller.  
 mistress  
 monitor  
 officer—incumbent.  
 official—bureaucrat, functionary,  
 officeholder, vizier.  
 overseer—bailiff, overmaster,  
 taskmaster, viewer (*Eng.*),  
 workmaster.  
 padrone—*procurer of laborers*.  
 promoter—organizer.  
 referee—in law.  
 ruler—See 909.  
 sheik—*Arabian head man*.  
 superintendent—custodian,  
 intendent.  
 superior  
 supervisor—administrator,  
 surveillant.  
 trustee

director—*of corporation*.  
 drill-master—See 910.  
 drum-major  
 editor—redactor.  
 examiner  
 floorwalker—floorman; See 884.  
 governess  
 keeper of records  
 harbor-master—See 880.  
 head master—head, master; See 893.  
 housekeeper—matron.  
 housewife  
 impressario—entrepreneur.  
 inspector  
 instructor—See 893.  
 janitor—concierge, building-  
 superintendent.  
 librarian—bibliothec.  
 master mechanic  
 master of ceremonies  
 matron—*female superintendent*.  
 musical director—See 889.  
 precentor—See 889.  
 press-master—head printer.  
 prexy—*college president, U.S.*  
 prompter  
 scout-master  
 sea-captain—ship-captain; See 880.  
 secretary—See 886.  
 sergeant at arms—silentiary.  
 stage-director—See 889.  
 stage-manager—See 889.  
 starter—as for car or bus.  
 station-master—See 879.  
 steward—as for club.  
 steward (*of college*)—manciple.  
 steward—*of domestic household*;  
 chamberlain, seneschal (*middle ages*).  
 storeman—keeper, storehouse.  
 sweater—*piece-work boss*;  
 pacemaker.  
 toastmaster  
 track-walker—See 879.  
 train dispatcher  
 treasurer—chamberlain.  
 umpire—deemster, judge, referee.  
 warden—See 914.  
 wharfmaster—wharfinger,  
 wharfman.  
 yardmaster—yardman; See 879.

891 Supervisor, Special  
See also "Officer" in 880, 910,  
and 911.

## nouns

baby-farmer  
 ballet-master—See 887.  
 bandmaster—See 889.  
 chaperon—chaperone,  
 duenna (*Sp.*), griffin.  
 choirmaster  
 chorusmaster  
 coach—trainer.  
 conductor—See 889.  
 curator  
 dean—*college official*.

(H) PROFESSOR  
(AND ARTIST)  
(Sellers of Knowledge,  
Advice, and Artistry)(H-a) PROFESSIONAL  
892 ProfessionalSee also (*F-g*)

## nouns

practitioner—practician, practiser.  
 professional—professor.  
 semiprofessional  
 specialist—authority, collector.

## 893 Teacher (&amp; Scientist)

## Teacher, General Terms

## nouns

dean—*college executive*.  
 governess—as a teacher.  
 instructor—institutor, luminary.  
 lecturer—as a teacher.  
 missionary—*religious teacher*.  
 preacher—*religious teacher*, See  
 905; apostle.  
 preceptor—*mental or moral*  
*teacher*.  
 preceptor—below professor.  
 prelector—*college lecturer*.  
 principal—head teacher.  
 probator—examiner.  
 proctor—*college officer*.  
 professor—highest teacher.  
 rector—*college head*.  
 regent—*college governor*.  
 scholar—head of a school.  
 schoolmaster—domonic, master,  
 pedagog.  
 schoolmistress—mistress,  
 school-dame, schoolma'am  
 (*Coll. U.S.*).  
 school-teacher—literator.  
 subdean—under dean.  
 subprincipal  
 swami—*Hindu teacher*.  
 teacher—apostle, educationist,  
 educator, guru (*Hindu*), khoja  
 (*Turk*), mentor, monshee (*Ind.*),  
 tutor.  
 teachers—See 811b(1).  
 tutor—instructor below professor.  
 tutor—private instructor; coach.  
 under-teacher—usher (*Eng.*).

## Special Teachers

## nouns

dancing-master  
 drawing-master  
 drill-master  
 fencing-master—swordsmen.  
 harmonist—teaching harmony.  
 jurist—teaching law.  
 language-master—philologist.  
 music-teacher—maestro, music-  
 master.  
 pedagogist—teaching teaching.  
 pen-master—teaching penmanship;  
 penman.  
 rhetor—teaching rhetoric.  
 riding-master  
 sign-teacher—teaching the deaf and  
 dumb.  
 singing-master  
 sophist—teaching philosophy.  
 theologian—teaching theology.  
 trainer—teaching athletics; coach.  
 voice-trainer—phonascus,  
 vociculturist, vocist.

### Scientist and Teacher of Science

#### nouns

acoustician (*sound*)  
 alchemist (*ancient chemistry*)  
 anatomist  
 anthropologist (*mankind*)  
 antiquary—antiquarian.  
 archaeologist—paleologist.  
 astronomer  
 bacteriologist  
 ballisticsian (*projectiles*)  
 biologist  
 botanist—phytologist.  
 caliologist (*bird's nests*).  
 chemist—analyst, assayer.  
 dietician  
 embryologist  
 entomologist—(*insects*).  
 ethnologist (*racess of man*)  
 etymologist—(*word derivation*).  
 geodesist—(*measuring the earth*).  
 geographer  
 geologist  
 geometician—geometer.  
 grammarian  
 historian—annalist.  
 horticulturist  
 hygienist  
 lexicographer (*dictionaries*)  
 linguist—philologist,  
 translator.  
 lithologist—(*stones*).  
 logician (*logic*)  
 mathematician—algebraist,  
 analyst, arithmetician,  
 calculist.  
 metallurgist—metalist.  
 meteorologist—aerographer,  
 aerologist, aeromancer,  
 climatologist, forecaster,  
 sky-prophet, weather-forecaster.  
 microscopist—micrologist.  
 minerologist—mineralist.  
 morphologist (*biological forms*)  
 naturalist—curator.  
 oceanographer—haliographer.  
 orientalist  
 ornithologist—(*birds*).  
 paleontologist—(*extinct animals*).  
 parliamentarian  
 penologist—(*criminals*).  
 petrographer—(*stones*);  
 petrologist.  
 phoneticist—(*speech-sounds*);  
 phonologer, phonologist.  
 physicist—physicologist.  
 physiographer—physiographist.  
 physiologist  
 political economist—economist.  
 pomologist—(*fruit*).  
 psychologist  
 sanitarian—sanitationist, sanitist.  
 scientist—savant (*male*),  
 savante (*female*).  
 seismologist—(*earthquakes*).

sociologist  
 speleologist—(*caves*).  
 statistician—statist.  
 storiologist—(*folk-lore*).  
 systematician—classificationist,  
 taxonomist, terminologist.  
 theologian—See 905.  
 topographer—topographist.  
 toxicologist—(*poisons*).  
 volcanist (*volcanoes*)  
 zoologist—(*animals*).

### 894 Doctor

#### nouns

androgologist—*men's diseases*.  
 anesthetist  
 aurist—*ear specialist*; otologist.  
 autopsist  
 chiropractor  
 dentist—odontist, orthodontist,  
 surgeon-dentist.  
 dermatologist—*skin specialist*.  
 dietist—dietician.  
 doctor—*physician, surgeon*.  
 electropath—*using electricity*.  
 faith-doctor—*healer*; See 898.  
 gynecologist—*women's diseases*.  
 herb-doctor—herbalist, simplifier,  
 simplist.  
 hygienist  
 hypnotist—mesmerist.  
 midwife—accoucheuse.  
 neurologist—neuropath,  
 neuropathist.  
 nurse—*professional*.  
 obstetrician—accoucheur,  
 tocologist.  
 oculist—*eye specialist*;  
 ophthalmist, ophthalmologist.  
 optometrist—optologist.  
 osteologer—bonesetter.  
 osteopath—osteopathist.  
 pathologist—*doctor of diseases*.  
 pediatricist—*child doctor*.  
 pedicurist—*foot specialist*;  
 chiropodist, corn-doctor,  
 orthopedist, podiatrist.  
 pharmacist—apothecary, druggist.  
 philosopher—metaphysician.  
 physiatrist—*using light and heat*.  
 physician—allopath, clinician,  
 consultant, diagnostician,  
 hakim (*Moh.*), extern, healer,  
 house-physician, interne, medic,  
 medico, school-doctor, ship-doctor,  
 specialist, therapeutist.  
 psychiatrist—*mental disease*  
*specialist*.  
 psychoanalyst—*in good repute*  
*when a qualified physician. See*  
*same word in 898*.  
 psychopathist—alienist.  
 radiologist—*using X-ray*.

rhinologist—*nose specialist*.  
 sarcologist—*gland extract specialist*.  
 surgeon—*operating physician*;  
 sawbones (*Slg.*).  
 veterinarian—*animal-doctor*;  
 horse-doctor, hippriater;  
 veterinary surgeon.

### 895 Lawyer

#### nouns

administrator (*male*)  
 administratrix (*female*)  
 attorney—*legal representative*.  
 attorney-general  
 barrister (*Eng.*)  
 counsel  
 counselor—advocate.  
 district attorney  
 internationalist  
 judge—See 914.  
 jurist—*one learned in law*;  
 jurisconsult, mufti (*Moh.*).  
 lawyer—legalist, legist,  
 nomologist, pleader.  
 pettifogger—*inferior lawyer*.  
 publicist—*law writer*.  
 receiver—*court appointee*.  
 shyster—*unprincipled lawyer*.  
 solicitor—*lawyer in court*.

### 896 Engineer

#### nouns

architect—master builder.  
 draftsman  
 engineer  
 agricultural engineer  
 chemical engineer  
 civil engineer  
 dynamic engineer  
 electrical engineer  
 heating engineer  
 hydraulic engineer—*hydraulist*.  
 hydrographic engineer—  
 hydrographer.  
 mechanical engineer—  
 mechanician.  
 military engineer—  
 ballisticsian (*projectiles*).  
 mining engineer  
 naval engineer—  
 naval constructor.  
 sanitary engineer—sanitist.  
 steam engineer  
 structural engineer  
 topographic engineer—  
 landscapist, road-surveyor,  
 surveyor.  
 inventor

**897 Financier***nouns*

bailman—*professional*.  
 banker—*moneyer*.  
 bondsman—*professional*.  
 bookmaker—*gambler*.  
 capitalist  
 cashier—*of a bank*.  
 financier  
 money-changer—*camlist, changer, shroff (Orient)*.  
 money-lender—*lender*.  
 pawnbroker—*broker, pawnee, pledgee*.  
 purser—*treasurer, cashier*.  
 speculator  
 steward—*treasurer of estate*.  
 steward—*ecclesiastical*;  
     almoner (*almsgiver*).  
 teller  
 treasurer

**898 Quack (Charlatan)***nouns*

alchemist—*ancient*.  
 charlatan—*pretender*.  
 faith-healer—*faith-curer, faith-doctor, healer, mental healer*.  
 hypnotist—*fake hypnotist*.  
 mountebank—*quack vender*.  
 psychoanalyst—*mental disorder analyst and dream interpreter*.  
     *See same word in 894*.  
 quack—*pretender; fake, empiric*.  
 quack—*quack doctor; medicaster, powwow-doctor, quacksalver*.  
 theologaster—*quack theologian; Baalamite*.

**899 Fortune-teller (Diviner; Sorcerer)***nouns*

astrologer—*star reader; star-monger*.  
 clairaudent  
 clairvoyant—*diviner*.  
 crystal-gazer—*crystal-seer, scryer*.  
 dowser—*water-diviner*.  
 diviner—*soothsayer; calculator, haruspe (Roman religion), necromancer, sortileger, theurgist; See 261*.  
 dream doctor—*oneirocritic*.  
 fortune-teller—*occultist*.  
 medicine-man—*exorcist, peai, piache, pow-wow, shaman, witch-doctor*.  
 medium—*psychic, rapper, sensitive, spiritist, spirit-rapper, spiritualist, typtologist*.  
 mind reader—*thought reader*.  
 palmist—*palm reader; chirosophist, palmister*.  
 phrenologist—*head reader*.  
 physiognomist—*face reader*.

prophet—*augur, presager, seer, vaticinator*.  
 prophetess—*seeress, sibyl*.  
 rain-doctor—*rain-maker*.  
 seer  
 sky-prophet—*See 893*.  
 slate-writer—*medium; psychographist, spirit-writer*.  
 soothsayer—*diviner*.  
 sorcerer—*diviner; mantologist, python, sibyllist*.  
 voodoo doctor—*voodoo, voodoo-priest; See medicine-man*.  
 witch—*female sorcerer; druidess, hag, sorceress*.  
 wizard—*male sorcerer; warlock*.

**(H-b) ARTIST****900 Artist***See also (F-g)*.*nouns*

artificer—*artistic maker*.  
 artist  
 collector—*curioso*.  
 designer  
 technist—*practical artist*.  
 virtuosa—*female master artist; mistress, -star*.  
 virtuoso—*master artist; master, star*.  
 workman—*worker in art*.

**901 Painter (& Illustrator)***nouns*

artist  
 cartoonist—*caricaturist*.  
 engraver—*die-sinker, etcher, graver, wood-engraver*.  
 illustrator  
 impressionist—*cubist, futurist, modernist*.  
 master—*master painter*.  
 painter—*colorist*.  
 portrait-painter—*limner, portraitist*.  
 scene-painter  
 scenographer—*drawer of perspective*.  
 sketcher—*drawer*.  
 vignettist—*vignette artist*.

**902 Sculptor (& Modeler)***nouns*

carver  
 graver  
 modeler  
 sculptor

**903 Composer***nouns*

composer—*harmonist, improviser, maestro, melodist, symphonist, tone-poet*.

**904 Writer***nouns*

author—*penman, scribbler, scriptor, story-writer, writer*.  
 bibliographer—*book writer*.  
 biographer  
 columnist  
 commentator—*annotator, scholiast*.  
 compiler—*vocabulist*.  
 correspondent—*news-gatherer*.  
 critic—*as dramatic critic, etc*.  
 dialogist  
 diarist  
 dramatist  
 editor—*redactor*.  
 essayist  
 ghost writer  
 hack—*literary drudge; garreteer, pot-boiler, quill-driver, word-spinner*.  
 historian—*annalist, chronologist*.  
 humorist  
 journalist  
 legist—*writer on law; publicist*.  
 letter-writer—*correspondent, epistoler*.  
 lexicographer  
 librettist  
 literati—(*plural*); *clerisy*.  
 litterateur—*literary man*.  
 magazinist  
 man of letters  
 necrologist—*writer of obituaries*.  
 news-writer—*gazeteer, paragrapher, space-writer*.  
 novelist  
 orthographer—*speller*.  
 pamphleteer  
 photoplaywright  
 playwright—*playwriter, stagewriter*.  
 poet—*bard, lyrist, parnassian, troubadour, trouve (narrative poet), trovatore, versifier*.  
     *See "minstrel" in 889*.  
 press-agent  
 prosaist—*prose writer*.  
 publisher  
 reporter—*interviewer*.  
 reviewer—*review writer*.  
 satirist  
 scenarist—*scenario writer*.  
 schematist—*schemist*.  
 scrivener—*prof. public writer*.  
 text-writer—*of text books*.  
 versifier—*inferior poet; metrist, poet, poetaster, puddle-poet, rhapsodist, rimer, rimester, songster, verse-maker, verseman, verse-monger, verser, verse-wright*.  
 vocabulist—*compiler*.  
 writer—*calligraphist, scribe, scriptor*.

## (I) RELIGIONIST

## 905 Clergy

## nouns

abuna—*Abyssinian Church head*.  
 archbishop—metropolitan, "your grace".  
 archdeacon—*ecclesiastical judge*.  
 bishop—diocesan, patriarch, pontiff.  
 bonze—*Buddhist priest, etc.*  
 Brahman—*Brahman priest, India*.  
 canon—*bishop's associate*.  
 cardinal—"your eminence".  
 circuit-rider—*traveling preacher*.  
 clergy (*plural*)—clericals.  
 clergyman—*Christian minister*;  
 blackcoat, chaplain, churchman,  
 divine, domine, dominie,  
 ecclesiastic, minister, parson,  
 pastor, preacher, pulpiteer, rector,  
 "reverend", sermoner, sermonist,  
 "shepherd", sky-pilot, vicar.  
 clergymen (811b (1)).  
 curate—*assistant clergyman*.  
 dean—*next below a bishop*.  
 druid—*priest, Ancient Britain*.  
 ecclesiast—*Eccl. administrator*.  
 ecclesiastic—*church officer*;  
 dignitary.  
 elder—*church officer*.  
 evangelist—*revivalist*.  
 hierarch—*ecclesiastical ruler*;  
 ecclesiarch, exarch.  
 high-priest—*akhoond (Hindu)*,  
 archpriest, pontifex, pontiff.  
 imam—*Mohammedan priest*;  
 alfaqui (*Sp.*), koranist.  
 lama—*Tibetan priest*.  
 lay preacher—*unordained preacher*.  
 missionary—*missioner*.  
 pope—*R.C. church head*; "holy  
 father", Papa, pontifex, pontiff.  
 grand lama—*Tibetan pope*.  
 prelate—a bishop, archbishop, or  
 abbot; monsignor.  
 priest—*leader of worship*; curé  
 (*Fr.*), father, flamen (*L.*),  
 hierophant, padre, pater, prester,  
 "reverence". Priests (811b (1)).  
 priestess  
 primate—*highest national prelate*.  
 rabbi—*Hebrew pastor*; Aaronite,  
 chazan, rabbin, talmudist.  
 religionist  
 sacrificer—*sacrificial priest*.  
 suffragan—*assistant bishop*.  
 tenno—*Jap. mikado*; head of Shinto.  
 theologian—*professor of divinity*;  
 theologist, theologue.  
 saintologist—*hagiologist*.  
 vicar—*English parish priest*.  
 vicar—*bishop's deputy*.

## 906 Monk: Nun

## nouns

## General Terms

conventual—*monk, nun*; religious.  
 monk—*male conventual*; religieux.  
 novice—*acolyte, catechumen*.  
 nun—*female conventual*; religieuse.  
 postulant—a candidate.  
 monks; nuns (811b (1))

## Monk

abbacomes—a lay abbot.  
 abbot—*head monk*; abbas (*L.*),  
 abbe (*Fr.*), abbate (*It.*), hegumen.  
 abbot-general—archimandrite.  
 anchorite—*solitary*; anchorite.  
 cenobite—*social*; cenobian.  
 monk—*religious brother*; abbey-  
 lubber (*idle monk*), brother, cleric  
 (*clerk*), clerical (*cleric*), father  
 (*priest-monk*), fra, friar (*begging  
 monk*), igumen (*Gk. Church  
 prior*), lay brother (*See 907*),  
 mendicant (*friar*), monastic,  
 monk (*nonbegging*), ostiary  
 (*lowest order*), pater, shaveling,  
 prior (*next below abbot*).

## Christian Orders of Monks

Acoemeti—*sleepless monk*.  
 Augustinian—Austin friar.  
 Barnabite  
 Benedictine—Cluniac.  
 Camaldolese  
 Carthusian—white friar.  
 Cistercian—Bernardine, pied  
 monk, Trappist.  
 Dominican—black friar, preaching  
 friar.  
 Franciscan—Capuchin, gray friar,  
 Conventualite, Minorite,  
 Observantine.  
 Hieronymite  
 Jesuit—Loyolite.  
 Passionist  
 Paulist  
 Premonstratensian  
 Teresian (*Carmelite*)—pied friar.

## Other Monks

bonze—*Buddhist monk*.  
 caloyer—*Greek Church monk*.  
 dervish—*Mohammedan monk*.  
 fakir—*Oriental begging monk*.  
 mahatma—*Hindu monk*.  
 senussi—*Mohammedan monk*.

## Nun

abbess—amma (*Gk. and Syria*),  
 mother, mother-superior, superior.  
 nun—*religious sister*; conventional,  
 sister, sister of mercy, vestal.

## Christian Orders of Nuns

Assumptionist  
 Carmelite  
 Franciscan—Clare, Minoress,  
 Urbanist.  
 Loretine—Loretto, Good Shepherd.  
 Good Shepherd  
 Sacred Heart  
 Ursuline  
 Visitationist—Salesian (*Visitant*),  
 Visitandine, Visitant.

## 907 Religious Lay Worker

## nouns

abbacomes—lay abbot.  
 accensor—*R.C. candle supervisor*.  
 altar-boy  
 beadle—*inferior officer*.  
 choir-boy  
 choir-master  
 churchwarden—in charge of church  
 property; warden.  
 colporteur—*traveling agent*.  
 deacon—*church officer*.  
 elder—*presbyter*.  
 lay brother—*secular*.  
 lay preacher—reader.  
 lay sister  
 missionary—missioner.  
 muezzin—*Moh. caller to prayer*.  
 sacristan—sacrist, sacristine (*fem.*),  
 vesturer.  
 sexton—vesturer.  
 verger—usher; mace carrier.  
 vestryman

## 908 Holy Man

## nouns

abdal—*Moh. saint, hermit*.  
 acharya—*Sanskrit holy teacher*.  
 dervish—*Mohammedan*; fakir,  
 santon.  
 fakir—*Moh. priest, beggar*; mystic.  
 holy man—adept, man of God,  
 pilgrim, prophet, recluse, saint,  
 sage.  
 mahatma—*Hindu, India*.  
 master—*religious leader*.  
 messiah—*See in 256*.  
 mollah—*Mohammedan*; mullah.  
 mystagog—*mystic teacher*; mystic,  
 hierophant.  
 palmer—*wandering holy man, M.A.*  
 rab—*Hebrew*.  
 religionist—religionists (811b (1)).  
 religious recluse—eremite, hermit;  
*See 338*.  
 salik—*Arabian*.  
 sannayasa—*Hindu religious beggar*;  
 sanyasi.  
 swami—*Hindu, India*; pir, pundit,  
 rishi.  
 yogi—*Hindu*; guru (*yogi teacher*).



**(J) GOVERNOR**

See scheme on page 320.

**(J-a) RULER****909 Ruler**

nouns

**General Terms**

Female terms follow ::

chief—adalid (*Sp.*), centenarius (*of 100 men*), chieftain, chiliarch (*of 1000 men*), commander, emir (*Orient*), head man, leader, mir (*Orient*), toparch.

:: chiefess—chief, chieftainess, commandress, leader.

See *Tribal Rulers*, below.

chief ruler—chief leader, commander in chief, lord paramount, overlord, padisha, pendragon, suzerain.

conqueror :: conqueress.

despot—absolutist, autocrat, mogul, monocrat, satrap, tyrant.

dictator :: dictatress.

ethnarch—ruler of race, or people.

interrex—ruler between kings.

king—emperor, imperator, monarch, rex, sovereign. :: queen—empress, monarchess, regina, sovereign, sovereignty.

master—lord. :: mistress—lady.

meridarch—ruler of part of empire.

petty king—kinglet, prince, tetrarch.

president—chief exec., republic.

prince :: princess.

regent—substitute ruler; vice-king, viceroy. :: regentess—vice-queen, viceroy.

ruler—dynast, gerent, oligarch, potentate, prince, rector.

:: ruler—dynast, gynocrat, princess, rectrix.

rulers (811b (1)).

viceregent—substitute regent.

**Special Terms****Royal Rulers**

See also 850 *Royalty*.

adiraja—emperor, empress; India.

akhoond—ruler of Swat; N.W. India.

ameer—king, Afghanistan.

bey—ruler, Tripoli, Tunis.

caesar—emperor, Anct. Rome; princeps.

czar—Old Russia, Bulgaria

:: czarina.

dauphin—crown prince; Old Fr. :: dauphiness.

emir—Oriental countries; mir.

gaikwar—native ruler, Baroda, India.

inca—emperor, Anct. Peru.

kaiser—Old Germany :: kaiserin.

kami—Japanese prince.

khan—Tatar countries; khakan.

khedive—viceroy, Old Egypt.

kumar—Hindu prince, India.

lama—ruling pope, Tibet.

mikado—emperor, Japan; kwotei (as secular head), tenno (as religious head).

mirza—Persian prince.

mpret—ruler, Old Albania.

nawab—ruler, viceroy, Moh. India.

negus—ruler, Abyssinia.

nizam—ruler, Hyderabad, India.

pharaoh—king, Anct. Egypt.

raja—native ruler, Indian state;

maharaja. :: ranee—maharanee.

rana—Indian prince. :: rani.

ras—Abyssinian princely chief.

satrap—Ancient Persian prince. :: satrapess.

sayid—Moh. chief prince; sultan.

shah—king, Persia, Nepal; sophi.

shereef—Arab prince; sheriff.

sultan—ruler, Old Turkey, Old Egypt, Zanzibar, Morocco, Oman, etc.; padishah. :: sultana—sultaness.

sultan—any Mohammedan ruling prince; imaum.

zamarin—Calicut, India.

**Tribal Rulers**

See also "chief" above.

ataman—Cossack.

cacique—Mid. Amer. Amerindian.

cham—Mongol, Tatar; mogul.

chief—See in General Terms.

datto—Moham. countries; dato.

genearch—any tribal chief.

jam—lower Indus.

jarl—Norse, Danish, chief.

khan—Persia.

matriarch—female genearch.

patriarch—male genearch.

ras—Abyssinian chief.

sachem—N.A. Amerindian;

sagamore.

sangajy—Malay.

sheik—Arabian.

waywode—Slav military chief;

hospodar, voivode.

werowance—N.A. Amerind

war-chief.

zaim—Turkish military chief.

**Civil Rulers**

See also 914.

alderman—city father, councilman.

city manager

city official—aedile, edile (*Rom.*).

commissioner—commissar (*Russia*), high commissioner.

consul—charge de affaires.

controller—comptroller.

envoy

governor—commandant, toparch.

Abyssinia—ras.

Burma—woon.

China—mandarin ("prefect").

Denmark—amtman.

Europe (*M.A.*)—count palatine, palsgrave, prefect.

France—prefect (*of a dept.*).

Greece—nomarch.

Holland—stadholder.

Hungary (*Old*)—ban.

India—nabob, nawab, sirdar.

India (*Anglo-Ind.*)—sarcar, sircar.

Japan (*Anct.*)—shogun, tycoon.

Japan (*Modern*)—kami.

Mecca—shereef, sheriff.

Mohammedan—calif, vizier.

Mongolia—amban.

Norway—amtman.

Orient—ameer, amir, emir.

Palestine (*Hebrew*)—sagan.

Persia—khan, satrap (*Anct.*).

Rome (*Anct.*)—proconsul, tetrarch.

Spain—adelantado, alcade, alcaide.

Switzerland—landamman.

Turkestan—amban.

Turkey—bey—beg, dey.

pasha—bashaw.

governors (811b (1)).

governor-general—beglerbeg (*Turk*), tsung-tuh (*Chinese*).

hierarch—ecclesiastic ruler; ecclesiarch, moderator.

mayor—burgomaster (*Holl.Ger.*), boroughmaster (*Eng.*), burgrave (*Ger.*), lord mayor (*Eng.*).

minister—chancellor, vizier (*Turk.*).

president—"excellency", prefect.

prime minister—induna (*Kaff. Zulu*), palatine, premier.

town official—councilman, freeholder, reeve (*Canada*), selectman, supervisor.

vice-president

**(J-b) GUARDIAN**

*See scheme on page 320.*

**910 Army Man (Soldier)**

*nouns*

**General Terms**

amazon—*female warrior.*  
 askar—*N. and E. Afr., native soldier in service of white nations (plural—askari).*  
 brave—*especially Amerindian.*  
 centurion—*ancient Rome.*  
 combatant  
 guerrilla—*irregular.*  
 legionary  
 mercenary—*hired soldier.*  
 militia-man—guardsman, volunteer.  
 officer—*See below.*  
 orderly—*assigned as servant.*  
 private—common soldier, enlisted man, private soldier, ranksman.  
 recruit—*new soldier; bezonian, rookie.*  
 regular—*in standing army.*  
 reservist  
 revolutionist—*insurgent.*  
 sentinel—sentry.  
 soldier—military-man, servitor.  
 soldiers—*See 811b (1).*  
 territorial—*of the provinces.*  
 veteran—*aguerri (Fr.).*  
 warrior—*fighting-man.*

**Special Terms**

archer—bowman, crossbowman.  
 artilleryman—cannoneer, gunner.  
 carbineer  
 cavalryman—dragoon, horse-guard, horseman, hussar, light-horseman, saberer, savor (*Pers.*), sowar (*Ind.*), spahi (*Turk*), trooper, uhlan (*Ger.*), yeoman (*Eng.*).  
 charioteer  
 chasseur  
 cuirassier  
 engineer  
 ensign  
 flag-bearer—standard-bearer, vexillary.  
 fusileer  
 grenadier  
 halberdier

infantryman—doughboy (*U.S.*), foot-soldier, peon (*Ind.*), phalangite (*Anct. Gk.*), poilu (*Fr.*), sepoy (*India, native*), tommy (*Br.*).

janizary (*Turkish*)

lancer

machine-gunner

marine

musician—bugler, drummer.

musketeer—dragoon.

pavisor—*soldier with shield.*

pikeman—*of Middle Ages.*

pioneer

pistoleer

rifeman

sapper—miner.

scout—ranger.

sharpshooter—jaeger, marksman, sniper, tirailleur.

spearman—spearer.

spy—surveillant.

Zouave—*U. S. civil war.*

**Officer**

adjutant—*staff officer.*

adjutant-general—*assistant general.*

adjutant-major—*next commandant; aid-major.*

aide-de-camp—aide.

ballistician—(*projectiles*).

brigade-major

brigadier

brigadier-general

captain—subahdar (*India, native*).

centenarius (*of 100 men*).

chief of staff

colonel

color-sergeant

commandant

commander

commander in chief—sirdar (*Turk*).

corporal

drill-master

drum-major

engineer—*officer engineer.*

field marshal—marshal.

general—dejesmach (*Abyssinia*), hetman (*Cossack*), mkungu (*Uganda*), pasha (*Turk*).

generalissimo

lieutenant—1st, 2nd.

lieutenant-colonel

lieutenant-general

major

major-general

officer

provost-marshal

quartermaster

recruiting-sergeant

sergeant—top-sergeant (*1st serg.*).

sergeant-major

signal officer

staff officer—adjutant.

strategist

subaltern—*any below captain.*

surgeon

surgeon-general

tactician

**911 Navy Man (Sailor)**

*nouns*

**General Terms**

*See also 880.*

bluejacket

gob

navalman

sailor—sailors (811b (1)).

**Special Terms**

bugler

gunner

mine-layer

yeoman

**Officer**

admiral

boatswain

captain

commander—trierarch

(*commander of a Roman galley*).

commodore

coxswain

ensign

gunner's mate

lieutenant

lieutenant, junior

lieutenant-commander

machinist's mate

master at arms

midshipman—middy.

naval officer

navarch—*fleet commander.*

officer

petty officer—*chief, 1st, 2nd.*

provost-marshal

rear-admiral

staff officer

surgeon

tactician

vice-admiral

## 912 Air Force Man

nouns

ace—*expert flier*.  
 aeromechanic  
 air officer  
 air scout—air spy.  
 aviator  
 aviation officer  
 flier, flyer—birdman.  
 flight commander  
*See also terms in 910 Army Man.*

## 913 Policeman; Fireman

nouns

bouncer—*private policeman*.  
 captain  
 chief of police—chief.  
 coast-guard  
 constable—tipstaff.  
 deputy-sheriff—deputy.  
 detective—dick (*Slg.*), flatfoot (*Slg.*),  
 plainclothesman, sleuth, snooper,  
 spotter, thief-catcher.  
 fireman—fire-fighter, smoke-eater.  
 inspector (*of police*)  
 law-officer  
 lieutenant  
 mountie—*R.C.M.P.*  
 peace-officer  
 policeman—bluecoat, bobby (*Eng.*),  
 bull (*Slg.*), constable, cop, copper,  
 gendarme (*Fr.*), officer, patrolman,  
 police (811b (1)), police-officer,  
 trooper (*native*), trooper (*state*  
*police*), watchman (*town*  
*policeman*).  
 policewoman  
 roundsman  
 secret-service-man  
 sergeant  
 sergeant-at-arms  
 sheriff  
 stool-pigeon  
 town-crier—bellman, crier.  
 vigilante—*unofficial police*.

## 914 Peace Officer

other than policeman  
 (and Other Govt. Workers)

nouns

Judge

aga, agha—*Turkish judge*.  
 alcalde—*Spanish judge*; alcade.  
 brehon—*ancient Irish judge*.  
 cadí—*Turkish judge*.  
 chief justice—prytanis (*Anct. Gk.*).  
 deemster—*Isle of Man judge*.  
 doge—*judge, Old Italy*.  
 hakim—*Arabian judge*.  
 judge—jurist, justice; "the court",  
 "your honor".  
 magistrate—prefect, questor (*Anct.*  
*Rome*).  
 podesta—*Italian sub-judge*.  
 police judge  
 police magistrate  
 surrogate

syndic—*civil judge*.  
 trial justice  
 tribune—*tribal judge*.

## Court Worker

clerk of the court  
 commissioner of deeds  
 court attendant  
 juror—juryman, talesman.  
 justice of the peace—squire.  
 notary public—notary.  
 prosecutor

## Peace Officer

bailiff  
 censor  
 coroner  
 dog-catcher  
 executioner—deathsmen,  
 electrocutioner, hangman,  
 headsman.  
 fire-warden—forester, ranger.  
 game-warden—gamekeeper.  
 harbor-master  
 marshal  
 searcher—customs officer.  
 secret-service-man  
 sheriff—schout (*American Dutch*  
*colonies*).  
 truant officer  
 under-sheriff—deputy-sheriff.  
 warden—of prison; provost.

## Lawmaker

congressman  
 diplomat—legate.  
 elector  
 legislator—lawgiver, lawmaker,  
 Solon.  
 representative—burgess.  
 senator  
 statesman—minister, politician,  
 politicians (811b (1)).

## Government Worker

airmail-pilot  
 collector of the port  
 commissioner  
 customs officer—searcher.  
 guard—*See 915*.  
 indian agent  
 interpreter  
 lamplighter  
 letter-carrier—letterman,  
 mail-carrier, mail-man, postman,  
 post rider.  
 lighthouse-keeper—lightkeeper,  
 lightman.  
 meteorologist—weather-man.  
 office-holder—officer, official,  
 placeman, public officer.  
 plenipotentiary—ambassador,  
 attache, consul, diplomatic  
 representative, resident.  
 poll-clerk  
 poormaster  
 postal-clerk  
 postmaster  
 postmaster-general  
 poundkeeper

recorder—archivist, datary (*Papal*),  
 register, registrar.  
 roadmaster  
 school-commissioner  
 sealer—*weights and measures*.  
 tax-gatherer—taxman, tax-collector,  
 tithe-gatherer.  
 town-clerk

## 915 Guard

nouns

attendant  
 bodyguard  
 bridgeman—bridgemaster.  
 coast-guard  
 custodian—conservator.  
 doorkeeper—doorman.  
 gatekeeper—gateman.  
 guard—guardian, safeguard.  
 jailer—locksmen, turnkey.  
 keeper  
 life-guard—life-saver, surfman.  
 lighthouse-keeper—*See 914*.  
 lock-keeper—on canal.  
 matron—*female guard*.  
 patrol—picket, sentinel, sentry.  
 park-keeper  
 porter—gate-keeper.  
 sexton—church janitor.  
 tender—guard, etc.  
 ticket-taker—ticket-chopper.  
 usher—doorkeeper.  
 warder—keeper, wardsmen.

## 916 Watchman

nouns

attendant  
 caretaker  
 castellan—*castle-keeper*.  
 chamberlain—*palace-keeper*.  
 chapelmeister  
 chattelaine—*castle mistress*.  
 churchwarden—*See 907*.  
 custodian—custos.  
 gamekeeper—keeper, venerated.  
 guard—*See 915*.  
 housekeeper  
 janitor—concierge.  
 majordomo  
 night-watchman—nightwatch.  
 watchman—crier, warden,  
 wardsmen, watch, watcher.  
 yardman

## 917 Guide

nouns

alpestrian—alpinist, climber,  
 cragsman, mountain guide.  
 conductor  
 dragoman—*interpreter guide*.  
 escort—convoy.  
 gigolo—*male paid escort to a*  
*woman*.  
 guardian—*See 915*.  
 guide—cicerone, guides (811b (1)).  
 pathfinder  
 transporter on land—*See 879*.  
 transporter on water—*See 880*.

Scheme of Classification—  
Section 2, Part 3, Book 8.

## AMUSEMENT (K)

### Amusement (K-a)

Amusement 918

### Physical Amusement (K-b)

Physical Amusement 919

Games, Physical, 920

Sport, Sportsman 921

### Mental Amusement (K-c)

Mental Amusement 922

Games, Mental, 923

Pastimes, Mental, 924

## SECTION TWO

## AMUSEMENT

See scheme above.

## (K) (K-a) AMUSEMENT

### 918 Amusement

#### nouns

amusement—distraction, diversion,  
divertissement, hobby, pastime,  
recreation, relaxation, sport.

athletics—See 919.

game, mental—See 923; play.

game, physical—See 920; sport.

sport—See 921; sporting.

amateur—nonprofessional.

player—hand (*in card games*).

professional

referee

semiprofessional

sportsman—sport.

umpire

### (K-b) PHYSICAL AMUSEMENT

### 919 Physical Amusement

#### nouns

acrobatics—tumbling.

athletics

combat—agonistics.

contest

games (See 920)

gymnastics—turning.

sports (See 921)

training—coaching.

#### nouns

acrobat—tumbler.

athlete

combatant—agonist.

contestant

player

gymnast—turner.

sportsman

trainer—coach.

### 920 Games, Physical,

#### nouns

badminton

baseball—ball.

basket-ball

battledore

billiards

bowling—bowls, tenpins.

cat—a *boy's game*; tip-cat.

cricket

croquet—roque.

curling

diabolo

double-ball

football—rugby.

golf

handball

hockey—shinny.

hop-scotch—a *child's game*.

ice-hockey

lacrosse

leap-frog

marbles—a *child's game*.

mumble the peg—knife.

ninepins—skittles (tenpins?)

pall-mall

pelota

ping-pong—table-tennis.

polo

pool

push-ball

quoits—"horseshoes".

shuffle-board

soccer—"football".

squash

tag—a *child's game*.

tennis—court-tennis, lawn-tennis.

tug-of-war

volley-ball

### 921 Sportsman (Sports; Pastimes)

*Names of Sports can be formed from  
the names of Sportsman.*

#### nouns

aeronaut—See 881.

angler—fisherman; See 867b.

archer—toxophilite; See 910.

athlete—See 919; athletes 811b(1).

aviator, aviatrix—See 881.

balloonist

bather

bicyclist—cyclist, wheelman.

boater—See 880.

boxer—See "fighter" below.

bullfighter—bandarillo, matador,

picador, toreador, torero.

camper—hiker.

canoist—voyageur (*Canada*).

coach—trainer.

curler

dancer—See 887.

discus-thrower

explorer—pathfinder.

fencer—foilsman, swordsman.

fighter—combatant, prizefighter,

pugilist, scrapper, slugger;

See 628c.

horseman—equestrian, rider.

hunter—chasseur, huntsman, jaeger,

Nimrod, sportsman; See 867a.

ice-boater

ju-jitsu wrestler

jumper

lacrosse

marksman—shooter trapshooter.

motor-boater

motor-cyclist

motorist—automobilist; See 879.

mountaineer—alpestrian, alpinist,

climber; See 917.

oarsman—rower, sculler; See 880.

pole-vaulter

referee—umpire.

runner—racer, sprinter, steeple-

chaser (*hurdler*); See 623.

sailor—See 880.

savate boxer—(*n. savate—the  
French method of boxing, with  
head, hands, and feet.*)

skater—ice-skater, roller-skater.

ski-runner—ski-jumper.

snowshoer—racketeer.

sportsman—sport.

swimmer—natationist.

tobogganer—sledder.

tramper—hiker.

traveler—See 822.

tumbler—acrobat.

turfman—horseracer.

vaulter

walker—ambulator, pedestrian;

See 622.

wrestler—matman.

yachtsman

### (K-c) MENTAL AMUSEMENT

### 922 Mental Amusement

#### nouns

gambling—betting.

games, mental

puzzles

horse-racing, dog-racing, etc.

See Book Two, Mind.

See also 294 and 295.

### 923 Games, Mental,

#### nouns

backgammon, bagatelle, cards,

checkers (draughts), chess, dice,

dominos, jackstones, keno, lotto,

mah jong, morris, parchisi, put

and take, roulette, etc.

### 924 Mental Pastimes

Mental pastimes are too numerous  
to be listed here. Anything giving  
mental pleasure or relaxation is a  
mental pastime. For activities of the  
mind, See Book Two, Mind.

## INDEX AND GUIDE

This index contains the names of all the attributes covered in Books 1A to 8; the category and subcategory titles, and titles for groups of categories; and all typical terms likely to be referred to. It is much more useful to the writer or speaker who is searching for classes of words and groups of synonyms and relatives than an exhaustive word-index where many times, the references given under a word are to categories where that word is listed in a rare or unusual sense and where it is, as you may say, merely mentioned, thus confusing the searcher who is looking for groups of words of which the one he is following is typical.

If you do not find the word you look for in the index look for the commonest term you can think of which, broadly, means the same thing. For instance, if you want the synonyms for the verb "lash" look in the index for the commoner terms "strike" or "whip". Many categories, such as Sound, Light, Odor, Flavor, etc., contain all the terms describing a certain subject. Look in the index under class names and you will be referred to a category where you will find your particular word.

Where related terms, with references to the same categories, are listed near each other in the index the names of the categories referred to are given under only one of the titles and only the numbers of the categories are given for the others. See **Addict** and **Addiction** for an example. Under **Addiction** may be seen the names of the categories referred to after **Addict**.

The following subjects have special indexes under the titles shown below and their divisions and terms are not listed in the general alphabetical index.

**Animal-like Characteristics**—human characteristics likened to animal.

**Characters**—types of story characters.

**Colors**—adjectives denoting color, and noun names of all colors.

**Forms (Shapes)**—simple descriptive forms and shapes.

**Furs**—furs used as garment materials.

**Gems**—precious and semiprecious gem-stones and minerals.

**Miscegenation**—names of all cross-breeds and hybrids.

**Prehistoric Man**—prehistoric ages and races of mankind.

**Race**—existing races, and existing and extinct tribes of man.

**Religion**—religions and religious beliefs.

## A

## Abandoning

- departing 593
- giving up 695
- leaving 595a, 695
- releasing 653a
- surrendering (action) 713b
- surrendering (speech) 771

## Abased Persons 856, 857

## Abaseness (servility) 513

## Abasing

- degrading (action) 705a
- degrading (speech) 786

## Abashment

- embarrassment 312
- humility 486

## Abdicating 771

## Abdomen 138

## Abducting 693b

## Abductor 857

## Aberration, Mental, 230

## Abhorrence 331

## Ability, Mental,

- able-minded character 559(2)
- aptitude 221
- intelligence 228

## Ability, Physical,

- able-bodied character 559(1)
- skillfulness 91b
- strength 90b

## Abjection

- hopelessness 316
- humility 406
- servility 513

## Abnegation 767

## Abnormality

- of appearance 64b, 175
- of appetites, See under name
- of appetite
- of body 71-74
- of mind 230, 231
- of senses, See under name of sense
- of speech 733
- of temperament 402

## Abomination

- hatred 337
- loathing 331

## Aboriginal (native) 819

## Abrasive 11a

## Absconder 857

## Absconding 656

## Absence

- of appetites, See under name
- of appetite
- of body 711
- of body parts 74
- of character 406, 560
- of clothing 58a
- of color 33c
- of desire 283
- of imagination 275b, 436
- of judgment 250b
- of knowledge 234a
- of mind 231, 238
- of sensation 348
- of senses, See under name of sense
- of speech 734
- of temperament 403

of thought 242

of voice 738

of will 286, 469

See also In-, Non-, Un-.

## Absent-mindedness 238

## Absolution

- forgiveness 321
- pardon (speech) 792
- shriving (action) 716

## Abstainer 533, 535, 537

## Abstaining 669, 681a

## Abstinence

- asceticism 533
- fasting 395b(2)
- nongluttony 536
- nonlustfulness 537
- sobriety 535
- temperateness 534
- thirsting 398b(2)

## Absurdity

- false reasoning 247
- folly 232
- foolishness 457
- nonsense 731c(4)

## Abuser

- abuser 409b
- disparager 557

## Abusing

- disparaging 784
- misusing 700b
- oppressing 705a
- punishing 706a
- reviling 784

## Acceleration

- of motion 567
- of speaking 749

## Accent

- emphasis 731a
- loudness of speech 758
- pronunciation 731a

## Acceptance, Accepting

- acknowledgment 770
- agreement (mental) 252
- agreement (speech) 769
- receiving 693c

## Acclaiming, Acclamation

- acclaim, praise 794
- congratulation 796
- handclapping 608, 609

## Accompanier

- accompanist 889
- escort, guide 917
- friend 323
- participant 627

## Accompanying

- escorting 714
- guiding 707b
- participating 627

## Accomplice

- accomplice, ally 323
- conspirator 447
- helper 861c

## Accomplishing

- in action 680c
- in speech 748

## Accomplishment (talent)

- mental learning 233
- physical skill 91b
- talent 221

## Accountant 886b

Accumulating 693, 697a

Accuracy 241a

Accusation, Accusing

- accusing (speech) 786
- mental accusation 272

Ache 350, 351

## Achieving

- in action 680c
- in speech 748

## Acidity

- sourness of taste 384, 386
- sourness of temperament 488

## Acknowledgment

- admitting 770
- assent (mental) 252
- thanking 770

Acoustics 378, 380a

Acquaintance (friend) 323

Acquaintance (knowledge) 233

Acquaintance (meeting)

- flirtatiousness 508
- flirting 704b
- friendliness 508
- friendship 323
- greeting 797
- meeting 710
- saluting 641

## Acquainting

- informing 775
- instructing 777

## Acquiescence

- assent (mental) 252
- assent (speech) 769
- obligingness 507
- surrendering (action) 713b
- surrendering (speech) 771
- See also Complaisance

## Acquiring

- getting 693
- hoarding 697a
- saving 697a

Acquisitiveness 553

Acquittal, Acquitting

- legal pardon 717
- liberating 640
- pardoning (speech) 792
- vindication (mental) 268

Acrobat 887, 919

Act 562, See also Acting, Action,

- Actions, Activity, Actor,
- Acts, Movements

## Acting

- doing 563
- performing 670

Action 561, See also Actions

Action, Human, Book 6,

561-730, scheme on page 217

Action in general 561-597,

scheme on page 218

Actions, scheme on page 217

- actions 563
- aggressive actions 628-634,
- See Aggressive Actions
- characteristic actions,
- scheme on page x
- complex actions 668-717,
- scheme on page 236
- emotional actions 344a, 344b

*Continued in next column.*

from place to place 618-626,  
 scheme on page 223  
 in place, continuous, 602  
 mental actions,  
 schemes on pages viii and x  
 physical actions,  
 schemes on pages viii and x  
 simple actions 598-667  
 social actions 641-643  
 transient actions,  
 scheme on page x  
 unaggressive actions 635-643,  
 See Unaggressive Actions  
 with an object (simple),  
 644-667, scheme on page 233  
 with an object (complex),  
 682-703, scheme on page 239  
 with another person (simple),  
 627-643, scheme on page 229  
 with another person  
 (complex), 704-717,  
 scheme on page 244  
 without an object (simple),  
 598-626, scheme on page 223  
 without an object (complex),  
 668-681, scheme on page 236  
 See also Acts, Movements  
 Actions of Characters,  
 See under Character, The,  
 Activeness, Mental, 228  
 Activeness, Physical,  
 active character 559(1)  
 activeness 91b  
 quickness 498a  
 Activity 563  
 Activity, Bodily,  
 acts, bodily activity 599b  
 life 92, 222  
 muscular activity 106(25)  
 nervous activity 106(26)  
 physiological activity 106  
 respiration 106(30), 612  
 sleep 97, 225  
 vocal activity 106(30)  
 wakefulness 92, 223  
 Activity, Emotional, Book 3  
 Activity, Human,  
 scheme on page viii  
 Activity, Mental, Book 2  
 Activity, Occupational, Book 8  
 Activity, Physical,  
 See Physical Activity  
 Actor, Actress 887  
 Acts  
 act 562  
 acts, actions, activities,  
 in the Humanitome 726  
 caused by emotion 344b  
 complex bodily acts 599c  
 in place 598  
 legal acts 717  
 mental acts, Book 2  
 of bodily activity 599b  
 of body (entire) 599-602  
 of body parts 603-617  
 of emotional expression 344a  
 of general gesture 600  
 of posture 599a  
 of sense perception, Book 4  
 of speech and voice, Book 7

place to place 618-626  
 religious acts 716  
 See also Actions, Movements  
 Acuteness (high-pitchedness)  
 of sound 380a  
 of voice 752  
 Acuteness (sharpness) 9  
 Acuteness (strength)  
 of appetites, See under name  
 of appetite  
 of desire 282  
 of emotion 292  
 of imagination 275a, 436  
 of mind 228, 437  
 of sensation 346a  
 of senses 346c  
 of sensitivity 346b  
 Adage (maxim) 731b  
 Addict 394, 397, 525  
 Addiction  
 abnormal hunger 394  
 abnormal thirst 397  
 habit 525  
 Adding (speech) 747  
 Addition (calculation) 241a  
 Address, See Manners, Speech  
 Adept  
 in art 900  
 in learning 233  
 in physical skill 91b  
 in work 861d  
 Adjusting 688b  
 Administering  
 governing 712b  
 managing 702a  
 Administration 811b(1)  
 Administrator  
 governor 909  
 lawyer 895  
 supervisor 890  
 Admirableness 320  
 Admiration, Admiring  
 admiration 320  
 approbation 265  
 esteem 266  
 love 325  
 praising 794  
 Admirer 320, 325  
 Admission, Admitting  
 acknowledging 770  
 mental agreement 252  
 Admitting (action) 714  
 Admonition  
 condemnation 786  
 counsel, warning 798  
 Adolescent 100, 101  
 Adolescence 100, 101  
 Adoration, Adoring  
 love 325  
 praising 794  
 reverence 330  
 worshiping 676a  
 Adorer 325, 330  
 Adorning, Adornment  
 clothedness 57a  
 dressing 672  
 ornament 196  
 Adulation 801  
 Adult 101  
 Adulterating 687b

Adulterer, Adulteress  
 lustfulness 552  
 unchastity 424  
 Advance, Advancing  
 military attack 629b  
 progression 574  
 Adventurer 453, 461  
 Adventuring (chancing) 679  
 Adventurousness  
 courageousness 453  
 fearlessness 304  
 recklessness 461  
 Adversary 335  
 Adversity 846  
 Advertisement 731c(7)  
 Adviser  
 advisers, council 811b(1)  
 professional adviser 893-899  
 supervisor 890  
 Advising 798  
 Aeronaut 912, 921  
 Aeronauting 667, 881  
 Aesthetics, See Esthetics  
 Affability  
 agreeableness 503  
 geniality 510  
 sociableness 509  
 Affectedness (of manner) 523  
 Affection (state)  
 bodily state 345a  
 disposition 401  
 emotional state 291  
 Affection (liking)  
 affection 324  
 friendship 323  
 good-willedness 481  
 liking 319  
 love 325  
 pity 327  
 sociality 326  
 Affirmation  
 affirmation 760  
 attestation 761  
 boasting 764  
 command 763  
 commission 763  
 conjecture 766  
 contention 762  
 prophecy 765  
 Affliction, See Defectiveness,  
 Deformities, Sickness, and  
 Suffering  
 Affluence 884  
 After-sensation 345a  
 Age (of persons)  
 maturity of body 101  
 maturity of mind 228, 438  
 old age of body 102  
 old age of mind 231  
 youth of body 100  
 youth of mind 457  
 Age (ages of man) 811b(2),  
 See Prehistoric Man  
 Agency (executing) 703  
 Agent 886a  
 Aggravating  
 annoying 709a  
 oppressing 705  
 Aggravation (vexation) 336

## Aggressive Actions

### Aggressive Actions, Aggression

aggression 628a  
 attack 629a  
 battle 628b  
 catching 634b  
 defying 629c  
 fighting 628c  
 grasping 631  
 holding 633a  
 imprisoning 634a  
 injuring 630b  
 killing 632a  
 military attack 629b  
 plundering 628d  
 retaliating 628e  
 securing 633b  
 striking 630a  
 See also Antagonism  
 Aggressiveness 449  
 Aggressor 409b, 449  
 Agility, Mental, 228  
 Agility, Physical, 91b, 498a  
 Agitation, Mental, 292  
 Agitation, Physical,  
   mixing 687b  
   trembling 601  
   waving, etc. 646  
 Agitation, Social,  
   lawlessness 518  
   meddlesomeness 524  
 Agitator 518, 524  
 Agnostic 262, 264  
 Agnosticism  
   doubt 262  
   irreligion 264  
   religion 256c, 256d  
 Agony, Mental, 306  
 Agony, Physical, 350, 351  
 Agreeableness  
   of bodily comfort 358  
   of bodily pleasure 357, 360  
   of flavor 386  
   of manner 501, 503  
   of odor 383  
   of sound 380  
   of voice 753, 754  
 Agreement (assent)  
   assent (mental) 252  
   assent (speech) 769  
 Agreement (contract) 731c(6)  
 Aid  
   agent 866a  
   assistant 861c  
 Aiding  
   aiding by action 708a  
   aiding by speech 790  
   defending 635  
   liberating 640  
   preserving 638a  
   releasing 637  
   rescuing 638a  
   supporting 708b  
 Air Transportation 667  
 Air Transporter 881  
 Air-force Man (army, navy) 912  
 Albino  
   albino (person) 72, 154, 157  
   albino eye (red) 112  
   albino hair (white) 108  
   albino skin (white) 155a

## INDEX

Alertness, Mental, 228  
 Alertness, Physical, 498a  
 Alien  
   alien 811a(1)  
   alien dweller 833  
   foreigner 834  
 Alimentiveness 390b(1)  
 Allah 257  
 Allegiance  
   loyalty 416  
   patriotism 325  
 Alliteration 731a  
 Allure, See Attractiveness  
 Allusion 779  
 Aloofness  
   antisociality 338  
   unfriendliness 519  
   unsociableness 520  
 Alphabet 731b  
 Altitude 27  
 Altruism  
   benevolence 485  
   sympathy 327  
   unselfishness 419  
 Altruist 327, 419, 485  
 Amateur  
   beginner 861b  
   esthete 343b  
   incompetent 457  
   nonprofessional 918  
   unprofessional 861a  
 Amativeness  
   desiring love 325  
   lust 399a  
   lustfulness 552  
 Amazement 305  
 Ambiguity  
   equivocation 782  
   false reasoning 247  
 Ambition, Ambitiousness  
   ambitiousness 450  
   aspiration 803  
   intellectual desire 282  
 Ambitionlessness  
   ambitionlessness 469  
   lack of will 286  
   nondesire (mental) 283  
 Ambushing  
   attacking 629a  
   catching 634b  
   lying in wait 723  
   secluding 715  
 American Race (Red Race) 814,  
   scheme on page 297  
 American-English Language  
   817a  
 Amiability  
   agreeableness 503  
   lovability 325  
 Amity (friendship) 323  
 Amorousness  
   desiring love 325  
   lust 399a  
   lustfulness 552  
 Amusedness 295  
 Amusement, Mental,  
   mental amusements 922  
   mental enjoyment 295  
   mental games 923  
   mental pastimes 924

## Animal-like Characteristics (ANIMAL)'

Amusement, Physical,  
   physical amusement 918  
   physical amusements 919  
   physical games 920  
   physical sports 921  
   player 919, 921  
 Amusements 918-924,  
   scheme on page 328  
 Analysis, Analyzing  
   comparison 241a  
   investigating 694  
   reasoning 246  
 Anarchist 449, 518  
 Anarchy 811b(1)  
 Anatomy 106  
 Ancestor, Ancestry 811a(3)  
 Ancestry of Mankind 811b(4)  
 Ancient, See Antiquity  
 Anesthesia  
   dead senses 348a  
   unconsciousness 225  
 Angel  
   good person 408b  
   good spirit 260  
 Anger 336  
 Anguish, Mental, 306  
 Anguish, Physical, 350, 351  
 Angular Figures 8a  
 Angular Lines 8a  
 Angular Surfaces 9a, 10a  
 Angularity  
   angularity 8  
   indentation 10  
   pointedness, edge 9  
   roughness 11  
 Animal Breeder 864  
 Animal Driver 879  
 Animal Gatherer 867  
 Animal Group Terms 811b(1)  
 Animal Grower 864  
 Animal Hater 331  
 Animal Kingdom 811b(3)  
 Animal Lover 319  
 Animal Sounds  
   animal voices 380b(2)  
   human imitation 742  
 Animal Tender 864  
 Animal Worship 258b  
 Animal-back Transportation  
   journeying by animal 665a  
   transporting by animal 879  
   traveling 664  
 Animal-like Characteristics  
   Special Index of Terms  
 ANIMAL  
   *adjectives*  
   animalistic (lustful) 552  
   animal-like (in form) 71—  
     animal, animalic, theriomor-  
     phic, zoöid, zoömorphic.  
   beast-like (in form) 71, 110—  
     bestial, ferine, theroid.  
   bestly (cruel) 433—  
     bestial, feral, ferine.  
   bestial (lustful) 552  
   bristle-like (form) 32b—  
     setiform, setuliform.  
   brutal (cruel) 433



## Animal-like Characteristics (ANIMAL, Cont.)

brute-like (in form) 71—  
brutish.  
brutish (lustful) 552  
brutish (stupid) 231  
claw-like (form) 4b—  
unguiform.  
horn-shaped (form) 9b—  
corniform, cornute.  
tooth-like (form) 9b—denti-  
culiform, dentiform, dentoid.  
tooth-shaped 9b—odontoid.  
*nouns*  
animal (cruel person) 433  
beast (cruel person) 433  
brute (cruel person) 433  
claw (finger-nail) 133  
cub (baby) 100  
cub (boy) 76, 100  
hide (skin) 149  
hoof (foot) 146  
pachyderm (insensitive) 478  
paw (hand) 132  
pelt (skin) 149  
vermin (bad person) 409b  
*verbs*  
claw (scratch) 630b  
herd (associate) 714  
hoof (walk) 622—hoof it.  
hoof (dance) 643  
pack (assemble) 714  
paw (caress) 642a  
paw (touch) 644a  
tail (follow) 657  
**APE**  
*adjectives*  
ape-faced 110—apish.  
ape-like (in form) 71, 110, 132  
—pithecan, pithecoïd,  
pithecomorphic, simian,  
simioid, simious.  
apish (imitative) 455  
gorilla-like (in form) 71, 125,  
126—simian.  
monkey-faced 110—pug-faced.  
monkeyish (clownish) 523  
monkey-like (in form) 71, 110  
—ceboïd, puggy.  
pug-faced (monkey-faced) 110  
simious (broad-nosed) 116  
simious (flat-nosed) 116  
*nouns*  
ape (imitative person) 455  
baboon (ugly person) 98  
monkey (imitative person) 455  
monkey (ridiculous person) 523  
*verbs*  
ape (imitate) 670  
monkey (trifle) 681a  
**ASS**  
*adjectives*  
asinine (foolish) 232  
asinine (stupid) 231  
assish (obstinate) 454  
ass-like (in form) 71, 109,  
110—asinine.  
donkey-faced 110  
mulish (obstinate) 454  
mule-like (in form) 71, 109  
—asinine.

## INDEX

*nouns*  
ass (foolish person) 232, 457  
ass (stupid person) 231  
donkey (foolish person) 457  
jackass (foolish person) 457  
mule (obstinate person) 454  
*verb*  
bray (say harshly, loudly)  
742, 755, 758  
**BABOON**, See Ape  
**BADGER**  
*adjectives*  
badger-legged 73  
badgerly (gray of hair) 108  
*verbs*  
badger (attack in speech) 783  
badger (contend) 762  
badger (harass) 709a  
**BAT**  
*adjectives*  
bat-like (in form) 71—  
battish, chiropterous.  
*nouns*  
bat (wanton) 552  
vamp (female flirt) 508  
vampire (bad spirit) 260  
*verb*  
vamp (flirt) 704b  
**BEAR**  
*adjectives*  
bear-like (in form) 71—  
arctoid, ursiform, ursine,  
ursoid.  
bearish (austere, gruff) 521  
bearish (bad-tempered) 488  
*noun*  
bear (gruff person) 521  
*verb*  
growl—See under Dog  
**BULL**, See Cow  
**CALF**, See Cow  
**CAMEL**  
*adjective*  
camelish (obstinate) 454  
**CAT**  
*adjectives*  
cat-eyed (keen-sighted) 375  
cat-faced 110  
cat-like (in form) 71—  
aeluroïd, feliform, feline.  
cat-like (treacherous) 429—  
cattish, feline.  
cattish (malevolent) 494  
caty (spiteful) 493  
cat-witted (conceited) 496  
feline (ferocious) 433  
feline (sly, cunning) 447  
feline (treacherous) 429  
kittenish (capricious) 464  
*nouns*  
cat (malevolent woman) 494  
cat (spiteful woman) 493  
cat's paw (tool) 473  
wildcat (fighter) 453  
*verbs*  
catcall (deride) 788  
catcall (say loudly) 758  
catnap (doze, nap) 722

## Animal-like Characteristics (DOG)

mew (say faintly, shrilly)  
752, 759—mewl.  
purr (say softly) 754, 759  
pussy-foot (mince) 622  
pussy-foot (sneak) 622  
**COW**  
*adjectives*  
beef-brained (stupid) 231  
beefish (stupid) 231  
beefy (stout) 86  
beefy (strong) 90a  
bovine (cow-like) 71  
bovine (stupid) 231  
bovine (thick-necked) 125  
bull-faced 110  
bull-like (in form) 71, 110,  
125—taurian, tauriform,  
taurine.  
bull-necked (thick-necked) 125  
—bovine, taurine.  
calfish (immature) 457  
calf-like (in form) 71—  
vituline.  
calvish (stupid) 231  
cow-faced 110  
cow-like (in form) 71, 110,  
112—bovine.  
ox-eyed (large-eyed) 112  
oxhorn-shaped (form) 9b  
ox-like (in form) 71—bovine.  
ox-like (strong) 90b  
*nouns*  
bull (obstinate person) 454  
bull (policeman) 913  
bully (blusterer) 556  
bully (brawler) 489  
bully (coward) 472  
bully (despot) 434  
calf (immature person) 457  
calf (stupid person) 231  
calf-love (immature love) 325  
ox (strong person) 90a  
*verb*  
bellow (say deep, loudly) 742,  
753, 758  
**DEER**  
*adjectives*  
antler-shaped (form) 8b—  
cervicorn.  
buck (male) 76  
deer-like (in form) 71—  
cervine, cervoid.  
gazelle-like (bright-eyed) 112  
gazelle-like (large-eyed) 112  
*nouns*  
buck (male, man) 76  
buck (male Amerindian) 814(1)  
buck (male negro) 815(1)  
doe (female, woman) 77  
stag (male, man) 76  
*verb*  
bell (say deep, loudly) 753, 758  
**DOE**, See Deer  
**DOG**  
*adjectives*  
bulldog (jutting-chinned) 123  
canine (dog-like) 71, 119  
canine-tooth-shaped (form) 9b  
—caniniform.

## Animal-like Characteristics (DOG, Cont.)

currish (quarrelsome) 489  
 dogged (stubborn) 454  
 dog-faced 110  
 dog-hearted (cruel) 433  
 doglike (faithful) 416  
 dog-like (in form) 71, 110—  
   canine, cynoid.  
 puppy-headed (stupid) 231  
 sluttish (unclean) 543  
 sluttish (untidy) 544  
*nouns*  
 bitch (wanton) 552  
 bulldog (courageous one) 453  
 bulldog (persevering one) 451  
 bulldog (resolute person) 452  
 canine (tooth) 119  
 cur (bad person) 409b  
 dog (bad person) 409b  
 hound (bad person) 409b  
 jackal (bad person) 409b  
 slut (prostitute) 552  
 slut (unclean woman) 543  
 slut (untidy woman) 544  
*verbs*  
 bay (say slowly, deeply, loudly)  
   742, 750, 753, 758  
 bark (say harshly, loudly,  
   suddenly) 742, 751, 755, 758  
 dog (follow behind) 582b  
 dog (pursue) 658  
 dog-trot (trot) 623  
 growl (revile) 784  
 growl (say harshly) 742, 755  
 hound (pursue) 658  
 howl (lament) 807  
 howl (say loudly) 742, 758  
 snarl (say snarlingly) 742  
 whine (lament) 807  
 whine (say shrilly, loudly)  
   742, 752, 758  
 yelp (say harshly, loudly) 742,  
   752, 755, 758  
 yowl (lament) 807  
 yowl (say loudly) 758  
 DONKEY, See Ass  
 ELEPHANT  
*adjectives*  
 elephantine (big) 82  
 elephant-like (in form) 71—  
   elephantine.  
 ivory (white) 119, 155a  
 mammoth (big) 82  
*noun*  
 proboscis (nose) 116  
 FAWN, See Deer  
 FERRET  
*verbs*  
 ferret (investigate) 240  
 ferret out (search out) 694  
 FOX  
*adjectives*  
 fox-faced 110  
 fox-like (in form) 71, 110 —  
   alepocoid, vulpecular,  
   vulpine.  
 foxy (cunning) 447—vulpine.  
 vixenish (quarrelsome) 489  
*nouns*  
 fox (cunning person) 447  
 vixen (woman scold) 489

## INDEX

GAZELLE, See Deer  
 GIRAFFE  
*adjectives*  
 giraffe-like (in form) 71, 125  
   —giraffine.  
 GOAT  
*adjectives*  
 goatee (goat-like) 124  
 goat-faced 110  
 goatish (lustful) 552  
 goat-kneed 73, 141  
 goat-like (in form) 71, 110,  
   124—capriform, caprine,  
   hircine.  
 kiddish (frolicsome) 498d  
 kiddish (immature) 457  
*nouns*  
 goat (sensualist) 552  
 goatee (beard) 124  
 kid (child) 100  
 kid (immature person) 457  
*verbs*  
 bleat (say bleatingly) 742  
 kid (fool, deceive) 781  
 kid (joke) 805  
 GORILLA, See Ape  
 HARE  
*adjectives*  
 hare-brained (foolish) 232, 457  
 hare-hearted (timid) 472  
 hare-like (in form) 71, 110—  
   leporiform, leporine.  
 hare-lipped 73, 121—  
   rabbit-mouthed.  
 rabbit-eared 109  
 rabbit-faced 110  
 rabbit-like (in form) 71, 109,  
   110, 121  
 HIPPOPOTAMUS  
*adjective*  
 hippopotamic (clumsy) 96a  
 HOG  
*adjectives*  
 boarish (cruel) 433  
 hog-backed (humpbacked) 73  
 hog-faced 110  
 hoggish (gluttonous) 551  
 hoggish (greedy) 553  
 hoggish (selfish) 432  
 hoggish (unclean) 543  
 hog-like (in form) 71, 110—  
   choerodian, porcine,  
   suilline, suine, suoid,  
   swinish.  
 pig-faced 110—piggish,  
   piggy.  
 piggish (gluttonous) 551—  
   porcine.  
 piggish (unclean) 543—  
   porcine.  
 pig-headed (stubborn) 454  
 pig-like (in form) 71, 110,  
   112, 125—porcine.  
   See hog-like above.  
 swine-chopped (jutting-  
   chinned) 123  
 swine-like (in form) 71—  
   See hog-like above.  
 swinish (gluttonous) 551

## Animal-like Characteristics (MOUSE)

swinish (unclean) 543  
 swinish (in form) See hog-like  
*nouns*  
 hog (avaricious person) 553  
 hog (glutton) 551  
 hog (selfish person) 432  
 hog (unclean man) 543  
 pig (glutton) 551  
 pig (selfish person) 432  
 pig (unclean person) 543  
 pigtail (of hair) 108  
 sow (unclean woman) 543  
*verbs*  
 grunt (say harshly) 742, 755  
 hog (eat fast) 395b(1), 668a  
 hog (monopolize) 693a  
 squeal (inform) 775  
 squeal (say loudly, shrilly)  
   742, 752, 758  
 HORSE  
*adjectives*  
 coltish (frolicsome) 498d  
 horse-faced (long-faced) 110  
 horse-faced (form) 110  
 horse-like (in form) 71, 110,  
   119—equine, hippoform.  
*nouns*  
 colt (boy) 76  
 filly (girl) 77  
 horse-sense (common sense) 249  
 mane—See under Lion.  
 pony (small person) 83  
*verb*  
 horseback (ride a horse) 665a  
 JACKAL, See Dog  
 KID, See Goat  
 LAMB, See Sheep  
 LION  
*adjectives*  
 leonine (ferocious) 433  
 lion-hearted (courageous) 453  
   —lion-like.  
 lion-hearted (fearless) 304  
 lion-like (in form) 71—  
   leonine.  
 mane-like (of hair) 108—  
   maned.  
*nouns*  
 lion (celebrity) 847  
 lion (courageous person) 453  
 mane (hair) 108  
*verb*  
 roar (say deeply, loudly) 742,  
   753, 758  
 LYNX  
*adjectives*  
 lynx-eyed (keen-sighted) 375  
   —lycean.  
 MEGATHERE (-giant ex-  
   tinct sloth)  
*adjective*  
 magatherial (big) 82  
 MOLE  
*adjective*  
 mole-eyed (small-eyed) 112  
 MONKEY, See Ape  
 MOUSE  
*adjectives*  
 mouse-faced 110

## Animal-like Characteristics (MOUSE, Cont.)

mouse-like (in form) 71, 110—  
muriform, murine, murinoid,  
muroid.  
mousy (unaggressive) 468  
*nouns*  
mouse (timid person) 472  
mouse (unaggressive one) 468  
*verbs*  
mouse (lie in wait) 723  
squeak—See under Rat.  
MULE, See Ass  
OX, See Cow  
PIG, See Hog  
RABBIT, See Hare  
RAM, See Sheep  
RAT  
*adjectives*  
rat-faced 110  
rat-like (in form) 71, 110, 112  
—rattish, ratty.  
*nouns*  
rat (bad person) 409b  
rat (deserter, traitor) 429  
rat (strike-breaker) 861a  
*verb*  
squeak (say loudly, shrilly)  
742, 752, 758  
RHINOCEROS  
*adjectives*  
rhinoceros-like (in form) 71—  
rhinocerial, rhinocerine,  
rhinocerotie.  
RODENT  
*adjectives*  
rodent-like (in form) 71, 110  
—rodent, rodential, rosorial.  
SEAL  
*adjectives*  
seal-faced 110  
seal-like (in form) 71, 110—  
phociform, phocine.  
SHEEP  
*adjectives*  
lamb-like (unaggressive) 468  
mutton-headed (stupid) 231  
ram-headed (stupid) 231  
ram-like (in form) 71—  
See sheep-like below.  
rammish (lustful) 552  
sheepfaced (diffident) 468  
sheep-faced 110  
sheep-headed (stupid) 231  
sheep-like (in form) 71, 110—  
oviform, ovile, ovine.  
tup-headed (stupid) 231  
woolly (of hair) 108—lanose.  
*nouns*  
lamb (unaggressive person) 468  
sheep (foolish person) 457  
sheep (stupid person) 231  
sheep (unassertive person) 468  
sheep (weak-willed person) 469  
sheep, black, (bad person) 409b  
shepherd (clergyman) 905  
wool (hair) 108  
*verbs*  
baa (say baangly) 742  
ram (butt) 630a

## INDEX

SHREW  
*adjective*  
shrewish (faultfinding) 489  
*noun*  
shrew (scolding woman) 489  
SKUNK  
*noun*  
skunk (bad person) 409b  
SLOTH  
*adjectives*  
slothful (indolent) 499b  
slothful (tardy) 554  
*nouns*  
sloth (lazy person) 499b  
sloth (tardy person) 554  
SOW, See Hog  
SWINE, See Hog  
TIGER  
*adjectives*  
tigerish (cruel, ferocious)  
433—tigrish.  
tiger-like (in form) 71—  
tigerine, tigerish, tigrine,  
tigroid.  
*noun*  
tiger (courageous person) 453  
WEASEL  
*adjectives*  
weasel-faced (sharp-faced)  
110  
weasel-like (in form) 71, 110—  
musteline, weasely.  
WILDCAT, See Cat  
WOLF  
*adjectives*  
wolf-faced 110  
wolfish (cruel) 433  
wolf-like (in form) 71, 110—  
lupiform, lupine, lupous,  
thoïd, wolfish.  
*noun*  
wolf (cruel person) 433  
*verb*  
wolf (eat fast) 668a  
ZEBRA  
*adjectives*  
zebra-like (in form, color) 71  
—zebrine, zebroid.

BIRD  
*adjectives*  
beak-shaped (form) 9b—  
rhamphoid, rostrate,  
rostriform, rostroid.  
bird-eyed (keen-sighted) 375  
bird-faced 110  
bird-like (in form) 71, 110,  
112—aviform, avine,  
ornithoid, ornithomorphic.  
bird-witted (flighty) 464  
downy (of hair) 150  
downy (texture) 14a  
egg-shaped (form) 4b, 5b—  
oöidal, ovate, oviform, ovoid.  
feather-brained (stupid) 231  
feather-like (form) 14b—  
penniform, pinnate,  
pinniform.  
talon-like (thin, of hand) 132

## Animal-like Characteristics (CHICKEN)

*nouns*  
aviator (flier) 912  
beak (nose) 116—rostrum.  
birdman (aviator) 912  
flier (aviator) 912  
nestling (child) 100  
*verbs*  
bill (kiss) 641  
carol (rejoice) 804  
carol (sing) 754  
cheep (say faintly, shrilly)  
742, 752, 759  
chirp (say faintly) 742, 759  
chirp (encourage) 793—  
chirrup.  
flock (assemble) 714  
fly (aviate) 667  
fly (escape) 656  
fly (run away, run fast) 623  
nestle (rest) 722  
nestle (snuggle) 642a  
squawk (say harshly, loudly)  
742, 752, 755, 758  
trill (say bird-like) 742  
twitter (say bird-like) 742  
warble (say bird-like) 742  
yaup (as a bird) 742  
BUZZARD  
*noun*  
buzzard (coward) 472  
CHICK, See Chicken  
CHICKEN  
*adjectives*  
chicken-breasted 73, 136  
chicken-hearted (cowardly) 472  
cock (male) 76  
cockbrained (frivolous) 464  
cockbrained (reckless) 461  
cocksure (conceited) 496  
cocky (conceited) 496  
cocky (immodest) 524  
hen (female) 77  
hen-hearted (timid) 472  
rooster-like (in form) 71—  
galliform.  
*nouns*  
bantam (small person) 83  
chick (child) 100  
chicken (young woman) 77  
cock (male) 76  
cockalorum (conceited one) 496  
cockbrain (capricious one) 464  
cockbrain (reckless person) 461  
hen (female) 77  
*verbs*  
cackle (say cacklingly) 742  
cackle (gossip) 775  
cheep (say faintly, shrilly)  
752, 759  
chuckle (say faintly) 759—  
chuck.  
chuckle (say chucklingly) 806  
cock (strut) 622  
crow (boast) 764  
crow (say harshly, loudly) 742,  
752, 755, 758  
crow (triumph) 804  
henpeck (heckle) 783  
peep (say faintly, shrilly)  
742, 752, 759

## Animal-like Characteristics (CHICKEN, Cont.)

pipe (say faintly, shrilly) 752, 759  
 squawk—See under Bird.  
 COCK, See Chicken  
 CORMORANT  
*adjectives*  
 cormorant (cruel) 433  
 cormorant (rapacious) 553  
*noun*  
 cormorant (glutton) 551  
 CRANE  
*adjective*  
 crane-like (thin-necked) 125  
*verb*  
 crane (stretch neck) 344a, 603  
 CROW  
*adjectives*  
 crow-like (in form) 71—  
 corvine, corvoid.  
*verb*  
 caw (say harshly) 742, 755  
 CUCKOO  
*verb*  
 cuckoo (repeat) 745  
 DOVE, See Pigeon  
 DUCK  
*nouns*  
 quack (fraud) 428  
 quack (pretender) 898  
*verbs*  
 duck (dive) 619  
 duck (dodge) 636  
 duck (immerse) 650  
 duck (shrink) 600  
 quack (boast) 764  
 quack (say harshly, loudly) 742, 755, 758  
 EAGLE  
*adjectives*  
 eagle-beaked 116  
 eagle-eyed (keen-sighted) 375  
 eagle-faced 110  
 eagle-like (in form) 71, 110,  
 116—aquiline.  
 GANDER, See Goose  
 GOOSE  
*adjectives*  
 goose-fleshed (of skin) 149—  
 goose-pimpled.  
 goose-like (foolish) 232, 457  
 —anserine.  
 goose-like (in form) 71—  
 anserine.  
 goose-like (stupid) 231—  
 anserine.  
*nouns*  
 gander (male) 76  
 goose (foolish person) 457  
 goose (stupid person) 231  
*verbs*  
 gabble (chatter) 749  
 gabble (say loudly) 742, 758  
 hiss (revile) 784  
 hiss (say low, harshly) 742, 755  
 HAWK  
*adjectives*  
 hawk-eyed (keen-sighted) 375  
 hawk-faced 110  
 hawk-nosed 116—hawk-billed.

## INDEX

hawk-like (in form) 71, 110,  
 116—accipitral, accipitrine.  
*noun*  
 hawk (cruel person) 433  
*verbs*  
 hawk (clear throat) 612  
 hawk (peddle) 696c  
 hawk (say loudly) 758  
 hawk (tell, inform) 775  
 HEN, See Chicken  
 JAY  
*nouns*  
 jay (chatterer) 555  
 jay (rustic) 502  
 LARK  
*verb*  
 lark (frolic) 678  
 OWL  
*adjectives*  
 owl-eyed (in form) 112  
 owl-eyed (purblind) 376c(3)  
 owl-faced 110  
 owlsh (stupid) 231  
 owl-like (in form) 71, 110—  
 owlsh, strigine.  
*verbs*  
 hoot (deride) 788  
 hoot (revile) 784  
 hoot (say loudly) 742, 758  
 PARROT  
*nouns*  
 parrot (imitative person) 455  
 parrot (talker) 555  
 popinjay (parrot) (chatterer)  
 555  
 popinjay (parrot) (fop) 528  
*verbs*  
 parrot (chatter) 749  
 parrot (imitate) 741  
 parrot (repeat) 745  
 PEACOCK  
*adjective*  
 pavonine (iridescent) 36  
*noun*  
 peacock (ostentatious one) 496  
 PIGEON  
*adjectives*  
 dove-like (loving) 325  
 pigeon-breasted 73, 136  
 pigeon-hearted (cowardly) 472  
 pigeon-livered (cowardly) 472  
 pigeon-toed 73, 147  
 squabby (short, fat) 69—  
 squab.  
*nouns*  
 squab (short, fat person) 69  
 stool-pigeon (informer) 913  
 stool-pigeon (traitor) 429  
*verbs*  
 coo (court) 791  
 coo (say low, faintly) 742,  
 753, 754, 759  
 coo (praise) 794  
 pigeon-hole (put aside) 695  
 QUAIL  
*verb*  
 quail (shrink) 600  
 RAVEN  
*adjectives*  
 raven (black) 53a-1, 108

## Animal-like Characteristics (FROG)

ravenous (gluttonous) 551  
 ravenous (greedy) 553  
*verbs*  
 croak (lament) 807  
 croak (prophecy evil) 765  
 croak (say low, harshly) 742,  
 753, 755, 759  
 raven (eat fast) 668a  
 ROOSTER, See Chicken  
 SWAN  
*adjectives*  
 swan-like (in form) 71—  
 cygnine, swanny.  
 swan-necked (thin-necked) 125  
 —cygnine, swan-like.  
 TURKEY  
*verb*  
 gobble (say fast, loudly) 742,  
 749, 758  
 VULTURE  
*adjectives*  
 vulturine (greedy) 553—  
 vulturous.  
 vulture-like (inform) 71, 110—  
 vulturine, vulturish,  
 vulturoid, vulturous.  
*noun*  
 vulture (disgusting eater) 551  
 REPTILE  
*adjectives*  
 reptile (creeping) 80—  
 reptant.  
 reptile-like (in form) 71—  
 herpetoid, reptile, reptilian,  
 reptiliform, reptiloid,  
 sauroid.  
 reptilian (glittering-eyed) 112  
 reptilian (groveling) 513—  
 reptile.  
 reptilian (reptile-like) 71  
 scale-like (form) 13b—  
 squamate, squamiform,  
 squamoid, squamose,  
 squamous.  
 scaly 11a, 153—scaled.  
*nouns*  
 reptile (bad person) 409b  
 reptile (servile person) 513  
 CHAMELEON  
*adjectives*  
 chameleon (capricious) 464  
 chameleonic (inconstant) 464  
*noun*  
 chameleon (capricious one) 464  
 DRAGON (a mythical reptile)  
*adjectives*  
 dragon-like (in form) 71—  
 draconic.  
*nouns*  
 dragon (cruel person) 433  
 dragon (quarrelsome person)  
 489  
 FROG  
*adjectives*  
 frog-eyed 112  
 frog-faced 110  
 frog-like (in form) 71, 110—  
 batrachoid, ramiform, ranine,  
 ranoid.

*verb*  
croak—See under Raven.  
**LIZARD**  
*adjectives*  
lizard-like (in form) 71—  
lacertiform, lacertine,  
lacertoid, saurian, sauroid.  
**SERPENT**, See Snake  
**SNAKE**  
*adjectives*  
colubrine (cunning) 447  
serpent-like (in form) 7a, 7b  
—See snake-like below.  
snake-like (in form) 71—  
anguiform, anguine,  
anguineal, colubrine,  
ophidian, serpent,  
serpentine, serpentine,  
serpent-like, snakey.  
snake-like (cunning, wily) 447  
—serpentine, snakey.  
snaky (snake-like) 71, 112  
snaky (treacherous) 429  
viperish (treacherous) 429  
viporous (malevolent) 494  
viporous (treacherous) 429  
*nouns*  
serpent (traitor) 429  
snake (traitor) 429  
snake (wily person) 447  
viper (traitor) 429  
viper (malevolent person) 494  
*verbs*  
hiss (revile) 784  
hiss (say low, harshly) 755  
snake (pull through) 648  
snake (squirm along) 626  
**TOAD**  
*adjectives*  
toadish (short and fat) 69—  
toad-like.  
toad-like (in form) 71—  
bufoniform, toadish.  
toadyish (servile) 513—toady.  
toadyish (flattering) 542  
*nouns*  
toad (short, fat person) 69  
toad (ugly person) 98  
toady (servile person) 513  
toady (servile flatterer) 542  
*verb*  
toady (obey servilely) 713a  
**TORTOISE**, See Turtle  
**TURTLE**  
*adjectives*  
tortoise-shell (yellow & black)  
35c—testudinareous.  
turtle-footed (slow) 96b  
turtle-like (in form) 71—  
testudinal, testudineous,  
tortoise-like.  
*nouns*  
tortoise (lazy person) 499b  
tortoise (slow person) 499a  
**FISH**  
*adjectives*  
fish-eyed (dull-eyed) 112—  
fishy.  
fish-faced 110

fish-like (in form) 71, 110—  
ichthyal, ichthic, ichthyoid,  
pisciform, piscine.  
fish-mouthed 73, 121—  
mullet-mouthed.  
fishy (dull-colored) 37  
scaly—See under Reptile.  
shad-bellied (flat-bellied) 138  
*nouns*  
shark (greedy person) 553  
shark (money-lender) 857  
shark (sharper) 428  
shark (wily person) 447  
sucker (greedy person) 553  
sucker (gull, dupe) 467  
sucker (self-seeker) 432  
whale (large person) 82 (*the  
whale is a fish-like mammal*)  
*verbs*  
fish (hint) 779  
fish (hook, catch) 628a, 634b  
fish (question) 780  
flounder (squirm) 626  
flounder (walk unsteadily) 622  
**INSECT**  
*adjectives*  
antenna-like (form) 32b—  
antenniform.  
bug-eyed (pop-eyed) 73, 112  
buggy (insane) 230  
dronish (indolent) 499b  
lousy (filthy) 89  
lousy (ignoble) 422  
spider-web-like (form) 16b—  
arachnoid.  
waspish (irascible) 489—  
waspy.  
waspish (slender) 87  
*nouns*  
bee, busy, (industrious) 498b  
bug (lunatic) 230  
beetle-head (dunce) 231  
bookworm (scholar) 233  
butterfly (idler) 499b  
butterfly (vacillator) 471  
butterfly (show-off) 496  
drone (idler) 499b  
earwig (talebearer) 524  
grub—See under Worm.  
insect (insignificant one) 523  
louse (base person) 409b  
louse (contemptible one) 523  
mite (small person) 83  
*verbs*  
buzz (gossip) 775  
buzz (say faintly) 742, 759  
drone (say slowly) 750, 759  
hum (say hummily) 754, 759  
swarm (assemble) 714  
**WORM, GRUB**  
*adjectives*  
grubby (unclean) 543  
sluggard (lazy) 499b—  
sluggardly.  
sluggish (slow, inactive) 499a  
worm-like (form) 7b, 32b—  
vermian, vermiceous,  
vermicular, vermiculate,  
vermiculose, vermiform.

worm-like (in form) 71—  
See worm-like above.  
*nouns*  
earthworm (bad person) 409b  
grub (drudge) 861e  
grub (miser) 553  
grub (small person) 83  
muckworm (miser) 553  
slug (lazy person) 499b  
sluggard (lazy person) 499b  
worm (bad person) 409b  
worm (insignificant one) 523  
*verbs*  
grub (dig) 674  
grub (work) 674  
worm (crawl, squirm) 626  
worm under (crawl under) 589  
**SHELL-FISH, ETC.**  
*adjectives*  
clamshell-shaped (form) 5b—  
conchiform.  
coral (color, of lip) 121  
coral-like (form) 11b—  
coralliform.  
crabbed (faultfinding) 489  
pearly (color) 55a-1  
pearly (iridescent) 36—  
nacreous.  
pearly (opalescent) 36—  
pearlaceous.  
shell-like (in form, ear) 109  
shrimpy (small) 83  
snail-paced (slow) 499a—  
snail-slow.  
snail-shell-shaped (form) 4b—  
cochleate, cochleoid,  
cochleous.  
spongy (form, porous) 10a  
starfish-like (form) 8b—  
actiniform, actinoid, radiate.  
*nouns*  
clam (silent person) 540  
crab (complainer) 489  
leech (avaricious person) 553  
shell (the ear) 109  
shrimp (small person) 83  
snail (slow person) 499a  
snail (lazy person) 499b  
sponge (greedy person) 553  
sponge (selfish person) 432  
*verbs*  
sponge (take free) 693a  
sponge (wipe off, erase) 682d  
**Animal-like Semblance**  
of body 71  
of face 110  
See Animal-like  
Characteristics  
Animals and Man 811b(3)  
Animal-vehicle Transportation  
journeying 665b  
transporting 879  
traveling 664  
Animation (life) 92, 222  
Animation (vivacity) 498c  
Animosity  
enmity 335  
hatred 337

- Ankle 146  
 Annihilating 689a  
 Announcement 731c(6)  
 Announcing  
   informing 775  
   saying loudly 758  
   uttering 739  
 Announcer 888  
 Annoyance 386  
 Annoying 709a  
 Annulment (divorce) 704c  
 Annulment (negation) 767  
 Answer, Answering 802  
 Antagonism, Emotional,  
   contempt 332  
   dislike 331  
   dislike and enmity 344c  
   enmity 335  
   ingratitude 334  
   revengefulness 333  
 Antagonism, Mental,  
   disbelief 263  
   mental accusation 272  
   mental dissent 253  
   prejudice 250a  
   willing, to not do 284 (3)  
 Antagonism, Physical,  
   aggression 628a  
   annoying 709a  
   attack 629a  
   battle 628b  
   defying 629c  
   fighting 628c  
   hindering 709a  
   revolting 713b  
   See also Aggressive Actions  
 Antagonism, Temperamental,  
   antagonism 493  
   disparagingness 557  
   ill-willedness 490  
   perverseness 454  
   quarrelsomeness 489  
   rebelliousness 454  
   unfriendliness 519  
   unwillingness 493  
 Antagonism, Vocal, (in speech)  
   accusing 786  
   attack (speech) 783  
   condemnation 786  
   contempt expressed 788  
   derision 788  
   discouragement 787  
   disparagement 784  
   plotting 789  
   quarreling 785  
   revilement 784  
   ridicule 788  
 Antagonist 335  
 Anthropology 811b(1)  
 Anticipation  
   divination 261  
   forefeeling 318  
   intuition 279  
   prophecy 765  
   supposition 276  
 Antipathy 331  
 Antiquity  
   ancient beliefs 260  
   ancient races, in 812-817  
   ancient religions 258b  
   ancient times 811b(2)12  
   armor 212, 213  
   divination 261  
   prehistoric man 811b(2)  
   See also Fabrics, Garments,  
   Weapons, etc., etc.  
 Antisocial (hermit) 338, 520  
 Antisocial (outlaw) 409b, 518,  
   857  
 Antisociality (lawlessness) 518  
 Antisociality (unsocialness)  
   avoiding 711  
   secluding 715  
   seclusiveness 338  
   unsociableness 520  
 Antonym  
   antonym 731a  
   to find an antonym, page ix  
 Anxiety 311  
 Apathy  
   apathy 293  
   insensitivity 348b  
   mental nondesire 283  
   semiconsciousness 224  
   stoicalness 477  
   unexcitableness 477  
   unexcitement 293  
   unsensitiveness 478  
 Apologeticalness 513  
 Apologizing 771  
 Apostate  
   religious deserter 256a  
   traitor 429  
 Apostle  
   religious initiator 256a  
   religious teacher 893  
 Apparel  
   clothedness 57  
   costume 158  
   garment 176  
   ornament 196  
 Apparition  
   spectre 64a  
   spirit 260  
 Appealing (entreaty) 800  
 Appearance  
   animal-like semblance 71  
   appearance causing certain  
   emotions 65  
   appearance, qualities of,  
   1-55, scheme on page 2  
   appearance in general,  
   56-65, scheme on page 22  
   appearance, characters  
   558(1)  
   appearance, physical,  
   scheme on page x  
   aspect, looks 56  
   attractiveness 61  
   cleanness 88  
   clothedness 57  
   dignity 512  
   distinctness 59  
   filthiness 89  
   indistinctness 60  
   nakedness 58  
   naturalness 62  
   neatness 529  
   racial appearance 103  
   references, page 64  
   ridiculousness 523  
   spectrality 64a  
   unattractiveness 63  
   unnaturalness 64b  
   untidiness 544  
 Appearance, Human, Book 1,  
   1-65, scheme on page 1  
 Appearing (in sight) 580  
 Appearing (seeming) 375  
 Apperception 235  
 Appetency 390  
 Appetites 390-399,  
   scheme on page 176  
   appetite 390a  
   appetency 390b  
   gratification (satiety) 392  
   hunger 393-395  
   inappetency 391  
   lust 399  
   thirst 396-398  
 Appetitive Character 400  
 Appetitive Desire  
   See Appetites  
 Appetitive Nondesire  
   See Appetites  
 Applause (applauding) 608, 609  
 Applause (praise) 794  
 Applause, Applauding 608, 609  
 Appreciation (liking)  
   emotional liking 319  
   esthetic liking 343c  
   mental liking 265  
   physical liking 390  
 Appreciation (thankfulness)  
   appreciativeness 481  
   gratitude 322  
 Appreciation (understanding)  
   esthetic appreciation 343b  
   mental comprehension 244  
   mental estimation 241a  
 Apprehension (arrest) 721  
 Apprehension (comprehension)  
   244  
 Apprehension (fear)  
   fear 317  
   fearfulness 287b  
   foreboding 318  
   mental suspense 311  
   timidity 472  
 Apprentice 861b  
 Approaching  
   approaching 581a  
   convergence 581c  
   gaining on 581b  
 Approbation 265  
 Approval  
   approbation 265  
   mental agreement 252  
   respect 266  
   reverence 330  
   spoken agreement 769  
   trust 267  
   vindication 268  
 Apron (garment) 188  
 Aptitude (propensity)  
   mental tendency 221  
   temperamental tendency 401  
 Aptitude, Mental,  
   intelligence 228  
   mental ability 221

- Aptitude, Physical, 91b  
 Architect 896  
 Ardor  
   excitableness 475  
   excitement 292  
   lust 399  
 Area 23  
 Arguing  
   contention 762  
   disagreement 772  
   persuasion 801  
   quarreling 785  
 Argument 731c(6)  
 Argumentativeness  
   contrariness 454  
   quarrelsomeness 489  
 Aristocracy 852  
 Aristocrat 495, 852  
 Arm (body part) 126  
 Arm (weapon) 207,  
   See Weapon  
 Arm and Hand Postures and  
   Movements 608  
 Arm Band 182, 198  
 Arm Covering 182, 212  
 Arm Movements 608  
 Armor 212, 213  
 Arming (equipping) 672  
 Arms (weapons) 207  
 Army (crowd, soldiers) 811b(1)  
 Army Man (soldier) 910  
 Arranging 686a  
 Arresting  
   apprehending 631, 721  
   stopping 573  
 Arriving  
   arriving 583a  
   meeting 583c  
   overtaking 583b  
 Arrogance 495  
 Arrow (weapon) 209  
 Art, See Esthetics  
 Artery 106(2)  
 Artfulness 447  
 Articular Senses 369  
 Articulation (joint) 106(20)  
 Articulation (speech)  
   faculty of speech 731a  
   utterance 739  
 Artificial Body Parts, See  
   under name of body part  
 Artificial Complexion 156  
 Artisan (worker) 861a  
 Artist  
   artist 900  
   author 904  
   composer 903  
   critic, esthete 343b  
   engraver 901  
   illustrator 901  
   modeler 902  
   painter 901  
   poet 904  
   playwright 904  
   sculptor 902  
   writer 904  
 Artistic Appreciation 343b  
 Artistic Dislike 343d  
 Artistic Liking 343c  
 Artlessness 466  
 Ascent  
   motion upward 577  
   mounting 644b  
   rising 662b  
 Ascetic 338, 520, 533, 537  
 Asceticism  
   asceticism 533  
   celibacy 537  
   fasting 395b(2)  
   seclusion 338  
   unsociableness 520  
 Asian Race (Yellow Race) 813,  
   scheme on page 296  
 Asiatic (nationality) 836  
 Asking (inquiry) 799  
 Aspect (appearance) 56,  
   See also Appearance  
 Asperity  
   cacophony (sound) 380a  
   harshness of manner 514  
   hoarseness of voice 737  
   irascibility 489  
   roughness (shape) 11a  
   sourness (taste) 386  
 Aspersion 784  
 Asphyxia 225  
 Aspiration  
   ambitiousness 450  
   aspiration (expressed) 803  
   hope 303  
   hope and longing 344c  
   intellectual desire 282  
   longing 315  
 Assassin  
   murderer 433  
   outlaw 857  
 Assassinating 632a  
 Assault, See Attack  
 Assemblage 811b(1)  
 Assembling 714  
 Assent  
   agreement (mental) 252  
   agreement (speech) 769  
 Assertiveness 449  
 Assistance, See Aiding  
 Assistant  
   assistant, helper 861c  
   assistants 811b(1)  
   agent 886a  
   employee 861a  
   servant 885  
 Associate (friend) 323  
 Association (club) 811b(1)  
 Association, Associating  
   friendship 323  
   participation 627  
   social association 714  
   sociality 326  
   visiting 710  
 Association of Ideas 241a  
 Assumption  
   conjecture (speech) 766  
   presumptuousness 449, 524  
   supposition (mental) 276  
 Assurance, Self-assurance  
   affirmation 760  
   assertiveness 449  
   belief, certainty 255a  
   boastfulness 496  
   boasting 764  
   condolence 795  
   encouragement 793  
   faith 328  
   promising 769  
   self-confidence 453  
   trust 267  
 Astonishment 305  
 Astrologer 261, 899  
 Astrology 261  
 Astuteness  
   cunning 447  
   intelligence 228  
   wisdom 229  
   wiseness 438  
 Atheism  
   disbelief (negative) 263  
   doubt (critical) 262  
   irreligion (dogmatic) 264  
   religion 256c, 264  
 Atheist 262, 263, 264  
 Athlete  
   athlete 90a, 919  
   athletes 811b(1)  
 Athletics 919  
 Athletic Implements 219  
 Atonement  
   apologizing 771  
   doing penance 706a  
   fasting 669  
   giving back 692a  
 Attack, Attacking  
   attack in general 629a  
   attack, in military 629b  
   attack, in speech 783  
   fighting 628c  
   grasping 631  
   killing 632a  
   injuring 630b  
   striking 630a  
 Attainment, See Accomplishing  
   and Accomplishment  
 Attempting  
   in action 680a  
   in speech 780  
 Attendance (presence) 710  
 Attendant  
   guard 915  
   guide 917  
   servant 885  
   teacher 893  
   watchman 916  
 Attending  
   attending, serving 707a  
   guarding 635, 699, 708a  
   guiding 707b  
   teaching 707c  
 Attention 237  
 Attestation 761  
 Attire  
   clothedness 57  
   costume 158  
   garment 176  
   ornament 196  
 Attiring 672  
 Attitude 18, See also Posture  
 Attorney  
   lawyer 895  
   representative 886a  
 Attraction (pulling) 659

Attraction (allure), See  
Attractiveness and Desire  
Attractiveness  
  admirableness 320  
  attractiveness 61  
  likableness 319  
  naturalness 62  
Attractiveness of Body  
  activeness 91  
  attractiveness 61  
  beauty 93  
  healthiness 94  
  life 92  
  loveliness 325  
  strength 90  
  wakefulness 92  
Attractiveness of Costume  
  attractiveness 61  
  beauty 93  
  conventionality 168  
  costliness 166  
  fashionableness 168  
  newness 167  
  ornateness 165  
  perfection 164  
  uniform 169  
Attractiveness of Temperament  
  agreeableness 503  
  attractive character 559(6)  
  good-habitedness 526  
  honorableness 410  
  mannerliness 501  
Attractiveness of Voice  
  distinctness 756  
  lowness 753  
  mildness 754  
  resonance 756  
  strength 756  
Attributes, Characteristic,  
  (Physical, Mental, Social)  
  scheme on page x  
Attributes, Human,  
  (Physical and Mental)  
  scheme on page viii  
Attributes, Transient,  
  (States, and Actions)  
  scheme on page x  
Attributes of Characters,  
  See Character, The,  
Audacity  
  fearlessness 304  
  recklessness 461  
Audibility 380a  
Audience 811b(1)  
Audition (hearing) 378,  
  See also Hearing  
Austerity (gruffness) 521  
Author (writer) 904  
Authority, See Expert,  
  Governing, Government,  
  Governor, Guardian, Ruler,  
  Ruling, Supervisor, and  
  Supervising  
Autocracy 811b(1)  
Autocrat  
  arrogant person 495  
  despot 434, 909  
Automobile Transportation  
  665b  
Automobile Transporter 879

Automobilist 921  
Avarice 553  
Avengefulness 333  
Averageness 25  
Aversion 331  
Aviation (flying) 667  
Aviator  
  aeronaut, aviator 921  
  air-force man 912  
  air transporter 881  
Avocation (hobby) 859  
Avoidance (evasion)  
  aloofness 520  
  avoiding 711  
  evading (speech) 782  
  hiding, seclusion 715  
Awakening 599b  
Awareness  
  consciousness 223  
  knowing 244  
  refs. after 234, page 99  
Awe  
  dread and veneration 330  
  fear, apprehension 317  
  fear and reverence 344c  
  solemn wonder 305  
  wonder and fear 344c  
Awkwardness  
  clumsiness 96b  
  inactiveness 499a  
Ax, Axe (weapon) 208

**B**

Baby  
  baby, infant 100  
  baby speech 733, 740  
  baby voice 380b(1)  
Babyhood 100  
Bachelor (degree) 233  
Bachelor (male) 76, 811a(2)  
Back (and Shoulders) 135  
Backslider 470, 471  
Backwardness  
  stupidity 231  
  unaggressiveness 463  
  weak-willedness 469  
Backwoodsman 828b  
Bad Character 409, 422-434  
Bad Habits 527, 543-557  
Bad Man, See Bad Person  
Bad Manners 502, 514-524  
Bad Morals 409, 422-434  
Bad Person  
  bad character, the, 560(5)  
  bad person 409b, 422-434  
  cruel person 433  
  lustful person 552  
  unchaste person 424  
Bad Repute (disrepute) 849  
Bad Taste (manners) 522  
Bad Temperament, Refs. 560  
Bad Woman, See Bad Person  
Bad-habitedness 527  
Badness (immorality) 409a  
Bad-temperedness 488  
Bad-will, scheme on page 136  
  anger 336  
  antisociality 338  
  aversion, dislike 331  
  contempt 332

  enmity 335  
  envy 341  
  hate 337  
  ill-willedness 490  
  ingratitude 334  
  irreverence 342  
  jealousy 340  
  pitilessness 339  
  revengefulness 333  
Balance, Sense of, 387  
Balancing  
  an object 646  
  the body 599a, 600, 615  
Baldness 151  
Ball  
  missile 211  
  sport implement 219  
Balloonist 912, 921  
Band (color) 35b  
Band (garment)  
  belt 187  
  headband 177  
  garment 176  
  garment part 191  
Band (group) 811b(1)  
Band (musicians) 889  
Band (ornament) 198  
Bandit  
  bad person 409b  
  dishonest person 428  
  outlaw 857  
Bandman, Bandmaster 889  
Banker 897  
Bankrupt (pauper) 846  
Banquet (gathering) 811b(1)  
Banquet (meal) 395a  
Banqueting 668a  
Bantering  
  joking 805  
  ridiculing 788  
  wittiness 437  
Barbarian  
  ruffian 433  
  savage 843, 856  
Bareness  
  baldness 151  
  nakedness 58  
Bargaining  
  contention 762  
  trading 696a  
Baron 851  
Barter, See Trade  
Baseness (badness) 422  
Bashfulness  
  blushing 599b  
  diffidence 463  
  embarrassment 312  
Bastard 811a(3)  
Bather (swimmer) 169, 921  
Bathing  
  swimming 621  
  washing 671  
Battle, Battling  
  battle 628c  
  battling 628b  
  killing 632a  
  military attack 629b  
  See also Argument, Attack  
Battler, See Fighter  
Beard 124



Bearer (carrier) 879  
 Bearing (aspect)  
   appearance 56  
   behavior, conduct 500  
   posture 18, 78-81  
 Bearing, See Carrying  
 Beating  
   playing on 690  
   punishing 706a  
   striking 630a  
 Beauty  
   of body 93  
   of character 408  
   of costume 93  
   of symmetry 2, 93  
   the beautiful 343a  
 Beggar  
   costume of, 170, 172, 173  
   impoverished person 846  
   outcast 856  
 Beggarliness  
   avarice 553  
   humility 486  
   indolence 499b  
   poverty 846  
   servility 513  
   uncleanliness 543  
 Begging  
   entreaty 800  
   lamentation 807  
 Beginner  
   learner, novice 861b  
   tyro in learning 233, 234  
 Beginning  
   starting to do 566  
   starting to move 566  
   starting to speak 743  
 Behavior  
   action 563  
   mannerliness 501  
   manners, conduct 500  
   unmannerliness 502  
 Being (existence) 718  
 Being  
   animal 811b(3)  
   human being 66  
   spiritual being (soul) 221  
   supernatural being, demon,  
     fairy, spirit 260  
   ghost, wraith 64a  
   supreme being (deity) 257  
   false god 258b  
 Being Blown 662a  
 Being Left Behind 582c  
 Being Overtaken 595c  
 Being Stopped 721  
 Belief (certainty)  
   belief, certainty 255a  
   intellectual trust 267  
 Belief (faith) 328  
 Belief (religious belief)  
   belief (a religion) 258a  
   religious belief 255a  
   religious beliefs 256d  
   reverence 330  
 Belief (superstition)  
   credulousness 467  
   divination, sorcery 261  
   idolatrous worships 258b

magic, superstition 260  
 supernaturalness 64a  
 Belief Expressed  
   expression of belief 760  
   expression of trust 769  
 Believer  
   from emotional faith 328  
   from mental conviction 255a  
   from religious conviction  
     256a, 330  
   religionist 905-908  
 Belligerent, See Aggressive  
   Actions, Fighter, Fighting  
 Belt (garment) 187  
 Belly (body part) 138  
 Bending  
   an object 646  
   of body 600  
   of body parts 603-617  
 Benefactor  
   donor, patron 530  
   good person 408b  
   humanitarian 485  
   philanthropist 418  
 Benevolence  
   benevolence 485  
   charitableness 418  
   love of man 319  
 Bentness, See Crookedness  
 Bestowing 692b  
 Betrayal, Betraying  
   disloyalty 429  
   informing 775  
   treachery 429  
 Betting 679  
 Beverage 398a  
 Bewilderment  
   indecision 254  
   mental confusion 243  
   surprise 305  
 Bias, See Bigot, Bigotry  
 Bigamy 811a(2)  
 Bigness 24  
 Bigness of Body  
   largeness 82  
   stoutness 86  
   tallness 84  
 Bigness of Costume 163a  
 Bigot 256, 409b, 423, 434  
 Bigotry  
   intolerance 434  
   poor judgment 459  
   prejudice 250a  
   religious bigotry 256a  
   unfairness 423  
 Binding (securing) 633b  
 Birth  
   beginning of life 222  
   being born 638b  
   social status 843  
 Biting  
   chewing 668a  
   eating 395b(1)  
   injuring 630  
   mouth movement 606  
 Bitterness (flavor) 384, 386  
 Bitterness (ill-will)  
   bad-temperedness 488  
   hatred 337  
   ill-willedness 490

revilement 784  
 sarcasm 557  
 Black Man 154  
 Black Race (Negroid Race) 815,  
   scheme on page 299  
 Blasphemer 342, 427  
 Blasphemy  
   foul-mouthedness 427  
   irreverence 342  
   profaneness 427  
   revilement 784  
 Blemish  
   of color 157  
   of shape 75  
 Blessing (invoking favor) 796  
 Blindness  
   color-blindness 376e  
   eye color 112  
   eye deformities 73, 376b  
   eye form 112  
   eyelessness 74  
   sightlessness 376c(5)  
 Bliss 302  
 Blockhead 231  
 Blond  
   blond person 154  
   color (golden) 46a  
   color (yellow-gray) 46e-1  
   color of complexion 155a  
   color of eye (blue) 112  
   color of hair (light) 108  
 Blood (body fluid) 106(4)  
 Blood (inheritance)  
   birth 843  
   race 811a(1)  
 Blowing  
   breathing deeply 612  
   breathing out 612  
   sounding, as a horn 690  
   See also Whistling  
 Blunderer  
   awkward person 96  
   incompetent person 457  
 Blundering 681c  
 Bluntness (dullness) 5  
 Bluntness (of manner)  
   gruffness 521  
   impoliteness 517  
 Blushing  
   bodily activity 599b  
   emotional expression 344a  
   florid complexion 110, 155c  
 Blusterer 496, 556  
 Boarder 821  
 Boarding (lodging) 724  
 Boarding (mounting) 644b  
 Boaster 496  
 Boastfulness 496  
 Boasting 764  
 Boat Transportation 666  
 Boat Transporter 880  
 Boater (sportsman) 921  
 Boating  
   boating (sport) 921  
   navigating 666  
 Boatman  
   boater (sportsman) 921  
   boatman, riverman 880  
   sailor, navy man 911  
   seaman, shipman 880

**Bodily Activity**

- acts of bodily activity 599b
- physiological activity 106
- See also Activity, Bodily,
- Bodily Inactivity, See Death,
- Inaction, Unconsciousness
- Bodily Sensations
  - painful sensations 351-353
  - pleasurable sensations 357-359
- Body (natural body) 66-103,
  - scheme on page 26
- Actions of Body 598-626,
  - scheme on page 213
- Age of Body 100-102
- Attractiveness of Body
  - activeness 91
  - attractiveness 61
  - beauty 93
  - healthiness 94
  - life 92
  - loveliness 325
  - strength 90
  - wakefulness 92
- Beauty of Body 93
- Bigness of Body
  - largeness 82
  - stoutness 86
  - tallness 84
- Birth of Body
  - being born 638b
  - birth 92, 222
- Body (entire) 66
- Color of Body
  - cleanness 88
  - complexion, See below
  - filthiness 89
- Complexion of Body
  - artificial complexion 156
  - blemish of color 157
  - complexion in general 154
  - complexion colors 155
- Death of Body
  - corpse 66
  - death 97, 226
  - dying 632b
- Deformities of Body
  - blemish of shape 75
  - deformities 73
  - deformity 72
  - partlessness 74
- Figure of Body
  - figure (shape) 67
  - short thick figure 69
  - short thin figure 83
  - tall thick figure 82
  - tall thin figure 68
- Form of Body
  - deformity 72-75
  - figure 67-69
  - semblance 70, 71
  - sex 76, 77
- Hair of Body (body hair)
  - anatomy 106(34)
  - hairiness 150
  - hairlessness 151
- Heaviness of Body
  - bigness 82
  - short thick figure 69

- stoutness 86
- tall thick figure 82
- Human Body, Book 1B,
  - 66-157, schemes on pages 25 and 26
- Lightness of Body
  - littleness 83
  - short thin figure 83
  - slenderness 87
  - tall thin figure 68
- Littleness of Body
  - shortness 85
  - smallness 83
  - thinness 87
- Matureness of Body 101
- Movements of Body
  - caused by object 659-663
  - continuous, in place 602
  - general gesture 600
  - oscillation, trembling 601
  - transportation 664-667
  - trunk movements 611
- Oldness of Body 102
- Pain of Body 351
- Parts of Body, See Body Parts
- Pleasure of Body 357
- Posture of Body
  - floating 81
  - hanging 19
  - kneeling 80
  - leaning 78
  - lying 81
  - on all fours 80
  - sitting 79
  - squatting 79
  - standing 78
- Racial Appearance, Body 103
- Semblance of Body, 70, 71
- Sex of Body
  - female 77
  - male 76
  - neuter 76
- Shape of Body, See Form
- Shortness of Body 85
- Size of Body
  - bigness 82
  - littleness 83
  - shortness 85
  - tallness 84
  - thickness (stoutness) 86
  - thinness (slenderness) 87
- Slenderness of Body
  - tall thin figure 68
  - thinness 87
- Stoutness of Body
  - short thick figure 69
  - thickness 86
- Strength of Body 90
- Tallness of Body 84
- Transportation of Body
  - locomotion 620-626
  - traveling 664-667
- Ugliness of Body 98
- Unattractiveness of Body
  - clumsiness 96
  - death 97
  - sickliness 99
  - sleep 97
  - ugliness 98
  - unattractiveness 63

- unloveliness 331
- weakness 95
- Weakness of Body 95
- Youngness of Body 100
- See also Person, Physical
- Body (trunk) 134
- Body Coverings
  - armor 212
  - body coverings 185-188
- Body (trunk) Movements 611
- Body Parts 104-157
  - scheme on page 26
  - absence of body parts 74
  - anatomy of body parts 106
  - arm 126-133
  - body part, general terms 104
  - deformities of body parts 73
  - head 107-125
  - leg 141-148
  - movements 603-617
  - parts of body parts 105
  - skin 149-157
  - trunk 134-140
- For other attributes, See under name of body part
- Boisterousness
  - blusterer 496, 556
  - loudness of speech 758
  - loud-spokenness 556
- Boldness
  - chancing 679
  - courageousness 453
  - fearlessness 304
  - insolence 524
  - recklessness 461
- Bolshevik (communist) 518
- Bone (body part) 106(6)
- Book 731c(7)
- Boor, Boorishness 517
- Boot 190
- Border (edging) 35b
- Bore 455, 456, 514
- Boredom 307
- Borrowing 698a
- Bounder (cad) 502, 522
- Bourgeois
  - middle class villager 829b
  - town tradesman 853
- Bow (weapon) 211
- Bow-legs (deformity) 73, 141
- Boy 76, 100
- Boyhood 100
- Braggart 496
- Bragging 764
- Brain (body part) 106(7)
- Brain (mental power)
  - imagination 275a
  - intelligence 228
  - mind 221
- Bravery
  - braving in action 629c
  - braving in speech 774
  - courageousness 453
  - fearlessness 304
- Brawler 489
- Breadth (width) 30
- Breakfast 395a
- Breakfasting 668a
- Breaking 689b
- Breast (chest) 136

Breast (female) 136, 106(17)  
 Breathing Movements 612  
 Breechcloth 188  
 Breeches 188  
 Breed (race) 103, 811b(1)  
 Breeder (producer) 862  
 Breeder of Animals 864  
 Breeder of Plants 863  
 Breeds (of man), See Race  
 Briber  
   briber 409b  
   tempter 449  
 Bribing  
   persuading 801  
   purchasing 696a  
   rewarding 706b  
 Bride 77, 811a(2)  
 Bridegroom 76, 811a(2)  
 Brigand  
   bad person 409b  
   dishonesty 428  
   outlaw 857  
 Brightness (luminosity)  
   of color 39  
   of light 377  
   of the eye 112  
   of the hair 108  
   of the teeth 119  
 Brightness (of mind) 228  
 Brightness (vivacity) 498c  
 Brightness Sense 375, 376c  
 Brilliancy (color) 39  
 Brilliancy (of mind) 228  
 Bristliness (pointedness) 9a  
 Broad-mindedness  
   concurrence 473  
   reasonableness 439  
   tolerance 421  
 Bronze Age 811b(2)  
 Brooch (ornament) 199  
 Brother  
   friend 323  
   male fraternal 76, 811a(3)  
   monk 906  
 Brotherhood  
   consanguinity 811a(3)  
   fraternity 811a(2)  
   friendship 323  
   group terms 811b(1)  
 Brotherliness  
   charitableness 418  
   friendliness 508  
   friendship 323  
   sociableness 509  
   sociality 326  
 Brow (eyebrow) 113  
 Brow (forehead) 111  
 Brown Race (Interoceanic Race), 816, scheme on page 300  
 Brunette  
   brunette person 154  
   color (brownish) 47a  
   color (yellow shade) 46d-1  
   color of complexion 155b  
   color of eye (dark) 112  
   color of hair (dark) 108  
 Brutality  
   cruelty 433

injuring 630b  
 killing 632a  
 pitilessness 339  
 Brute  
   animal 811b(1)  
   human fiend 409b, 433  
 Builder 873  
 Building 688a  
 Bulk (mass) 23  
 Bully  
   bad person 409b  
   blusterer 556  
   brawler 489  
   coward 472  
   despot 434  
 Bungler  
   clumsy person 96  
   inexperienced person 457  
 Burglar  
   dishonesty 428  
   outlaw 857  
   stealing 693b  
 Burial of a Person  
   burying 683  
   clergyman 905  
   corpse 66  
   death 97, 226  
   gravedigger 886e  
   grief 314  
   lamentation 807  
   mourning clothing 176  
   undertaker 886e  
   weeping 344a, 380b(1) 599c, 808  
 Burying 683  
 Burning (a person)  
   blemish 75, 157  
   injuring 630b  
   killing 632a  
 Burning (a thing)  
   destroying 689a  
   igniting 688a  
   toasting 685  
 Burning (excitement)  
   excitement 292  
   lust 399a  
 Burning (sensation)  
   heat sense 367b  
   pain of heat 354a  
   smarting 354d  
 Business  
   business-man 890  
   business-men 811b(1)  
   business 858  
   employee 861a  
   employer 890  
   executive 861d  
   purchasing 696b  
   selling 696c  
   tradesman 882, 884  
   trading 696a  
 Business-man 890  
 Busybody  
   curious person 446  
   meddlesome person 524  
 Buyer 877, 886a  
 Buying 696b  
 Buzz (sound) 380b(3)  
 Bystander 725

Cad 502  
 Calculation 241a  
 Calmness  
   unexcitableness 477  
   unexcitement 293  
 Camper 921  
 Camping 724  
 Candidness 414  
 Cane 217  
 Cannibal 433  
 Cannibalism 395b(1)  
 Cap 177  
 Cape 183  
 Capering 623  
 Capillary 106(2)  
 Capitalist  
   financier 897  
   magnate, rich person 844  
 Capriciousness 464  
 Captive  
   prisoner 857  
   slave 856  
 Capturing  
   abducting 693b  
   arresting 631, 721  
   catching 634b  
   conquering 712a  
   grasping 631  
 Caravan 811b(1)  
 Care (accuracy) 241a  
 Care (worry)  
   anxiety 311  
   mental oppression 306  
 Carefulness  
   cautiousness 442  
   thoroughness 443  
 Carelessness  
   recklessness 461  
   unthoroughness 462  
 Caressing  
   courting 704b  
   fondling 642a  
 Carouser 549  
 Carousing 678  
 Carrier  
   porter 879  
   transporter 878  
 Carrying 652  
 Carrying off 693b  
 Cartilage 106(9)  
 Carter (driver) 879  
 Carting 652  
 Caste (social class) 843  
 Casting (throwing) 654  
 Catching  
   arresting 631  
   catching, in air 645  
   grasping 631  
   snaring, trapping 634b  
 Caucasian Race (White Race)  
   812, scheme on page 293  
 Cautiousness 442  
 Cavities of Body 106(10)  
 Ceasing, Cessation  
   being stopped 721  
   ceasing to do 573  
   ceasing to move 573  
   ceasing to speak 748  
   stopping 720

- Celebrating**  
 rejoicing 804  
 reveling 678  
**Celebration** (crowd) 811b(1)  
**Celebrator** (reveler) 549  
**Celebrity** 847  
**Celibacy**  
 chastity 412  
 lack of lust 399b  
 self-control of lust 537  
 singleness 811a(2)  
**Celibate**  
 bachelor 76, 811a(2)  
 celibate 412, 537  
 eunuch 76  
 maiden 77, 100  
 monk, nun 906  
 spinster 77, 811a(2)  
 virgin 77, 412  
**Cell** (body part) 106(11)  
**Censure** 786  
**Ceremoniousness** 511  
**Ceremony**  
 religious act 716  
 religious rite 256a  
**Certainty**  
 belief, conviction 255a  
 bigotry 250a, 434  
 expression of certainty 760  
**Certification** 761  
**Cessation**, See **Ceasing**  
**Chagrin**  
 disappointment 310  
 disappointment & shame 344c  
 embarrassment 312  
**Chain**  
 ornament 197  
 shackle 215  
**Champion** 847  
**Chancing** (betting) 679  
**Changeableness** (mental) 464  
**Changeableness** (color) 36  
**Character** 404-499,  
 scheme on page 181  
 appetitive character 400  
 bad character 409, 422-434  
 character in general 404  
 description, character 558(1)  
 emotional character 474-496,  
 scheme on page 196.  
 good character 408, 410-421  
 lack of character 406  
 mental character 435-473,  
 scheme on page 189  
 moral character 407-434,  
 scheme on page 182  
 physical character 497-499,  
 scheme on page 200  
 strength of character 405  
 types of character 558(2)  
 weakness of character 406  
 See also **Habits**, **Manners**  
**Character** (a person in real life  
 or in fiction as described  
 by a writer or speaker)  
 See also **Character, The**,  
**bad**, **unworthy characters** 560  
 character in a story 66  
 description, characteristics,  
 scheme on page x  
 description of characters in  
 general 558(1)  
 good, worthy characters 559  
 types of characters 558(2)  
**Character, The, (Characters)**  
 (Read titles below as **The**  
**Able-bodied Character**, etc.)  
**Able-bodied** 559(1), 729a  
**Able-minded** 559(2), 729b  
**Active** 559(1), 729a  
**Attractive** 559(6), 727b  
**Aware** 559(2), 729b  
**Bad** 560(5), 728a, 810  
**Defective-bodied** 560(1), 730a  
**Dishonorable** 560(5), 728a  
**Displeasing** 560(6), 728b, 810  
**Experienced** 559(3), 729c  
**Feeble-minded** 560(2), 730b  
**Foolish** 560(3), 730c  
**Good** 559(5), 727a, 809  
**Honorable** 559(5), 727a  
**Ignorant** 560(3), 730c  
**Immoral** 560(5), 728a  
**Inactive** 560(1), 730a  
**Inexperienced** 560(3), 730c  
**Intelligent** 559(2), 729b  
**Irresolute** 560(4), 730d  
**Learned** 559(3), 729c  
**Moral** 559(5), 727a  
**Negative** 560(4), 730d, 810  
**Pleasing** 559(6), 727b, 809  
**Positive** 559(4), 729d, 809  
**Resolute** 559(4), 729d  
**Sociable** 559(6), 727b  
**Social Class, High**, 559(7)  
**Social Class, Low**, 560(7)  
**Social Class, Middle**, 559(8)  
**Strong-bodied** 559(1), 729a  
**Strong-willed** 559(4), 729d, 809  
**Stupid** 560(2), 730b  
**Unattractive** 560(6), 728b  
**Unaware** 560(2), 730b  
**Unsociable** 560(6), 728b  
**Weak-bodied** 560(1), 730a  
**Weak-willed** 560(4), 730d, 810  
**Wise** 559(3), 729c  
**Characteristic** 401  
**Characteristic Attributes**  
 (Physical, Mental, Social)  
 schemes on page x  
**Characteristics**  
 characteristics 401, 404  
 bad qualities 402, 403, 406  
 good qualities 405  
 emotional 474-496  
 mental 435-473  
 moral 407-434  
 physical  
 activeness 497-499  
 appearance 56, Refs. page 64  
 habits 525-557  
 manners 500-524  
 speech 731, 732, 749-751  
 voice 735, 736, 752-757  
**Charitableness**  
 benevolence 485  
 generosity 530  
 helping 708a  
 liking 319  
 philanthropy 418  
 presenting 692b  
**Charlatan**  
 diviner 899  
 magician 887  
 quack 234, 898  
**Charm** (ornament) 196, 197  
**Charm of Manner**  
 agreeableness 503  
 attractiveness 61  
 likableness 319  
 mannerliness 501  
**Chasing** 658  
**Chastity**  
 prudishness 412b  
 purity 412a  
 self-control 537  
**Chatoyancy** 36  
**Chauffeur**  
 automobilist 879  
 coachman (chauffeur) 886e  
**Cheapness** 172  
**Cheat** 428  
**Cheating**  
 dishonesty 428  
 outwitting 709b  
 stealing 693b  
**Checkeredness** (color) 35b  
**Cheek** 117  
**Cheek Movements** 604  
**Cheerfulness**  
 cheerfulness 483  
 gladness 301  
 optimism 483  
**Cheerlessness**  
 pessimism 492  
 sadness 313  
 uncheerfulness 492  
**Chest** (body part) 106(6), 136  
**Chest Movements** 612  
**Chewing**  
 eating 395b(1), 668a  
 mouth movements 606  
**Chief**  
 policeman, fireman 913  
 ruler 909  
 supervisor 890  
 tribal ruler 909  
**Child** 100, 811a(3)  
**Childhood** 100  
**Childishness** 457  
**Chin** 123  
**Chin Movements** 606  
**Chivalrousness**  
 bravery, courage 453  
 obligingness 507  
 unselfishness 419  
**Choice, Choosing**  
 choosing 251  
 decision 251  
 desire, intellectual, 282  
 preference 251, 319  
 tastes 401  
 will 284  
**Christian Orders** 906

Christian Sects 259  
 Christianity 256c, 258a  
 Church (group) 811b(1)  
 Churchman  
   clergyman 905  
   monk 906  
   pious person 330  
   religious sectarian 259  
   religious teacher 908  
 Chyle (body fluid) 106(22)  
 Circuition 586  
 Circularity 4  
 Circumference 23  
 Citizen  
   city dweller 829  
   nationality 830  
   native citizen 831  
   native dweller 819  
   naturalized citizen 832  
 City Dweller  
   city dweller 829a  
   costume of 168  
   manner of 511  
   metropolis dweller 829c  
   town dweller 829b  
 Civil Ruler 909  
 Civil Ruling 721  
 Civil Status, scheme on page x  
 Civilian 843  
 Civility, Civility 501  
 Civilization  
   people 811b(1)  
   society 843  
 Clairvoyance  
   divination 261  
   intuition 279  
 Clairvoyant  
   fortune-teller 899  
   one who knows 228  
 Clan (group) 811a(2)  
 Class, Social, 843, See Social  
 Cleaner 876  
 Cleaning 671, 685  
 Cleanliness 528  
 Cleanness (moral) 410, 412  
 Cleanness (physical)  
   cleanliness 528  
   cleanness 88  
   neatness 529  
 Clearness (color)  
   brightness 39  
   of complexion 154  
   one-coloredness 34  
 Clearness (distinctness)  
   of language 732  
   of sound 380a  
   of speech 731  
   of voice 756  
 Clearness (keenness)  
   of hearing 378  
   of mind 223, 227, 242  
   of sight 375  
 Clearness (transparency)  
   of eye 112  
   of visibility 59  
   transparency 40a  
 Clergy 811b(1)  
 Clergyman 905

Clerk  
   court clerk 914  
   office clerk 886b  
   store clerk 884  
 Cleverness  
   intelligence 228  
   mental ability 221  
   skillfulness 91b  
   wittiness 437  
 Climbing 577  
 Climbing Along 588b  
 Cloak 185, 186  
 Closing (shutting)  
   of eye 605  
   of hand 609  
   of mouth 606  
   operating 691a  
   stopping up 688b  
 Closing (stopping)  
   accomplishing 680b  
   ceasing to do 573  
   ceasing to speak 784  
   stopping 720  
 Cloth 192  
 Clothedness 57  
 Clothes, Clothing  
   armor 212  
   costume 158  
   furnishings 214-219  
   garments 176-191  
   garment materials 192-195  
   ornaments 196-203  
   ornament materials 204-206  
   See also Costume  
 Cloudiness  
   indistinctness 60  
   opacity 38  
   translucency 40b  
 Clown  
   actor 887  
   ridiculous person 523  
   rude person 517  
 Club (association) 811b(1)  
 Club (sport implement) 219  
 Club (weapon) 208  
 Clumsiness  
   awkwardness 96b  
   inactiveness 499a  
 Coarseness  
   coarseness 17  
   of costume 17, 162  
   of hair 108  
   of manner 522  
   of skin 153  
   of voice 755  
 Coast Dweller 827a  
 Coat 186  
 Coaxing 801  
 Cogitation 248  
 Cognition 235-281  
   scheme on page 100,  
   See Intellection  
 Cognition (comprehension) 244  
 Coiffure  
   of beard 124  
   of hair of head 108  
   of mustache 122  
 Cold (coldness) 368e  
 Cold Sense 368a-368d

Collar  
   garment 181  
   ornament 198  
   shackle 215  
 Collision (impact) 660  
 Colonist 820  
 Color 33-55, scheme on page 2  
 Color in general  
   brightness 39  
   color 33a  
   coloredness 33b  
   colorlessness 33c  
   colors, See Colors, below  
   darkness 37  
   dullness 37  
   iridescence 36  
   luminosity 39  
   one-coloredness 34  
   opacity 38  
   opalescence 36  
   translucency 40b  
   transparency 40a  
   varicoloredness 35  
 Color of Body  
   cleanness 88  
   complexion 154-157  
   filthiness 89  
 Color of Body Parts, See under  
   name of body parts  
 Color of Costume  
   cleanness 88  
   color 33-40  
   colors 41-55  
   filthiness 89  
 Color Sensation 375, 376  
 Color Sense 375, 376  
 Color-blindness 376e  
 Colored Man (brown man) 154  
 Coloredness 33b  
 Colored-sight 376a, 376e  
 Colorlessness 33c  
 Colors 41-55, scheme on page 2  
 Colors (The Colors) 44-55—  
   (Pure colors, tints, shades,  
   and grays of following)  
   blacks 53  
   blues 51  
   browns 47  
   grays 54  
   greenblues 50  
   greens 49  
   oranges 45  
   purples 52  
   reds 44  
   violets 52  
   whites 55  
   yellowgreens 48  
   yellows 46  
   See Index of Colors, below

## Index to Colors in 44-55

*adjectives*

(For other adjectives,  
 See "nouns" below.)

aeneofuscous 47a  
 aeneous 48d-3  
 albescent 55a-2  
 ambers 45d-3  
 ardent 44a  
 argent 55a-1

**Colors  
(ashen)**

ashen 54a  
ashy 54a  
atramentous 53a-1  
auburn 47a  
aureate 46a  
azure 51a  
badius 47a  
bay 47a  
black 33a, 53a-1  
blackish 53a-2  
bleached 55a-1  
blond 46a  
blue 51a  
blue-green 50a  
bluish 51a  
bluish green 50a  
bluish red 52a  
blue-red 52a  
brassy 46a  
brown 33a, 47a  
brownish 47a  
brunette 47a  
brunneous 47a  
caesious 51e-2  
canescent 55a-2  
carnation 44a, 45c-2  
carneous 45c-2  
carroty 45a  
castaneous 44d-3  
cerulean 50c-3  
cerulescent 51a  
cerulic 50d-3, 51d-1  
chalky 55a-1  
chalybeous 51e-2  
chlorine 49c-2  
chlorochrous 49a  
chrysochlorous 46b-3, 48a, 48b-1  
cineraceous 54a  
cinerescent 54a  
cinerous 54a  
citreous 46c-3  
cold 51a  
coracine 53a-1  
creamy 46c-2  
cretaceous 55a-1  
crimson 44a  
croceous 45d-2  
cyaneous 50c-1  
cyanic 51a  
cyanochlorous 50a  
dark 53a-2  
dark-colored 53a-2  
darksome 53a-2  
deep 53a-2  
delicate 55a-2  
dingy 53a-2  
drab 54a  
dun 47a  
dusky 47a, 53a-2  
ebeneous 53a-1  
ebon 53a-1  
eburneous 46c-2  
erubescant 44a  
eruginous 49d-3  
erythrean 44a  
erythroid 44a  
faded 55a-2  
fair 55a-2  
fallow 46c-2  
fawn 47a

**INDEX**

ferruginous 45d-1  
fiery 44a  
fire-red 44a  
flame-colored 45a  
flammulated 44a  
flavescent 46a  
flavid 46a  
flavohyaline 45d-3  
flavopallid 46a  
flavotestaceous 45a  
flavous 46a  
flavovirescent 48a  
flaxen 46a  
florid 44a  
foxy 47a  
fuliginous 47a  
fulvescent 46d-1  
fulvohyaline 45d-3  
fulvorufous 44b-3, 45b-1  
fulvous 46a  
fumous 47a  
fuscous 47a  
fuscoviolaceous 52a  
gilt 46a  
gingerous 47a  
glaucous 49d-3  
golden 46a  
gray 33a, 54a  
gray brown 47a  
grayish 54a  
green 49a  
green brown 47a  
greenblue 50a  
green-blue 50a  
greenbluish 50a  
greenish 49a  
greenish blue 50a  
greenish yellow 48a  
greeny 49a  
griceous 51e-2  
grizzled 54a  
grizzly 54a  
gules 44a  
helvolous 44a  
hepatic 44d-3  
hoar 54a  
hoary 54a, 55a-1, 55a-2  
hot 44a  
ianthine 52a  
inaurate 46a  
incandescent 54a  
incanous 55a-1  
incarnined 44a  
incarnadined 44a, 44c-1  
infusate 47a  
inkish 53a-2  
inky 53a-1  
jade 49a  
lactescent 55a-2  
latericeous 45d-1  
lazuline 51a, 51d-2  
lead-colored 54a  
leaden 54a  
lead-gray 54a  
leucochroic 55a-1  
leucous 55a-1  
light 55a-2  
light-colored 55a-2  
lightsome 55a-2  
livid 52a, 54a

**Colors  
(rubicinuous)**

lurid 44a, 44b-1, 45b-1  
luteofulvous 47a  
luteofuscous 47a  
luteolus 46a  
luteorufescent 45a  
luteous 46a  
luteovirescent 48a  
melanoid 53a-1, 53a-2  
melichroous 45d-3  
midnight 53a-1  
milky 55a-2  
miniacious 44b-3, 45b-1  
miniute 45b-1  
minious 44a  
morel 53a-2  
murrey 44d-2  
negro 53a-1  
neutral 54a  
nigrecious 53a-2  
nigrescent 53a-1  
nigricant 53a-2  
nigrine 53a-1  
nigrous 53a-1  
niveous 55a-1  
obfuscous 53a-2  
obscure 53a-2  
ocherous 45a, 45e-3, 46a  
ochraceous 45c-3  
ochroid 45e-3  
ochros 46a  
or 46a  
orange 45a  
orangish 45a  
pale 55a-2  
palescent 55a-2  
palely 55a-2  
pallid 55a-2  
peacock 50a  
pearly 55a-1  
phoeniceous 44d-3, 45d-1  
piceous 47a  
pink 44c-2  
pinkish 44c-1  
pitch-black 53a-1  
pitchy 47a, 53a-1  
plumbeous 54a  
porraceous 49a  
prasinous 49b-1  
puniceous 44d-1, 52d-3  
purple 52a  
purplish 52a  
purpureous 52a  
purpurate 52a  
purpure 52a  
purpureal 52a  
purpureous 52a  
purpurescent 52a  
pyrrhochrome 44a  
pyrrhous 44a  
raven 53a-1  
red 44a  
red brown 47a  
red-blue 52a  
reddish 44a  
reddish blue 52a  
rosaic 44c-2  
roseate 44c-2  
rosy 44c-2  
rouge 44a  
rubicinuous 44a

**Colors**  
(**rubescent**)

rubescent 44a  
rubicund 44a, 44c-2  
rubicund 44a  
rubiginous 47a  
rubineous 52d-3  
rubious 52d-3  
rubric 44a, 44b-1  
ruddy 44a  
rufescent 44a  
rufous 44a, 44b-3, 44d-3, 45b-1, 45d-1, 47a  
russet 47a  
russety 47a  
rusty 45a, 47a  
sable 53a-1  
saffron 45a  
sallow 46a  
sandy 45a, 44b-3, 45b-1  
sanguineous 44d-2  
sanguine 44a, 44d-2  
sanguineous 44d-2  
sapphirine 51d-1  
sarcoline 45c-2  
scarlet 44b-3  
schistaceous 51e-2  
scorched 47a  
silvery 54a, 55a-2  
sloe 53a-1  
smoky 54a  
snowy 55a-1  
sombre 53a-2  
sooty 47a, 53a-2  
spadiceous 44d-3  
stramineous 46c-3  
subpuniceous 44a  
subpurpleous 52a  
swart 53a-2  
swarthy 53a-2  
tan 47a  
tawny 46a, 47a  
tenné 45d-2  
testaceous 45d-1  
umber 47a  
unbleached 46d-1  
ustulate 47a  
verdant 49a  
vert 49a  
vinaceous 44d-1  
vinous 44d-1  
violaceous 52a  
violet 52a  
violet 52a  
violetish 52a  
virescent 49a  
virid 49a  
viridescent 49a  
wan 55a-2  
warm 44a, 45a  
washed 55a-2  
waxen 46a  
white 33a, 55a-1  
whitish 55a-2  
xanthic 46a  
xanthous 46a  
yellow 46a  
yellow brown 47a  
yellowgreen 48a  
yellow-green 48a  
yellowgreenish 48a  
yellowish 46a

**INDEX**

**Colors**  
(**cardinal**)

yellowish green 48a

*nouns (and adjectives)*

absinthe 48b-3  
acacia 52d-3  
admiral 50d-3  
alabaster 46c-2  
Alice blue 51c-2  
almond 49e-2  
almond green 49e-2  
aloes 48e-3  
aluminum 54b-1  
amaranthine 44b-1  
amber 45d-3  
amber brown 45d-3  
amber, light, 45d-3  
American beauty 44d-1  
American vermilion 44b-3  
amethyst 52e-1  
anemone 52e-3  
antique 45d-3, 46d-1  
antique brown 45d-3, 46d-1  
antique gold 45d-3  
antique ivory 46c-2  
antique silver 54b-1  
antique statuary 54b-2  
antique, verd, 48d-3  
Antwerp blue 50c-3  
apple green 48c-3  
apricot 45c-3  
aqua green 49e-3  
aquamarine 49b-3, 50b-1  
argent 51e-3  
argus brown 45d-3  
ashes of roses 45e-2  
atmosphere 46d-1  
auburn 44d-3  
Australian vermilion 44b-3  
autumn 44d-3  
autumn brown 44d-3  
autumn green 48d-3  
autumn leaf 44d-1  
azulin 50b-3  
azure 50c-1  
azure blue 50c-1  
baby blue 50c-1  
baby pink 52c-3  
bay 44d-3  
beaver 46e-1  
beeswax yellow 46d-1  
begonia 52d-3  
beige 48c-1  
beryl 50c-1  
bice 51e-2  
billiard green 49c-2  
Bismark 44d-3, 45d-1  
Bismark brown 45d-3, 46d-1  
bister 44d-3  
bittersweet 45b-1  
black 53b  
black maroon 44d-1  
black, pure, 53b  
black slate 51e-2  
black-gray 54b-3  
black-white 54b-2  
blond 46e-1  
blood 44d-2  
blood red 44d-2  
blue 51b-2  
blue, dark, 51d-2  
blue fox 51e-2  
blue lake 51d-2  
blue, light, 51c-2  
blue, pure, 51b-2  
bluebird 51b-2  
blue-black 51d-2  
blue-gray 51e-2  
blue-greenblue 50b-3, 51b-1  
blue-pink 52c-1  
blue-purple 52b-1  
blue-red 52b-2  
bluet 51d-1  
blue-violet 51b-3, 52b-1  
blue-violet, dark, 51d-3, 52d-1  
blue-violet gray 51e-3, 52e-1  
blue-violet, light, 51c-3, 52c-1  
bluish gray 51e-2  
bluish green 49b-3, 50b-1  
bluish green, dark, 49d-3, 50d-1  
bluish green, light, 49c-3, 50c-1  
bluish greenblue 50b-3  
bluish red 44b-1, 52b-3  
bluish violet 52b-1  
blush pink 45c-1  
boa 48e-1  
Bordeaux red 45d-2  
bottle green 49d-2  
Bougainville 52e-1  
Bremen blue 50c-1  
brick red 45d-1  
brimstone 46c-3  
bronze 48d-3  
bronze blue 51d-2  
bronze brown 48d-3  
bronze, gold, 45d-3  
bronze green 48d-3  
bronze red 44d-3  
brown 47  
brown (typical) 45d-1  
brown sugar 45d-1  
brownstone 45d-3  
brunette 46d-1  
Brunswick green 49d-2  
buckskin 46e-1  
buff 45e-3  
buff, light, 45e-3  
burel 45d-3  
burgundy 52d-3  
burnt copper 45d-2  
burnt orange 45b-1  
burnt red 44d-3  
burnt rose 45d-1  
burnt sienna 46c-1  
burnt umber 45d-1  
butter yellow 46b-2  
butternut 46d-1  
cactus rose 44d-1  
cadet blue 51c-1  
cadmium orange 45b-3  
cadmium yellow 46c-1  
café au lait 45e-3  
Cambridge red 44b-1  
camel 46e-1  
cameo pink 44c-1  
canard 50d-2  
canary 48c-1  
capuchin 46d-2  
capucine 45b-1  
caramel 45d-3  
cardinal 44d-2

**Colors**  
(cardinal, dark)

cardinal, dark, 44d-1  
 carmine 44d-1, 52d-3  
 carmine lake 44b-1  
 carnation 44e-2  
 castor 45e-3  
 catalpa 52c-1  
 cedar (cedar wood) 44e-3  
 cedre (cedar leaves) 48d-3  
 celedon 49d-3  
 celeste 50c-3  
 celestial blue 50c-3  
 cendrillon 50e-2  
 cerise 44c-3  
 cervine 46d-1  
 chalybeate 51e-2  
 chamois 46c-3  
 champagne 46e-2  
 chardon 52d-3  
 Chartreuse 48c-3  
 chasseur 49d-2  
 cherry 44c-3  
 cherry, red, 44b-1  
 chestnut 44d-3  
 China blue 51c-2  
 Chinese gold 46e-2  
 Chinese red 44b-3  
 Chinese red, light, 45c-1  
 chocolate 44d-2  
 chocolate maroon 44d-1  
 chrome green 49d-2  
 chrome vermillion 44b-3  
 chrome yellow 46b-2  
 cinnabar 44b-3  
 cinnamon 46d-1  
 citrine 48d-1  
 citron 46c-1  
 claret 44d-1  
 claret lees 52d-3  
 coal-black 53b  
 cobalt blue 51b-1  
 cochineal 44d-2  
 cocoa 45d-2  
 coco-bala 44d-3  
 coffee 45d-1  
 colonial gray 54b-1  
 colonial yellow 46c-3  
 Copenhagen blue 51c-2  
 copper 45d-2  
 copper, burnt, 45d-2  
 coquelicot 44b-1  
 coral 52c-3  
 coral, old, 52d-3  
 coraline 52c-3  
 coral-pink 52c-3  
 cordovan 45d-1  
 corial 45c-1  
 cork 46d-1  
 corn 46e-1  
 corn-color 46c-1  
 crab-apple 45b-3  
 crane gray 54b-2  
 cream 46c-2  
 cream white 46c-2  
 crimson 44b-1  
 crimson lake 44b-1  
 crocodile 48d-3  
 cuir 45c-3  
 cyan blue 50c-3  
 dahlia 52c-3  
 dahlia purple 52d-3

**INDEX**

damask 44c-1  
 dauphine 45c-3  
 delft blue 51e-2  
 derby red 44b-3  
 dove 51e-2  
 drab 45e-3  
 drab, gray, 46e-2  
 drab, olive, 48d-1  
 drab, Quaker, 48c-2  
 dust 46e-1  
 ebon 53b  
 ebony 53b  
 ecru 46e-3, 48e-1  
 eglantine 44c-1  
 electric blue 50e-3  
 elephant green 49d-2  
 email 50b-2  
 emerald green 49b-2  
 emeraud 49d-2  
 emeraud green 49d-2  
 emeraud, verte, 49d-2  
 Epsom 49b-1  
 esthetic gray 49e-2  
 etang 49e-2  
 eureka red 44d-1  
 evenglow 51e-3, 52e-1  
 eveque 51d-3, 52d-1  
 fairy green 49e-1  
 fawn 45e-2  
 firefly 44d-3  
 fire-red 44b-3, 45b-1  
 flame 45b-3  
 flaxen 46c-3  
 flesh 45c-2  
 flesh pink 45c-1  
 flesh-tint 45c-1  
 foliage green 49b-1  
 French blue 50c-3  
 French gray 50e-2  
 French green 49b-1  
 fuchsia 52d-3  
 fustic 46b-2  
 gamboge 46c-3  
 garnet 52d-3  
 gendarme blue 50d-2  
 geranium 44b-1  
 geranium lake 44b-1  
 glaieul 44c-3  
 glowworm 48b-3  
 Gobelin blue 50e-3  
 gold 46c-1  
 gold, antique, 45d-3  
 gold, Chinese, 46e-2  
 gold, green, 46b-3, 48b-1  
 gold, matte, 46c-1  
 gold, old, 48c-1  
 gold-bronze 45d-3  
 golden oak 46d-1  
 goldenrod 46c-2  
 golf green 49d-2  
 gooseberry green 48c-3, 49c-1  
 goose-green 48b-2  
 granite 51e-2  
 grass green 49b-1  
 gray 54b-2  
 gray, dark, 54b-3  
 gray drab 46e-2  
 gray, light, 54b-1  
 gray, pure, 54b-2  
 grayish black 54b-3

**Colors**  
(khaki tan)

grayish white 54b-1  
 graystone 46e-1  
 green 49b-2  
 green, dark, 49d-2  
 green gold 46b-3, 48b-1  
 green, light, 49c-2  
 green, pure, 49b-2  
 greenblue 50b-2  
 greenblue, dark, 50d-2  
 greenblue gray 50e-2  
 greenblue, light, 50c-2  
 greenblue, pure, 50b-2  
 greenbluish blue 51b-1  
 greenbluish green 49b-3  
 green-gray 49e-2  
 green-greenblue 49b-3, 50b-1  
 greenish blue 50b-3, 51b-1  
 greenish blue, dark, 50d-3, 51d-1  
 greenish blue, light, 50c-3, 51c-1  
 greenish gray 49e-2  
 greenish greenblue 50b-1  
 greenish yellow 46b-3, 48b-1  
 greenish yellow, dark, 46d-3, 49d-1  
 greenish yellow, light, 46c-3, 48c-1  
 greenish yellowgreen 48b-3  
 greenish yellowgreen, dark, 48d-3, 49d-1  
 green-yellowgreen 48b-3, 49b-1  
 green-yellowgreen, light, 48c-3, 49c-1  
 grizzle 54b-2  
 gros-bleu 50d-2  
 gull gray 54b-1  
 gunmetal 54b-3  
 Havana 45d-3, 46d-1  
 hazel 45d-3  
 heliotrope, dark, 52c-1  
 heliotrope, light, 52c-1  
 henna 44d-3  
 holly green 49d-2  
 holly red 44d-2  
 honey 45d-3  
 hunter's green 49d-2  
 ibis red 44d-1  
 Indian blue 51e-1  
 Indian red 44d-3  
 indigo 51d-2  
 invisible green 49d-2  
 iron-gray 44e-2  
 iron-oxide red 45d-1  
 iron-red 45d-1  
 ivory 46c-2  
 ivory, antique, 46c-2  
 ivory black 53b  
 ivory, old, 46e-2  
 ivory white 46c-2  
 ivy green 49e-2  
 jaquemont 44d-1  
 jade green 49c-2  
 jasper 54b-3  
 Jean Bart 51d-2  
 jet 53b  
 jet-black 53b  
 jonquil yellow 46b-3  
 Judee 44e-2  
 jungle green 49d-2  
 khaki 46e-1  
 khaki tan 46e-1



kit 54b-1  
lake 44b-1  
lake, blue, 51d-2  
lake, carmine, 44b-1  
lake, crimson, 44b-1  
lake, geranium, 44b-1  
lake, madder, 44b-1  
lake, orange, 45b-3  
lake, rose, 44c-1  
lake, yellow, 46b-2  
lamp-black 53b  
lapis lazuli 51d-2  
lavender 51c-3  
lead 51e-2  
lead-colored 51e-2  
lead-gray 51e-2  
leaf green 49c-2  
leather 45c-2  
leek green 49d-3  
leghorn 46c-2  
lemon 46c-3  
lemon, dark, 48c-1  
lilac, dark, 51c-3  
lilac, light, 51c-1  
lily-white 55b  
linen 46d-1  
liver 44d-3  
liver color 44d-3  
liver maroon 44d-3, 45d-1  
lizard bronze 48d-1  
lotus 45d-1  
madder 45d-1  
madder lake 44b-1  
madder rose 44c-1  
magenta 51c-1  
mahogany 45d-2  
mahogany brown 45d-1  
maize 46c-2  
maltese 51e-2  
mandarin 45c-2  
mandarin orange 45c-2  
manila 46c-2  
marigold 45b-3  
marine blue 51d-2  
marine green 49d-2  
maroon 44d-1  
maroon, black, 44d-1  
maroon, chocolate, 44d-1  
maroon, liver, 44d-3, 45d-1  
mascot 51d-1  
mastic 46e-1  
matte gold 46c-1  
mauve 52c-1  
mauvine 52c-1  
Mazarine blue 51d-2  
melon 45e-3  
metal 52e-3  
methyl blue 51b-1  
mignonette 49d-3  
mikado 44c-1  
milk-white 55b  
Milori blue 51d-2  
Milori green 49b-1  
mink brown 45d-1  
mist gray 54b-1  
morocco 44d-3  
moss green 49d-1  
moss-rose 46c-3  
mouse 51e-2  
mousse 48d-3

mulberry 51d-3, 52d-1  
murrey 51d-3, 52d-1  
mushroom 46d-1  
mustard 46c-3  
myrtle 50d-1  
myrtle green 50d-1  
Naples yellow 46c-1  
national blue 51d-2  
national red 44d-2  
nautical blue 51d-2  
navy blue 51d-2  
neutral tint 52e-1  
new hay 48d-3  
nickel 54b-1  
night green 49b-1  
Nile blue 50c-3  
Nile green 50c-1  
Normandy blue 50c-1  
Nubian black 45d-3  
nude 45c-1  
nut 45d-1  
nut-brown 45d-1  
nutria 45e-3  
nutria tan 45e-3  
Nyanza 48c-3  
oak 46d-1  
ocean green 49e-3  
ochre 45e-3  
ochre, yellow, 45d-3  
old coral 52d-3  
old gold 48c-1  
old ivory 46e-2  
old rose 45d-1  
old rose-leaf 52e-3  
olive 48c-3  
olive brown 48d-3  
olive drab 48d-1  
olive gray 49e-1  
olive green 48c-3  
olive green gray 49e-1  
olive yellow 48d-1  
Olympian green 49b-2  
Ondine 49e-2  
opal blue 50c-3  
Ophelia 52c-1  
orange 45b-2  
orange, dark, 45d-2  
orange gray 45e-2  
orange lake 45b-3  
orange, light, 45c-2  
orange, pure, 45b-2  
orange rose 44c-3  
orange tawny 45d-3  
orangish red 44b-3  
orangish yellow 46b-1  
orchid 51c-3  
orchid blue 51c-3, 52c-1  
orient 46d-2  
oriental blue 51b-1  
oriental red 44d-2  
ox-blood 44d-2  
oyster 54b-1  
oyster-white 54b-1  
parchment 46e-1  
Paris green 49b-2  
parrot 49b-1  
parrot green 49b-1  
pea green 49c-1  
peach 44c-3  
peach blossom 44c-2

peacock blue 50c-3  
peacock green 50c-1  
pearl 50c-3  
pearl blue 50c-3  
pearl gray 44e-2, 46e-3  
pepper and salt 54b-3  
permanent blue 51b-2  
perse 51e-2  
persenche 51c-3  
Persian green 49b-2  
Persian orange 45c-3  
pervenche 52d-1  
pewter 54b-3  
pigeon's blood 52d-3  
pigeon's throat 51e-2  
pink 44c-1  
pistache 48d-3  
platinum 54b-1  
plum 52d-1  
pomegranate 45d-2  
Pompeian red 44d-3  
pongee 45e-3  
ponso 44d-3  
poppy 44b-1  
porcelain blue 51e-1  
powder blue 51d-2  
primrose 48c-1  
primrose yellow 46b-3  
prune 52d-1  
Prussian blue 51d-1  
Prussian green 49d-1  
puce 52d-3  
Pullman car 48d-1  
purple 52b-3, 44b-1  
purple, dark, 44d-1, 52d-3  
purple gray 44e-1, 52e-3  
purple, light, 44c-1, 52c-3  
Quaker blue 50e-3  
Quaker color 48c-2  
Quaker drab 48c-2  
Quaker green 48d-3  
raisin 52e-1  
rameau 50d-2  
raspberry 52c-1  
raw sienna 45c-3  
raw umber 48d-3  
red 44b-2  
red cherry 44b-1  
red, dark, 44d-2  
red, light, 44c-2  
red, pure, 44b-2  
red scarlet 44b-3  
red-blue 52b-2  
reddish gray 44e-2  
reddish orange 45b-1  
reddish violet 52b-3  
reddish yellow 46b-1  
red-gray 44e-2  
red-green 46b-2  
red-lead 45b-1  
red-orange 44b-3, 45b-1  
red-orange, dark, 44d-3, 45d-1  
red-orange gray 44e-3, 45e-1  
red-orange, light, 44c-3, 45c-1  
red-redorange 44b-3  
red-redviolet 44b-1  
red-violet 44b-1, 52b-3  
red-violet, dark, 44d-1, 52d-3  
red-violet gray 44e-1, 52e-3  
red-violet, light, 44c-1, 52c-3

**Colors**  
(red-yellow)

red-yellow 45b-2  
reed green 48c-3  
reseda 48d-3  
reseda green 48d-3  
Rhone 48c-3  
roan 44e-1  
robin's-egg blue 50c-1  
romarin 49d-2  
ronce 52c-1  
rose 44c-2  
rose, burnt, 45d-1  
rose cendre 45c-1  
rose de Provence 52b-3  
rose lake 44c-1  
rose madder 44c-1  
rose, old, 45d-1  
rose, orange, 44c-3  
rose pink 44c-1  
rose-leaf, old, 52e-3  
rosewood 44d-3  
royal blue 51b-1  
royal purple 51d-3  
ruby 52d-3  
ruby-red 52d-3  
russet 45d-1  
rust 45d-1  
rust-red 45d-1  
sable 53b  
sable brown 46e-1  
saffron 45d-2  
sage 48d-3  
sage gray 49e-2  
sage green 48d-3  
sage green, pale, 48e-1  
sallow 46e-3  
salmon 45c-1  
salmon pink 44c-3  
salt green 49d-3  
sand 46e-1  
sanguine 44d-2  
sap green 49c-2  
sapphire 51d-1  
sapphire blue 51d-1  
Sappho 44c-1, 52c-3  
saturn 53b  
Sauterne 46c-1  
Saxon blue 51b-1  
Saxon green 49b-2  
scarlet 44b-3  
scarlet, red, 44b-3  
sea-blue 50d-3, 51d-1  
seafoam 49e-1  
seafoam green 49e-1  
sea-green 49d-3  
seal brown 45d-1  
sedge 49c-1  
sepia 45d-3, 46d-1  
serpent 49e-2  
Sevres 50c-3  
shell pink 44c-1  
sherry 45d-3  
shrimp 45c-1  
shrimp pink 44c-1  
Siam 45d-3  
sienna 45d-3  
sienna, burnt, 46b-1  
sienna, raw, 45c-3  
signal red 44b-3  
silver 54b-1  
silver, antique, 54b-1

**INDEX**

silver gray 44e-2, 54b-1  
silver-white 55b  
siskin green 48c-3  
sky-blue 50c-3  
slate 51e-2  
slate, black, 51e-2  
slate gray 51e-2  
smalt 51d-2  
smalt blue 51d-2  
smaragdine 49b-2  
smoke 51e-2  
smoke-black 53b  
snow-white 55b  
snuff 46d-1  
Solferino 52b-3  
sorrel 45d-3  
source 49e-2  
statuary bronze 48d-3  
steel 51e-2  
steel-blue 51e-2  
stone 54b-3  
stone gray 48e-1  
strawberry 44d-1  
straw-color 46c-3  
straw-yellow 46c-3  
suede 45d-1  
sulphur 46c-3  
sulphur yellow 46c-3  
Sultan red 44d-2  
sunburn 45d-1  
sunflower 46b-1  
sunglow 44b-3, 45b-1  
suntan 45d-1  
tan 46d-1  
tanbark 45d-1  
tangerine 45b-1  
taupe 45e-1  
tawny 46d-1  
tea 49c-1  
tea rose 44c-1  
telegraph blue 51e-2  
terra cotta 45e-2  
terra cotta, dark, 45e-2  
terre verte 49d-2  
thistle 52e-1  
tile-red 45d-1  
tin 54b-1  
titian 45d-3  
tobacco 46d-1  
Turkey red 44d-2  
Turkish blue 50c-1  
turquoise 50c-1  
turquoise blue (dark) 50c-3  
turquoise blue (light) 50c-3  
turquoise green 50c-1  
Tuscan 46c-1  
Tuscan red 44d-2  
tussore 45c-3  
ultramarine blue 51b-2  
ultramarine green 49d-2  
umber 45d-1  
umber, burnt, 45d-1  
umber, raw, 48d-3  
Van Dyke brown 45d-3, 46d-1  
velvet brown 44d-3  
Venetian red 45d-1  
verd antique 48d-3  
verdigris 49d-3  
verdure green 49d-2  
veridine green 49c-2

**Colors**  
(zenith)

vermeil 44b-3  
vermilion 44b-2  
vermilion, chrome, 44b-3  
Verona green 49d-2  
verte emeraud 49d-2  
Vienna green 49b-2  
viridian 49d-2  
violet (the flower) 51c-3  
violet (red-blue) 52b-2  
violet, dark, 52d-2  
violet gray 52e-2  
violet, light, 52c-2  
violet (red-blue), pure, 52b-2  
violetish blue 51b-3  
violetish red 44b-1  
walnut 46d-1  
water green 49e-3  
wax red 44b-3  
wax yellow 46d-1  
wheat 46c-1  
white 55b  
white, pure, 55b  
white-gray 54b-1  
willow green 48d-1  
wine 44d-1  
wisteria 52d-1  
wood brown 45d-1  
woodbine 44c-1  
Yale blue 51b-1  
yellow 46b-2  
yellow, dark, 46d-2  
yellow lake 46b-2  
yellow, light, 46c-2  
yellow ochre 45d-3  
yellow, pure, 46b-2  
yellow stone 46e-2  
yellow-gray 46e-2  
yellowgreen 48b-2  
yellowgreen, dark, 48d-2  
yellowgreen gray 48e-2  
yellowgreen, light, 48c-2  
yellowgreen, pure, 48b-2  
yellowgreenish green 49b-1  
yellowgreenish yellow 46b-3  
yellowish gray 46e-2  
yellowish green 48b-3, 49b-1  
yellowish green, dark, 48d-3, 49d-1  
yellowish green, light, 48c-3, 49c-1  
yellowish orange 45b-3  
yellowish pink 44c-3  
yellowish red 44b-3, 45b-1  
yellowish yellowgreen 48b-1  
yellow-orange 45b-3, 46b-1  
yellow-orange, dark, 45d-3, 46d-1  
yellow-orange gray 45e-3, 46e-1  
yellow-orange, light, 45c-3, 46c-1  
yellow yellowgreen 46b-3, 48b-1  
yellow yellowgreen, dark, 46d-3, 48d-1  
yellow yellowgreen gray 46e-3, 48e-1  
yellow yellowgreen, light, 46c-3, 48c-1  
yellow yellow-orange 46b-1  
yucca 49e-1  
zenith 49c-3

- Coma (stupor) 225  
 Comb (ornament) 200  
 Combat 628  
 Combatant, *See* Fighter  
 Combativeness 489  
 Comeliness (beauty) 93  
 Comfort, Financial, 845  
 Comfort, Mental,  
   contentment 297  
   fulfilment 298  
   relief 299  
 Comfort, Physical, 358  
 Commander  
   army officer 910  
   nautical officer 880  
   navy officer 911  
   police officer 913  
   ruler 909  
   supervisor 890  
 Commanding  
   directing 763  
   ruling 712a  
 Commendation 265  
 Commiseration  
   condolence 795  
   pity 327  
 Commissioning  
   appointing (action) 702b  
   charging (speech) 763  
 Common Sense 249  
 Commonalty (middle class)  
   853  
 Commonness  
   averageness 25  
   conventionality 168  
   usualness 62  
 Commonplaceness 171  
 Commonplaceness of Language  
   732  
 Communicating 682b  
 Communication 731c(7)  
 Communicativeness 532, 555  
 Companion 323  
 Companionship 323  
 Comparison 241a  
 Compassion  
   kindness 420  
   sympathy 327  
 Competence  
   experience 428  
   proficient 861d  
   skillfulness 91b  
 Competing 680a  
 Competitor 335  
 Complacency  
   contentedness 482  
   contentment 297  
   self-satisfaction 496  
 Complainer  
   discontented person 491  
   faultfinder 489  
 Complaining 786  
 Complaisance  
   affability 503  
   deference 513  
   obligingness 507  
   politeness 506  
   servility 513  
   weak-willedness 469  
   *See also* Acquiescence  
 Complementary Colors 42, 43  
 Completing  
   accomplishing 680c  
   in action 573  
   in speech 748  
 Complex Actions,  
   scheme on page 236  
   with an object 682-703,  
     scheme on page 239  
   with another person 704-717,  
     scheme on page 244  
   without an object 668-681,  
     scheme on page 236  
 Complexion  
   artificial complexion 156  
   blemish of color 157  
   complexion in general 154  
   complexion colors 155  
 Composer (of music) 903  
 Composition 731c(2) (6)  
 Composure 293  
 Comprehension 244  
 Compulsion  
   commanding 763  
   oppressing 705a  
   ruling 712a  
 Compunction 308  
 Comrade 323  
 Conation (will, desire) 282, 284  
 Concavity 6  
 Concealing 683  
 Concealment 715  
 Conceitedness 496  
 Concentration (mental)  
   abstraction 238  
   attention 237  
 Conception (mental)  
   a fancy 275a  
   a memory 273a  
   an idea, a thought 242  
 Concern (anxiety) 311  
 Concern (firm) 811b(1)  
 Conciliation 480  
 Conciseness of Language 732  
 Concubine 77, 552, 811a(2)  
 Concurrence  
   assent in speech 769  
   mental assent 252  
   obeying 713a  
   submissiveness 473  
   submitting (action) 713b  
   submitting (speech) 771  
 Condemnation  
   accusation, mental, 272  
   accusation in speech 786  
   disparagingness 557  
   revilement 784  
 Condition, Mental, *See*  
   Appetitive, Emotional, Mind,  
   Sensations, Temperament  
 Condition, Physical, *See* Body,  
   Costume, Senses, Voice  
 Condition, Social, *See*  
   Occupation, Race, Social  
 Conditions, Characteristic,  
   scheme on page x  
 Conditions, Human,  
   scheme on page viii  
 Condolence 795  
 Condonation 321  
 Conduct  
   actions 563  
   acts in place 598  
   behavior 500  
   habits 525  
   manners 500  
   moral conduct 407  
 Confessing  
   admitting 770  
   surrendering (speech) 771  
 Confidence (in others)  
   faith (trust) 328  
   faith expressed 760  
   hope 303  
   hope expressed 803  
   trust (mental) 267  
   trust expressed 767  
   trustfulness 532  
 Confidence (in self)  
   assertiveness 449  
   courageousness 453  
   fearlessness 304  
 Confidingness  
   communicativeness 532  
   mental trust 267  
 Conflict 628  
 Confusion, Mental,  
   bewilderment 243  
   discomposure 292  
   embarrassment 312  
   perplexity 243  
   surprise 305  
   surprise, embarrassment 344c  
 Congeniality  
   agreeableness 503  
   lovableness 325  
   submissiveness 473  
   willingness 484  
 Congratulation  
   felicitation 796  
   well-wishing (emotional) 329  
 Congregation 811b(1)  
 Congress 811b(1)  
 Conjecture  
   inference (speech) 766  
   supposition (mental) 276  
 Connoisseur 343b  
 Conquering 712a  
 Conqueror 909  
 Consanguinity 811a(3)  
 Conscience  
   judgment 249  
   moral character 288, 407  
 Consciencelessness  
   dereliction 430  
   improbability 422  
   prejudice 250a  
   unfairness 423  
 Conscientiousness  
   dutifulness 417  
   fairness 411  
   judgment 249  
   probity 410  
 Conscious Intellection,  
   scheme on page 100  
   ideation 273-277  
   intellection 242-245  
   judgment 249-272  
   perception 235-241  
   reasoning 246-248

- Consciousness**  
   consciousness 223  
   sensitivity 345b  
   wakefulness 92  
   Compare Semiconsciousness,  
     Subconsciousness, and  
     Unconsciousness  
**Consenting**  
   assent (speech) 769  
   granting 770  
**Conservative** 445, 454, 511  
**Conservativeness**  
   conventionality, costume 168  
   conventionality, manner 511  
   deliberateness 445  
   old-fashionedness 454  
**Considerateness** 504  
**Consideration**  
   examination 240  
   reflection 243  
**Consoling** 795  
**Consonance (sound)** 380a  
**Consonant** 388, 731a  
**Conspirator** 447  
**Consternation**  
   embarrassment 312  
   embarrassment and fear 344c  
   panic 317  
**Constructing** 688a  
**Constructor** 873  
**Contact, See Touch, Touching**  
**Contemplation**  
   examination 240  
   reflection 243  
**Contempt**  
   contempt 332  
   derision 788  
**Contemptibleness** 332  
**Contending**  
   fighting 628  
   trying 680a  
**Contender** 335  
**Content, See Contentment**  
**Contentedness** 482  
**Contention**  
   arguing 762  
   contending 628  
   quarreling 785  
**Contentiousness** 489  
**Contentment**  
   contentedness 482  
   contentment 297  
   fulfillment 298  
   relief 299  
**Contestant** 335, *See Athlete,  
   Fighter, Player*  
**Continental (European)** 838  
**Continuing**  
   continuing to do 680b  
   continuing to move 569  
   continuing to speak 744  
   repetition in action 570  
   repetition in speech 745  
**Continuous Actions**  
   in place 602  
   locomotion 620-626  
   trembling, oscillation 601  
**Contract** 731c(6)  
**Contracting** 691a  
**Contradiction**  
   denial 773  
   disagreement 772  
   dissent 772  
   negation 767  
   nonadmission 773  
   prohibition 768  
   refusal 768, 773  
**Contrariness** 454  
**Contributing** 692b  
**Contribution** 308  
**Controlling** 702a  
**Conventionality**  
   of costume 168  
   of manner 501, 511  
**Convergence** 581c  
**Conversation** 731a  
**Conversing** 739  
**Convert** 256a  
**Convexity** 5  
**Conveying** 652  
**Convict** 857  
**Convolution** 7  
**Cook** 885  
**Cooking** 685  
**Coolness (calmness)**  
   self-possession 477  
   unexcitement 293  
**Coolness (coldness)** 368e  
**Coöperation**  
   aid in action 708  
   aid in speech 790  
   willingness 484  
   *See also Help, Helping*  
**Copper Age** 811b(2)  
**Copy** 70, 731c  
**Coquette** 508  
**Cordiality** 510  
**Corpse** 66, *See also Death*  
**Corpulence** 86, 138  
**Correcting**  
   instructing 777  
   making right 688b  
**Costliness** 166  
**Costume** 158-175  
   scheme on page 66  
**Attractiveness of Costume**  
   attractiveness 61  
   beauty 93  
   conventionality 168  
   costliness 166  
   fashionableness 168  
   newness 167  
   ornateness 165  
   perfection 164  
   uniform 169  
**Beauty of Costume** 93  
**Cheapness** 172  
**Coarseness of Costume**  
   coarseness 17  
   heaviness 162  
   roughness 11  
**Color of Costume**  
   cleanness 88  
   color 33-40  
   colors 41-45  
   filthiness 89  
**Commonness** 168  
**Conventionality** 168  
**Costliness** 166  
**Costume (entire)** 158  
**Disorderliness** 160  
**Fashionableness** 168  
**Fineness of Costume**  
   fineness 16  
   lightness 161  
   smoothness 14  
**Fit of Costume** 163  
**Grotesqueness** 175  
**Hardness** 162  
**Heaviness** 162  
**Human Costume, Book 1C,**  
   158-219, scheme on page 65  
**Imperfection** 170  
**Lightness** 161  
**Newness** 167  
**Oldness** 173  
**Orderliness** 159  
**Ornateness** 165  
**Parts of Costume, See**  
   *Costume Parts, below*  
**Perfection** 164  
**Posture of Costume** 159, 160  
**Roughness** 11  
**Simplicity** 171  
**Size (fit) of Costume** 163  
**Smoothness** 14  
**Softness** 161  
**Style, Stylishness** 168  
**Ugliness of Costume** 98  
**Unattractiveness of Costume**  
   cheapness 172  
   grotesqueness 175  
   imperfection 170  
   oldness 173  
   simplicity 171  
   ugliness 98  
   unattractiveness 63  
   unconventionality 174  
   unfashionableness 174  
**Unconventionality** 174  
**Unfashionableness** 174  
**Uniform**  
   military, national, naval,  
     nautical, occupational,  
     racial, sports 169  
   social dress 185  
**Unstylishness** 174  
**Costume Parts** 176-219  
   scheme on page 66  
   armor 212, 213  
   furnishings 214-219  
   garments 176-191  
   garment materials 192-195  
   ornaments 196-203  
   ornament materials 204-206  
   weapons 207-211  
**Cotton** 192  
**Cough, Coughing**  
   breathing movement 612  
   emotional expression 344a  
   human cry 380b(1)  
**Council (assembly)** 811b(1)  
**Counsel (advice)** 798  
**Counselor**  
   professional adviser 893-899  
   supervisor 890

- Countenance  
 appearance 56  
 face 110  
 Countries of World 835-841  
 Country Dweller  
 costume of 174  
 country dweller 828  
 countryman 853  
 manner of 522  
 peasant 855  
 Countryman, See Country Dweller  
 Couple, Married, 811a(2)  
 Courage  
 fearlessness 304  
 mental courage 285b  
 resolution 285a  
 See also Courageousness  
 Courageousness  
 adventurer, hero 453  
 courageousness 453  
 resoluteness 452  
 self-confidence 453  
 See also Courage  
 Court (assembly)  
 courtiers 811b(1)  
 judges 811b(1)  
 Court Worker 914  
 Courtesy  
 considerateness 504  
 politeness 506  
 Courtier, 502, 506  
 Courtship, Courting  
 caressing 642  
 courting 704b  
 dancing 643  
 endearment 791  
 entreaty 800  
 flattery 801  
 love 325  
 loved one, lover 325  
 persuasion 801  
 praise 794  
 persuasion 801  
 Coverings, Body,  
 armor 212  
 body coverings 185-188  
 Coverings, Body Part,  
 body part coverings 176  
 arm, coverings for, 182  
 ear 178  
 eye 180  
 face 179  
 foot 190  
 hand 184  
 head 177  
 leg 189  
 neck 181  
 shoulder 183  
 trunk 185-188  
 waist 187  
 Covetousness  
 avarice 553  
 envy 341  
 expressed longing 803  
 intellectual desire 282  
 longing 315  
 longing and envy 344c  
 selfishness 432  
 Coward 472  
 Cowardice  
 fear 317  
 irresolution 287a  
 mental cowardice 287b  
 See also Cowardliness  
 Cowardliness  
 cowardliness 472  
 irresoluteness 471  
 timidity 472  
 See also Cowardice  
 Craftiness 447  
 Cramp (pain) 351  
 Crank  
 cross person 489  
 eccentric person 402  
 insane person 230  
 Craving (appetite)  
 appetite 390  
 hunger 393, 551  
 lust 399, 552  
 thirst 396, 550  
 Craving (longing)  
 longing 315  
 longing expressed 803  
 mental desire 282  
 Crawling  
 creeping (action) 625  
 on all fours (posture) 80  
 slowness (motion) 572  
 squirming (action) 626  
 Crawling Sensation 355c  
 Craze  
 fad, fashion 168, 843  
 hobby 221, 859, 918  
 mania 230  
 passionate desire 291  
 phobia 331  
 Craziness  
 excitement 292  
 insanity 230  
 Crazy Man 230, 292  
 Creditor 844  
 Credulousness  
 concurrence 473  
 credulousness 467  
 superstition 260  
 Creed  
 belief, opinion, view 255a  
 religious belief 256a  
 Creeping, See Crawling  
 Creeping Sensation 355c  
 Creeping Sense 355c  
 Crew (group) 811b(1)  
 Criminal 409b, 857  
 Cripple 72, 73  
 Critic 343b, 489, 904  
 Criticalness  
 carefulness 443  
 faultfinding 489  
 good judgment 440  
 thoroughness 443  
 Criticising 786  
 Criticism  
 criticism 731c(6)  
 esthetic criticism 343b  
 estimation 241a  
 Crone  
 old woman 77, 102  
 ugly old woman 98  
 Crookedness (form)  
 angularity 8  
 curvature 4  
 deformity 72  
 waviness 7  
 Crookedness (moral), See Bad Moral Character  
 Cross-breeds  
 complex crosses 817b(2-b)  
 cross-breed races 817a  
 crossed individuals 817b(1)  
 hybrids 817b(2)  
 racial appearance 103  
 single crosses 817b(2-a)  
 See Miscegenation  
 Crosseyes 73, 112  
 Crossing (passing over) 588a  
 Crouching  
 crouching (posture) 78  
 shrinking (action) 600  
 Crowd 811b(1)  
 Crowding 714  
 Crown  
 garment part 191  
 ornament 200  
 top of head 107  
 wreath 201  
 Crudeness  
 impoliteness 517  
 unmannerliness 502  
 Cruelty  
 cruelty 433  
 human fiend 409b, 433  
 injuring 630b  
 killing 632a  
 pitilessness 339  
 striking 630a  
 Cry, Crying  
 animal voices 380b(2)  
 emotional act 344a  
 human imitations 742  
 human sounds 380b(1)  
 voice 735  
 Crystal-gazing 261  
 Cult (sect) 256a  
 Cultist 259  
 Culture (civilization) 843  
 Culture of Manner 501  
 Culture of Mind 233  
 Cunning 477  
 Curiosity  
 curiosity 446  
 desire to know 282  
 desire expressed (asking) 799  
 spying 701  
 Cursing  
 profaneness 427  
 revilement 784  
 sorcery 261  
 Curvature  
 bluntness 5  
 concavity 6  
 convexity 5  
 curvature 4  
 hollowness 6  
 waviness 7  
 Curved Figures 4a  
 Curved Lines 4a  
 Curved Surfaces 5a, 6a

## Custom

- Amusements 918-924
- Clothing
  - clothedness 57
  - conventional clothing 168
  - costume 158
  - national dress 169
  - racial dress 169
  - uniform 169
- Custom
  - custom, habit 525
  - fashion 843
- Government
  - government 811b(1)
  - legal acts 717
  - nationality 830
  - ruler 850, 909
- Marriage
  - family 811a(2)
  - marriage 811a(2)
  - marrying 704a
- Personal Decoration
  - artificial complexion 156
  - coiffure 108, 122, 124
  - ornament 196
  - personal preparation 671
- Religion and Worship
  - idolatry 258b
  - religion 256a, 258a
  - religious acts 716
  - religious rites 256a, 716
  - worshipping 676
- Social Manners 500, 501, 511
- Superstition
  - divination, sorcery 261
  - superstition, magic 260
- Cut (wound) 75
- Cutting
  - constructing 688a
  - destroying 689a
  - injuring 630b
  - killing 632a
- Cynic 448, 492
- Cynicalness
  - incredulousness 448
  - pessimism 492
- Czar 850, 909

## D

- Dagger 210
- Daintiness
  - beauty 93
  - cleanliness 528
  - neatness 159
  - particularness 444
  - tidiness 529
- Damaging
  - damaging 689b
  - injuring 630b
- Dance
  - dance 624, 643
  - dance (crowd) 811b(1)
- Dancer 887
- Dancing
  - dancing alone 602, 624
  - dancing with another 643
- Daring
  - chancing, risking 679
  - courageousness 453
  - daring in action 629c
  - daring in speech 774
  - fearlessness 304
  - recklessness 461
- Darkness
  - absence of light 377
  - blackness 53
  - darkness, dullness 37
  - indistinctness 60
- Dart (weapon) 209
- Daughter 77, 811a(3)
- Dawn 377
- Day-blindness 376c(2)
- Daylight 377
- Deafness 379b(3)
- Dealer
  - buyer 877, 886a
  - merchant 884
  - middleman 883
  - pedler 884
  - seller 882
- Dealing (trading) 696
- Death
  - corpse 66
  - death of body 97
  - death of mind 226
  - dying 632b
- Debating
  - arguing 762
  - discussing 739
- Debtor 846
- Deceitfulness
  - dishonesty 428
  - disingenuousness 426
  - untruthfulness 425
- Deceiver 425, 426, 428
- Deceiving, See Deception
- Deceleration (slowing)
  - of motion 571
  - of speech 750
- Deception, Deceiving
  - deception, lying 781
  - dishonesty 428
  - evasion (speech) 782
  - exaggeration 781
  - outwitting 709b
- Decision
  - assent (mental) 252
  - assent (speech) 769
  - decision, choice 251
  - dissent (mental) 253
  - dissent (speech) 772
  - resolution, resolve 285a
  - will 284
- Declaring
  - affirming 760
  - informing 775
  - saying 739
- Decorum (propriety) 501
- Deduction (reasoning) 246
- Deed (action) 563
- Deepness (depth) 30, 31
- Deepness (of color) See colors
- Deepness (low-pitchedness)
  - of sound 380a
  - of voice 753
- Defamation
  - disparagement 557
  - revilement 784

- Defeat 628c
- Defeating 712a
- Defectiveness
  - of body 72-75
  - of costume 170-175
  - of mind 230-232
  - of senses, See each Sense
  - of speech 733, 740
  - of voice 737
  - See also Mis-
- Defending
  - defending (action) 635
  - defending (speech) 774
  - parrying 636
  - releasing 637
  - rescuing 638a
- Deference
  - diffidence 468
  - respect 266
  - respectfulness 505
  - servility 513
- Defiance
  - courageousness 453
  - willfulness 450
- Deformities of Body 72-75
- Defying
  - defying (action) 629c
  - defying (speech) 774
- Degenerate
  - bad person 409b
  - cruel person 433
  - erotopath 552
  - imbecile 231
- Deity, The, 257
- Dejection 313
- Deliberateness 445
- Deliberation 248
- Delight
  - amusement, mental, 295
  - delight expressed 804
  - fulfillment 298
  - fulfillment and joy 344c
  - joy 302
  - pleasure, mental, 294
  - pleasure, physical, 356
- Delirium 230
- Deliverance
  - releasing 640
  - relief 299
  - rescuing 638a
- Delusion
  - illusion 275a
  - insanity 230
  - miscomprehension 245a
- Demagogue 426
- Demanding
  - commanding 763
  - claiming, contending 762
  - inquiring 799
- Democracy 811b(1)
- Demon
  - bad person 409b
  - bad spirit 260
- Demonstrating 691b
- Demonstrativeness 475
- Demureness
  - modesty 487
  - unaffectedness 512
  - unassertiveness 468

## Denial

- negation 767
- nonadmission 773
- prohibition 768
- See self-denial
- Denunciation 786
- Departure 593
- Deportment 500
- Depravity 422
- Depressing (pushing down) 650
- Depressing Emotions 306-318,
  - scheme on page 121
- Depressing Sensations 350-355,
  - scheme on page 158
- Depression (dejection) 313
- Depth 30-32
- Deputy
  - agent 886a
  - assistant 861c
  - deputy-sheriff 913, 914
- Dereliction (of duty) 430
- Derision 788
- Descendant 811a(3)
- Descent
  - dismounting 653b
  - falling 659b
  - motion downward 578
- Description
  - description 731c(6)
  - instruction 777
  - narration 776
- Description, Character, 558-560
- Deserting
  - departing 593
  - escaping 656
  - leaving 595a, 695
  - running away 623
- Desirableness 315
- Desire (in general) 282
- Desire (expressed in speech)
  - aspiration 803
  - entreaty 800
  - inquiry, asking 799
  - persuasion 801
- Desire, Appetitive,
  - appetency (craving) 390b
  - appetite (need) 390a
  - drunkenness 550
  - gluttony 551
  - hunger 393
  - thirst 396
- Desire, Emotional,
  - emotional desire 291
  - hope (hope and longing) 303
  - liking 319
  - longing 315
  - longing expressed 803
  - love 325
- Desire, Intellectual,
  - ambitiousness 450
  - choice, preference 251
  - curiosity 446
  - curiosity expressed 799
  - desire expressed 800, 801
  - greediness, avarice 553
  - intellectual desire 221
  - mental desire 282
  - mental inclination 282
  - selfishness 432
- Desire, Lack of, See Nondesire

- Desire, Mental, 282
- Desire, Physical, 390, 399
- Desire, Sexual,
  - lust 399
  - lustfulness 552
  - sexual love 325
  - sexual sense 360B
  - unchastity, impurity 424
- Desirousness
  - for acquisition 553
  - for drinking 550
  - for eating 551
  - for knowledge 446
  - for lusting 552
  - for self-preference 432
  - for success 450
  - See also Desire
- Despair
  - hopelessness 316
  - lamentation (speech) 807
- Desperado
  - bad person 409b
  - outlaw 857
  - reckless person 461
- Desperation
  - hopelessness 316
  - rage 336
- Despial 332
- Despondency
  - hopelessness 316
  - sadness 313
- Despot
  - autocrat 495
  - ruler 909
  - tyrant 434
- Destroyer
  - in war 910-912
  - of animals 867
  - of man 433, 857
  - of plants 866
  - of things (wrecker) 876
- Destroying
  - destroying 689a
  - extinguishing 689c
  - killing 632a
  - obliterating 682d
- Detection
  - deduction 246
  - detection 235
  - disguising 158, 670, 683
  - following 657
  - impersonating 670, 741
  - inquiring 799
  - investigating 694
  - pursuing 658
  - searching 694
  - seeing 375
  - spying 701
  - See also Mystery
- Detective 913
- Determination
  - decision 251
  - resoluteness 452
  - resolution 285a
- Detestation
  - abhorrence 331
  - hatred 337
- Deviating
  - moving from course 575

- passing around 586a
- winding 7a
- Devil
  - bad person 409b
  - bad spirit, demon 260
  - satan 258
- Devotee
  - addict 394, 397, 525
  - holy man 908
  - loving person 325
  - philist "lover" 319
  - religious votary 330
- Devotion
  - affection 324
  - faithfulness 416
  - love 325
  - praise 794
  - religious worship 256a
  - reverence 330
  - worshipping 676a
- Devoutness
  - reverence 330
  - worshiping 676a
- Dexterity 91b
- Dialect 731b
- Dialog, Dialogue 731a
- Diameter 80
- Dictator 434, 909
- Dictatorship 811b(1)
- Diet (food) 395b(1)
- Diet (congress) 811b(1)
- Difference 70,
  - See also Disagreement
- Diffidence
  - modesty 487
  - timidity 472
  - unassertiveness 468
- Diffuseness of Language 732
- Digest (abridgment) 731c(6)
- Digestive System 106(15)
- Digging 674
- Dignity 512
- Dilemma
  - doubt 262
  - indecision 254
- Diligence 498b
- Dimension 23
- Dimness
  - of color 37
  - of sight 376c(3)
  - of visibility 60
- Dinginess 37
- Dining 668a
- Dinner 395a
- Diplomacy
  - cautiousness 442
  - tactfulness 504
- Diplomat 504, 914
- Dipsomaniac 397
- Directing
  - commanding 763
  - commissioning 702b
  - managing 702a
  - operating 691a
- Direction of Motion 574-578
- Direction, Sense of, 389
- Director
  - orchestra conductor 889
  - supervisor 890, 891
  - stage-director 887

**Dirtyness**

- filthiness 89
- uncleanliness 543
- Disability, Mental, 230, 231
- Disability, Physical,
  - awkwardness 96b
  - deformity 72
  - weakness 95b
- Disaffection (disliking)
  - anger 336
  - dislike 331
  - enmity 335
  - hatred 337
  - ill-willedness 490
  - pitilessness 339
  - seclusiveness 338
- Disagreeableness
  - of bodily discomfort 352, 355
  - of bodily pain 350, 351, 354
  - of flavor 386
  - of manner 502, 514
  - of odor 383
  - of sound 380
  - of voice 752, 755
- Disagreement
  - dissent (mental) 253
  - dissent (speech) 772
- Disappearing 596
- Disappointment 310
- Disapprobation 269
- Disapproval
  - accusation 272
  - disapprobation 269
  - disrespect 270
  - distrust 271
  - irreverence 342
  - mental disagreement 253
  - spoken disagreement 772
- Disarranging 687a
- Disavowal
  - denial 773
  - negation 767
- Disbelief (intellectual) 263
- Disbelief (irreligious)
  - irreligion 264
  - irreverence 342
- Disbelief (jealousy) 340
- Disbelief (uncertainty)
  - doubt, uncertainty 262
  - intellectual distrust 271
- Disbelief Expressed
  - expression of disbelief 767
  - expression of distrust 772
- Disbeliever
  - atheist 262, 263, 264
  - from emotional distrust 340
  - from irreligious conviction 264, 342
  - from mental conviction 263, 271
- Discerning (seeing) 375
- Discernment
  - comprehension 244
  - estimation 241a
  - foresight 249
  - good judgment 440
  - wisdom 229
- Discharging 702b

**Disciple**

- apostle 256a, 893
- believer 256a
- disciples 811b(1)
- pupil 233, 234
- Discomfiture
  - disappointment 310
  - embarrassment 312
  - mental confusion 243
- Discomfort, Financial, 846
- Discomfort, Mental, 309-311
- Discomfort, Physical, 352
- Discomposure 292
- Discontentedness 491
- Discontentment
  - anxiety 311
  - disappointment 310
  - discontentedness 491
  - discontentment 309
  - rebelliousness 454
- Discontinuing
  - discontinuing to do 573, 720
  - discontinuing to move 573
  - discontinuing to speak 748
- Discouragement, Discouraging
  - discouraging (speech) 787
  - hopelessness 316
  - depression, sadness 313
- Discourtesy
  - impoliteness 517
  - inconsiderateness 515
- Discovery (perception) 235,
  - See Detection, Examination, Explorer, Exploring, Finding, Invention, Learning, Seeing
- Discretion 442
- Discrimination
  - estimation 241a
  - experiment 240
  - good judgment 440
- Discussion, Discussing
  - argument 731c(6)
  - arguing 762
  - talking over 739
- Disdain 332
- Disease, See Sickness
- Disesteem 270
- Disfavor
  - disapproval 269
  - dislike 331
- Disfigurement
  - blemish of color 157
  - blemish of shape 75
  - deformities 73
  - deformity 72
  - injury 630
  - partlessness 74
- Disguise
  - artificial hair 108
  - mask 179
  - masquerade 58
  - masquerader, actor 887
- Disguising
  - concealing 683
  - imitating (action) 670
  - imitating (speech) 741
  - impersonating 670
- Disgust
  - aversion 331
  - nausea 352c

**Dishonesty**

- dishonesty 428
- stealing 693b
- Dishonor 409a
- Dishonorableness
  - dishonorable character 560(5)
  - dishonorableness 422
  - immorality 288, 407
- Disinclination
  - disinclination 283
  - dislike 331
  - temperament 401
  - tendency 221
  - See also Indifference, and Nondesire
- Disingenuousness 426
- Dislike
  - emotional dislike 331
  - esthetic dislike 343d
  - mental dislike 269
  - physical dislike 391
- Disliking, See Disaffection
- Disloyalty 429
- Dismay
  - embarrassment 312
  - embarrassment and fear 344c
  - hopelessness 316
  - fear, terror 317
- Dismissing
  - commanding 763
  - liberating 640
  - uncommissioning 702b
- Dismounting
  - descent 578
  - dismounting 653b
- Disobedience
  - rebelliousness 454
  - revolting 713b
- Disobeying 713a
- Disobligingness 518
- Disorderliness
  - disarranging 687a
  - disarrangement, costume 160
  - disorderliness 463
  - untidiness 544
- Disparagement
  - derision 788
  - disparagingness 557
  - revilement 784
- Dispassionateness
  - self-control 537
  - unexcitableness 477
  - See also Indifference
- Dispersion
  - destroying 689a
  - divergence 595d
  - ejecting 639b
  - leaving 695
  - seclusion 715
  - separating 595d
  - scattering 687a
- Displeasure, Mental, 306, 307
- Displeasure, Physical,
  - itching, tickling, etc. 355
  - pain of body 351
  - pain sense, of skin 354
  - physical discomfort 352
  - physical pain 345a, 350
  - physical weariness 353
- Disposition (temperament) 401



Disproportion (nonsymmetry) 3  
 Disputation, Disputing  
   argument 731c(6)  
   contention, arguing 762  
   denial 773  
   disagreement 772  
   quarreling 785  
 Disregardfulness  
   disregardfulness 460  
   inattention 239  
 Disrelish  
   inappetency 391  
   mental weariness 307  
 Disrepute 849  
 Disrespect  
   disesteem 270  
   irreverence 342  
 Disrespectfulness 516  
 Dissatisfaction, Emotional,  
   anxiety 311  
   disappointment 310  
   discontentment 309  
   fear 317  
   grief 314  
   hopelessness 316  
   longing 315  
   regret 308  
   sadness 313  
   shame 312  
 Dissatisfaction, Mental,  
   discontentment 309  
   mental weariness 307  
 Dissatisfaction, Physical,  
   physical discomfort 352, 355  
   physical pain 350, 351, 354  
   physical weariness 353  
 Dissent  
   disagreement (mental) 253  
   disagreement (speech) 772  
 Dissenter  
   dissenter 253  
   faultfinder 489  
 Dissimilarity 70, list No. 2  
 Dissipation  
   drunkenness 550  
   gluttony 551  
   hedonism 548  
   intemperateness 549  
   lustfulness 552  
 Dissonance (sound) 380a  
 Dissuasion  
   discouragement 787  
   persuasion 801  
 Distaste  
   dislike (aversion) 331  
   distaste (of taste) 384  
 Distinctness  
   of language 732  
   of sound 380a  
   of speech 731  
   of visibility 59  
 Distraction  
   excitement 291  
   grief 314  
   mental distraction 243  
 Distress, Emotional, 308-317  
 Distress, Mental, 306, 307, 309  
 Distress, Physical, 350-355  
 Distrust  
   disbelief 263

distrust, mistrust 271  
 distrust expressed 772  
 doubt 262  
   jealousy 340  
   mistrustfulness 547  
 Distrustfulness 547  
 Disusing 700c  
 Divergence 595d  
 Diversion 295  
 Divestment, See Unclothedness  
 Divination 261  
 Diviner (prophet) 899  
 Divining  
   foretelling (real) 318  
   mental prediction 277  
   prophesying 765  
 Diving 619, 765  
 Division (calculation) 241a  
 Division (cutting) 688a  
 Divorcee 811a(2)  
 Divorcing 704c  
 Dizziness 388  
 Docility 513  
 Doctor  
   physician 894  
   teacher (degree) 233, 893  
 Doctrine 255a  
 Document 731c(6)  
 Dodging 636  
 Dogmatism  
   affirmation 760  
   assertiveness 449  
   narrow-mindedness 434  
 Doing 563  
 Donor 323, 485, 530  
 Dottedness 35d  
 Doubt  
   disbelief 263, 264  
   distrust 271  
   doubt, uncertainty 262  
   doubt expressed 772  
   incredulousness 448  
 Doubter 262-264, 448  
 Downiness (softness) 14a  
 Drawing (picturing) 682a  
 Drawing (pulling) 648  
 Dread  
   awe (fear and reverence) 344c  
   dread and veneration 330  
   fear, apprehension 317  
 Dream  
   dream (fancy) 275a  
   dream (vision) 281  
 Dream Doctor 899  
 Dreamer  
   dreamer (sleep) 278a, 281  
   dreamer (visionary) 275a,  
     436, 499c  
 Dreaming  
   day-dreaming 275a, 436  
   dreaming (asleep) 278a, 281  
 Dress  
   costume 158  
   dress (garment) 185  
   garments 176  
   national, racial, etc. 169  
   See also Costume  
 Dressing 672  
 Drifting 663b  
 Drink (beverage) 398a

Drinking  
   drinking (action) 668b  
   drunkenness 550  
   imbibition 398b  
   thirst 396  
 Driver of Animals  
   tender, herder 864  
   transporter 879  
 Drowning 632b  
 Drowsiness 224, 499c  
 Drug Addiction 394  
 Drunkenness  
   abnormal thirst 397  
   drinking 398b, 668b  
   drunkenness 550  
   intoxication 292  
   unconsciousness 225  
 Dryness 88  
 Ductless Glands 106(16)  
 Dude, Dudishness  
   affectedness 523  
   dudishness 511  
 Dueling 628c  
 Duke 851  
 Dullness (bluntness) 5  
 Dullness (dimness)  
   of daylight 377  
   of visibility 60  
 Dullness (dinginess)  
   of color 37  
   of complexion 154  
   of eye 112  
   of hair 108  
   of teeth 119  
 Dullness (monotony)  
   of language 732  
   of sound 380a  
 Dullness (nonresonance)  
   of sound 380a  
   of voice 757  
 Dullness (weakness)  
   of appetite, See under name  
     of appetite  
   of desire 283  
   of emotion 293  
   of imagination 275b, 455  
   of mind 231, 456  
   of sensation 347a  
   of senses 347c  
   of sensitivity 347b  
 Dumbness (muteness) 734, 738  
 Dumbness (stupidity) 231  
 Dunce 231  
 Dupe 467, 473  
 Duplicity 426  
 Dusk 377  
 Dutifulness 417  
 Dwarf 83  
 Dweller (exile)  
   exile 842  
   expatriate 856  
   fugitive 857  
 Dweller (homeless person)  
   homeless person 842  
   pauper 846  
   vagrant, outcast 856  
 Dweller (inhabitant)  
   inhabitant 818  
   in certain climatic zone 825  
   in certain country 835-842

in certain direction 824  
 in certain hemisphere 823  
 Dweller, Alien,  
   alien 811a(1)  
   alien dweller 833  
   foreigner 834  
 Dweller, City, 829  
 Dweller, Coast,  
   coast dweller 827a  
   fisherman 867b  
   sailor 911  
   seaman 880  
 Dweller, Country,  
   colonist 820  
   country dweller 828  
   countryman 853  
   farmer 863  
   hunter 867a  
   peasant 855  
   settler 820  
   stockman 864  
 Dweller, Highland, 826b  
 Dweller, Inland, 826a  
 Dweller, Island, 827c  
 Dweller, Lake, 827b  
 Dweller, Lowland, 826c  
 Dweller, Metropolis, 829c  
 Dweller, Monastic, 906  
 Dweller, Mountain, 826b  
 Dweller, National, (subject)  
   national dweller 830  
   native citizen 831  
   naturalized citizen 832  
 Dweller, Native, 819  
 Dweller, Nomad, (tent-dweller)  
   nomad dweller 818  
   wanderer 822  
 Dweller, Plains, 826c  
 Dweller, Prehistoric,  
   cave dweller 811b(2)6  
   cliff dweller 811b(2)12  
   lake dweller 811b(2)12  
   pit dweller 811b(2)12  
   prehistoric dweller 811b(2)  
 Dweller, River,  
   boatman 880  
   river dweller 827b  
 Dweller, Shore, 827a  
   See also Coast Dweller  
 Dweller, Temporary,  
   convict, prisoner 856, 857  
   lodger, guest 821  
   tenant (lessee) 851  
   tenant (renter) 854  
   traveler, tourist 822  
   visitor, guest 821  
 Dweller, Town, 829b  
 Dwelling (living in) 724  
 Dying  
   death 97, 226  
   dying, expiring 632b

## E

Eagerness, See Desire  
 Ear 106(31), 109  
 Ear Covering 178  
 Ear, Senses of the, 378  
 Earl 851  
 Earliness 539

Earnestness 405  
 Earning 693c  
 Ease, Easiness, See Comfort  
 Eating  
   eating (action) 668a  
   gluttony 551  
   hunger 393  
   ingestion 395b(1)  
 Eccentricity (peculiarity) 401  
 Eccentricity, Temperament 402  
 Ecclesiastic  
   clergyman 905  
   clergymen (groups) 811b(1)  
 Echo (sound) 380a  
 Economizing 697a  
 Ecstasy  
   delight 294  
   excitement 292  
   joy 302  
   thrill (physical) 357  
 Edge (shape) 9  
 Education 233, See Knowledge  
 Effeminateness 469  
 Efficiency 438, See Ability  
 Effort  
   action 563  
   trying 680a  
 Effusiveness  
   affectedness 523  
   excitableness 475  
   loquacity 555  
 Ego (mind, self) 221  
 Egoism  
   religious belief 256d  
   selfishness 432  
 Egoist 432  
 Egoistic Emotions 294-318,  
   scheme on page 121  
 Egotism  
   selfishness 432  
   vanity 496  
 Egotist 432, 496  
 Egress (exit) 592  
 Ejecting 639b  
 Elation  
   exaltation 292  
   joy 302  
   rejoicing 804  
 Elbow 129  
 Election, See Choice  
 Elegance of Costume 164-166  
 Elegance of Language 732  
 Elevating 649  
 Elevation (altitude) 27  
 Eloping 704a, 704c  
 Eloquence of Language 732  
 Emaciation 87  
 Embarrassment 312  
 Embezzler 428, 857  
 Embezzling 693b  
 Embracing 642b  
 Emigrant  
   alien dweller 833  
   person who has gone 831  
 Emigrating  
   emigrating 592, 664  
   immigrating 590, 664  
   migrating 622, 664

## Emotion

emotion in general 291  
 excitableness 475  
 excitement 292  
 sensitiveness 476  
 unexcitableness 477  
 unexcitement 293  
 unsensitiveness 478  
 Emotion, Human, Book 3,  
   291-344, scheme on page 117  
 Emotional Activity, See Book 3  
 Emotional Antagonism, See  
   under Antagonism  
 Emotional Appreciation 319  
 Emotional Character 474,  
   scheme on page 196  
 Emotional Characteristics,  
   475-496, scheme on page 196  
 Emotional Desire 291, 315  
 Emotional Dislike 331  
 Emotional Dissatisfaction  
   308-317 See Dissatisfaction  
 Emotional Distrust 340  
 Emotional Expression 344a,  
   See Expression of Emotion  
 Emotional Inactivity 293  
 Emotional Indifference, See  
   under Indifference  
 Emotional Liking 319  
 Emotional Nondesire 331  
 Emotional Satisfaction 296-304,  
   See Satisfaction  
 Emotional Trust 328  
 Emotionalism 475, 476  
 Emotions  
   Depressing Emotions  
     dissatisfaction 308-317  
     forefeeling 318  
     pain, mental, 306, 307  
   Egoistic Emotions 294-305  
   Emotions caused by certain  
     appearance 65  
   Emotion in general 291, See  
     Emotion, above  
   Exhilarating Emotions  
     pleasure, mental, 294, 295  
     satisfaction 296-304  
     surprise 305  
   Mixed Emotions 344c  
   Painful Emotions,  
     See Depressing Emotions  
   Pleasurable Emotions,  
     See Exhilarating Emotions  
   Principal Emotions 291  
   Social Emotions of Bad-Will  
     333-341  
   Social Emotions of Good-will  
     321-329  
   Sympathetic Emotions 319-342  
 Emperor  
   royalty 850  
   ruler 909  
 Employee 861  
 Employer 890  
 Employing 996b, 702b  
 Employment 858  
 Emptying 691a  
 Encircling 586b

Encounter, Encountering  
 fight, fighting 628c  
 meeting 583c, 710  
 Encouragement, Encouraging  
 encouraging (speech) 793  
 gladness 301  
 hope, hopefulness 303  
 Encroaching 628a  
 Endearment  
 caressing 642  
 spoken adoration 791  
 Ending, See Ceasing  
 Endocrine Glands 106 (16)  
 End-organ (sense) 106(31), 345a  
 Endurance  
 endurance, will 284  
 perseverance 451  
 Enduring 723  
 Enemy 335  
 Energeticalness  
 activity of temperament 498c  
 assertiveness 449  
 perseverance 451  
 punctuality 539  
 Engineer 896  
 English Language 812(31)  
 Engraver 901  
 Enjoyment  
 appetency, relish 390b  
 mental amusement 295  
 physical pleasure 356  
 Enmity  
 hostility 335  
 unfriendliness 519  
 Ennui (mental weariness) 307  
 Entertainer 887-889  
 Entertaining 670  
 Entertainment 918  
 Enthusiasm  
 assertiveness 449  
 excitableness 475  
 zeal, excitement 292  
 Enthusiast 292, 449, 475  
 Entrance (ingress) 590  
 Entreaty 800  
 Enumeration (counting) 778  
 Envy  
 covetousness 341  
 dislike 331  
 longing 315  
 longing and dislike 344c  
 selfishness 432  
 Epicure 548  
 Epicureanism 256d  
 Equilibrium, Sense of, 387, 388  
 Equilibrium (mental) 221  
 Equipment (outfit) 158  
 Equipping 672  
 Equivocation  
 equivocation in speech 782  
 false reasoning 247  
 Erasing 682d  
 Erectness  
 standing 78  
 verticality 20  
 Error  
 false reasoning 247

miscomprehension 245a  
 misjudgment 250a  
 See also Mis-  
 Escaping  
 departing 593  
 escaping 656  
 leaving 595a, 695  
 Escort 917  
 Escorting 714  
 Essay (trying)  
 in action 680a  
 in speech 780  
 Esteem (self-esteem)  
 proudness 495  
 self-respect 266  
 Esteem (toward others)  
 respect 266  
 respectfulness 505  
 Esthete  
 artistic person 343b  
 sensitive person 476  
 Esthetics 343  
 Estimation (estimating) 241a  
 Estimation (respect) 266  
 Ethicalness, See Morality  
 Ethics  
 morals 407  
 religious belief 256d  
 Ethnology 811a(1)  
 Etiquette 500, 503-513  
 Eugenics 811a(1)  
 Eunuch 76  
 Euphony (sound) 380a  
 Euthenics 811a(1)  
 Evacuation  
 egress, exit 592  
 escaping 656  
 Evading  
 avoiding (action) 711  
 evading in speech 782  
 hiding, hiding oneself 715  
 Evasion  
 aloofness 520  
 seclusion (antisociality) 338  
 seclusiveness 520  
 Evenness  
 evenness, flatness 13  
 smoothness 14  
 straightness 12  
 Evildoer  
 bad person 409b, 422-434  
 outlaw 857  
 Evilness 409a  
 Exaggeration, Exaggerating  
 boastfulness 496  
 boasting 764  
 deception 781  
 exaggeration 781  
 untruthfulness 425  
 Exaggerator 425, 496  
 Exaltation  
 ecstasy, elation 292  
 joy 302  
 rejoicing 804  
 Examination, Examining  
 inquiry 799  
 looking 375  
 searching 694  
 regard, quest 240

Examiner  
 appraiser 886b  
 inspector 891  
 teacher 893  
 Exasperation  
 annoying 709a  
 vexation 336  
 Excellence, See Good  
 Exchange (trading) 692a, 696a  
 Excitability  
 emotional sensitiveness 476  
 physical sensitivity 345b  
 Excitableness  
 emotional excitability 475  
 irascibility 489  
 Excitement 292  
 Exclamation, Exclaiming  
 emotional act 344a  
 human cry 380b(1)  
 loudness of speech 758  
 suddenness of speech 751  
 Excluding 639a  
 Exculpation  
 mental vindication 268  
 spoken vindication 792  
 Executing (doing)  
 acting, doing 563  
 manipulating 690  
 performing 563  
 Executing (killing) 632a  
 Execution (agency) 703  
 Execution (managing) 702a  
 Executioner 914  
 Exemption 770  
 Exhaustion  
 mental exhaustion 307  
 physical exhaustion 353  
 Exhilarating Emotions 294-305,  
 scheme on page 121  
 Exhilarating Sensations  
 356-360, scheme on page 158  
 Exhilaration  
 exuberance 359  
 joy 302  
 Exhortation, Exhorting  
 counsel, warning 798  
 encouragement 793  
 Exile 842, 856, 857  
 Exiling 706a  
 Existence 718  
 Existing 719  
 Exit (egress) 592  
 Exoneration, See Acquittal  
 Expanding 691a  
 Expectancy, Expectation  
 forefeeling 318  
 hope 303  
 instinct 280  
 intuition 279  
 supposition 276  
 Expelling 639b  
 Experience 438, See also Expert  
 Experiment 240  
 Experimenting 240, 680a  
 Expert  
 in art 900  
 in learning 233  
 in physical skill 91b  
 in work 861d

Explorer

adventurer 453, 461, 921  
hunter 867a, 921  
transporter 878  
traveler 821, 822, 921

Exploring

hunting 658, 694  
searching 694  
transporting 652  
traveling 664-667  
walking 622

Exposition (explanation)

731c(6), 777

Exposition (showing) 691b

Expression of emotion

acts and actions of expression  
344a, See also under  
each emotion  
acts in place 598  
expression (an act) 344a  
expression in general 291  
expression of eye 112  
expression of face 106(25),  
110  
speech expressing emotion,  
See under each emotion

Exterminating 632a

Extinguishing 689c

Extravagance

generosity 530  
prodigality 546  
spending 697b

Extremity (body part) 104,

See also Foot, Hand

Extrovert

in thinking 242  
unselfish person 419

Extrusion

egress 592  
ejecting 639b

Exuberance, Physical, 359

Exultation

excitement 292  
joy 302  
rejoicing 804

Eye 106(31), 112

Eye Covering 180

Eye Movements 106(25), 605

Eye, Senses of the, 375

Eyebrow 113

Eyebrow Movements 605

Eyeglasses 216

Eyelash, Eyelashes 114

Eyelid 115

Eyelid Movements 605

F

Fabric (cloth) 192

Face 110

Face, Color of, 155-157

Face Covering 179

Face Movements 604

Facial Expression 110

Fact 731c(6)

Faculty

mental faculty 221  
special sense 345a

Faculty (school) 223, 811b(1),

893

Fad 168, 843

Failure

in action 681c  
in speech 740  
person who fails 856

Faintness (indistinctness)

of sound 380a  
of speech 759  
of visibility 60  
of voice 757

Faintness (weariness)

of body 353  
of mind 225

Fairness (blondness)

of complexion (light) 155a  
of eyes (blue) 112  
of hair (yellow) 108

Fairness (justness)

fairness 411  
good judgment 440  
judgment 249

Fairy (spirit) 260

Faith

emotional trust 328, 532  
expression of faith 760  
mental conviction 255a  
mental trust 267  
religion 256a  
religious conviction 255a  
reverence 330

Faithfulness 416

Faithlessness 429

Faker (liar) 425, 428

Fakir

beggar 856  
holy man 908

Falling 247

Falling

descent 578  
dropping 659b  
falling down (gesture) 600  
plunging (action) 619

Falseness of Appearance

actor, imitator 887  
disguise 58, 179  
hypnotism 278b  
illusion 275a  
impersonating 670  
spectrality 64a

Falseness of Conduct

affectedness 234c, 495, 523  
bragging 496, 764  
charlatan 234c, 898  
cunning 447  
deceit 425, 426, 709b, 781, 782  
dishonesty 428  
disloyalty 429, 775  
exaggeration 425, 781  
hypocrisy 426  
slandering 557, 784  
sorcerer 899  
treachery 429, 775

Falseness of Sensation, See  
under each sense

Falseness of Speaking

imitation 741  
misutterance 733, 740

See also Falseness of Conduct

Falseness of Thought & Belief

delusion 275a  
divination 261

dreaming 278a, 281

false worship 258b, 676b  
fanaticism, bigot, 256a, 292  
misbelief 255b  
miscomprehension 245a  
misestimation 241b  
misjudgment 250a, 459  
misknowledge 234b  
misperception 236a  
misreason 247, 458  
misrecollection 273b  
sorcery 261  
supernaturalness 64a  
superstition 260

Fame 847

Family 811a(2)

Fanatic, Fanaticism

belief 255a  
enthusiasm 449  
excessive zeal 292  
religious fanaticism 256a  
unreasonableness 458

Fancy (imagining) 275a

Fantasy (illusion) 236a

Farmer

country dweller 828  
grower of animals 864  
grower of plants 863  
producer 862

Farsightedness (sight) 376b

Farsightedness (wisdom) 438

Fashion 843, See also Custom

Fashion of Costume 168

Fashionableness

of costume 168  
of manner 511

Fastening (securing) 633b

Fastidiousness

cleanliness 528  
cleanness 88  
neatness 529  
orderliness 444

Fasting 895b(2), 669a

Fastness

activeness, quickness 498a  
fastness of motion 568  
fastness of speech 749  
skillfulness 91b

Fatalism, Fatalist

belief 256d  
stoicalness 477

Father 76, 811a(3)

Fatigue

mental fatigue 307  
physical fatigue 353

Fatness

short thick figure 69  
stoutness 86

Fault 401, 525, See also

Bad, Falseness

Faultfinder 489

Faultfinding

contention 762  
faultfinding 489  
quarreling 785

Favor (good will)

approval 265  
liking 319

Favorite

friend 323

loved one 325  
**Fear**  
 anxiety 311  
 cowardice 472  
 fear 317  
 fearfulness 287b  
 reverence 330  
**Fearfulness (terrifyingness)** 317  
**Fearfulness (timidity)** 472  
**Fearlessness**  
 courageousness 453  
 fearlessness 304  
 courage (mental) 285b  
**Feast** 395a  
**Feasting** 668a  
**Features (of the face)** 110  
**Feeble-mindedness** 231  
**Feebleness**  
 of body 95  
 of language 732  
 of mind 231  
 of voice 757  
**Feeling, See Emotion, Sensation, Sentiment, Touching**  
**Feelings (pain-pleasure)** 349  
**Felicitation**  
 congratulation (speech) 796  
 well-wishing (emotion) 329  
**Felicity**  
 contentment 297  
 happiness 301  
 joy 302  
**Fellowship**  
 association 714  
 friendliness 508  
 sociableness 509  
 sociality 326  
**Felon (criminal)** 409b, 857  
**Female** 77  
**Femininity, See Woman**  
**Ferocity** 433  
**Fertility** 90b  
**Fever** 367e  
**Fickleness** 464  
**Fiction** 731c(6)  
**Fidelity** 416  
**Fiend**  
 demon 260  
 human fiend 409b, 433  
**Fiendishness**  
 killing 632a  
 pitilessness 339  
 ruthlessness 433  
**Fierceness** 433  
**Fight** 628  
**Fighter**  
 aviator (air-force) 912  
 boxer 887, 921  
 navy man 911  
 quarreler 489  
 soldier 910  
 soldiers (fighters) 811b(1)  
**Fighting** 628c, **See Warfare**  
**Figure, See Form**  
**Figure of Body**  
 figure 67  
 short thick figure 69  
 short thin figure 83

tall thick figure 82  
 tall thin figure 68  
**Figures**  
 angular figures 8a  
 curved figures 4a  
 See also **Forms**  
**Filling** 691a  
**Filthiness**  
 dirtiness 89  
 uncleanness 543  
**Financial Comfort** 845  
**Financial Discomfort** 846  
**Financier** 897  
**Finding** 693d  
**Fineness**  
 fineness 16  
 of costume 16, 161  
 of hair 108  
 of skin 152  
**Finger** 133  
**Finger Movements** 609, 610  
**Finishing, See Ending, Stopping**  
**Firearm** 211  
**Firelight** 377  
**Fireman (fire-fighter)** 913  
**Fireman (stoker)** 861a  
**Firmness (decision)**  
 decision 251  
 resoluteness 452  
 resolution 285a  
 strength of character 405  
**Firmness (strength)**  
 of body 90  
 of mind 228  
 of voice 756  
**Fisherman**  
 angler 921  
 fisherman 867b  
**Fishing** 634b  
**Fit (mental paroxysm)** 292  
**Fit of Costume** 163  
**Fitness, See Acuteness, Strength**  
**Flag** 217  
**Flat Surfaces** 13a  
**Flatness** 13  
**Flatterer** 542  
**Flattery**  
 adulation 542  
 exaggeration 781  
 flattery 801  
 praise 794  
**Flavor**  
 savor, taste 386  
 taste stimulus 384  
**Flesh**  
 muscles 106(25)  
 the body 66  
**Flexibleness** 16  
**Flight (aviation)** 667  
**Flight (running away)**  
 escaping 656  
 running away 623  
**Flightiness**  
 capriciousness 464  
 folly 232  
 foolishness 457  
**Flippancy** 457  
**Flirt** 464, 508

**Flirtatiousness**  
 fickleness 464  
 flirtatiousness 508  
**Flirting**  
 flattery 801  
 flirting 704b  
**Floating**  
 drifting 663b  
 posture (horizontality) 18  
 rising 662b  
**Florid Complexion** 155c  
**Flying (aviating)** 667  
**Foe** 335  
**Follower**  
 apostle 256a, 893  
 beginner 861b  
 disciple, believer 256a  
 followers 811b(1)  
 friend, ally 323  
 pupil, disciple 233, 234a  
 pupils 811b(1)  
 serve person 513  
 underling 856  
**Following**  
 motion 582b  
 pursuing 658  
 succession 657  
**Folly**  
 folly 232  
 foolishness 457  
 see also **Fool**  
**Fondness**  
 affection 324  
 liking 319  
 love 325  
**Food**  
 eatable, meal 395a  
 preparation of food 685  
**Fool**  
 foolish character 560(3)  
 foolish person 457  
 idiotic person 230  
 silly person 232  
 stupid person 231  
**Foolishness**  
 folly 232  
 foolishness 457  
 See also **Fool**  
**Foot** 147  
**Foot Covering** 190, 212e  
**Foot Movements** 615  
**Fop** 523  
**Foppishness**  
 affectedness 523  
 dudishness 511  
 ostentatiousness 496  
**Force, See Power**  
**Forearm** 130  
**Foreboding**  
 premonition 318  
 presentiment 279  
**Forefeeling**  
 expectancy 318  
 foreknowledge 279  
**Forehead** 111  
**Forehead Movements** 604  
**Foreigner** 833, 834  
**Foresight, See Forefeeling, Foretelling, Sagacity**  
**Foretelling** 261

Forgetfulness 274

Forgiveness 321

Forkedness (shape) 8

Form (in general),  
  scheme on page 2  
  form in general 1  
  nonsymmetry 3  
  symmetry 2

Form (shape), See Forms

Form of Body

  deformity 72-75

  figure 67-69

  semblance 70, 71

  sex 76, 77

Form of Body Parts 107-148,

  See under name of body part

Form of Costume, See Form

Form of Posture 18, See Posture

Formalness

  of costume 168

  of manner 511

Forms 4-14, scheme on page 2

  angularity 8-11

  curvature 4-7

  slenderness 32

  stoutness 31

  straightness 12-14

Forms, Simple, See special  
  index, below

(Noun names of simple forms  
  for use in description. For  
  adjs. see categories given.)

A 8b

  acantha (spine) 9b

  acorn 5b

  acute angle 8a

  almond 4b, 5b

  alveolus (pit) 6a

  alveus (channel) 11a

  amorphus 3

  angle 8a

  annulet (ring) 4b

  annulus (ring) 4a

  antenna 32b

  antler 8b

  apple 5b

  arc 4a

  arch 4a, 4b

  areola (circle) 4a

  arm (projection) 8a, 126

  arrow 9b, 209

  arrowhead 9b

  aureola (halo) 377

  ax, axe 9b, 208

B 4b

  bag 5b, 214

  ball 5a, 211

  balloon 5b

  band 32a, 35b, 197

  banner 16b, 217

  barb 9b

  bark 11b

  barrel 5b, 6b

  basin 6b

  basket 6b, 214

  bead 197, 203

  beak 9b

  bean 5b

  beauty 2

  bell 6b

  belly 5a, 138

  bend 4a, 8a

  berry 11b

  bevel 8a

  bident 9a

  billow 11a

  blister 5b, 157

  board 13b

  boat 6b

  bottle 5b, 6b, 214

  bow 4a, 4b, 211

  box 6b, 214

  brain 11b, 106(7)

  branch 8a, 8b

  breast 5b, 136

  brier 9b

  bristle 9a, 32b

  broom 9b

  brush 9b

  bubble 5b

  buckle 11a, 202

  bulb 5a, 5b

  bulge 5a

  bullet 5b, 211

  bump (swelling) 5a, 75

  button 201

C 4b

  calculus (pebble) 5b

  canal 11a

  cane 208, 217

  case 6b, 214

  cask 5b, 6b

  casket 6b, 214

  cave 6a, 6b

  cavern 6a

  cavity 6a

  cell 6a, 10a, 10b

  chain 4b, 197

  chamfer (groove) 11a

  channel 11a

  chink 10a

  chisel 9b

  circle 4a, 4b

  circlet (circle) 4a, 4b

  clamshell 5b

  claw (hook) 4b, 8a

  cleft 8a

  clover-leaf 4b

  club 5b, 208

  clump 5b

  cluster 11b

  cobweb 16b

  cochleoid (snailshell) 4a

  cockle (wrinkle) 11a

  cog (point) 9b

  coign (wedge) 8b

  coil 4a

  coin 4b

  collar 4b, 197

  column 5b, 12b

  comb 9b, 200

  cone 8b, 9a, 9b

  conoid (cone) 8b, 9b

  convolution 11a

  cop (point) 9a

  coral 11b

  corkscrew 4a, 4b

  corner 8a

  corona (crown) 4b

  corrugation 11a, 75

  cove 6a

  crack 10a, 75

  crag 9a

  crank 8a

  crater 6b

  crease 11a

  crescent 4a, 4b

  crest 9a, 201

  crimp (wrinkle) 11a

  crook 8a

  cross 8a, 8b

  crotch 8a

  crown 4b, 201

  crystal 8b

  cube 8b

  cumulus cloud 11b

  cuneus (wedge) 8b, 9b

  cup 6b

  curl 4a, 7a, 108

  curlicue (curl) 7a

  curve 4a, 4b, 5b

  cusp (crescent) 4a

  cusp (point) 9a

  cut 10a, 75

  cycle (circle) 4a

  cycloid (curve) 4a

  cylinder 5a, 5b

  cylindroid 5a

D 4b

  dagger 9b, 210

  dart 9b, 209

  decagon (10 sides) 8a

  deformity 3

  dent 10a

  depression 6a

  diamond (rhomb) 8a, 8b

  dimple 10a, 75

  dint (dent) 10a

  discus 4b, 219

  dish 6a, 6b

  disk 4a, 4b

  dome 5a, 5b, 6a

  dot 4a, 35d

  drop 5b

  drum 5b

  duct (channel) 11a

  duct (tube) 6a

  dumb-bell 5b, 219

E 8b

  ear-of-grain 11b

  edge 9a

  egg 4b, 5b

  eight (8) 4b

  elbow 8a

  ellipse 4a

  ellipsoid 5a

  enneagon (9 sides) 8a

  excrescence 11a, 75

  eumorphus 2

  eye (circle) 4a, 4b

F 8b

  falcate (sickle) 4b

  fan 13b, 217

**Forms  
(feather)**

feather 14b, 201  
festoon 4b  
fillet (line) 32b  
film 16b  
finger 9b, 133  
fissure 11a, 75  
flag 16b, 217  
flute (channel) 11a  
fold 11a, 75  
folium (leaf) 16b  
follicle (cavity) 6a  
fork 8a, 8b, 9a, 10a, 209  
fossa (pit, depression) 10a  
fringe 9b, 202  
funnel 6b  
furrow 11a, 75

G 4b  
gable 8b  
gash 10a, 75  
globe 5a, 5b  
goblet 5b  
gore 8a, 8b  
grain 11a  
granule 11a  
grape 5b  
groove 11a  
gutter 11a

H 8b  
hack (cut) 10a, 75  
hair 32b, 106(34), 108  
half-moon 4a, 4b  
halo 4b, 201, 377  
hammer 5b, 208  
hand (open) 9b  
hatchet 9b, 208  
heart 4b, 9b  
heel 5b  
helix (spiral) 4a, 4b  
hemisphere 5a  
heptagon (7 sides) 8a  
hexagon (6 sides) 8a  
hole 10a, 75  
hollow 6a  
honeycomb 10b  
honeycomb-cell 8b  
hook 4a, 4b, 8a  
hoop 4a  
horn 9b  
horseshoe 4b  
hummock 11a  
hump 11a  
hyperbola (curve) 4a

I 12b  
imbrex (scale) 13b  
incision 10a, 75  
indent 10a  
indentation 10a

J 4b  
joint 11a, 106(20)

K 8b  
keel 12b  
kerf (cut, notch) 10a  
kidney 5b  
kink 7a  
knife 9a, 9b, 210

**INDEX**

knee 8a  
knob 5a, 5b, 11a  
knot 11a, 11b, 202  
knuckle 11a, 133  
knurl 11a

L 8b  
labyrinth 7b  
lace 16b  
laceration (cut) 10a, 75  
lacuna (cavity) 6a  
ladder 12b  
ladle 6b  
lamella (plate) 13b  
lamina (scale) 13b  
lance 9a, 209  
lancehead 9b  
lattice 12b  
layer 16b  
leaf 16b  
lens 5b, 6b  
ligula (tongue) 13b  
line 32b, 75  
link 4b  
lip 121  
lituus (?) 4b  
loop 4a  
lozenge (rhomb) 8a, 8b  
lump 11a, 75  
lune (crescent) 4a, 4b  
lyre 4b

M 8b  
mallet 5b, 208  
mascle (rhomb) 8a, 8b  
maze 7b  
membrane 16b, 106(23)  
meniscus (crescent) 4a  
mesh 10b  
moon 4b  
mouth 10b, 118  
mushroom 5b

N 8b  
nare (nostril) 4b  
neck 5b, 125  
necklace 11b, 197  
needle 9a, 9b  
net 10b  
network 10b, 12b  
nib (point) 9a  
niche 10a  
nick 10a, 75  
nimbus (halo) 201, 377  
nipple 5b, 136  
node 11a, 11b, 75  
nodule 11b  
nonagon (9 sides) 8a  
nook 8a  
nostril 4b, 116  
notch 10a, 75

O 4b  
oblong 8a  
obtuse angle 8a  
ocellus 4b, 35e  
octagon (8 sides) 8a  
orb 4a, 5a  
orbit (circle) 4a  
orthogon (rectangle) 8a

oval 4a, 4b, 5b  
ovoid 4b, 5a, 5b  
oxhorn 9b  
oxygen (triangle) 8a

P 4b  
pail 6b, 214  
papilla (nipple) 5b  
parabola (curve) 4a  
parallelepiped (prism) 8b  
parallelogram 8a  
parallels 12a  
peak 9a  
pear 5a, 5b  
pebble 5b, 11a  
peduncle (stem) 32b  
pellet 5b  
pencil (ray) 12b  
penna (feather) 14b, 201  
pentagon (5 sides) 8a  
perforation 10a  
pike (point) 9b  
pill 5b  
pillar 12b  
pillow 5b  
pilus (hair) 32b  
pin 9b, 199  
pincer 8b  
pine cone 11b  
pipe (tube) 6a, 6b  
pit 10a, 11a, 75  
plain 13a  
plait (fold) 11a  
plane 13a  
plank 13b  
plate 13b  
platter 13b  
plica (fold) 11a  
plum 5b  
plume 14b, 201  
pock (pit) 10a, 75  
point 8a, 9a  
polygon (many sides) 8a  
pome (sphere) 5b  
pore 10b  
pouch 6b, 75, 214  
prickle (spine) 9a  
prism 8b  
prismatoid (prism) 8b  
prismoid (prism) 8b  
projection 5a, 8a  
protuberance 5a, 75  
pucker 11a, 75  
puncture 10a, 11a, 75  
pyramid 8b, 9a, 9b

Q 4b  
quadrangle (4 sides) 8a  
quadrant ( $\frac{1}{4}$  circle) 4a  
quadrant (wedge) 8a  
quadrate (square) 8a  
quadrature (square) 8a  
quadrilateral (4 sides) 8a  
question-mark (?) 4b  
quin (wedge) 8b

R 4b  
ramrod 12b  
rasp 11b  
ray 9a, 9b, 12b, 377

**Forms  
(ray)**

## Forms (recess)

recess 8a, 10a  
rectangle 8a  
reed 12b  
rent 10a, 75  
rhomb 8a, 8b  
rhomboid 8a, 8b  
rhombus (rhomb) 8a, 8b  
rib 11a  
ribbon 13b, 32b, 202  
ridge 11a  
riffle (ripple) 7a  
riffle (groove) 11a  
rifle (groove) 11a  
rift 10a, 75  
rimple (wrinkle) 11a, 75  
ring 4a, 4b, 197  
ringlet (ring) 4a, 4b  
rip 10a, 75  
ripple 7a, 11a  
rod 12b, 217  
roll 4a, 7a  
roller (cylinder) 5b  
roof 8b  
root 8b  
rope 7b, 208  
rowel (spur) 9b  
ruffle (plait) 11a  
rule (line) 12a  
rumple (wrinkle) 11a  
rut 11a

S 4b, 7a, 7b  
sack 6b, 214  
sand 11a  
sandal 6b  
saucer 6b  
sausage 5b  
saw 9a  
saw-tooth 9a  
scab 11a, 75  
scale 11a, 13b, 75  
scallop 4a, 7a, 10a  
scape (stem) 32b  
scar (rough) 11a, 75  
scissure (cut) 10a, 75  
scoop 6a, 6b  
score 10a, 11a, 75  
scratch 10a, 11a, 75  
screen 10b  
screw 7a  
scroll 4a  
seam 11a, 75  
sectant (wedge) 8a  
sector (arc) 4a  
sector (wedge) 8a  
segment 10a  
semicircle 4a  
semisphere 5a  
septangle (7 sides) 8a  
serpent 7a, 7b  
serration 9a  
sextant ( $\frac{1}{6}$  circle) 4a  
sextant (wedge) 8a  
sheath 6b, 214  
sheet 13b  
shield 13b, 213  
shuttle 9b  
sickle 4b  
sieve 10b  
sigma (S) 7b

## INDEX

simitar 4b, 210  
sink (depression) 6a  
skin 16b, 149  
slab 13b  
slash (cut) 9a, 10a, 75  
slipper 6b  
slit 10a  
sliver 32a  
slot 10a, 11a  
snailshell 4b  
snake 7a, 7b  
snarl 7a  
snick (cut) 10a, 75  
snip (cut) 10a, 75  
socket 6a  
spatula (spoon) 4b  
spear 9a, 9b, 209  
sphenoid (wedge) 8b  
sphere 5a, 5b  
spheroid 5a  
spicule (needle) 9a  
spiculum (spine) 9a  
spider-web 16b  
spike 9a, 32b  
spindle 9b  
spine 9a, 9b  
spiral 4a  
spire 9b  
spit (point) 9b  
splinter 9a, 9b  
split 10a, 75  
sponge 10a  
spoon 4b, 6b  
spot 35d, 35e  
spur 9b, 209  
squama (scale) 13b  
square 8a  
staff 32b, 208, 217  
stalk 32b  
staple 4b  
star 8b, 9b  
starfish 8b  
steeple 9b  
stem 32b  
stiletto 9b, 210  
stirrup 4b  
straight-edge 12a  
strainer 10b  
strap 13b, 32b  
stratum 11a  
streak 35c  
stria (groove) 11a  
string 202  
string-of-beads 11b, 197  
stripe 35b  
sulcus (groove) 11a  
swelling 5a, 75  
sword 9b, 210

T 8b  
table 13a, 13b  
tablet 13a, 13b  
tangle 7a  
taper (point) 9a  
tassel 202  
tear (rip) 10a, 75  
tear (tear-drop) 5b  
tendrill 4b  
tetragon (quadrangle) 8a  
tetrahedron 8b, 9a, 9b

thorn 9a, 9b  
thread 32b  
tine (point) 9a  
tissue 16a  
tongue 5b, 120  
tooth 9a, 9b, 10a, 119  
toothpick 9a  
top (spinning top) 9b  
trapeze (figure) 8a  
trapezium 8a  
trapezoid 8a  
tree 8a, 11b  
trefoil (clover-leaf) 4b  
trellis 12b  
trench 11b  
triangle 8a, 8b  
trichome (hair) 32b  
trident 9a  
trigon (triangle) 8a  
trough 11a, 11b  
trumpet 6b  
tube 6a, 6b  
tuber 5b, 11a  
tuberosity 5a, 75  
tuck (fold) 11b  
tuft 5a, 201  
tunnel 6a, 6b  
turn 4a, 8a  
turnip 5b  
tusk 9b  
twirl 4a  
twist 4a, 7a, 7b

U 4b  
ugly 3  
umbrella 5b, 217  
undulation 7a  
upsilon (Y) 8b  
urn 5b  
utricle (vesicle) 6b

V 8b  
vagina (tube) 6b  
vault 4b, 6a  
vein 8b, 106(43)  
vener 16b  
vermicule (worm) 7b, 32b  
vesicle (sac) 6a, 10a  
vine 4b, 7b  
volute (spiral) 4a  
vortex 4a, 4b

W 8b  
wafer 16a  
wand 12b, 217  
wart 11a, 75  
wave 7a  
web 7a  
wedge 4a, 4b, 8a, 8b  
welt (ridge) 11a, 75  
wheel 4b  
whelk (papule) 5a  
whip 32b, 208  
whirl 4b  
whorl 4a  
wind (turn, twist) 7a  
worm 7b, 32b  
wreath 7a, 201  
wrinkle 11a, 75

## Forms (wrinkle)



## Forms

(X)

X 8b

Y 8b

Z 8b

zigzag 8a

zone (band) 32a, 35b

## Forsaking

abandoning 695

departing 593

leaving 595a, 695

Fortune-teller 899

Fortune-telling 261, 765

## Foul-mouthedness

blasphemer 342, 427

profaneness 427

Fragrance 383

Frankness 414

## Fraternity

clan 811a(2)

consanguinity 811a(3)

fraternity 811b(1)

friendship 323

## Freak

albino 72, 154, 157

deformed person 72-75

dwarf 83

eccentric person 402

entertainer (circus) 887

giant 82

## Freezing

cold sense 368

killing 632a

pain of cold 354a

## Frenzy

excitement 292

insanity 230

Frequenting 724

## Fretfulness

anxiety, suspense 311

irascibility 489

restlessness 498c

Friend 323

Friendliness 508

Friendship 323

Fright 317

Frivolousness 457

Frock (gown) 185

## Frolicking

capering 623

celebrating 678

Frolicsomeness 498

## Frown, Frowning

emotional expression 344a

expression of face 110

movement of face 604

## Frugality

economicalness 531

stinginess 545

Fugitive 857

Fulfillment 298

Fun 295, See Amusement, Mirth

Fundamentalism 256d

Fur, Furs (garment) 176, 181

Fur, Furs (material) 194,  
See Special Index, below

Index to Furs in 194

astrakhan 27

## INDEX

badger 1

balisaur 1

bear 2

bearcat 3

bear-pig 1

beaver 4

beaverette 52

bison 5

bobcat 32

broadtail 27

buffalo 5

caama 6

cacomistle 12

cacomixle 12

calabar 59

calf 7

caracal 32

caracul 24

carcajou 68

castor 4

cat 8

cat, civet, 12

cat, pampas, 66

cat, panther, 41

cat, red, 32

cat, tiger, 41

cebus 39

cheta 9

chimpanzee 39

chinchilla 10

chipmunk 11

civet 12

civet-cat 12

coney, cony 52

coon, coonskin 53

cougar 51

coyote 43

deer 13

doeskin 13

dog 14

ermine 65

ferret 48

fitch 48

flying-fox 17

flying-squirrel 59

fox 18

fox-squirrel 59

galyak 24

genet 19

genet, imitation, 8

glutton 68

gopher, striped, 58

groundhog 69

hamster 20

hare 21

horse 49

jaguar 22

jerboa 23

kalan 43

karakul 24, 27

kid 24

kinkajou 25

koala 26

kolinsky 36

lamb 27

lapin 52

lemur 28

leopard 29

leopard, American, 22

leopard, hunting, 9

leopard, snow, 44

leopard-cat 30

leopard-cat, American 41

lion 31

lion, mountain, 51

lobo 67

lucivee 32

lynx 32

lynx, Baltic, 21

lynx, Finland, 64

lynx, southwestern, 66

macaque 39

marmoset 33

marmot 34

marmot, pouched, 58

marmot, prairie, 50

marquay 41

marten 35

marten, natural black 57

marten, Russian, 42

miniver 59

mink 36

mink, Russian, 34

mole 37

mongoose 38

monkey 39

muskrat 40

nutria 43

ocelot 41

opossum 42

otter 43

ounce 44

paca 45

panda 3

panique 46

panther 47

panther, American, 51

panther, snow, 44

pekan 35

pika 21

pole-cat 48

pole-cat, Cape 70

pole-cat, Siberian, 36

pony 49

prairie-dog 50

puma 51

rabbit 52

raccoon 53

raccoon-dog 12

raccoon-fox 12

racoon 43

ragondin 43

ratel 1

roselet 65

sabine 54

sable 54

sable, Alaska, 57

sable, American, 35

sable, imitation, 36

salamander 58

sand-bear 1

sapajou 39

seal 55

seal, Hudson, 40

sea-otter 43

serval 66

shrew 56

skunk 57

skunk-bear 68

spermophile 58

squirrel 59  
stoat 65  
suslik 34  
talpa 37  
taxel 1  
teledu 1  
tiger 61  
tiger-cat (wildcat) 66  
tiger-cat, American, 41  
vicugna 63  
wallaby 64  
weasel 65  
wildcat 66  
wildcat, American, 32  
wildcat, European, 30  
wildcat, spotted, 32, 41  
wildcat, Texas, 32  
wolf 67  
wolverine 68  
wombat 1  
woodchuck 69  
woom 4  
zibelline 54  
zibet, zibeth 12  
zoril 70  
zoriline, zorilla 70

Furnishings (outfit) 158  
Furnishings (accessories)  
  cane, staff, flag 217  
  receptacle, bag 214  
  shackle, chain 215  
  shelter, umbrella 217  
  smoker's furnishings 218  
  spectacles, glasses 216  
Furor (excitement) 292  
Fury  
  great excitement 292  
  violent anger 336

**G**

Gaining (profiting) 693c  
Gaining On (overtaking) 581b  
Gait (walk)  
  locomotion 620  
  walking 622  
Gallantry  
  bravery, courage 453  
  obligingness 507  
Gambler 461, 857  
Gambling  
  betting, chancing 679  
  gambling (games) 922, 923  
Games, Mental, 923  
Games, Physical,  
  games, physical, 920  
  implements of sports 219  
  players, sportsmen 921  
Gangster 409b, 433, 857  
Garb, See Clothes  
Garment (garments)  
  coverings 177-190  
  garment 176  
  garment parts 191, 202  
Garment Material  
  fabric (cloth) 192  
  fur (skin) 194  
  leather (hide) 193  
  other materials 195  
Garrulousness 555

Gasp, Gasping  
  cry 380b(1)  
  emotional expression 344a  
  manner of speaking 750, 759  
Gatherer of Animals 867  
Gatherer of Minerals 865  
Gatherer of Plants 866  
Gathering (assembly) 714  
Gathering (assembly) 811b(1)  
Gathering (getting) 693a, 693c  
Gauntness  
  slenderness 87  
  tall thin figure 68  
Gem, Gem-stone 204  
Index to Gems in 204  
(Precious and semiprecious  
  stones and minerals)  
achroite 66  
adularia 44  
agaphite 11  
agate 50  
alabaster 27  
albite 1  
alexandrite 14  
allochroite 24  
almandine 24  
almandite 24  
amazonite 44  
amazon-stone 44  
amber 2  
amber, black, 35  
amethyst, common, 50  
amethyst, oriental, 17  
andalusite 3  
andradite 24  
apatite 4  
aphrizite 66  
aplome 24  
aquamarine 9  
augite 5  
aventurin 50  
axinite 6  
azure-stone 7  
azurite 7  
azurite 50  
azurmalachite 7, 36  
benitoite 8  
beryl 9  
bloodstone 50  
bowenite 57  
bredbergite 24  
bronzite 21  
burmite 10  
cacholong 43  
cairnngorm 50  
calait 11  
californite 69  
canary 50  
carbuncle 24  
carnelian 50  
cassiterite 12  
cat's-eye, common, 50  
cat's-eye, oriental, 14  
ceregat 50  
ceylonite 61  
chalcedony 50  
chalcedonyx 50  
chiastolite 3  
chlorastrolite 63  
chloropal 41

chlorospinel 61  
chrysoberyl 14  
chrysocolla 15  
chrysolite 66  
chrysopal 66  
chrysoprase 50  
cinnamon-stone 24  
citrine 50  
colophonite 24  
coral 16  
corundum 17  
crape-stone 50  
crocidolite 18  
crystal 50  
cyanite 19  
cymophane 14  
demantoid 24  
dendrachate 50  
diamond 20  
dichroite 32  
diopside 5  
emerald, beryl, 9  
emerald, Brazilian, 66  
emerald, lithia, 62  
emerald, oriental, 17  
emerald, Uralian, 24  
enstatite 21  
essonite 24  
euclase 22  
forcherite 43  
gadolinite 23  
garnet 24  
garnet, Bohemian, 24  
garnet, chromium, 24  
garnet, hyacinth, 24  
garnet, manganese, 24  
garnet, noble, 24  
garnet, oriental, 24  
garnet, precious, 24  
garnet, rose, 24  
garnet, vermeil, 24  
garnet, water, 24  
geyserite 50  
grasol 43  
glass, artificial, 25  
glass, natural, 44, 50  
goethite 26  
gooseberry-stone 24  
gramenite 41  
green mineral 36  
grossularite 24  
gypsum 27  
hawaiite 66  
hawk's-eye 18  
hecatolite 44  
heliolite 50  
heliotrope 50  
hemachate 50  
hematite 28  
hercynite 61  
hessonite 24  
hiddenite 62  
hornblende 29  
hyacinth 70  
hyacinth garnet 24  
hyalite 43  
hydrophane 43  
hypersthene 30  
iberite 17  
idocrase 69

indicolite 66  
indigolite 66  
iolite 32  
isinglass-stone 39  
isopyre 43  
jacinth 70  
jade 29  
jadeite 29  
jargon 70  
jasper 50  
jasperite 50  
jasponyx 50  
jelleite 24  
jet, artificial, 50  
jet, natural, 35  
Job's-tears 66  
kidney-stone 29  
kunzite 62  
labradorite 33  
lapis lazuli 34  
lazulite 34  
lazurite 34  
leelite 44  
leucosapphire 17  
lignite 35  
lintonite 63  
loxoclast 44  
macle 3  
malachite 36  
malachite, blue, 7  
malacon 70  
marble 37  
marcasite 38  
melanite 24  
menilite 43  
mica 39  
mocha-stone 50  
moissanite 40  
moldavite 44, 50  
moonstone 44  
morganite 9  
moss-agate 50  
mother-of-pearl 58  
mussite 5  
nacre 58  
needle-stone 50  
nephrite 29  
nontronite 41  
obsidian 44, 50  
oligoclase 42  
olivine 66  
onocite 26  
onyx 50  
opal 43  
opal, black, 43  
opal, common, 43  
opal, fire, 43  
opal, harlequin, 43  
opal, jasper, 43  
opal, oriental, 43  
opal, pearl, 43  
opal, precious, 43  
opal, rose, 43  
opal, sun, 43  
opal, water, 43  
opaline 50  
orthoclase 44  
paste 25  
pearl 45  
pearls, black, 28

peridot 32  
peristerite 1  
perthite 1, 44  
phassachate 50  
phenacite 46  
plasma 50  
pleonaste 61  
pollucite 47  
polyadelphite 24  
prase 50  
prehnite 48  
pyreneite 24  
pyrite 49  
pyrope 24  
pyrophane 43  
quartz 50  
quartz, cloudy, 50  
quartz, hyaline, 50  
quartz, rose, 50  
quartz, sagenitic, 50  
quartz, sapphire, 50  
quartz, smoky, 50  
rhinestone 51  
rhodochrosite 52  
rhodolite 24  
rhodonite 53  
rock-crystal 50  
romanzovite 24  
rosaline 54  
roselite 54  
rosolite 24  
rosterite 9  
rothoffite 24  
rotite 55  
rubasse 50  
rubellite 66  
rubicel 61  
ruby, alabanda, 61  
ruby, almandine, 61  
ruby, Ancona, 50  
ruby, Arizona, 24  
ruby, Balas, 61  
ruby, Bohemian, 50  
ruby, Mount Blanc, 50  
ruby, oriental, 17  
ruby, precious, 17  
ruby, rock, 24  
ruby, spinel, 61  
ruby-blende 60  
rumanite 24  
rutile 56  
sagenite 50  
sapphire, amethystine, 17  
sapphire, Brazilian, 66  
sapphire, purple, 17  
sapphire, quartz, 50  
sapphire, star, 17  
sapphire, water, 17  
sapphire, white, 17  
sapphire, yellow, 17  
sapphirine 50  
sard 50  
sardachate 50  
sardius 50  
sardonix 50  
satin-spar 27  
satin-stone 27  
schorl 66  
schorl, red, 56

schorl, white, 1  
serpentine 57  
shell 58  
siberite 66  
siderite 50  
smoke-stone 50  
sodalite 59  
spessartine 24  
spessartite 24  
sphalerite 60  
spinel 61  
spinel, iron, 61  
spinel, water, 61  
spodumene 62  
strass 25  
succinite 24  
sunstone 42  
sunstone, quartz, 50  
tea-stone 50  
thompsonite 63  
tiffanyite 20  
tiger's-eye 18  
titanite 64  
topaz 65  
topaz, false, 50  
topaz, Indian, 17  
topaz, oriental, 17  
topaz, Spanish, 50  
topaz, star, 17  
topaz, smoky, 50  
topaz, white, 65  
topazolite 24  
tourmalin 66  
turquoise 11  
turquoise, false, 15  
turquoise, precious, 11  
ultramarine 7  
utahlite 68  
uvarovite 24  
variscite 68  
vermeil 24  
vesuvianite 69  
wiluite 24  
yttergarnet 24  
zircon 70

General Sensations,  
    scheme on page 158  
    general sensation 349  
    pain, displeasure 350-355  
    pleasure, satisfaction 356-360  
General Sense 361  
General Senses,  
    scheme on page 162  
    articular sense 369  
    cold sense 368  
    general sense 361  
    heat sense 367  
    joint sense 372  
    kinesthetic sense 369  
    muscular sense 370  
    organic sense 373  
    pressure sense 364  
    pulling sense 365  
    tactile sense 362  
    temperature sense 366  
    tendon sense 371  
    touch sense 363  
General-sensation Sense 349  
General-sense Sensation 361

- Generosity**  
 giving 692a  
 liberality 530  
 presenting 692b  
 unselfishness 419  
**Geniality**  
 agreeableness 503  
 geniality 510  
**Genius**  
 artist 900  
 genius 228  
**Gentile (heathen) 256a**  
**Gentility**  
 aristocracy 852  
 nobility 851  
 royalty 850  
**Gentleman**  
 aristocrat 852  
 good man 408b  
 male, man 76  
 nobleman 851  
 unemployed man 860  
 well-mannered man 501  
**Gentleness**  
 kindness 420  
 mildness 510  
 peaceableness 480  
**Gentlewoman**  
 aristocrat 852  
 female, woman 77  
 good woman 408b  
 noblewoman 851  
 well-mannered woman 501  
**Gentry (aristocracy) 852**  
**Gesture**  
 act in place 598  
 emotional expression 344a  
 general gesture 600  
**Getting**  
 abducting 693b  
 finding 693d  
 gaining, getting 693c  
 plundering 693b  
 receiving (catching) 645  
 receiving (getting) 693c  
 receiving (touching) 644a  
 robbing 693b  
 snaring, trapping 634b  
 stealing 693b  
 taking 693a  
**Ghost**  
 spectre 64a  
 spirit 260  
**Giant**  
 big person 82  
 mythical being 260  
 strong person 90a  
**Giddiness**  
 dizziness 388  
 frivolousness 457, 464  
**Giggle, Giggling**  
 cry 380b(1)  
 emotional expression 344a  
 manner of speaking 806  
**Gipsy**  
 nomad, traveler 822  
 race 812(24)  
**Girl 77, 100**  
**Girlhood 100**
- Giving**  
 giving 692a  
 giving away 692b  
 giving back 692a  
 losing 692d  
 presenting 692b  
 relinquishing 653  
 sending 692c  
 throwing 654  
**Giving Up**  
 abandoning 695  
 releasing 640, 653a  
 surrendering in action 713b  
 surrendering in speech 771  
**Gladness**  
 cheerfulness, optimism 483  
 fulfillment 298  
 light-heartedness 301  
**Gland (body part) 106(16, 17)**  
**Glassiness**  
 smoothness 14b  
 transparency 40a  
**Glaucoma (eye disease) 376a**  
**Glee 302**  
**Glitter (color) 39**  
**Gloominess (color)**  
 blackness 53  
 darkness 377  
 dullness 37  
 indistinctness 60  
**Gloominess (dejection)**  
 sadness 313  
 uncheerfulness 492  
**Glossiness (color) 39**  
**Glove 184**  
**Glutton 551**  
**Gluttony**  
 abnormal hunger 394  
 gluttonousness 551  
 gorging 668a  
**God**  
 deity 257  
 idol, etc., 258b  
**Godlessness, See Impiety, and**  
**Improbability**  
**Godliness, See Piety, Probity**  
**Going (moving)**  
 locomotion 620  
 moving (motion) 564  
 traveling 664  
 walking 622  
**Good Character 408, 410-421**  
**Good Habits 526, 528-542**  
**Good Man, See Good Person**  
**Good Manners 501, 503-513**  
**Good Morals 408, 410-421**  
**Good Person**  
 good character, the, 559(5)  
 good person 408b, 410-421  
 chaste person 412  
 compassionate person 420  
 self-controlled person 537  
**Good Repute 847**  
**Good Taste (manners) 511**  
**Good Temperament, refs. 559**  
**Good Woman, See Good Person**  
**Good-fellowship 326,**  
**See also Sociableness**  
**Good-habitedness 526**  
**Goodness (morality) 408a**
- Good-temperedness 479**  
**Good-will, scheme on page 136**  
 admiration 320  
 affection 324  
 congratulation 329  
 faith (emotional trust) 328  
 forgiveness 322  
 friendship 323  
 good-willedness 481  
 gratitude 321  
 liking 319  
 love 325  
 pity (sympathy) 327  
 reverence 330  
 sociality 326  
**Gossip 524, 532, 446, 555, 557**  
**Gossiping**  
 communicativeness 532  
 condemnation 786  
 confidingness 532  
 curiosity 446  
 disparagement 557  
 implication 779  
 informing 775  
 meddlesomeness 524  
 talkativeness 555  
**Governing**  
 administering 712b  
 governor 909-917  
 ruling 712a  
**Government**  
 governing bodies 811b(1)  
 governments 811b(1)  
**Government Worker 914**  
**Governments of World 835-841**  
**Governor**  
 governor, ruler 909  
 governors 811b(1)  
 guardian 910-917  
**Gown (garment) 185**  
**Gracefulness**  
 activeness 91  
 beauty 93  
**Graciousness**  
 agreeableness 503  
 geniality 510  
**Grandparent**  
 grandfather 76, 102, 811a(3)  
 grandmother 77, 102, 811a(3)  
**Granting**  
 admitting, allowing 770  
 mental admission 252  
**Grasping (seizing) 631**  
**Gratification**  
 fulfillment 298  
 of the body 356  
 of the mind 294  
 of the skin 360A  
 of lust 360B  
 satiety 392  
**Gratitude (gratefulness)**  
 appreciativeness 481  
 thankfulness 322  
 thankfulness expressed 794  
**Gravitating**  
 falling 659a  
 falling down (body) 600  
 motion downward 578  
**Gravity (dignity) 512**  
**Grayness (color) 54a**

Grays, See Colors  
 Great Man (notable) 847  
 Greatness (bigness) 24,  
     See also Bigness  
 Greatness (notableness) 847  
 Greediness  
     avarice, miser 553  
     glutton, gluttony 551  
     hoarding 697a  
 Greeting  
     in action 641  
     in speech 797  
 Grief (sorrow) 314  
 Grieving 807  
 Groan, Groaning  
     cry 380b(1)  
     emotional expression 344a  
     manner of speaking 753, 759  
 Groin 140  
 Groovedness 11  
 Grotesqueness 64b, 175  
 Group  
     crowd 811b(1)  
     racial division 811a(1)  
 Grouping 686a, 714  
 Grower of Animals 864  
 Grower of Plants 863  
 Growing, Growth  
     age 100-102  
     growing 599b  
     size of body 82, 83  
 Grudge  
     antagonism 493  
     envy 341  
     hatred 337  
     spitefulness 493  
 Gruffness 521  
 Grunt, Grunting  
     cry 380b(1)  
     emotional expression 344a  
     manner of speaking 742, 755  
 Guarantee 731c(6)  
 Guaranteeing 761  
 Guard  
     guardian 915  
     watchman 916  
 Guardian  
     air-force man 912  
     army man 910  
     guard 915  
     guide 917  
     navy man 911  
     peace officer 914  
     policeman, fireman 913  
     watchman 916  
 Guarding  
     defending 635  
     guarding, protecting 699  
     sheltering, supporting 708b  
 Guessing  
     supposition (mental) 276  
     supposition (speech) 766  
 Guide 917  
 Guiding  
     escorting 714  
     guiding, leading 707b  
 Guilefulness  
     artfulness 477  
     deception 781  
     uncandidness 426

untruthfulness 425  
 Guilelessness  
     artlessness 466  
     candidness 414  
     truthfulness 413  
     truth-telling 775  
 Guilt  
     badness 409a  
     belief in guilt 272  
     improbability 422  
     impurity, unchastity 424  
     remorse 308  
     shame 312  
 Gull (credulous person) 467  
 Gun (weapon) 211  
 Gunman 409b, 433, 857  
 Gust, Gustation (taste) 384,  
     See also Taste  
 Gusto (relish)  
     appetency 390b(1)  
     enjoyment, mental, 295  
     enjoyment, physical, 356  
 Gypsy, See Gipsy

# H

Habit  
     fashion 843  
     habit, custom 525, See Habits  
     instinct 280  
 Habit (garb) 158  
 Hibitant, See Dweller  
 Habitat, scheme on page 305  
     nation dwelt in 835-842  
     part of earth 823-825  
     type of country 826-829  
 Habits, scheme on page 206  
     habit 525  
     bad habits 527, 543-557  
     good habits 526, 528-542  
 Hag (old woman) 77, 98, 102  
 Hair of Body 106(34)  
 Hair of Head 108  
 Hairiness 150  
 Hairlessness 151  
 Half-breed 817,  
     See also Miscegenation  
 Half-wit 231  
 Halo (light) 377  
 Hand 132  
 Hand Covering 184  
 Hand Movements 608-610  
 Handler 877, 878  
 Handling  
     fondling 642a  
     holding 646  
     touching 644a  
 Handsomeness 93  
 Hanging  
     act of posture 599a  
     hanging up 653a  
     killing 632a  
     pendency 19  
 Happiness  
     gladness 301  
     joy 302  
     pride 300  
 Harborman (boatman) 880  
 Hard-heartedness  
     cruelty 433  
     pitilessness 339

Hardness  
     coarseness 17  
     hardness 162  
     roughness 11  
 Hardness of Temperament  
     unemotionalism 478  
     unkindness, See Unkindness  
 Harem 811b(1)  
 Harmony (sound) 380a  
 Harshness  
     of manner 521  
     of sound 380a  
     of voice 755  
 Haste  
     fastness 568  
     quickness 498a  
     running 623  
 Hastiness 464  
 Hat 177  
 Hate, Hatred  
     animosity 337  
     antagonism 493  
 Hatefulness 337  
 Hauling 648  
 Hauteur 495  
 Having (keeping) 697a  
 Hazarding 679  
 Head 107  
 Head Covering 177, 212b  
 Head Movements 603  
 Head Net 177  
 Headband  
     garment 177  
     ornament 198  
 Headcloth 177  
 Headdress 177, 201  
 Healthiness 94  
 Hearing, Sense of, 378-380  
     abnormalities 379  
     absence (deafness) 379b(3)  
     acuteness, abnormal, 379b(1)  
     acuteness, normal, 378  
     deafness 379b(3)  
     dullness of hearing 379b(2)  
     hearing (to hear) 378  
     hearing, normal, 378  
     sound (stimulus) 380  
 Heart 106(19)  
 Heat (hotness) 367e  
 Heat Sense 367a-367d  
 Heathen (pagan) 256a  
 Heaviness 162  
 Heaviness of Body  
     bigness 82  
     short thick figure 69  
     stoutness 86  
     tall thick figure 82  
 Hedonism (love of pleasure)  
     love of pleasure 548  
     physical pleasure 356  
     religious belief 256d  
 Hedonist 548  
 Heedfulness 441  
 Heedlessness 460  
 Heel (of foot) 147  
 Height 27-29  
 Height of Body  
     shortness 85  
     tallness 84

- Heir  
   descendant 811a(3)  
   wealthy person 844  
 Helmet  
   armor 212b  
   garment 177  
 Help (worker)  
   employee 861a  
   servant 885  
   store help 884  
   worker 861  
   workers 811b(1)  
 Helper  
   assistant 861c  
   beginner 861b  
 Helping  
   helping by action 708a  
   helping by speech 790  
   liberating 640  
   rescuing 638a  
   supporting 708b  
   See also Defending  
 Heredity  
   consanguinity 811a(3)  
   heredity 811a(1)  
 Heresy  
   disbelief 262  
   irreligion 264  
 Hermaphrodite 76  
 Hermit 338, 520, 533  
 Hero, Heroine  
   courageous person 453  
   good person 408b  
   See also Good  
 Heroism, See Courage, and  
   Courageousness  
 Hesitation, Hesitating  
   in action 723  
   in decision 254  
   in speech 750  
 Hide (garment material)  
   fur 194  
   leather 193  
 Hiding  
   concealing 683  
   hiding oneself 715  
 High Social Class  
   aristocracy 852  
   nobility 851  
   royalty 850  
 Highlander (mountaineer) 826b  
 Highness (shrillness)  
   of sound 380a  
   of voice 752  
 Highness (tallness) 28  
 Hillman 826b  
 Hindering  
   annoying 709a  
   hindering 709a  
   outwitting 709b  
 Hinting 779  
 Hip 142  
 Hip Movements 613  
 Hiring  
   employing 702b  
   leasing 696b  
 Hirsuteness 150, 151  
 Hiss, Hissing  
   cry 380b(1)  
   emotional expression 344a  
   manner of speaking 742, 755  
   sound 380b(3)  
 Hitting  
   impelling 654  
   striking 630a  
 Hoarder (miser) 553  
 Hoarding (keeping) 697a  
 Hobby  
   amusement 918  
   avocation 859  
   habit 525  
   inclination 221  
   preference 251  
   tastes 401  
 Hobbyist  
   enthusiast 292  
   philist 319  
 Holding  
   embracing 642  
   holding 633a  
   retaining 646  
 Holiness, See Piety, Probity  
 Hollowness 6  
 Holy Man  
   pious person 330  
   religionist 905-907  
   religious teacher 908  
 Homage, See Adoration  
 Homeless Person, 842, 846, 856  
 Homeliness 98  
 Homesickness 315  
 Homo (The scientific zoological  
   Latin name of the genus to  
   which man belongs.)  
   Species of Man (All extinct  
   except homo sapiens.)  
   homo antiquus 811b(2)-5  
   h. heidelbergensis 811b(2)-1  
   h. javanensis 811b(2)-1  
   h. londonensis 811b(2)-5  
   h. mousteriensis 811b(2)-5  
   h. neanderthalensis 811b(2)-5,  
     811b(4)  
   h. piltdownensis 811b(2)-1  
   h. primigenius 811b(2)-5  
   h. rhodsiensis 811b(2)-5,  
     811b(4)  
   h. sapiens 811b(1), 811b(2)-6,  
     811b(4)  
   Homo Sapiens (The scientific  
   zoological Latin name of  
   the species to which living  
   man belongs.)  
   Varieties of Living Man (tas-  
   manensis recently extinct.)  
   homo sapiens afer 815(1)  
   h.s. ainu 813(4), 817c  
   h.s. alpinus 812(1), 817c  
   h.s. americanus 814(1), 817c  
   h.s. arcticus 813(3), 814(3),  
     817c  
   h.s. asiaticus 813(1), 817c  
   h.s. australis 815(14,15), 817c  
   h.s. dravida 816(2), 817c  
   h.s. ethiopicus 815(1), 817c  
   h.s. europaeus 812(1), 817c  
   h.s. hottentotus 815(3), 817c  
   h.s. kafer 815(12), 817c  
   h.s. leucous 812(1)  
   h.s. malayus 816(6), 817c  
   h.s. mediterraneus 812(1),  
     817c  
   h.s. mediterraneus 812(1)  
   h.s. mongolus 813(1), 817c  
   h.s. niger 815(1,6), 817c  
   h.s. nuba 815(13), 817c  
   h.s. papua 815(17), 817c  
   h.s. tasmanensis 815(21), 817c  
   See also Man, and 811b(4)  
 Honesty 415  
 Honor 408a  
 Honorableness  
   honorable character 559(5)  
   honorableness 410  
   morality 288, 407  
 Hood 177  
 Hope, Hopefulness  
   aspiration 803  
   hope 303  
 Hopelessness  
   hopelessness 316  
   lamentation 807  
 Horizontality 22  
 Horoscocy 261  
 Horror  
   abhorrence 331  
   extreme fear 317  
 Hosicry 189, 190  
 Hospitableness  
   considerateness 504  
   sociableness 509  
 Hostility, See Aggressive  
   Actions, Antagonism  
 Hot-temperedness 489  
 Howl, Howling  
   cry 380b(1)  
   emotional expression 344a  
   manner of speaking 742, 758  
 Hue (color) 33a  
 Hum, Humming  
   cry 380b(1)  
   manner of speaking 754, 759  
   sound 380b(3)  
 Human Action, Book 6, 561-730,  
   scheme on page 217  
 Human Activity, scheme on  
   page vii  
 Human Anatomy 106  
 Human Appearance, Book 1,  
   1-220, scheme on page 1  
 Human Attributes, scheme on  
   page vii  
 Human Behavior 500-502  
 Human Being 66  
 Human Body, Book 1-B, 66-157,  
   scheme on page 26  
 Human Character 404-434  
 Human Conduct, See Conduct  
 Human Costume, Book 1C,  
   158-219, scheme on page 66  
 Human Cry 380b(1)  
 Human Customs, See Custom  
 Human Deformities 72-75  
 Human Emotion, Book 3,  
   291-344, scheme on page 117  
 Human Expression 110, 291, 344  
 Human Mind, Book 2, 221-290,  
   scheme on page 93  
 Human Relationship 811a(3)

Human Sensation, Book 4,  
345-400, scheme on page 153  
Human Sounds 380b(1)  
Human Speech, Book 7,  
731-810, scheme on page 251  
Human Station in Life, Book 8,  
811-924, scheme on page 283  
Human Temperament, Book 5,  
401-560, scheme on page 181  
Human Voice 735-738  
Humaneness  
charitableness 418  
kindness 420  
sympathy 327  
Humanitarian 418, 485  
Humanity, See Human, Man  
Humanity, See Kindness  
Humiliation  
abasement in action 705a  
abasement in speech 786  
embarrassment 312  
Humility  
humbleness 486  
shamedness 312  
Humor (disposition) 401  
Humor (wit)  
humor 731c(4)  
wittiness 437  
Humorist  
wit 437  
writer 904  
Humorousness 437  
Hunch (mental)  
forefeeling 318  
intuition 279  
Hunchback 73  
Hunger 393-395  
abnormalities 394  
absence 393b  
acuteness 394  
eating 395b(1)  
fasting 395b(2), 669a  
food 395a  
hunger, normal, 393a  
Hunter  
hunter 867a  
sportsman 921  
Hunting  
physical search 694  
pursuing 658  
Hurting 630  
Husband 76, 811a(2)  
Hustler 498b, 498c  
Hybrid  
cross-breed 817a, 817b  
racial appearance 103  
See also Miscegenation  
Hypnotic Power 284  
Hypnotism 278b  
Hypnotist 894  
Hypocrisy, Hypocrite 426  
Hypothesis (theory) 276  
Hysteria  
excitement 292  
insanity 230

## I

Iconoclast  
assertive person 449  
disbelieving person 263

incredulous person 448  
irreligious person 264  
Idea  
fancy, imagining 275a  
mental conception 242  
Ideal 288, 407  
Idealism  
credulousness 467  
imaginativeness 275a  
originality 436  
Idealist 275a, 436, 467  
Ideation (thought) 242  
Idiocy, Idiot 230  
Idleness  
inactivity 719  
indolence 499b  
unemployment 860  
Idler 499b  
Idling  
idling 723  
loitering 723  
resting 722  
waiting 723  
Idol (false god) 258b  
Idolatry 258b  
Igniting 688a  
Ignobleness 422  
Ignoramus 234  
Ignorance  
affected knowledge 234c  
ignorant character 560(3)  
imperfect knowledge 234b  
lack of knowledge 234a  
oblivion 274  
Ignoring 711  
Ill-humoredness 488  
Illiteracy 234a  
Illiterate (person) 234a  
Ill-temperedness 488  
Illusion  
dream, fancy 275a  
false perception 236a  
Illustrator 901  
Ill-will 331-342, See Bad-will  
Ill-willedness 490  
Imagination  
fancy, imagery 275a  
originality 436  
Imagination, Lack of,  
lack of imagination 275b  
unoriginality 455  
Imbecile, Imbecility 230, 231  
Imitating  
in action 670  
in speech 741, 742  
Imitation (copy) 70, 731c  
Imitateness 455  
Immaturity  
of body 100  
of mind 457  
Immersion, Immersing  
baptizing 716  
submerging 650  
swimming 621  
Immigrant  
alien dweller 833  
naturalized citizen 832  
Immigrating  
immigrating 590, 664  
migrating 622, 664

Immodesty  
impurity, unchasteness 424  
presumptuousness 524  
vainness, boastfulness 496  
Immorality (bad character)  
bad moral character 409  
immoral character 560(5)  
improbability, guilt 422  
impurity, unchasteness 424  
Impact (collision) 660  
Impartiality 249  
Impatience  
impulsiveness 464  
nonperseverance 470  
restlessness 498c  
willfulness 450  
Impelling (throwing) 654  
Impenitence 296  
Imperfect Knowledge 234b  
Imperfection 170  
Impersonating  
in action 670  
in speech 741  
Impertinence 524  
Impetuousness 464  
Impiety  
irreligion 264  
irreverence 342  
Impiousness  
blasphemy (speech) 784  
profaneness 427  
Implements of Sport 219  
Implicating 779  
Impoliteness  
discourtesy 517  
unmannerliness 502  
Importunateness 451  
Importuning 800  
Imposter  
boaster 496  
cheat 428  
dissembler 426  
liar 425  
pretender 234c  
quack 898  
Impotence 95b, 399b  
Impracticalness 457  
Impression (imprinting) 682c  
Impression (mental)  
mental effect 221  
sense perception 221, 345a  
Impressionableness 476  
Impressiveness 512  
Imprisoning 634a  
Improbability 422-431  
Impropriety 502  
Improvvidence 546  
Imprudence 461  
Impudence 524  
Impulse  
emotional urge 291  
instinctive prompting 280  
Impulsiveness 464  
Impurity (adulteration) 687b  
Impurity (moral impurity)  
lustfulness 552  
unchasteness 424  
Inability, Mental,  
feeble-mindedness 231  
insanity 230

Inability, Physical,  
unskillfulness 96b  
weakness 95b

Inaccuracy 241b

Inaction, scheme on page 247

acts of posture 599a

cessation, stopping 720, 721

inaction 718

inactivity 719

muteness 734

nonessay in action 681a

nonessay in speech 380a

nonparticipation 725

quiescence, rest 722-724

Inactiveness, Mental, 231

Inactiveness, Physical,

inactive character 560(1)

inactiveness 96b

slowness 499a

Inactivity

bodily inactivity 599a

emotional inactivity 293

inactivity 719

mental inactivity 225

occupational inactivity 860

physical inactivity 97, 226

Inappetency 391

Inarticulateness 733, 734

Inattention 238, 239

Inaudibility 380a

Inclination (desire)

desire 282

temperament 401

tendency 221

See also Desire

Inclination (slant) 21

Incompetence

inexperience 457

unskillfulness 96b

Incompetent 96b, 457, 861b

Inconsiderateness 515

Inconsistency 464

Inconstancy 464

Incredulousness

disbelief 263

incredulousness 448

Incriminating 786

Incuriosity

nondesire to know 283

uncuriousness 465

Indecision

indecision 254

irresolution 287a

weak-willedness 286

Indecorum 502

Indefinite Special Senses 389

Indentation (shape) 10a

Indetermination

indecision 254

irresoluteness 471

irresolution 287a

Indevoutness 342

Indicating 677

Indifference, Appetitive,

inappetency 391

lack of hunger 393b

lack of lust 399b

lack of thirst 396b

satiety 392

Indifference, Emotional,

apathy 293

contempt 332

unexcitement 293

unexcitableness 477

unsensitiveness 478

Indifference, Intellectual,

incuriosity 465

indifference expressed 767

nondesire 283

Indifference, Physical, 348

Indifference, Temperamental,

toward accomplishment

ambitionlessness 469

lack of will 286

toward acquisition

nonavarice 538

prodigality 546

toward appearance

uncleanliness 543

untidiness 544

toward pleasure

asceticism 533

self-control 537

toward religion

indifferentism 264

skepticism (doubt) 262

toward self-preference

generosity 530

unselfishness 419

toward society

antisociality 338

unsociableness 520

toward suffering in others

cruelty 433

uncharitableness 431

toward suffering in self

apathy 293

stoicalness 477

See also Nondesire

Indignation

anger 336

angry contempt 332

contempt and anger 344c

Indistinctness

of language 732

of sound 380a

of speech 733, 740

of visibility 60

Individual 66

Individuality 401

Indolence 499b

Induction (reasoning) 246

Indulgence (of others)

benevolence 485

concurrence 473

enduring 723

favorite 323, 325

forgiveness 321

giving 692

granting 770

kindness 420

tolerance 421

Indulgence (self-indulgence)

drunkenness 550

gluttony 551

intemperateness 549

love of pleasure 548

lustfulness 552

selfishness 432

Industriousness 498b

Inebriety, See Drunkenness

Inefficiency 457, See also

Inability, Inactiveness

Inelegance of Costume 170-172

Inelegance of Language 732

Inexcitability

emotional unsensitiveness 478

physical unsensitiveness 348

Inexpectance (surprise) 305

Inexperience

inexperience 457

inexperienced character

560(3)

See also Beginner

Infamy (bad repute) 849

Infancy, Infant 100

Infatuation 325

Infelicity 314

Inference

deduction 246

inference expressed 766

supposition, mental, 276

Infertility 95b

Infidel 264, 342

Infidelity

adultery 424, 552

unfaithfulness 429

Infirmity, See Defectiveness,

Deformities

Inflection (intonation) 731a

Inflexibility (obstinacy) 454

Inflexibility (stiffness) 17

Informality

of costume 174

of manner 522

Information (in speech)

enumeration 778

essay (trying) 780

implication 779

information, truth 775

instruction 777

narration 776

Informedness, Refs. after 234

Informant 429

Informing 775

Ingenuity

originality 436

invention 275a

Ingratitude

unappreciativeness 490

unthankfulness 334

Ingress (entrance) 590

Inhabitant 818, See Dweller

Inhabiting 724

Inheritance, Inheriting

bequeathing 692b

heir 811a(3), 844

heredity 811a(1), 811a(3)

inheriting 693c

Inhumanity

cruelty 433

malevolence 494

pitilessness 339

uncharitableness 431

Injudiciousness

misjudgment 250a

poor judgment 459

Injuries 630b

Injuring 630b



- Inland Dweller 826a  
 Innkeeper 886c  
 Innocence  
   belief in innocence 268  
   credulousness 467  
   goodness 408a  
   impenitence 296  
   probity, honorableness 410  
   purity, chastity 412  
 Inquiry (examination) 240  
 Inquiry (search) 694  
 Inquiring (speech)  
   entreating 800  
   inquiring, asking 799  
   persuading 801  
 Inquisitiveness  
   curiosity 446  
   desire to know 282  
   spying 701  
 Insanity 230  
 Insensation 348a  
 Insensibility  
   emotional insensibility 293  
   insensation (physical) 348a  
   unconsciousness 225  
 Insensible Sense-organs 348c  
 Insensitiveness  
   emotional insensitiveness 478  
   physical insensitiveness 347b  
   See also Indifference  
 Insensitivity 348b  
 Insidiousness (cunning) 447  
 Insight  
   comprehension 244  
   divination 261  
   intuition 279  
 Insignificance 523  
 Insincerity 426  
 Insinuation  
   hinting, implication 779  
   sarcasticalness 557  
 Insistence (speech)  
   contention 762  
   continuation 744  
 Insolence 524  
 Inspiration  
   hope 303  
   invention 275a  
 Instinct  
   forefeeling 318  
   instinct 280  
 Instructing  
   advising 798  
   commanding 763  
   teaching (action) 707c  
   teaching (speech) 777  
 Instruction (knowledge) 233  
 Instructor  
   supervisor 890  
   teacher 893  
 Instrumentalist 889  
 Insubordination  
   defiance in action 629c  
   defiance in speech 774  
   disobeying 713a  
   quarrelsomeness 489  
   rebelliousness 454  
   revolting 713b  
 Insult, Insulting  
   disparagingness 557  
   insolence 524  
   reviling 784  
 Integrity 408a, 410  
 Intellect  
   mind, understanding 221  
   understanding power 244  
 Intellection (thinking),  
   scheme on page 100  
   comprehension 244  
   mental confusion 243  
   miscomprehension 245a  
   noncomprehension 245b  
   thinking 242  
 Intellection, Conscious,  
   ideation 273-277  
   intellection 242-245  
   judgment 249-272  
   perception 235-241  
   reasoning 246-248  
 Intellection, Subconscious,  
   dreams 281  
   inspiration 275a  
   instinct 280  
   intuition 279  
   subconsciousness 278  
 Intellectual Desire 282,  
   See also under Desire  
 Intellectual Indifference 465,  
   See also under Indifference  
 Intellectual Nondesire 283,  
   See also under Nondesire  
 Intellectual Sentiments  
   accusation (mental) 272  
   approbation, approval 265  
   disapprobation, disapproval  
     269  
   disrespect 270  
   distrust, mistrust 271  
   respect 266  
   trust 267  
   vindication (mental) 268  
 Intellectual Special Senses 374  
 Intelligence  
   intelligence 228  
   intelligent character 559(2)  
 Intelligentsia 233  
 Intemperateness  
   drunkenness 550  
   gluttony 551  
   intemperateness 549  
   lustfulness 552  
 Intention (purpose) 285a  
 Interest (attention) 237  
 Interment 683, See also Burial  
 Interoceanic Race (Brown  
   Race) 816, scheme on page  
   300  
 Interrogating 799  
 Interrupting, Interruption  
   of action 721  
   of speech 746  
 Intolerance  
   obstinateness 454  
   oppression 705a  
   severity, strictness 434  
 Intoxication (excitement) 292  
 Intoxication (drunkenness) 550  
 Intractableness 454  
 Intrigue, Intrigant  
   Actions of Intrigants  
     abetting 708a  
     bribing 801  
     deceiving 781  
     evading in action 711  
     evading in speech 782  
     flattering 801  
     hiding (concealing) 683  
     hiding oneself 715  
     implicating 779  
     informing 775  
     outwitting 709b  
     persuading 801  
     plotting 275a, 789  
     rewarding 706b  
     slandering 784  
     stealing 693b  
     thwarting 709a  
   Intrigant  
     cheat 428  
     conspirator 447  
     dupe, gull 467, 473  
     flatterer 542  
     slanderer 557  
     villain 409b, 422  
   Temperament of Intrigants  
     cautiousness 442  
     cunning 447  
     deceitfulness 426  
     dishonesty 428  
     dishonorableness 422  
     disloyalty 429  
     secretiveness 547  
     suavity 510  
     uncandidness 426  
     untruthfulness 425  
     watchfulness 441  
 Introspection 248  
 Introvert  
   inthinking person 242  
   reflective person 248  
   selfish person 432  
 Intrusion (aggression) 628a  
 Intrusion (ingress) 590  
 Intuition  
   emotional intuition 291  
   forefeeling 318  
   intuition 279  
   knowledge 233  
 Invalid 99b  
 Inventiveness  
   ingenuity 275a  
   originality 436  
 Inventor 436, 896  
 Inversion (upsidedownness) 20  
 Investigating, Investigation  
   inquiry (speech) 799  
   regard, quest (mental) 240  
   searching (physical) 694  
 Investing (lending) 698b  
 Investment, See Clothedness  
 Invisibility  
   indistinctness 60  
   invisibility 375  
 Irascibility  
   anger 336  
   quick-temperedness 489  
 Ire (anger) 336  
 Iridesence (color) 36  
 Iron Age 811b(2)

**Irrationality** 230  
**Irregularity** (shape) 3  
**Irreligion**  
     irreverence 342  
     religious nonbelief 264  
**Irresoluteness**  
     irresolute character 560(4)  
     irresolution 287a  
     vacillation 471  
**Irreverence**  
     disrespectfulness 516  
     impiety, irreverence 342  
     See also **Impiety**  
**Irritableness** 489  
**Island Dweller** 827c  
**Itching Sense** 355a

## J

**Jacket** 186  
**Jaggedness** 9a  
**Jargon** 731b  
**Jaw** 123, See **Chin**, **Mouth**  
**Jealousy**  
     distrust, mistrust 271  
     emotional distrust 340  
     ill-willedness 490  
     mistrustfulness 547  
     uncertainty 262  
**Jehova (God)** 257  
**Jeering** 788  
**Jester**  
     comedian 887  
     jester 437  
**Jesting**  
     joking 805  
     wittiness 437  
**Jewel** 204, See also **Gem**  
**Jewelry**  
     brooch 199  
     chain 197  
     collar 198  
     comb 200  
     crown 200  
     jewelry 190  
     pendant 197  
     pin 199  
     ring 198  
**Job** 859, See also **Occupation**  
**Joining**  
     associating 714  
     participating 627  
     constructing 688a  
**Joint (body part)** 106(20)  
**Joint Sense** 372  
**Joke** 731c(4)  
**Joker** 437  
**Joking**  
     jocularity 483  
     joking 805  
     wittiness 437  
**Joss** 257, 258b  
**Journeying**  
     journeying 664  
     by airship 667  
     by animal 665a  
     by boat 666  
     by foot 622  
     by vehicle 665b  
**Joviality** 483  
**Joy**

    intense happiness 302  
     joy expressed 804  
**Jubilance**  
     joy 302  
     rejoicing 804  
**Jubilation**  
     celebration 678  
     joy 302  
**Judaism** 256c, 258a  
**Judge**  
     esthete 343b  
     jurist, justice 914  
     tribunal, judges 811b(1)  
**Judging**  
     commanding 763  
     judging 249  
**Judgment**  
     belief 255-261  
     decision 251-253  
     disbelief 263, 264  
     doubt 262  
     esthetic judgment 343b  
     good judgment 249, 411, 440  
     indecision 254  
     intellectual sentiments  
         265-272  
     judgment 249, 250  
     poor judgment 250a, 423, 459  
**Jumping** 618  
**Jurist** 914  
**Juror** 914  
**Jury** 811b(1)  
**Justice (judge)** 914  
**Justice (justness)** 411  
**Justness** 411  
**Juvenility** 100

## K

**Keeness, See Acuteness**  
**Keeness (sharpness)** 9  
**Keeper (guard)** 915  
**Keeping**  
     imprisoning 634a  
     keeping, hoarding 697a  
     retaining 646  
**Kicking**  
     leg movement 614  
     striking with foot 630a  
**Killer (murderer)** 857  
**Killing** 632a  
**Kindliness, Kindness**  
     benevolence 485  
     charitableness 418  
     compassionateness 420  
     goodness 408  
     kindliness 510  
     kindness 420  
     philanthropy 418  
     pity (sympathy) 327  
**Kindred** 811a(3)  
**Kinesthetic and Articular Senses** 369-372  
**King** 850, 909  
**Kinship, Kinsman** 811a(3)  
**Kissing** 641  
**Knave (villain)** 409b  
**Knee** 144  
**Kneeling**  
     act of gesture 600  
     posture 80  
     worshiping 676a  
**Knife** 210  
**Knight**  
     Actions of Knight  
         associating 714  
         boasting 764  
         commanding 763  
         defying (action) 692c  
         defying (speech) 774  
         fighting 628b, 628c  
         giving 692  
         helping (action) 638a, 708a  
         helping (speech) 790  
         journeying 664  
         physical ability 90b, 91b  
         quarreling 785  
         riding (on animals) 665a  
     Costume of Knight  
         armor 212, 213  
         costume 158  
         weapon 207-211  
     Knight  
         adventurer 453, 461  
         aristocrat 852  
         fanatic 256a, 292, 449  
         fighter 887  
         good man 408b, 420, 847  
         hero 408b, 410  
         idealist 275a, 436, 467  
         knight 453, 506  
         noble 851  
         warrior 910  
     Temperament of Knight  
         boastfulness 496  
         chivalrousness 453, 507  
         courageousness 304, 453  
         courteousness 504, 506  
         devotedness 324, 325, 416  
         devotion to duty 417  
         dignity 512  
         fanaticism 256a, 292, 449  
         gallantry 453, 507  
         generosity 530  
         good character 408  
         honorableness 288, 408a, 410  
         justness 411  
         loyalty 416  
         morality 408, 410, 412  
         obligingness 507  
         patriotism 325, 481  
         piety 330  
         proudness 300, 495  
         pugnaciousness 489  
         recklessness 461  
         resoluteness 285a, 452  
         romanticism 275a, 436  
         self-confidence 304, 449, 453  
         self-respect 226, 495  
         unexcitableness 477  
         unselfishness 419  
         venturousness 453, 461  
         zealousness 292, 449, 475  
     See also **Warfare**  
**Knockknees (deformity)** 73  
**Knowing**  
     comprehending 244  
     thinking 242

Knowledge

affected knowledge 234c  
desire for knowledge 446  
imperfect knowledge 234b  
informing 775  
knowledge, learning 233  
lack of knowledge 234a  
memory 273a  
scholar 233, 893  
teacher 233, 893  
teaching 707c, 777

Knuckle 106(20), 133

L

Labor (work) 858

Laborer 861e

Laboring 563, 674

Lack, See under each subject

Lady

aristocrat 852  
female, woman 77  
good woman 408b  
noblewoman 851  
well-mannered woman 501

Lake Dweller

dweller on lake 827b  
prehistoric race 811b(2)12

Lameness 72

Lamentation, Lamenting

lamenting 807  
weeping 808

Lamplight 377

Lance (weapon) 209

Land Transportation 665

Land Transporter 879

Landlady, Landlord 886c

Language 731b

Language, English, 812(31)

Language, English-American, 817a

Language, Forms of, 731c

Language, Style of, 732

Languages, See in 812-817a

Languor

indolence, somnolence 499c  
physical weariness 353

Largeness 24

Largeness of Body

bigness 82  
stoutness 86  
tallness 84

Largeness of Costume 163a

Larynx 106(30), 125

Lascivia 292, 360B, 399

Lassitude

laziness 499b  
relaxation, rest 722  
semiconsciousness 224  
sleep 97, 225  
somnia 499c  
weakness, physical, 95  
weariness, mental, 307  
weariness, physical, 353

Lateness (tardiness) 554

Laterogression 575

Laughing, Laughter

complex bodily act 599c  
derision 788  
emotional expression 344a  
human cry 380b(1)

laughing speech 806

Law 731c(6)

Law-abidingness 507

Lawbreaker 409b, 518, 857

Law-enforcer 913, 914

Lawlessness 518

Lawmaker 914

Lawyer 895

Lay Worker, Religious, 907

Laziness

indolence 499b  
loitering 723  
See also Loafer

Leader

chief 909  
religious leader 908  
ruler 909  
supervisor 890, 891  
See also Master

Leading

escaping 656  
escorting 714  
going ahead (motion) 594b  
guiding 707b  
leading (precession) 655

Leaning (posture)

act of posture 599a  
inclination (slant) 21  
leaning of body 78

Leaning (tendency) 221

Leaping 618

Learnedness

learned character 559(3)  
learnedness 233

Learner

beginner 861b  
scholar, student 233  
tyro in learning 234a

Learning (knowledge) 233

Learning (learning) 233

Leather 193

Leaving

abandoning 695  
departing 593  
leaving 595a  
leaving behind 595b

Lecturer 888

Leg 141

Leg Covering 189

Leg Movements 614

Legal Acts 717

Legislator 914

Legislature 811b(1)

Leisure

aristocracy 852  
indolence 499b  
loitering 723  
rest 722  
unemployment 860

Lending

granting 770  
lending 698b

Length 27-29

Length of Body 84, 85

Lenity (tolerance) 421

Lethargy, See Apathy,

Lassitude

Letter (message) 731c(7)

Letter (sign) 731b

Letting Down (lowering) 651

Levelness

flatness 13  
horizontality 22  
Levitation  
motion upward 577  
rising 662b

Levity

capriciousness 464  
frivolousness 457  
lack of dignity 523  
See also Joking, Laughter

Lewdness

lustfulness 552  
unchasteness 424

Liar 425

Liberal (person) 421

Liberality

generosity 530  
giving 692  
tolerance 421

Liberating

liberating 640  
relinquishing 653a

Libertine 424, 552, 857

Library 731c(7)

Life

life of body 92  
life of mind 222  
living 638b  
living body 66

Lifting 649

Ligament 106(21)

Light

brightness 39  
colors of light 42  
forms and kinds of light 377  
light relating to sight 377  
stimulus of sight 375  
See also Color

Light-heartedness

cheerfulness 483  
gladness 301

Lightness (brightness) 39

Lightness (lack of weight) 161

Lightness of Body

littleness 83  
short thin figure 83  
slenderness 87  
tall thin figure 68

Lightning 377

Likableness 319

Likeness (similarity) 70

Liking

emotional liking 319  
esthetic liking 343c  
mental liking 265  
physical liking 390

Limb 104, See Arm, Leg

Line (group) 811b(1)

Lineage 811a(3)

Linen 192

Lines

angular lines 8a  
curved lines 4a  
straight lines 12a

Lip, Lips 121

Lip Movements 606

Lipsing 733

List 731c(6)

Listening 378

Listlessness 499c  
 Literate (person) 233  
 Literature 731c(7)  
 Littleliness 26  
 Littleliness of Body  
   shortness 85  
   smallness 83  
   thinness 87  
 Littleliness of Costume 163  
 Liveliness  
   of language 732  
   of manner 498  
 Livery (uniform) 169  
 Living  
   life 92, 222  
   living 638b  
 Loafer  
   bum, outcast 856  
   indolent person 499b  
   laggard, loiterer 554  
   unemployed person 860  
 Loafing  
   loafing (resting) 722  
   loitering 723  
 Loathing 331  
 Locomotion 620  
 Locomotion in Gases,  
   See Aeronauting  
 Locomotion in Liquids 621  
 Locomotion on Solids  
   capering 623  
   crawling 625  
   creeping 625  
   dancing alone 624  
   rolling 626  
   running 623  
   squirming 626  
   walking 622  
   See also Journeying  
 Lodger 821  
 Lodging 724  
 Logic 246  
 Loin, Loins 137  
 Loin-cloth 188  
 Loiterer 554  
 Loitering 723  
 Lonesomeness  
   longing, loneliness 315  
   sadness from loneliness 313  
   sadness and longing 344c  
 Longing  
   emotional desire 315  
   longing expressed 803  
   mental desire 282  
   See also Desire  
 Longness 27, 28  
 Longness of Body 84  
 Looking 375  
 Looks, See Appearance  
 Looseness 163a  
 Loquacity 555  
 Lord  
   deity 257  
   nobleman 851  
   ruler 909  
 Losing 692d  
 Loudness  
   of sound 380a  
   of speech 758  
   of voice 756

Loudness Sense 378, 379b  
 Loud-spokenness  
   boisterousness 556  
   highness of voice 752  
   loudness of speech 758  
   loudness of voice 756  
 Lout  
   awkward person 96b, 499a  
   impolite person 517  
   indolent person 499b  
   unmannerly person 502  
 Lovableness  
   agreeableness 503  
   attractiveness 61  
   lovableness 325  
 Love 325  
 Love of Pleasure 548  
 Loveliness  
   beauty 93  
   loveliness 325  
 Lover 325, See also Courtship  
 Loving  
   caressing 642  
   love expressed 791  
   loving 325  
   See also Courtship  
 Lower Body Covering 188  
 Lower Social Classes  
   lower classes 854  
   lowest classes 856  
   peasantry 855  
   outlaws 857  
 Lowering (letting down) 651  
 Lower-leg 145  
 Lowlander (plainsman) 826c  
 Lowness (baseness) 422  
 Lowness (deepness)  
   of sound 380a  
   of voice 753  
 Lowness (faintness)  
   of sound 380a  
   of speech 759  
   of voice 757  
 Lowness (shortness) 29  
 Lowness (vulgarity) 522  
 Loyalty 416  
 Luggage (bags, etc.) 214  
 Luminosity  
   brightness 39  
   of spectrum colors 42  
 Lunacy, Lunatic 230  
 Luncheon 395a  
 Lunching 668a  
 Lust  
   abnormalities 399c  
   absence of lust 399b  
   acuteness 399a  
   libertine 424, 552, 857  
   lust, normal, 399a  
   lustfulness 552  
   physical pleasure 356  
   sexual desire 399a  
   sexual love 325  
   sexual sense 360b  
   unchasteness 424  
 Luster (brightness) 39  
 Luster of Gems 204  
 Lusterlessness 37  
 Lustfulness 552, See also Lust

Lying (posture)  
   act of posture 599a  
   action, gesture 600  
   horizontality 22  
   inactivity 719  
   lying (posture of body) 81  
   resting 722  
 Lying (speech)  
   deceiving, lying 781  
   untruthfulness, liar 425  
 Lymphatic System 106(22)

## M

Madman 230  
 Madness  
   great excitement 292  
   insanity 230  
   rage 336  
 Magi  
   spirit 260  
   wise man 229  
 Magic  
   magic, superstition 260  
   sorcery 261  
 Magician  
   entertainer 887  
   charlatan 898  
   sorcerer 899  
 Magistrate 911  
 Magnitude, See Size  
 Maid, Maiden  
   female child 77, 100  
   virgin 77, 412  
 Maid (servant) 885  
 Maiming (injuring) 630b  
 Maintainer 874  
 Maintaining 708b  
 Maker  
   builder 873  
   maker 868  
   maker of articles 872  
   maker of materials 871  
   processor 870  
   refiner 869  
   rejuvenator 876  
   repairer 875  
 Make-up (complexion) 156  
 Making  
   constructing 688a  
   repairing 688b  
 Malcontent  
   discontented person 309, 491  
   rebel 454, 857  
 Male 76  
 Malediction  
   profaneness 427  
   revilement 784  
 Malefactor  
   bad person 409b  
   malefactor 494  
   misanthrope 431  
   outlaw 857  
 Malevolence  
   hatred of man 331  
   malevolence 494  
   misanthropy 431  
 Malformity of Body 72, 73  
 Malice 335-339  
 Maliciousness 493, 494  
 Malignity 335-337

**Man, Manhood (male)**  
 male 76  
 manhood 101  
 married man 811a(2)  
 mature man 101  
 men (group terms) 811b(1)  
 natural body 66  
 old man 102  
 titles of men, *See* **Titles**  
 unmarried man 76, 811a(2)  
 young man 100

**Man, Mankind (humanity)**  
 mankind 811b(1), *See* **Race**  
 men, people 811b(1)  
 prehistoric man 811b(2)

**Man, Classifications of,**  
 mixed individuals 817b  
 mixed races 817a  
 natural varieties, *See* **Homo**  
 origin and relationship of  
   races of mankind 811b(4)  
 place in nature 811b(3)  
 prehistoric ages 811b(2)  
 prehistoric species 811b(2)  
 principal races, before 812  
 probable ancestry 811b(4)  
 races, based on hair 817c  
 races and tribes 812-817

**Man, Races of,**  
 scheme on page 293  
 American Race 814  
 Asian Race 813  
 Caucasian Race 812  
 Interoceanic Race 816  
 Mixed Races 817a  
 Negroid Race 815  
 race in general 811a(1)  
*See* index of races under **Race**

**Manacle** 215  
**Manager** 890  
**Managing** 702a  
**Mania**  
 great desire 282  
 insanity 230  
 philist (lover) 319  
 phobia (aversion) 331

**Maniac** 230  
**Manipulating** 690  
**Manipulator** 861a  
**Mankind** 811b(1), *See* also **Man**  
**Manliness** 410  
**Manner (way of behaving)**  
 agreeableness 503  
 charm of manner 61, 503  
 conventionality 501, 511  
 culture of manner 501, 502  
 disagreeableness 514  
 manner 500  
 unconventionality 502, 522

**Mannerism** 401  
**Mannerliness** 501  
**Manners, scheme on page** 201  
 bad manners 502, 514-524  
 good manners 501, 503-513  
 manners (conduct) 500

**Manufacturer** 868  
**Manufacturing** 688a  
**Manycoloredness** 35a  
**Marbledness (color)** 35c

**Marching** 622  
**Mariner** 880  
**Marking** 682a  
**Marquis** 851  
**Marriage**  
   consanguinity 811a(3)  
   family 811a(2)  
   marriage 811a(2)  
**Married Person** 811a(2)  
**Marrying** 704a  
**Martyr**  
   altruist, unselfish one 419  
   obstinate person 454  
   persevering person 451

**Masculinity** 76, 410,  
*See* also **Man, Manhood**

**Mask (garment)** 179  
**Masquerader** 887  
**Masquerading** 670  
**Master (boy)** 76, 100, 853  
**Master (expert)**  
   in art 900-904  
   in learning 233  
   in physical skill 91b  
   in work 861d

**Master (leader, ruler)**  
 chief 909  
 head of family 811a(2)  
 Lord, Master (title) 851  
 owner 844, 852  
 positive character 559(6),  
   559(7), 729b, 809  
 religious leader 908  
 ruler 909  
 schoolmaster, teacher 893  
 shipmaster 880  
 supervisor 890, 891

**Master-mind** 438  
**Mate (officer)**  
 nautical officer 880  
 naval officer 911

**Mate (partner)**  
 assistant 861c  
 friend 323  
 married mate 811a(2)

**Materials of Garments**  
 fabric (cloth) 192  
 fur (skins) 194  
 leather 193  
 other materials 195

**Materials of Ornaments**  
 metal 205  
 precious stone (gem) 204  
 wood, glass, etc. 206

**Matriarch** 102, 909  
**Matrimony, See** **Marriage**  
**Matron (guard)** 891, 915  
**Matron (woman)** 77, 101

**Maturity**  
 mature person 101  
 maturity of body 101  
 maturity of mind 438  
 titles of address 853

**Maxim (proverb)** 731b  
**Meal, Meals** 395a  
**Meanness (averageness)** 25  
**Meanness (temperamental)**  
 bad-temperedness 488  
 contemptibleness 332  
 disobligingness 518

insignificance 523  
 selfishness 432  
 servility 513  
 stinginess 545  
 vulgarity 522

**Measuring** 684a  
**Mechanic**  
   builder 873  
   worker 861a

**Meddler** 524  
**Meddlesomeness** 524  
**Mediating** 249  
**Mediator**  
   judge 914  
   peacemaker 480

**Mediocrity**  
 averageness 25  
 commonality 853  
 mediocrity 845  
 of no repute 848

**Meditation** 248  
**Medium (spiritist)** 899  
**Mediumism** 261  
**Meekness**  
 humility 486  
 mildness 510  
 modesty 487  
 peaceableness 480  
 submissiveness 473  
 unassertiveness 468

**Meeting**  
 associating 714  
 encountering 583c  
 visiting 710

**Melancholy**  
 dejection 313  
 melancholia 230  
 uncheerfulness 492

**Melody (sound)** 380a  
**Member (body part)** 104  
**Member (person)**  
 participator 627  
 religious sectarian 259  
 sociable person 509  
 social person 326

**Membrane (body part)** 106(23)  
**Memory** 273a  
**Men (group terms)** 811b(1)  
**Mendacity**  
 deceiving, lying 781  
 untruthfulness 425

**Mender** 875  
**Mending** 688b  
**Menial**  
 servant 885  
 servile 513

**Mental Aberration** 230  
**Mental Ability**  
 aptitude 221  
 intelligence 228

**Mental Abstraction** 238  
**Mental Actions**  
 characteristic mental  
   actions, scheme on page x  
 human mental actions,  
   scheme on page viii

**Mental Activeness** 228  
**Mental Activity, See in Book** 2  
**Mental Acts, Actions, Book** 2

**Mental Acuteness**  
 intelligence 228  
 wittiness 437  
**Mental Agitation** 292  
**Mental Agreement** 252  
**Mental Alertness** 228  
**Mental Amusement**  
 mental amusements 922  
 mental enjoyment 295  
 mental games 923  
 mental pastimes 924  
**Mental Anguish** 306  
**Mental Antagonism**,  
 See under Antagonism  
**Mental Appreciation**  
 comprehension 244  
 esthetic appreciation 343b  
 estimation 241a  
**Mental Aptitude**  
 intelligence 228  
 mental ability 221  
**Mental Assurance**  
 certainty, belief 255a  
 faith 328  
 trust 267  
**Mental Attributes**  
 characteristic attributes,  
 scheme on page x  
 human attributes,  
 scheme on page viii  
**Mental Brightness** 228  
**Mental Character** 435-473,  
 scheme on page 189  
**Mental Characteristics**  
 bad qualities 455-473  
 good qualities 436-454  
 mental characteristic 435  
**Mental Comfort**  
 contentment 297  
 fulfillment 298  
 relief 299  
**Mental Condition**, See **Mind**  
**Mental Conditions**  
 characteristic conditions,  
 scheme on page x  
 human conditions,  
 scheme on page viii  
**Mental Confusion**  
 bewilderment 243  
 discomposure 292  
 embarrassment 312  
 perplexity 243  
 surprise 305  
 surprise and embarrassment  
 344c  
**Mental Courage** 285b  
**Mental Cowardice** 287b  
**Mental Culture**  
 ignorance 234  
 knowledge 233  
**Mental Desire** 282  
**Mental Disability**  
 aberration, insanity 230  
 feeble-mindedness 231  
**Mental Disagreement** 253  
**Mental Discomfort**  
 anxiety 311  
 disappointment 310  
 discontentment 309  
**Mental Dislike**

disapproval 269  
 nondesire 283  
**Mental Displeasure**  
 mental pain 306  
 mental weariness 307  
 unamusedness 307  
**Mental Dissatisfaction**  
 discontentment 309  
 mental weariness 307  
**Mental Distress**,  
 See **Mental Displeasure**  
**Mental Dullness**  
 dullness, witlessness 456  
 stupidity 231  
**Mental Games** 923  
**Mental Inactiveness** 231  
**Mental Inactivity** 225  
**Mental Indifference**  
 incuriosity 465  
 nondesire 283  
**Mental Liking**  
 approval 265  
 mental desire 282  
**Mental Nondesire** 283  
**Mental Pain**  
 mental anguish 306  
 mental weariness 307  
**Mental Pastimes** 924  
**Mental Perception** 235-241  
**Mental Pleasure**  
 mental amusement 295  
 mental delight 294  
 mental enjoyment 295  
**Mental Satisfaction**  
 contentment 297  
 mental amusement 295  
**Mental Speech** 759  
**Mental Strength** 228, 284, 285  
**Mental Weakness** 231, 286  
**Mental Weariness** 307  
**Mentality**  
 intelligence 228  
 mental powers 221  
 See also **Mind**  
**Merchandising** 696a  
**Merchant** 884  
**Mercifulness** 420,  
 See also **Helping**  
**Mercy**  
 forgiveness 321  
 pity 327  
**Message** 731c(6)  
**Messenger** 886a  
**Messiah** 256a, 908  
**Mestiza**, **Mestizo** 817b  
**Metal** (ornament material) 205  
**Metaphysics** 275a  
**Metropolis Dweller** 829c  
**Middle Age** 101  
**Middle Ages** 811b(2)12  
**Middle Body Covering** 187  
**Middle Social Class** 853  
**Middleman** 883  
**Midget** (dwarf) 83  
**Migrating** 622, 664  
**Mikado** 850, 909  
**Mildness**  
 of manner 510  
 of voice 754

**Military Attack**  
 attack, military, 629b  
 battle 628b  
 killing 632a  
 See also **Attack**, **Warfare**  
**Military Man**  
 air-force man 912  
 army man 910  
 military uniform 169  
 soldiers 811b(1)  
**Millionaire** 844  
**Mimicking**  
 in action 670  
 in speech 741  
**Mind**, scheme on page 93  
 Absence of **Mind** 238  
 Acuteness of **Mind**  
 acuteness 228  
 wittiness 437  
 Birth of **Mind** 222  
 Condition of **Mind**, See  
 Culture, Natural Power  
 Culture of **Mind**  
 ignorance 234  
 knowledge 233  
 Death of **Mind** 226  
 Dullness of **Mind**  
 dullness 456  
 stupidity 231  
 Mind in General,  
 scheme on page 94  
 consciousness 223  
 death 226  
 intellect 221  
 life 222  
 mind 221  
 semiconsciousness 224  
 subconsciousness 278  
 unconsciousness 225  
 Natural Power of **Mind**  
 folly 232  
 insanity 230  
 intelligence 228  
 sanity 227  
 stupidity 231  
 wisdom 229  
 Strength of **Mind** 228  
 Weakness of **Mind** 231  
 Will, See **Will**, **Will-power**  
 See **Intellectual**, **Mental**  
**Mind**, Human, Book 2, 221-290,  
 scheme on page 93  
**Mineral** (precious) 204  
**Mineral Gatherer** 865  
**Minister** (agent) 886a  
**Minister** (clergyman) 905  
**Minister** (statesman)  
 civil ruler 911  
 lawmaker 914  
**Mirage** 377  
**Mirth**  
 celebrating 678  
 expression of joy 302  
 joking 805  
 laughter (expression) 344a  
 laughter (in speech) 806  
 rejoicing 804  
**Misanthrope** 337, 339, 431, 494  
**Misanthropy**  
 hatred of man 339

malevolence 494  
 pitilessness 337  
 uncharitableness 431  
**Misapprehension 245a**  
**Misbehavior**  
   bad manners 514-524  
   manners, conduct 500  
   unmannerliness 502  
**Misbelief 255b**  
**Miscegenation (mixed races**  
   and cross-breeds) 817  
   mixed races 817a (See special  
     index under Race)  
   mixed individuals 817b  
     general terms 817b(1)  
     hybrids 817b(2)  
       complex crosses 817b(2)b  
       single crosses 817b(2)a

**Alphabetical Index of 817b**  
 (References are parts of 817b)

albino 2b(1)  
 -amera 2a(3)  
 amero- 2a(3)  
 baloga 2a(6)  
 black 2b(1)  
 -blanca 2a(1)  
 blanco- 2a(1)  
 caburet 2a(5,6)  
 cafuso 2a(5,6)  
 -cariba 2a(4)  
 caribo- 2a(4)  
 cariboco 2b(1)  
 casco 2b(1)  
 -china 2a(2)  
 chino 2a(5,6)  
 chino- 2a(2)  
 chino-blanco 2a(1,2)  
 chino-cholo 2a(2)  
 chino-oscuro 2b(2)  
 -chola 2a(5)  
 cholo 2a(1,5)  
 cholo- 2a(5)  
 creole 1, 2a(1,3), 2b(2)  
 cross 1, (and 817a)  
 crossbreed 1, (and 817a)  
 cuateron 2b(1)  
 cubra 2b(1)  
 curiboco 2a(5,6)  
 dark-mulatto 2b(1)  
 doughla 2a(1,6), 2b(2)  
 -eskima 2a(1)  
 eurasian 2a(1)  
 -filipina 2a(1,2,6)  
 filipino- 2a(1,2,6)  
 fustee 2b(1)  
 griff 2b(1)  
 griffin 2b(1)  
 half-blood 1  
 half-breed 1, 2a(1,3), 2b(1)  
 half-caste 1  
 -hinda 2a(1,6)  
 hindo- 2a(1,6)  
 hybrid 1, 2  
 indian 2a(3,4,5)  
 jibaro 2a(1,4)  
 ladino 2a(1,4)  
 light-mulatto 2b(1)  
 mameluco 2a(1,5)  
 maribou 2b(1)

mestee 2a(3), 2b(1)  
 mestiza 2a(1,2,4)  
 mestizo 1, 2a(1,3,4), 2b(2)  
 mestizo-chino 2b(2)  
 mestizo-claro 2b(2)  
 mestizo-oscuro 2b(2)  
 metis 1  
 miscegenate 1  
 miscegenation (See 817a)  
 mixed individuals 2  
 mixed races (See 817a)  
 mongrel 1  
 morisco 2b(1)  
 mulatto 2a(1,6), 2b(1)  
 mulatto-chino 2b(2)  
 mulatto-mestizo 2b(2)  
 mulatto-oscuro 2b(2)  
 mulattress 2a(1,6), 2b(1)  
 mule 1  
 mustafina 2b(1)  
 mustee 2b(1)  
 musteefino 2b(1)  
 negro 2b(1)  
 octoroon 2b(1)  
 pardo 2a(1,6)  
 pardoc 2b(1)  
 quadroon 2b(1)  
 quateroon 2b(1)  
 quintero 2b(1)  
 quinteron 2b(1)  
 quinteroon 2b(1)  
 quintroon 2b(1)  
 sacatra 2b(1)  
 -samba 2a(6)  
 sambo, See zambo  
 sambo- 2a(6)  
 sambo-chino 2a(2,6)  
 terceroon 2b(1)  
 white 2b(1)  
 zambo 2a(1,4,6), 2b(1,2)  
 zambo-chino 2b(2)  
 zambo-claro 2b(2)  
 zambo-negro 2b(1)  
 zambo-oscuro 2b(2)  
 zambo-preto 2b(2)

**Mischievousness 524**  
**Miscomprehension 245a**  
**Misconception 245a**  
**Misconduct 502**  
**Miscreant 409b, 422**  
**Miser 432, 545, 553**  
**Miserliness**  
   avarice 553  
   hoarding 697a  
   selfishness 432  
   stinginess 545  
**Misery**  
   grief 314  
   grieving 807  
   mental pain 306  
   physical pain 350, 351  
**Misestimation 241b**  
**Misgiving**  
   anxiety 311  
   foreboding 318  
   See also Mistrust  
**Misjudgment 250a**  
**Misleading 709b**  
**Mislike, See Dislike**

**Misperception 236a**  
**Mispronunciation 740**  
**Misrecollection 273b**  
**Misrepresentation,**  
   See Deception  
**Missile (weapon) 211**  
**Missing**  
   losing 692d  
   not meeting 582d  
**Missionary 907**  
**Misspeech 733**  
**Mistakenness, See Mis-**  
**Mister (title) 853**  
**Mistress (leader, ruler)**  
   head of family 811a(2)  
   owner 844, 852  
   ruler, chiefess 909  
   schoolmistress 893  
   supervisor 890, 891  
**Mistress (paramour) 552,**  
   811a(2)  
**Mistress (sweetheart) 325**  
**Mistress (title) 853**  
**Mistress (woman) 77**  
**Mistrust**  
   disbelief 263  
   doubt 262  
   jealousy 340  
   mistrust, distrust 271  
   mistrust expressed 772  
**Mistrustfulness 547**  
**Misunderstanding 245a**  
**Misusing 700b**  
**Misutterance**  
   defective speech 733  
   misutterance 740  
**Mixed Breeds**  
   mixed-breed races 817a  
   mixed individuals 817b  
   racial appearance 103  
   See also Miscegenation  
**Mixed emotions 344c**  
**Mixed Races 817a,**  
   See also Miscegenation  
**Mixing 687b**  
**Mnemonics 273a**  
**Mob (crowd) 811b(1)**  
**Mocking**  
   deriding (speech) 788  
   imitating (speech) 741  
**Modeler (artist) 902**  
**Modeling 688a**  
**Modernism 256d**  
**Modesty**  
   prudishness 412  
   unpretentiousness 487  
**Mohammedanism 256c, 258a**  
**Momentum**  
   drifting 663b  
   motion 564  
   sliding 663a  
**Monarch**  
   royalty 850  
   ruler 909  
**Monarchy 811b(1)**  
**Monasticism, See Asceticism,**  
   Monk  
**Monger (merchant) 884**  
**Monk, Monkish Orders 906**

**Monkishness**

aloofness 520  
antisociality 338  
See also Asceticism

**Monotony, Monotonousness**

of language 732  
of sound 380a  
of speech 739, 750  
of voice 757

**Monster**

bad person 409b  
deformed person 72  
demon 260  
giant 82

**Mood**

emotional mood 291  
mental mood 221  
temperamental mood 401

**Moonlight 377**

**Moral Character 407-434**

scheme on page 182  
**Moral Characteristics**  
moral characteristics 288,  
407. Refs. 289, 558

bad moral qualities 409,  
422-434. Refs. 560  
good moral qualities 408,  
410-421. Refs. 559

**Morality, Morals 407**

**Morality (good character)**

chastity, purity 412  
good moral character 408  
moral character, the, 559 (5)  
probity, innocence 410

**Moron 230**

**Moroseness 492**

**Mortality 97, 226, See Death**

**Moslem (sectarian) 259**

**Moslemism 256c, 258a**

**Mother 77, 811a (3)**

**Motion 564-597,**

scheme on page 218

**Motion in general 564**

**Motion, Direction of,**

ascent 577  
descent 578  
laterogression 575  
progression 574  
retrogression 576

**Motion, Relative,**

scheme on page 220

**Motion Away From**

departure 593  
disappearance 596  
leaving 595  
motion away from 597  
transcursion 594

**Motion Past**

passing across 588  
passing around 586  
passing beneath 589  
passing over 584  
passing past 585  
passing under 587

**Motion Through**

egress, exit 592  
ingress, entrance 590  
passage through 591

**Motion Toward**

appearance 580  
approach 581  
arrival 583

motion toward 579

shortcoming 582

**Motion, Velocity of,**

acceleration 567  
continuance 569  
deceleration 571  
fastness 568  
repetition 570  
slowness 572  
starting (beginning) 566  
stopping 573  
velocity 565

**Motoring 665b**

**Motorist 879, 921**

**Mottledness (color) 35a, 35e**

**Mountaineer**

climber 921  
hillman 826b

**Mounting**

ascent 577  
mounting 644b

**Mourning**

grief, grieving 314  
lamenting 807

**Mourning Clothing 176**

**Mouth 118**

**Mouth Movements 606**

**Mouth, Senses of the, 384**

**Movement. See Motion,**

Movements

**Movement of Speech**

part of conversation 743-748  
speed of speech 749-751

**Movements**

acting on an object 644-654  
breathing movements 612  
caused by attraction and  
repulsion 659-662  
caused by momentum 663  
of body, alone 600-602, 611  
of body, caused by a moving  
object 664-667  
of body, caused by an object  
659-663  
of body parts 603-617  
receiving an object 644, 645  
releasing an object 653, 654  
while holding an object  
646-652

with an object 655-658

See also Actions, Acts,

Motion

**Moving**

carrying 652  
motion 564

**Mulatto, Mulattress 817b(2)**

**Multitude 811b(1)**

**Mumblng (biting) 606, 668a**

**Mumblng (speaking) 740, 759**

**Mummy (preserved corpse) 66**

**Murderer 433, 857**

**Murdering 632a**

**Murmuring, Murmur**

lamenting 807  
misuttering 740  
sound 380b (3)  
speaking faintly 759

**Muscle 106 (25)**

**Muscular Sense 370**

**Muscular System 106 (24)**

**Music 380a**

**Musician**

instrumentalist 889  
musicians 811b(1)  
See also Singer, Singing

**Musing**

meditation 248  
revery 275a

**Mustache 122**

**Muteness**

absence of speech 734  
absence of voice 738  
silence 380a

**Mutilating 630b**

**Mutilation**

blemish of shape 75  
deformity 72-73  
partlessness 74

**Mutineer 454, 857**

**Mutinousness 454**

**Mutinying 713b**

**Muttering**

lamenting 807  
misuttering 740  
speaking faintly 759

**Myopia (near-sightedness)  
376b**

**Mystery (with references re-  
lating to mystery crime  
story)**

**Mystery**

mystification 243, 305  
feelings caused by mystification

emotional feelings

anxiety 311  
awe, surprise, wonder 305  
excitement 292  
fear 317

mental feelings

bewilderment 243  
curiosity 282  
fearfulness 287b

physical feelings

cold sensation 368a  
creeping sensation 355c  
thrill 357

**The Causing of Mystery**

causing 688a

conditions causing mystery

darkness 60, 377  
indistinctness 60  
invisibility 60, 375  
supernaturalness 64a  
uncommonness 64b

happenings causing mystery

absence 711  
death 97, 226, 632b  
destruction 689a  
disappearance 596  
loss 692d  
murder, killing 632a  
warning 798

persons causing crime mystery

abductor 857  
accomplice 323  
conspirator 447  
criminal 409b, 857  
murderer 433, 857  
thief 428, 857



actions of persons who cause  
 crime mystery  
 mental actions  
 false reasoning 247  
 misbelieving 255b  
 misjudging 250a  
 planning 275a  
 physical actions  
 abducting 693b  
 attacking 629a  
 chancing, risking 679  
 concealing 683  
 defying 629c  
 departing 593  
 entering 590  
 escaping 656  
 evading 711  
 imprisoning 634a  
 killing 632a  
 plundering 628d  
 retaliating 628e  
 robbing 693b  
 running away 623  
 seclusion (hiding) 715  
 securing (binding) 633b  
 stealing 693b  
 using weapons, See  
 Weapon  
 vocal actions  
 deceiving 781  
 defying 774  
 denying 773  
 evading 782  
 plotting 789  
 warning 798  
 motives of persons who cause  
 crime mystery  
 emotional motives  
 anger 336  
 antagonism 344c  
 desire, emotional 315  
 dislike 331  
 enmity 335  
 envy 341  
 fear 317  
 hatred 337  
 jealousy 340  
 resentment 336  
 revenge 333  
 mental motives  
 accusation (mental) 272  
 desire, intellectual, 282  
 disapproval 269  
 dissent (mental) 253  
 insanity 230  
 mistrust 271  
 prejudice 250a  
 temperamental motives  
 avarice 553  
 dishonesty 428  
 eccentricity 402  
 lustfulness 552  
 selfishness 432  
 temperamental characteristics  
 of persons who cause  
 crime mystery  
 antagonism 493  
 boastfulness 496  
 cruelty 433

cunning 447  
 guilt 409a, 422  
 ill-willedness 490  
 lawlessness 518  
 perverseness 454  
 secretiveness 547  
 selfishness 432  
 skillfulness (physical) 91b  
 treacherousness 429  
 unreasonableness 458  
 unsensitiveness 478  
 untruthfulness 425  
 vanity 496  
 vindictiveness 493  
 wilfulness 450  
 The Solving of Mystery  
 solving 241a  
 actions of causers of mystery  
 which solve mystery  
 blundering 681c  
 boasting 764  
 confessing 770  
 revisiting 710  
 surrendering 713b  
 happenings solving mystery  
 appearance 580  
 discovering 235  
 finding 693d  
 identifying 761  
 meeting 583c, 710  
 seeing 375  
 persons solving crime mystery  
 amateur 861a  
 detective 913  
 journalist 904  
 policeman 913  
 scientist 893  
 witness 725  
 actions of persons who solve  
 crime mystery  
 mental actions  
 analyzing 241a  
 believing (intuition) 279  
 counterplotting 275a  
 deducing 246  
 examining 240  
 forefeeling (hunch) 318  
 inferring 276  
 reflecting 248  
 physical actions  
 arresting 721  
 attacking 629a  
 disguising 158, 670, 683  
 fighting 628c  
 following 657  
 grasping 631  
 hindering 709a  
 impersonating 670, 741  
 investigating 694  
 outwitting 709b  
 pursuing 658  
 scaring, surprising 709a  
 searching 694  
 shadowing 622, 657  
 spying 701  
 striking 630a  
 threatening 628a, 709a

vocal actions  
 accusing 786  
 attacking 783  
 inquiring 709  
 persuading 801  
 questioning 772  
 threatening 783  
 temperamental characteristics  
 of persons who solve  
 crime mystery  
 activeness 498a  
 carefulness 443  
 courageousness 304, 453  
 determination 285a, 452  
 diligence 498b  
 incredulousness 448  
 originality 275a, 436  
 perseverance 451  
 self-possession 477  
 thoroughness 443  
 unexcitableness 477  
 Mysticism 256d  
 Myth 260, 731c(6)  
 N  
 Nagger 489  
 Nagging  
 contending 762  
 quarreling 785  
 Nagginess 489  
 Nails (body part)  
 finger 133, toe 148  
 skin appendage 149  
 Nakedness  
 unclothedness 58  
 undressing 673  
 Name 811b(1)  
 Narrating 776  
 Narration 731c(6)  
 Narrator  
 speaker 888  
 writer 904  
 Narrow-mindedness  
 intolerance 434  
 prejudice 250a  
 religious bigotry 256a  
 unfairness 423  
 unreasonableness 458  
 Narrowness 32  
 Nastiness (baseness)  
 badness 409a 422-434  
 obscenity 427  
 vulgarity 522  
 Nastiness (dirtiness)  
 filthiness 89  
 uncleanness 543  
 Nation (people) 811b(1), 830  
 National Dress 169  
 Nationalities,  
 scheme on page 305  
 African 835  
 Asiatic 836  
 Australian 837  
 European 838  
 Nationless Person 842  
 North American 839  
 Oceanian 840  
 South American 841

## Nationality

alien dweller 833  
 foreigner 834  
 nationality 830  
 native citizen 831  
 naturalized citizen 832  
 Native (native dweller) 819  
 Native Citizen 831  
 Natural Body (of Man) 66  
 Natural Status,  
   scheme on page x  
 Naturalized Citizen 832  
 Naturalness (commonness) 62  
 Naturalness (unaffectedness)  
   466  
 Nature (temperament) 401  
 Nature, Man's place in, 811b(3)  
 Naturism (nature-worship) 256c  
 Nausea  
   disgust 331  
   physical sickness 352c  
 Nautical Man 880  
 Nautical Uniform 169  
 Naval Man 911  
 Naval Uniform 169  
 Navigating 666  
 Navigator 880  
 Nearsightedness 376b  
 Neatness  
   orderliness 159, 444  
   tidiness 529  
 Neck 125  
 Neck Covering 181  
 Neck Movements 603  
 Necklace (ornament)  
   collar 198  
   pendant 197  
 Necromancer 899  
 Necromancy  
   divination 261  
   magic 260  
 Negation  
   contradiction 767  
   disagreement 772  
   nonadmission 773  
   prohibition, refusal 768  
 Neglectfulness  
   carelessness 462  
   disorderliness 160, 463  
   neglectfulness of duty 430  
 Neglecting 681a  
 Negroid Race (Black Race) 815,  
   scheme on page 299  
 Neighbor 818  
 Neighborliness  
   friendliness 508  
   sociableness 509  
   sociality 326  
 Nerve (body part) 106(26)  
 Nerve (courage), See Courage  
 Nerviness, See Courageousness  
 Nervousness  
   fearfulness 317  
   physical discomfort 352a  
   restlessness 498c  
 Newness 167  
 Niceness (mental)  
   clean-mindedness 412

goodness 408a, 410-421  
 refinedness 511  
 Niceness (physical)  
   cleanliness 528  
   cleanness 88  
   neatness 529  
 Nightclothing 185, 186, 188  
 Nightmare 281  
 Nihilist 518, 857  
 Nimbleness 91b, 498a  
 Nobility, Noble 851  
 Nobility (probity) 410  
 Noise 380a, See also Sound  
 Noisiness 556,  
   See also Loud-spokenness  
 Nomad  
   dweller 818  
   wanderer 822  
 Non-, See also Dis-, In-, Ir, Un-  
 Nonadmission  
   denial 773  
   mental disagreement 253  
   negation 767  
 Nonavarice 538  
 Nonchalance  
   fearlessness 304  
   unexcitableness 477  
   unexcitement 293  
 Noncomprehension 245b  
 Nondesire  
   nondessire 283  
   nondessire expressed 767  
 Nondesire, Appetitive,  
   inappetency 391  
   lack of hunger 393b  
   lack of thirst 396b  
   nongluttony 536  
   satiety 392  
   sobriety 535  
 Nondesire, Emotional, 331  
 Nondesire, Intellectual,  
   ambitionlessness 469  
   incuriosity 465  
   indecision 254  
   mental disinclination 283  
   mental nondessire 283  
   nonavarice 538  
   unselfishness 419  
 Nondesire, Mental, 283  
 Nondesire, Physical, 391, 399b  
 Nondesire, Sexual,  
   chastity, purity 412  
   lack of lust 399b  
   self-control (of lust) 537  
 Nondesirousness  
   for acquisition 538  
   for drinking 535  
   for eating 536  
   for knowledge 465  
   for lusting 537  
   for self-preference 419  
   for success 469  
   See also Nondesire  
 Nonessay (not trying)  
   in action 681a  
   in speech 734  
 Nongluttony 536  
 Nonparticipation 725  
 Nonparticipator 725

Nonperception 236b  
 Nonperseverance 470  
 Nonpersevering 681b  
 Nonprofessional 861a, 918  
 Nonrecollection 274  
 Nonresistance 713b  
 Nonsense  
   foolishness 232  
   nonsense (language) 731c(4)  
 Nonsurrendering  
   defying in action 629c  
   defying in speech 774  
 Nonsymmetry 3  
 Nonsymmetry of Body  
   deformity 72, 73  
   nonsymmetry 3  
   partlessness 74  
   ugliness 98  
 Normality  
   averageness 25  
   usualness 62  
 Nose 116  
 Nose Movements 604  
 Nose, Senses of the, 381  
 Notice 731c(6)  
 Notoriety 849  
 Novice 861b  
 Nudeness, See Nakedness  
 Numbness  
   complete numbness 348b  
   partial numbness 347b  
   physical numbness 354b  
 Nun, Orders of Nuns 906  
 Nunishness  
   aloofness 520  
   antisociality 338  
   See also Asceticism  
 Nurse (professional) 894  
 Nurse-maid 885  
 Nymph (mythical being) 260

## O

Obduracy  
   hard-heartedness 339, 433  
   impenitence 296  
   obstinateness 454  
 Obedience  
   submissiveness 473  
   submitting 713b  
 Obesity  
   short thick figure 69  
   stoutness of body 86  
 Obeying 713a  
 Obligingness 507  
 Obliquity (badness) 409a  
 Obliterating  
   destroying 689a  
   erasing 682d  
 Oblivion (nonrecollection) 274  
 Obscenity 427  
 Obscurity, See Darkness,  
   Dimness, Invisibility  
 Obsequiousness 513  
 Observation, See Perception  
 Obsession  
   insanity 230  
   phillist 319  
   phobia 331

**Obstinateness**

defiance in action 629c  
 defiance in speech 774  
 disobeying 713a  
 dissent in speech 772  
 mental dissent 253  
 obstinateness 454  
 old-fashionedness 454  
 rebelliousness 454  
 revolting 713b

**Obtaining, See Getting****Occidental (European) 103, 838****Occult Actions**

deceiving 781  
 divining 261, 765  
 foretelling 261, 765  
 pretending 709b  
 prophesying 765

**Occult Appearances**

delusion, illusion 275a  
 dreams 281  
 spectre 64a  
 spirit 260

**Occultism**

divination 261  
 hypnotism 278b  
 intuition 279  
 magic 260  
 prophecy 277  
 subconsciousness 278a  
 supernaturalness 64a  
 superstition 260

**Occultist**

charlatan, quack 898  
 diviner 899  
 fortune-teller 899  
 hypnotist 894  
 medium 899  
 prophet 899  
 sorcerer 899  
 witch, wizard 899

**Occupant 821, 854**

**Occupation 858-917,**  
   scheme on page 312  
 governor 909-917  
 occupation 858-860  
 professional 892-904  
 religionist 905-908  
 supervisor 890, 891  
 worker 861-889

**Occupational Dress 169****Occupying 724****Ocellation (Color) 35e****Octoroon 817b(b)****Oddness**

grotesquesness 175  
 peculiarity 401  
 ridiculousness 523  
 unnaturalness 64b

**Odium**

great disgust 331  
 hatred experienced 337

**Odor**

odor, smell 383  
 smell stimulus 381

**Offender 409b****Offensiveness, See Bad****Offering**

giving away 692b  
 introducing (speech) 797

**Officer**

air-force officer 912  
 army officer 910  
 civilian (official) 861d  
 nautical officer 880  
 naval officer 911  
 peace officer 914  
 police officer 913  
 proficient (executive) 861d  
 supervisor 890

**Official**

church official (clergy) 905  
 church official (lay) 907  
 civilian official 861d  
 court official 914  
 government official 909, 914  
 police official 915  
 railroad official 879  
 religious order official 906  
 royal official 909  
 school official 893  
 supervisor 890

**Officiousness**

assertiveness 449  
 meddlesomeness 524

**Old Age 102****Old Maid**

female 77  
 prude 412  
 unmarried woman 811a(2)

**Old Person 102****Old-fashionedness**

of costume 168  
 of manner 511  
 of temperament 454

**Oldness 173****Oldness of Body 102****Olfaction (smell) 381****Omitting 681a****On All Fours (posture) 80****One-coloredness 34****Opacity 38****Opalescence**

iridescence 36  
 translucency 40b

**Opening (opening)**

of eye 605  
 of hand 609  
 of mouth 606  
 opening (operating) 691a

**Opening (starting to speak) 743****Operating 691a****Operator 861a****Ophthalmia 376a****Opinion, See Belief****Opponent 335****Opportunist 432****Opposing 709a****Oppressing 705a****Oppressor 434****Optics 375, 377****Optimism, Optimist**

cheerfulness 483  
 hope 303

**Opulence (wealth) 844****Oracle (prediction) 277****Orating 739****Oration 731a****Orator 888****Orchestra 811b(1), 889****Order 731c(6)****Ordering (arranging) 686a****Ordering (commanding) 763****Orderliness 444****Orderliness of Costume**

neatness, tidiness 529  
 orderliness 159

**Orders, Christian, 906****Organic Sense 373****Organs (body parts) 106(28)**

Organs of Sense,  
   See Sense-organ

**Oriental (Asiatic) 103, 836****Originality**

imagination 275a  
 originality 436

**Ornament (ornaments)**

beads, coins, etc. 203  
 brooch 199  
 chain 197  
 collar 198  
 comb 200  
 crown 200  
 garment parts 202  
 jewelry 197-200  
 ornament 196  
 pendant 197  
 pin 199  
 plume 201  
 ring 198  
 wreath 201

**Ornament Material**

metals 205  
 precious stones 204  
 wood, glass, etc. 206

**Ornateness 165****Orphan 100****Orthodoxy 255a****Oscillation**

of body 601  
 of an object 646

**Ostentatiousness**

affectedness 523  
 ostentatiousness 496

**Ostracising**

oppressing 705a  
 secluding 715

**Outcast 856****Outcry, See Cry****Outerclothes 185****Outlaw**

bad person 409b  
 outlaw 857

**Outwitter 428****Outwitting 709b****Overclothedness 57b****Overhanging (pendency) 19****Overpowering 712a****Overseeing 702a****Overseer 890****Overtaking 583b****Owing 698a****Owner**

land-owner 852  
 wealthy person 844

**Owning 697a****P****Pacifist**

humble person 486  
 peacemaker 480

- Pacifying 795  
 Pagan, Paganism 256b  
 Pain, Mental,  
   mental anguish 306  
   mental weariness 307  
 Pain, Physical  
   creeping sensation 355c  
   itching 355a  
   pain in general 350  
   pain of body 351  
   pain of skin 354a  
   pain sense 354  
   paralgic senses 355  
   physical discomfort 352  
   physical weariness 353  
   prickling sensation 354b  
   smarting, stinging 354d  
   tickling sensation 355b  
   tingling sensation 354b  
   tooth-edge 354c  
 Painful Emotions 306-318,  
   scheme on page 121  
 Painful Sensations 350-355,  
   scheme on page 158  
 Painter  
   artist 901  
   house-painter 873  
 Paleness  
   of colors, See Colors  
   of complexion 155a  
 Palm (of hand) 132  
 Palmistry 261  
 Pampering 707a  
 Pang  
   mental pang 306  
   physical pang 351  
 Panic (fear) 317  
 Paralgic Senses 355  
 Parallelness 12  
 Paralysis 95b  
 Paranoiac 230  
 Parasol 217  
 Pardon, Pardoning  
   absolution, forgiveness 321  
   legal pardon 717  
   liberating, releasing 640  
   pardoning (speech) 792  
 Parent  
   father 76  
   mother 77  
   parent 811a(3)  
 Paroxysm (mental fit) 292  
 Parrying 636  
 Parsimoniousness 545  
 Partiality 250a  
 Participant 627  
 Participation 627  
 Particularness  
   fastidiousness 528  
   neatness 529  
   orderliness 444  
 Parting 593  
 Partlessness (deformity) 74  
 Partner 323  
 Parts of Body, See Body Parts  
 Parts of Costume, See Garment  
 Parts of Garments 191, 202  
 Passenger  
   participant 627  
   transported person 878, 881  
   traveler 822  
 Passing  
   passing across 588  
   passing around 586  
   passing beneath 589  
   passing into 590  
   passing out of 592  
   passing over 584  
   passing past 585  
   passing through 591  
   passing under 587  
 Passion (anger) 336  
 Passion (desire)  
   great desire 282  
   liking (philist) 319  
 Passion (emotion)  
   emotion 291  
   excitement 292  
   speech of passion 749, 752,  
     756, 758  
 Passion (love)  
   love, sexual, 325  
   lust 399  
 Passion (suffering)  
   mental suffering 306  
   physical pain 350  
 Passionateness (emotional)  
   excitableness 475  
   irascibility 489  
 Passionateness (sexual)  
   impurity, unchastity 424  
   lustfulness 552  
 Pastimes  
   mental pastimes 924  
   physical pastimes 921  
 Paternity 811a(3)  
 Pathos 731c(4)  
 Patience  
   compliance 469  
   deliberateness 445  
   perseverance 451  
   waiting, enduring 723  
 Patriarch 102, 909  
 Patrician 495, 851  
 Patriot, Patriotism  
   good-willedness 481  
   love of country 325  
 Patron 323, 485, 530  
 Pauper 846  
 Pausing, See Hesitating,  
   Stopping  
 Pawnbroker 897  
 Pawning 698a  
 Paying 697b  
 Paying Back 692a  
 Peace of Mind  
   contentment 297  
   unexcitement 293  
   contentment, unexcitement  
     344c  
 Peace Officer  
   peace officer 914  
   policeman 913  
 Peaceableness  
   humility 486  
   peaceableness 480  
 Pearliness (color) 36  
 Peasantry 854, 855  
 Peculiarity 401  
 Pedagog 893  
 Pedant 496  
 Pedler 884  
 Peddling 696c  
 Peevishness  
   anger 336  
   quick-temperedness 489  
 Pelvis 134  
 Pendant (ornament) 197  
 Pendency (hanging) 19  
 Penetration (discernment) 228  
 Penetration, Penetrating  
   passing into 590  
   passing through 591  
 Penitence 308  
 Pensiveness 313  
 People (group terms) 811b(1)  
 Perception, Perceiving  
   attention 237-239  
   discrimination 240, 241  
   misperception 236a  
   nonperception 236b  
   perception 235  
   sense-perception, See Book 4  
 Perching (roosting) 79  
 Perfection 164  
 Perfidy 409a  
 Perforation (shape) 10  
 Performer  
   actor, doer 563  
   actor, dancer 887  
   musician, singer 889  
 Performing  
   accomplishing 680c  
   acting 563  
   dancing 624, 643  
   impersonating 670  
   manipulating 690  
   singing 739  
 Perfume 383  
 Perjurer 425  
 Perjuring 761  
 Permitting 770  
 Perpendicularity 20  
 Perplexity  
   amazement 305  
   anxiety 311  
   embarrassment 312  
   indecision 254  
   mental confusion 243  
 Persecuting, See Oppressing  
 Perseverance 451  
 Persevering 680b  
 Persistence 451  
 Person (a person) 66  
 Person, The, (Body & Costume),  
   56-65, scheme on page 22  
 Person, To describe a,  
   scheme on page x  
 Personal Decoration  
   artificial complexion 156  
   coiffure 108, 122, 124  
   ornament 196  
   personal preparation 671  
 Personal Habits  
   scheme on page 206  
   bad habits 527, 543-557  
   good habits 526, 528-542  
   habit 525  
 Personal Preparation 671

**Personality**  
     character 404  
     temperament 401  
     See also Character, and Temperament  
**Personnel** 811b(1)  
**Persuasion, Persuading** 801  
**Persuasiveness**  
     cunning 447  
     suavity 510  
**Pertinacity, See Obstinateness**  
**Perturbation** 292  
**Perverseness**  
     bad-temperedness 488  
     obstinateness 454  
     willfulness 450  
**Pessimism, Pessimist**  
     hopelessness 316  
     uncheerfulness 492  
**Petitioning** 800  
**Phantom** 64a, 260  
**Philanthropist** 319, 418, 485  
**Philanthropy**  
     benevolence 485  
     charitableness 418  
     love of man 319  
     sympathy 327  
**Philist (lover of things)** 319  
**Philosopher** 233, 477  
**Philosophy, False, 234c**  
**Philosophy**  
     philosophy 233  
     wiseness 438  
     wisdom 229  
**Philosophy, False, 234c**  
**Phobia**  
     aversion 331  
     fear 317  
     hatred 337  
**Phobist (hater of things)** 331  
**Phonetics** 731a  
**Phosphorescence** 39, 377  
**Photoplayer** 886  
**Phrenology** 261  
**Physical Ability**  
     skillfulness 91b  
     strength 90b  
**Physical Actions, schemes on**  
     pages viii and x  
**Physical Activeness**  
     activeness 91b  
     quickness 498a  
**Physical Activity**  
     action, See in Book 6  
     life 92, 222  
     sleep 97, 225  
     speech, See in Book 7  
     wakefulness 92, 223  
**Physical Agitation**  
     mixing 687b  
     trembling 601  
     waving, etc., 646  
**Physical Alertness** 498a  
**Physical Amusement**  
     physical amusement 918  
     physical amusements 919  
     physical games 920  
     physical sports 921  
     player 919, 921  
**Physical Anguish** 351

**Physical Antagonism, See**  
     under Antagonism  
**Physical Appearance,**  
     scheme on page x  
**Physical Aptitude** 91b  
**Physical Attributes, schemes**  
     on pages viii and x  
**Physical Character** 497-499,  
     scheme on page 200  
**Physical Characteristics, See**  
     Characteristics, Bad, Good,  
     Physical  
**Physical Cleanness** 88  
**Physical Comfort** 358  
**Physical Condition, See Body,**  
     Senses  
**Physical Conditions, schemes**  
     on pages viii and x  
**Physical Courage** 304, 453  
**Physical Cowardice** 317, 472  
**Physical Craving** 390a  
**Physical Culture** 563  
**Physical Desire** 390b  
**Physical Disability**  
     awkwardness 96b  
     deformity 72  
     weakness 95b  
**Physical Discomfort** 352  
**Physical Dislike** 391  
**Physical Displeasure**  
     itching, tickling 355  
     physical discomfort 352  
     physical weariness 353  
**Physical Dissatisfaction, See**  
     Physical Displeasure  
**Physical Distress, See**  
     Physical Displeasure, and  
     Physical Pain  
**Physical Exuberance** 359  
**Physical Games** 920,  
     See also Sport  
**Physical Inactiveness**  
     inactiveness 96b  
     slowness 499a  
**Physical Inactivity**  
     death 97, 226  
     See also Inaction  
**Physical Indifference** 348  
**Physical Liking** 390  
**Physical Nondesire** 391  
**Physical Pain**  
     pain of body 351  
     pain of skin 354  
     physical pain 345a, 350  
**Physical Pastimes** 921  
**Physical Pleasure**  
     physical comfort 358  
     physical exuberance 359  
     physical pleasure 356  
     pleasure of body 357  
     pleasure sense (skin) 360A  
     sexual sense 360B  
**Physical Satisfaction,**  
     See Physical Pleasure  
**Physical Sensitiveness,**  
     See Sensitivity  
**Physical Strength** 90  
**Physical Thrill** 357  
**Physical Unsensitiveness,**  
     See Insensitivity  
**Physical Weakness** 95

**Physical Weariness** 353  
**Physics** 233  
**Physiognomy**  
     divination 261  
     of face 110  
     of figure 1, 67  
**Physique, See Body**  
**Physician** 894  
**Pietist**  
     holy man 908  
     pious person 426  
**Piety**  
     praising 794  
     religion 256a  
     reverence 330  
     worshiping 676a  
**Pigment Colors** 43  
**Pigmy (dwarf)** 83  
**Pigmy (race)** 815(4)  
**Pilgrim** 821, 822  
**Pilot** 880, 917  
**Pin (ornament)** 199  
**Pioneer** 453, 828b  
**Pipe (smoking pipe)** 218  
**Pique (anger)** 336  
**Pirate** 857, 880  
**Pirating** 628d, 693b  
**Pistol** 211  
**Pitch**  
     of sound 380a  
     of voice 752, 753  
**Pitch Sense (ear)** 378, 379c  
**Pitching (throwing)** 654  
**Pitifulness** 327  
**Pitilessness**  
     pitilessness 339  
     ruthlessness 433  
**Pity (sympathy)** 327  
**Pitying (speech)** 795  
**Pitying (feeling pity)** 327  
**Pityingness** 420  
**Plainness**  
     of appearance 98  
     of costume 171  
     of language 732  
**Plainsman** 826c  
**Plan** 731c(6)  
**Planning**  
     imagining 275a  
     plotting 789  
**Plant Breeder** 863  
**Plant Gatherer** 866  
**Plant Grower** 863  
**Plant Lover (philist)** 319  
**Planter** 863  
**Planting** 683  
**Plant-worship** 258b  
**Player**  
     musician 889  
     operator 861a  
     player 919  
     sportsman 921  
**Playing (operating)** 690  
**Playing (recreation)**  
     capering 633  
     playing mentally 242  
     playing physically 675  
**Playfulness** 498d  
**Pleading**  
     entreating 800  
     persuading 801

- Pleasurable Emotions 294-305,  
   scheme on page 121  
 Pleasurable Sensations  
   356-360, scheme on page 158  
 Pleasure, Love of, 548  
 Pleasure, Mental,  
   mental amusement 295  
   mental delight 294  
 Pleasure, Physical,  
   physical comfort 358  
   physical exuberance 359  
   physical pleasure 345a, 356  
   pleasure of body 357  
   pleasure of skin 360A  
   sexual sense 360B  
 Plebeian 854  
 Pledging (pawning) 698a  
 Pledging (promising) 769  
 Plotter 447  
 Plotting  
   imagining 275a  
   planning 789  
 Plume (ornament) 201  
 Plumpness, See Stoutness  
 Plundering  
   plundering 628d  
   robbing 698b  
 Plunging 619  
 Plutocrat 844  
 Poet  
   dreamer 275a  
   original person 436  
   writer, poet 904  
 Poetry 731c(3)  
 Pointedness 9  
 Poise, See Calmness, Posture  
 Policeman 913  
 Politeness  
   mannerliness 501  
   politeness 506  
 Political Status,  
   scheme on page x  
 Politician  
   politicians (group) 811b(1)  
   schemer 857  
   statesman 914  
 Polygamy, etc. 811a(2)  
 Pompousness  
   affectedness 523  
   ostentatiousness 496  
 Poor Judgment 459  
 Poor, The, 846  
 Poorly-lightedness 60  
 Popularity 847  
 Pose  
   act 599a  
   attitude, posture 18  
   emotional expression 344a  
 Posing 599a  
 Position, See under Posture  
 Position (place in society)  
   employment, occupation 858  
   station in life 843  
 Possessing 697a  
 Posterity 811a(3)  
 Posture 18, scheme on page 2  
 Posture, Acts of, 599a  
 Posture of Body  
   floating 81  
   hanging 19  
   kneeling 80  
   leaning 78  
   lying 81  
   on all fours 80  
   sitting 79  
   squatting 79  
   standing 78  
 Posture of Body Parts, See  
   under name of body part  
 Posture of Costume  
   in disorder 160  
   in order 159  
 Posture of Face 110  
 Posture, Position of,  
   horizontality 22  
   inclination 21  
   pendency 19  
   upside-downness 20  
   verticality 20  
 Potency 90b  
 Poverty 846  
 Power of Body 90, 95  
 Power of Character 405, 406  
 Power of Mind 227-232  
 Power of Voice 756-759  
 Power of Will 284-287  
 Practicality 438  
 Practice, Practicing 563  
 Praise, Praising  
   congratulation 796  
   endearment 791  
   flatteringness 542  
   flattery, persuasion 801  
   praising 794  
   reverence 330  
 Praying  
   posture 80, 608  
   praising 794  
   worshiping 676a  
 Preacher 893, 905  
 Preaching  
   counseling 798  
   informing 775  
   instructing 777  
   long-windedness 744  
 Precession  
   leading, going ahead 594b  
   leading, guiding, etc. 655  
 Precious-stone 204, See  
   special index under Gem  
 Precision 241a  
 Precocity 228  
 Predestination 256d  
 Predictor (prophet) 899  
 Predicting 765  
 Prediction  
   divination 261  
   prophecy 277  
 Predisposition 251  
 Preference  
   choice 251  
   liking 319  
   tastes 401  
   See also Desire  
 Prehistoric Man 811b(2)  
   Index in terms in 811b(2)  
 (Figures in ( ) refer to other  
   categories; other figures re-  
   fer to sections of 811b(2))  
   Ages of Man  
   Aeneolithic Age 9  
   Ancient Times 12  
   Bronze Age 10  
   Copper Age 9  
   Drift Age 4  
   Eolithic Age 3  
   Flint Age 2  
   Forest Meadow Age 6  
   Glacial Age 1  
     Glacial Stage (1st, 2nd, 3rd) 1  
     Glacial Stage (4th) 5  
     Interglacial Stage (1st,  
       2nd) 1  
     Interglacial Stage (3rd) 4  
   Holocene Time 6, 8  
   Ice Age 1  
   Iron Age 11  
   Lacustrine Age 12  
   Megalithic Age 12  
   Mesolithic Age 7  
   Middle Ages 12  
   Modern Times 12  
   Neolithic Age 8  
   New Stone Age 8  
   Old Stone Age 4  
   Paleolithic Age 4  
   Pleistocene Time 1  
   Post-glacial Time 6  
   Pre-Stone Age 1  
   Prolithic Age 1  
   Quaternary Time 1  
   Recent Time 6, 8  
   Stone Age, Dawn of, 3  
   Stone Age, Lower Old, 5  
   Stone Age, New, 8  
   Stone Age, Old, 4  
   Stone Age, Upper Old, 6  
   Surface-stone Age 8  
   Transition Cultures 7  
   Prehistoric Men  
   Accadian, Ancient, 12, (812(11))  
   acheulean man 5  
   aeneolithic man 9  
   Ainene man 5  
   alalus 1  
   Anau man 7  
   "ancient man" 1  
   ape-man 1  
   Assyrian, Ancient, 12, (812(11))  
   Athlit man 7  
   aurignacian man 6  
   australopithecus africanus 1,  
     (811b(4))  
   Australopithecus Race 1  
   Azilian man 7  
   Aztec, Ancient, 12, (814(22))  
   Babylonian, Ancient, 12,  
     (812(11))  
   Bardian man 12  
   basket-maker 12  
   Boskop man 6  
   bronze age man 10  
   Brunn man 6  
   Cannstatt man 5  
   Cape Flats man 6  
   Capsian man 7  
   cave man 6  
   Chaldean, Ancient, 12, (812(11))  
   Chancelade man 6  
   chellean man 5  
   cliff-dweller 12  
   Cohuna man 6  
   Combe Capelle man 6

contemporary man 11  
 copper age man 9  
 Cretan 12  
 Cro-Magnard 6  
 Cro-Magnon man 6  
 dawn man 1  
 early man 4  
 Egyptian, Ancient, 12, (812(4))  
 Ehringsdorf man 5  
 Elamite, Ancient, 12, (812(11))  
 Elementeita man 6  
 eoanthropus dawsoni 1,  
   (811b(4))  
 Eoanthropus Race 1  
 eohistoric man 12  
 eolithic man 3  
 Fayum man 12  
 "first man" 1  
 Fish Hoek man 6  
 flint age man 2  
 Furfooz man 7  
 Galilee man 5  
 Gibraltar man 5  
 glacial man 4  
 Grimaldi man 6  
 half-man 1  
 Harpoon People 7  
 Heidelberg man 1, (811b(4))  
 Hindu, Ancient, 12, (812(24))  
 historic man 11, (811b(4))  
 holocene man 8  
 homo antiquus 5  
 homo (?) heidelbergensis 1  
 homo (?) javanensis 1  
 homo (?) londonensis 5  
 homo mousteriensis 5  
 homo neanderthalensis 5  
 homo (?) piltdownensis 1  
 homo primigenius 5  
 homo rhodesiensis 5  
 homo sapiens 6  
 homo sapiens sapiens 6  
 Inca, Ancient, 12, (814(27))  
 iron age man 11  
 Java ape-man 1, (811b(4))  
 Java half-man 1  
 Java man 1  
 Kent's Cavern man 7  
 Krapina man 5  
 LaChapelle man 5  
 LaFerraize man 5  
 lake-dweller 12  
 LaNaulette man 5  
 Langwith man 6  
 LaQuina man 5  
 later man 8  
 LeMoustier man 5  
 London man 5  
 low man 5  
 magdalenian man 6  
 Maglemosian man 7  
 Mammoth Hunters 6  
 man 6  
 man-ape 1  
 Maya, Ancient, 12, (814(22))  
 megalith builder 12  
 mesolithic man 7, (811b(4))  
 Minoan 12  
 missing-link 1  
 mound builder 12  
 mousterian man 5

Neanderthal man 5,  
   (811b(4))  
 Neanderthal man, early, 5  
 near-man 1  
 neolithic man 8, (811b(4))  
 neolithic man, early, 8  
 neolithic man, late, 8  
 neolithic man, typical, 8  
 Nutafian man 7  
 Obercassel man 6  
 Ofnet man 7  
 Oldaway man 6  
 Ordos man 6  
 palaeoanthropus heidelbergensis 1, (811b(4))  
 Palaeoanthropus Race 1  
 paleolithic man 4  
 "paleolithic man" 6  
 paleolithic man, early, 5  
 paleolithic man, later, 6  
 paleolithic man, lower, 5  
 paleolithic man, newer, 6  
 paleolithic man, older, 5  
 paleolithic man, upper, 6,  
   (811b(4))  
 Peking man 1, (811b(4))  
 pile-builder 12  
 Piltdown man 1, (811b(4))  
 pit-dweller 12  
 pithecanthropus erectus 1,  
   (811b(4))  
 Pithecanthropus Race 1  
 pleistocene man 4  
 post-pleistocene man 8  
 pre-chellean man 3  
 Predmost man 6  
 prehistoric man 12  
 pre-human man 1  
 present man 11, (811b(4))  
 pre-stone age man 1  
 prolithic man 1  
 Punim man 6  
 quaternary man 2  
 recent man 8  
 Rhodesian man 5, (811b(4))  
 Roc man 6  
 Sarmatian, Ancient, 12,  
   (812(28))  
 Shukbahman 7  
 Sinae, Ancient, 12, (813(13))  
 Sinanthropus pekinensis 1,  
   (811b(4))  
 Sinanthropus Race 1  
 solutrean man 6  
 Springbok man 6  
 Spy man 5  
 stone age man 2  
 Strandlooper 6  
 sub-man 1  
 Sumerian, Ancient, 12, (812(11))  
 Tardenoisian man 7  
 Tasian man 12  
 Taubach man 5  
 Taungs man (skull) 1,  
   (811b(4))  
 Tilgai man 6  
 troglodyte 6  
 true man 6  
 walking ape-man 1  
 wild man 6

Prejudgment 250a  
 Prejudice  
   misjudgment 250a  
   poor judgment 459  
   unfairness 423  
 Prelate 905  
 Premeditation 248  
 Premotion  
   forefeeling, hunch 318  
   intuition, presentiment 279  
   prophecy 277  
 Preoccupation 238  
 Preparation of Food 685  
 Preparation, Personal, 671  
 Preparing 688a  
 Presence (physical) 710  
 Presence of Mind 293  
 Presentiment  
   forefeeling 318  
   intuition 279  
 Presenting  
   giving away 692b  
   introducing (speech) 797  
 Preserving (rescuing) 638a  
 Preserving (keeping) 697a  
 Pressure Sense 364  
 Presumptuousness  
   assertiveness 449  
   officiousness 524  
 Pretender  
   affected person 523  
   boaster 496  
   deceiver 425, 426, 428  
 Pretending, See Deceiving,  
   Imitating  
 Pretentiousness 523  
 Prettiness, See Beauty  
 Prickling Sensation 354b  
 Pride  
   pride 300  
   proudness 495  
 Priest  
   clergyman 905  
   priests 811b(1)  
 Primary colors 33a, 42, 43  
 Primitiveness 843  
 Prince  
   noble person 851  
   royal person 850  
   ruler 909  
 Printer 886a  
 Printing 682c  
 Prisoner 857  
 Probity 410-418  
 Processer 870  
 Procession 811b(1)  
 Proclaiming  
   informing 775  
   saying loudly 758  
   uttering 739  
 Proclamation 731c(6)  
 Procrastinator  
   careless person 462  
   neglectful person 430  
   tardy person 554  
 Procuring, See Getting  
 Prodgal 546  
 Prodigality  
   extravagance 546  
   generosity 530  
   spending 697b

Prodigy 228, See also Artist  
 Producer 862  
 Producer (breeder)  
   of animals 864  
   of plants 863  
 Producer (gatherer)  
   of animals 867  
   of minerals 865  
   of plants 866  
 Producing 688  
 Production, See Maker, Making,  
   Producer, Producing  
 Profaneness  
   foul-mouthedness 427  
   irreverence 342  
   revilement 784  
 Profaner 342, 427  
 Profession 858  
 Professional  
   artist 900-904  
   doctor, physician 894  
   engineer 896  
   financier 897  
   lawyer 895  
   professional (business) 892  
   professional (sport) 918  
   scientist 893  
   teacher 893  
 Professional, False,  
   charlatan, quack 898  
   fortune-teller, sorcerer 899  
 Proficient (expert)  
   in art 900  
   in learning 233  
   in business 892  
   in physical skill 91b  
   in work 861d  
 Profile  
   form 1  
   form of body 67  
   posture of face 110  
 Progression (advance) 574  
 Prohibiting 768  
 Prohibitionist 535  
 Proletariat 854  
 Promising 769  
 Promptness 539  
 Propaganda 731c  
 Propensity  
   mental tendency 221  
   temperamental tendency 401  
 Prophecy, prophesying  
   divination 261  
   mental prediction 277  
   prophesying (speech) 765  
 Prophet 899  
 Proportionateness 2  
 Propriety 501  
 Propulsion (pushing) 647  
 Prose 731c(3)  
 Prosperity 844  
 Prostitute 552, 857  
 Protecting  
   defending in action 635  
   defending in speech 774  
   guarding 699  
   sheltering, supporting 708b  
 Protector 915  
 Protesting 772  
 Proudness  
   pride 300

  proudness 495  
 Proverb 731b  
 Prude 412  
 Prudence  
   cautiousness 442  
   common sense 249  
 Prudishness 412  
 Psychoanalyst  
   dream interpreter 898  
   reputable physician 894  
 Psychologist 893  
 Psychology 221  
 Puberty 100, 101  
 Publisher 904  
 Publishing (printing) 682c  
 Publishing (proclaiming) 775  
 Pugnaciousness 489  
 Pull (or Pulling) Sense 365  
 Pulling (traction) 648  
 Punching (striking) 630a  
 Punctualness 539  
 Pungency  
   of flavor 386  
   of odor 383  
 Punishing, See under  
   Punishment  
 Punishment  
   Punished Person  
     bad person 409b  
     disobedient person 713a  
     guilty person 422  
     lawless person 518  
     outlaw, prisoner 857  
     victim 335  
   Punisher  
     cruel person 433  
     dutiful person 417  
     enemy 335  
     executioner 914  
     guard, jailer 915  
     judge, peace officer 914  
     officer 880, 910, 911  
     policeman 913  
     ruler 909  
     supervisor 890  
   Punishing (action)  
     banishing 706a  
     fining 705b  
     imprisoning 634a  
     injuring 630b  
     killing 632a  
     laboring 674  
     starving 395b(2)  
     striking 630a  
     thirsting 398b(2)  
   Punishing (speech)  
     commanding 763  
     condemning 786  
     refusing 768, 773  
     revilement 784  
     ridiculing 788  
   Punishment  
     legal acts 717  
     punishing 706a  
 Pupil  
   in action (work) 861b  
   in learning 233, 234  
   pupils 811b(1)  
 Purchaser 886a  
 Purchasing 696b  
 Puritan 412

Purity (moral) 412, 537  
 Purpose  
   resolve 285  
   sake 282  
 Pursuer 335  
 Pursuing 658  
 Pushing 647  
 Putting (placing) 653a

## Q

Quack  
   charlatan 898  
   pretender to knowledge 234c  
 Quadroon 817b(b)  
 Quaker 259  
 Quality, See Attribute  
 Qualm  
   fear 317  
   foreboding 318  
   nausea 352c  
   regret 308  
   scruple 262  
 Quandary  
   dilemma 254  
   doubt 262  
   fear and forefeeling 344c  
 Quarreler 489  
 Quarrelling  
   contending 762  
   disagreement 772  
   quarrelling 785  
 Quarrelsomeness 489  
 Queen  
   royalty 850  
   ruler 909  
 Queerness, See Oddness  
 Questioner  
   curious person 446  
   doubter 262-264, 448  
   examiner 891, 893  
   lawyer 895  
 Questioning  
   contradiction 773  
   doubt expressed 772  
   doubt, mental, 262  
   questioning 799  
 Quibbling 782  
 Quickness of Movement  
   activeness 91  
   fastness 568  
   quickness 498a  
 Quickness of Speech 749  
 Quick-temperedness 489  
 Quick-wittedness 228  
 Quiescence, See Inaction  
 Quietness (inactiveness) 499c  
 Quietness (silence) 380a  
 Quiet-spokenness  
   faintness of speech 759  
   lowness of voice 753  
   quiet-spokenness 541  
   weakness of voice 757  
 Quitting, See Ceasing  
 Quivering 601

## R

Rabbi 905  
 Rabble (crowd) 811b(1)  
 Rabble (low social class) 856  
 Race (Races of Man), schemes  
   on pages 284, 290, 292, 293,  
   305



## Race (Aberginian)

## INDEX

## Race (Caucasian)

American Race (Red or Amer-  
indian Race) 814, scheme on  
page 297  
Asian Race (Yellow or Mon-  
golian Race) 813, scheme  
on page 296  
Caucasian Race (White or In-  
do-European Race) 812,  
scheme on page 293  
Interoceanic Race (Brown or  
Malay Race) 816, scheme  
on page 300  
Mixed Races 817, scheme on  
page 301, See Miscegena-  
tion  
Negroid Race (Black or Aust-  
african Race) 815, scheme  
on page 299  
Prehistoric Races 811b(2),  
See Prehistoric Man  
Race in general 811a(1)

**Index of Races and Tribes in  
811 to 817.**  
See also Man, Classifications  
of; Miscegenation; Prehis-  
toric Man.  
(N—means Nationality)  
(P—means Prehistoric)

Aberginian 814(1)  
Abipone 814(26)  
Abkhasian 812(34)  
Abnaki 814(5)  
Abyssinian 812(8), N835  
Accad 812(11)  
Accadian 812(11), P811b(2)-12  
Accawai 814(24)  
Achean 812(19)  
Achinese 816(7)  
Achua 815(4)  
Adang 816(7)  
Adighe 812(34)  
Aeolian 812(19)  
Aeta 815(19)  
Actolian 812(21)  
Afar 812(7)  
Afghan 812(25), N836  
African 815(2), N835  
"African" (Amer. negro) 817a  
African, Anglo-, 812(31)  
Afro-American 817a  
Agace 814(24)  
Aino, Ainu 813(4), 817c  
Akka 815(4)  
Alan 813(10)  
Albanian 812(22), N838  
albiculi 812(1)  
Alemanni 812(31)  
Aleut, Aleutian 814(3)  
Alfur, Alfures 815(20)  
Algonkin 814(5)  
Alikuluf 814(26)  
Alpine 812(1,12,26)  
"Alpines" 812(27,28,32), 817c  
Amazona 814(24)  
American (red) 814(1), N839  
American (white) 812(31),  
817a, N839  
American, Afro-, 817a

American, Anglo-, 812(31),  
817a  
American, Latin-, 812(26), 817a  
American, Portuguese-,  
812(26), 817a  
American, Spanish-, 812(26),  
817a  
American Indian 814(1,2)  
American Negro 817a  
American Race 814(1)  
"Americans" 814(4-27), 817c  
Amerind, Amerindian 814(1)  
Amerindian Race 814(1)  
Amhara 812(8)  
Ammonite 812(11)  
Amorite 812(5)  
Anamese 813(14), N836  
Andamanese 815(19), N836  
Andoa 814(27)  
Angle 812(31)  
Anglo-African 812(31)  
Anglo-American 812(31), 817a  
Anglo-Australian 812(31)  
Anglo-Canadian 812(31)  
Anglo-Indian 812(31)  
Anglo-Saxon 812(31)  
Anglo-Saxon, Ancient, 812(31)  
Angornu 815(10)  
Apache 814(11)  
Apalachee 814(8)  
Aquitania 812(39)  
Arab, Arabian 812(10), N836  
Aramean 812(11)  
Arapaho 814(5)  
Araucan, Araucanian 814(26)  
Arawak 814(24)  
Arcadian 812(19)  
"Arctics" 813(3,4), 814(3), 817c  
Armenian 812(25), N836  
Aruac 814(25)  
Aryan 812(13)  
Ashanti 815(7)  
Asian 813(1), N836  
Asian Race 813(1)  
Assamese 813(14), N836  
Assiniboin 814(9)  
Assyrian 812(11), P811b(2)-12  
Athapasca 814(11)  
Attic, Attican 812(19)  
Aucano 814(26)  
Austafrican Race 815(1)  
Australian (black) 815(16),  
N837  
Australian (white) 812(31),  
N837  
Australian, Anglo-, 812(31)  
"Australians" 815(15), 817c  
Australoid 815(14)  
Australoid Race 815(14)  
Australopithecus Race  
P811b(2)-1  
Avar 812(37)  
Aymara 814(27)  
Aztec 814(22), P811b(2)-12  
Babylonian 812(11), P811b(2)-12  
Bactrian 812(25)  
Baganda 815(12)  
Bagobo 816(7)  
Balti 817a  
Baluchi 812(25), N836  
Bambute 815(4)

Bannock 814(19)  
Bantu 815(12)  
Banyum 815(9)  
Barabra 815(13)  
Barbacoa 814(25)  
Bare 814(24)  
Bari 815(8)  
Bacunse 812(39)  
Basque 812(39)  
Basuto 815(12)  
Battak 816(7)  
Batwa 815(4)  
Bavarian, etc. 812(31)  
Bechuana 815(12)  
Bedoun 812(10)  
Beja 812(7)  
Berber 812(5)  
Bhil 816(5)  
Bhutanese 813(15), N836  
Biloxi 814(9)  
black 815(1), 817a  
Black Caucasian 812(3,6)  
Black Race 815(1)  
blackamoor 815(1)  
blackfellow 815(16)  
Blackfoot 814(5)  
black-man 815(1), 817a  
Boer 812(31), N835  
Bohemian 812(28), N838  
Bongo 815(8)  
Bornu 815(10)  
Bororo 814(24)  
Botocudo 814(24)  
brave 814(1)  
Brazilian 812(26), 817a, N841  
Breton 812(15)  
Brezonek 812(15)  
Brown Race 816(1)  
brown-man 816(1)  
buck 814(1), 815(1)  
buckra 812(1)  
Bulgar 812(28)  
Bulgar, Ancient, 813(8)  
Bulgarian 812(28), N838  
Burgundian 812(31)  
Buriat 813(9)  
Burman 813(14)  
Burmese 813(14), N836  
Bushman 815(5)  
Caddo 814(12)  
Calchaqui 814(26)  
Cambodian 813(14), N836  
Cambojan 813(14)  
Canadian 812(31), N839  
Canadian, Anglo-, 812(31),  
N839  
Canadian, French-, 812(26),  
N839  
Cantabrian 812(39)  
Caraja 814(24)  
Carian 812(20)  
Carib 814(24)  
Carira 814(24)  
Caroline Islander 816(8)  
Carthaginian 812(11)  
Casamarca 814(27)  
Cashibo 814(24)  
Catawba 814(9)  
Caucasian 812(1)  
Caucasian (Caucasic) 812(32)

Caucasian, Black, 812(3,6)  
Caucasian Race 812(1)  
Caucasic 812(32)  
Cayapos 814(24)  
Cayuga 814(6)  
Celt 812(14)  
Celt-Iberian 817a  
Cevenole (Alpine) 812(26)  
Chaldean, Chaldee 812(11),  
P811b(2)-12  
Chamite 812(3)  
Chatham Islander 816(8)  
Chechentsi 812(33)  
Cherkessan 812(34)  
Cherokee 814(6)  
Cheyenne 814(5)  
Chibcha 814(25)  
Chackasaw 814(8)  
Chimu 814(27)  
Chin 813(14)  
Chinaman 813(13), N836  
Chincha 814(27)  
Chinese 813(13), N836  
Chinook 814(13)  
Chipewyan 814(11)  
Chippewa 814(5)  
Chiquito 814(27)  
Chiriguano 814(24)  
Choco 814(25)  
Choctaw 814(8)  
Chukchi 813(4)  
Cimbrian 812(31)  
Circassian 812(34), N838  
Cochin-Chinese 813(14), N836  
Colima 814(25)  
Colombian 817a, N841  
colored-man 817a  
Comanche 814(19)  
Conibo 814(24)  
Cook Islander 816(8)  
Copt 812(4)  
Corinthian 812(19)  
Cornishman 812(15)  
Cornishman, Ancient, 812(15)  
Cossack 813(10)  
Cree 814(5)  
Creek 814(8)  
Creole (hybrid) 817b  
Cretan P811b(2)-12  
Croat, Croatian 812(28)  
Cro-Magnon Race P811b(2)-6  
Crow 814(9)  
Cruithne 812(39)  
Cuban 812(26), 817a, N839  
Cueva 814(25)  
Cumana 814(24)  
Cuna 814(22,25)  
Curaveca 814(27)  
curly-haired man 812(1),  
815(13,15), 816(2), 817c  
Cush, Cushite 812(7)  
Cymry 812(15)  
Czech 812(28), N838  
Czecho-Slovakian 812(28),  
N838  
Dahomi 815(7)  
Dakota 814(9)  
Damara 815(12)  
Danai 812(19)  
Danakil 812(7)  
Dane 812(30), N838

Dard 812(25)  
Darlen 814(25)  
dark white 812(1)  
darky 817a  
Delaware 814(5)  
Denka 815(8)  
Dongolowi 815(13)  
Dorian 812(19)  
Dravida 816(4)  
Dravidian 816(4), 817a  
"Dravidians" 816(2), 817c  
Druse 812(11) 817a  
Duala 815(12)  
Dutchman 812(31), N838  
Dyak 816(7)  
Easter Islander 816(8)  
Ebisu 813(4)  
Egyptian 812(4), N835  
Egyptian, Ancient, 812(4),  
P811b(2)-12  
Englishman 812(31), N838  
Elamite 812(11), P811b(2)-12  
Eoanthropus Race P811b(2)-1,  
P811b(4)  
Eolian 812(19)  
Ephesian 812(19)  
Epirote 812(22)  
ericome 815(6,12), 817c  
Erie 814(6)  
Eskimaun 814(3)  
Eskimo 814(3)  
Esthonian 813(8), N838  
Ethiope 812(8), N835  
Ethiopian 812(6-8), 817c, N835  
Ethiopian (Afro-Amer.) 817a  
Ethiopian Hamite 812(7)  
Ethiopian Race 814(1)  
Ethiopian Semite 812(8)  
Etruscan 812(5)  
euplocome 812(1), 815(13,15),  
816(2), 817c  
Eurafrican 812(1)  
Eurafrican Race 812(1)  
Euscar 812(39)  
Euskarian 812(38)  
euthycome 813(1), 814(1),  
816(7,8), 817c  
Ewe 815(7)  
fair white 812(1)  
Fan 815(7)  
Fellah 812(4), 817a  
Fijian 815(18), N840  
Filipino 816(7), N840  
Finn 813(8), N838  
fleecy-haired man 815(6,12),  
817c  
Formosan 816(7), N836  
Fox (Sac and fox) 814(5)  
Foy 815(9)  
Frank 812(31)  
French-Canadian 812(26), N839  
Frenchman 812(26), N838  
Frenchman, Ancient, 812(26)  
Fulah 812(5), 817a  
Gael 812(16)  
Galibi 814(24)  
Galla 812(7)  
Gaul 812(17)  
Georgian 812(35), N838  
German 812(31), N838  
Ges, Gesan 814(24)

Getulian 812(5)  
Gilbert Islander 816(8)  
Giliak 813(4)  
Gipsy 812(24)  
Goajiro 814(24)  
Gond 816(4)  
Goth 812(30)  
Gourag 812(7), 817a  
Goyotaca 814(24)  
Graugo 812(7)  
Great Russian 812(28)  
Greek 812(19), N838  
Greek, Ancient, 812(19)  
gringo 817a  
Griqua 815(5), 817a  
Grusian 812(35)  
Guanche 812(5)  
Guarani 814(24)  
Guaycuru 814(26)  
Guaymi 814(25)  
Guinea 815(7)  
Gurkha 813(15)  
Hamite 812(3,7)  
Hamite, Ethiopian, 812(7)  
Hamito-Semite 812(6)  
Harrara 812(8)  
Hausa 815(10)  
Hawaiian 816(8), N840  
Hebrew 812(11)  
Hellene 812(19), N838  
Hellene, Ancient, 812(19)  
Himyarite 812(10)  
Hindu 812(24), 817a, N836  
Hindu, Ancient, 812(24),  
P811b(2)-12  
Ho 816(5)  
Hollander 812(31), N838  
homo sapiens (Man)—h.s.  
h.s. afer 815(1)  
h.s. ainu 813(4), 817c  
h.s. alpinus 812(1), 817c  
h.s. americanus 814(1), 817c  
h.s. arcticus 813(3), 814(3),  
817c  
h.s. asiaticus 813(1), 817c  
h.s. australis 815(14,15), 817c  
h.s. dravida 816(2), 817c  
h.s. ethiopicus 815(1), 817c  
h.s. europaeus 812(1), 817c  
h.s. hottentotus 815(3), 817c  
h.s. kafer 815(12), 817c  
h.s. leucous 812(1)  
h.s. malayus 816(6), 817c  
h.s. mediterraneus 812(1),  
817c  
h.s. mediterraneus 812(1)  
h.s. mongolus 813(1), 817c  
h.s. niger 815(1,6), 817c  
h.s. nuba 815(13), 817c  
h.s. papua 815(17), 817c  
h.s. sapiens 811b(1), 811b(2)  
h.s. tasmanensis 815(21), 817c  
See Homo in Index  
Hopi 814(19)  
Hottentot 815(5)  
"Hottentots" 815(3), 817c  
Hova 816(7)  
Hun 813(10)  
Hungarian 813(8), N838  
Hunya 813(15)  
Hupa 814(11)

Huron 814(6)  
 Hyperborean 813(4), 814(3)  
 Iberian 812(39)  
 Ibo 815(8)  
 Icclander 812(30), N838  
 Icclander, Ancient, 812(30)  
 Ifi 815(4)  
 Igorot 816(7)  
 Illinois 814(5)  
 Illyrian 812(28)  
 Illyrian, Ancient, 812(22)  
 Imeritian 812(35)  
 Inca 814(27)  
 Inca, Ancient, 814(27),  
   P811b(2)-12  
 Indian (Amerindian) 814(1),  
   N839  
 Indian (Hindu) 812(24), 817a,  
   N836  
 Indian, Anglo-, 812(31)  
 Indo-Aryan 812(23)  
 Indo-Australian 816(4)  
 Indo-Chinese 813(14), N836  
 Indo-European 812(1,13)  
 Indo-European Race 812(1)  
 Inuit 814(3)  
 Interoceanic Race 816(1)  
 Ionian 812(19)  
 Iowa 814(9)  
 Iranian 812(25)  
 Irishman 812(16), N838  
 Iroquois 814(6)  
 Israelite 812(11)  
 Italian 812(26), N838  
 Italian, Ancient, 812(26)  
 Itza 814(22)  
 Japanese 813(6), N836  
 Javanese 816(7), N840  
 Jew 812(11)  
 "Jim Crow" 817a  
 Jivaro 814(27)  
 Jugo-Slav 812(28), N838  
 Jute 812(31)  
 Kabard 812(34)  
 Kabyle 812(5)  
 Kachin 813(14)  
 Kafir 815(12)  
 "Kafirs" 815(12), 817c  
 Kalmuk 813(9)  
 Kamchadale 813(4)  
 Kamchatkan 813(4)  
 Kanaka 816(8)  
 Kanarese 816(4)  
 Kansa 814(9)  
 Kanuri 815(10)  
 Karaboulak 812(36)  
 Karelian 813(8)  
 Karen 813(14)  
 Karon 815(19)  
 Kartvelian 812(35)  
 Kaw 814(9)  
 Kechua 814(27)  
 Keres 814(14)  
 Kha 813(15)  
 Khalka 813(9)  
 Khas 813(15), 817a  
 Khmer 813(14)  
 Khond 816(4)  
 Khuai 815(5)  
 Kickapoo 814(5)  
 Kiowa 814(7)

Kirghiz 813(10), N836  
 Kistian 812(36), 817a  
 Kitunah 814(15)  
 Kol 816(5)  
 Kolush 814(16)  
 Kongoese 815(12), N835  
 Korean 813(6), N836  
 Koriak 813(4)  
 Kroo 815(7)  
 Kurd 812(25), N836  
 Kurim 812(37)  
 Kutenai 814(15)  
 Ladaki 813(15)  
 Ladrone Islander 816(8)  
 Lak 812(37)  
 Lampong 816(7)  
 Lamut 813(11)  
 Lapp (Laplander) 813(8),  
   N838  
 Latin 812(26)  
 Latin (Roman) 812(26)  
 Latin-American 812(26), 817a  
 Laz 812(35)  
 leiotrichan 812(1), 813(1),  
   814(1), 815(13,15), 816(1),  
   817c  
 Lenape 814(5)  
 Lesghian 812(37)  
 Lett, Lettish 812(27), N838  
 leucochroi 812(1)  
 Liberian 817a, N835  
 Libyan 812(5), N835  
 Light Black 812(3)  
 Ligurian 812(39)  
 lissotrichan 812(1), 813(1),  
   814(1), 815(13,15), 816(1),  
   817c  
 Lithuanian 812(27), N838  
 Little Russian 812(28)  
 Liu-Kiu 813(6)  
 Livonian 813(8)  
 Lombard 812(31)  
 lophocome 815(3,17,21), 817c  
 Loyalty Islander 815(18)  
 Lusatian 812(28)  
 Lydian 812(20)  
 Macedonian 812(20)  
 Macusi 814(24)  
 Madurese 816(7)  
 Magyar 813(8), N838  
 Maipure 814(24)  
 Makassar 816(7)  
 Malagasy 816(7)  
 Malay 813(16), 816(1,7), N840  
 Malayala 816(4)  
 "Malayans" 816(6), 817c  
 Malo-Russian 812(28)  
 Manao 814(24)  
 Manchu 813(11), N836  
 Mandan 814(9)  
 Mandigo 815(7)  
 Manobo 816(7)  
 Manx, Manxman 812(16),  
   N838  
 Manxman, Ancient, 812(16)  
 Maori 816(8)  
 Mariana Islander 816(8)  
 Maricopa 814(20)  
 Marquesan 816(8), N840  
 Marshall Islander 816(8)  
 Masai 812(7)

Mashona 815(12)  
 Matabele 815(12)  
 Mauritanian 812(5)  
 Maya 814(22)  
 Maya, Ancient, 814(22),  
   P811b(2)-12  
 Mayo 814(17)  
 Mbocobi 814(26)  
 Mede 812(25)  
 Mediterranean 812(1,12)  
 Mediterranean Race 812(1)  
 "Mediterraneans" 812(1), 817c  
 Melanese 815(18)  
 Melanesian 815(18), N840  
 melanochroi 812(1)  
 Merovingian 812(31)  
 Mexican 812(26), 817a, N839  
 Miami 814(5)  
 Micmac 814(5)  
 Micronesian 816(8), N840  
 Middle American Indian 814(22)  
 Mina 816(5)  
 Mincopi 815(19)  
 Minean 812(10)  
 Mingrelian 812(35)  
 Minoan P811b(2)-12  
 Mixtec 814(22)  
 Moabite 812(11)  
 Mocoa 814(25)  
 Moesian 812(22)  
 Mohave 814(20)  
 Mohawk 814(6)  
 Mohegan 814(5)  
 Moki 814(19)  
 Moldavian 812(26)  
 Mombuttu 815(13)  
 Mongol 813(9), N836  
 Mongol, Oceanic, 813(16),  
   816(7), N840  
 Mongolian 813(1,9), N836  
 Mongolian Race 813(1)  
 "Mongolians" 813(1,5,15), 817c  
 Mongolidae 813(1)  
 Mongoloid 813(1)  
 Montenegrin 812(28), N838  
 Moor 812(5), 817a, N835  
 Moravian 812(28), N838  
 Mordvin, Mordvinian 813(8)  
 Moreno 814(22)  
 Moro 816(7)  
 Motilone 814(24)  
 Moxo 814(24)  
 Munda 816(5)  
 Mundian 816(5)  
 Mundurucu 814(24)  
 Mura 814(24)  
 Muskogee 814(8)  
 Muskoki 814(8)  
 Muysca 814(25)  
 Mycenaean 812(21)  
 Mysian 812(22)  
 Nabatean 812(11)  
 Nahuqua 814(24)  
 Nama, Namaqua 815(5)  
 Nanticoke 814(5)  
 Narraganset 814(5)  
 Navaho 814(11)  
 Neanderthal Race P811b(2)-5  
 negress 815(1)  
 Negrillo 815(3)  
 Negrito 815(19)

# Race (negro)

negro 815(1), 817a  
 Negro (African) 815(1,6)  
 Negro (Afro-American) 817a  
 "Negroes" 815(6), 817c  
 Negroid Race 815(1)  
 Nepalese 813(15), N836  
 New-Caledonian (native)  
     815(18)  
 New-Guinean (native) 815(20)  
 New-Zealander (black) 816(8),  
     N837  
 New-Zealander (white)  
     812(31), N837  
 Nez Perce 814(18)  
 Nguru 815(10)  
 nigger 815(1), 817a  
 nigra 815(1), 817a  
 Nomadic Arab 812(10)  
 Nordic 812(1,12,29)  
 "Nordics" 812(29), 817c  
 Norman 812(30)  
 Norseman 812(30)  
 North American Indian 814(2)  
 Northman 812(30)  
 North-Mediterranean 812(12)  
 Norwegian 812(30), N838  
 Nuba 815(13)  
 Nubian 815(13), 817a, N835  
 "Nubians" 815(13), 817c  
 Nuer 815(8)  
 Numidian 812(5)  
 Nyam-Nyam 815(13)  
 Oceanic Mongol 813(16),  
     816(7), N840  
 Ogallala 814(9)  
 Ojibway 814(5)  
 Old Prussian 812(27)  
 Omagua 814(24)  
 Omaha 814(9)  
 Ona 814(26)  
 Oneida 814(6)  
 Onondaga 814(6)  
 Ormoru 812(7)  
 Osage 814(9)  
 Oscan 812(26)  
 Osmanli 813(10)  
 Ostiak 813(8)  
 Ostrogoth 812(30)  
 Ottawa 814(5)  
 Ottoman 813(10)  
 Ovaherero 815(12)  
 Ovambo 815(12)  
 Paeze 814(25)  
 Paiute 814(19)  
 Palenque 814(22)  
 Paleanthropus Race  
     P811b(2)-1  
 Paniquita 814(25)  
 Pano 814(24)  
 papoose 814(1)  
 Papuan 815(20), N840  
 "Papuans" 815(17), 817c  
 Patagonian 814(26), N841  
 Pathan 812(25)  
 Pawnee 814(12)  
 Paya 814(22)  
 Pelasgi, Pelasgian 812(21)  
 Pelew Islander 816(8)  
 Penobscot 814(5)  
 Permian 813(8)  
 Persian 812(25), N836

# INDEX

Phenician 812(11)  
 Philippine Islander (Tagalog)  
     816(7), N840  
 Philistine 812(11)  
 Phrygian 812(20)  
 pickaninny 815(1)  
 Pict, Pictonae 812(39)  
 Piegan 814(5)  
 Pigmy 815(4)  
 Pima 814(17)  
 Piro 814(24)  
 Pithecanthropus Race  
     P811b(2)-1  
 Pole 812(28), N837  
 Polynesian 816(8), 817a, N840  
 Ponca 814(9)  
 Portuguese 812(26), 817a,  
     N838  
 Portuguese-American 812(26),  
     817a  
 Poul 815(13)  
 Powhatan 814(5)  
 Pruczi 812(27)  
 Prussian 812(31)  
 Prussian, Old, 812(27)  
 Pueblo 814(14)  
 Puquina 814(27)  
 Puri 814(24)  
 Putumayo 814(27)  
 Quicha 814(22,27)  
 Quichuan 814(27)  
 Quito 814(27)  
 Rajput 812(24)  
 Red Race 814(1)  
 red-man 814(1,2)  
 redskin 814(1,2)  
 Riff, Riffian 812(5)  
 Rom 812(24)  
 Roman 812(26)  
 Romania 812(24)  
 Roumanian 812(26), N838  
 Russ, Russian 812(28), N838  
 Saan 815(5)  
 Saba, Saban 812(10)  
 Sabeen 812(10)  
 Sabeen, Ancient, 812(10)  
 Sabellian 812(26)  
 Sabine 812(26)  
 Sac (Sac and Fox) 814(5)  
 Sacae 817a  
 Sakai 816(7)  
 Salii 812(31)  
 Salish 814(17a)  
 Samang 815(19)  
 Samaritan 812(11)  
 Sambo 814(22,25)  
 "sambo" 815(1)  
 Samnite 812(26)  
 Samoan 816(8), N840  
 Samoyed 813(8)  
 sannup 814(1)  
 Santal 816(5)  
 Saracen 812(10)  
 Sard 812(39)  
 Sarmatian 812(28),  
     P811b(2)-12  
 Sassenach 812(31)  
 Sauk 814(5)  
 Savara 816(5)  
 Saxon (See German) N838  
 Saxon, Ancient, 812(31)

# Race (Spartan)

Scandian 812(30)  
 Scandinavian 812(30), N838  
 Scandinavian-American  
     812(30), 817a  
 Scot 812(16), N838  
 Scotch Highlander 812(16),  
     N838  
 Scotch Highlander, Ancient,  
     812(16)  
 Scotchman, Scotsman 812(16),  
     N838  
 Scythian 813(15), 817a  
 Sejang 816(7)  
 Semang 815(19)  
 Seminole 814(8)  
 Semite 812(9)  
 Semite, Ethiopian-, 812(8)  
 Seneca 814(6)  
 Senegambian 815(9)  
 Serb, Serbian 812(28), N838  
 Servian 812(28), N838  
 Serreri 815(9)  
 Setibos 814(24)  
 Shahapti 814(18)  
 Shan 813(14)  
 Shankalla 812(8), 817a  
 Sharra 813(9)  
 Shasta 814(18a)  
 Shawnee 814(5)  
 Shilluk 815(8)  
 Shoshoni 814(19)  
 Siamese 813(14), N836  
 Sibiric 813(2)  
 Sicanian 812(39)  
 Sichel 812(39)  
 Sicilian 812(26), N838  
 Siculi 812(39)  
 Sikh 812(24)  
 Siksika 814(5)  
 Silure 812(39)  
 Sinae 813(13), P811b(2)-12  
 Sinanthropus Race P811b(2)-1  
 Singhalese 816(4)  
 Sioux 814(9)  
 siwash 814(1)  
 Skipetar 812(22)  
 Slav 812(28)  
 Slave 814(11)  
 Slavo-American 812(28), 817a  
 Slavonian 812(28)  
 Slovak, Slovakian 812(28),  
     N838  
 Slovene 812(28), N838  
 smooth-haired man 812(1),  
     813(1), 814(1), 815(13,15),  
     816(1), 817c  
 Society Islander 816(8)  
 Solomon Islander 815(18)  
 Somali 812(7), N835  
 Sonrhay 815(10)  
 Sorb 812(28)  
 South American Indian 814(23)  
 South-American 812(26),  
     N841  
 South-Mediterranean 812(2)  
 South-Sea Islander 815(18),  
     816(8), N840  
 Spaniard 812(26), N838  
 Spanish-American 812(26),  
     817a, N841  
 Spartan 812(19)

squaw 814(1)  
 straight-haired man 813(1),  
     814(1), 816(7,8), 817c  
 Suanian 812(35)  
 Suevi, Suevoian 812(30)  
 Sumatran 816(7), N840  
 Sumer, Sumerian 812(11),  
     P811b(2)-12  
 Sudanese 815(10), N835  
 Sudanese 816(7)  
 Svan 812(35)  
 Swahili 815(12)  
 Swat 812(24)  
 Swazi 815(12)  
 Swede 812(30), N838  
 Syrian 812(11), N836  
 Tagala, Tagalog 816(7)  
 Tahitian 816(8), N840  
 Tai 813(14)  
 Talamanca 814(25)  
 Tamil 816(4)  
 Tanka 813(13)  
 Tapuya 814(24)  
 Tartar 813(10)  
 Tasmanian 815(16,21), N837  
 "Tasmanians" 815(21), 817c  
 Tatar 813(10)  
 Taureg 812(5)  
 Tehuelche 814(26)  
 Telugu 816(4)  
 Teuton (German) 812(31)  
 Teuton, Ancient, 812(31)  
 Thracian 812(22)  
 Tibetan 813(15), N836  
 Tigri, Tigrina 812(8)  
 Tikk-Tikk 815(4)  
 Timoti 814(25)  
 Tlingit 814(16)  
 Toda 816(4)  
 Toltec 814(22)  
 Tonga Islander 816(8)  
 Tonkinese 813(14)  
 Tucano 814(24)  
 tufted-haired man  
     815(3,17,21), 817c  
 Tumali 815(13)  
 Tumotu Islander 816(8)  
 Tungu 813(11)  
 Tungusian 813(11)  
 Tupi 814(24)  
 Tupi-Guarani 814(24)  
 Turk 813(10), N836, N838  
 Turkman 813(10), N836  
 Turkmenian 813(10)  
 Turkoman 813(10), N836  
 Tusa 814(19)  
 Tuscarora 814(6)  
 Tush 812(36)  
 Tyrrhenian 812(5)  
 Tzoneca 814(26)  
 Ude 812(37)  
 Ugrian 813(8)  
 ulotrichan 815(1), 817c  
 ulotrichi 815(1)  
 Umbrian 812(26)  
 Unungun 814(3)  
 Ural-Altaic 813(7)  
 Utah 814(19)  
 Ute 814(19)  
 Uzbeg 813(10)  
 Vandal 812(30)

Veddah 816(4)  
 Vei 815(7)  
 Visayan 816(7)  
 Visigoth 812(30)  
 Vlach 812(26)  
 Vogul 813(8)  
 Volscian 812(26)  
 Waganda 815(12)  
 Wallachian 812(26)  
 Wambutti 815(4)  
 wavy-haired man 812(1),  
     815(13,15), 816(2), 817c  
 Welshman 812(15), N838  
 Welshman, Ancient, 812(15)  
 wench 815(1)  
 Wend 812(28)  
 West Indian Negro 817a,  
     N839  
     white 812(1)  
     White Race 812(1)  
     White Russian 812(28)  
     white-man 812(1)  
     Wichita 814(12)  
     Winnebago 814(9)  
     Wolof 815(9)  
     woolly-haired man 815(1),  
         817c  
 xanthochroi 812(1)  
 Xinka 814(22)  
 Xivaro 814(27)  
 Xosa 815(12)  
 Yahgan 814(26)  
 Yakut 813(10)  
 Yamasi 814(8)  
 Yankee 812(31), 817a  
 Yaqui 814(17)  
 Yellow Race 813(1)  
 yellow-man 813(1)  
 Yoruba 815(7)  
 Yugo-Slav 812(28), N838  
 Yuma 814(20)  
 Yunca 814(27)  
 Zaparo 814(27)  
 Zapateco 814(22)  
 Zingaro 812(24)  
 Zingrian 815(12)  
 Zulu 815(12)  
 Zuni 814(21)  
 Zyrian 813(8)

Racial Appearance 103  
 Racial Dress 169  
 Racial Terms 811a(1)  
 Radianc 39  
 Radicalness 449  
 Radio 682b  
 Rage  
     excitement and anger 344c  
     great excitement 292  
     violent anger 336  
 Raiding  
     attacking 629a  
     plundering 628d  
     robbing 693b  
 Railroad Man 879  
 Rainbow 377  
 Raising (growing)  
     of animals 864  
     of children 707a  
     of plants 863  
 Raising (lifting) 649

Rajah 850, 909  
 Rancor 335  
 Rank (file) 811b(1)  
 Rank (social status) 843  
 Rapidity  
     of motion 568  
     of speech 749  
 Rapture  
     excitement 292  
     excitement and joy 344c  
     joy 302  
     See also Ecstasy  
 Rascal 409b  
 Rashness 461  
 Rationality 227  
 Reaching 608  
 Reading  
     mental reading 240  
     speech 739  
 Realist  
     unoriginal person 455  
     wise person 438  
 Realization (comprehension)  
     244  
 Realization (fulfillment) 318  
 Realtor 884  
 Reason 246  
 Reasonableness 439  
 Reasoning  
     false reasoning 247  
     meditation, reflection 248  
     reasoning, thinking 246  
     subconscious reasoning 279  
 Rebel 454, 489, 857  
 Rebellious 713b  
 Rebelliousness  
     disobedience 713a  
     quarrelsomeness 489  
     rebelliousness 454  
 Receiving  
     catching 645  
     getting 693c  
     touching 644a  
 Receptacle (bag, etc.) 214  
 Reception (crowd) 811b(1)  
 Recklessness  
     chancing 679  
     recklessness 461  
 Reclining  
     lying 81  
     resting 722  
 Recluse  
     aloof person 520  
     seclusive person 338  
 Recognition  
     comprehension 244  
     recollection 273a  
 Recoiling 661  
 Recollection (memory) 273a  
 Record 731c(6)  
 Recorder 886b  
 Recording 682b  
 Recovering 693c  
 Recruit  
     beginner 861b  
     military recruit 910  
 Recurrence, See Repetition  
 Red Man 154  
 Red Race (Amerindian Race),  
     814, scheme on page 297  
 Refinement (manner) 501

Refiner 869  
 Reflection (light) 39, 377  
 Reflection (mental) 248  
 Reformation, See Good  
 Reformer  
   assertive person 449  
   fanatical person 458  
   meddlesome person 524  
   narrow-minded person 434  
   persevering person 451  
   resolute person 452  
   willful person 450  
 Refusal, Refusing  
   negation 767  
   nonadmission 773  
   prohibition 768  
 Regard (esteem) 266  
 Regardfulness 441  
 Regret, Regretfulness 308  
 Regretting 807  
 Regularity (shape) 2  
 Reiterating 745  
 Rejection, See Denial  
 Rejoicing  
   celebrating 678  
   joyousness 302  
   laughter 344a, 806  
   rejoicing 804  
 Rejuvenator (cleaner, etc.) 876  
 Relationship (kinship) 811a(3)  
 Relative Motion 579-597,  
   scheme on page 220  
   See under Motion  
 Relaxing  
   playing 675  
   posture 81  
   resting 722  
 Releasing  
   liberating 640  
   loosening 637  
   relinquishing 653  
   throwing 654  
 Relentment 321  
 Reliability 445  
 Relief (aid, help), See Aiding  
 Relief (emotional relief) 299  
 Religion  
   religion in general 256a  
   religion, kinds of, 256b  
 Religionist  
   clergyman, priest 905  
   clergymen 811b(1)  
   holy man 908  
   monk, nun 906  
   religious lay worker 907  
 Religions  
   existing religions 258a  
   idolatrous worships 258b  
   religions, classified 256c  
  
**Special Alphabetical Index of  
 noun names of Religions and  
 Religious Beliefs.**  
 acatalepsy 264  
 accidentalism 256d  
 accommodation 256d  
 adaptionism 256d  
 adeism 264  
 adiaphorism 264  
 agnosticism 256c,d, 262, 264  
 animism 256c, 258a

anthropocentrism 256d  
 anthropomorphism 256b  
 antitheism 256b, 256c, 264  
 athanatism 256d  
 atheism 256c, 264  
   atheism, critical, 262  
   atheism, dogmatic, 264  
   atheism, negative, 263  
 Babism 258a  
 belief 256a  
 Brahmanism 258a  
 Buddhism 258a  
 Christianity 256c, 258a  
 church 256a  
 Confucianism 258a  
 cosmotheism 256c  
 creationism 256d  
 creed 256a  
 cult 256a  
 cultus 256a  
 deism 256c  
 demonism 256d  
 determinism 256d  
 determinism, physical, 256d  
 devoutness 256a  
 disbelief 263  
 ditheism 256c  
 divination 261  
 doctrine 256a  
 dogma 256a  
 Drusedom 258a  
 dyotheism 256c  
 egoism 256d  
 egotheism 256d  
 entheism 256d  
 entheomania 256a  
 epicureanism 256d  
 ethics 256d  
 faith (religious) 255, 256a, 330  
 fanaticism 256a  
 fatalism (2) 256d  
 fetishism 256c  
 Fo-kiao 258a  
 free-thought 264  
 fundamentalism 256d  
 gnosticism 256d  
 gospel 256a  
 heathenism 256b  
 hedonism 256d  
 henotheism 256c  
 heresy 263, 264  
 heterodoxy 264  
 Hinduism 258a  
 hylicism 264  
 hylism 264  
 hylotheism 256c  
 iconoclasm 263, 264  
 idolatry 258b  
 idolism 258a  
 impiety 264, 342  
 indeterminism 256d  
 indifferentism 264  
 individualistic religion 256c  
 infidelism 264  
 irreligion 264  
 irreverence 264, 342  
 Islam 258a  
 Islamism 258a  
 Izedism 258a  
 Jainism 258a  
 Jehovahism 258a

Judaism 256c, 258a  
 Ju-kiao 258a  
 kathenotheism 256c  
 Krishnaism 258a  
 Lamaism 258a  
 Magianism 258a  
 Mandeism 258a  
 Manitoism 258a  
 materialism 264  
 merognosticism 256d  
 metempsychosis 256d  
 misotheism 342  
 modernism 256d  
 Mohammedanism 256c, 258a  
 monolatry 256c  
 monotheism 256c  
 Mosaism 258a  
 Moslemism 258a  
 mystery religion 256b  
 mysticism 256d  
 natural religion 256b  
 naturalism 264  
 nature-worship 256c  
 naturism 256c  
 Neo-Buddhism 258a  
 Neo-Christianity 256c, 258a  
 new-thought 258a  
 nomistic religion 256b  
 nonbelief 264  
 occultism—See 261  
 Origenism 258a  
 Orphism 258a  
 orthodoxy 255  
 paganism 256b  
 pandemonism 256c  
 pandiabolism 256c  
 panentheism 256c  
 pantheism 256c  
 pantheology 256a  
 Parseism 258a  
 paynim 256b  
 Persism 258a  
 philotheism 330  
 physical determinism 256d  
 phisitheism 256c  
 pietism 256a, 330  
 piety 256a, 330  
 polydemonism 256c  
 polytheism 256c  
 predestination 256d  
 probabilism 256d  
 psychotheism 256d  
 pyrrhonism 263, 264  
 rationalism 256c, 258a  
 religion 256a  
 religions 256b, 256c, 258a  
 religious magic 260  
 religiousness 256a  
 reverence 256a, 330  
 Sabaism 258a  
 Sabbatarianism 256d  
 sabellianism 256d  
 Sabianism 258a  
 sadduceism 264  
 Saracenism 258a  
 satanism 258a  
 Savism 258a  
 shamanism 256d, 258a  
 Shintoism 258a  
 Sikhism 258a  
 Sivaism 258a

skepticism 262, 263, 264  
 socianism 256d  
 sorcery 256—See also 261  
 Swedenborgianism 258a  
 tabuism 260  
 Taoism 258a  
 Tao-kiao 258a  
 tartarology 256d  
 Tavism 258a  
 tenet 256a  
 thanatism 256d  
 theanthropism 256b, 256d  
 theocracy 256c  
 theognosticism 256d  
 theolatriy 256b  
 theology 256a  
 theomania 256a  
 theopanthism 256c  
 theosophy 258a  
 theism 256a, 256b, 256c(2)  
 therianthropism 256b  
 totemism 256c  
 traditionalism 256d  
 traducianism 256d  
 transmigrationism 256d, 258a  
 trinitarianism 256d  
 tritheism 256c, 256d  
 tyichism 256d  
 unbelief 263  
 unorthodoxy 264  
 Vaishnavism 258a  
 Vedaism 258a  
 Vedantism 258a  
 Vishnuism 258a  
 voodooism 256b, 260  
 worship 256a  
 Yezideism 258a  
 Yoga 258a  
 Yogism 258a  
 Zendicism 258a  
 Zeus 258b  
 zootheism 256b  
 Zoroastrianism 258a

Religious Acts 716  
 Religious Beliefs 256d  
 Religious Disbelief 264, 342  
 Religious Sectarians 259  
 Religiousness 330  
 Relinquishing (abandonment) 695  
 Relinquishing (releasing) 653a  
 Relish, Relishing  
 amusement 295  
 appetency 390b(1)  
 enjoyment of flavor 384  
 enjoyment of odor 381  
 Remaker  
 cleaner 876  
 maintainer 874  
 mender 875  
 rejuvenator 876  
 repairer 875  
 Remaking 688b  
 Remembering 273a  
 Remorse  
 regret 308  
 remorse expressed 807  
 Removal, Removing  
 conveying 652  
 escorting 714

locomotion 620  
 moving 564  
 taking 693a  
 walking 622  
 Renown 847-849  
 Renter 821, 854  
 Renter Out 852, 886c  
 Renting 696b  
 Renting Out 696c  
 Renunciation, See Giving Up  
 Repairer 875  
 Repairing 688b  
 Repelling 639a  
 Repentance  
 repentance 308  
 repentance expressed 807  
 Repetition, Repeating  
 in action 570  
 in speech 745  
 Replying 802  
 Repose  
 calmness 293  
 peace of mind 297  
 physical comfort 358  
 Reposing 722  
 Representative 886a  
 Reprisal, See Retaliating  
 Reproaching 786  
 Reprobate 409b  
 Reproving 786  
 Republic 811b(1)  
 Repudiating 767  
 Repugnance 331  
 Repulsion (aversion) 331  
 Repulsion  
 being blown 662a  
 repelling 639a  
 Repulsiveness 331  
 Reputation, Repute  
 bad repute 849  
 good repute 847  
 no repute 848  
 repute 843  
 Requesting 799  
 Rescuing 638a  
 Research 240  
 Resemblance 70  
 Resentment 336  
 Reservedness  
 modesty 487  
 shyness 468  
 Resident 818  
 Residing 724  
 Resignation  
 enduring 723  
 submitting 713b  
 submissiveness 473  
 Resisting  
 repulsing 639a  
 revolting 713b  
 Resoluteness  
 determination 452  
 resolute character 559(4)  
 Resolution 285a  
 Resolve (purpose) 285a  
 Resonance 380a  
 Resourcefulness  
 cleverness 221, 437  
 imagination 275a  
 originality 436  
 Respect

esteem 266  
 reverence 330  
 Respectfulness 505  
 Respiratory System 106(30)  
 Rest (quiescence)  
 inaction 718  
 mental rest 297  
 physical comfort 358  
 Resting  
 loitering 723  
 resting 722  
 sleeping 722  
 waiting 723  
 Restitution 692a  
 Restlessness 498c  
 Restraining  
 catching 634b  
 holding 633a  
 imprisoning 634a  
 securing, fastening 633b  
 Retaliating 628e  
 Retaliation  
 revengefulness 333  
 vindictiveness 493  
 Retardation  
 of motion 571  
 of speech 750  
 Reticence 540  
 Retention  
 holding 633a  
 retaining, keeping 646  
 Retreating  
 escaping 656  
 retrogression 576  
 Retrogression 576  
 Reveler 548, 549  
 Reveling 678  
 Revelousness 548, 549  
 Revenge 333  
 Revengefulness  
 ill-willdness 490  
 vindictiveness 493  
 Revenging 628e  
 Reverence  
 affection 324  
 piety 330  
 respectfulness 505  
 See also Piety, Devotion  
 Reverie  
 day-dreaming 238  
 imagination 275a  
 Reviler 557  
 Reviling 784  
 Revolting 713b  
 Revolutionist 857  
 Revolver 211  
 Revolving  
 revolving an object 564, 645  
 revolving the body 600, 602  
 Revulsion  
 abhorrence 331  
 nausea 352c  
 Rewarding 706b  
 Rhyme 731a  
 Rhythm 564  
 Ribs 106(6)  
 Rich, The, 844  
 Ridicule 731c(4)  
 Ridiculing 788

**Ridiculousness**  
     grotesqueness 175  
     ridiculousness 523  
**Rider** 665a, 921  
**Riding**  
     journeying, traveling 664  
     journeying, animal-back 665a  
     journeying by vehicle 665b  
**Righteousness** 408a, 410  
**Ring (ornament)** 198  
**Rising**  
     ascent 577  
     levitation 662b  
**Rite**  
     ceremony 256a  
     religious act 716  
**Rival** 335  
**Riverman**  
     river dweller 827b  
     river transporter 880  
**Robber** 857  
**Robbing**  
     plundering 628d  
     robbing, stealing 693b  
**Rogue** 409b  
**Rolling** 626  
**Romance, See Courtship**  
**Romanticism**  
     imaginativeness 275a  
     visionariness 436  
**Rope (lasso)** 208  
**Rotating**  
     rotating an object 564, 645  
     rotating the body 600, 602  
**Rough Surfaces** 11a  
**Roughness**  
     of costume 11  
     of hair 108  
     of skin 153  
     roughness 11  
**Roundness**  
     concavity 6  
     convexity 5  
     curvature 4  
**Royalty**  
     royal rulers 909  
     royalty 850  
**Rubbing (action)** 642a, 644a  
**Rubbing (sensation)** 365  
**Rudeness**  
     impoliteness 517  
     unmannerliness 502  
     See also Rusticity  
**Ruffian** 409b, 857  
**Ruggedness, See Strength**  
**Ruining** 689a  
**Ruler**  
     civil ruler 909  
     governing bodies 811b(1)  
     royal ruler 850, 909  
     tribal ruler 909  
**Ruling**  
     governing 712b  
     ruling 712a  
**Running** 623  
**Running Away**  
     departing 593  
     escaping 656  
     leaving 595a, 695  
     running away 623

**Ruralism, See Rusticity**  
**Rustic (countryman)** 502, 828a  
**Rusticity**  
     of costume 174  
     of manner 502, 522  
     See also Rudeness  
**Ruthlessness**  
     cruelty 433  
     pitilessness 339  
     See also Aggressive Actions

## S

**Sabbath** 256a  
**Saber** 210  
**Sacrament**  
     religious act 716  
     religious ceremony 256a  
**Sacredness** 256a  
**Sacrifice (act)** 256a, 716  
**Sacrifice (victim)** 335  
**Sacrificing**  
     abandoning 695  
     false worshiping 676b  
     killing 632a  
**Sacrilege**  
     blasphemy 784  
     irreligion 264  
     irreverence 342  
     profaneness 427  
**Sadness**  
     dejection, sadness 313  
     grief, sorrow 314  
     longing 315  
     uncheerfulness 492  
**Sagacity**  
     wisdom 229  
     wiseness 438  
**Sage**  
     learned person 233  
     sensible person 438  
     wise person 229  
**Sailing (navigation)** 666  
**Sailor**  
     seaman 880  
     navy man 911  
**Saint** 330, 908  
**Saintliness** 256a, 330  
**Salesman**  
     store salesman 884  
     traveling salesman 886d  
**Sallowness**  
     dark complexion 155b  
     yellowishness 46a  
**Saltiness** 384, 386  
**Saluting**  
     embracing 642b  
     greeting 797  
     kissing, saluting 641  
**Samaritan** 418, 420, 485  
**Sameness** 70  
**Sanctimoniousness** 426  
**Sanction**  
     assent, mental 252  
     assent, speech 769  
     granting 770  
**Sanctity** 256a, 330  
**Sang-froid** 293  
**Sanity** 227  
**Sanskrit (language)** 812(24)  
**Sarcasm** 788  
**Sarcast, Sarcasticalness** 557  
**Sash** 187  
**Satan**  
     evil spirit 260  
     god of evil 258b  
**Satiety** 392  
**Satire** 788  
**Satiricalness, Satirist** 557  
**Satisfaction, Emotional,**  
     contentment 297  
     fearlessness 304  
     fulfillment 298  
     gladness 301  
     hope 303  
     impenitence 296  
     joy 302  
     pride 300  
     relief 299  
**Satisfaction, Mental,**  
     amusement (mental) 295  
     contentment 297  
**Satisfaction, Physical,**  
     physical comfort 358  
     physical exuberance 359  
     physical pleasure 356, 357, 360  
**Savage**  
     barbarian 843, 856  
     ruffian 409b, 433, 857  
**Savageness**  
     fierceness 339, 433  
     uncivilizedness 843  
**Savagery** 811b(1)  
**Savant** 233  
**Saving**  
     keeping, hoarding 697a  
     rescuing 638a  
     thriftiness 531  
**Savior**  
     benefactor 485  
     friend 323  
     samaritan 418  
**Savoriness** 384, 386  
**Savorlessness** 384, 386  
**Saying (clearly)**  
     speech 731a  
     utterance 739  
     See also Speaking  
**Saying Defectively**  
     defective speech 733  
     misutterance 740  
**Scalp** 107  
**Scandal, See Gossiping**  
**Scar** 157  
**Scaredness, See Fear**  
**Scarf** 181  
**Scariness, See Timidity**  
**Scaring** 709a  
**Scattering** 687a  
**Scene (emotional)** 292  
**Scene (view)** 375  
**Scent (odor)** 381, 383  
**Scheme** 731c(6)  
**Schemer** 447  
**Scheming (cunning)** 447  
**Scheming (plotting)**  
     conspiring 789  
     planning, plotting 275a



Schemes of Classification,  
All the schemes of classification in the volume may be found by following the references given in the scheme of human attributes on page viii.

## Scholar

learned person 233  
learned teacher 893  
pupil, learner 233, 234a

## Scholarliness 233

## School 233

## Schooling (knowledge) 233

## Schooling (teaching)

instructing 777  
teaching 707c

## Science 233

## Sciences,

The names of the sciences may be formed from the names of the teachers of science in 893.

## Scientist

learned person 233  
science teacher 893

## Scoffer 557

## Scoffing 788

## Scold 489

## Scolding

condemnation 786  
loudness of speech 758  
revilement 784

## Scorn 332

## Scorner 557

## Scorning 788

## Scoundrel 409b

## Scowl, Scowling

emotional expression 344a  
expression of face 110  
movement of face 604

## Scratch 157

## Scratching

injuring 630b  
movement of hand 608

## Scream, Screaming

emotional expression 344a  
exclaiming 751  
saying harshly 755  
saying loudly 752, 758  
scream (cry) 380b(1)

## Screech, Screeching,

See Scream

## Scribe 886b

## Scruple 262

## Scrupulousness 410

## Scrutiny, See Examination

## Sculptor 902

## Sculpturing 688a

## Seaman 880

## Search (quest) 240

## Searcher 913

## Searching

hunting, pursuing 658  
physical searching 694

## Seat (body part) 139

## Seceding 713b

## Secluding, Seclusion

avoiding 711  
secluding 715

## Seclusiveness, Seclusion

## aloofness 520

## antisociality 338

## Secretary 886d

## Secreting 683

## Secretiveness 547

## Sect, Sectarian 259

## Securing

fastening 633b

holding 633a

imprisoning 634a

## Seducer 552

## Seducing

persuasion 801

raping 630b

## Seeing

distinctiveness 59

eye, the, 112

seeing, sight 375

spectacles 216

spying 701

visibility 375

## Seeking 694

## Seeming

appearance 56

appearing to be 375

## Seer (sorcerer) 899

## Seizing

arresting 631

catching in air 645

grasping 631

## Selecting 251

## Self

ego, spirit 221

oneself, body 66

## Self-admiration

pride 300

vanity 496

## Self-assurance

assertiveness 449

boastfulness 496

self-confidence 453

## Self-concern 311

## Self-confidence

assertiveness 449

courageousness 453

fearlessness 304

## Self-congratulation 298

## Self-consciousness 312

## Self-contempt

remorse 308

shame 312

## Self-content 297

## Self-control

self-control 535-537

temperateness 534

will-power 284(1)

## Self-deception 275a

## Self-defense, See Defending

## Self-denial

asceticism 533

fasting 395b(2), 669

nongluttony 536

self-control of lust 537

teetotalism 535

temperateness 534

will, will-power 284(1)

## Self-destruction 632a

## Self-determination 284(1)

## Self-esteem

proudness 495

self-respect 266

## Self-importance

affectedness 523

boastfulness 496

proudness 495

## Self-indulgence

drunkenness 550

gluttony 551

intemperateness 549

lack of will 286

love of pleasure 548

lustfulness 552

selfishness 432

## Self-interest 432

## Selfishness 432

## Selflessness 419

## Self-pity

sadness 313

pity 327

## Self-possession

unexcitableness 477

unexcitement 293

## Self-preservation (love of life;

vitativeness) 325

## Self-pride

pride 300

proudness 495

## Self-reliance 453

## Self-reproach 308

## Self-respect

proudness 495

self-esteem 226

## Self-restraint

self-control 535-537

temperateness 534

will-power 284

## Self-righteousness 426

## Self-sacrificingness 419

## Self-satisfaction

contentment 297

fulfillment 298

proudness 495

self-pride 300

vanity 496

## Self-seeker 432

## Self-willedness 450

## Seller 882

## Seller of Entertainment

actor, entertainer 887

lecturer, speaker 888

musician, conductor 889

singer 889

## Seller of Knowledge,

See Professional

## Seller of Service

agent, messenger 886a

clerk, office worker 886b

renter out 886c

salesman 886d

servant 885

server, not servant 886e

## Seller of Things

merchant 884

middleman 883

pedler 884

store help 884

## Selling 696c

## Semblance 70

## Semblance, Animal-like, 71, See also Animal-like Character-

istics in this index.

## Semicivilization 843

Semiconsciousness 224

Semiprecious Stones 204

Semitranslucency 40b

Semitransparency 40b

Senate 311b(1)

Sending 692c

Senility 102

Seniority 102

Sensation

absence of 348

acuteness of 346

after-sensation 345a

articular sensation 372

balance, sensation of, 387

bodily sensation 345a, 349

bitterness (taste) 384

brightness (sight) 375

cold (coldness) 368a

color (sight) 375

comfort, physical, 358

common sensation 349

complex sensation 350-359

crawling sensation 355c

creeping sensation 355c

cutaneous sensation 362

discomfort, physical, 352

dullness of 347

exuberance, physical, 359

general sensation 345a, 349

general-sense sensation

345a, 361

hearing 378

heat (hotness) 367a

human sensation Book 4

hunger 393

indefinite sensation 345a

itching 355a

joint sensation 372

loudness (hearing) 378, 379

muscular sensation 370

organic sensation 373

pain, bodily, 351

pain, physical, 350

pain of skin 354

painful sensation 350-355

pinching sensation 364

pitch (hearing) 378, 379

pleasure, bodily, 357

pleasure, physical, 356

pleasure of skin 360A

pleasurable sensation

356-360

pressure sensation 364

prickling (skin) 354b

pulling sensation 365

saltiness (taste) 384

seeing 375

sensation (in general) 345a

sexual 360B, 399

skin sensation 354, 355,

360, 362

smarting (skin) 354d

smelling 381

sourness (taste) 384

special sensation 345a, 374

stinging (skin) 354d

strain sensation 365

stretching sensation 365

sweetness (taste) 384

tactile sensation 362

tasting 384

temperature sensation 366

tendonous sensation 371

thirst 396

tickling 355b

timbre (hearing) 378

tingling (skin) 354b

tooth-edge 354c

touching 363

visceral sensation 373

weariness, physical, 353

See also Sensations

Sensation, Human, Book 4,

345-400, scheme on page 153

Sensations, scheme on page 154

painful sensations 350-355

pleasurable sensations

356-360

skin sensations 354,

355, 360

table of sensations 345c,

See also Sensation

Sense

articular sense 372

balance, sense of, 387, 388

bitter sense (taste) 384

black-white sense (sight) 375

bodily sense 345a, 349

brightness sense (sight)

375, 376

coenesthetic sense 349

cold sense 368

color sense (sight) 375, 376

complex sense 350-359

corporeal sense 374

crawling sense 355c

creeping sense 355c

cryoesthetic sense 368a

cutaneous sense 362

direction, sense of, 389

distance, sense of, 389

double contact sense 363a

end-organ of sense 345a

equilibrium, sense of, 387, 388

esthetic sense 389

exterior sense 345a

external sense 345a

general sense 345a, 361

general special-sense

345a, 361

general-sensation sense

345a, 349

hearing, sense of, 378-380

heat sense 367

hunger (appetite) 393

indefinite sense 345a

indefinite special sense

374, 389

intellectual sense 374

interior sense 345a

internal sense 345a

itching sense 355a

joint sense 372

kinesthetic sense 369, 370

loudness sense (hearing)

378, 379

lust (appetite) 399

muscular sense 370

neural sense 389

noise sense (hearing) 378

nutritive sense 374

organic sense 373

pain sense 354a

paralgic sense 355

pitch sense (hearing) 378,

379

pleasure sense (skin) 360

pressure sense 364

prickling sense 354b

pulling sense 365

red-green sense (sight) 375

rhythm, sense of, 389

salty sense (taste) 384

sense (in general) 345a

sexual sense 360B

sight, sense of, 375-377

skin sense, See Senses

smarting sense 354d

smell, sense of, 381-383

somesthetic sense 349

sour sense (taste) 384

space, sense of, 389

special sense 345a, 374

static sense 387

stereognostic sense 361

stinging sense 354d

stretching sense 365

sweet sense (taste) 384

tactile sense 362

taste, sense of, 384-386

temperature sense 366

tendon sense 371

thermesthetic sense 366

thermoesthetic sense 367a

thirst (appetite) 396

tickling sense 355b

timbre sense (hearing) 378

time, sense of, 389

tingling sense 354b

tone-color sense (hearing)

378

tone sense (hearing) 378

topognostic sense 361

touch, sense of, 363

traction sense 365

vague sense 349

visceral sense 373

vital sense 349

yellow-blue sense (sight)

375

See also Senses

Senselessness (folly)

folly 232

foolishness 457

Senselessness (insensation) 348

Senselessness (nonsense)

731c(4)

Sense-organ

acuteness of 346c

articular end-bulb 106(31),

372

cold temperature-corpuscle

368

dullness of 347c

ear 106(31), 109, 378

end-organ 106(31), 345a,

351-353, 357-359

eye 106(31), 112, 375

genital corpuscle 106(31),

360B, 399

gustatory cell 106(31), 384

heat temperature-corpuscle

367

- inner ear (rods of Corti)  
   106(31), 378  
 inner ear (semicircular  
   canals) 106(31), 387  
 insensibility of 348c  
 motorial end-plate 106(31)  
 nerves 106(26), 351-353,  
   357-359, 373, 393, 396, 399  
 neuromuscular spindle  
   106(31), 364, 365, 370  
 neurotendonous spindle  
   106(31), 371  
 nose 106(31), 116, 381  
 olfactory cells and hairs  
   106(31), 381  
 pressure-spot 362  
 retina (rods and cones of  
   eye) 106(31), 375  
 semicircular canals (inner  
   ear) 106(31), 387  
 sense-bud 106(31), 345a  
 sense-organ 106(31), 345a  
 sense-organs, table of, 345c  
 skin 106(31), 149, 361  
 soft palate 384  
 surface nerves 354, 355,  
   360A  
 tactile corpuscle 106(31),  
   354, 355, 360A, 362-365  
 taste-bud 106(31), 384,  
   393, 396  
 temperature corpuscle  
   106(31), 354, 360A, 366  
 tongue 106(31), 120, 384  
 touch corpuscle (tactile) 362  
 Sense-perception 345a  
 Senses  
   absence of 348c  
   acute senses 346c  
   articular senses 369-372  
   dull senses 347c  
   end-organs of senses  
     106(31), 345a  
   general senses 361-373  
   indefinite special senses 389  
   insensible senses 348c  
   kinesthetic senses 369-372  
   paralgic senses 355  
   senses (in general) 345  
   skin senses 354, 355, 360,  
     362-368  
   special senses 374-389  
   table of senses 345c  
   tactile senses 362-365  
   temperature senses 366-368  
   See also Sense  
 Sensibility  
   emotional sensibility 291,  
     476  
   physical sensibility 345b  
 Sensibleness  
   judgment 249  
   wisdom 229  
   wiseness 438  
 Sensitiveness  
   emotional sensitiveness 476  
   physical sensitiveness 345b  
 Sensitivity (physical)  
   absence of 348b  
   acuteness of 346b  
   dullness of 347b  
   sensitivity (normal) 345b  
 Sensualist 399c, 552  
 Sensuality 399c, 552  
 Sentimentalism  
   affection 324  
   benevolence 485  
   emotionalism 475  
   love 325  
 Sentiments, Emotional,  
   affection 324  
   emotion 291  
   higher emotion 221  
 Sentiments, Intellectual,  
   accusation (mental) 272  
   approbation 265  
   disapprobation 269  
   disrespect 270  
   distrust 271  
   respect 266  
   sentiment 288  
   trust 267  
   vindication (mental) 268  
 Separation (divergence) 595d  
 Separation (divorce) 704c  
 Serenity  
   contentment 297  
   unexciteableness 477  
   unexcitement 293  
 Serf 855, 856  
 Seriousness 512  
 Servant  
   seller of service 886  
   servant 885  
 Server (not servant) 886a  
 Servility 513  
 Serving 707a  
 Settler 820  
 Settling 724  
 Severity  
   austerity 521  
   pitilessness 339  
   strictness 434  
 Sex of Body  
   female 77  
   male 76  
   neuter 76  
   sex 67  
   See also Man, Woman  
 Sexual Desire 399a  
 Sexual Desirousness 424, 552  
 Sexual Love 325  
 Sexual Nondesire 399b  
 Sexual Nondesirousness 412,  
   537  
 Sexual Organs 106(41)  
 Sexual Sense 360B  
 Shabbiness 170  
 Shackle (fetter) 215  
 Shackling 633b  
 Shade (color) 33a  
 Shade (shadow) 60  
 Shade (umbrella) 217  
 Shades, See Colors  
 Shadow, Shadowiness 60  
 Shaking  
   shaking an object 646  
   trembling of body 601  
 Shallowness 30, 32  
 Shallowness, Mental, 232, 457  
 Shame 312  
 Shamelessness 422  
 Shape, scheme on page 2  
   form 1-3  
   forms 4-14, See Forms  
   posture 18-22  
   texture 15-17  
 Shape of Body  
   deformity 72-75  
   figure 67-69  
   posture 78-81  
   semblance 70, 71  
   sex 76, 77  
 Shape of Body Parts, See under  
   name of body part  
 Shape of Costume, See Shape  
 Shapelessness 3, 98  
 Shapeliness 2, 93  
 Sharer 627  
 Sharing  
   apportioning 692a  
   participating 627  
 Sharpness, See Acuteness,  
   Artfulness, Distinctness,  
   Pointedness, Shrillness,  
   Severity, Watchfulness  
 Shawl 183  
 Sheath 214  
 Shelter (umbrella, etc.) 217  
 Sheltering  
   guarding 699  
   sheltering 703b  
 Shield 213  
 Shifting, See Movements  
 Shiftlessness  
   carelessness 462  
   indolence 499b  
 Shininess 39  
 Shipman 880  
 Shipping (sending) 692c  
 Shirker 430, 462  
 Shirking  
   neglect of duty 430  
   neglectfulness 462  
   neglecting 681a  
 Shirt 186  
 Shivering  
   shivering 617  
   trembling 601  
 Shock (impact) 660  
 Shock (nervous shock)  
   emotional 292  
   physical 353  
 Shoe 190  
 Shooting  
   impelling 654  
   shooting (operating) 691a  
 Shopkeeper 884  
 Shore Dweller 827a  
 Short Thick Figure 69  
 Short Thin Figure 83  
 Shortcoming (fault) 401, 525  
 Shortcoming (not arriving) 582  
 Shorthand 731c(1)  
 Shortness 27, 29  
 Shortness of Body 85  
 Shortightedness 457  
 Shoulder 127

Shoulder Covering 183  
 Shoulder Movements 607  
 Shoulders (back) 135  
 Shout, Shouting  
   emotional expression 344a  
   exclamation 751  
   saying loudly 758  
   shout (cry) 380b(1)  
 Showing 691b  
 Shrewdness 447  
 Shrewishness 489  
 Shriek, Shrieking  
   emotional expression 344a  
   saying harshly 755  
   saying loudly 758  
   saying shrilly 752  
   shriek (cry) 380b(1)  
 Shrillness  
   of sound 380a  
   of voice 752  
 Shrinking 600  
 Shunning 711  
 Shutting, See Closing  
 Shyness  
   diffidence 468  
   embarrassment 312  
 Siberian 836  
 Sibilant (hissing) 380a  
 Sickness, Sick Person  
   Actions of the Sick  
     dying 226, 632b  
     living 222, 638b  
     recovering 638b  
     resting 722  
     sleeping 599b, 722  
   Appearance of the Sick  
     floridness 155c  
     paleness 155a  
     sallowiness 155b  
     sickly appearance 99a  
     thinness of body 87  
   Attending the Sick  
     attending 707a  
     doctor 894  
     dressing 672  
     nurse 885, 894  
     personal preparation 671  
     undressing 673  
   Emotions of the Sick  
     anguish (mental pain) 306  
     anxiety 311  
     dejection 313  
     mental weariness 307  
   Mental Condition of the Sick  
     consciousness 223  
     delusion 275a  
     insanity 230  
     mental confusion 243  
     nondesire 283  
     semiconsciousness 224  
     unconsciousness 225  
   Physical Condition of Sick  
     chill 368e  
     dizziness 388  
     death 97, 226  
     fever 367e  
     life 92, 222  
     sickliness, sickness 99b  
     sleep 97, 225  
     weakness 95

Sensations of the Sick  
   inappetency 391, 393b  
   nauseousness 352c  
   pain, agony 350, 351  
   physical discomfort 352a  
   physical weariness 353  
   soreness 351  
   thirst 352b, 396a  
   visceral discomfort 352c  
 Speech of the Sick  
   faintness of speech 759  
   lowness of voice 753  
   slowness of speech 750  
   weakness of voice 757  
 Sigh, Sighing  
   emotional expression 344a  
   lamenting 807  
   saying faintly 759  
   saying sighingly 754  
   sigh (cry) 380b(1)  
 Sight, Sense of, 375-377  
   abnormalities 376  
   absence (blindness) 376c(5)  
   acuteness, abnormal, 376c(1)  
   acuteness, normal, 375  
   blindness 376c(5)  
   color-blindness 376e  
   colored-sight 376a, 376e  
   day-blindness 376c(2)  
   defects, brightness 376c  
   defects, color sense 376d  
   defects, physical, 376b  
   dimsightedness 376c(3)  
   disordered vision 376a  
   dullness of sight 376c(3)  
   light (stimulus) 377  
   night-blindness 376c(4)  
   seeing (to see) 375  
   sight, normal, 375  
 Signaling 677  
 Silence 380a  
 Silent Speech 759  
 Silentness 540  
 Silk 192  
 Silkiness 14  
 Similarity 70  
 Simple Sounds 380b(3)  
 Simple-mindedness  
   feeble-mindedness 231  
   foolishness 457  
 Simpleton 231, 457  
 Simplicity  
   of costume 171  
   of mind 231, 466  
 Simulation (feigning), See  
   Deception, Imitation  
 Sin 409a  
 Sincerity 414  
 Sinfulness 409, 422-434  
 Singer 889  
 Singing  
   speech 731a  
   utterance 739  
   voice 735  
   See Voice  
 Single Person  
   bachelor 76, 811a(2)  
   maiden 77, 100  
   spinster 77, 811a(2)  
   virgin 412

Sinking 659b  
 Sinlessness 408, 410-421  
 Sinner 409b  
 Sinuosity 7  
 Sinus (body cavity) 106(10)  
 Sir  
   title of address 853  
   title of nobility 851  
 Sister  
   female fraterne 77, 811a(3)  
   friend 323  
   nun 906  
 Sisterhood, See Brotherhood  
 Sitting  
   act of general gesture 600  
   act of posture 599a  
   inactivity 719  
   posture of body 79  
   resting 722  
 Size, scheme on page 2  
   averageness 25  
   bigness, largeness 24  
   depth 30  
   height 27  
   highness 28  
   length 27  
   littleness, smallness 26  
   longness 28  
   lowness 29  
   shortness 29  
   size in general 23  
   slenderness 32  
   stoutness 31  
   thickness 31  
   thinness 32  
   width 30  
 Size of Body  
   bigness 82  
   littleness 83  
   shortness 85  
   slenderness, thinness 87  
   stoutness, thickness 86  
   tallness 84  
 Size of Body Parts, See under  
   name of body part  
 Size of Costume 163  
 Skating 663a, 665b  
 Skeleton 106(6)  
 Skeptic 262-264, 448  
 Skepticism  
   disbelief 263  
   doubt 262  
   doubting 772  
   incredulousness 448  
   irreligion 264  
 Skillfulness 91b  
 Skin (body part) 106(31,34),  
   149  
 Skin (garment) 185  
 Skin (garment material)  
   fur 194  
   leather 193  
 Skin Blemish 157  
 Skin Colors 154-156  
 Skin Movements 617  
 Skin Sensations  
   pain sense (skin) 354  
   paralgic senses 355  
   pleasure sense (skin) 360A  
   sexual sense 360B

**Skin Senses**  
 cold sense 368  
 heat sense 367  
 pressure sense 364  
 pulling sense 365  
 tactile senses 362  
 temperature senses 366  
 touch sense 363  
**Skin Texture**  
 coarseness, roughness 153  
 fineness, smoothness 152  
**Skirt** 188  
**Skulking** 662  
**Skull** 106(6)  
**Slacker**  
 careless person 462  
 derelict person 430  
**Slaking of Thirst** 398b, 668b  
**Slanderer** 557  
**Slandering** 784  
**Slant**  
 angularity 8a  
 inclination 21  
**Slapping** 630a  
**Slattern** 543-544  
**Slaughtering** 632a  
**Slave** 856  
**Slaving** 674  
**Slavishness** 513  
**Sleep (hypnotic)** 278b  
**Sleep (natural)**  
 mental condition 225  
 physical condition 97  
**Sleep (numbness)** 354b  
**Sleepiness**  
 semiconsciousness 224  
 sleepiness 499c  
**Sleeping**  
 bodily activity 599b  
 resting (inaction) 722  
 See also **Sleep**  
**Sleeplessness**  
 consciousness 223  
 sleeplessness 498c  
**Slenderness** 32  
**Slenderness of Body** 68, 87  
**Sliding, etc.** 663a  
**Slimness, See Slenderness**  
**Slipper** 190  
**Slipperiness** 14  
**Slipping** 663a  
**Sloth** 499b  
**Slovenliness**  
 filthiness 89  
 uncleanliness 543  
 untidiness 544  
**Slowness**  
 clumsiness 96b  
 inactiveness, slowness 499a  
 slowness of motion 572  
 slowness of speech 750  
**Sluggard** 554  
**Slumber, See Sleep**  
**Slyness** 447  
**Smallness** 26  
**Smallness of Body**  
 shortness 85  
 slenderness 87  
 smallness 83

**Smallness of Costume** 163c  
**Smarting Sensation** 354d  
**Smartness (mental)** 228  
**Smell, Sense of, 381-383**  
 abnormalities 382  
 absence 382  
 acuteness, abnormal, 382  
 acuteness, normal, 381  
 dullness of smell 382  
 odor (stimulus) 383  
 smell, normal, 381  
 smelling (to smell) 381  
**Smile, Smiling**  
 emotional expression 344a  
 expression of face 110  
 movement of face 604  
**Smoker's Furnishings** 218  
**Smoking, etc.** 668c  
**Smooth Surfaces** 14a  
**Smoothness**  
 of costume 14  
 of hair 108  
 of skin 152  
 smoothness 14  
**Snaring** 634b  
**Snarl, Snarling**  
 cry 380b(1)  
 emotional expression 344a  
 manner of speaking 742  
**Sneaking** 622  
**Sneer, Sneering**  
 deriding 788  
 emotional expression 344a  
 expression of face 110  
 reviling 784  
**Sneeze (sound)** 380b(1)  
**Sneezing** 599c, 612  
**Snob, Snobbishness** 495  
**Snore (sound)** 380b(1)  
**Snoring** 599c, 612  
**Sobriety** 535  
**Sociability, Sociableness**  
 associating 714  
 friendliness 508  
 sociable character 559(6)  
 sociableness 509  
 sociality 326  
**Social Actions** 641-643  
 caressing 642a  
 dancing with another 643  
 embracing 642b  
 saluting, kissing 641  
**Social Agitation**  
 lawlessness 518  
 meddlesomeness 524  
**Social Attributes,**  
 scheme on page x  
**Social Class** 843  
**Social Classes**  
 aristocracy 852  
 commonalty 853  
 lower classes 854  
 lowest classes 856  
 nobility 851  
 outlaws 857  
 peasantry 855  
 royalty 850  
**Social Condition** 843  
**Social Dress** 185

**Social Emotions**  
 bad-will 333-341  
 good-will 321-329  
**Social Gathering** 811b(1)  
**Social Manners, See Manners**  
**Social Status** 843, See also  
 Station in Life  
**Sociality**  
 sociableness 509  
 sociality 326  
**Socialness, See Sociality**  
**Society**  
 assemblages 811b(1)  
 social status 843  
**Soft-heartedness**  
 compassion 420  
 pity (sympathy) 327  
**Softness**  
 fineness 16  
 smoothness 14  
**Softness of Costume** 161  
**Softness of Light**  
 indistinctness 60  
 light 377  
**Softness of Sound** 380a  
**Softness of Temperament**  
 emotionalism 476  
 kindness, See **Kindness**  
**Softness of Voice**  
 lowness of voice 753  
 mildness of voice 754  
 quiet-spokenness 541  
**Soft-spokenness** 541  
**Soldier**  
 air-force man 912  
 army man 910  
 soldiers; army 811b(1)  
**Soldier of Fortune** 453  
**Sole (of foot)** 147  
**Solicitation** 800  
**Solicitude**  
 anxiety 311  
 anxiety and fear 344c  
 fear 317  
**Soliloquizing** 739  
**Soliloquy** 731a  
**Solitariness, See Seclusiveness**  
**Solving** 241a  
**Somnolence** 224, 499c  
**Son** 76, 811a(3)  
**Soothing** 795  
**Sophist** 458  
**Sophisticate** 438  
**Sophistry**  
 equivocation 782  
 false reasoning 247  
 unreasonableness 458  
**Sorcerer** 899  
**Sorcery**  
 sorcery, divination 261  
 superstition, magic 260  
**Soreness (physical)** 351  
**Sorrow** 314  
**Sorrowing** 314, 807  
**Sorting** 686b  
**Soul**  
 emotional nature 291  
 fairy 260  
 ghost 64a  
 life 220

person 66  
 spirit 221  
 Sound 380a, See also Sounds  
 Sound (stimulus to hearing) 378  
 Sound of Voice 752-759  
 Sounding 690  
 Soundness  
   of body 94  
   of mind 227  
 Sounds, Animal,  
   animal voices 380b(2)  
   human imitations 742  
 Sounds, Human,  
   human cry 380b(1)  
   human speech 731a  
 Sounds, Simple, 380b(3),  
   See also Sound  
 Sourness (taste) 384, 386  
 Sourness (temperament) 488  
 Sparkle (brightness) 39  
 Speaker 888  
 Speaking  
   affirming 760  
   informing 775  
   speech 731a  
   utterance, speaking 739  
 Spear 209  
 Special Senses,  
   scheme on page 166  
 indefinite senses 389  
 equilibrium 387, 388  
 hearing 378-380  
 sight 375-377  
 smell 381-383  
 special senses 374  
 taste 384-386  
 Speckledness 35e  
 Spectacles 213  
 Spectator 725  
 Spectrality, Spectre 64a  
 Spectrum Colors 33a, 42  
 Speculating  
   betting 679  
   trading 696  
 Speculation (supposition) 276  
 Speech  
   Defective Speech  
     absence of speech 734  
     absence of voice 738  
     defective speech 733  
     misutterance 740  
   Mental Speech  
     imagining 275a  
     reasoning 246  
     reflecting 248  
     supposing 276  
     thinking 242  
   Movement of Speech  
     rapidity 749  
     slowness 750  
     suddenness 751  
   Part of Conversation  
     adding 747  
     beginning 743  
     continuing 744  
     ending 748  
     interrupting 746  
     repeating 745

Speech in General, schemes  
   on pages 252, 255  
   acts of speech, See Book 7  
   imitation 741, 742  
   language 731b, 731c  
   speech 731a  
   style of language (qualities  
     of speech) 731c(4), 732  
   utterance 739  
   voice 735  
 Speech of Particular  
   Meaning, scheme on page  
     265  
   affirmation 760-766  
   answer 802  
   antagonism 783-789  
   aspiration 803  
   assent 769-771  
   deception 781, 782  
   dissent 772-774  
   information 775-780  
   inquiry 799-801  
   lamentation 807, 808  
   negation 767, 768  
   rejoicing 804-806  
   support 790-798  
 Speech of The Bad,  
 Displeasing, or Negative  
   Character 810  
 Speech of The Good,  
 Pleasing, or Positive  
   Character 809  
 Tone of Speech  
   agreeableness 754  
   disagreeableness 755  
   faintness 757, 759  
   harshness 755  
   highness 752  
   loudness 756, 758  
   lowness 753  
   mildness 754  
 Speech, Figures of, 731c(5)  
 Speech, Human, Book 7,  
   731-810, scheme on page 251  
 Speechlessness  
   absence of speech 734  
   absence of voice 738  
   silence 380a  
 Speech-sound 731a  
 Speed of Motion 565-572  
 Speed of Speech 749-751  
 Spending 697b  
 Spendthrift 546  
 Spiciness 386  
 Spinal Cord 106(36)  
 Spine 106(6)  
 Spinster 77, 811a(2)  
 Spirit (mood)  
   mood 291  
   temper 401  
 Spirit (soul)  
   ego 221  
   life 222  
   person 66  
   soul 221  
 Spirit (spectre)  
   apparition 64a, 260  
   demon 260  
   fairy 260  
   god 258b  
   soul 221  
   spectre 64a  
 Spiritedness  
   animation 498  
   courage 304, 453  
   resolution 452  
 Spiritualism 260  
 Spirituality 330  
 Spite  
   enmity, ill-will 335  
   malevolence 494  
 Spitefulness  
   malevolence 494  
   spitefulness 493  
 Splendor, See Brightness,  
   Brilliance, Elegance  
 Sponger (selfish person) 432  
 Sport  
   physical amusements 918, 919  
   physical games 920  
   sport 921  
   sport dress 169  
   sport implements 219  
 Sportsman  
   hunter, naturalist 867a  
   sportsman 921  
 Spottedness (color) 35d, 35e  
 Spy  
   secret service man 914  
   spy 446  
 Spying 701  
 Squandering 697b  
 Squatting  
   act of general gesture 600  
   posture of body 79  
 Squeezing  
   embracing 642b  
   grasping 631  
   injuring 630b  
 Squint (defect) 376b  
 Squinting 605  
 Squire  
   aristocrat 852  
   ruler 909  
 Squirming  
   emotional expression 344a  
   writhing 600  
   writhing along 626  
 Stabbing 630b  
 Staff (cane, stick, etc.) 217  
 Staggering 622  
 Stammering  
   defective speech 733  
   hesitating in speech 750  
   misutterance 740  
 Standing (posture)  
   act of general gesture 600  
   act of posture 599a  
   inactivity 719  
   posture of body 78  
   waiting 723  
 Standing (social status) 843  
 Staring  
   emotional expression 344a  
   eye movement 605  
   looking 375  
 Starlight 377  
 Starting  
   to do 566  
   to move 566  
   to speak 743

- Starvation 393a  
 Starving  
   fasting 395b(2), 669a  
   killing 632a  
 State (condition), See Condition  
 State (people) 811b(1)  
 States of Being,  
   scheme on page viii  
 States, Transient,  
   scheme on page x  
 Statesman 438, 914  
 Station in Life (social status)  
   scheme on page 308  
   Conditions  
     disreputableness 849  
     mediocrity 845  
     poverty 846  
     renownedness 847  
     social status, rank 843  
     unrenownedness 848  
     wealth 844  
   Persons  
     antisocials 857  
     aristocrats 852  
     commoners 853  
     high social class character 559(7)  
     low social class character 560(7)  
     lower social classes 854  
     middle social class character 559(8)  
     nobles 851  
     outcasts 856  
     outlaws 857  
     peasants 855  
     royal persons (royalty) 850  
     slaves 856  
 Station in Life, Human, Book 8,  
   811-924, scheme on page 283  
 Stature 27, 84, 85  
 Staying 723, 724  
 Steadiness (of character) 445  
 Stealer (thief) 428, 857  
 Stealing  
   abducting 693b  
   plundering 693b  
   robbing 693b  
   stealing 693b  
 Steering 691  
 Stenographer 886b  
 Stepping  
   dancing 624  
   marking time 602  
   running 623  
   stepping 618  
   walking 622  
 Sterility 95b  
 Stiffness (awkwardness) 96b  
 Stiffness (deformity) 72  
 Stiffness (hardness) 17  
 Stillness (inaction) 718  
 Stillness (silence) 380a  
 Stimulus (to sensation) 345a  
 Stinginess 545  
 Stinging Sensation 354d  
 Stink 383  
 Stirring  
   action 562  
   body movement 600  
   emotional expression 344a  
   motion 564  
 Stockiness 69  
 Stocking 189  
 Stoic 293, 477  
 Stoicalness  
   apathy 293  
   asceticism 533  
   stoicalness 477  
 Stone (gem) 204  
 Stone Age 811b(2)  
 Stooing 600  
 Stopping  
   being stopped 721  
   stopping another 709a, 721  
   stopping doing 573, 720  
   stopping moving 573  
   stopping speaking 748  
 Store Help 884  
 Storekeeper 884  
 Stoutness 31  
 Stoutness of Body 69, 86  
 Straight Lines 12a  
 Straightness  
   flatness 13  
   smoothness 14  
   straightness 12  
 Straightness (moral), See Good Moral Character  
 Strain (sensation) 365  
 Straining 563  
 Strangeness, See Oddness  
 Stranger  
   foreigner 834  
   strange person 66  
 Strangulation  
   killing 632a  
   suffocation 352c  
 Streakedness (color) 35c  
 Strength  
   of body 90, 559(1)  
   of character 405, 559(5)  
   of mind 228, 559(2)  
   of sensation 346  
   of voice 756  
   of will 284, 285, 559(4)  
   See also Acuteness (strength)  
 Stretching 600  
 Stretching Sensation 365  
 Strictness 434  
 Stridency  
   harshness of sound 380a  
   harshness of voice 755  
 Strife 628c  
 Striking  
   hitting 630a  
   impelling 654  
 Stripedness (color) 35b, 35c  
 Striving  
   in action 680a  
   in speech 780  
   laboring 674  
 Strolling 622  
 Strong-mindedness 228  
 Strongness, See Strength  
 Strong-willedness  
   determination 285a  
   resoluteness 452  
   strong-willed character 559(4)  
   willfulness 450  
   will-power 284(1)  
 Struggling, See Aggressive  
 Stubbornness 454,  
   See also Obstinateness  
 Student  
   pupil 234a  
   scholar 233  
   students 811b(1)  
 Studiousness 451  
 Study, Studying 233  
 Stupidity  
   mental dullness 456  
   stupidity 231  
 Stupor 225  
 Sturdiness 90  
 Stuttering  
   defective speech 733  
   hesitating in speech 750  
   misutterance 740  
 Style 168  
 Style of Language 731c(4), 732  
 Stylishness  
   of costume 168  
   of temperament 511  
 Suavity 510  
 Subconsciousness  
   dreams 281  
   hypnotism 278b  
   inspiration 275a  
   instinct 280  
   intuition 279  
   subconsciousness 278a  
 Subjecting 712a  
 Submissiveness 473  
 Submitting  
   surrendering, action 713b  
   surrendering, speech 771  
 Subordinate 861c  
 Subsensibility 348d  
 Suburbanite 829c  
 Success  
   in action 680c  
   in speech 739  
   one who succeeds 844  
 Succession  
   following 657  
   pursuing 658  
   succession 582b  
 Suction (motion) 659a  
 Suffering, See Discomfort, Displeasure, Dissatisfaction, Pain  
 Suffocation  
   killing 632a  
   suffocation 352c  
 Suggesting  
   counseling 788  
   hinting 779  
   informing 775  
   offering (essay) 780  
 Suicide 632a  
 Suit  
   costume 158  
   body covering 185  
 Sulkiness 492

Sullenness 492  
 Sultan 850, 909  
 Summoning 763  
 Sunlight 377  
 Sunrise 377  
 Sunset 377  
 Superciliousness 495, 496  
 Superintendent 890  
 Superintending 702a  
 Supernaturalness 64a  
 Supersensibility 348d  
 Supersensitiveness 486  
 Superstition  
   credulosity 467  
   divination 261  
   irrational belief 260  
 Supervising  
   directing 763  
   managing 702a  
 Supervisor  
   officer 880, 910, 911  
   supervisor 890  
   supervisor, special, 891  
 Supper 395a  
 Supping 668a  
 Support (posture) 20-22  
 Supporting  
   aiding in action 708a  
   aiding in speech 790-798  
   maintaining 708b  
 Supposition, Supposing  
   supposition, mental 276  
   supposition, speech 766  
 Sureness 255a  
 Surface 104  
 Surfaces  
   angular surfaces 9-11  
   concave surfaces 6  
   convex surfaces 5  
   curved surfaces 5-7  
   flat surfaces 13  
   indented surfaces 10  
   pointed surfaces 9  
   rough surfaces 11  
   smooth surfaces 14  
   wavy surfaces 7  
 Surfeit 392  
 Surliness 492  
 Surmise, Surmising  
   inference 276  
   surmising (speech) 766  
 Surprise 305  
 Surrendering  
   in action 713b  
   in speech 771  
 Surviving  
   existing 719  
   living 688b  
   waiting 723  
 Suspense  
   anxiety 311  
   anxiety and forefeeling 344c  
   forefeeling 318  
   uncertainty 262  
 Suspension (pendency) 19  
 Suspicion  
   distrust, mistrust 271  
   doubt 262  
   jealousy 340

  supposition 276  
   suspicion expressed 772  
 Suspiciousness  
   cautiousness 442  
   incredulousness 448  
   mistrustfulness 547  
   secretiveness 547  
 Swallowing  
   bodily action 599c  
   drinking 668b  
   eating 668a  
 Swarthinness  
   blackishness 53a  
   dark complexion 155b  
 Swaying  
   act of gesture 600  
   emotional expression 344a  
 Swearing (attesting)  
   attesting 760, 761  
   forswearing 767  
 Swearing (cursing)  
   cursing, blaspheming 784  
   profaneness 427  
 Sweating 599b  
 Sweetness (taste) 384, 386  
 Sweetness (temperament) 479  
 Swerving 575  
 Swiftiness, See Fastness  
 Swimmer 921  
 Swimming 621  
 Swindler 428, 857  
 Swindling 693b, 709b  
 Swinging  
   pendency 19  
   swinging an object 646  
   swinging the arm 608  
   swinging the body 600  
   swinging the leg 614  
 Swoon 225  
 Sword 210  
 Sycophancy  
   adulation 542  
   flattery 801  
   servility 513  
 Sycophant 513, 542  
 Syllable 731a  
 Symmetry 2  
 Symmetry of body  
   beauty 93  
   symmetry 2  
 Sympathetic Emotions, 319-342,  
   scheme on page 136  
 Sympathy  
   benevolence 485  
   compassion 420  
   pity 327  
   sympathy expressed 795  
 Synonym  
   synonym 731a  
   to find a synonym, page ix  
 Synthesis (reasoning) 246

## T

Taboo, Tabu 260  
 Taciturnity 540  
 Tactfulness 504  
 Tactile Senses 362-365  
 Tactlessness 515  
 Taking  
   choosing 251  
   conveying 652  
   drinking 398b, 668b  
   eating 395b(1), 668a  
   enduring 723  
   escorting 714, 917  
   grasping 631  
   hiring 702b  
   marrying 704a  
   stealing 693b  
   taking 693a  
 Taking Back  
   reclaiming 693a  
   recovering 693c  
   retracting 767  
 Talebearer 524  
 Talebearing 775  
 Talent 221  
 Talk (speech) 731a  
 Talkativeness 555  
 Talking  
   informing 775  
   speaking 739  
 Tall Thick Figure 82  
 Tall Thin Figure 68  
 Tallness 27, 28  
 Tallness of Body 84  
 Taperedness 9a  
 Tardiness 554  
 Tarrying 723  
 Taste (preference)  
   esthetic judgment 343b  
   judgment 249  
   preference 401  
 Taste, Sense of, 384-386  
   abnormalities 385  
   absence 385  
   acuteness, abnormal, 385  
   acuteness, normal, 384  
   dullness of taste 385  
   flavor (stimulus) 386  
   normal taste 384  
   tasting (to taste) 384  
 Taunting 788  
 Taxing 705b  
 Teacher  
   scientist 893  
   teacher 233, 893  
   teachers 811b(1)  
 Teaching  
   instructing 777  
   teaching 707c  
 Tearing 630b  
 Teasing 800  
 Teeth 106(6), 119  
 Teetotaler 535  
 Telegraphing 682b  
 Telepathy 278a  
 Telephoning 682b, 739  
 Telling  
   affirming 760  
   commanding 763  
   counting 778  
   informing 775  
   instructing 777  
   narrating 776  
   uttering 739  
 Temerity 461  
 Temper (anger)  
   angriness 386  
   irascibility 489



- Temper (mood) 401  
 Temperament  
   attractiveness 503  
   eccentricity 402  
   lack of temperament 403  
   oddity of temperament 402  
   temperament in general 401  
   unattractiveness 514  
 Temperament, Human, Book 5,  
   401-560, scheme on page 181  
 Temperamental Attributes,  
   scheme on page x  
 Temperaments, Description of,  
   558-560, scheme on page 210  
 Temperateness (of habits)  
   nonglutony 536  
   self-control of lust 537  
   sobriety 535  
   teetotalism 535  
   temperateness 534  
 Temperateness (of  
   temperature) 367e, 368e  
 Temperature 367e, 368e  
 Temperature Senses 366-368  
 Temptation, See Desire, Liking  
 Tempter, Tempress  
   assertive person 449  
   briber 409b  
   schemer 447  
   libertine, etc. 424, 552  
 Tempting  
   giving, presenting 692b  
   persuading 801  
   rewarding 706b  
   testing 680a  
 Tenacity  
   perseverance 451  
   persisting 680b  
 Tenant  
   renter 854  
   tenant 821  
 Tendency  
   mental tendency 221  
   temperamental tendency 401  
 Tender of Animals 864  
 Tenderfoot  
   greenhorn 861b  
   incompetent 457  
   newcomer 833  
 Tenderness, Emotional,  
   affection 324  
   kindness 420  
   love 325  
   mildness 510  
   peaceableness 480  
 Tenderness, Physical, 350  
 Tendon 106(39)  
 Tendon Sense 371  
 Tenseness, Emotional,  
   anxiety 311  
   excitement 292  
 Tenseness, Physical, 599c  
 Tenuosity 16a  
 Tergiversation  
   nonperseverance 470  
   nonpersisting 681b  
 Terminating  
   ending action 573  
   ending speech 748  
 Terror 317  
 Testifying 761  
 Testing  
   comparing 241a  
   experimenting 240  
   trying 680a  
 Texture  
   coarseness 17  
   fineness 16  
   flexibleness 16  
   roughness 11  
   smoothness 14  
   stiffness 17  
   texture in general 15  
 Texture of Costume  
   heaviness 162  
   lightness 161  
 Texture of Hair 108  
 Texture of Skin  
   coarseness, roughness 153  
   fineness, smoothness 152  
 Thankfulness  
   appreciativeness 481  
   gratitude 322  
 Thanking 794  
 Thanklessness  
   ingratitude 334  
   unappreciativeness 481  
 Thanksgiving 804  
 Theologian 905  
 Theology 256a  
 Theory 276  
 Thick Short Figure 69  
 Thick Tall Figure 82  
 Thickness 31  
 Thickness of Body 69, 86  
 Thief 428, 857  
 Thieving (stealing) 693b  
 Thievishness 428  
 Thigh 143  
 Thin Short Figure 83  
 Thin Tall Figure 68  
 Thinker 228, 438  
 Thinking 242  
 Thinness 32  
 Thinness of Body 68, 87  
 Thirst 396-398  
   abnormalities 397  
   absence 396b  
   acuteness, abnormal, 397  
   acuteness, normal, 396a  
   beverage 398a  
   drinking 398b(1)  
   thirst, normal, 396  
   thirsting 398b(2), 669b  
 Thorax (chest) 106(6), 136  
 Thoroughness 443  
 Thought 242  
 Thoughtfulness  
   consideration 504  
   deliberateness 445  
   thinking 242  
 Thoughtlessness  
   impulsiveness 464  
   inconsiderateness 515  
   lack of thought 242  
 Threatening  
   aggression 628a  
   annoying 709a  
   attack (speech) 783  
   prophesying 765  
   warning 798  
 Thriftiness  
   frugality 531  
   saving 697a  
 Thriftlessness  
   prodigality 546  
   spending 697b  
 Thrill  
   emotional excitement 292  
   pleasure of body 357  
 Throng 811b(1)  
 Throwing 654  
 Thrusting  
   ejecting 639b  
   pushing 647  
   repulsing 639a  
   thrusting out object 646  
   thrusting out arm 608  
   thrusting out foot 615  
   thrusting out tongue 606  
 Thug 409b  
 Thumb 133  
 Thwarting  
   avoiding 711  
   evasion (speech) 782  
   hindering 709a  
   outwitting 709b  
 Tickling Sensation 355b  
 Tidiness  
   neatness 529  
   orderliness 444  
   orderliness of costume 159  
   particularness 444  
 Tightness 163c  
 Tiltedness 21  
 Tilting 649  
 Timbre 378, 380a  
 Timbre Sense 375  
 Time Sense 389  
 Timidity  
   cowardliness 472  
   fearfulness 287b  
   irresoluteness 471  
   irresolution 287a  
 Tingling Sensation 354b  
 Tingling Sense 354b  
 Tinkering 688b  
 Tint (color) 33a  
 Tints, See Colors  
 Tiredness  
   mental tiredness 307  
   physical tiredness 353  
 Tissue (body part) 106(40)  
 Title (rank) 843  
 Titles of Familiarity  
   friends 323  
   loved ones 325  
   old persons 102  
   servants 885  
   young persons 100  
 Titles of Learning  
   ignorant persons 234  
   learned persons 233, 893  
   scholars 233, 893  
   scientists 233, 893  
   wise men 229, 438

**Titles of Occupation**

clergymen 905  
doctors 894  
engineers 896  
governors 909  
judges 914  
legislators 914  
peace officers 914  
professionals 892  
rulers 909  
sailors (navymen) 911  
sailors (shipmen) 880  
soldiers 910  
supervisors 890, 891  
teachers 893

**Titles of Religion**  
churchmen 905, 907  
God 257  
holy men 908  
monks 906  
nuns 906

**Titles of Social Status**  
aristocrats 852  
celebrities 847  
commoners 853  
nobles 851  
royal persons 850  
title (rank) 843

**Toe** 148

**Toe Movements** 616

**Toiler** 861e

**Toiling** 563, 674

**Tolerance**  
concurrence 473  
lenity, tolerance 421

**Tone (color)** 33a

**Tone (feeling)**  
feeling tone 345a  
hedonic tone 349

**Tone (mood)**  
emotional state 291  
mental state 221, 401

**Tone (physical tone)**  
health 94  
exuberance 359  
sickness 99  
strength 90  
weakness 95  
weariness 353

**Tone (sound)** 380a

**Tone (speech-sound)** 731a

**Tone of Voice** 752-759

**Tone Sense** 378

**Tone-deafness** 379c

**Tone-quality** 380a

**Tongue** 106 (31), 120

**Tongue Movements** 606

**Tongue, Senses of the,** 384, 396

**Tooth** 106 (6), 119

**Tooth-edge Sensation** 354c

**Torment**  
mental pain 306  
physical pain 350

**Tormenting**  
annoying (action) 709a  
annoying (speech) 783  
vexing, vexation 336

**Torpor**

apathy 293  
unconsciousness 225

**Tossing** 654

**Torture**  
mental torture 306  
physical torture 350

**Torturing**  
hurting 630  
injuring 630b  
paining 350  
starving 395b (2)  
striking 630a  
thirsting 398b (2)

**Touch Sense** 363a-363d

**Touching** 644a

**Toughness (strength)** 90

**Toughness (stubbornness)** 454

**Toughness (viciousness)** 409a, 422

**Tourist** 821, 822

**Townsmen** 829b

**Tractableness** 473

**Traction** 648

**Trade (business)** 858

**Trader, Tradesman**  
merchant 884  
pedler 884  
seller 882

**Trading**  
bartering, exchanging 696a  
hiring 696b  
purchasing 696b  
renting out 696c  
selling 696c  
trading 696a

**Tradition** 260

**Trailing** 658

**Trainer**  
teacher 233, 893  
trainer 893, 921

**Training (knowledge)**  
education 233  
skillfulness 91b

**Training (instructing)**  
exercising 563  
instructing 777  
taming 707c  
teaching 707c

**Trait**  
habit 525  
propensity 401

**Traitor** 429

**Tramp** 856

**Tramping** 622

**Trance** 278b

**Tranquillity**  
calmness, unexcitement 293  
unexcitableness 477

**Transacting**  
accomplishing 680c  
managing 702a  
performing 563

**Transcursion** 594

**Transferring** 652

**Transgression** 409a, 422-434

**Transgressor** 409b

**Translucency** 40b

**Transmigrationism** 256d, 258a

**Transparency** 40a

**Transportation**  
by air-ship 667  
by animal-back 665a  
by animal-vehicle 665b  
by automobile 665b  
by boat 666  
by man-back 652  
by railway 665b  
transportation 652

**Transportation of Body**  
aeronauting 667  
journeying 665  
locomotion 620-626  
navigating 666  
traveling 664

**Transporter**  
air transporter 881  
animal-back transporter 879  
animal-vehicle transporter 879  
automobile transporter 879, 921  
boat transporter 880  
man-back transporter 879  
railway transporter 879  
transporter 878  
transporters 811b (1)

**Trapper** 867a

**Trapping** 634b

**Traveler** 821, 822, 921 (453)

**Traveling** 664, See Journeying

**Treachurousness** 429

**Treason** 429

**Trembling**  
emotional expression 344a  
shaking an object 646  
trembling of body 601  
tremolo (sound) 380a

**Trespassing** 628a

**Tribal Ruler** 909

**Tribe**  
tribal terms 811a (2)  
tribe 811a (1,2)  
tribes of man 812-817, See special index under Race

**Tribunal** 811b (1)

**Trifling**  
flirting 704b  
jesting 805  
loitering 723  
toying 642a

**Tripping**  
causing to fall 630a  
falling down 619  
skipping 623  
stumbling 618  
walking lightly 622

**Triumph**  
fulfillment 298  
fulfillment and joy 344c  
joy 302

**Triumphing**  
boasting 764  
rejoicing 804

**Trousers** 188

**Trousseau** 176

**Truancy** 711

**Trueness** 416

Trunk (body part) 134  
 Trunk Covering 185-187  
 Trunk Movements 611  
 Trust  
   belief 255a  
   faith (emotional trust) 328  
   intellectual trust 267  
   reverence (religious) 330  
   trust expressed 769  
 Trustfulness 532  
 Trustworthiness 416  
 Truth  
   information, truth 775  
   right judgment 249  
 Truthfulness 413  
 Truth-telling 775  
 Trying  
   in action 680a  
   in speech 780  
 Tunic (garment) 185  
 Tunneling 674  
 Turban 177  
 Turning (fashioning) 688a  
 Turning (veering)  
   passing around 586a  
   turning aside 575  
   turning back 576  
 Turning Body  
   somersaulting 618  
   turning the body 600  
   whirling 602  
 Turning Body Parts  
   turning eyes 605  
   turning foot 615  
   turning hand 609  
   turning head 603  
   turning trunk 611  
 Turning Objects  
   rotating 646  
   spinning 691a  
 Turning On, Turning Off 691a  
 Turning Persons  
   dancing 643  
   repulsing 639a  
 Twilight 377  
 Twins 70  
 Twistedness 7a  
 Twisting  
   an object 646  
   the body 602  
 Type 70  
 Types of Character 558 (2)  
 Types of Man (race) 811b(4),  
   817c  
 Typewriting 682c  
 Tyranny  
   intolerance 434  
   oppressing 705a  
 Tyrant 434  
 Tyro, See Beginner

## U

Ugliness  
   of body 98  
   of character 409  
   of costume 98  
   of nonsymmetry 3  
   of temperament 488, 489  
   the unbeautiful 343a

Ululation (animal cries)  
   animal cries 380b (2)  
   human imitations 742  
 Umbrella 217  
 Umpire 891, 921  
 Un-, See also Dis-, In-, Non-.  
 Unacquisitiveness 538  
 Unadventurousness  
   cautiousness 442  
   cowardliness 472  
   fearfulness 317  
   timidity 472  
 Unaffectedness (of manner) 466  
 Unaggressive Actions  
   Defensive Actions  
     defending 635  
     liberating 640  
     preserving 638a  
     releasing 637  
     rescuing 638a  
   Self-defensive Actions  
     ejecting 639b  
     parrying 636  
     repulsing 639a  
   Social Actions  
     caressing 642a  
     dancing with another 643  
     embracing 642b  
     saluting 641  
 Unaggressiveness 468  
 Unambitiousness  
   ambitionlessness 469  
   lack of will 286  
   nondesire (mental) 283  
 Unamusedness 307  
 Unappreciativeness  
   ill-willedness 490  
   ungratefulness 334  
 Unassertiveness 468  
 Unattractiveness  
   contemptibleness 332  
   unattractiveness 63  
   unlikableness 331  
   unnaturalness 64  
 Unattractiveness of Body  
   clumsiness 96  
   death 97  
   sickliness 99  
   sleep 97  
   ugliness 98  
   unattractiveness 63  
   unloveliness 331  
   weakness 95  
 Unattractiveness of Costume  
   cheapness 172  
   grotesqueness 175  
   imperfection 170  
   oldness 173  
   simplicity 171  
   ugliness 98  
   unattractiveness 63  
   unconventionality 174  
   unfashionableness 174  
 Unattractiveness of  
   Temperament  
   bad-habitedness 527  
   disagreeableness 514  
   dishonorableness 422  
   unattractive character 560 (6)

unmannerliness 502  
 Unattractiveness of Voice  
   defectiveness 737  
   dullness 757  
   faintness 759  
   harshness 755  
   highness 752  
   indistinctness 757  
   loudness 756  
   weakness 757  
 Unawareness  
   noncomprehension 245b  
   unconsciousness 225  
   Refs. after 234, page 99  
 Unbelief, See Disbelief  
 Unbeliever, See Disbeliever  
 Unbrotherliness  
   enmity 335  
   seclusion 338  
   uncharitableness 431  
   unfriendliness 519  
   unsociableness 520  
 Uncandidness 426  
 Unceremoniousness 522  
 Uncertainty  
   conjecture 766  
   doubt 262  
   incredulousness 448  
   uncertainty expressed 772  
 Uncharitableness  
   malevolence 494  
   stinginess 545  
   uncharitableness 431  
 Unchastity  
   lustfulness 552  
   unchastity 424  
 Uncheerfulness  
   cheerlessness 492  
   pessimism 492  
   sadness 313  
 Unchivalrousness  
   cowardliness 472  
   disobligingness 518  
   selfishness 432  
 Uncivility 516  
 Uncleanliness 543  
 Uncleanliness (moral) 422, 424  
 Uncleanliness (physical)  
   uncleanliness 543  
   uncleanness 89  
   untidiness 544  
 Unclothedness 58  
 Uncoloredness 33c  
 Uncomeliness (ugliness) 98  
 Uncomfortableness,  
   See Discomfort  
 Uncommonness  
   unconventionality 174  
   unusualness 64b  
 Uncommunicativeness 540, 547  
 Uncompromisingness  
   obstinateness 454  
   severity, strictness 434  
 Unconcern, See Indifference  
 Unconfidence (in others)  
   distrust, mistrust 271  
   hopelessness 316  
   jealousy 340  
   mistrustfulness 547

- Unconfidence (in self)**  
   cowardliness 472  
   timidity 472  
   unassertiveness 468  
**Uncongeniality**  
   antagonism 493  
   disagreeableness 514  
   unlovableness 319  
   unwillingness 493  
**Unconsciousness**  
   insensation 348a  
   sleep, sleeping 97, 225  
   unconsciousness 225  
**Unconventionality**  
   of costume 174  
   of manner 502, 522  
**Uncouthness**  
   awkwardness 96  
   boorishness 517  
**Uncovetousness**  
   nonavarice 538  
   nondesire 283  
   unselfishness 419  
   well-wishing 329  
   See also Nondesire  
**Uncraftiness** 466  
**Uncriticalness**  
   carelessness 462  
   pardoning, etc. 792  
   peaceableness 480  
   poor judgment 459  
   unthoroughness 462  
**Undemonstrativeness**  
   apathy 293  
   austerity 521  
   calmness 293  
   dignity 512  
   modesty 487  
   quiet-spokenness 541  
   taciturnity 540  
   unexcitableness 477  
**Underclothedness** 58b  
**Underclothes**  
   for entire body 185  
   for lower body 188  
   for upper body 186  
**Underestimation** 241a  
**Undergarments,**  
   See Underclothes  
**Underhandedness** 429  
**Underling**  
   assistant 861c  
   minion 856  
**Undersizedness**  
   shortness of body 85  
   short thick figure 69  
   smallness of body 83  
**Understanding**  
   (comprehension)  
   cognition 244  
   comprehension 244  
   estimation 241a  
**Understanding (intellect)**  
   intellect 221  
   intelligence 228  
   reason 246  
**Undertaking**  
   in action 680a  
   in speech 780
- Underworld**  
   criminal classes 857  
   social status 843  
**Undesire, See Nondesire**  
**Undesirousness,**  
   See Nondesirousness  
**Undressing** 673  
**Undutifulness** 430  
**Unearthing (digging up)** 674  
**Uneasiness**  
   mental discomfort 311  
   physical discomfort 352a  
**Unembarrassment** 300  
**Unemotionalism** 477, 478  
**Unemployment** 860  
**Unenterprisingness** 469  
**Unenviousness** 329  
**Unethicalness, See Immorality**  
**Unevenness**  
   angularity 8  
   curvature 4  
   roughness 11  
   waviness 7  
**Unexcitability**  
   emotional 478  
   physical 348a  
**Unexcitableness**  
   emotional unexcitability 477  
   peaceableness 480  
**Unexcitement** 293  
**Unfairness**  
   misjudgment 250a  
   poor judgment 459  
   unjustness 423  
**Unfaithfulness** 429  
**Unfashionableness**  
   of costume 174  
   of manner 522  
**Unfastening** 637  
**Unfeelingness**  
   cruelty 433  
   pitilessness 339  
**Unfitness, See Defectiveness**  
**Unflexibleness** 17  
**Unforgiveness** 333  
**Unformedness** 3  
**Unfortunate (person)** 856  
**Unfriendliness** 519  
**Unfulfillment** 310  
**Ungainliness** 96  
**Ungallantry**  
   cowardliness 472  
   disobligingness 518  
**Ungenerousness**  
   selfishness 432  
   stinginess 545  
**Ungentlemanliness** 502  
**Ungodliness, See Impiety,**  
   Improbability  
**Ungracefulness**  
   clumsiness 96  
   ugliness 98  
**Ungraciousness**  
   disagreeableness 514  
   gruffness 521  
**Ungratefulness**  
   ingratitude 334  
   unappreciativeness 490  
**Unhandsomeness** 98
- Unhappiness** 312-315  
   dejection 313  
   embarrassment 312  
   grief 314  
   longing 315  
   sadness 313  
   shame 312  
   sorrow 314  
**Unhealthiness** 99  
**Unhecdfulness** 460  
**Uniform (costume)**  
   costume 158  
   national dress 169  
   occupational dress 169  
   racial dress 169  
   social dress 185  
   sports dress 169, 921  
**Unimaginativeness**  
   lack of imagination 275b  
   unoriginality 455  
**Uninformedness, Refs. after 234**  
**Unintelligence**  
   ignorance 234  
   ignorant character 560 (3)  
**Unjustness** 423  
**Unkemptness** 544  
**Unkindness**  
   austerity 521  
   badness 409  
   cruelty 433  
   malevolence 494  
   misanthropy 431  
   pitilessness 339  
   ruthlessness 433  
   uncharitableness 431  
**Unknown Person**  
   no repute 848  
   stranger 66  
**Unladylikeness** 502  
**Unlearnedness**  
   ignorance 234  
   ignorant character 560 (3)  
**Unlikeness (dissimilarity)** 70  
**Unlovableness**  
   disagreeableness 502  
   unattractiveness 63  
   unlovableness 331, 337  
**Unloveliness**  
   ugliness 98  
   unattractiveness 63  
**Unloyalty** 429  
**Unmanliness** 422  
**Unmannerliness** 502  
**Unmarried Person**  
   bachelor 76, 811a (2)  
   spinster 77, 811a (2)  
   unmarried person 811a (2)  
**Unmoralness** 422  
**Unnaturalness**  
   supernaturalness 64a  
   uncommonness 64b  
**Unneighborliness**  
   antisociality 338  
   unfriendliness 519  
   unsociableness 520  
**Unobligingness** 518  
**Unoriginality**  
   unimaginativeness 275b  
   unoriginality 455

- Unostentatiousness  
   modesty 487  
   unaffectedness 512  
 Unparticularness  
   disarranging 687a  
   disorderliness 463  
   uncleanliness 543  
   unparticularness 463  
   untidiness 544  
 Unpatriotism 293  
 Unpoliteness  
   impoliteness 517  
   unmannerliness 502  
 Unprejudicedness 249, 411  
 Unpretentiousness 512  
 Unprincipaledness 422  
 Unprofessional (person)  
   amateur 918  
   worker 861  
 Unprosperousness 846  
 Unpunctualness 554  
 Unreasonableness 458  
 Unrefinedness (of manner)  
   impoliteness 517  
   unmannerliness 502  
   vulgarity 522  
 Unregretfulness 296  
 Unreligiousness  
   irreverence 342  
   unbelief 264  
 Unremorsefulness 296  
 Unrenownedness 848  
 Unrepentance 296  
 Unreservedness  
   boastfulness 496  
   candidness 414  
 Unrevengedness 321  
 Unrighteousness 422  
 Unsatisfaction,  
   See Dissatisfaction  
 Unsavoriness 384, 386  
 Unscrupulousness 422  
 Unselfconsciousness 300  
 Unselfishness 419  
 Unsensation 348a  
 Unsensibility,  
   See Insensibility  
 Unsensitiveness  
   emotional 478  
   physical 347b  
 Unshapeliness 3, 98  
 Unskillfulness 96b  
 Unsociableness  
   antisociality 338  
   seclusion 715  
   unfriendliness 519  
   unsociable character 560 (6)  
   unsociableness 520  
 Unsophistication 466  
 Unstylishness  
   of costume 174  
   of manner 522  
 Unsuspiciousness  
   trust, mental, 267  
   trustfulness 532  
 Unsymmetricalness 3  
 Unsympatheticalness 339  
 Unsystematicalness 463  
 Untalkativeness 540
- Unthankfulness  
   ingratitude 334  
   unappreciativeness 490  
 Unthoroughness 462  
 Unthoughtfulness  
   impulsiveness 464  
   inconsiderateness 515  
   lack of thought 242  
 Unthriftness  
   prodigality 546  
   spending 697b  
 Untidiness  
   disorder of costume 160  
   disorderliness 463  
   unparticularness 463  
   untidiness 544  
 Untrueness 429  
 Untrustworthiness 429  
 Untruth  
   deception 781  
   misjudgment 250a  
 Untruthfulness 425  
 Unusualness 64b  
 Unvindictiveness  
   forgiveness 321  
   good-willedness 481  
   willingness 484  
 Unwatchfulness 460  
 Unweariness  
   mental unweariness 295  
   physical unweariness 353  
 Unwillingness  
   willing to not do 284 (3)  
   unwillingness 493  
 Unwomanliness 422  
 Unworthiness 409, 422-434  
 Upper Body Covering 186  
 Upper Social Classes  
   aristocracy 852  
   nobility 851  
   royalty 850  
 Upper-arm 128  
 Upper-arm Covering 182  
 Uprightness (morality)  
   410-418  
 Uprightness (verticality) 20  
 Upsidedownness 20, 78  
 Urbanist 829a  
 Urbanite 829c  
 Urbanity 506  
 Urbaneness 506  
 Urbanness (cityishness)  
   conventionality 511  
   mannerliness 501  
   politeness 506  
 Urge (impulse) 280, See Desire  
 Urging  
   coaxing 801  
   commanding 763  
   compelling 705a  
   encouraging 793  
 Urogenital System 106 (41)  
 Usage, See Custom  
 Using 700a  
 Usualness 62  
 Usurer 857  
 Utterance  
   human cry 380b (1)  
   imitation in speech 741
- imitation, animal cries 742  
 misutterance 740  
 speech 731a  
 utterance 739  
 voice 735  
 See also Speech
- V
- Vacating  
   abandoning 695  
   egress 592  
   departure 593  
 Vacillation  
   irresoluteness 471  
   irresolution 287a  
 Vagabond 856  
 Vagrant 856  
 Vagueness  
   equivocation 782  
   indistinctness 60  
   misreasoning 247  
 Valet 885  
 Valise 214  
 Valor, See Courage  
 Vandal (destroyer) 409b, 433  
 Vainness, Vanity 496  
 Vanquishing 712a  
 Varicoloredness 35  
 Variegation 35a  
 Vascular Systems 106 (42)  
 Vassal  
   dependent 855  
   servant 885  
   slave 856  
 Veering 575  
 Vehemence 292  
 Veil 177  
 Vein 106 (43)  
 Velocity of Motion 565-573  
 Velvet 192  
 Velvetiness 14  
 Vender  
   merchant 884  
   middleman 883  
   pedler 884  
   seller, vender 882  
   store help 884  
 Vending 696c  
 Venerableness  
   agedness 102  
   piety 330  
 Veneration  
   praise 794  
   respectfulness 505  
   reverence 330  
 Vengeance  
   retaliation 628e  
   revenge 333  
 Vengefulness  
   revengefulness 333  
   vindictiveness 493  
 Ventriloquism 731a  
 Venturer 453, 461  
 Venturing  
   chancing 679  
   trying 680a  
 Venturousness  
   courageousness 453  
   fearlessness 304  
   recklessness 461

**Veracity**  
 truthfulness 413  
 truth-telling 775  
**Verbosity** 555  
**Verdict** 251  
**Verification** 761  
**Vertebra** 106(6)  
**Verticality** 20  
**Vertigo** 388  
**Vest** 186  
**Vestment**  
 costume 158  
 ecclesiastical vestment 185  
**Veteran** (old man) 76, 102  
**Vexation**  
 annoyance 336  
 anxiety 311  
 anxiety and anger 344c  
**Vexing** 709a  
**Vibration**  
 shaking 645  
 trembling 601  
 vibration 380a  
**Vice**  
 bad habit 525  
 immorality 409a  
 improbity 422  
**Viciousness**  
 cruelty 433  
 vice 409a, 422  
**Victim** 335  
**Victor** 909  
**Victory** 628c  
**View, Viewing**  
 examination 240  
 opinion 255a  
 perception 235  
 sight, seeing 375  
**Vigilance** 441  
**Vigorousness**  
 of body 90, 359  
 of language 732  
 of mind 228  
 of voice 756  
**Vileness** 331  
**Vileness of Character**  
 409a, 422-434  
**Vilification** 557, 784  
**Villager** 829b  
**Villain** 409b, 857  
**Villainy, See Bad**  
**Vindication**  
 pardoning 792  
 vindication 268  
**Vindictiveness**  
 ill-willedness 490  
 revengefulness 333  
 vindictiveness 493  
**Violence, See Aggressive**  
**Virago** 489  
**Virgin** 77, 412  
**Virility, See Strength**  
**Virtue**  
 good habit 525  
 morality 408a  
 probity 410  
**Virtuousness**  
 chastity 412

modesty 487  
 self-control 537  
**Visage**  
 aspect 56  
 face 110  
**Viscera** 106(28)  
**Visceral Discomfort** 352c  
**Visceral Sense** 373  
**Visibility**  
 distinctness 59  
 visibility 375  
**Vision (illusion)**  
 delusion 275a  
 dream 281  
 illusion 236a  
**Vision (mental vision)**  
 mental perception 235  
 visualization 242  
**Vision (sight)** 375  
**Vision (spirit)**  
 ghost 64a  
 spirit 260  
**Visionary**  
 credulous person 467  
 imaginative person 275a  
 original person 436  
**Visiting** 710  
**Visitor** 821  
**Vitality, See Strength**  
**Vituperation** 784  
**Vivaciousness** 498c  
**Vividness** 33b, 39  
**Vocabulary** 731b  
**Vocabulary, to develop a,**  
 page ix  
**Vocal, See Speech, Voice**  
**Vocal Cords** 106(23,30)  
**Vocation** 858  
**Vociferousness** 556  
**Voice, scheme on page 251**  
 Attractiveness of Voice  
 agreeableness 754  
 clearness 756  
 lowness 753  
 resonance 756  
 strength 756  
 Unattractiveness of Voice  
 defectiveness 737  
 disagreeableness 755  
 dullness 757  
 faintness 759  
 highness 752  
 loudness 756  
 weakness 757  
**Voice**  
 absence of voice 738  
 animal voices 380b(2)  
 compass of voice 735  
 human cry 380b(1)  
 human voice 735  
 pitch of voice 752, 753  
 power of voice 756-759  
 quality of voice 736  
 tone of voice 752-757  
 tone-quality 754, 755  
**Voicelessness** 738  
**Volition** 284  
**Voluptuary** 552

**Voluptuousness**  
 beauty 93  
 healthiness 94  
 lustfulness 552  
 youthfulness 100  
**Voodoo Doctor** 899  
**Voodooism**  
 magic 260  
 religion 256b  
**Voracity**  
 appetite (hunger) 394  
 avarice 553  
 gluttony 551  
**Vowel** 380a, 731a  
**Vowing**  
 affirming 760  
 promising 769  
**Voyager**  
 traveler 822, 921  
 visitor 821  
**Voyaging**  
 aeronauting 667  
 navigating 666  
 traveling 664  
 See also Journeying  
**Vulgarian, Vulgarity** 522

## W

**Wading** 622  
**Wagering** 679  
**Wailing**  
 emotional expression 344a  
 lamentation 807  
 speaking loudly 758  
 weeping 808  
**Waist (body part)** 138  
**Waist (garment)** 186  
**Waist Covering** 187  
**Waiter (server)** 885  
**Waiting (inaction)** 723  
**Waiting (serving)** 707a  
**Wakefulness**  
 awaking 599b  
 mental condition 223  
 physical condition 92  
 restlessness 498c  
**Waking** 599b  
**Walker** 921  
**Walking** 622  
**Wanderer** 822  
**Wandering**  
 traveling 664  
 walking 622  
**Wanderlust** 315  
**Wanton** 424, 552, 857  
**Ward (protege)** 323  
**Wardrobe**  
 costume 158  
 garments 176  
**Warfare**  
 Actions, Acts of Warfare  
 aggression 628a  
 attack 629  
 battle 628b  
 capturing 634b  
 carrying 652  
 commanding 763  
 communicating 682b  
 conquering 712a

deceiving 709b, 781  
 defending 635  
 defying 629c, 774  
 deserting 623, 695  
 destroying 689  
 dying 632b  
 escaping 593, 595a, 656, 695  
 fighting 628c  
 hiding 683  
 imprisoning 634a  
 injuring 630b  
 killing 632a  
 laboring 674  
 obeying 473, 713  
 parrying 636  
 plundering 628d  
 punishing 630, 706a  
 pursuing 658  
 repulsing 639a  
 rescuing 638a  
 revolting 454, 713  
 running 623  
 saluting 641  
 securing 633b  
 signalling 677  
 spying 701  
 striking 630a  
 surrendering 713b, 771  
 transporting 664-667  
**Actions, Movements of**  
   Troops  
     advancing 574, 629b  
     encircling 586b  
     flying 667  
     marching 622  
     meeting 583c, 710  
     navigating 666  
     retreating 576, 656  
     strategy 447  
**Equipment of Warriors**  
   arming 672  
   armor 212  
   arms 207  
   equipment 158  
   equipping 672  
   flag 217  
   furnishings 158, 214-218  
   gun 211  
   shield 213  
   uniform 158, 169  
   weapon 207-211  
**Nationality 830-834**  
**Warriors**  
   air-force man 912  
   antagonist 335  
   army 811b (1)  
   army man 910  
   commander 909, 910, 911  
   comrade 323  
   enemy 335  
   fighter 489, 921  
   messenger 886a  
   navy man 911  
   prisoner 857  
   recruit 861b  
   sailor 911  
   soldier 910  
   soldiers 811b (1)  
   spy 446

traitor 429  
 veteran 102  
 warrior 910  
**Warrior's Attributes**  
   aggressiveness 449  
   allegiance 325, 416  
   cautiousness 442  
   courage 285b, 304  
   courageousness 452, 453  
   cowardice 287b, 317  
   cowardliness 471, 472  
   enmity 335  
   hostility 335  
   loyalty 416  
   patriotism 325, 481  
   pitilessness 339  
   pugnacity 489  
   recklessness 461  
   treachery 429  
**Wartime Conditions**  
   death 97, 226  
   filthiness 89  
   hunger 393  
   sickness, See Sickness  
   suffering 351-353  
   thirst 396  
**Warmth 376e**  
**Warning**  
   condemnation 786  
   counsel 798  
   discouragement 787  
   information 775  
   prophecy 765  
 Warrior 910, See also Warfare  
 Washer (laundress) 885  
**Washing**  
   bathing 671, 707a  
   preparation 685  
**Wastefulness 546**  
**Waster 546**  
**Wasting 697b**  
**Watchfulness 441**  
 Watching, See Guarding, Seeing  
**Watchman 916**  
**Water Transportation 666**  
**Water Transporter 880**  
**Wavering (mental)**  
   irresolution 287a  
   vacillation 471  
**Wavering (physical) 601**  
**Waviness 7**  
**Waving 646**  
**Waywardness 450**  
**Weaking**  
   weak-bodied character 560 (1)  
   weaking 95a  
**Weak-mindedness 231**  
**Weakness**  
   of body 95  
   of character 406  
   of mind 231  
   of sensation 347  
   of voice 757  
   of will 286, 469  
   See also Dullness  
**Weak-willedness**  
   irresoluteness 471  
   irresolution 287a  
   lack of will 286

unassertiveness 468  
 weak-willed character 560 (4)  
 weak-willedness 469  
**Wealth, Wealthiness 844**  
**Weapon 207-211**  
   air-gun 211  
   ax, axe 208  
   bow 211  
   club 208  
   dagger 210  
   dart 209  
   firearm 211  
   gun 211  
   knife 210  
   missile 211  
   pistol 211  
   rope 208  
   spear 209  
   sword 210  
   weapon 207  
   whip 208  
**Weapons, Acts with,**  
   aiming 646  
   pushing 647  
   raising 649  
   shooting 630b, 654  
   swinging 646  
   throwing 654  
   thrusting 646  
**Weapons, Actions with**  
   attacking 629a  
   destroying 689a  
   fighting 628c  
   injuring 630b  
   killing 632a  
   striking 630a  
**Weariness**  
   mental weariness 307  
   physical weariness 353  
**Wearing**  
   using 700a  
   wearing clothing 672  
**Wearing Apparel, See Clothing,**  
   Garments  
**Wedding**  
   act of marrying 704a  
   ceremony 811a (2)  
   wedded state 811a (2)  
   See also Marriage  
**Wedding Clothes 176**  
**Wedding Principals**  
   best-man 323  
   bride 77  
   bridegroom 76  
   bridesmaid 323  
   clergyman 905  
   wedded person 811a (2)  
**Weeping**  
   bodily act 599c  
   emotional expression 344a  
   human cry 380b (1)  
   lamenting 807  
   manner of speaking 808  
**Weighing 684b**  
**Welcoming**  
   in action 641  
   in speech 797  
**Well-fittingness 163b**  
**Well-lightedness 59**

- Well-wishing (congratulation)  
   emotional well-wishing 329  
   well-wishing in speech 796  
 Wetness 89  
 Wheeling  
   bicycling 665b  
   propelling 647  
   whirling 600, 602  
 Whining  
   emotional expression 344a  
   human cry 380b(1)  
   lamentation 807  
   speaking loudly 758  
   speaking shrilly 752  
   whining (ululation) 742  
 Whip (weapon) 208  
 Whipping  
   punishing 706a  
   striking 630a  
 Whirling  
   of an object 564, 645  
   of the body 600, 602  
 Whiskers 124  
 Whisper  
   language 731a  
   sound 380b(3)  
 Whispering  
   saying faintly 759  
   voiceless speech 735  
   whispering utterance 739  
 Whistle, Whistling  
   emotional expression 344a  
   sound 380b(1), 380b(3)  
 White Man 154  
 White Race (Caucasian Race)  
   812, scheme on page 293  
 Wholesaler 882, 883  
 Wickedness 409, 422-434  
 Widow 77, 811a(2)  
 Widower 76, 811a(2)  
 Width 30  
 Wife 77, 811a(2)  
 Wig 108, 177  
 Wild Man 843, 856  
 Wildness  
   excitement 292  
   willfulness 450  
 Wiliness 447  
 Will, scheme on page 114  
   Strength of Will  
     conscious decision 251  
     desire 282  
     determination 452  
     power of choosing 251  
     purpose 285a  
     resoluteness 452  
     resolution 285a  
     self-control 534-537  
     will, will-power 284  
     willfulness 450  
   Weakness of Will  
     indecision 254  
     irresoluteness 471  
     irresolution 287a  
     lack of self-control 549-552  
     lack of will 286  
     nondesire 283  
     weak-willedness 469  
   Will and Will-power  
     desire 282  
     decision 251  
     passion 291  
     resolution 285a  
     will, will-power 284  
   Willing  
     willing another mind  
       284(4)  
     willing in general 284(1)  
     willing to do 284(2)  
     willing to not do 284(3)  
   Willfulness  
     self-willedness 450  
     strong-willedness 284  
   Willing, See under Will  
   Willingness  
     coöperation 484  
     willing to do 284(2)  
   Winning 680c  
   Wisdom  
     knowledge 233  
     wisdom 229  
     wise character 559(3)  
     wiseness 438  
   Wise Person  
     educated person 233  
     intelligent person 228  
     rational person 227  
     sensible person 438  
     wise person 229  
   Wishing  
     aspiration (speech) 803  
     desire 282  
     hope 303  
     longing 315  
     See also Desire  
   Wit (joker) 437  
   Wit (mental brilliance)  
     intelligence 228  
     wit (form of language)  
       731c(4)  
     wit, wittiness 437  
   Witch  
     bad spirit 260  
     female sorcerer 899  
       (sorceress)  
     ugly old woman 98  
   Witchcraft 260, 261  
   Witlessness  
     dullness 456  
     stupidity 231  
   Witness 725  
   Witnessing  
     attestation 761  
     perjury 761  
     seeing, See Seeing  
     signing name 682b  
   Wittiness  
     joking 805  
     wittiness 437  
   Wizard  
     bad spirit 260  
     male sorcerer 899 (sorcerer)  
     ugly old man 98  
   Wo, Woe  
     grief, sorrow 314  
     mental misery 306  
     sorrow and pain 344c  
   Woman, Womanhood (female)  
     female 77  
     married woman 811a(2)  
     mature woman 101  
     natural body 66  
     old woman 102  
     titles of women, See Titles  
     unmarried woman 76, 811a(2)  
     womanhood 101  
     women (group terms) 811b(1)  
     young woman 100  
     See also Man  
   Wonder 305  
   Woodsmen  
     backwoodsman 828b  
     lumberer 866  
   Wool 192  
   Word 731a  
   Wordiness  
     diffuseness 732  
     talkativeness 555  
   Work (vocation) 858  
   Worker, scheme on page 312  
     handler 877-881  
     hustler 498b  
     maker 868-876  
     producer 862-867b  
     seller 882-889  
     worker (in general) 861  
     worker, doer 563  
     workingman 854  
     workman, artist 900  
     workman, worker 861a  
   Working 563, 674  
   World (society) 843  
   Worry  
     anxiety 311  
     mental oppression 306  
   Worship  
     adoration 320  
     adoration, love 325  
     animal-worship 258b  
     idolatrous worship 258b  
     religious worship 256a  
     reverence 330  
   Worshiper  
     congregation 811b(1)  
     idolater 256a  
     lover 325  
     religious worshiper 256a  
     reverent person 330  
     sectarian 259  
   Worshipping  
     idolatrous worshipping 676b  
     praising 794  
     religious worshipping 676a  
   Worthiness 408, 410-421  
   Wound (injury) 75  
   Wounding 630  
   Wrangling, See Quarrelling  
   Wrap (garment) 176, 185  
   Wrath 336  
   Wreath 201  
   Wrecking 689a  
   Wretch  
     bad person 409b  
     coward 472  
     dejected person 313  
     outcast 856



Wretchedness  
 dejection 313  
 grief 314  
 See also Discomfort,  
 Dissatisfaction, Pain  
 Wrinkle 75  
 Wrinkleness  
 wrinkledness 11  
 wrinkledness of skin 153  
 Wrist 131  
 Wrist Covering 182  
 Writer  
 clerk, scribe 886b  
 writer, author 904  
 Writhing 600, 626  
 Writing (handwriting) 731c(1)  
 Writing (writing by hand) 682b  
 Wrongdoer 409b  
 Wrongdoing 409a, 422-434  
 Wrongness, See Falseness

## X

Xanthochroi 812(1)  
 Xenophilist 319  
 Xenophobia 331  
 Xylophonist 889  
*For tribal names beginning  
 with X, See special index  
 under Race.*

## Y

Yawning  
 emotional act 344a  
 face movement 604

face posture 110  
 mouth movement 606  
 saying faintly 759  
 saying slowly 750  
 Yearning  
 aspiration (expressed) 803  
 earnest desire 315  
 See also Desire  
 Yell, Yelling  
 cry 380b(1)  
 emotional expression 344a  
 exclamation 751  
 manner of speaking 758  
 Yellow Man 154  
 Yellow Race (Asian Race) 813,  
 scheme on page 296  
 Yeoman (soldier) 910  
 Yesideeism 258a  
 Yielding  
 in action 713b  
 in speech 771  
 Yoga, Yogaism 258a  
 Yogi (holy man) 908  
 Young (offspring) 811a(3)  
 Youngness, Youth  
 immaturity of body 100  
 immaturity of mind 457  
 Youth (young person)  
 titles of address 853  
 young man 76  
 young person 100  
 young woman 77  
*For tribal names beginning  
 with Y, See special index  
 under Race.*

*For color names beginning  
 with Y, See special index  
 under Colors.*

## Z

Zambo (cross-breed) 817b  
 Zany  
 clown 887  
 simpleton 231  
 Zeal  
 enthusiasm 449  
 excitableness 475  
 excitement 292  
 extreme liking 319  
 religious zeal 330  
 Zealot 292, 319, 330, 449, 475,  
 (holy man) 908  
 Zest  
 appetency 390b  
 enjoyment 295  
 flavor 386  
 Zeus (god) 258b  
 Zone (band) 32a  
 Zoolatry 258b  
 Zoologist 893  
 Zoophile 319  
 Zoophobia 331  
 Zoomancy 261  
 Zootheism 256b  
 Zoroastrianism 258a  
*For tribal names beginning  
 with Z, See special index  
 under Race.*

## Category Numbers referred to in the Index

- 1 to 65 in Book 1 A, General Qualities of Appearance, contain term describing shape, size, color, the person, and visibility.
- 66 to 157 in Book 1B, The Human Body, contain terms describing the body, and parts of the body.
- 158 to 220 in Book 1C, Human Costume, contain terms describing costume, costume materials, and weapons.
- 221 to 290 in Book 2, Human Mind, contain terms describing mind, mentality, and will.
- 291 to 344 in Book 3, Human Emotion, contain terms describing emotions and the expression of emotion.
- 345 to 400 in Book 4, Human Sensation, contain terms describing physical feelings, senses, and appetites.
- 401 to 560 in Book 5, Human Temperament, contain terms describing character, manners, and habits.
- 561 to 730 in Book 6, Human Action, contain terms describing actions, movements, and activities.
- 731 to 810 in Book 7, Human Speech, contain terms describing voice, speech, and language.
- 811 to 924 in Book 8, Human Station in Life, contain terms describing race, habitat, social status, occupations, and amusements.







UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY



136 483

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY